FACULTAD DE INGENIERIA U.N.A.M.
DIVISION DE EDUCACION CONTINUA

A LOS ASISTENTES A LOS CURSOS

Las autoridades de la Facultad de Ingeniería, por conducto del jefe de la División de Educación Continua, otorgan una constancia de asistencia a quienes cumplan con los requisitos establecidos para cada curso.

El control de asistencia se llevará a cabo a través de la persona que le entregó las notas. Las inasistencias serán computadas por las autoridades de la División, con el fin de entregarle constancia solamente a los alumnos que tengan un mínimo de 80% de asistencias.

Pedimos a los asistentes recoger su constancia el día de la clausura. Estas se retendrán por el periodo de un año, pasado este tiempo la DECFI no se hará responsable de este documento.

Se recomienda a los asistentes participar activamente con sus ideas y experiencias, pues los cursos que ofrece la División están planeados para que los profesores expongan una tesis, pero sobre todo, para que coordinen las opiniones de todos los interesados, constituyendo verdaderos seminarios.

Es muy importante que todos los asistentes llenen y entreguen su hoja de inscripción al inicio del curso, información que servirá para integrar un directorio de asistentes, que se entregará oportunamente.

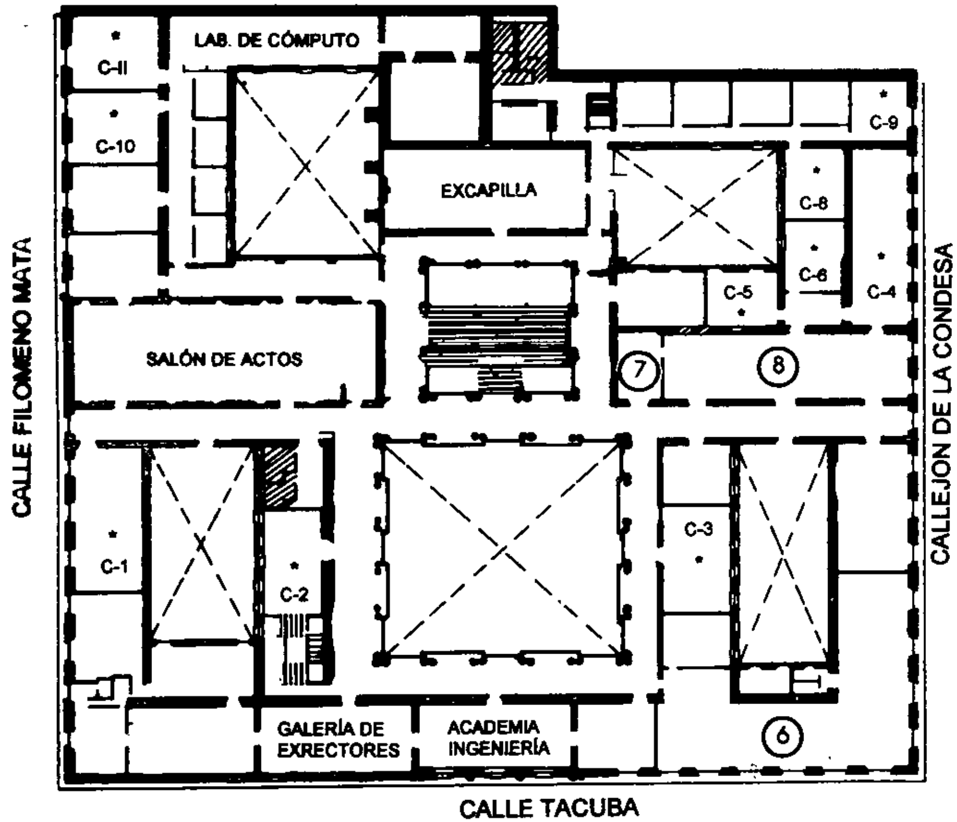
Con el objeto de mejorar los servicios que la División de Educación Continua ofrece, al final del curso deberán entregar la evaluación a través de un cuestionario diseñado para emitir juicios anónimos.

Se recomienda llenar dicha evaluación conforme los profesores impartan sus clases, a efecto de no llenar en la última sesión las evaluaciones y con esto sean más fehacientes sus apreciaciones.

Atentamente
División de Educación Continua.

Palacio de Minería Calle de Tacuba 5 Primer piso Deleg. Cuauhtémoc 06000 México, D.F. APDO. Postal M-2285
Teléfonos: 512-8955 512-5121 521-7335 521-1987 Fax 510-0573 521-4020 AL 26

PALACIO DE MINERIA



1er. PISO

GUÍA DE LOCALIZACIÓN

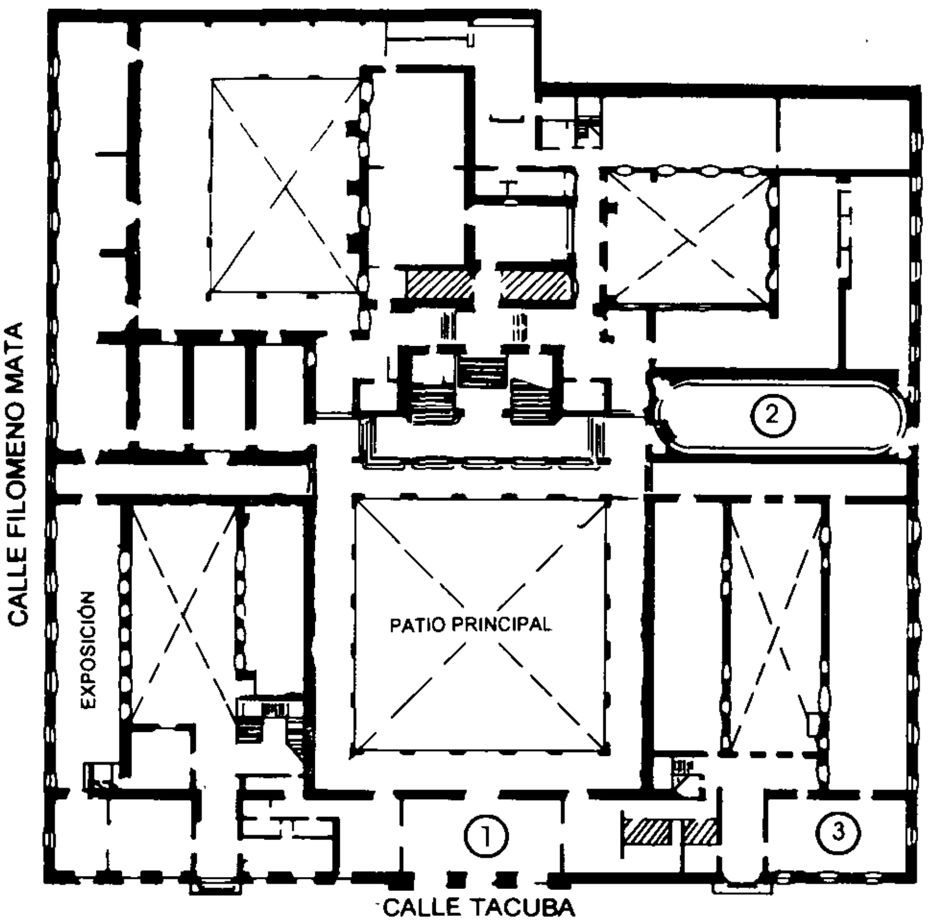
1. ACCESO
2. BIBLIOTECA HISTÓRICA
3. LIBRERÍA UNAM
4. CENTRO DE INFORMACIÓN Y DOCUMENTACIÓN "ING. BRUNO MASCANZONI"
5. PROGRAMA DE APOYO A LA TITULACIÓN
6. OFICINAS GENERALES
7. ENTREGA DE MATERIAL Y CONTROL DE ASISTENCIA
8. SALA DE DESCANSO

SANITARIOS

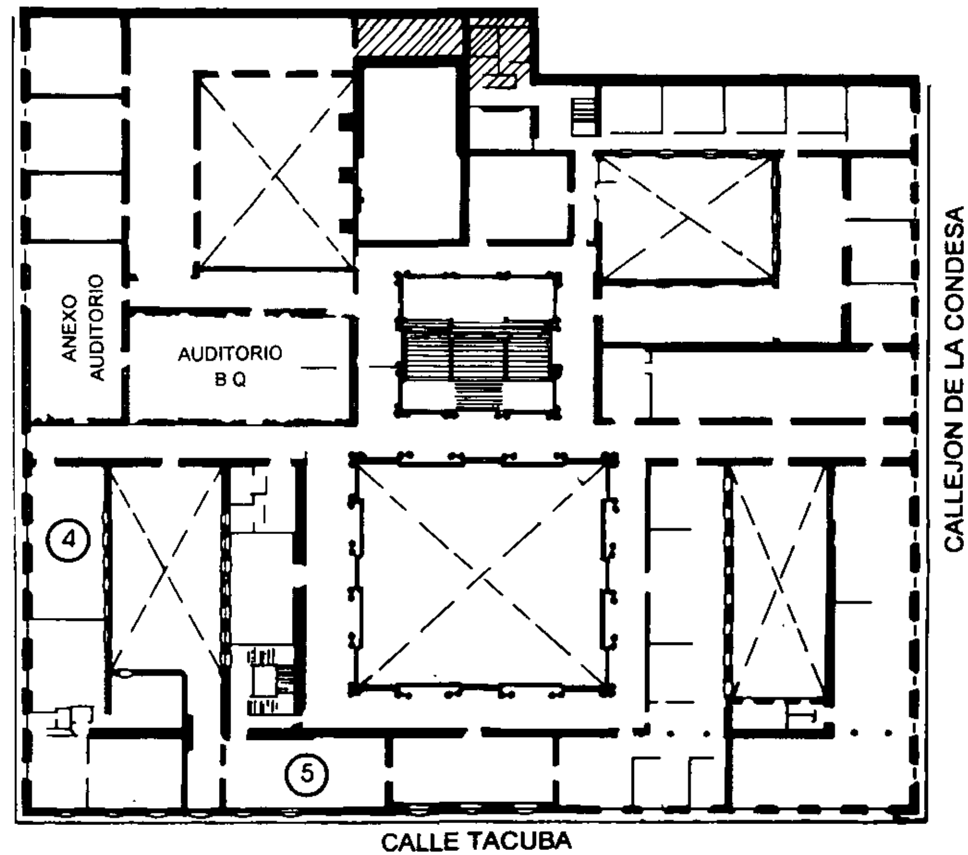
* AULAS

DIVISIÓN DE EDUCACIÓN CONTINUA
FACULTAD DE INGENIERÍA U.N.A.M.
CURSOS ABIERTOS

PALACIO DE MINERIA



PLANTA BAJA



MEZZANINNE

FACULTAD DE INGENIERIA U.N.A.M.
DIVISION DE EDUCACION CONTINUA

CURSOS ABIERTOS

XI CURSO INTERNACIONAL DE CONTAMINACIÓN DE ACUÍFEROS

MÓDULO III:

SIMULACIÓN DE MODELOS EN GEOHIDROLOGIA Y CONTAMINACIÓN DE ACUÍFEROS

TEMA :

GROUND WATER INFORMATION SYSTEM SOFTWARE

ING. JUAN MANUEL LESSER ILLADES
PALACIO DE MINERÍA
OCTUBRE 1999

Palacio de Minería Calle de Tacuba 5 Primer piso Deleg. Cuauhtémoc 06000 México, D.F. APDO. Postal M-2285
Teléfonos. 512-8955 512-5121 521-7335 521-1987 Fax 510-0573 521-4020 AL 26

The United Nations'

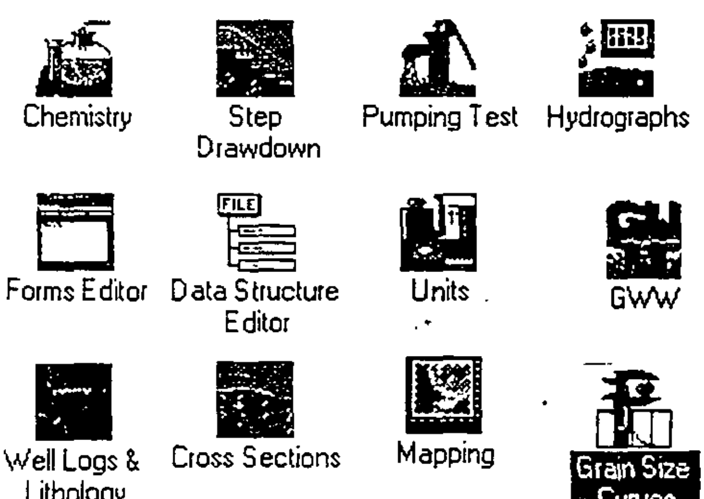
GWW

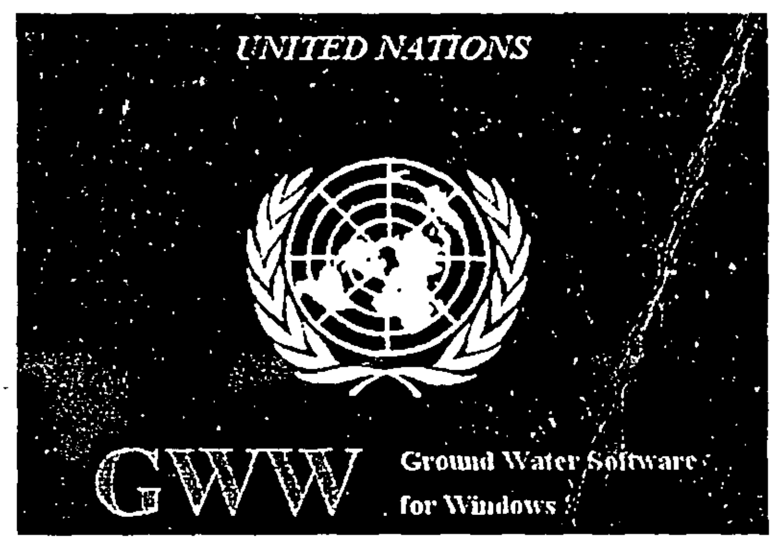
Juan Manuel Lesser

GROUND WATER FOR WINDOWS

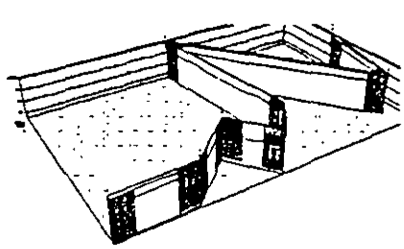
Ground Water Information System Software

USER'S MANUAL





Fence Diagrams



Authors: Dr.D.Braticevic & Dr.J.Karanjac

Version 1.1, March 1995

(2)

1560 Lincoln Road
Columbus, Ohio 43212-2722
U.S.A.

Chair: Gary D. Moore
Vice Chair: Nilson Guiguer

International Association of Hydrogeologists
Commission on Hydrogeology and Computers

Tel: +614 276 8123 Fax +614 276 8123 Email: GMoore6751@aol.com

DISCLAIMER

The International Association of Hydrogeologists (IAH) assume no responsibility and shall have no liability resulting from the use of the Ground Water for Windows (GWW) software.

In distributing this software, IAH makes no offer of user support. The users of GWW are encouraged to become thoroughly familiar with the detailed documentation included with the software.

A limited number of copies of the GWW software and manual is being distributed by IAH to its members in developing nations funded by the IAH Developing Nations Program Fund. The GWW software is non-copyrighted and can be freely copied and distributed with proper acknowledgment given to the United Nations.

Significant flaws in the software should be reported to the Chief, Natural Resources, Environment, Planning, and Management Branch, United Nations, New York, New York,. 10017, USA, so that future versions can benefit.

Dr. John E. Moore
IAH President
September, 1995

SPECIAL NOTE

The installation of Ground Water for Windows (GWW) on your computer hard drive requires that specific adjustments be made to both your config.sys and autoexec.bat files. For those users who are not familiar with how to edit these files, follow the instructions given below. The **bold print** below indicates what you should enter using the key board.

To edit your autoexec.bat file in Microsoft Windows™:

1. In Program Manager, open Accessories Group.
2. Open Notepad
3. Select File
4. Select Open
5. List all files by typing ***.***
6. Under Directories select C:\
7. Select autoexec.bat file
8. At line path=C: add to file **;C:\GWW**
   At the end of your autoexec.bat file add the line **SET GWW=C:\GWW**
9. Select File and Save
10. Exit and reboot your system

Example of autoexec.bat file (bold entries show location of file additions)
C:\WINDOWS\net start
C:\WINDOWS\SMARTDRV.EXE /X 1024 128
PROMPT **pg**
SET PATH=C:\MOUSE;C:\WINDOWS;C:\~~DOS;~~C:\HDM;C:\AOL;**C:\GWW**
MOUSE
SET TEMP=C:\DOS
SET GWW=C:\GWW

To edit your config.sys file in Microsoft Windows™:

1. In Program Manager, open Accessories Group
2. Open Notepad
3. Select File
4. Select Open
5. List all files by typing ***.***
6. Under Directories select C:\
7. Select config.sys file
8. Change your file so that it contains:
   Files=**70**
   Buffers=**10**
9. Select File and Save
10. Exit and reboot your system

Example of config.sys file (bold entries show location of file changes)
BUFFERS = **30**
DEVICE=C:\WINDOWS\HIMEM.SYS
device=c:\dos\emm386.exe x=c800-cbff
DOS=HIGH
FILES=**70**
rem LASTDRIVE=P
DEVICE=C:\WINDOWS\IFSHLP.SYS
STACKS=9,256

Table of Contents

11

CHAPTER 14 CROSS SECTIONS 14-1

CHAPTER 15 MAPPING APPLICATION 15-1

13

15

APPENDICES

EXAMPLES

GROUND WATER FOR WINDOWS - PREFACE

Version 1.1, March 1995

Software designed and User Manual and on-line Help written by **Jasminko Karanjac**, Ph.D. (Civil & Geological Engineering). Software written by **Dusan Braticevic**, Ph.D. (Mathematics & Computer Graphics).

This manual, including the table of contents and graphics, was produced and printed using the Ventura Publisher desk top publishing software. Screen graphics was captured with the FreezeFrame package.

Information in this manual is subject to change without notice and does not present a commitment on the part of the United Nations or the authors.

The on-line Help and/or Read.me file on he distribution diskette will normally contain updates and revisions to the text contained in this manual.

The order of chapters and topics covered in this manual may appear to be out of sequence. For example, the chapters on additional chemical data processing, such as Chapter 19 - Concentration-Depth Series, and Chapter 20 - Concentration-Time Series could come after Chapter 7 - Chemistry. These applications have been added after the version 1.00 was completed and submitted to the United Nations.

The reader is advised to start with general topics presented in Chapters 2 and 3 (Data Base Structure and Forms, respectively) and read Chapter 5 (common routines). Other chapters may be read when relevant applications are used. Chapter 15 - Mapping is of general importance and contains the information which is used in every application. For comments, ideas, corrections, or problems noticed with this software, please call or fax J. Karanjac, telephone/fax number 404-621-0548. Address: 3194 Hathaway Court, Atlanta, Georgia 30341, U.S.A.

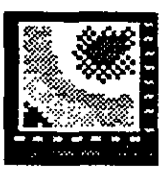
GROUND WATER FOR WINDOWS ... OVERVIEW

Ground Water for Windows is a relational data base and a *Ground Water Information System* (GWIS). The GWW combines the principles of Geographic Information Systems (GIS) with powerful dedicated ground water data processing and reporting modules:

- Master Data
- Chemical Data(including time and depth series)
- Pumping Test Processing and Aquifer Parameters
- Well Logs and Well Construction Data
- Lithologic, Hydrogeologic and Stratigraphic Cross Sections (in two and three dimensions)
- Mapping
- Step Drawdown Test Data
- Water Level Measurement Data
- Grain Size Distribution Curves and Calculations of Hydraulic Conductivity Using Empirical Formulas
- Various Hydrogeological Calculations, such as Well Functions, Drawdowns, and Miscellaneous Well Construction data.
- User-defined storage and retrieval applications.

MAPPING APPLICATION

The GWW is capable of:

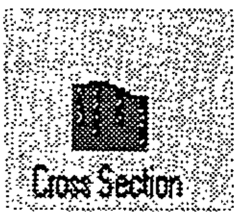


- Contouring any space-distributed parameter; such as any chemical constituent; interpolated water level or depth to water, transmissivity, hydraulic conductivity or any other hydrogeological parameter; stratigraphic contacts expressed as depth or absolute elevations; thicknesses of lithostratigraphic members; ground surface elevation; etc.
- Adding color regions to the map.

- Creating a gridded equidistant model from random values.
- Digitizing, on screen with a mouse, lines, areas, and points.
- Adding lines, areas, and text to the map.
- Importing AutoCad's .dxf files (data interchange files) and exporting grid models, lines, areas, text, points, and contours to .dxf format.
- Importing ASCII files containing the coordinates of points, lines, areas, grid models, and text.
- Saving various thematic maps as a part of the information system.
- Preparing various ASCII data files for direct input into the modeling software packages.
- Using maps to reduce a large data set to a smaller subset belonging to a free-hand drawn area, a rectangle, or simply selecting wells point by point.
- Using maps to select cross section lines and for selecting wells within a range from the cross section line to be plotted on the lithologic or stratigraphic cross section.

LITHOLOGIC CROSS SECTIONS

You may create lithologic cross sections directly from a map by using a mouse and selecting points one by one, by selecting a hand-drawn area and adding wells within a certain range from the cross section line, or by selecting a polygon area.



You may add various lines connecting wells:

- ground surface elevation
- static or dynamic water level lines
- lines separating stratigraphic units.

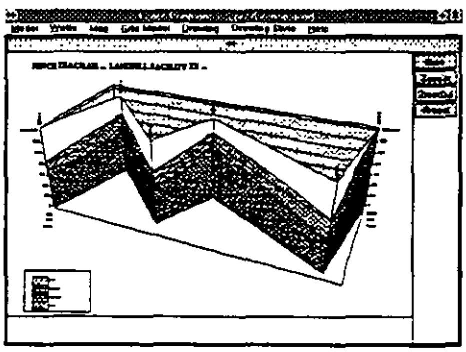
You may label these lines, and select any color, line pattern, font and typeface for drawing or labeling.

- You may create one or more legend blocks and position them at any place on the drawing.

You control the size of the cross section by selecting horizontal and vertical scales. You also define the width of lithologic columns. Symbols displayed on a cross section are the ones selected and/or created by you.

You may also add well construction details, such as casing diameters and position of well screens. Of an appeal in contaminant movement studies will be the option to add one or two graphs representing chemical constituents with depth of sampling.

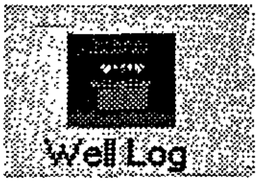
FENCE DIAGRAMS or THREE DIMENSIONAL MODELING OF LITHOLOGY



Using this application you may create one or more fence (block) diagrams. The features of this application are:

- Selecting wells for presentation on fence diagrams.
- Connecting layers and litho-stratigraphic units by free-hand drawing or as grid lines created using the Mappingapplication.
- Filling layers or closed polygons with lithologic symbols and pattern.
- Changing rotation and view angles to enhance a fence diagram.
- Making drawings with legend blocks, labels and headers.
- Saving drawings for printing.

WELL LOG AND WELL CONSTRUCTION



Using the Well Log application on the main menu bar of the GWW software you may do the following:

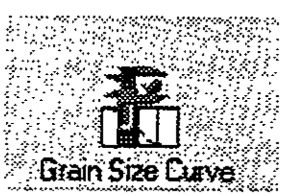
- Create a new well log by entering drilling data (depths and lithologic description of drilled layers) and construction data (hole and casing diameters, screen positions, materials filling annulus).
- Use the existing lithologic symbols for various lithologic members and/or materials filling the annulus.
- Create new symbols directly on the screen or using a text processor.
- Display a well log with its construction details on the screen.
- Create a lithologic data base which will be used by another application, the Cross Section, for creating lithologic cross sections, and by the Mapping application for creating various random models and contour maps.
- Print a well log, using a default reporting form or your own created forms.
- You may display static water levels on the log.
- You may write descriptions or characterizations of various lithologic members and layers.
- You may enlarge the well construction detail by expanding to other columns. By selecting a large vertical scale, the well log will continue to print on subsequent pages.
- You may design the screen pattern (bridges, holes, or slots) and display or print lines and backgrounds of every symbol in colors.
- You may customize the display and replace English words with equivalents in your native language.

CHEMICAL DATA APPLICATION

With the Chemistry application of GWW you can do the following:

- Create the chemical portion of the Ground Water Information System (GWIS) with unlimited number (except for practical reasons!) of constituents and parameters. You may include any contaminant, trace metal, rare elements, and the like.
- Display on the screen the following diagrams: STIFF, PIPER, WILCOX, and SCHOELLER. Customize the displays, colors, fonts and other attributes. Translate to languages other than English if you need so.
- Add a location map to your reports.
- Input data in ppm or epm units.
- Import chemical data as ASCII files from other data base programs or spreadsheets.Prepare data for contouring, create internal files with random points to be used in the Mapping application for gridding and contouring.
- Report chemical data in tables and graphs.
- Create chemical constituent time series and print as stand-alone graphics.
- Create chemical constituent concentration - depth diagrams and present them either as stand-alone graphics or as histograms superimposed on lithologic cross sections.

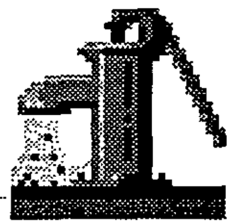
GRAIN SIZE DISTRIBUTION CURVES



This is one application which might become handy if you have collected plenty of granulometric samples and have them analyzed in a lab. Coupled with another application, MISCELLANEOUS, in which you may calculate hydraulic conductivities based on empirical formulas by Hazen, Kozeny, Terzaghi, Slichter, Zamarin, and the U.S. Bureau of Reclamation, you can produce hydraulic conductivities and transmissivities for layers in boreholes.

You may produce grain size curves as a documentation report, or you may keep them in the data base.

PUMPING TEST DATA APPLICATION



This is a data base and field-data processing package. The following methods and options are featured:

- Confined aquifer tests and corrections for unconfined aquifer conditions.
- Corrections for partial penetration of test well and/or observation well in a confined or unconfined non-leaky aquifer.
- Classical Theis and Hantush methods for non-leaky and leaky aquifers.
- Recovery method.
- Possibility to remove any test data from the fitting procedure.
- Possibility to use test wells which were pumped at various rates during the test.

Some of these solutions appear for the first time in the theory of pumping tests. The computer processing of the variable pumping rates is the new methodology which, to the best of the authors knowledge, has not been implemented before.

For the display of test data or the quality of fit, or for printing results, you may use one of the three methods:

- linear (time) - linear (drawdown) scale
- logarithmic (time) - linear (drawdown) scale
- logarithmic (time) - logarithmic (drawdown) scale

You may report the test results in a graph form or as a table.

WATER LEVEL MEASUREMENTS APPLICATION

You may use this application to keep in the data base all water level measurements for all observation or monitoring wells. The options included in the module are:

- Display of water levels in a selected time period.
- Selection of water levels in absolute elevations or depths to water from a measuring point.
- Display of all points connected by lines, or selection of a "connection criterion" within which the measurements would remain as scattered and not connected points.
- Interpolation of water levels or depths to water at a selected interval. This permits the creation of water level contour maps for a certain date although there may not be measurements on that day.

STEP DRAWDOWN PUMPING TEST APPLICATION

The step drawdown test is conducted to show the efficiency of a well to be used as a production or water supply well. The total drawdown is broken down into two components: aquifer loss (inevitable) and well loss (to be prevented). Two methods of fitting are built in the GWW:

- $S_W = aQ + bQ^2$ (classical Jacob theory)
- $S_W = aQ + bQ^n$ (Rorabaugh theory)

The calculation is demonstrated with a display and a table containing aquifer loss, well loss, and efficiency for each pumping step. The average efficiency for all pumping steps is written into the data base for an eventual comparison and areal analysis.

MISCELLANEOUS CALCULATIONS

In this application you have the following options:

- Well functions for leaky and non-leaky aquifers. You may calculate drawdowns as a function of distance from a pumped well, time of pumping, hydrogeological characteristics of the aquifer, namely transmissivity and storage coefficients, characteristics of the semiconfining layer if the aquifer is a leaky one, and the pumping rate.

- Empirical formulas by various authors for calculating the hydraulic conductivity on the basis of effective grain sizes (Hazen, U.S.B.R., Kozeny, Terzaghy, Slichter) or the total curve (Zamarin).
- Design of a well considering its diameter, screen characteristics, length of screen, entrance velocity to screen, and the pumping rate. With all but one of these parameters known, the program calculates the remaining unknown parameter. The program also suggests a casing diameter for a corresponding pumping rate if a vertical turbine pump is to be used.

USER APPLICATIONS

You may decide to keep in the data base some information which has not been foreseenby GWW. A good example is inventory of production wells in an irrigation area, or data on rainfall and evaporaton. Theoretically you may store just about anything. You assign a name to your "additional" application, prepare entry and reporting forms as for any other application and use most of options available for other applications.

GENERAL CAPABILITIES

The GWW software is independent of printers, plotters, mice devices, digitizing tablets, video display standards, fonts, etc. All this is taken care of by WINDOWS.

The GWW is also language independent. Well, almost! The program and its messages will remain in English, but you may create every reporting form without a single English word.

You may create displays and printouts with 16 million colors, if you need to and have a printer capable of printing them.

You may use any WINDOWS-supported font that you may get hold of, such as TrueType, Adobe fonts, CorelDraw fonts, etc.

You may reduce a large data base to a smaller working set. This is accomplished with a very versatile Selection Condition which permits you to use any piece of information in your data base as a filtering criterion.

You may create even smaller Working Groups to display wells belonging to them on chemical diagrams and lithologic cross sections.

Maps, cross sections, pumping tests, step-drawdown tests, and grain size distribution curves remain in the data base as an integral part of the information system. You do not need to recalculate or reconstruct them if you do not wish to.

This page intentionally left blank.

1.1. ACKNOWLEDGMENT

The *Ground Water for Windows* (GWW in text to follow) software package has been developed by the then United Nations Department for Economic and Social Development; Science, Technology, Energy, Environment and Natural Resources Division; Water Resources Branch, New York. The programming is an outcome of a special service agreement with the programmers of the United Nations Ground Water Software series (UN/GW in the text to follow), now known as the DOS Version of the United Nations Ground Water Software.

The authors of the GWW package are *Dusan Braticevic* (Ph.D. in Mathematics and Computer Sciences) and *Jasminko Karanjac* (Ph.D. in Geological and Civil Engineering). Mr. Braticevic programmed the system, with all its components: data structure, data forms, applications, graphics, etc. Mr. Karanjac designed the system for use by practicing hydrogeologists. He also created the help system and this manual.

The authors wish to acknowledge the role of *Uri Golani*, former Interregional Adviser in the Water Resources Branch of the UN/DESD, for masterminding the whole project, supporting and advising the authors, and providing useful suggestions and hints for improving the whole package. Much credit therefore goes to Mr. Golani for the development and existence of this software.

The author of this manual is indebted to *Laura Peters* and *Jill Raffety* of Golder Associates Inc. (Atlanta) who edited portions of the manual in draft form. He thanks his associate, the principal programmer of the software package Dr. D. Braticevic, for listening to ideas and suggesting some excellent solutions of his own. If the users of this software package find it useful and beneficial in their

work, and like it as much as we the authors do, let them remember our respective spouses, *Obrena Karanjac* and *Jesenka Braticevic*, without whose patience, understanding, encouragement, and compassion we would have given up long ago. We, as authors, dedicate this work to them.

1.2. DISCLAIMER

The former *United Nations Department for Economic and Social Development; Science, Technology, Energy, Environment and Natural Resources Division; Water Resources Branch* and its current successor *Department for Development Support and Management Services* assume no responsibility and shall have no liability, consequential or otherwise, of any kind arising from the use of this program material.

The programmers have used their best knowledge and judgment in making the program, in writing this manual, and in presenting it to the public. The GWW package is in public domain, although the ownership of the United Nations and the effort of the authors should be mentioned whenever the software is used and/or distributed.

Since the GWW package is programmed to run under Microsoft Windows, which provides most of the basic tools used by GWW, sometimes it may be difficult for a novice to differentiate between error messages created by either Windows or GWW. Also it would not be surprising to encounter some problems using GWW, version 1.1, in situations that have not been foreseen by the authors. Furthermore to test the whole system extensively and eventually discover and remove all remaining inconcistencies and/or bugs would take months of work. Rather than that, the authors and the U.N. have decided to present this package and have it tested under the real-world situation.

This does not mean that you should not keep backup copies of data bases created using GWW. Backup the data base frequently. At some point you will be happy you did!

1.3. TYPOGRAPHICAL CONVENTIONS

There are several conventions, whether typographical or symbols, that have special meaning in this manual. The names of menus, and menu and dialogue box options when they refer to actions which you should follow appear in boldface type (e.g. **Map** menu, **Save As ..** menu option).

The hand pointer emphasizes important points. Some paragraphs will be printed as *italics*. These are normally *Notes* or *Comments* with some general hints or suggestions. Names of some data fields will also be printed using italic font style.

Throughout this manual, the term ENTER is equivalent to RETURN. In most cases, this is also equivalent to clicking the mouse on the OK button in dialogue boxes.

The term Cursor refers to the screen cursor that moves when you move the mouse. The shape of this cursor depends on the function selected, and on the action being performed. For details, see a Windows Manual.

The phrase **Select the ...** means you should move the mouse cursor to the middle of the item that you are going to select, and then press the left mouse button once. Alternatively, you may select an item by using the keyboard with the combination of keys, the first of which is ALT and the second is the character underlined on the menu.

There are many examples in this manual. The beginning of each example is marked with the symbol on the left. Each page with an example being worked out is marked with the symbol:

Some of the cliparts used in this manual are taken either directly or modified from Micrografx Designer and CorelDraw.

In this manual we are referring to the GWW as to a system, software package, program, and information system.

1.4. CONTENT OF THE GWW PACKAGE

The GWW package with all its executable files, example ASCII files, and the help files occupies about 11 megabytes (MB) of disk space. A table listing all files that comprise the system is presented in Appendix A.

Filename extensions have special meanings in this package:

exe executable file; only GWW.exe is directly executed; all other exe files are called by the GWW.EXE program;

hlp help for each major program subdivision;

unt file with default units;

dlt screen and lithologic symbols ASCII files.

In addition to exe files, there are several files which have special importance:

GWW.000 The template data base, with all default structures and forms (both entry and reporting); this is a blank data base, without data and information, but with all internal files that serve as a starting point in establishing a GWIS. You must not erase this file! You may copy the contents of another database "empty" file to GWW.000 but you must have this file in the GWW directory if you wish to create a new data base.

PPMTOEPM.TBL An ASCII file which contains conversion factors from parts per million (ppm) to equivalent per million (epm).

You may add to this file additional chemical ions which you intend to keep in your data base. It is fuly reproduced in Appendix D.

SCREEN.DLT An ASCII file which contains symbols for drawing screen on a well log and painting blank casing. You may modify this file and design symbols other than the default. It is fully reproduced in Appendix E.

ANNULUS.DLT An ASCII file which contains codes, description and symbols for several typical cases of materials filling an annular space (a space between the drilled hole and casing). It is fully reproduced in Appendix E.

LITH.DLT An ASCII file which contains codes, descriptions and symbols for many lithological units. You may add new symbols to this file, change its textual or numerical content, or delete some parts. You may also rename it and read into the program as an ASCII input file in the proper place. It is partially reproduced in Appendix E.

The system may work without some of the executable files. If, for example, the file chem.exe is missing or corrupted, the package will work without the chemical application.

GWW.UNT file is the default units file. The file lists the unit type (e.g., transmissivity), the unit name (e.g., m^2/day), and the unit conversion factor (e.g., 1 m = 100 cm). It is fully reproduced in Appendix D.

1.5. HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS

Ground Water for Windows requires an 80386, 80486, or 80586 (Pentium) personal computer. The software is written for the top-of-line present-day computers. It will run on any computer system which supports Windows, including an 80386 SX with mathematical co-processor, but its efficiency, speed, and overall usability will be greatly improved on fast computers, equipped with plenty of Random Access Memory (RAM), and with a large hard disk. Your computer system must also contain the following or equivalent:

- Minimum of 4 megabytes of RAM. It is recommended that 8MB or more system memory be installed for increased performance. This is a standard requirement for any large-size contemporary Windows application.
- A hard disk drive with at least 16 megabytes of available hard disk space (after Windows is installed) for the installation of the whole system. Depending on the size of the data base to be created and/or handled, a minimum of 6MB additional disk space should be available for temporary disk space. Do not forget that Windows also needs some storage space for file swapping and keeping temporary information (virtual disk). Also the data base you are going to create may grow to several megabytes size. Each data base is backed up automatically, which requires additional several megabytes storage.
- At least one floppy disk drive to install the package and backup the program and data base files.
- A video adapter, such as standard VGA (640x480), or enhanced or super VGA (800x600 and 1024x768).
- A mouse.
- A printer.

GWW package does not contain video drivers, printer drivers, any other peripheral driver, or fonts. The capabilities of your display, printer, plotter, digitizer and other peripherals, and the fonts available to GWW for display and printout will depend entirely on the capabilities you have installed for Windows. The same goes for languages. For instance, if you install the French version of Windows, you may create an almost 100% French version of a data base.

An almost ideal system configuration for running GWW, at the time this manual is written, would be as follows:

- a 80486 (DX, DX2, or DX4) PC with minimum 8MB of RAM, running at minimum 66MHz, and minimum 256KB cache memory;
- 300MB hard disk;
- one 3.5" high density (1.44MB) floppy disk drive;
- non-interlaced super VGA color monitor, preferably of 17" or greater size;
- 24 bit 2MB graphics accelerator super VGA video card, with 1 or 2MB RAM on-board;
- 2 serial and 1 parallel port;
- a laser printer with minimum resolution 300 dots per inch (DPI), preferably the new generation of 600 DPI laser printers;
- a color printer, such as HP DeskJet 1200C, 550C, or 560C; HP PaintJet XL300; or Seiko Instruments Personal ColorPoint PSE;
- a mouse;
- a digitizing tablet 12" by 12", or a full size digitizer.

Of course, a Pentium machine running at 100MHz and equipped with 32MB RAM, and a 20-inch monitor with an ultra fast video adapter would make the difference!

1.6. SOFTWARE REQUIREMENTS

- Microsoft Windows version 3.1 or higher must be installed prior to running GWW. The current "best" version of Windows, that is Windows for Work Groups version 3.11 (WFWG) is the best choice because it supports 32-bit disk and file access. This, alone, makes the work with large data bases using GWW much more efficient.
- DOS 3.3 or higher. The currently available DOS 6.2 version is definitely the preferred version.

The minimum entries that should appear in your AUTOEXEC.BAT file are the following:

- C:\WINDOWS\SMARTDRV.EXE
- SET GWW=C:\GWW

While the disk cache driver SMARTDRIVE is optional, the SET GWW line is mandatory, i.e. it must be inserted into your AUTOEXEC.BAT file.

The following values are recommended for the corresponding CONFIG.SYS file:

- FILES=70
- buffers=10

1.7. FEATURES AND LIMITATIONS

You may create large groundwater data bases. There is no apparent limit on the data base size, except for practical reasons. However, although you may create one data base for a whole region, with several thousands of wells making the base, work with such a huge base will be awkward at some point. Searching for particular information may become slow. Ideally the data base should contain less than 2000 well points for retrieval work to be time effective.

You may always merge information using **Write to Standard ASCII File** and its complementary **Read from Standard ASCII File** options.

Almost every piece of information can be written to an ASCII file and read from an ASCII file.

The data base is relational. This is interpreted in the following sense. Each data base is composed of wells, well points, water points, springs, and the like. Each well or a water point is an entity defined with its X and Y coordinates and a unique identification. The well identification can be a number, a string of characters, or any combination of numbers and characters. Each well point (well, spring, etc.) comprises various data and information each of which is uniquely identified. Each data entry form must start with the *Well Identification* field. This field entry is used to relate information input from different applications. For example, if you create a master data file, assigning the identification number to a well '55', and then type the information for well 55 in a hydrograph entry form, that information can automatically be associated with all entries made for well number 55.

The data base is object-oriented. By definition, an object is something you place on an entry or reporting form. Objects can be fields or tables containing values, graphics, text, or shapes that affect the appearance of the form *(ObjectVision 2, reference Guide, Borland International, Inc. 1991)*. For example, the calcium content of a water sample is an object. This information is typed in its own data field, which is characterized by label font and font style (e.g., Times font, 12 points, bold), by data font (the way in which numerical values for calcium will be displayed and/or printed), background color for the field, label and/or data alignment (vertically and horizontally), etc.

Since a piece of information is an object, you may also design output or report forms and place and arrange objects according to your specifications. This means that you can take any information from any part of the data base and place it on the screen or a report form in almost any way you wish.

You may create various thematic maps which, when saved, become an integral part of the data base. Ideally you may create a base map for your project, country or the whole region. You may fill this base map with information such as location of all drilled wells - one map with the location of all wells for which the driller's log and lithological characterization are available - another map with the location of all wells with water samples - still another map, and so on. You may create many such maps and retrieve them when you wish to see at a glance the amount of particular information available in your data base. A water level contour map for a certain date is also one of the maps available in the data base. Once set up, it may be retrieved in almost an instant, without re-calculation.

GWW includes almost all the features of a sophisticated contouring program such as:

- creating a regularly spaced grid from irregularly spaced data;
- selecting any portion of the map to do the gridding and contouring;
- contouring, using a gridded model, and creating contour maps for any parameter distributed in the X-Y space;
- contour line editing, that is selecting labeled and auxiliary contour lines, colors, color intervals, line thicknesses and patterns, fonts for labels, and many more;
- adding text, lines and areas to maps; and
- screen digitizing of lines and areas, and saving them in standard ASCII files.

As a special bonus you may use the mapping application of the GWW to prepare data files as input to mathematical models, such as the MODFLOW.

GWW creates not only a ground water data base, but a *Ground Water Information System (GWIS)*. It combines classical ground water information with digitally mapped geographic displays. Entire maps can be imported to the data base in a standard dxf (data exchange file) format.

Graphics programs require a lot of memory. If you have a slow machine with little available RAM, or if you are using an earlier version of Windows, GWW can be very slow or you may run into other problems. For example, GWW might become incapable of certain operations, such as printing. It is recommended to use GWW alone; all other applications should be closed before running GWW.

NOTE. Remember that a fully developed GWIS, with about 1000 wells, 20 maps and 10 cross sections fully colored, named as objects and stored in GWIS, may easily become 3MB big.

1.8. PRE-INSTALLATION

Before you perform any installation procedures you should backup the original GWW program floppy disks and use the backup copies for installation. This can be done using the Windows File Manager **Copy Disk** option. Note, however, that when you copy a floppy disk, both disks (source and destination) must have the same storage capacity. In the case of GWW, you should be using high density 3.5-in floppy disks. The procedure to copy floppy disks from Windows is the following:

1. In the Main group, choose **File Manager** icon.
2. Insert the source disk in the drive you want to copy from.
3. From the Disk menu, choose **Copy Disk**.
4. Answer the prompts in the dialogue box (if you have two floppy drives). Select the letter of the source drive and the destination drive, and then choose the **OK** button. (If your computer has only one floppy disk drive, this dialogue box does not appear.) The screen may look as in Figure 1-1.
5. A confirmation dialogue box appears, in which you can verify that you want to copy the disk.

Be careful! When you copy an entire disk, there is no way to recover information previously stored on the destination disk.

If you have only one floppy disk drive, follow the instructions to switch source and destination disks as needed.

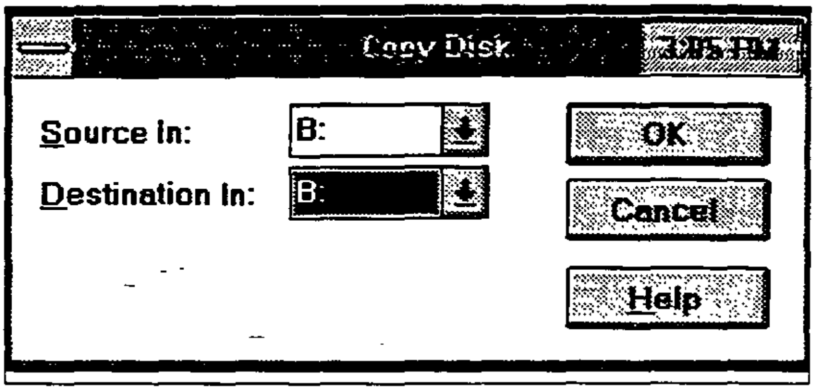


Figure 1-1

1.9. INSTALLATION

The installation is from one of disk drives using the DOS prompt. Before you start the installation read the file Readme.1st. This file will contain additional information after this manual was written. The installation procedure may be different, depending on the version of the program. The GWW software package comes on 4 diskettes, which are 3.5-in. size, double sided and high density (1.4 MB).

1. Insert GWW disk number one in the appropriate floppy disk drive.
2. Log (change drive to A: or B:) to the floppy disk drive from which you wish to install GWW.
3. From the DOS command line type **InstallA** or **InstallB**, depending on which disk drive you are using for the installation, and follow the prompts.

Disk One contains an installation batch file, INSTALLA.BAT or INSTALLB.BAT. All files come in compressed form, or archived. The installation routine will decompress the files. Disk one contains also a decompressing file, ARJ.EXE. Its use is prohibited for commercial purposes. This file will be copied to the directory C:\GWW, which wil be created by the INSTALLA.BAT or INSTALLB.BAT file on disk one. You should place disk two, disk three and disk four in one of floppy disk drives and repeat the command INSTALLA or INSTALLB. All files on all four diskettes will be decompressed and copied to the directory C:\GWW. The order of disk decompressing and installation is not important, except that disk no. 1 must come first because it contains the decompressing file.

NOTE. To install GWW alone you need about 14 MB disk space!

1.10. STARTING THE PROGRAM

You are advised to keep your data base files separate from the GWW directory. The GWW directory is already very big. You will notice that you will quickly create many ASCII data files, either as a backup, or as inputs to the data base. Likewise, you will have different forms, .dxf files, etc.

1. You should make a new directory giving it most probably the name of your project, region, or country.
2. You should ensure that your AUTOEXEC.BAT file contains the line SET GWW=C:\GWW (see also 1.6). (You may have another drive letter, not necessarily C. However, if your installation program copied the files to the C: drive you should move all files to another drive on which you should create the directory \GWW.)
3. If you do not have a separate GWW group on your Windows menu, and you want to have it, you may create it in the following way.

3.1. From the File menu in the Program Manager's group, choose **New**. The New Program Object dialogue box will appear.

3.2. Select the **Program Group** option, and then choose **OK**. The Program Group Properties dia- logue box will appear.

3.3. In the description box, type *Ground Water for Windows*. This description will appear in the title bar of the group window and below the group icon.

3.4. Choose **OK**.

4. You should create the program item which will represent the GWW application. You may do it in several ways. The procedure by using Program Manager is explained below.

4.1. Open the GWW group. (Click on the title bar with the words 'Ground Water for Windows.')

4.2. From the File menu in Program Manager, choose **New**. The New Program Object dialogue box will appear.

4.3. Select the Program Item option, and then choose **OK**. The Program Item Properties dialogue box will appear.

4.4. In the Description box, type a description that uniquely identifies the GWW application such as Ground Water for Windows. This description will become the label that appears under the icon in the group window.

4.5. In the Command Line box, type the name of the program file. In our case this will be: C:\GWW\GWW.EXE. Here you may add the name of the data base in continuation, for instance, C:\GWW\GWW.EXE EGYPT.GWW. In this case, the data base EGYPT.GWW will open automatically when you click on the GWW Main icon. For beginners, we do not recommend this procedure. If you type C:\GWW\GWW.EXE but without any data base name, you will be given an opportunity to select a new data base or work with one of existing data bases. When you gain experience and become comfortable with the GWW software, you can switch to automatic opening your data base.

4.6. In the Working Directory box, type the name of the directory where the program files (data base file) for the GWW application are located and where new files will be placed. The directory you specify here will become the current directory while the application is running. In Figure 1-2, you will notice that a directory EGYPT has been created to accept all files that may be created when running the GWW software.

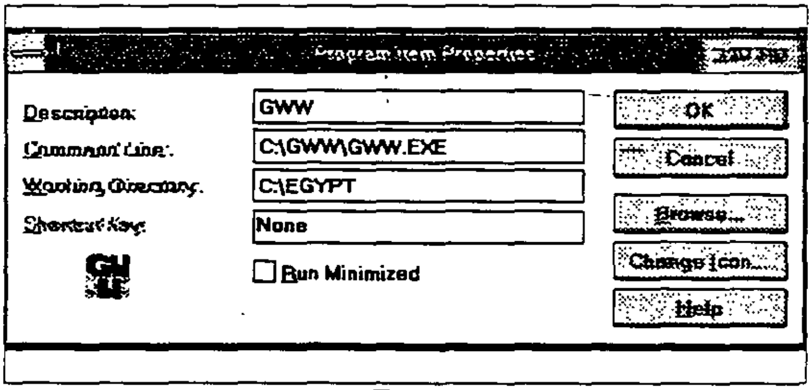


Figure 1-2

The working directory should have already been created in step 1.

4.7. Choose **OK**. The dialogue box will close, and the new program item will appear in the group.

5. Icon that represents the Ground Water for Windows application, or GWW program-item icon is as shown in Figure 1-3.

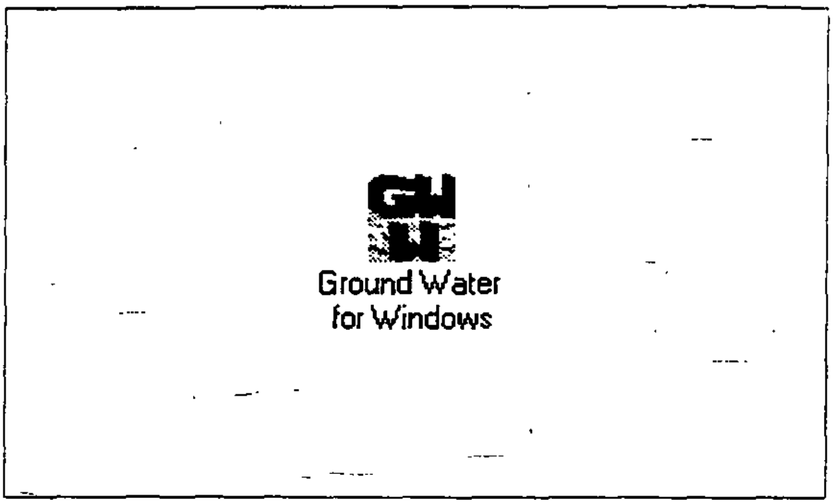


Figure 1-3

1.11. HELP

There is an extensive on-line help in GWW. Every major module has its own on-line help system. Thus, in a sense, the help is context-sensitive. To find information in Help, choose **Contents** from the Help menu. To search for specific information, choose the **Search** button in the Help window. The Help part of the software has been written using .RTF (rich text format) files, together with the Windows Help Compiler, which turns the .RTF files into a hypertext Help file, complete with contents page, hypertext links, and pop-up definitions.

You can add you own comments and notes to a Help topic and view this information later. However, the general operation of the Windows user interface is described in your Windows documentation and will not be repeated either in this manual or in the on-line Help. Your Windows documentation describes the general principles, conventions and instructions of the interface such as operation of the pull down menus, selection of file names, operation of dialogue boxes, etc. Some of Windows basics will be repeated in the following section.

1.12. WINDOWS BASICS

1. The Parts of a Window

This section describes the elements of a window. Each window contains the following elements (as shown in Figure 1-4):

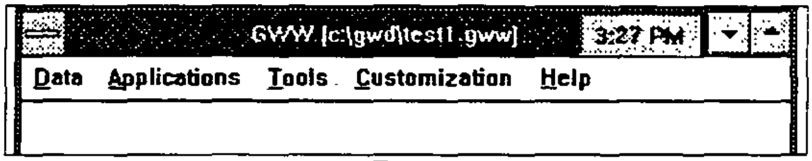


Figure 1-4

- Window borders are the four edges that define the border of a window.
- The title bar is the area directly below the window's top border. The title bar shows the name of the application, GWW, and the name of your open data base.
- The control-menu box, in the upper left corner of the window, lets you move and size the window, close the window, or switch to another application.

The menu bar contains GWW's menu names, such as **Data, Applications, Tools, Customization**, and **Help** in the example shown in Figure 1-4. When you click a menu name, a list of that menu's commands is displayed. Each application has different menus and menu commands. You may click a menu name, or use the keyboard pressing first the ALT key followed by the case-sensitive underlined character.

The mouse pointer (cursor) indicates where the mouse cursor is currently positioned on the screen.

Maximize and *minimize* are sizing buttons. They are located in the upper right corner of the window and are used to maximize or minimize the window. The Maximize button enlarges the window to fill the entire screen, and the Minimize button reduces the window to an icon.

If the window is maximized, the Restore button replaces the Maximize button. Restore restores the window to its previous size and position.

In most of the GWW windows/screens you will be able to size and resize the window. A good practice is to maximize the initial window displaying the main menu (Data, Applications, Tools, ..., Help). In some GWW graphics applications, you will be able to fit to window, that is to fill the whole window with the graphics. In other applications, you will be able to use the command *Display Full Form*, which is opposite to the command *Normal Display*. Display full form command works as View page command in most other graphics programs (CorelDraw, Designer, etc.).

2. Working with Icons

Icons are visual representations of minimized windows, applications, or documents.

To work with an icon, you expand it. Double-clicking on the icon will cause the icon to become a window in which you may work.

One of options to start the GWW program is from the DOS command line typing the following command: WIN C:\GWW\GWW.EXE C:\GWD\DEMO.GWW. This command is interpreted in the following way:

(a) Start Windows (Win portion).

(b) Activate the GWW program (C:\GWW\GWW.EXE portion).

(c) Open the data base DEMO.GWW located in the directory C:\GWD.

As a shortcut, you may create a batch file, say GWW.bat, with the above line as the only line in it. By simply typing GWW you will initiate the program, both Windows and the GWW application.

Another option is to create GWW group, GWW program item, as explained in section 1.10. In the GWW group there will be the main GWW icon which is the executable icon for starting the GWW program.

To activate the GWW program, you should double-click on the GWW icon. With the keyboard, use the arrow keys to select this icon, and then press ENTER.

3. Working with Menus

Immediately below an application window's title bar is a menu bar. The menu bar lists the names of one or more menus. For example, in Windows, the Program Manager menu bar contains the File, Options, Window, and Help menus. The menu bar for the mapping application in GWW contains the following menus on the menu bar: **Map, Grid, Random, Area, Line, Text,** and **Help** (see Figure 1-5). Additionally, the Random menu is also open.

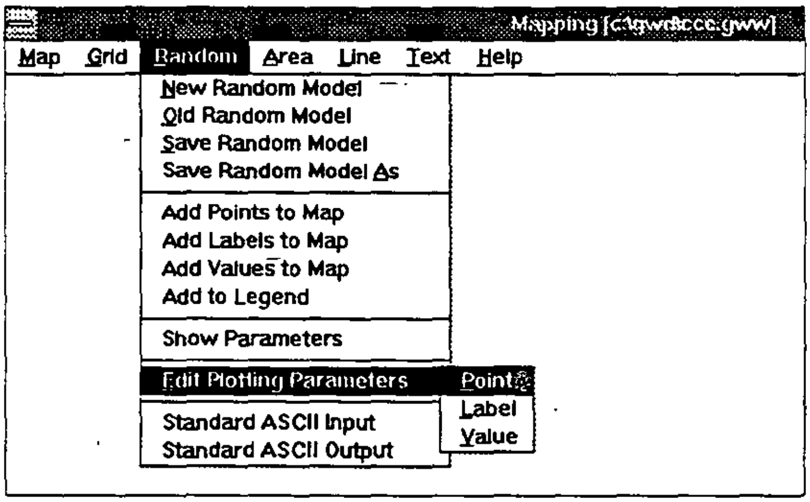


Figure 1-5

To open a menu, follow these steps:

(a) Click on the menu name, if you are using a mouse.

(b) If you are not using a mouse, press Alt+X, where X is the key that represents the desired menu name. This is the key which is equivalent to the underlined character on the menu.

To close a menu without selecting a command, click on a location outside of the menu, or press the Esc key.

In some windows in GWW, such as creating and editing an entry data form, or a reporting form, you may want to modify some of the attributes of a data field. For instance, you want to change the label or data font. If you click inside a larger frame which contains several fields, the whole frame will be selected. This is not what you want. You need to click outside the frame, and then move the mouse pointer inside the data field you wish to modify. Click again and this field will become the object you work with.

4. Working with Dialogue Boxes.

A dialogue box is a window that frequently provides information and always requests a user response. Figure 1-6 shows a sample dialogue box for editing contours in GWW. Dialogue boxes use drop-down lists when there is not enough room for a list box. This is marked with a

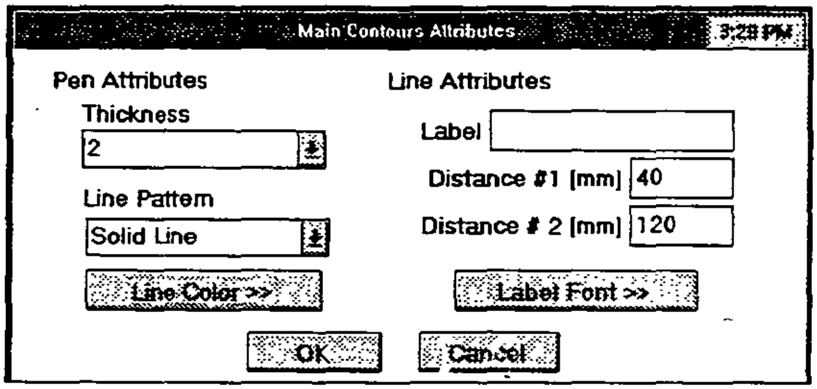


Figure 1-6

single or double arrow indicating that there is more to come. For instance, clicking on 'Label Font' will open another dialogue box, or a drop-down list, with all fonts currently available to select from.

5. Scrolling for Information

When an application contains more information than can fit in a window, vertical and horizontal scroll bars appear along the window's right and bottom edges, as shown in Figure 1-7. Within the scroll bars, a scroll box moves to reflect your relative position within the docu-

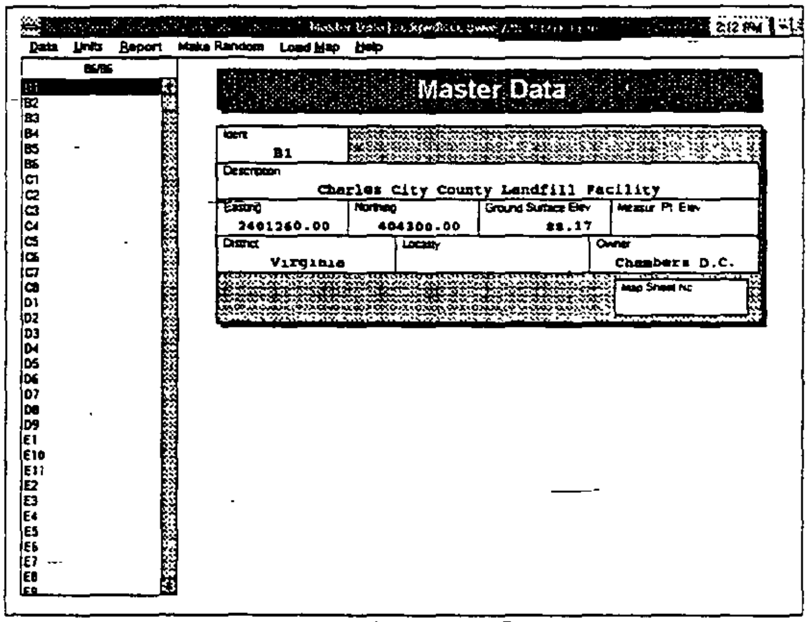


Figure 1-7

ment. In the data base shown in Figure 1-7, there are 86 wells. The window cannot display all wells, and the vertical scroll bar serves to help you display more information.

To move a short distance, click on the up and down or left and right arrows at each end of the scroll bar. To move up by approximately one screen, click on the vertical scroll bar above the scroll box. To move down by approximately one screen, click on the vertical scroll bar below the scroll box.

1.13. Warnings

It is relatively easy to open the same data base more than once. If you reduce an application to an icon (by selecting the minimize arrow button) or temporarily "loose" the GWW screen by clicking outside it and by returning to the Program Manager's window, you may be tempted to start the GWW program again by clicking on its icon. You may open another data base and have two bases concurrenly running, one in background and another as an active application. However, if you decide to start the same data base which has not been closed, the GWW will display the error message as shown in Figure 1.8.

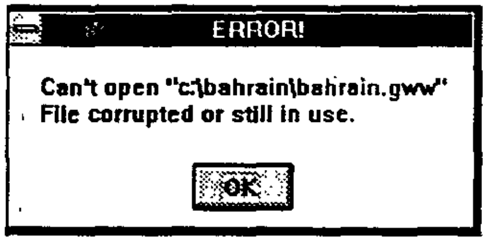


Figure 1-8

This will be a warning that you have not closed the previous data base.

If, at any moment you do not see the GWW window, either its main or an application's window, remember to invoke the Windows Task List. Task List is a window that displays a list of all the applications you are currently running. You can use Task List to switch to another application.

You have two ways to display Task List. The first way is to use the mouse and double-click on the desktop (that is, not inside an open window). The second way is to use keyboard and press CTRL+ESC key combination.

Once in Task List, double-click the name of the application you want to switch to. The case with Chemistry application running in background is shown in Figure 1.9.

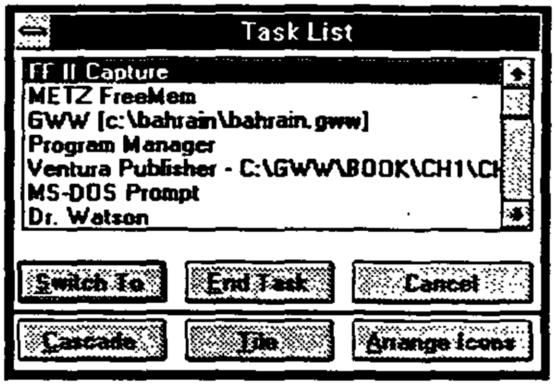


Figure 1-9

Try also not to close a GWW application by clicking on the Control menu box (a small diskette symbol in the upper left corner of each window). Although it is intended to be used for switching to other applications, try to use the GWW way of closing an application, that is, use the Exit command which is normally located at the bottom of the leftmost menu option.

If the Exit command in a GWW application does not close the application, use the combination ALT+F4 keys as shown in Figure 1-10.

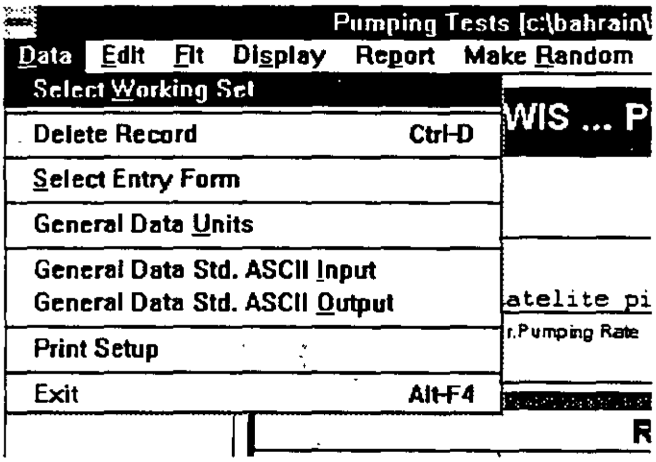


Figure 1-10

This page intentionally left blank.

2.1. BASIC CONCEPTS OF GWW DATA AND FORMS STRUCTURE

2.1.1. Objects In GWW

The GWW data base is built of objects. For the definition of an object see Chapter 1, Section 1.7.

In GWW, each data field is an object. Thanks to this, you can create your own entry and reporting forms, you can assign to the content of each field the label, label font, label color, field border, and field background color. You may fill the field with data and assign to the data the same kind of attributes such as font, color, and text alignment, both horizontal and vertical.

Each line, area, lithologic cross section, and map is an object. Lines, areas, grids, gridded models, well logs, chemical data, water level data, measurements during a pumping tests, and many more can be saved in an ASCII data file, with all, some or no attributes.

2.1.2. Foreign Languages

You may use different languages in designing your entry and reporting forms. Most of the program-built messages on the screen will be in English, but you will work more comfortably using your own language in entry forms and creating reports in your language. For all predesigned forms, such as chemical retrieval diagrams (STIFF, Piper, etc.) or well logs, you have an opportunity to replace the default with your own text. In the pre-release beta tests, data bases have been created with fonts in Arabic, Hindi, Nepalese, and Cyrillic, in addition to English and Spanish.

2.1.3. GWW Forms

GWW uses forms to gather (input or entry forms), display, calculate, edit, and print (reporting forms) information. Several forms can be stacked into a GWW application. You may select one of the available forms, either a default form pre-programmed by the GWW programmer, or a form created by you. In Chapter Three you will learn how to create such forms. GWW form outlines are saved separately from the values they display.

To optimize disk space and to be able to share values with other applications, values are stored in data base tables or in exported ASCII files.

In most cases, forms can be either entry or reporting forms. Some reporting forms can apply to a single analysis, such as to one STIFF diagram (in the Chemistry application) with associated parameters defining one single sample. They may also report information from more than one sample, such as Piper Diagram, Wilcox, and Schoeller diagrams in the Chemistry application.

<u>Program-supplied Default Forms</u> GWW supplies an entry form in each application only when you make a change in the data structure. That is if you add a new data field or edit an existing one and use the button OK to save the change, GWW will interpret this as a change which requires a new entry form. The program-supplied entry form will list all data fields that currently make the data structure for an application.

<u>Standard Forms</u> Standard Forms are the forms selected by you to be standard for a particular data base. The program comes with standard (default) forms for each category of entry and reporting. You may override the defaults and create your own standard forms, associated with the data base of which they become a part. After creating a form, you should save it using internal data base name 'Standard'. You may also save the form as an ASCII file on the disk and edit it later if you wish so.

<u>Entry Forms</u> Entry Forms can be either standard (default), which are built into the program, or created by you as explained above. Entry Forms can be custom created; you can add some parameters, use language other than English,

change label fonts, colors, or alignments, and many more. You may have more than one entry form for each major application group.

Reporting Forms

Reporting Forms can also be standard (default), one for each category of reporting, either taken as the forms that are supplied with the package or modified to customize the need of a project. Reporting Forms can also be created under different names for different reporting needs. Nonstandard forms are used to report mixed graphics, say a well log and a chemical diagram on the same reporting form. Nonstandard forms are created using a special option on the Reporting Forms Editor.

2.1.4. Relational Data Base

The GWW data base is a relational data base. "**Relational**" in this context implies that the application will find all information needed no matter where it is input or stored. In this way any information is typed only once. For example, X and Y coordinates are required in most applications, but normally you will type this information only in **Master Data Entry Form**. Or, if you import a hydrograph data file or a lithological data file created by the version one of the United Nations software (GW5 or GW6 modules), which is a non-Windows application, X and Y coordinates and ground surface elevations will automatically become a part of the master data base.

2.1.5. Data Base

Data Base is a general term which applies to the collection of program forms, both entry and reporting, including default and user-created; data; maps; and drawings. The name of the data base currently in use is displayed in the title line. The maps either imported as .dxf files or created by you are also an integral part of the data base (unless you forget to save them!). Internal files, which control the data file structure, forms, tables, etc., are also a part of the data base. ASCII files are not a part of the data base.

2.1.6. File

A file can be a data file, either ASCII or binary, or an internal file. GWW internal files are created by the program or by the user. **These are not DOS files** but they are integral parts of the GWW data base. You can create, edit, save, or delete most of them. For example, you may create and edit various text that will enhance a map. You may save this text object as an internal file, assigning to this a name. However, unless you save this text as an ASCII output file you may not view or edit the text outside the GWW program. You may edit this text inside the GWW program provided you have associated a name with the text.

2.1.7. Fields

Data, Text and Drawings fields are three types of fields that make a reporting form. A form is equivalent to a page. E.g., a STIFF diagram reporting form may contain a frame with the STIFF diagram, some text field identifying the project, plus data fields with constituents in mg/l or epm, or both. There may be another drawing on the same page (form) with a map showing location of the sampling point.

2.1.8. Field Types

There are two types of fields on entry forms in the GWW system:

- text
- data

There are four types of fields on reporting forms in the GWW system:

- text
- data
- drawing
- column (for reporting on more than one well)

2.1.9. Text Field

This is a constant-content field with some predefined textual content. This text will always be displayed whenever the form, whether entry or reporting, is selected. This field is used for headings, textual comments, explanations and the like. A special form of a text field is the Header. It has some default values which are selected when the field is created using the Form Editor.

2.1.10. Text Field Attributes

Text Field attributes are:

- Field Name
- Border
- Background
- Field Label (text typed in the field)
- Label Font
- Label Color
- Label Alignment

2.1.11. Data Field

Data Field contains numerical or textual (character) data. An entry in a data field must conform to one of these data types:

- well identification (a unique data type which is used to relate various parts of the data base to the same well or sample);
- character (alphanumeric string);
- integer;
- floating point number, dimensioned;
- floating point number, nondimensioned;
- date; and
- time.

When a data field is identified as containing information which is a real number, and the type of data is selected as 'dimensioned,' the user will be prompted to associate one of the available units with this data field.

2.1.12. Data Field Attributes

Data Field has all the properties (attributes) of a text field plus attributes for data:

- Data Font
- Data Color

- Data Alignment (vertical and horizontal)

2.1.13. Drawing Field

Drawing Field contains a drawing. Since a "Drawing" field may have a title or a text, this field has the same attributes as a text field. Only report forms may contain a drawing field. A reporting form may contain more than one drawing field. An individual water sample can be presented as a STIFF diagram, with its location on another drawing which could be a location map. Both maps, plus much of other textual or numeric information can be reported on the same page.

2.1.14. Column Field

Column Field is a column. Several columns make a table. Only report forms may contain a column field. Label attributes are actually attributes for a table header.

2.1.15. Field Name

Field name is a text string which uniquely identifies an entry field. It is important when creating a reporting form to use the exact text string that had been defined in data structure and in entry forms. For example, if in the chemistry entry form the field that will input the alkalinity values of a water sample is typed as Alkalinity, the Field Name in the reporting form must be typed exactly the same (case-sensitive, number of characters or blank spaces, etc.). Nothing will happen if you mistype one or more field names in a reporting form. These fields will remain blank in the report since the program will find nothing to associate the fields with.

NOTE. Do not forget the special role of data field names: these must be uniquely defined, case-sensitive typed as declared in entry/reporting forms. This is the only way that the program will know what to type and where. Form Editor will automatically write these names. You should not try to modify them.

Some field names are protected! The protection implies that you should not try to modify these field names. If you do, GWW will not be able to use them in some calculations, drawings, or for creating graphics. The protected field names are: X, *Y, Z, ZM in master data structure, all major cations and anions in chemical data structure, the entries Cations, Anions, SAR, EPM in chemical data structure, most of pumping test field names in pumping test data structure, SWL in well log data structure, all step-drawdown field names in step-drawdown data structure, and all field names in hydrographs data structure. You may add new fields with their own field names, but do not attempt to change the existing field names if you suspect that GWW may need them for a calculation or graphical display.*

2.1.16. Border

Border includes the solid frame around a field and the shadowing of the field, both defined by you. Borders can be thin or thick, as specified by you; they may include full frame or just one of the four lines (left, right, top, bottom). Shadowing can be thinner (numbers 1 or 2) or thicker (numbers 3 and 4). You may type a text or an information without any line defining its frame. Set **Frame** in **Border** attribute to **None**.

2.1.17. Background

Background refers to the color selected by you to paint a field. The whole color palette provided by Windows is available. Each field can be painted.

2.1.18. Field Label

Field label refers to the text typed to identify a field. Here is the possibility to use languages other than English. Although a field may be identified with Field Name, say Conductivity, which should not be changed if you wish GWW to use it to produce a Wilcox diagram, e.g., the field label may be typed in Spanish as Conductividad. Unless you change it, the field label will be identical to the Field Name selected in creating a form.

2.1.19. Label Font

You select a Label font. Whatever comes with Windows can be used. The selection is standard as explained in the Windows manual; you select the font, the size (points), and style such as bold, normal or italic. You may download additional fonts, which are not provided by Windows. One of fonts could be Cyrillic, with which you may create your groundwater data bases in Russian, Bulgarian, or Serbian. You may use an Arabic font to create data bases in Arabic (hopefully, by correctly assuming the direction of writing words). Today you have a myriad of font offerings.

2.1.20. Label Color

You may also select Label color. Each and every label can be colored differently. You may select the color by sliding the three slides (R for red, G for green, B for blue) in the appropriate dialog box, or by directly selecting a color from the palette.

2.1.21. Label Alignment

Label Alignment is used to align the label either as left or right aligned or centered. The label can be placed on top, center or bottom of the field. This is called horizontal or vertical alignment, respectively. You may also use various offset options.

2.2. DATA BASE STRUCTURE

2.2.1. Data Base Structure Concept

Prior to starting to work with a groundwater data base using GWW, you must create a data base structure for your new data base. The term structure in this context means the following:

(a) a unique definition (name, title) for each data item;

(b) the length of each data field (number of characters or numericals);

(c) data type;

(d) if data type is a dimensioned numerical, such as the ground surface elevation Z, there is a distinction between numericals with fixed or floating point; if it is with fixed points, then you must assign the number of digits after the point; and

(e) unit selection for the data.

The default data structures are built into the data base template, GWW.000. When you start a new data base this file will provide all necessary structures, same as standard data entry and reporting forms. You will have a chance to modify these to better suit your requirements. You will learn to do it in Example 1.

NOTE. Your first step in creating a new data base will be to modify the default data structure for one or more applications. For example, GWW does not know which stratigraphic units you wish to define and that you wish to keep in the data base the elevations of their tops or bottoms. If you do not enter elevation data on positions of stratigraphic units you cannot create contour maps for such data, nor you can draw stratigraphic lines of lithostratigraphic cross sections.

One example is provided in the following table for the Master Data Structure file. All file structures are reproduced in Appendix A.

Field Name	Field Length	Field Type	Format	No.dec.digits	Unit symbol
Well Ident	10	Well			
Description	50	Char			
District	15	Char			
Locality	15	Char			
Owner	15	Char			
X	10	Num(Dim)	Fixed	2	m
Y	10	Num(Dim)	Fixed	2	m
Z	10	Num(Dim)	Fixed	2	m
Zm	10	Num(Dim)	Fixed	2	m
Map Sheet No.	10	Char			

In simple terms, the data base structure is the list of data entries that you wish to have in your data base. You can create these lists independently for each of the following applications:

- Master data
- Chemistry - samples
- Chemistry: concentration-depth series
- Chemistry: concentration-time series

- Pumping-tests
- Hydrographs
- Lithology/well logs
- Step drawdown tests
- Grain size distribution curves, and
- User-defined applications.

Normally, you should observe the following:

(1) Each application structure must start with the well identification. This item uniquely defines a well or a sample. The information related to this well or sample will be linked to any application which needs to use it (display or report).

(2) You must not repeat information which is already contained elsewhere in an application. E.g., if X and Y coordinates are a part of the Master data structure, they must not be selected in any other application: chemistry, hydrographs, well logs, pumping tests, grain size curves, and/or step drawdown tests. They may appear on the entry form for well logs, but when you type the well identification of a well which was already input using one of the Master entry forms, this information will be automatically copied from the data base into your well log entry form. However, be careful: the information will be copied only if the field name on both forms is absolutely identical, including its case. For instance, this means that you cannot expect the program to find the information for the X coordinate if this entry is defined as X in the Master data entry file, and as Easting in the Chemistry data entry file. Of course, this applies to the field names and not to field labels.

This will become more clear when we work with some examples.

2.2.2. Data Base Content

The data base structure you select for your new data base becomes its integral part. All changes, editions, modifications, and assigning new internal file names to various data structure files will apply only to your currently open data base. In other words, all the changes that you make while working in a data base will be saved only in that data base, not in the template GWW.000.

NOTE. You may, of course, make your changes in a data base to which you assign another name, and then copy your data base into GWW.000. In this way, next time you wish to create a new data base your own version of the template will be read as the standard! This may be one of your first steps in creating a template GWW.000 as a country or project specific default. You may also add some basic maps to your base template.

Also you may save your data base structure for each application as an ASCII file, and use it for another data base to override the default.

All data base default file structures which are prepared for you as a default are listed in Appendix B. The Master data file structure is already displayed above.

2.3. EXAMPLE OF CREATING A NEW DATA FILE STRUCTURE

2.3.1. Getting Started

If you have created the GWW group and GWW program item properties, as suggested in Chapter 1, Section 1.10., you may start the GWW program by double clicking on the GWW icon. The initial screen as shown in Figure 2-1 will appear displaying the United Nations logo and the menu bar with Data, Application, Tools, Customization, and Help menus. Normally, when you start GWW for the first time you will notice the title GWW[;] in the title bar. This reminds you that you have not yet opened a data base. (In a repeated work, the last opened data base

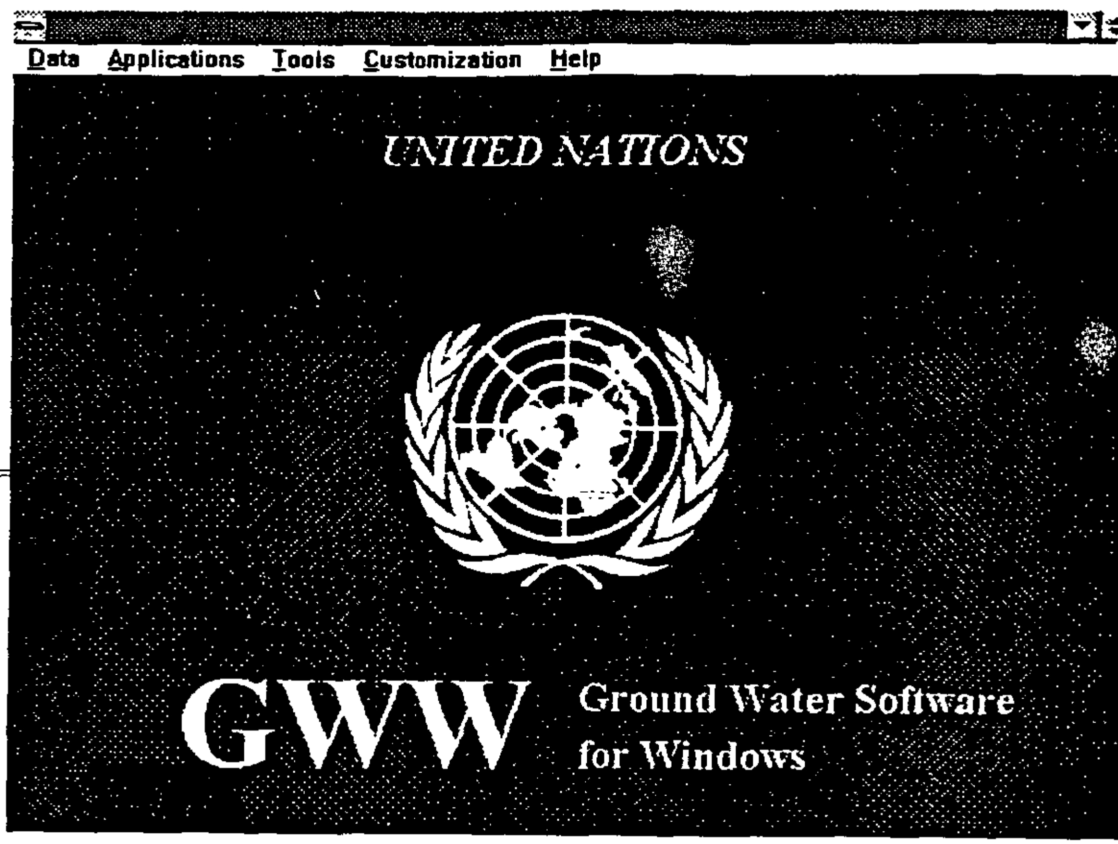


Figure 2-1

will be automatically selected.) The information on what you worked with the last time you opened GWW is saved in the file GWW.INI which is located in the C:\WINDOWS directory.

To start the creation of a data base you must select DATA from the main menu, followed by New Data Base.

1. Select Data from the menu bar. The display is as shown in Figure 2-2.
2. Select **New GWW Data Base** to create a new data base. The dialogue box as shown in Figure 2-3 will then be displayed.
3. Type the new name for your data base. Type Example.gww. Use the extension .gww for your convenience. GWW offers you a list of available files with extension .gww.

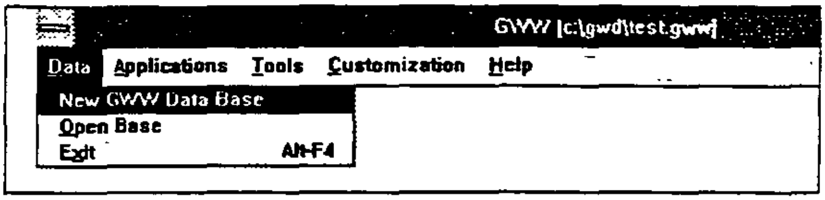


Figure 2-2

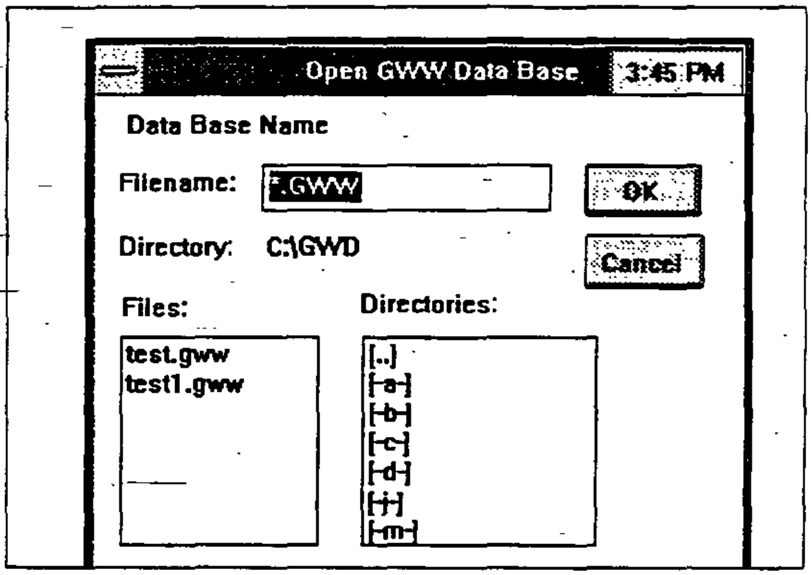


Figure 2-3

NOTE. Be careful when prompted for a data base name. If you select option New GWW Data Base and give a name of an existing data base, all file structure, input and output forms, data base content, and all objects that make this data base will be erased. You will start from a brand new data base using the default template GWW.000. However, the program will warn you and stop you from accidentally erasing an existing data base.

At this moment the GWW program will read in the template data base structure, GWW.000, and use it as the starting point for your new data base. You will learn to modify some of default data structures in the section which follows.

66

NOTE. Remember again that you may customize the template GWW.000 and use it repeatedly with data structure, and various forms set up to make your work tailored to your needs.

2.3.3. Editing an Existing Data File Structure

For each of the major applications, the GWW package already contains a preprogrammed standard data file structure. The list of data base constituents is shown in Section 2.2.1. for the master data, and in Appendix B for chemistry, hydrographs, lithology, pumping tests, step drawdown tests, and grain size distribution curves.

To modify an existing data structure file you should follow this sequence of operations:

1. Select **Tools** from the menu bar. The menu as shown in Figure 2-4 opens.

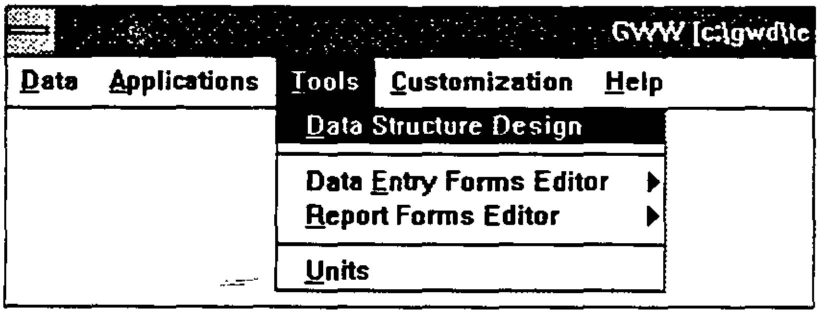


Figure 2-4

2. Select **Data Structure Design**. Wait until the menu bar displays two options: File and Help. You are advised to explore the Help menu. This Help is dedicated to the File Structure Design editor.

3. Click on **File**. The menu opens as shown in Figure 2-5. You will notice the following options: Old, New User File, Old User File, Exit, Create Structure From STD ASCII, and Write Structure to STD ASCII. STD is short for Standard. Forget for the time "User Files."

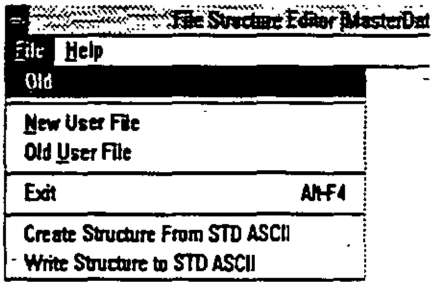


Figure 2-5

4. Select **Old**. The dialogue box as shown in Figure 2-6 is displayed. The box is titled "Select an Existing File" and lists all pre-programmed structure files for all applications.

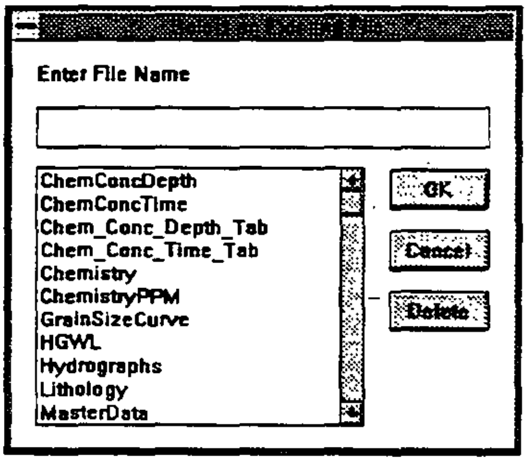


Figure 2-6

5. Select with the mouse the application you wish to modify and either double-click the mouse or click it once and press ENTER.

6. If you have selected the 'MasterData' file (data structure for master data application), the screen will display the dialogue box as shown in Figure 2-7. You may notice the list of data items, their types, length, number of decimal points, and eventually units. The

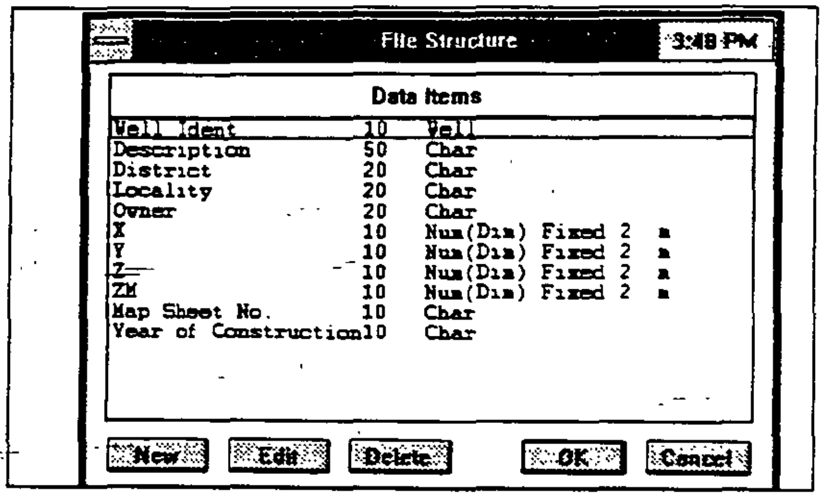


Figure 2-7

box will contain several buttons the role of which is clear: New, Edit, Delete, OK, Cancel.

NOTE. Remember that these files are not ASCII files, but internal files associated with the data base that you have opened. Any modification will be kept internally and will affect only the data base currently in use.

EXAMPLE ONE

As an example, we will modify the existing data structure file for chemistry. Our task will be the following:

(1) Accept all data base items that are offered by default, except fluorine.

(2) Add toluene with minimum content of 0.001 ppm and benzene with minimum content of 0.01 ppm.

(3) Reduce the number of decimal digits for chlorine from 2 to 1.

(4) Rename Well Ident with Well Number.

(5) Rename Conductivity with its Spanish equivalent, Conductividad. (This is to demonstrate language-versatility of the software. However, notice that the word Conductivity is used by GWW to create the Wilcox diagram. When you change it, the diagram will not be created.)

You should follow the procedure as explained below.

1. Select **Tools** from the menu bar.

2. Select **Data Structure Design**.

3. Click on **File.**

4. Select **Old.** The dialogue box as shown in Figure 2-6 is displayed. Notice **Select an Existing File** in the title bar.

5. Click on **Chemistry.** It will be highlighted, and the name Chemistry typed on the command line, as shown in Figure 2-8. Press Enter, or click on the com-

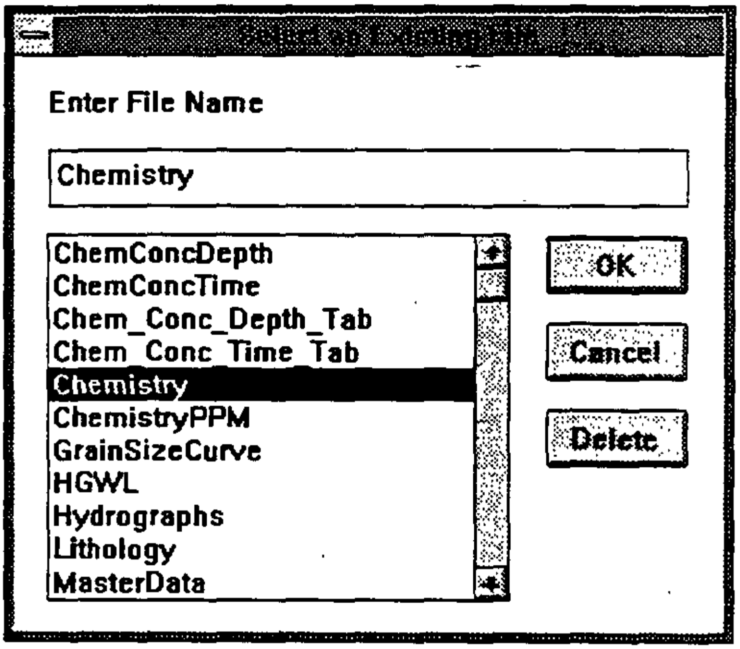


Figure 2-8

mand line, or click on OK. One portion of the chemistry data structure file will be displayed as shown in Figure 2-9.

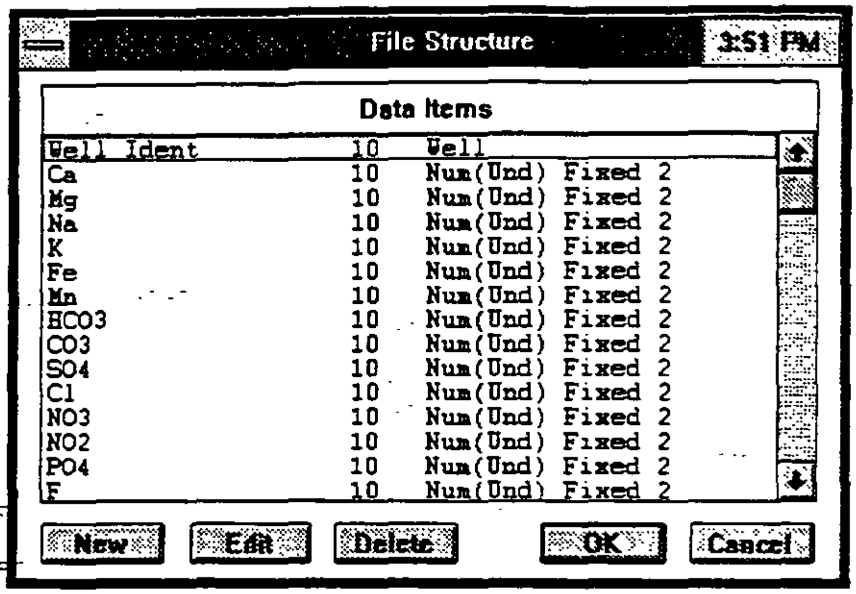


Figure 2-9

6. Find fluorine and click the mouse on its line. Fluorine is highlighted. Click on **Delete** button at the bottom of the screen. Fluorine disappears from the list of constituents.

7. Click on the **New** button. The familiar dialogue box with **New Field** in the title bar is displayed. Type the word Toluene and either press Enter or the Tab key to move to the next line, **Field Length.**

NOTE. Remember that you must terminate the input by either pressing OK or using the Tab key. Whatever you typed will not be saved if you terminate the input by pointing the mouse to and clicking in another field. This applies equally to data input, data editing, creating data forms, and creating data structure files. It is one of the major conventions of data input using Windows.

Anticipate the minimum toluene content of 0.001 ppm and maximum of 99. Replace the default field length of 10 with 6. Click on Numeric. Do not use Numeric(Dim) since the chemical data default is equivalents per millions (epm), or parts per million (ppm), depending on which option you have selected when starting the input. You may always switch between epm and ppm. Replace the default number of decimal digits (2) with number 3. Click on OK. Notice that Toluene has been added to list of constituents on the last line.

8. Do the same for benzene. Click on **New**, type Benzene for Field Name, 6 for Field Length. Select Numerical for Data Type, and change 2 with 3 for Number of Decimal Digits. Click on OK.

9. Highlight Cl. Click on **Edit** button. Click on **OK**. Replace 2 with 1 in the number of decimal digits field. Click on **OK**.

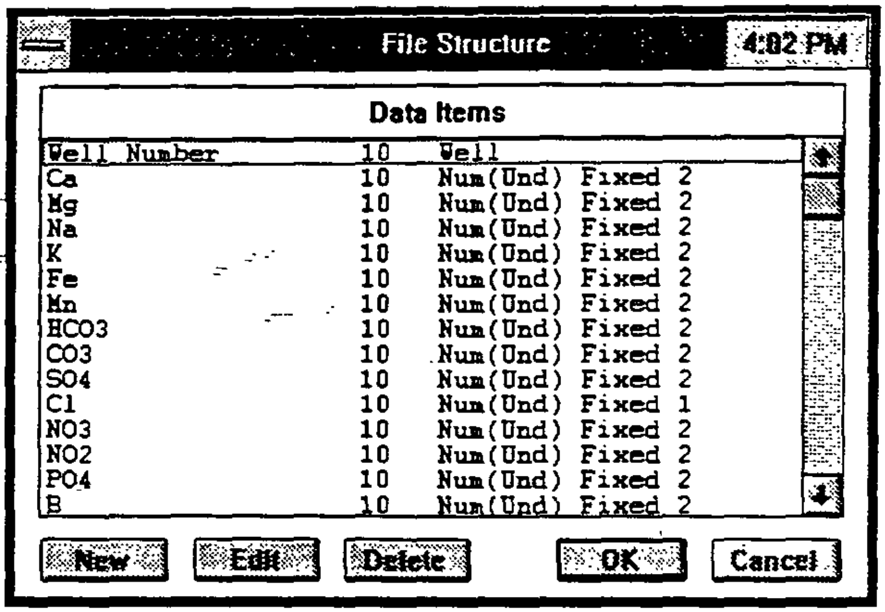
10. Highlight Well Ident and click on **Edit** button. Replace the word Ident with the word Number. Press Enter or use the Tab key. Click on **OK**.

NOTE. The Well Ident is a special field, the name of which is used by the program to connect different parts of the data base. Actually, this entry is used to create a relational data base. You will notice that 'Well' is one of the data types, in addition to character, numeric (nondimensioned), numeric (dimensioned), data, time, and comment (see Figure 2-7). If you change the well identification in the chemistry data structure file, you must do the same in all other data structure files. Be very careful and ensure that you have done this in an absolutely identical way.

11. Highlight the line Conductivity. Click on **Edit**. Replace the word Conductivity with Conductividad. Click on **OK**. The final display at the end of this exercise looks as shown in Figure 2-10 (upper part), and Figure 2-11 (lower part).

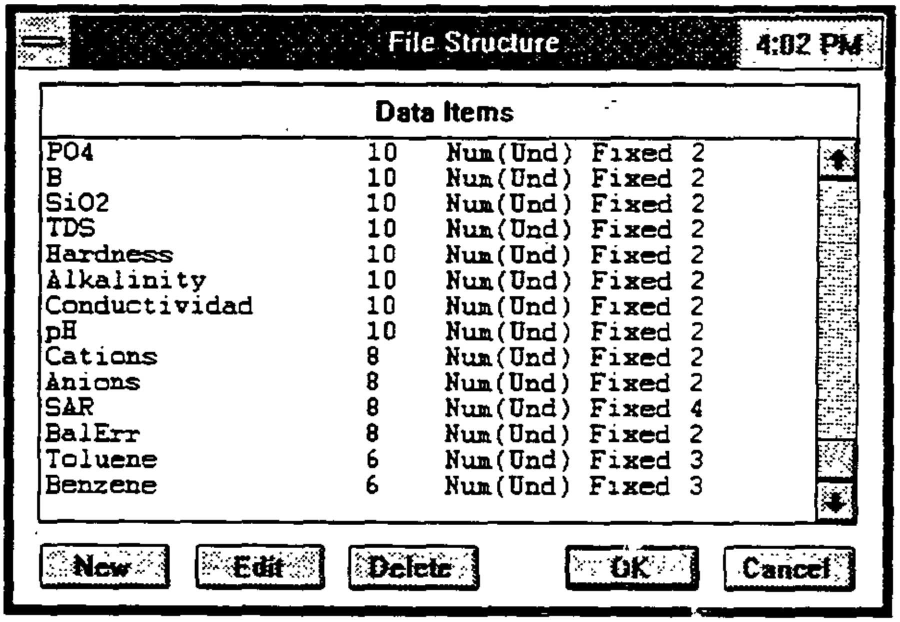
12. Click on **OK**. You will be back in the **File** menu. The changes are automatically recorded in your data base.

13. Click on **Exit**, then on **Data**, and **Exit** again. This will terminate the modification to your chemistry data structure file for the data base currently selected (Example.gww). Remember, what you do in this example affects only your currently opened data base! You



Well Number	10	Well		
Ca	10	Num(Und)	Fixed	2
Mg	10	Num(Und)	Fixed	2
Na	10	Num(Und)	Fixed	2
K	10	Num(Und)	Fixed	2
Fe	10	Num(Und)	Fixed	2
Mn	10	Num(Und)	Fixed	2
HCO3	10	Num(Und)	Fixed	2
CO3	10	Num(Und)	Fixed	2
SO4	10	Num(Und)	Fixed	2
Cl	10	Num(Und)	Fixed	1
NO3	10	Num(Und)	Fixed	2
NO2	10	Num(Und)	Fixed	2
PO4	10	Num(Und)	Fixed	2
B	10	Num(Und)	Fixed	2

Figure 2-10



PO4	10	Num(Und)	Fixed	2
B	10	Num(Und)	Fixed	2
SiO2	10	Num(Und)	Fixed	2
TDS	10	Num(Und)	Fixed	2
Hardness	10	Num(Und)	Fixed	2
Alkalinity	10	Num(Und)	Fixed	2
Conductividad	10	Num(Und)	Fixed	2
pH	10	Num(Und)	Fixed	2
Cations	8	Num(Und)	Fixed	2
Anions	8	Num(Und)	Fixed	2
SAR	8	Num(Und)	Fixed	4
BalErr	8	Num(Und)	Fixed	2
Toluene	6	Num(Und)	Fixed	3
Benzene	6	Num(Und)	Fixed	3

Figure 2-11

still have the template, GWW.000, intact, in the case you want to go back and start from the default.

NOTE. Remember the Windows way of exiting an application: ALT+F4. Or, click on Data, and then on Exit. Sometimes you may experience a problem in attempting to exit using the options on the menu: Data and Exit. If this becomes a case, use the combination of keys ALT and F4.

This terminates our example number one.

2.4. FURTHER OPTIONS ON DATA STRUCTURE FILE MENU

2.4.1. Writing Data Structure to Standard ASCII Files

You may save a data structure file as an ASCII file. This option will become available only after you select an existing data file structure. Suppose you wish to delete NO2 from the list of items in the chemistry part of the data base structure, and save the new data structure under the name chem.str. The procedure to follow is:

1. Select **Tools** from the main menu.
2. Select **File Structure Design**.
3. Select **File**.
4. Select **Old**.
5. Double click on Chemistry.
6. Move the cursor down to NO2 and click on the **Delete** button. The screen display is as shown in Figure 2-12.
7. Select **OK**.
8. Notice that the title bar displays File Structure Editor (Chemistry). Select **File** again. Select **Write Structure to STD ASCII**.
9. Type Chem.str when prompted for the file name. The display looks is as shown in Figure 2-13. The file

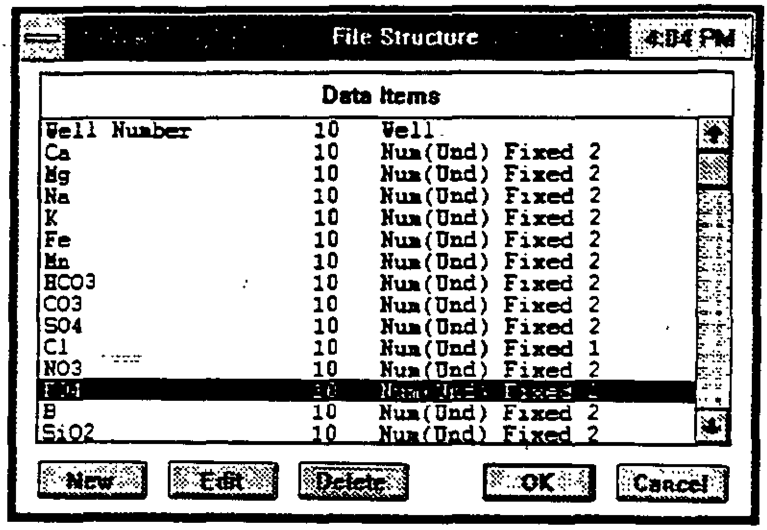


Figure 2-12

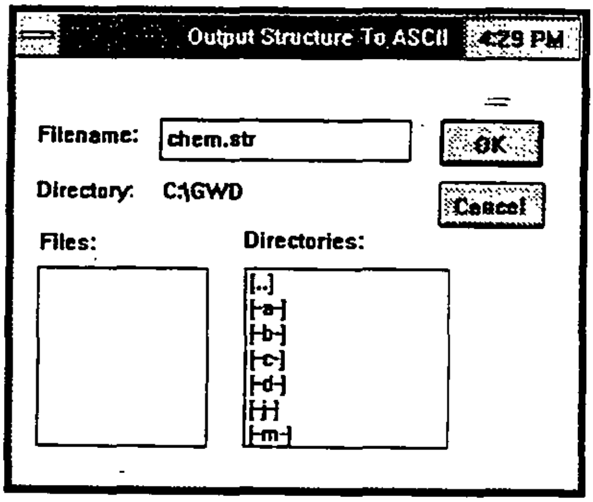


Figure 2-13

Chem.str will be a regular (standard) ASCII file, which you may edit using any text editor.

At this moment you have created an ASCII file, which will be stored in your current or working directory, and you have also modified your data base internally.

2.4.2. Creating Data Structure from Standard ASCII Files

You may also import an ASCII data structure file and replace your standard file with the new file. For example, if you wish to replace [in another data base] the standard chemistry data structure file (built into the template GWW.000) with the file you have just created, Chem.str, proceed as follows:

1. Select **Tools** from the main menu.
2. Select **File Structure Design**.
3. Select **File**.
4. Select **Old**.
5. Select **Chemistry** to let the program know that you wish to replace the Chemistry data structure.
6. Click on **OK**. This brings you back to the File submenu. Notice that the window is identified with File Structure Editor (Chemistry).
7. Select File again. Select **Create Structure from STD ASCII**.
8. Select one of file names from the dialogue box. In your case there will be only one file name, Chem.str, as shown in Figure 2-14.

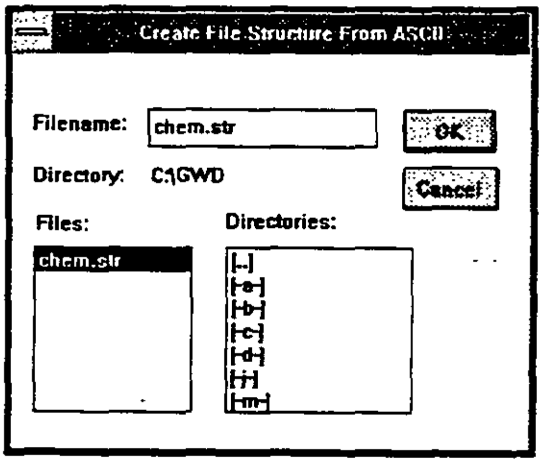


Figure 2-14

76

9. Check its content, edit it if you wish to, and exit by clicking on **OK**. To see some options in the editing of data structure we will add Zinc content to the list.

10. With the data fields listed, as shown in Figure 2-12, click on New button and type Zinc for field name. The dialogue box is as shown in Figure 2-15. Click on

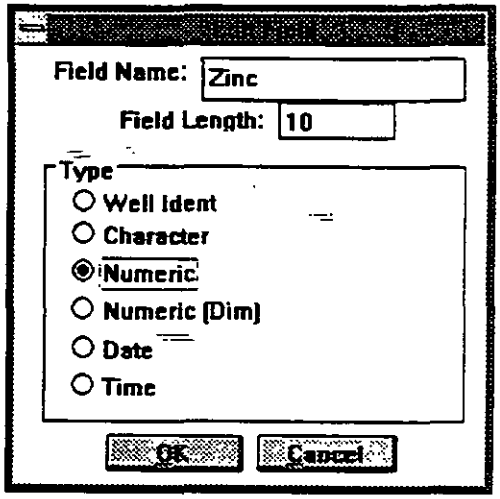


Figure 2-15

Numeric box. Remember that the concentration of a chemical constituent is a nondimensioned numerical value. After you click on **OK** the dialogue box as shown in Figure 2-16 is displayed.

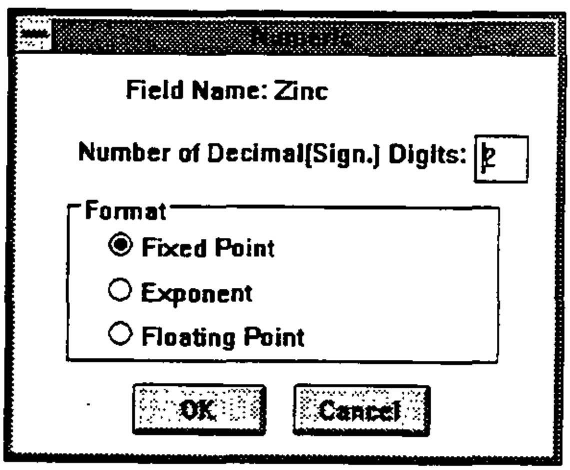


Figure 2-16

11. Notice different options for the data format: floating point, exponential, and fixed point. As an example, the number 25 will be typed as 25.00 if the fixed point format with two decimal digits is selected, or as 25 if the floating point format is selected. It will be typed as 2.5E+01 with the exponential format.
12. Click on OK to terminate this operation, then again on OK to close the data structure editing dialogue.
13. Select Exit to return to the main menu.
14. Select **Data and exit** again to leave the GWW program.

SUMMARY OF THIS CHAPTER

When you open a new data base the default data file structure as contained in the \GWW program directory under the template file GWW.000 is used. Whether you modify a parameter or not, this data file structure becomes associated with the data base name you gave to the base. When you open this data base next time, the program does not read the default structures from the \GWW directory but uses its internal data file structure.

You may replace the standard data file structure by either editing one or more of the data structure files, or by reading an input ASCII data structure file. When you read an ASCII file and save it, it replaces whatever was before declared as data file structure.

You may modify the data file structure in an existing data base with or without data typed in. GWW will first copy your data into an iternal backup file, so that you will not loose data. However, it is advisable to first copy all information in ASCII files using the option **Standard ASCII Output** that is available in every application. Once you have modified your data file structure, you may read these ASCII files if you did loose accidentally some data because you modified either field name or any other attribute.

Remember, at the end, that all data processing and data management that follows is related to what you have declared in the data structure internal files. You will be able to come again to this utility even if you have created a data base and typed data in. A careful planning of your intended data input and the ways in which the data will be reported, displayed or presented, reduces greatly the risk of loosing data or wasting the time searching for inconsistencies.

3.1. CONCEPT OF FORMS

3.1.1. General

This chapter introduces the *Form Tool*. It is located on the main menu bar, **Tools**, as a submenu under two names: *Data Entry Forms Editor* and *Report Form Editor*. You will use one or the other depending on whether you wish to create and/or edit data entry forms or data reporting forms. The emphasis of this chapter is on creating your own forms.

There are two major group of forms: data entry form and report form.

Data entry form editor is activated as follows:

1. Select **Tools** from the main menu bar (see Figure 2-4).
2. Select **Data Entry Forms Editor.**
3. Select an application for which you wish to change or create an entry form.

Data reporting form editor is activated as follows:

1. Select **Tools** from the main menu bar (see Figure 2-4).
2. Select **Report Forms Editor.**
3. Select an application for which you wish to change or create a reporting form. Notice that the menu continues prompting you to choose between a single record or a table or group record.
4. Select single or table (general data) report (see Figure 3-1).

The single report form refers to an individual well or sample. Table report form refers to tabulated data from more than one well or sample. However, in the pumping test application, there can be a table of pumping test

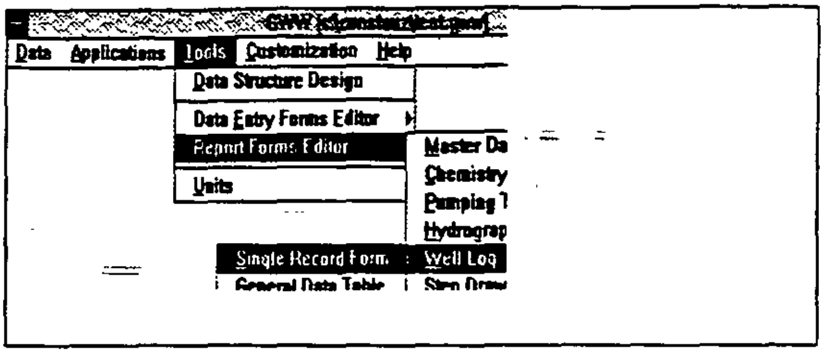


Figure 3-1

measurements (time, drawdown, pumping rates) for one single well, as well as a table with pumping test results (transmissivity, storage coefficients, etc.) for many wells. The first will belong to the group of single reports, and the second to the group of table reports.

Since the GWW package treats data as objects, you can place objects on a form, whether entry or reporting, according to your own design, or you can use predesigned forms. The predesigned forms are built into the data base template, GWW.000. These are internal files, which you can retrive (using option Old in the sequence Tools/Data Entry Forms Editor/Form/Old) and modify. You may also copy them to standard ASCII files and save them on the disk.

Once saved, you may edit them with a text processor, and read them into the new data base.

The master data entry form from the GWW.000 template is reproduced in Appendix C. This master data entry form, when activated by the GWW program, displays the screen as shown in Figure 3-2.

3.1.2. Entry Form Screen

The Form Editor splits the screen into two windows: list-of-fields window on the left and form-editing window to the right. In the left window, fields that can be selected for the form are listed. The left window has one, two or three parts, vertically split, depending on the kind of form selected:

- single fields (with a list of all single fields)
- columns (with a list of column fields, which make a table)
- drawings (with a list of drawing fields, such as a STIFF diagram, a hydrograph, well log, etc.)

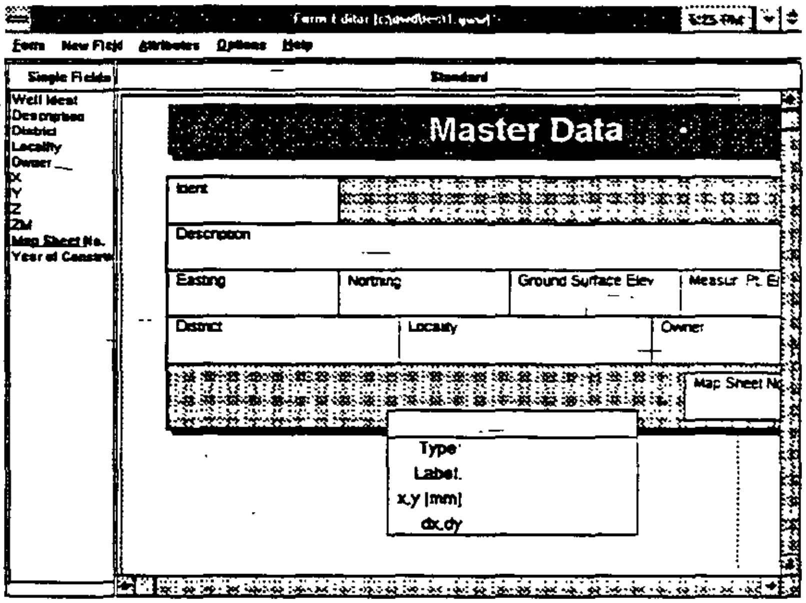


Figure 3-2

The Form Editor reads field names from internal data structure files which are a part of either the GWW.000 template for a new data base or your own data base. For example, if you open a chemical entry form for an individual sample, the list of data items the will be displayed on the left will be directly copied from the chemistry data structure file, plus the items from the master data structure file.

3.1.3. Entry Form Selection

You may select an existing form or create a new one by clicking on Form on the Menu bar (or by typing ALT F). The following options are offered:

- **New**
- **Old**
- **Save**
- **Save As ...**
- **Clear Form**
- **Standard ASCII Input**
- **Standard ASCII Output**
- **Print**
- **Exit**

You will select **New** if you wish to create a new form. If you wish to use one of existing forms (old forms) you will select **Old**. In this case a dialogue box will open offering you a list of existing forms.

Any form that you select or create can be saved as an ASCII file if you select the option **Standard ASCII Output**. You may also read an existing ASCII form file by selecting the option **Standard ASCII Input**. You may print any form that is currently displayed and used by selecting the option **Print**. If you use a color printer the fields, labels, or headers may be printed in colors.

3.1.4. Content of a Form

The content of "**Single Fields,**" "**Columns,**" and "**Drawings**" listings depends on the type of form and application for which the form is intended. The form is created by selecting one or more nontextual fields, columns, and/or drawings. Textual fields are selected or created from the next entry on the menu bar, **New Field**. When the Form Editor is activated, a list with all possible fields from this and the Master Data application is automatically created depending on the application and the type of form.

3.2. STANDARD FORMS

Each of the main modules has its own standard form predesigned by the programmer. For the master data entry form, for instance, the data item name such as X and Y has been replaced in the entry form with the words Easting and Northing. The ground surface elevation data field, labeled as Z in the data structure file, is labeled as Ground Surf Elev in the entry form. You may modify this, and save the modified data entry form as standard, or under a different name. Again, you may use your own language, provided you have font types, and create your entry form in a language other than English.

Examples of standard data entry forms are shown in Figure 3-3 for chemistry, and in Figure 3-4 for well construction and lithology.

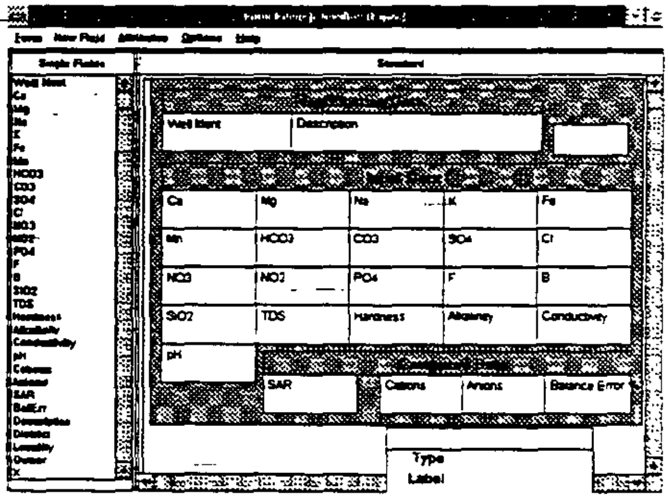


Figure 3-3

One example of a "foreign" language data entry form for master data is shown in Figure 3-5. It is created using Serbian language and Latin font. On the left, the list of data items is written in English, but it could have been created in Serbian as well, using **Data Structure Design** option. Items could have also been written using official Serbian alphabet with Cyrillic characters.

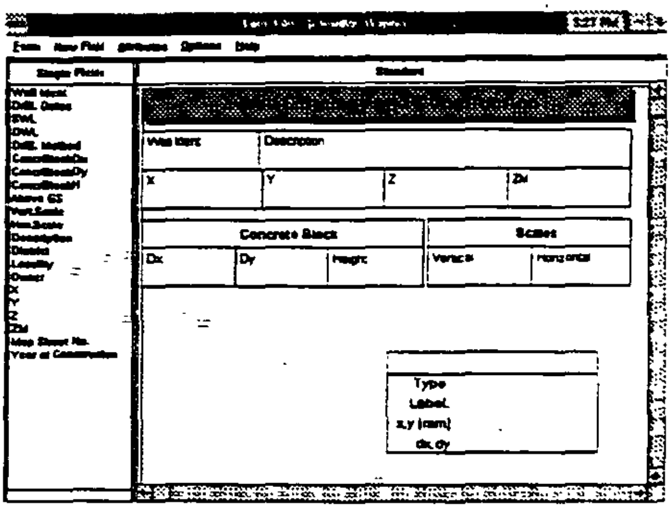


Figure 3-4

Do not forget the difference between a Field Name assigned by you in a Data Structure File using the data structure file editor (see Chapter Two, section 2.3.2.) and Field Label used in the Form Editor. The first cannot be changed. It uniquely defines an item or a piece of information. It is the basis of a data base. You use these field names to create your forms. Once selected to be placed on a form, each field <u>label</u> can be replaced by an-

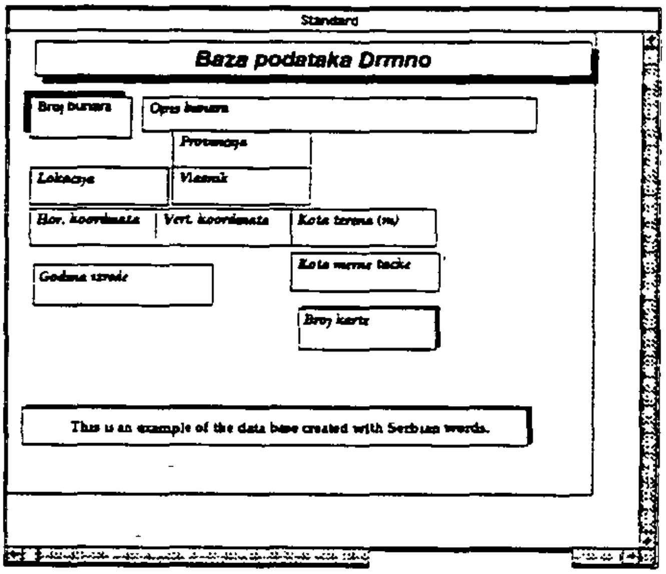


Figure 3-5

other name, text, or font. Look at Figure 3-2. The data field with the name X in the data structure file (horizontal coordinate) is labeled Easting on the entry form. However, this item will be cross referenced in each and every application by referring to its data structure file name, which is X.

3.3. REPORTING FORMS

3.3.1. Types of Reporting Forms

The types of reporting forms available depend on the application, since each application generates different types of report. However, two types of reporting forms are common to all applications:

- Single record form
- Table form

These expressions appear only on the **Master Data** option, while in other applications the labeling (terminology) is modified to better accommodate an application. Regardless of the application, these forms have common properties.

There is a special category of reporting forms, **Nonstandard Forms**, which is used to mix graphics among various applications.

3.3.2. Single Record Forms

Single record forms are created for printing information for a single well, single chemical analysis, or a single hydrograph. The fields that may be included in such a form are the following:

- all fields declared in Master Data (identification, location, coordinates, elevation, etc.); and
- all fields declared in a particular application.

In addition, columns and drawings are also included. For example, in the Chemistry application, one analysis may report constituents and various parameters, plus a STIFF diagram; in the Hydrographs application, a well may report a table with measured data, plus a hydrograph in a "drawing" field.

3.3.3. Group Record Form

A group record form includes information from more than one well. A typical example is a PIPER diagram which presents a table (Column) with well/sample identifications, plus a drawing containing a PIPER diagram with all selected samples. Prior to creating such a group report, you should select a working group. This is a subset of all information in your data base on which you wish to work and present in a group report. Fields which are "Single" in single record form are "Columns" in group record form.

3.3.4. Hydrograph Report

This is a report of the single report type. It is made of columns which contain measured data and a graphics field for a hydrograph.

3.3.5. Hydrograph General Table Report

This is a report of a "table form," with general information and data from the Master Data entry form.

3.4. FORM EDITOR

3.4.1. Elements of a Form

Frame

Frame is a rectangular outside edge of a form, which can be edited by **Attributes** from the Menu bar, using the option **Setup Frame.** This rectangle is displayed on the screen but it is not printed on the report form. In Setup Frame option, which is located at the end of Attributes, the following frame parameters are offered:

- Horizontal offset
- Vertical offset
- Width
- Height

If you intend to print your reports on a "11" by 17" or an A3 format printer, you may select the width and height parameters accordingly. You should seleet the frame according to the printer you intend to use. You may orient your report as portrait or landscape and select the frame width and height accordingly.

Sizing and positioning a frame

Frame is used for positioning and sizing a field in the following way:

- Activating the Form Editor a default frame is used which is different for entry and reporting forms.
- The existing frame can be edited using the option **Attributes,** followed by **Setup Frame**.
- When a new data field is generated, the Form Editor will automatically assign its size and will position it to the right of the last field **provided it fits the frame.** If not, it is placed into the next line. In this way the horizontal size of the frame is used as a default for locating fields.

- When a header is defined, its width is equal to the width of the frame and it is positioned at the top of the form.
- When a drawing field is defined, it is located to occupy the whole width of the frame immediately underneath the last field. The Editor assumes that the drawing will occupy the rest of the page until its bottom.
- When a column field is defined, its width is selected considering the number of digits or characters defined in the reporting form; its height is such that it occupies the whole vertical space down to the bottom of the frame.

Rulers

On the Form Editor menu bar under **Options** you may select to display form rulers. This is a switch which turns rulers at the top and left edges of the screen on (**Show Rulers**) or off (**Hide Rulers**). The on-screen rulers help position fields and graphics. The measurement unit for both the horizontal and vertical ruler is millimeters by the default.

Identification Window on the Form

You will notice a rectangle in the right lower corner of the screen which identifies the type of a field (field name for data, text, or graphics), the field label, the x and y coordinates of the upper left corner of the field in millimeters, and the length and the width of the field. This may be very useful in editing a form.

Display Full Form or Normal Display

At any moment when you are in the Form Editor you may select to display the full form or you may work with the normal display. This will depend on what size of the screen you have. On a 20-inch monitor you may work all the time with full display, but on a 14-inch monitor the normal display is your only chance! In the Display Full Form mode some fonts may not appear right. Do not be alarmed. This is only in viewing the form, not in printing a report. (At some time, the Form Editor is not truly WYSIWYG.)

3.4.2. Adding Field to a Form

New Field on the Menu bar offers three options:

- Add Header
- Add Text Field
- Add Drawing Field

The Drawing Field will not be available in Entry Forms editing.

3.4.3. Text Field Attributes

A text field may have the following attributes:

- Field Name
- Border
- Background
- Field Label
- Label Font
- Label Color
- Label Alignment

You may only add or modify the attributes of an active field. Only one field can be active at a time. You activate a field by moving the mouse inside the field and pressing the left mouse button. If this does not work, move the mouse outside of any field, click it once, then move the mouse inside the field you wish to work on and click the mouse again. (The first method will not work if the field you wish to activate is placed within another field. Then you must deactivate the larger field by clicking outside of it.)

3.4.4. Field Name

Field Name is a text string which uniquely identifies an entry field. It is important in creating a reporting form to use the same text string for a reporting field. For example, if in the chemistry entry form the field that will input the alkalinity values of a water sample is typed as Alkalinity, the Field Name in a reporting form must be typed exactly the same (case-sensitive, exact number of characters or blank spaces).

☞

NOTE. Remember again, that in the Form Editor mode you must not modify field names. If you do it, you should also modify data field names in Data Structure File Editor.

3.4.5. Border

Border includes the user-defined solid frame around a field and shadowing of the field. Borders can be thin or thick, as specified by you; they may include full frame or just one of the four lines (left, right, top, bottom), or none. Shadowing can be thin (number 1 or 2) or thick (numbers 3 and 4).

3.4.6. Background

Background refers to the color selected by you to paint a field. The whole color palette provided by the Windows is available. Each field can be painted.

3.4.7. Field Label

Field Label refers to the text typed to identify a field. Here is the possibility to use languages other than English. Although a field may be identified with **Field Name**, say conductivity, the field label may be typed in Spanish as Conductividad. Unless you change it, the field label will be identical to the Field Name selected in creating a form.

3.4.8. Label Font

Label Font is user selectable. Whatever comes with Windows can be used. The selection is standard as explained in the Windows manual, that isyou may select the font, the size (points), and style such as bold, normal, or italic.

You may use various fonts such as Cyrillic, Arabic, Greek, Hindi, etc.

3.4.9. Label Color

Label Color is also user selectable. Each and every label can be colored differently. You may select the color by sliding the three slides (R,G,B) or by directly selecting a color field from the palette.

3.4.10. Label Alignment

Label Alignment is used to align the label either as left or right aligned or centered. The label can be placed on top, center or bottom of the field.

3.4.11. Options

Options let you select to have a ruler displayed with the form and/or to display the full form, as discussed earlier. Rulers extend beyond an A4 or legal paper formats.

3.5. CREATING A NEW FORM

In this section the general procedure in creating a new form is explained. The example which follows will give you a better feeling for this routine supported by screen displays reproduced in the manual.

1. Select **New** from the Form menu.
2. From **Single Fields** window, select fields you wish displayed in your entry form.
3. Start with **Well Ident**. Notice where the field will be displayed.
4. To modify its attributes select **Attributes.**
5. From the Attributes menu select **Border**. Notice two options: **Frame** and **Popup Shadow**. With Border, you may make a frame around the whole field, or with one, two, three, or no lines. You may also control the frame line thickness. With popup shadow, you may have a pair of shadow lines (left and bottom, left

92

and top, right and bottom, right and top). You may also assign the shadow thickness.

6. Stretch the field, if you wish, by clicking on one of the corners of the field and by dragging it with the mouse. Move the whole field to another location by clicking in the center of the field and by dragging it to the new location.

7. Continue with another data field.

8. Add a header. Normally the header should indicate the form name and the project name.

9. Select **New Field.**

10. Select **Add header.**

11. Type the text for field header. GWW uses for a header the default font: Arial, 16 points, and bold style.

12. Change the label font by selecting **Attributes** and **Label font.**

13. Move the header to a suitable location by dragging it with the mouse.

14. When you are finished, select **Form** and **Save as ..**

15. Type the name you wish this new entry form to be saved under.

3.6. SELECTING AND EDITING AN OLD FORM

To select an old form:

1. Select **Form.**

2. Select **Old.**

3. From the dialogue box labeled as **Load Form** select one of the existing forms. Normally only the standard form will be offered when you start the program. You may create many more forms and select one of your own forms. Double click on Standard or click once on Standard and click on ENTER. The standard entry form will be displayed.

4. Click with the mouse outside the form. Then click on a field you wish to modify. You will notice that the solid line around the field becomes dotted. Now you can select **Attributes** and any of the attributes on the pop-down menu, such as label font, label color, data font, etc. These attributes refer only to the field which has been selected. You may move the field to a new location, or size it. You may enhance the whole field by selecting background and selecting a color from a color palette.
5. When you are finished, select **Form** again.
6. Select **Save as...** and give the new or old name for this entry form.

3.7. READING FROM AND WRITING TO AN ASCII FILE DATA ENTRY FORM

3.7.1. Reading From an ASCII File

You may read an entry form file created and saved as an ASCII file. For example, if you have created an ASCII entry form file and have given it the name MASTER1.FRM, you may retrieve it as follows:

1. Select **Tools** from the main menu bar.
2. Select **Data Entry Form Editor**.
3. Select **Master Data** application.
4. Select **Form** from the menu bar.
5. Select **Standard ASCII Input**.
6. Select the filename MASTER1.FRM from the list of filenames in the dialogue box.

3.7.2. Writing to an ASCII File

You may create your own entry form and save it as an ASCII file. The following procedure creates an ASCII entry form file with the filename MASTER1.FRM.

1. Select **Tools** from the main menu bar.

94

2. Select **Data Entry Form Editor.**
3. Select **Master Data** application .
4. Select **Form** from the menu bar.
5. Select **New.**
6. Create your own entry form from the fields offered on the left side of the window, using new fields for headers.
7. Select **Standard ASCII Output.**
8. Type MASTER.FRM as a new filename in the dialogue box.

3.8. PRINTING AN ENTRY FORM

You may print the entry form which is currently selected.

1. Select **Form** from the menu bar.
2. Select the default form or an old form; create your own by selecting **New** or input an ASCII entry form.
3. Select **Print.** The displayed entry form will be printed.

NOTE. You cannot select a printer or print orientation from this utility. You must first check which printer has been selected in either one of applications or in the Windows Control Panel.

3.9. EXAMPLE

3.9.1. Create a New Master Data Entry Form

EXAMPLE TWO

The task will be to create a new master data entry form. Since there will be a lot of activities in creating the form, individual tasks will be specified at the beginning of each activity.

1. To start this exercise, select **Tools** from the main menu, then select **Data Entry Forms Editor**. The screen is as shown in Figure 3-6. Click on **Master Data**. You are

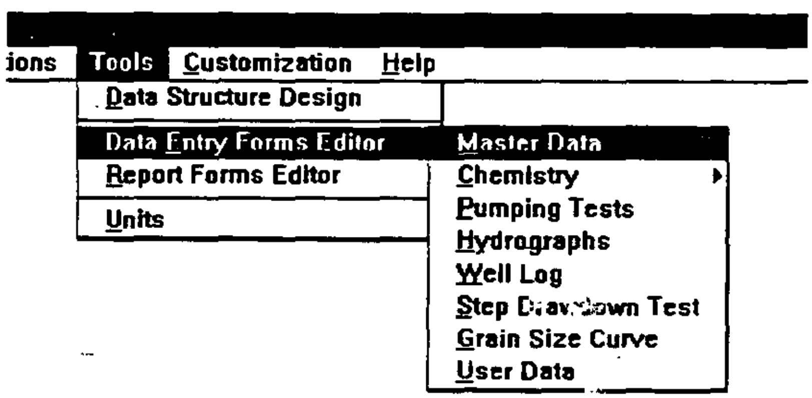


Figure 3-6

offered a blank form, Figure 3-7, with the list of all

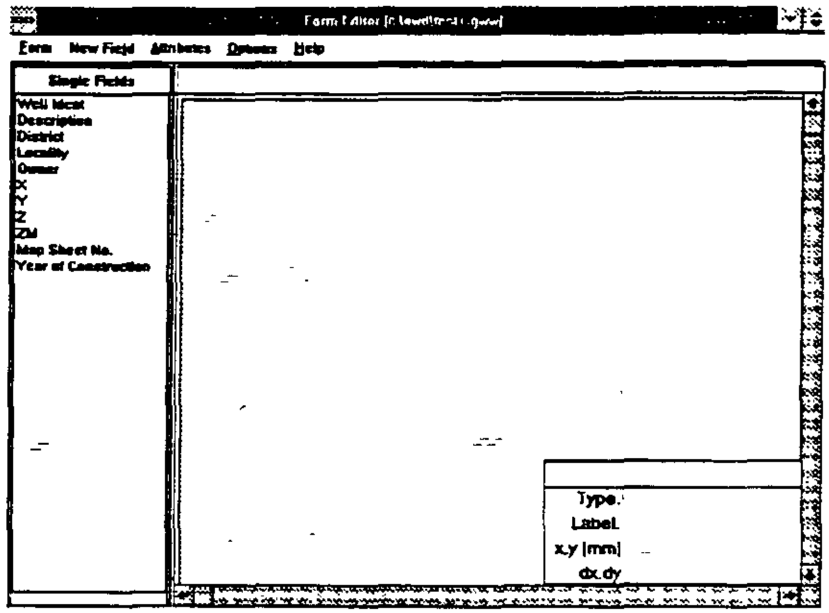


Figure 3-7

data fields on the left, and the window for a new form.

2. Start with New Field, to add a Header. The Header should read as follows: Master Data Entry Form - Guarico Data Base. Make the header about 2 cm high, use Times 14 bold font, add shadow to the right and above the header field. (You may also exercise with label color and background color.)

   2.1. Click on **New Field**. Select **Add Header**. Type Master Data Entry Form - Guarico Data Base into the **Field Label** dialogue box. The display is as shown in Figure 3-8. Select OK. The header, which is now an object, is placed on the form. You will see that this

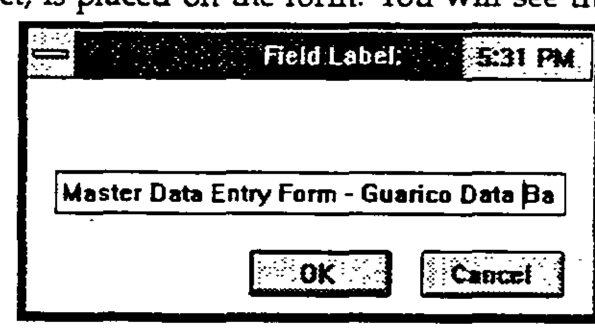


Figure 3-8

object has square handles on the corners. You can use these handles to resize the object. You can move the whole object to a new place by clicking in its interior and dragging the rectangle to a new place.

2.2. Place the pointer (mouse cursor) on the lower left handle. Click and drag the handle for about 1 cm downward. Notice that the object becomes larger.

2.3. With the object still selected (notice dashed lines, and square handles), select Attributes. The list of attributes is displayed as shown in Figure 3-9. Whatever changes you make, your action will affect only the selected object, Header field. Notice the bottom option on this menu, Frame Setup, which when clicked displays the dialogue box as shown in Figure 3-10. It refers to the entire form size and horizontal and vertical offsets. If you anticipate having more data fields, or wish to use another layout, you may edit this form prior to continuing creating your entry form.

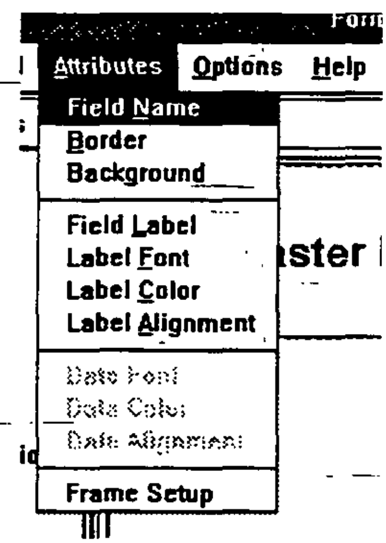


Figure 3-9

2.4. From the **Attributes** menu, select **Label Font**. The dialogue box, as shown in Figure 3-11, offers all fonts available to you. However, remember that the fonts that are offered to you are the ones that you have installed in your Windows. The

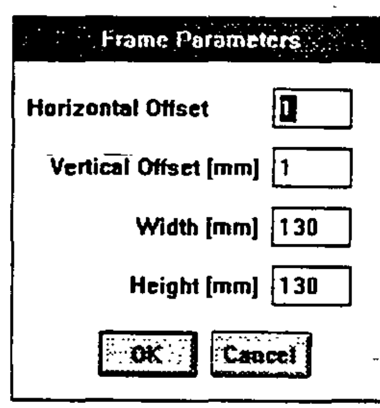


Figure 3-10

98

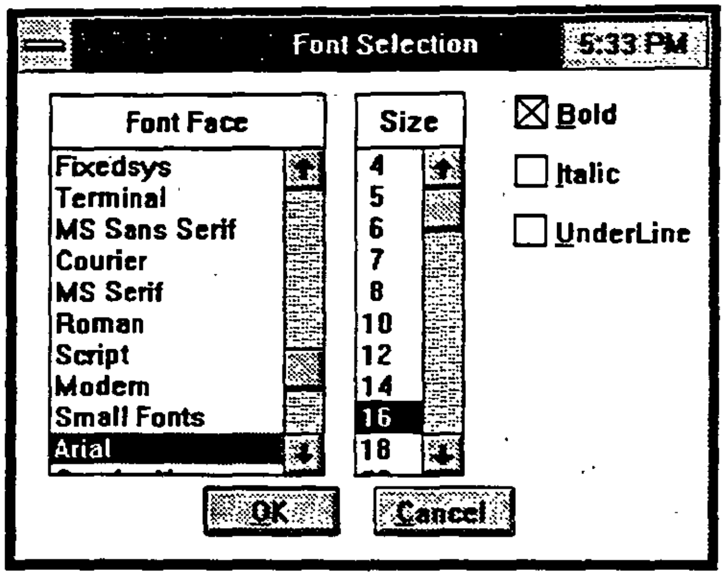


Figure 3-11

font availability has nothing to do with the GWW software. Select Times Roman, select 14 points, click on bold. Click on OK.

2.5. To add shadow, click on Border. The display is as shown in Figure 3-12. Notice two options: Frame and Shadow. Frame refers to adding lines to the field rec-

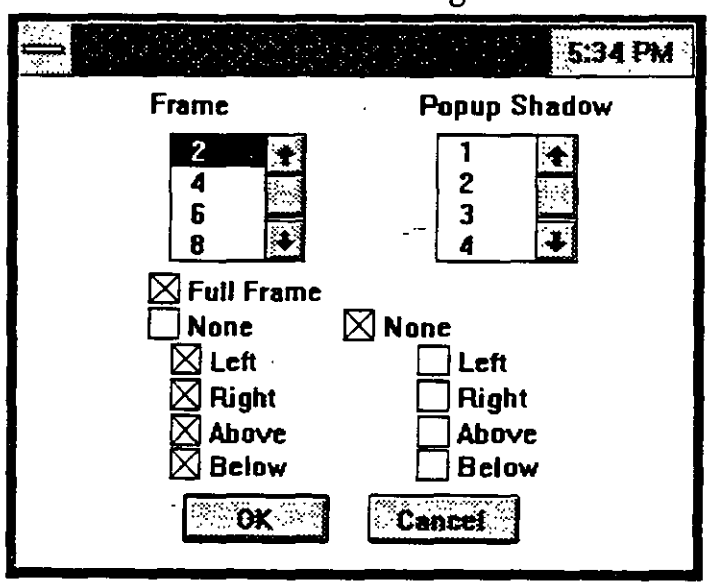


Figure 3-12

tangle. By default it has all four sides filled with solid lines of thickness 1. Shadow refers to emphasizing the form of the object. While thickness of the lines can be 2, 4, 6, 8, or 10, the size of the shadow can be between 1 and 5 millimeters. At some point during creating the form, click on Option, and place the ruler on the form. The ruler is in millimeters.

Select popup shadow by clicking first on number 3, and then on the right and above boxes. Select OK. The screen is now displaying the header field with all its attributes (Figure 3-13).

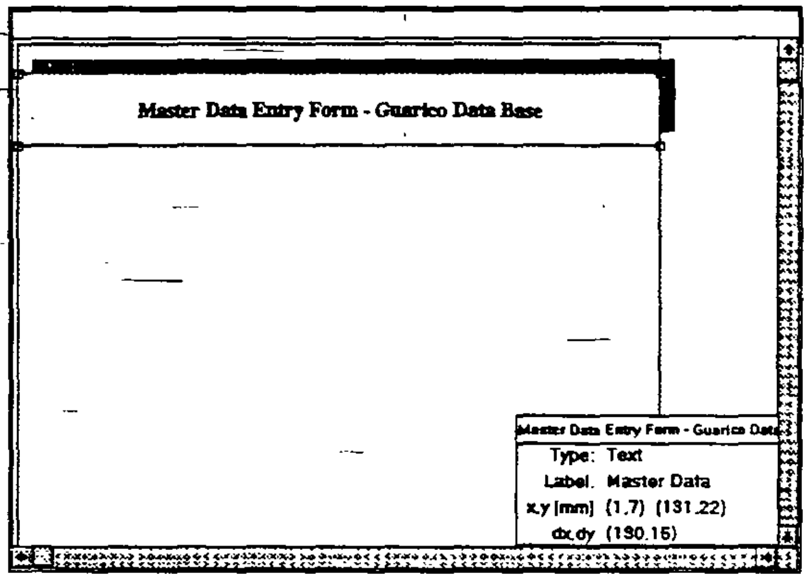


Figure 3-13

3. Add several more fields: Well Identification, Description, Location (not Locality as in the listing on the left), X Coordinate, Y Coordinate, Elevation (m AMSL), and Map Sheet No. For all use Times 10 (normal) font, except for Well Identification use Times 10 bold. Separate Well Identification from the rest with a thicker shadow frame, using left and lower shadows. Create a background color for all data fields except for Well Identification.

3.1. Click on **Options** and select **Show Rulers.**

3.2. Select **Well Ident** from the list on the left. Move the field a few millimeters down, to separate it from the Header field. Make the move by clicking inside the field and dragging the whole field. Expand the field slightly to the right. Do this by clicking and dragging the right upper handle. Try to combine both moves in one! Do it by clicking on the lower right handle and dragging it in the lower right direction until the object is the size and shape you want.

3.3. Select **Attributes.** Click on **Field Label.** Replace the word Ident with Identification. Select OK.

3.4. Select **Attributes** again. Click on **Border.** Click on 4 for frame, and on 4 for shadow, clicking also on boxes for left and below. Click on OK.

3.5. Select **Label Font.** Click on Times Roman, 10 points, and on the box for bold. Select OK to exit.

3.6. Click on New Field. Select **Add Text Field.** Do not type any text, just click on OK. Stretch this field to cover about 10 by 8 cm.

3.7. Select **Attributes** and **Background.** Select any color you want by clicking on a small rectangle in the palette. Click OK. The screen display is as shown in Figure 3-14.

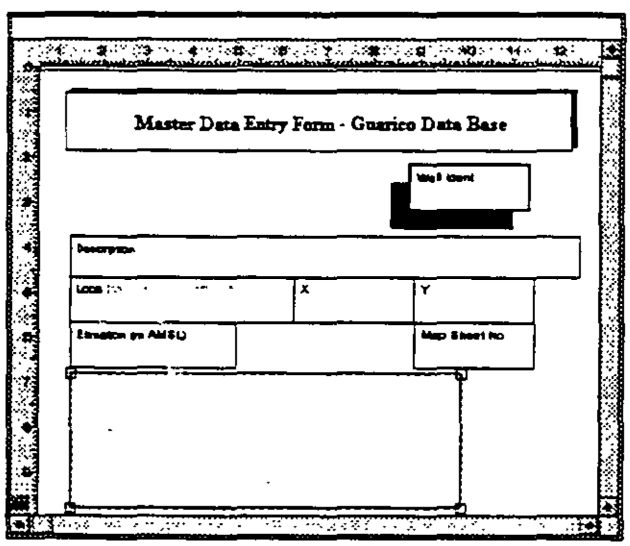


Figure 3-14

3.8. Click on Description in the list on the left. Move the field into the colored field. Resize it to fit. Select **Attributes**, followed by **Label Font**. Select Times, 10 points, and click on OK.

3.9. Click on Locality in the list on the left. Move the field under the Description line. Select **Attributes**, followed by **Label Font**. Select Times, 10 points, and click on OK. Select **Attributes** again, then **Field label**, and correct Locality to Location.

3.10. Click on X on the left. Select **Attributes**, followed by **Label Font**. Select Times, 10 points, and click on OK. Select **Attributes** again, then **Field label**, and add Coordinate after X.

3.11. Repeat the same procedure with Y, changing Y to Y Coordinate.

3.12. Repeat the same with Z, typing in Field Label Elevation (m AMSL) instead of Z.

3.13. Finally click on Map Sheet No. on the left. Move the field to the lower right side corner on the form. Select **Attributes** again, then **Label Font**, and click on Times, 10, and bold. Add shadow by selecting **Border** from **Attributes**, using the number 1 for the thickness of shadow, and clicking on boxes left and below.

The final form is as shown in Figure 3-15. This terminates example two.

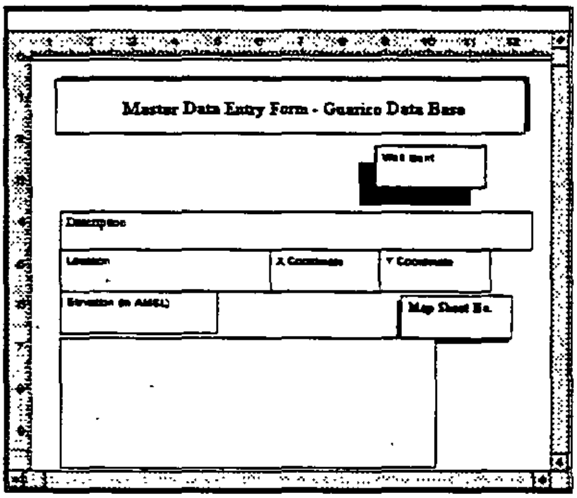


Figure 3-15

102

3.10. Nonstandard Forms

This is a special category which appears in **Report Form Editor** and in several applications (hydrographs, pumping tests, well logs, step-drawdown test, and grain size curves). It is used to create a report with several drawings from different applications on the same form. The only type of data are header, text field, and drawing fields. Each drawing is named, say PT-M1, HG-B1 (pumping test at well M1; hydrograph at well B1, etc.).

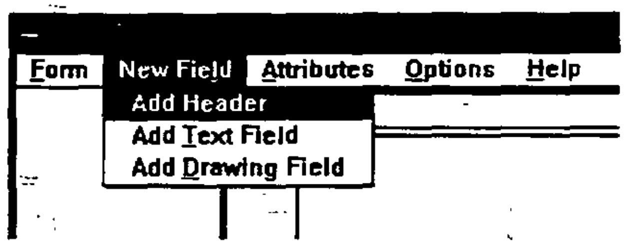


Figure 3-16

The procedure to print a composite report is the following:

1. Create a Nonstandard reporting form using the **Tools** menu and **Report Form Editor**. Notice that this is a special category which is not related to any application. Create several drawing fields and assign to each a name. Write down the names of drawings you wish to use, and their corresponding sizes (width and height). Remember that in applications you are normally asked to select a drawing' size.

2. From an application save the currently displayed graph as a drawing (use option **Reporting**, and **Save ..**). Use the same name for the drawing as the one you selected when you created the nonstandard reporting form.

3. Go to another application. Repeat the same procedure.

4. When you have created all drawings that you wish to place on that "nonstandard" reporting form, select op-

tion report from whichever application, followed by **Print Nonstandard Report**. From the dialogue box which lists all available nonstandard report forms select the one that you have created for this purpose.

One of typical examples would be to place a chemical diagram and a pumping test graph next to a well log and site location map showing the position of that well relative to other wells.

You may use the Nonstandard Reporting Form to place several graphs belonging to the same application on the same form. This applies to, for example, hydrographs, pumping tests, or well logs.

This page intentionally left blank.

4.1. GENERAL

The GWW software package has a very flexible system of units. You may use a default system, which is created by the programmers of the GWW, or you may replace this system with your own system.

In the GWW software the following terminology is used:

- unit type
- unit
- conversion factor

4.1.1. Unit Type

Unit type is the major category of units: length, time, volume, area, flowrate, transmissivity, permeability or hydraulic conductivity are examples of unit types. Although the standard GWW units file, by default named GWW.UNT and located in the \GWW directory, contains more types such as temperature, force, velocity, pressure, energy, etc., the GWW software needs only the following types: length, time, flowrate, transmissibility, permeability, and velocity.

4.1.2. Units

Cubic meter per second, square meter, minute, gallon per day per foot, etc. are UNITS. Parts per million is also a unit.

4.1.3. Conversion Factor

Conversion factor is a multiplier which relates new (user-defined) units with basic units for a particular type of unit. For instance, if unit type is TIME and its basic unit is SECOND and the new unit is MINUTE, the conversion factor should be 1 (second)* 60 /(minute), that is 0.0166667.

4.1.4. Basic Units

Each type of units (length, area, volume, time, flowrate, etc.) must have one unit that is referred to as the BASIC UNIT. It is important that basic units for flowrate, transmissivity, and permeability are consistent with basic units for length and time. In the GWW.UNT file the basic unit for length is meter and for time second. Thus, the program expects that the basic unit for pumping rate (flowrate) is m^3/s, for transmissivity m^2/s, and for permeability m/s, regardless the fact that you may not want to use these units. (In every part of the program, in its applications, you will have a chance to select your own units for computation and reporting.)

You may create your own system of units, for example using American units. However, you will not be able to define as basic unit for pumping rate gallon per minute if you have defined foot as the basic unit for length.

4.2. WORK WITH UNITS

4.2.1. Units as a Tool

Normally you do not need to be concerned with this part of the GWW software package. Almost everything you need is already pre-programmed for you. You may, eventually, use this utility as a calculator for converting some units that you may need in other programs or in your routine hydrogeological work. Only if you wish to include some uncommon units that the programmers were not aware of, you may exploit the features of the Units Tool.

If you wish to explore or modify the units, you should do the following:

1. Select **Tools** from the Main GWW menu bar. The sub-menu as shown in Figure 4-1 will appear.

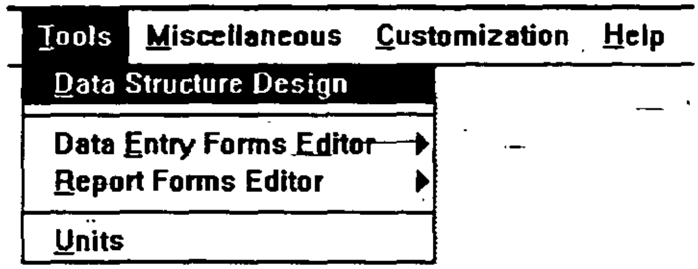


Figure 4-1

2. Move the cursor to **Units** or type letter U. The subprogram UNITS.EXE is loaded and the screen will display Unit types, Units and Factors as shown in Figure 4-2. You will notice that context-sensitive HELP is also available for this part of the program.

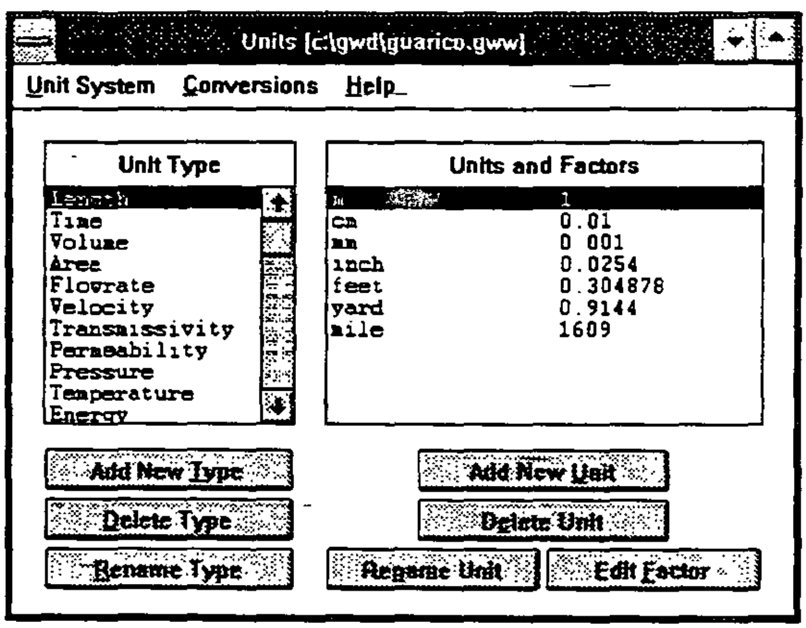


Figure 4-2

The program loads the unit system that is currently displayed using the file GWW.UNT from the \GWW directory if this is a new data base. If this is an established data base, the GWW program will associate with the base the unit system that you have worked with and have saved together with other data.

4.2.2. Modifying Unit Type

If you wish, for example, to change the name of a unit type you should use the button **Rename Type**. You may add a new type using the button **Add New Type**, or you may delete a type of units. As an exercise rename the type permeability with Hydr. Conductivity.

1. Move the cursor down to the line Permeability.
2. Click the mouse on **Rename Type**.
3. In the dialogue box that will open type the new name: Hydr. Conductivity.
4. Click **OK**.

Here, again, is your chance to replace English-written types of units with types of units in your language.

4.2.3. Adding New Unit

You may add new units for any unit type. As an example, prior to adding gallons per day per foot, which is the unit for transmissivity, delete the same unit from the list.

1. Move the cursor down to Unit Type Transmissivity and click on this line.
2. On the right side, where Units and Factors are displayed, move the cursor down to gpd/ft.
3. Click on **Delete Unit** button. This unit will disappear from the list.
4. Select now **Add New Unit**.
5. In the dialogue box that will open you will be prompted to type the new unit name for the Type =

Transmissivity. When you type gpd/ft the screen should look as shown in Figure 4-3.

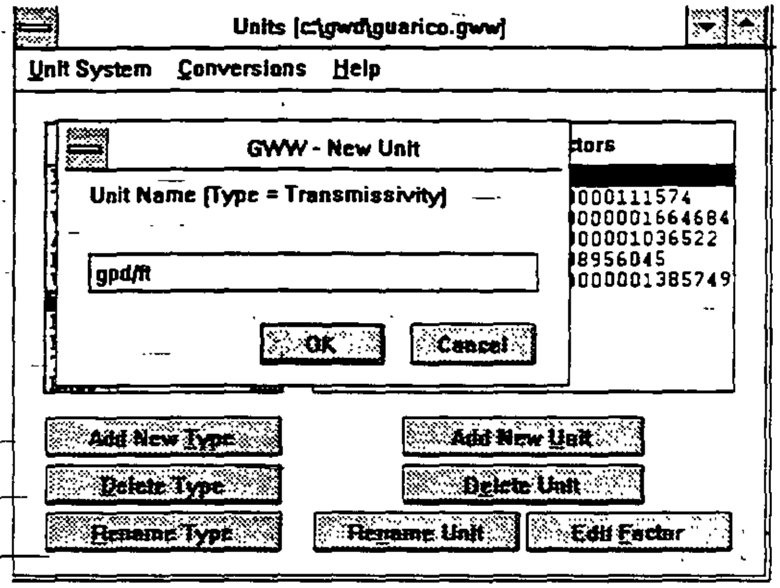


Figure 4-3

6. Click on OK.

7. A new dialogue box will open prompting you to enter a conversion factor which will relate this new unit with any other unit of this type. On the right side the list of all currently selected units for this type will be shown. For example, if you know the conversion between gpd/ft and m^2/day, you may select m^2/day using the upper and lower arrow buttons on the screen display. The screen will look as shown in Figure 4-4.

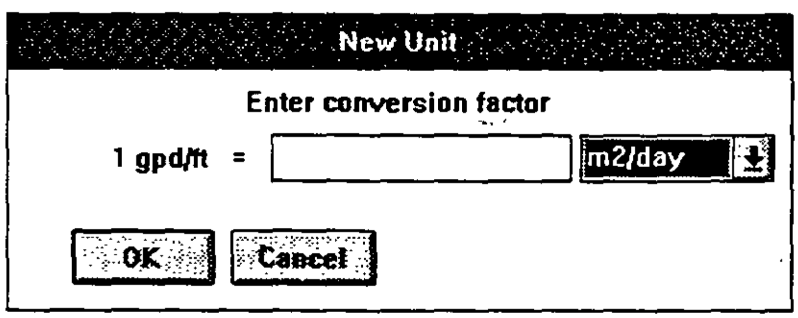


Figure 4-4

8. Select m^2/day and type .01242. The screen will look as shown in Figure 4-5.

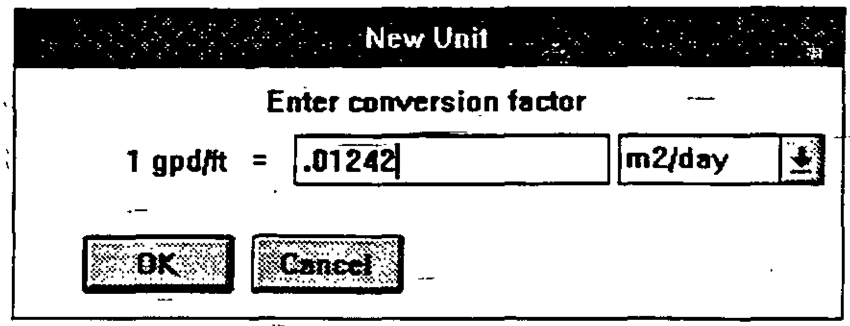


Figure 4-5

9. Click on **OK**.

Although you have typed the conversion factor relating the unit gpd/ft with the unit m^2/day, the list of units and factors, which is shown in Figure 4-6, shows the conversion for gpd/ft relative to the basic unit, that is to m2/s (see also 4.1.4 above).

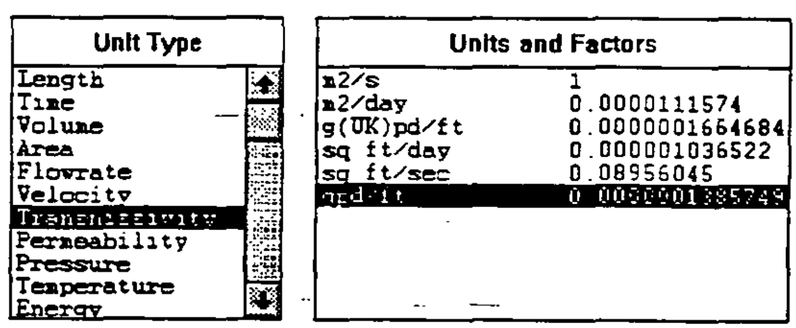


Figure 4-6

4.3. UNIT CONVERSION UTILITY

This is a calculator which you may use to recalculate some values expressed in one unit to their equivalents in other units. For example, you may wish to calculate length in feet. Once you are in Units subprogram you should select conversions (see Figure 4-2). The **GWW Unit Conversion** Utility as shown in Figure 4-7 will be displayed. The procedure is as follows.

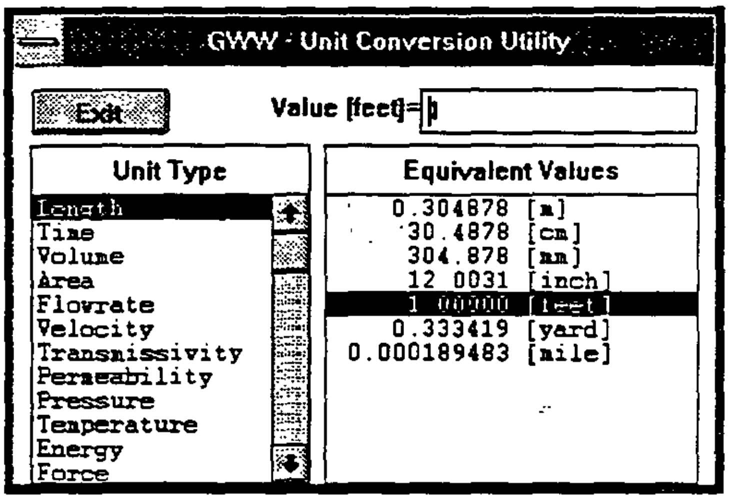


Figure 4-7

1. Move the cursor to the unit type that you wish to express in another unit. In this case select Length and click the mouse.
2. On the right side of the display, Equivalent Values, click on the line showing feet as the unit. The program automatically replaces the conversion factor with the number 1.00000 and places the same number in the upper window next to the text Value [feet]=. Replace the number 1 with any other number, say 5.77 in this example, and notice the new list of equivalent values, as shown in Figure 4-8.

112

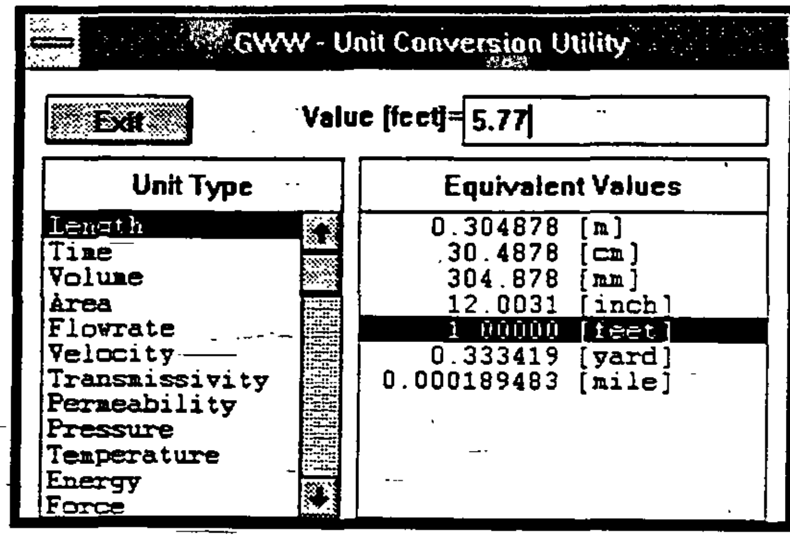


Figure 4-8

4.4. USING UNIT SYSTEM OTHER THAN PRE-PROGRAMMED FOR GWW

On Units menu bar (Figure 4-2) you will notice option **Unit System**. When you click on Unit System the display looks like shown in Figure 4-9. You have three options:

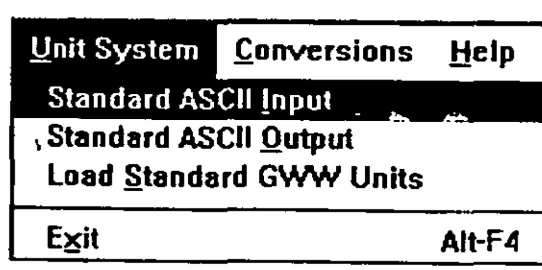


Figure 4-9

1. Standard ASCII Input
2. Standard ASCII Output
3. Load Standard GWW Units

Option one is used when you wish to read from an ASCII file another system of units than the one programmed as a default for the GWW package. Option two is used when you wish to save your current system of units in another file, which is by default an ASCII file. Option three is used when you wish to replace your currently used system of units with the GWW default or standard system.

If option one is selected you will be prompted for the ASCII file name as shown in Figure 4-10. If option two is

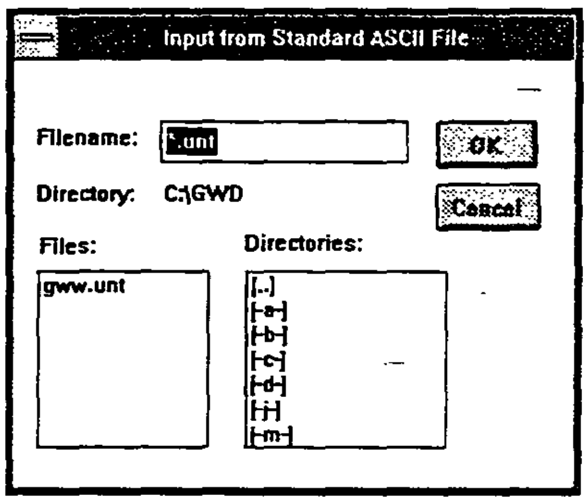


Figure 4-10

selected, you will be prompted for an output file name under which the current system of units will be saved. Option three, when selected, will search for the file GWW.UNT in the \GWW directory.

The GWW.UNT file is reproduced in Appendix D. The three columns in this file have the following meaning: unit type, unit, conversion factor.

4.5. UNITS IN INDIVIDUAL APPLICATIONS

Each application handles units that are specific to that application in its own way. Normally you may view the units currently used (using option **General Data Units**). These units can be changed within an application.

In some applications you decide on current units for data measured in the field. You may convert from metric to practical American hydrologic units, if you wish so, without affecting the general data units set.

However, be careful when changing units for length and elevation that are used in the mapping and cross section applications. The units must be consistent, otherwise you may end up by not being able to add some lines onto cross sections. This will happen if you create the data base in feet and decide to use metric system for cross sections.

CHAPTER FIVE — COMMON ROUTINES

5.1. GENERAL

To begin with you should know that the GWW package comprises the following applications:

- Master Data
- Chemistry: Samples
  Chemistry: Concentration-Depth Series
  Chemistry: Concentration-Time Series
- Pumping Tests
- Hydrographs
- Mapping
- Cross Sections
- Fence Diagrams
- Step Drawdown Tests
- Grain Size Distribution Curves
- Miscellaneous
- User Data

They are selectable from the Main menu bar under option Application as shown in Figure 5-1.

Some of procedures and routines are either exactly the same or about the same in more than one application. In this Chapter we will describe some routines and procedures which are common to more than one application, such as: (a) selection of units for a particular application, (b) selection of a working set or a working group, that is reducing a large set of data to a smaller subset; (c) setting up the printer, (d) creating random data "models" (internal files) to be used for mapping, gridding and contouring, and (e) reading from standard ASCII files and/or writing to standard ASCII files.

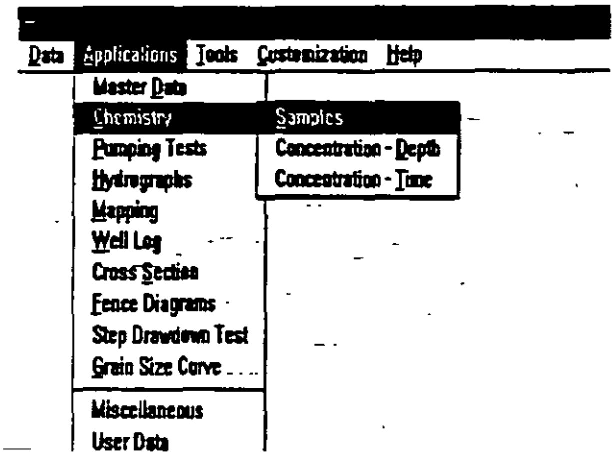


Figure 5-1

5.2. UNITS

In addition to setting up a system of units as explained in Chapter Four, each application has its own way of permitting you to select units for that particular application. Once in the application, you may select but not modify, delete, rename or add a unit or a unit type, or modify a conversion factor. This must be done using option **Units** from **Tools** on the Main menu bar.

The applications Hydrographs, Pumping Tests, Step-Drawdown tests, Chemical Concentration -Depth Series, Chemical Concentration - Time series, and Grain Size Analysis have the option **General Data Units** on the **Data** menu, as shown in Figure 5-2.

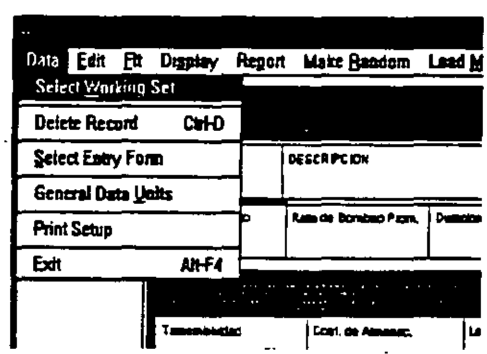


Figure 5-2

117

The Master Data application permits you to select units from the **Units** menu on the application's menu bar.

Depending on what you have selected to keep in your Master Data application you may select units for any entry that is identified as numerical (dimensioned) data type. In the standard case which is supplied as a default for master data structure, you may change units for coordinates (X and Y), for ground surface elevation (Z) and for elevation of the measuring point (ZM). When you select **Units** on the menu bar, the offering will be the same for whichever data entry you select to change. This is shown in Figure 5-3.

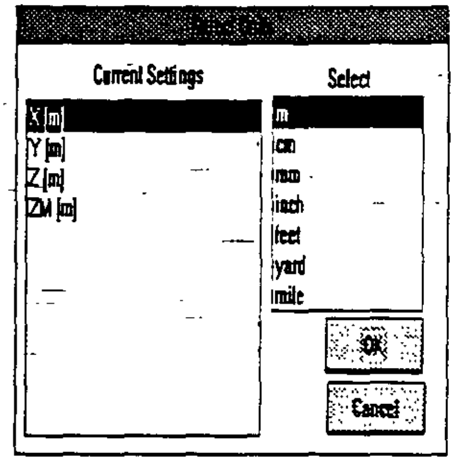


Figure 5-3

Applications Cross Sections and Mapping have their own options for editing or modifying units. Figure 5-4 displays the menu options for cross sections.

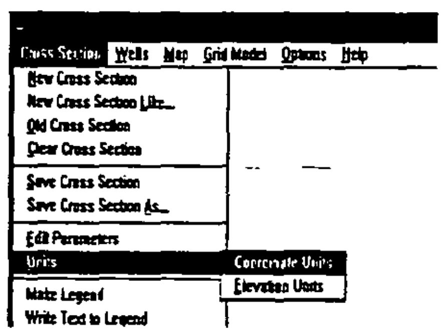


Figure 5-4

In applications Pumping Tests and Hydrographs the selection is different for general data and for measured data. In the application Hydrographs, the general data are the same as in the Master Data application (*coordinates* and *elevations*). In a pumping test the general data are *distance* between a pumping and an observation well, *transmissivity*, *standard error of fit*, and the same *coordinates* and *elevations* as in the Master Data application, as shown in Figure 5-5 for transmissivity and in Figure 5-6 for average pumping rates.

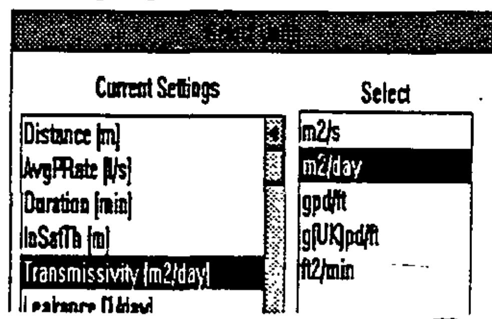


Figure 5-5

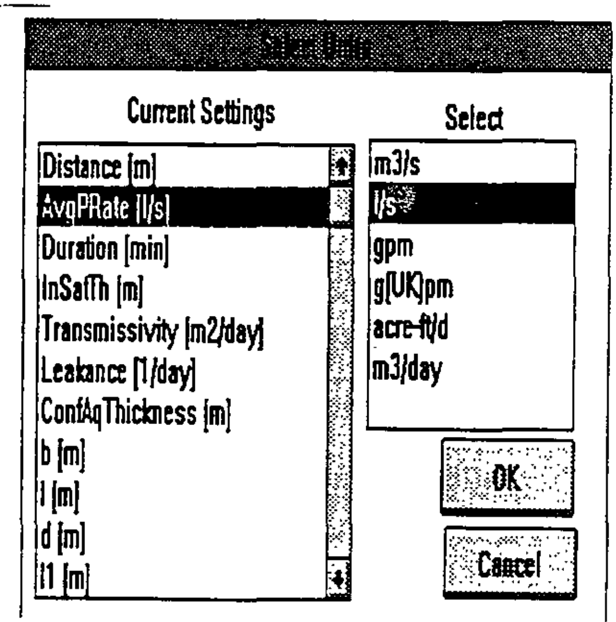


Figure 5-6

The program obtains the list of dimensioned entries from data structure files (Chapter Two), and the units from the System of Units (Chapter Four).

For the pumping test and hydrographs applications you may also want to select units for measurement or observation data, such as levels, drawdowns, time of pumping and pumping rate. These are called measurement units and the option for selecting them is located on Edit submenu as shown in Figure 5-7. For the pumping test

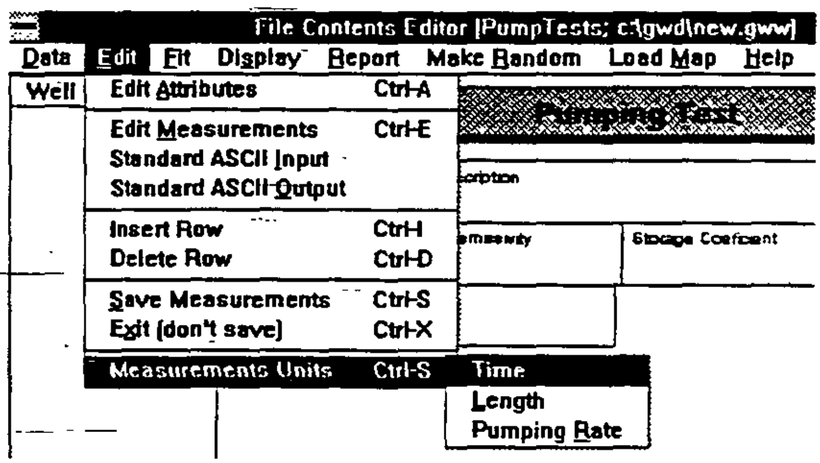


Figure 5-7

application you may select units for time, length and pumping rate, and for the hydrographs application for time and length. Figure 5-8 displays the units that may be available for pumping rate (flowrate).

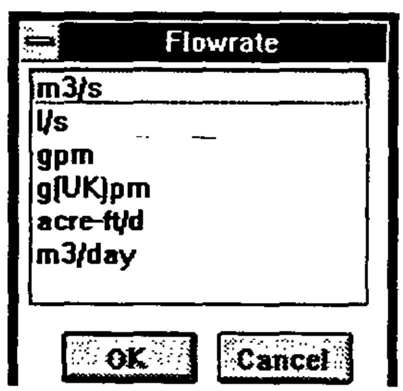


Figure 5-8

120

*NOTE. It is important to note that what you are doing in an application is relevant only for calculations and reporting but will not modify the system of units that you have taken either from the default file with units, GWW.UNT, or have modified and saved using the option **Units** from the **Tools** submenu.*

5.3. SELECTION OF WELLS OR SAMPLES OR REDUCTION OF A LARGE DATA SET TO A SMALLER SUBSET

This is one of the most important and attractive operations in the GWW system. Being programmed to run under Windows and relying on Windows resources, a large pool of memory and huge storage capacity, and especially counting on the processor speed of 66 MHz and above, the GWW package has been programmed for large data bases. Under "large" we mean hundreds or even thousands of wells or water samples. (If you intend to run GWW on a 25MHz 386SX PC, you better limit your data base to 100 wells.)

Working with a large set of wells may become inefficient after a certain number. Yet very often we want to pay our attention to an area, an aquifer, a parameter, or to certain wells that differ in something from the rest. For example, we may have 500 wells in our data base, but we wish to create a map showing locations of wells in which one specific chemical constituents has been identified. In addition, we wish to create a contour map of that constituent using only wells in which it was detected above a certain limit. In other words, we want to eliminate from the display all wells in which this constituent is less than the prescribed minimum.

How we do it?

We have several ways for filtering the data base and searching for samples/wells that satisfy a defined criterion. These are discussed one by one below.

5.3.1. Select Condition

The applications Master Data, Chemistry, Pumping Tests, Hydrographs, Well Logs and Lithology, and Step Drawdown Pumping Tests have all **Select Working Set** option on the **Data** submenu. An example from the Master Data menu is shown in Figure 5-9. In the example

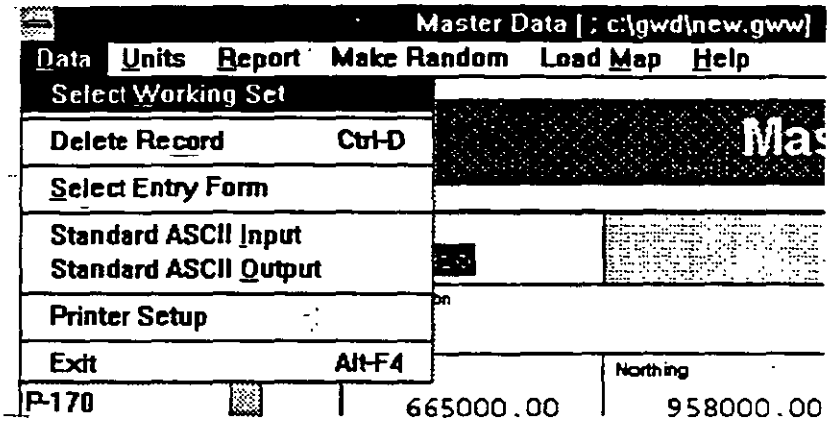


Figure 5-9

shown the data base contains more than one hundred wells. Identification of wells starts with either letter P (for 'Parcelamiento' in Spanish), or with letter S (for 'Sistema de Riego Rio Guarico', or, translated to English 'River Guarico Irrigation System'). The selection criterion built into the GWW permits you to use the identification name, or any other information in the data base, whether it is a character or a numerical value, for reducing the large set of wells to a smaller subset.

The option **Select Working Set** is interpreted as follows: send all other wells or samples into background, display only wells and samples that will be selected, and keep working only on this reduced set.

When you click on **Select Working Set** a box similar to the one shown in Figure 5-10 will appear. The difference will be in that all wells would be shown as "selected items". If, for example, you wish to reduce the set to only wells belonging to the irrigation system, which are identified with the name SRRG-xx, where xx is the sequential number of a well, you should do the following.

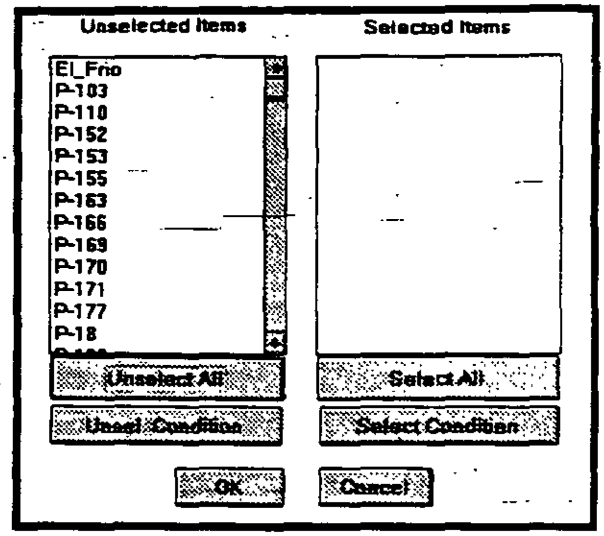


Figure 5-10

1. Click on **Unselect All**. The 'Selected Items' window will be without any well. All wells are moved to the left window, and the display looks as shown in Figure 5-10.
2. Click on **Select Condition**. The dialogue box as shown in Figure 5-11 will appear offering you to select a variable to use as a 'selection condition'. The variables are all data that make a part of your Master data portion of the data base.
3. Click on the arrow next to the Well Ident field, and see the list of parameters popping down. If there are more parameters than the size of the window there will be a slide bar on the right side. This is shown in Figure 5-12.

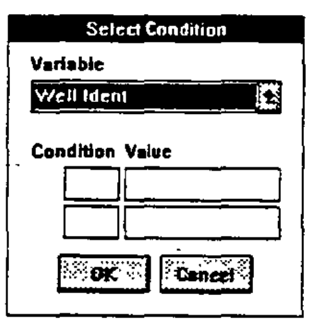


Figure 5-11

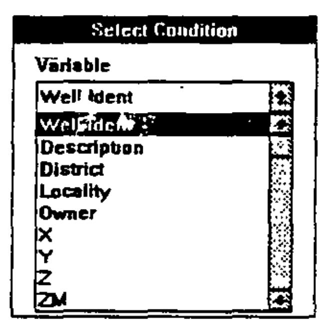


Figure 5-12

4. Click on **Well Ident**, which was suggested by the program as a default, and type under the **Condition Value** the equal sign in the left box and the combination S* in the right box. The program permits you to use logical operators =,> ,< in the left box, and wildcards (* and ?) in the right box. In the case shown in Figure 5-13, the interpretation is as follows. Select only wells identified with a well name starting with letter S regardless of what follows after the first letter. You could have used the second character in the identification name, the third, or any, using wildcard symbols for the characters that you do not care.

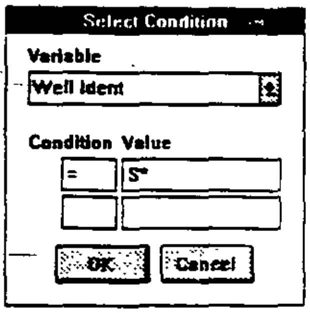


Figure 5-13

5. Select **OK**. Notice in Figure 5-14 the '**Selected Items**' window filled with identification names starting with the letter S.

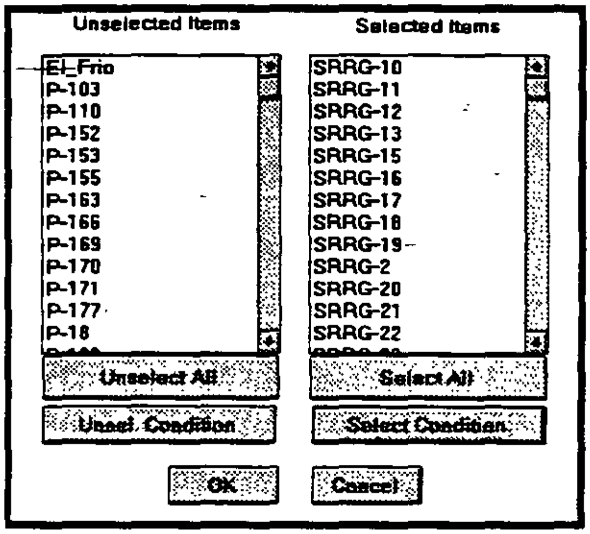


Figure 5-14

6. Select OK. You will be back in the Master Data main menu, but the list of wells, which is normally displayed on the left side, will contain only wells start-

ing with the letter S, as shown in Figure 5-15. In addition, the number of wells, displayed on top of the list, will reflect the altered working set content.

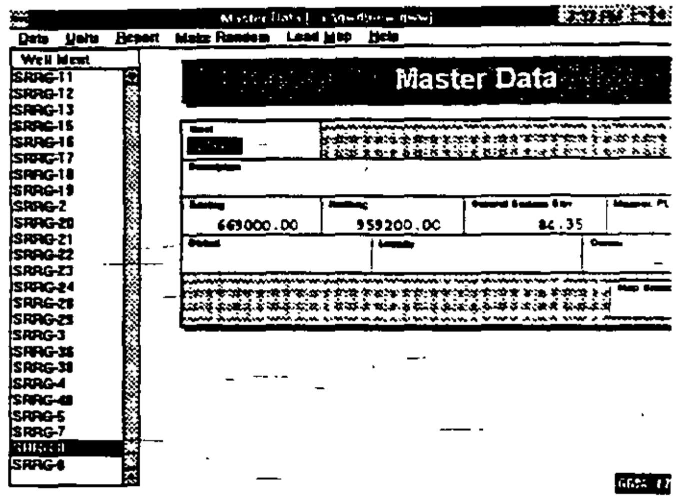


Figure 5-15

You may use a double selection condition to select wells within a certain range. For example, if you wish to reduce a large set of wells to a smaller subset being located within a certain area, you may select X coordinate as the selection criterion, and type >= signs in the upper left box, followed by the minimum X coordinate, and type <= signs in the lower left box, followed by the maximum X coordinate. Only the wells in which the X coordinate matches this condition will be selected. You may repeat the selection procedure on this already reduced set, selecting in the same way the Y coordinate for the selection condition.

However, there is a better way to select wells within a certain area. This is explained next.

5.3.2. Selection from a Map

You will notice that in all but Mapping and Cross section applications there is an option **Load Map** or **Map** on the menu bar. This option is used to select wells directly from a map. You create these maps in the Mapping application, placing either all wells or already reduced set or selected wells to emphasize thematic purpose of maps.

When you select **Load Map** option the dialogue box as shown in Figure 5-16 will be displayed. The lower field lists all currently available maps. Remember that maps are objects in the GWW system, and each is associated with a name. In the case displayed in Figure 5-16 there is only one map, named basic-log, which contains locations and names of wells which may have known lithology or well log. You may either type the map name (exactly as it is shown) or double click with the mouse on the map name. The map will be displayed as shown in Figure 5-17.

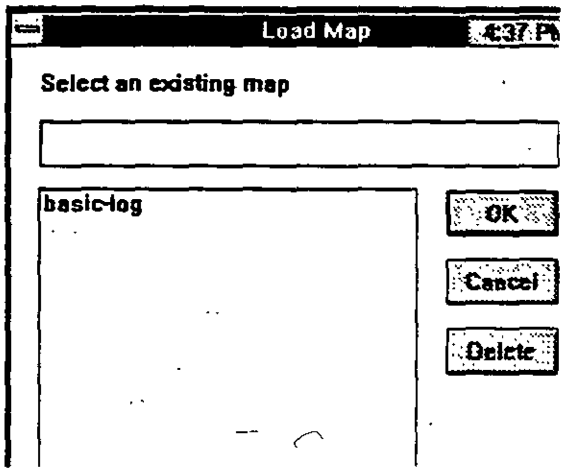


Figure 5-16

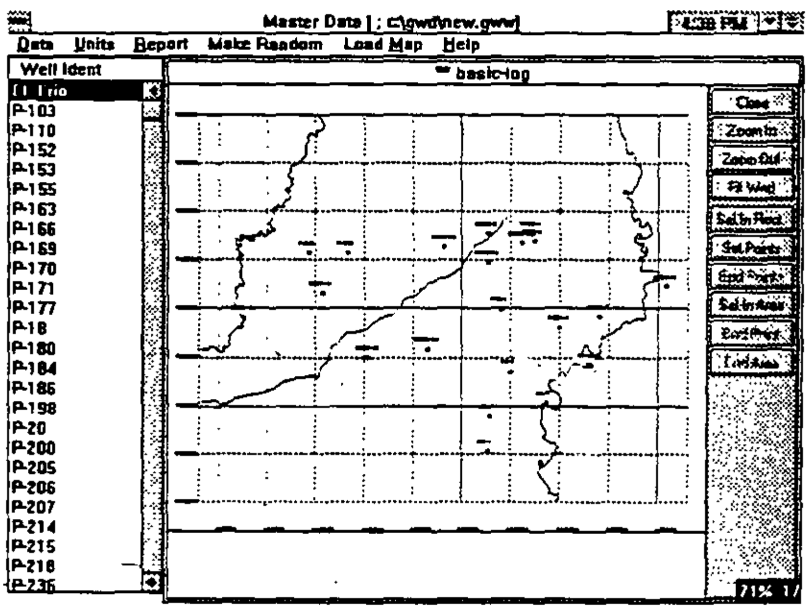


Figure 5-17

Notice various buttons on the right side. Their meaning is as follows:

Close Removes the map from the display.

Zoom In Permits you to enlarge a portion of the map.

Zoom Out Returns the display to its normal view.

Fit Wnd. Redraws the map to fit the entire window.

Sel.In.Rect. Permits you to select wells within a rectangle.

Sel.Points Permits you to select well points one by one.

End Points Ends selection of wells point by point.

Sel.In Area Permits you to selects wells with free hand, making a closed contour around wells.

End Point Refers to selection of an area and is used to connect the last point with the first point of a line making an area.

End Area After the line delineating an area is closed, 'End Area' command selects all wells within this area.

One example using a rectangle is displayed in Figures 5-18 and 5-19. It is important to remember that prior to

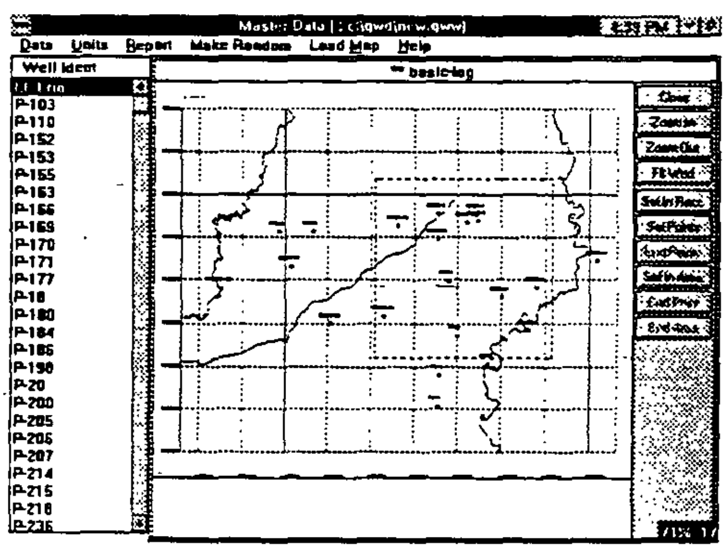


Figure 5-18

selecting wells using a map, all wells should be unselected so that only the really desired wells will make the data set. In Figure 5-18 a rectangle is drawn by dragging the mouse from one point to another. The wells located within this rectangle are displayed on the left side of Figure 5-19.

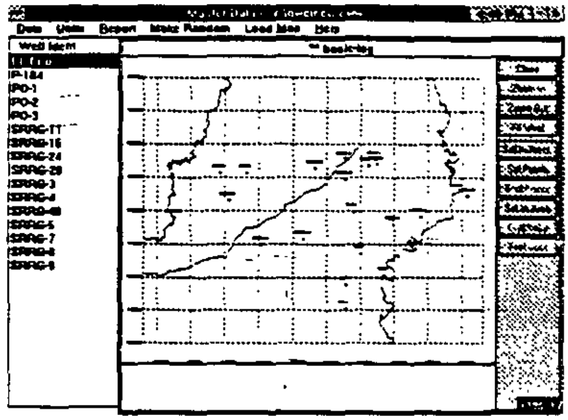


Figure 5-19

Figures 5-20 and 5-21 display the selection process using free hand drawing of an area around wells to be selected. In this case the following steps are made.

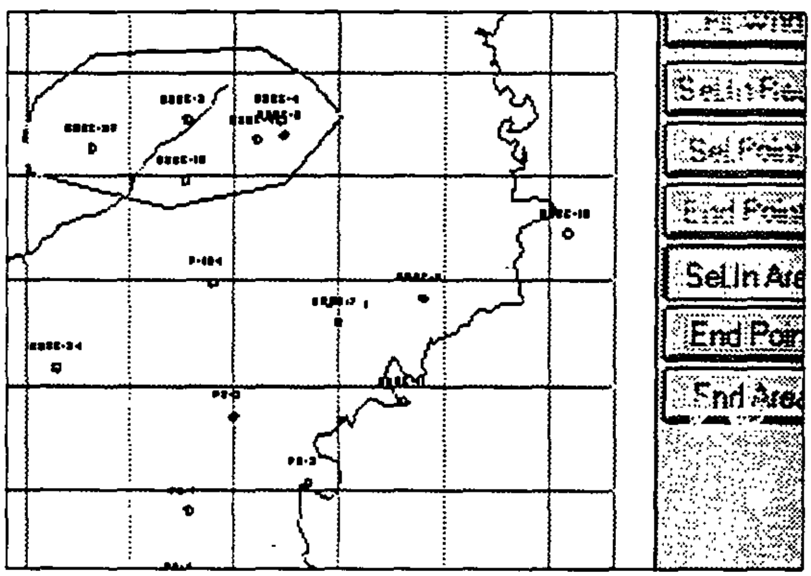


Figure 5-20

1. From the **Data** menu bar option **Select Working Set** is activated.
2. In the selection dialogue box all wells are unselected.
3. **Load Map** option is selected.
4. The map named 'BASIC-LOG' is transferred into the upper window and selected by clicking **OK**. The display is as shown in Figure 5-20 without the contoured area.
5. **Sel.In Area** button is activated.
6. Using free hand drawing with the mouse, a line is made with several points around wells to be selected. The final point is close to the initial point.
7. **End Point** (second from the bottom) is activated.
8. **End Area** button is activated.

The display is now as shown in Figure 5-21. You may zoom in the map to make your selection more precise.

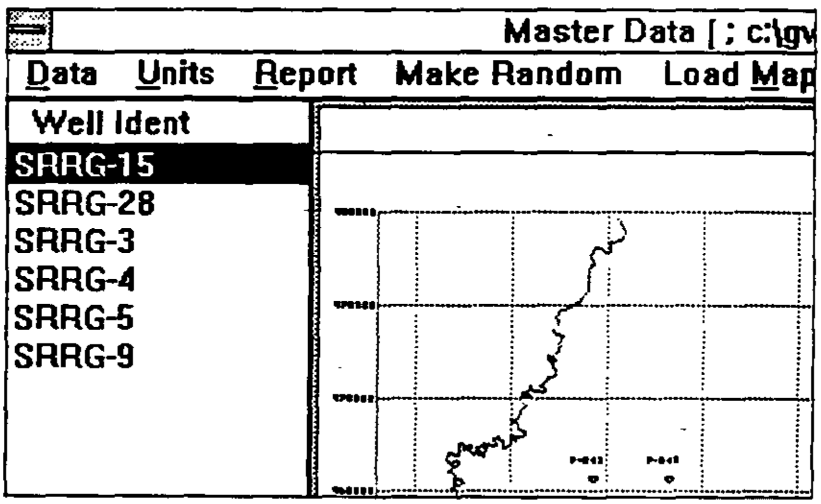


Figure 5-21

5.3.3. Selection of Wells One by One

You may select wells one by one, without using a map, in the following way.

1. Activate option **Select Working Set** as before.
2. Unselect all wells.
3. Click with mouse on a well on the left side (unselected) to move it to the select window.
4. Repeat the same operation with other wells that you want to work with.

This way is recommended only if you wish to work with a very small number of wells, for example, to create a lithologic cross section with full control over what you want to place on the cross section.

5.3.4. Working Group

The concept of a Working Group which is used in Chemistry and Cross Sections applications differs from the Working Set concept in the following. A Working Group is a subset of a Working Set. Wells which will be shown on a group diagram or display make the group. For example, you may have a large data base with hundred of wells. You may have reduced this data base to a smaller Working Set of wells belonging to a particular area. Say that your Working Set comprises 40 wells. You wish to present on a Piper diagram only 10 wells. You will create a Working Group to be composed of only these 10 wells.

Or, another example. You may have the same 40 wells with known lithology. You wish to place 6 wells on a lithologic cross section. You will create a working group with these 6 wells that will be displayed on the cross section. In both cases other wells making the working set will be still listed on the left side of the screen.

You select wells for a working group in exactly the same way as explained above. There is only one minor difference in the case of Chemistry application. There, the option on the menu bar is Map, followed by two other options: **Make Working Set** and **Make Working Group**.

Note that group display diagrams (Piper, Wilcox, Schoeller) will not display what they are supposed to display unless a working group has been created.

5.4. SETTING UP PRINTER

Selection of printers and attributes related to printing is normally a Windows operation. For this you go to **Main** Windows menu, select **Control Panel**, then **Printers**, and configure the printer you wish to use.

In the GWW system you have an option **Printer Setup** in every application. It is used to change the orientation of printout, portrait (vertical) or landscape (horizontal), the printing medium, the quality of print, number of copies, colors for a color printer, and many more. Actually, the GWW system brings a printer driver that had been configured as a default printer in Windows' Control Panel. Remember that you cannot change from within a GWW application a default printer and replace it with another currently installed printer. If you wish to do so, you must either exit completely from the GWW, or better, stay within the application but temporary exit by using the combination CTRL+ESC key to go to the task assignment, select **Program Manager**, then select **Main**, and **Control Panel**, then **Printers**. Change the default printer, close **Control Panel** and return to the application by activating once again the task assignment list (CTRL+ESC).

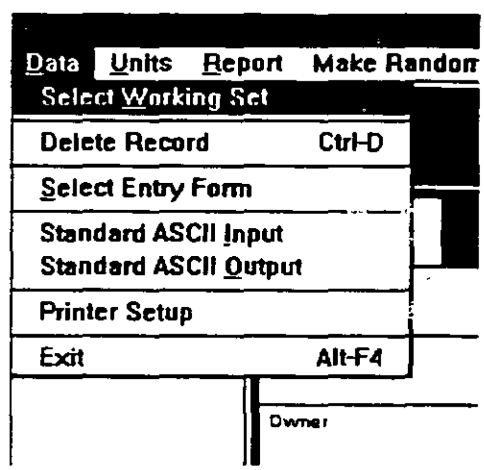
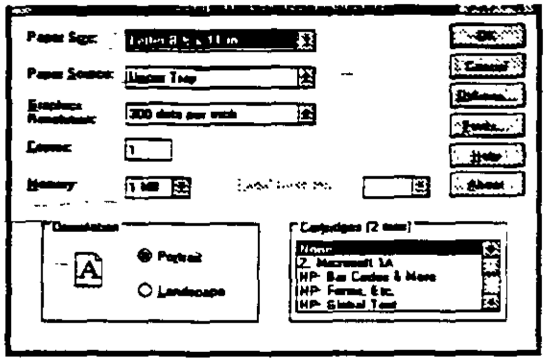


Figure 5-22

Printer Setup is an option located on the **Data** submenu of every application. The example shown in Figure 5-22 is from the Master Data menu. When selected the screen may look like the display in Figure 5-23. This is the printer driver's menu for the Hewlett Packard Laserjet III. You can access the same driver's menu from the Windows' **Control Panel**.

Figure 5-23



5.5. READING FROM STANDARD ASCII FILE OR WRITING TO STANDARD ASCII FILE

ASCII or text files are prepared with a text editor or word processor and saved unformatted. This type of file contains only the printable ASCII characters and the few control codes needed for minimal formatting, such as carriage returns and linefeeds.

ASCII files in the GWW system serve in two ways:

1. To save most of the information from the GWW data base internal format in separate files that can be edited, modified, and input back into the GWW system.
2. To provide external connection with other data base formats such as dBase IV, FoxPro, Clipper, etc. There is no direct import of other data base formats into the GWW system. However, every data base package can, if programmed, export information in ASCII file format. This information, modified to be compatible, can then be imported into the GWW system.

What can you save from the GWW internal files and structures in an ASCII output file?

Here is a list of information that can be taken out of the GWW system or that can be directly written from within the GWW into ASCII files.

1. Data structures, such as Master Data structure file, which is reproduced in Appendix B.
2. Entry forms, such as Chemistry application entry form, which is also reproduced in Appendix C.
3. Reporting forms, such as Well Log reporting form, which is reproduced in Appendix C.
4. Master data for all wells that make working set. When you select to read the data from a standard ASCII input file the dialogue box as shown in Figure 5-24 will open prompting you for the name of the file. The same kind of the dialogue box will be displayed, as shown in Figure 5-25, when you decide to write master data to a standard ASCII file. Again you will be prompted for the file name. After the transfer is completed there will be a message displayed showing how many wells have been written to the ASCII output file. This should be a good practice to back up the information entered into the GWW system by creating output ASCII files, which then can be used as input files in the case something goes wrong.

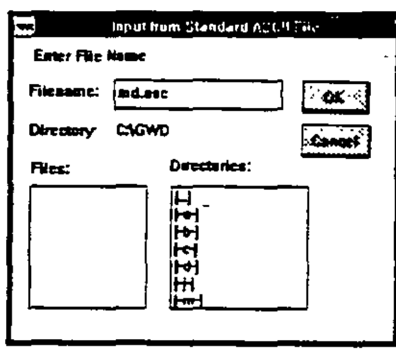


Figure 5-24

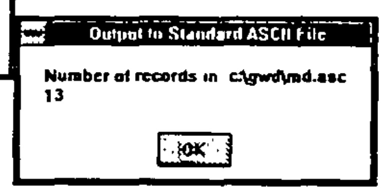


Figure 5-25

5. Chemical data for all wells that make working set. Comments that apply for master data are valid here too. Every piece of information referring to the chemical part of the data base will be copied to the ASCII file. Constituents will be transferred in parts per million (ppm) or equivalents per million (epm) depending on in which units they were displayed when you have selected to copy them to the ASCII file.

6. Water level measurements data will be saved as one ASCII file for all wells. This file will contain all general data identifying wells and all measurements. The format of such a file is very strict, to make it consistent with the output format of hydrograph data files from the United Nations Ground Water Software Version One. You must not modify this format if you wish the GWW software to correctly input the information.

7. Pumping test data will be saved on the file-for-single-test basis. This is to say that each pumping test will be saved in its own data file. Actually the file will contain three columns, one with time, another with drawdown or level measurements, and the third one with pumping rates. An example of a pumping test data file is also presented in Appendix D.

8. Well log data will be saved in an ASCII file on the file-for-single-well basis, that is one data file for each well. Only lithological data, including depth intervals, codes and description of lithologic units will be saved. Again, the output ASCII file format for lithology is made consistent with the Version One of the U.N. Ground Water software.

9. In Well Log application there are two more information files that can be saved as ASCII files: codes, symbols and textual description of materials filling annular space of a well, see Figure 5-26, and codes, symbols, and default description of lithologic units a well had been drilled through. These are specific information files and will be discussed in Chapter 10. Well Logs and Lithology.

10. In Mapping application almost every component of a map can be saved as an ASCII file. For example, you

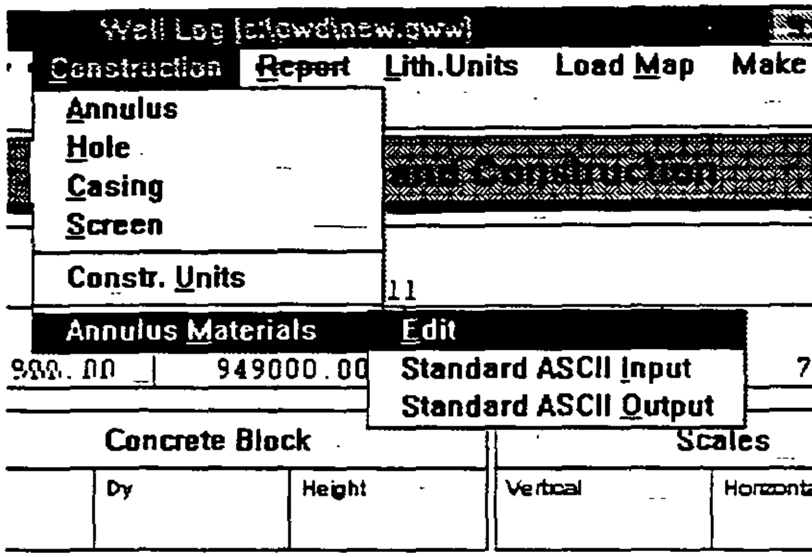


Figure 5-26

may create a line by directly digitizing on the screen and save this line as an ASCII file. Or you may use your digitizing tablet, create a line and save it in an ASCII file, which, then, may be used to input the information into the GWW system. More than one line can be saved as one ASCII file. Each line is terminated with /* characters on a separate file line.

In such files the format of data input is free; entries are separated by one or more spaces or a comma followed by a space. You may type the information anywhere on the line following the above convention.

You may save an entire grid in an ASCII file, using the option on the grid submenu as shown in Figure 5-27. The grid, which is actually a gridded model, associates a numeric value with every node of the model network. This value can be land surface elevation for the grid model of the ground surface, a water level elevation, total dissolved solids, a content of a constituent, or anything from your data base that has a numeric value associated with the location of a point (that is, with X and Y coordinates). Such files can be used as input data files to modeling software such as MODFLOW, U.N. GWMOD, etc.

You may save areas and random points. This last data file is the basis for creating contour maps. One example of a random data file is presented in Appendix D.

As before, this file is written in the free format. The columns have the following meaning: X coordinate, Y coordinate, ground surface elevation, and well identification.

The attractive possibility is to create an ASCII file with four such columns of numbers and characters, and input it into the GWW for further processing: creating a map, making contours, adding color intervals to the map, and printing the map.

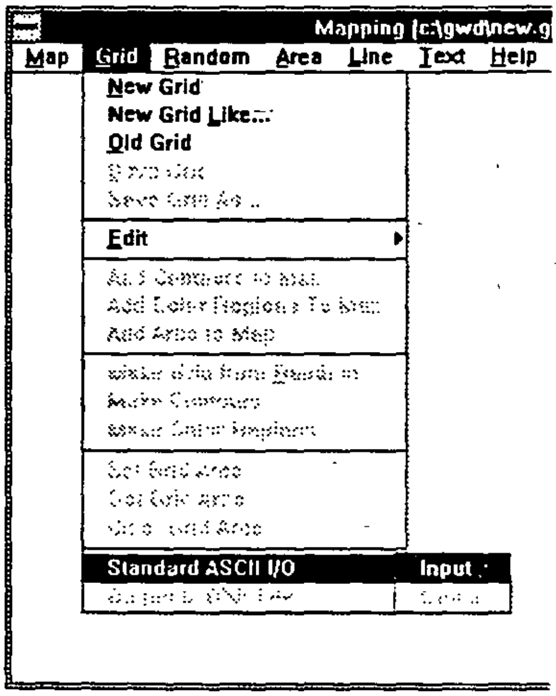


Figure 5-27

11. A text file with the text to appear on a map can also be saved as an ASCII file, Figure 5-28. The text will be identified with all attributes required for fonts, colors, alignment, angle od plotting, etc.

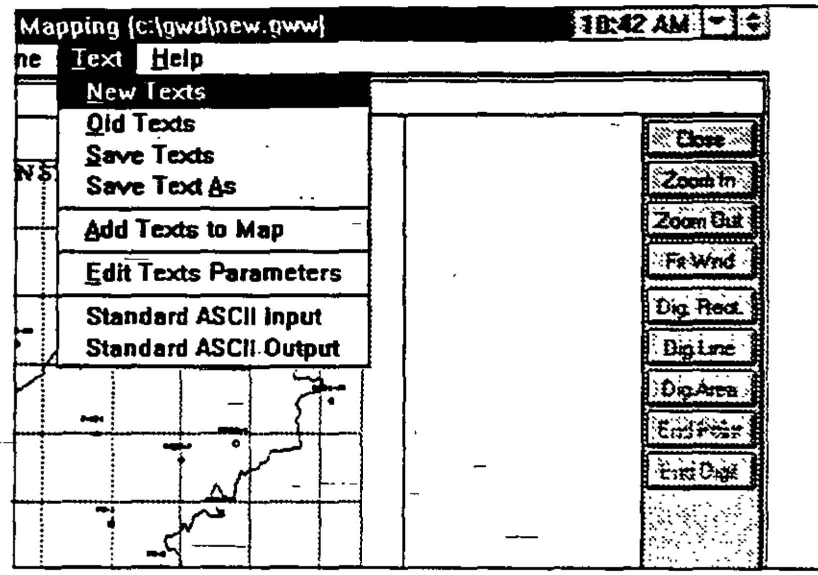


Figure 5-28

Additional Notes on ASCII Files

(a) The format of ASCII input and ASCII output files is identical. In other words, what you save as an ASCII output file from within the GWW system, you may use as an ASCII input file to the same or another data base created with the GWW program.

(b) You may edit ASCII files created by the GWW program, but in some files it is important to keep the same data format, while in other files it is not.

(c) When the GWW program saves data in an ASCII file, it may add underscore characters to fill some gaps in the information. It is important to keep these characters in the files in order for the GWW to read them correctly.

(d) Master data and Chemistry applications will create a very specific first line in the ASCII output file. They will list all entries according to field names from the data structure and place these field names within angular brackets. The program expects to find these same entries in numeric form in the lines that follow.

With this convention, the program interprets the numeric data entry and relates it to well identification and chemical constituents. You may edit this just like any other ASCII file, but exercise some caution.

5.6. CREATING RANDOM MODELS

The Random Model is an option which is built into every application of the GWW package and which prepares data for creating contour maps. You may create a random model, and consequently a contour map, of every numeric parameter in the data base which is associated with the location of wells, that is with X and Y coordinates.

The option **Make Random** is located on the menu bar in every application. When invoked, a dialogue box will open offering you to choose from the list of space-distributed parameters. The list will contain only parameters specified for this application, plus parameters from master data application. Thus if the **Make Random** option is invoked from the Chemistry application, the list will contain all chemical parameters, total dissolved solids, hardness, alkalinity, conductivity, even pH, plus X, Y, Z and eventually Zm (elevation of measuring point).

This is a very attractive option, since in using it you may create a contour map of every parameter of interest. For example, if in the Chemistry application you have entered toluene as a data base item you may create a toluene content contour map, showing toluene in ppm or in epm. Of course this option, coupled with select **Working Set** option described earlier, makes possible the creation of a location map showing only wells in which toluene has been detected and add toluene content contours to such a map.

The **Make Random** option is different in the Hydrographs application in the sense that there you are prompted for a certain date for which you wish water level measurements to be taken (or interpolated if missing on that date). Once you supply the date (month, day, year) the rest is the same as in other parts of the program.

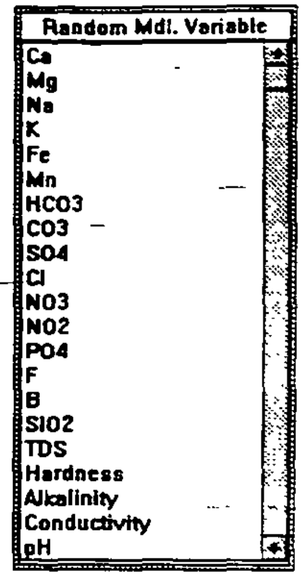


Figure 5-29

One example is shown in Figures 5-29 and 5-30. When **Make Random** option is activated from the Chemistry application, the display list is as shown in Figure 5-29. Notice the side bar since the list is too long to fill one screen length. When, in this example, the TDS (total dissolved solids) parameter is selected, the program scans all wells and samples, reads X and Y coordinates and prompts you for the random point file name as shown in Figure 5-30. By default you will be offered the name of selected parameter which you may confirm or change.

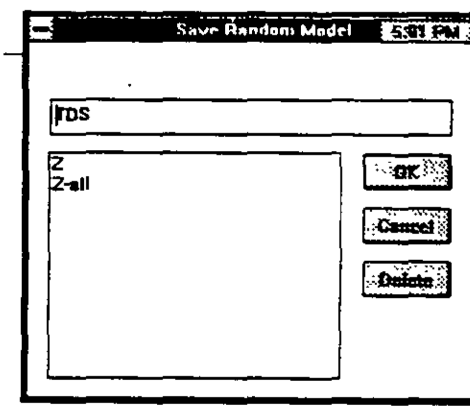


Figure 5-30

The random point file is an internal file which is used then in the Mapping application for creating various thematic maps. There, its content may be saved as an ASCII file. As discussed earlier in this Chapter, such an ASCII file will have four columns, with X and Y coordinates in the first two columns, the TDS values in the third, and well identification name in the fourth column.

5.7. EDITING A TABLE AND ATTEMPTING TO ESCAPE WITHOUT COMPLETING EDITING

In several applications you may be editing input data in a table. These applications are: pumping test, step-drawdown test, grain size curve, and hydrographs. If you open a table with the measurement data and attempt to activate another option, such as display or fit while still in the editing mode, there will be an error or warning message as shown in Figure 5-31. You may then either cancell this attempted operation, save data before the operation is executed, or exit the table without saving the newly edited data.

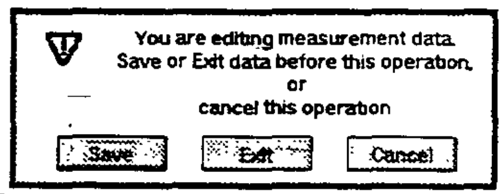


Figure 5-31

This page intentionally left blank.

6.1. GENERAL

The Master Data application is the heart of the whole system. Every well, entered from any application, ends up in the Master Data application. It serves a kind of housekeeping for the information that is shared among applications.

The Master Data application is intended for entering general information for wells, water points, and/or water samples. This information is generally the following:

- Well identification, which can be any combination of characters and numbers, up to the size specified by you (or the program's default) in the file structure tool.
- X and Y coordinates that uniquely locate a well, a water point and/or a sample.
- Z coordinate, or ground surface elevation, or an elevation of any other point on the well that has been surveyed, measured or taken from a map.
- Coordinate of water level measuring point such as top of casing, top of concrete block, etc.
- Name or location, other names for a well, and the like.
- State, region, province, country, or a county; one, more than one, or all of these.
- Owner of well.
- Year of construction.
- Relationship of the well to: river basin, hydrologic unit, aquifer system, municipal water supply scheme, landfill monitoring system, irrigation system, etc.

- Use of well.
- Equipment installed.
- Number of the topographic map to which the well belongs.

One especially convenient entry would be one character code (Yes or No) specifying additional information about this well. For example, if you want to have a quick overview of all wells in the data base that have a water level monitoring record, you may add a field into the Master data structure which will prompt you to enter either Y (for Yes) or N (for No). The name of the field may be as follows: *Water Level Data Available?* This code can then be used to reduce the data base to a working set of wells for which a water level record exists. Thus without switching to the Hydrographs application you may create a map showing locations and names of all water level recording wells.

Similarly, you may want to have a coded field for lithology, chemistry, pumping tests, etc.

6.2. RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN MASTER DATA AND OTHER APPLICATIONS

Depending on what you have entered on Entry Forms for other applications, some of the information from the Master Data part of the data base will be copied to other application's entry forms. For example, you may have selected to have on Entry Form for Chemistry the coordinates and location/description of wells. If this information is typed in the Master Data application, the same information will be directly copied to Chemistry Entry Form as soon as you type the Well Identification name within the Chemistry application of a well that exists in the Master Data application.

Conversely, if you are satisfied with entering general information for a well consisting only of its coordinates and elevations, leaving the field on its location, local name, or description blank, you may enter this information under the Chemistry application and it will be copied to the Master Data application next time you work with it.

You may begin inputting data in any application, not necessarily in the Master Data application. When you have finished, you may switch to the Master Data and notice that all wells that you entered in the other application will be found in the Master Data application as well. This is the **relational** aspect of the data base.

6.3. ENTERING INFORMATION

The screen display of the Master Data application may look as shown in Figure 6-1. The left window contains the list of all wells that are currently in the data base.

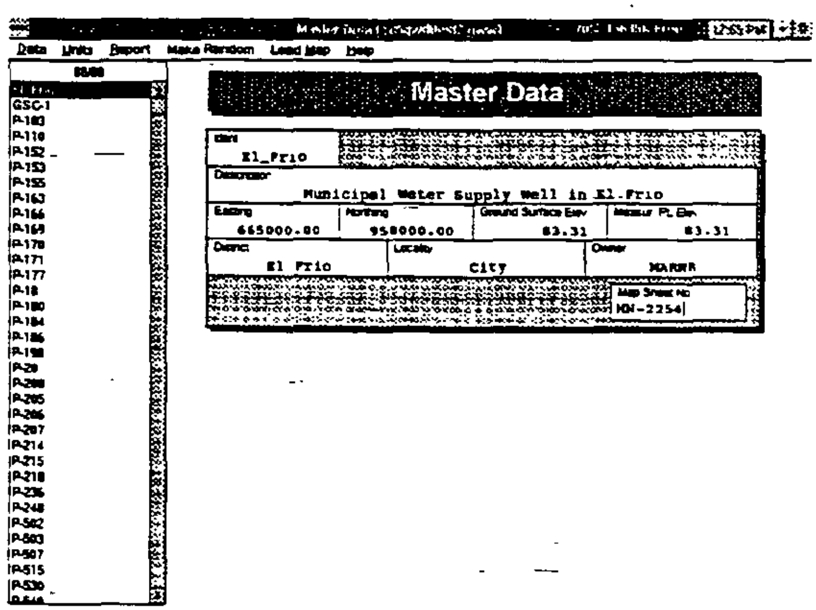


Figure 6-1

Please note, however, that only the wells that you have selected as the Working Set will be listed. The program remembers what you left last time you worked with the data base. If you closed the data base working with a

144

reduced Working Set, that is what you will find next time you open the data base.

Most of the screen is occupied with the Master Data Entry Form. As you type the information, you can move from one field to another using either TAB key or ENTER. Remember that information is not saved unless you press TAB or ENTER. One entire well is saved only if you answer all prompts (fields) on the Form, or if you press the PAGE DOWN key. As soon as you press the PAGE DOWN key, you will notice that the identification number of the well will appear in the well list window.

To move forward in the form use the TAB key. To move backward use the SHIFT+TAB key combination. To move from one well to another use PAGEUP or PAGEDOWN. Alternatively to finish entering information for a well, press PAGEDOWN or PAGEUP. One well on the list of wells window becomes highlighted. Now you may use arrow keys to move up or down. To select a well you may always click with the mouse on its name in the list.

6.4. OPTIONS ON THE MENU BAR

6.4.1. Data Submenu

The following options are available on the Data submenu:

Select Working Set. This is explained in Chapter 5, section 5.3.

Delete Record. This is used to delete an entire record from the data base. However, deleting a well from the Master Data application will not delete this well from the data base, if the same well is used in some other application. Remember this is a relational data base. The information about the well is still written to another application's base and transferred to the Master Data application for housekeeping. If you wish to eliminate a well completely the best way is to delete it from applications other than the Master Data. When it disappears from all applications, only then you should delete it from the Master Data.

Select Entry Form. You may have more than one Entry Form in your data base. Prior to inputting data you should select an Entry Form. When you activate this option a dialogue box with all available entry form names will be displayed for you to choose from.

Standard ASCII Input. This is explained in Chapter 5, section 5.5. It is used to import data from other programs, such as dBase IV, provided they are saved as a standard ASCII file and that they follow the GWW convention of input. Using this option you may enter many wells at once without using the Entry Form.

Standard ASCII Output. This is also explained in Chapter 5, section 5.5. It is mainly used to back up your data base.

Printer Setup. This is explained in Chapter 5, section 5.4. It is a standard Windows routine which displays the dialogue box of the printer driver that you have selected to be the default printer in Control Panel of the Windows Main Menu.

Exit. Selecting this option or pressing ALT+F4 will terminate the work in the Master Data application and return you to the GWW main menu.

6.4.2. Units

Units are discussed in Chapter 5, section 5.2.

6.4.3. Report

The following options are available on the Data submenu:

- **Print Report**
- **Select Table Form**
- **Select Record Form**

There is a line separating the **Print Report** option from the rest. In the Master Data application, and in most other applications, you may want to print the information for each well on separate pages, or group all the information for all the wells on one or more pages. The first option would be printing a record, and the second printing a table.

Grouped information may be printed in a table like the one shown in Figure 6-2. An individual record for a well may be printed in a record form as shown in Figure 6-3. Both of these forms can be designed using **Tools** on the Main menu bar, and selecting **Report Forms Editor** as

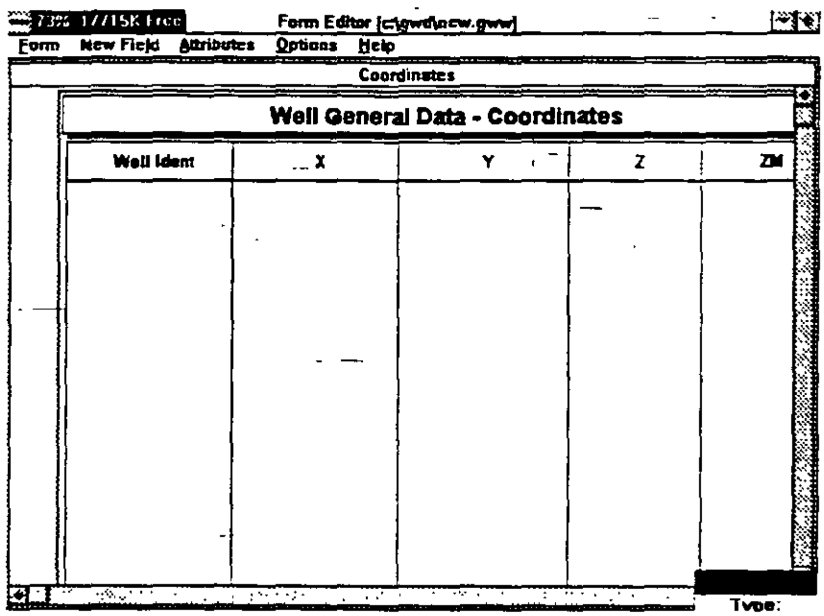


Figure 6-2

explained in Chapter 3.

The normal procedure in printing a report would be to choose between one of options: **Select Table Form** or **Select Record Form**, and then select **Print Report**. For example the report as displayed in Figure 6-2 was printed using the following sequence:

1. **Report.**

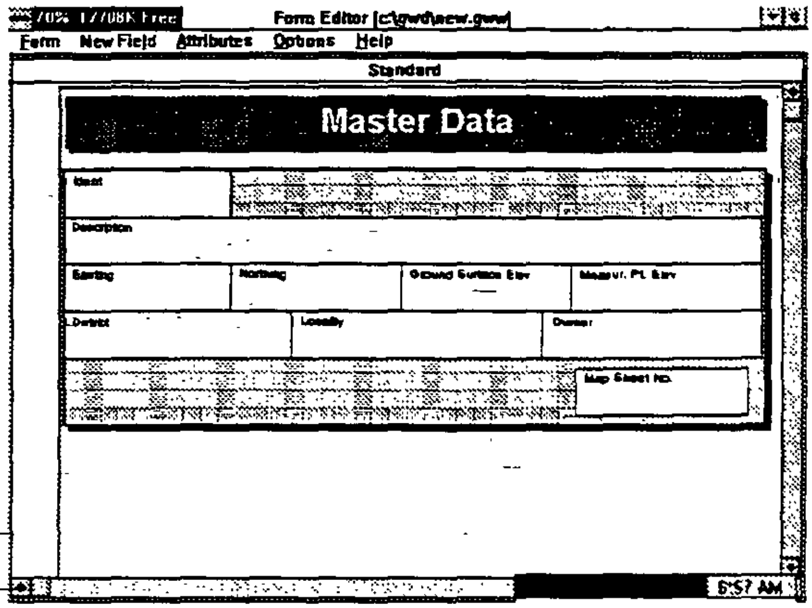


Figure 6-3

2. **Select Table Form.** The dialogue box opened suggesting only one reporting form with the default name Coordinates (this is a pre-programmed part of the GWW.000 template).
3. The name **Coordinates** was double clicked.
4. **Print Report** option was then selected.

6.4.4. Make Random

This option is discussed in Chapter 5, section 5.6. It is one of the most important options provided by the GWW system. Normally you would want to produce a location map showing all wells contained in the data base. To do this, activate the **Make Random** option, select Z, the land surface coordinate, if available for all wells, or any other distributed numerical parameter that may be known for all wells (such as X or Y coordinate), and create a random model. (*Random Model* is a misnomer in this early stage of the discussion. Using this option you only create a file which contains random points and their X and Y coordinates, well identification and a space-dependent numerical parameter. Only in the Mapping application you will create a gridded <u>model</u> from these random points.)

6.4.5. Load Map

This option, which is discussed in Chapter 5, subsection 5.3.2, is also one of the most important features of the GWW system. It permits you to reduce a large set of wells to a smaller set by directly selecting from the map.

6.4.6. Help

This is a context-sensitive help which contains most of the explanations, procedures and routines that are applicable to the Master Data application.

NOTE. Carefully evaluate what you will store in the Master Data application. When you backup any application, say chemistry, all data entries coming from that application plus from the Master Data application will be copied to an ASCII file. The ASCII backup for chemistry may become unnecessarily "loaded" with information from the Master Data application if you keep in the latter too many entries.

On the other hand, well logs application will not backup data entries which have not been foreseen by the programmer. For example, even if you prepare data entry fields such as elevation of a stratigraphic unit, or thickness of another unit, etc., the option Write to STD ASCII File will not copy this information to an ASCII file. If this information is maintained in the Master Data application, it will be backed up in and ASCII file.

6.5. WARNING

Try to keep the number of field entries within the Master Application to a minimum. This is because all Master entries will be copied to every other application's ASCII backup file. For example, backing up the Chemistry, you will copy not only cations and anions, and all other chemical constituents, but also all Master data.

CHAPTER SEVEN CHEMISTRY APPLICATION

7.1. GENERAL

In the Chemistry application you can do the following:

1.Create the chemical portion of the Ground Water Information System (GWIS).

2.Display on the screen the following diagrams: STIFF, PIPER, WILCOX and SCHOELLER.

3.Report chemical data in tables and graphs.

4.Add a location map to your reports.

5.Prepare data for contouring, create internal files with random points to be used in the Mapping application for gridding and contouring.

7.2. MAIN MENU BAR AND MAJOR OPTIONS

The main menu bar for the Chemistry application is shown in Figure 7-1. The screen is composed of three parts:

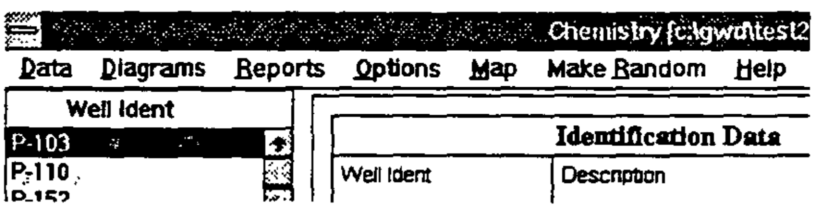


Figure 7-1

1. Menu bar with major options.
2. Well Identification window on the left, with the list of all wells/samples.

3. Entry Form for data input or editing.

The list of wells is enlarged in Figure 7-2. You may move and resize this window using Windows option for moving and resizing windows. With a large number of samples in the data base you may need to use the side slide bar to select a sample of interest.

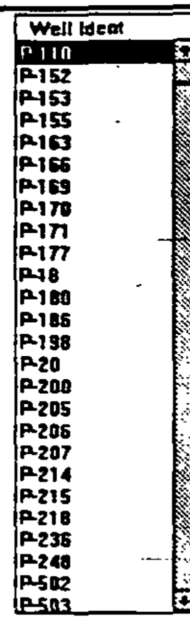


Figure 7-2

The Entry Form is a default form prepared by the programmer. You may select one of your own forms with constituents other than the ones shown in

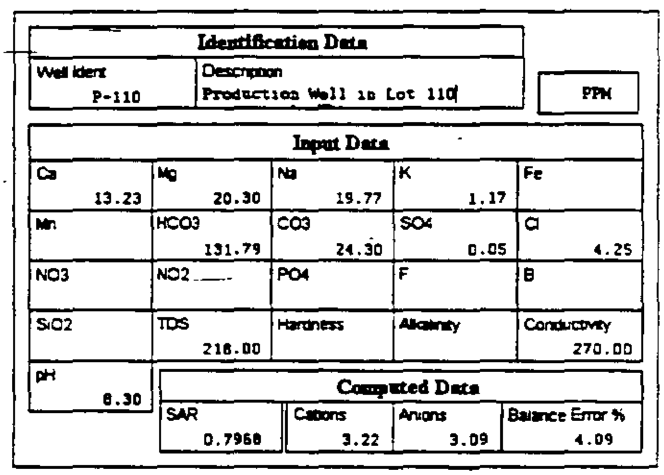


Figure 7-3

151

Figure 7-3. The Entry Form is also a window. You may move this window and resize it if you wish to place it on a more convenient place on the screen.

Note. By default, the Entry Form is set to accept data as parts per million (ppm). If you prefer to input epm go to Options first and click on Show EPM Values.

7.3. DATA SUBMENU

Selecting the option DATA from the menu bar will bring the pop-down submenu as shown in Figure 7-4. By now you should know the function and use of each of these commands. Most of it was explained in Chapter 5.

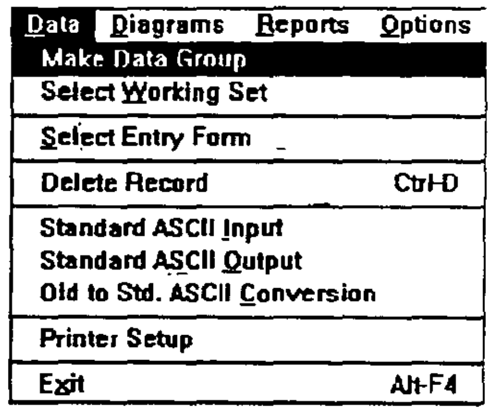


Figure 7-4

The only command that has not been mentioned is **Old to Std. ASCII Conversion**. This is a routine which converts the chemical data base created using the United Nations Ground Water Software package (UN/GW, or Version One of the U.N. Ground Water software). With this option, numerous chemical data bases created with Version One can easily be transferred into the GWW software.

You should be careful in selecting this option. It works in conjunction with the option Standard ASCII Input. First, you should convert from your old UN/GW data base into an ASCII file using Old to Std. ASCII Conversion, then you should read this ASCII file using Standard ASCII Input. However, remember that chemical data may come as parts per million (ppm) or equivalents per million (epm). On the menu bar of the Chemistry application you will notice Options next to Reports. There you must select option Show EPM Values since the option Old to Std. ASCII Conversion will always create an ASCII file with constituents in epm.

7.4. DIAGRAMS

As shown in Figure 7-5, the Chemistry application currently has the following diagrams:

- Piper Diagram or trilinear diagram.
- Wilcox Diagram or irrigation quality diagram.
- STIFF Diagram.
- SCHOELLER Diagram.

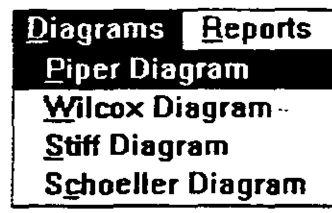


Figure 7-5

In addition to the explanation that follows in this Chapter, Chapter 16 Customization explains how to customize each of these diagrams, both for display and for print. Under the customization you will be able to select colors for each part of the diagram, select fonts (family and size), and select colors of labels. You will also have a chance to replace the words selected by the programmer with your own, in English or in any other language.

7.4.1. Stiff Diagram

The STIFF Diagram is named after H.A. Stiff, Jr. This is a single sample graph displaying graphically major cations and major anions. On the screen you will see only the graph but on the reporting form you may have all constituents (major, minor, rare, trace, contaminants, etc.) printed in a table, plus you may have a small location map showing the relative position of the well being displayed. One example of the screen display of the STIFF diagram is shown in Figure 7-6.

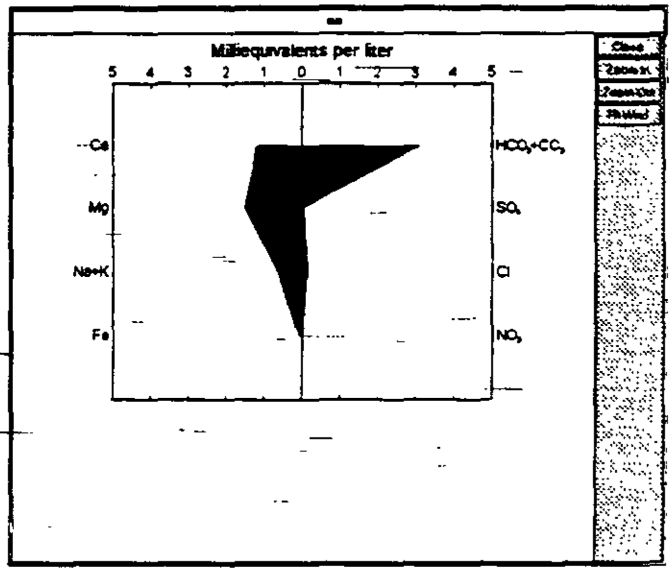


Figure 7-6

7.4.2. Piper Diagram

Named after A.M. Piper, the trilinear diagram presents graphically a group of analyses on the same plot. Figure 7-7 displays the upper part of the diagram, while Figure 7-8 displays the lower part with identification of wells/samples. The numbers on the left, 1 through 9 and letter A are codes that appear on the diagram itself. Next to these are well or sample identification names. You may display on one Piper Diagram as many samples as you wish, but the display list with sample identification may become crowded or may go beyond the page format. The number of samples you may actually display will depend on the report format you have selected, and on the font size you selected for printing the identification. With fonts as small as 8 points you may safely display and print up to 40 samples, aligned vertically in four columns containing 10 samples each. (If you select a larger font for labeling, fewer samples will be displayed.) Of course, you may always use larger paper or use landscape orientation.

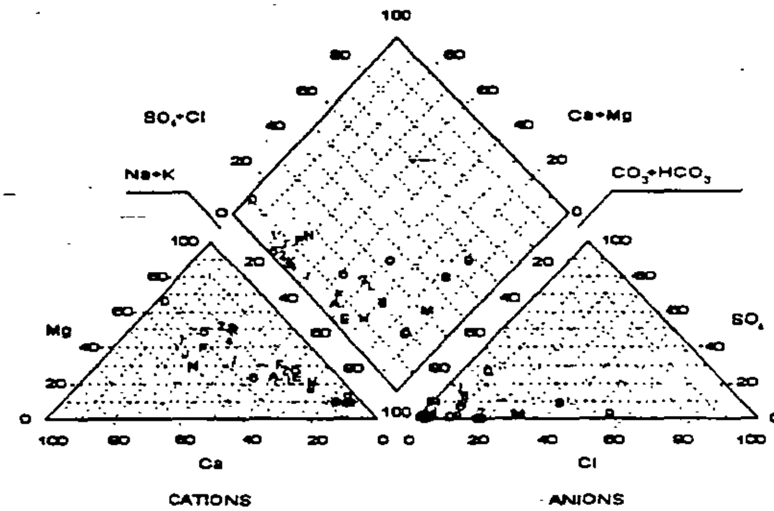


Figure 7-7

1	P-108	8	SRRG-13	F	SRRG-21
2	P-110	9	SRRG-16	G	SRRG-22
3	P-152	A	SRRG-17	H	SRRG-23
4	P-153	B	SRRG-18	I	SRRG-24
5	SRRG-10	C	SRRG-19	J	SRRG-29
6	SRRG-11	D	SRRG-2	K	SRRG-38
7	SRRG-12	E	SRRG-20	L	SRRG-39

Figure 7-8

7.4.3. Wilcox Diagram

WILCOX Diagram is named after Wilcox from the U.S. Department of Agriculture. This diagram is used in studying the suitability of water for irrigation purposes. High content of exchangeable sodium is highly undesirable for agriculture, as is the high total dissolved solids content, expressed as conductivity of water. An example of a screen display of the Wilcox diagram is shown in Figure 7-9.

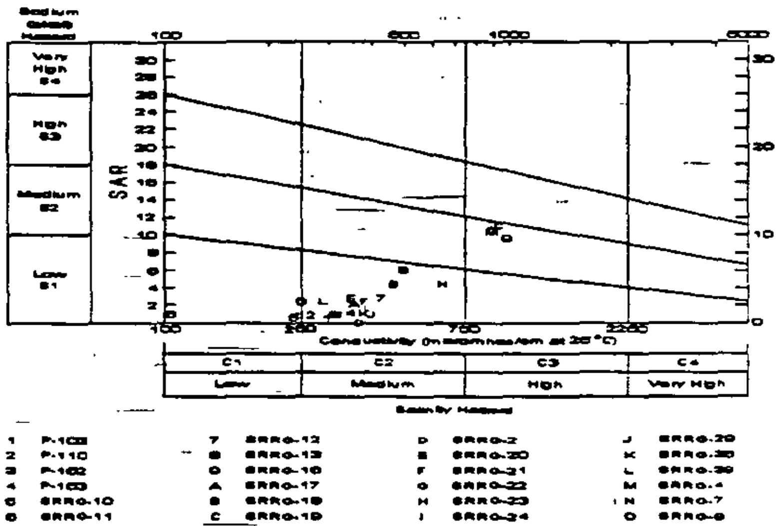


Figure 7-9

7.4.4. Schoeller Diagram

The SCHOELLER Diagram, named after professor Schoeller, is a group diagram displaying (1) the total concentrations of major cations and anions in both ppm and epm, and (2) the relative water composition for many samples. Because of the graphical limitations of lines (solid, dashed, dashed dotted, and dots on the line) it is not advisable to display more than 10 samples on one Schoeller diagram. Read also section 7.6. Options. One example is shown in Figure 7-10.

7.5. TABLES

You may report or print data from the chemical data base in tables. Two table forms are designed by the GWW programmer as defaults for reporting major cations and major anions in (1) equivalents per million (epm), (2) parts per million (ppm). Their default names are Tableepm and Tableppm. Both are set to report in the landscape orientation.

You may also design your own table reporting forms selecting any constituent and/or parameter that you may

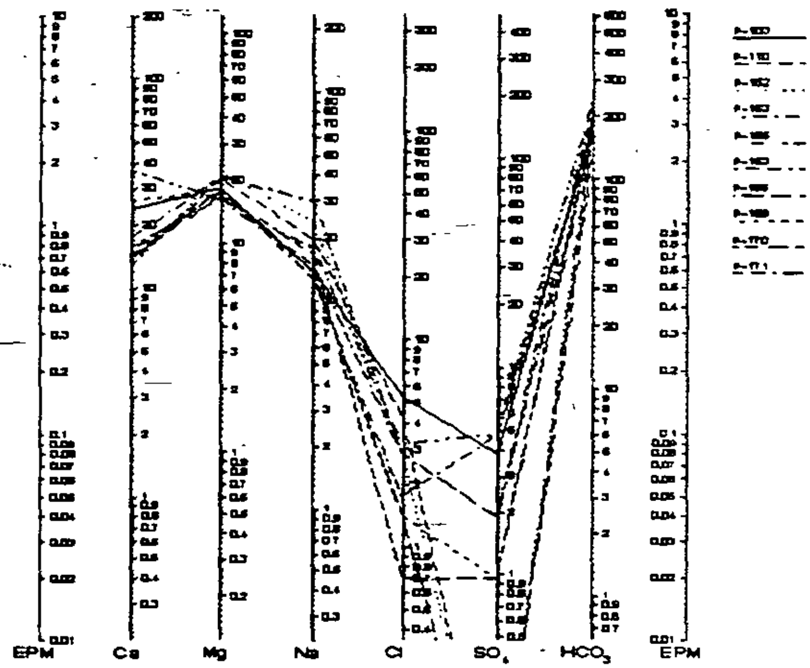


Figure 7-10

have in the data base. However, be careful in selecting the units of reporting. In the GWW system chemical constituents have simple chemical names such as Ca for calcium, NO3 for nitrates, etc. If displayed like this they will be reported as equivalent per millions. To distinguish epm from ppm for the same constituent, the GWW system adds ppm after the parameter name. For example Ca will be calcium in epm, but Cappm will be calcium in ppm. You may place either or both on the same table form. One such reporting form is reproduced in Appendix C. For advanced users of the GWW software, additional explanation of format and attributes is given in Appendix C.

7.6. REPORTS

When activated, the report option displays a pop-down submenu as shown in Figure 7-11. There is a difference in selecting to print using one of the four commands listed in the upper rectangle. When these print commands are activated, the program will assume that you want to use standard printing or reporting forms. You will not be prompted to select a reporting form, as you will be if you select one of the lowermost four options. Also the program will print only samples in the working group in the case of group diagrams (in upper rectangle).

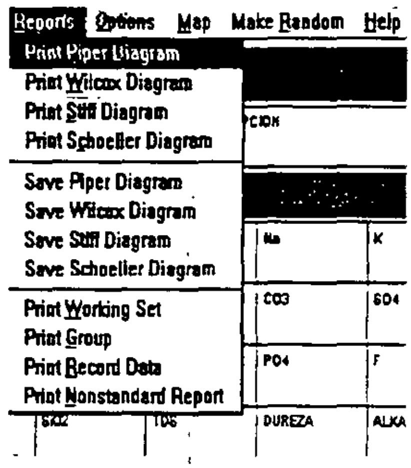


Figure 7-11

For example to print a STIFF diagram, you should select the sample you want to print by moving the cursor within the sample list on the left, or by using PageUp or PageDown if you are in the Entry Form window. Once you select the sample you have two options:

1. Select **Print Stiff Diagram** on the **Reports** menu. The standard reporting form will be used.
2. Select **Print Record Data**. The dialogue box will offer you all available reporting forms for the STIFF diagrams. Select one of these and the program will print it accordingly.

Using the commands from the lower rectangle permits you to select (a) the diagram to print, (b) the reporting form for that diagram, (c) the table form for all or a group of constituents in the base, and (d) one of nonstandard reporting forms intended for mixing graphics using more than one application.

If you select **Print Working Set**, all forms designed by you or by the GWW programmer will be listed in a dialogue box, permitting you to choose from any of them. For example the list will include, by default, the diagrams such as Piper, Wilcox, and Schoeller, plus any other table form or alternative designs of diagrams that you may have created. You should be careful, however, not to select Print Working Set for a Piper diagram if you have more than 30 samples in the set. Likewise, it is recommended not to print more than 10 samples on a Schoeller diagram. In these cases, you are advised to use the command **Print Group**. The options **Print Working Set** and Print Group are identical except for the content of reporting.

You may also save any graphics that is currently displayed. Depending on which type of graphics is displayed you will use **Save Piper, Save Wilcox, Save Stiff,** or **Save Schoeller Diagram**. GWW will then open a dialogue box prompting you for the name of the drawing and for its dimension. You may print such a saved drawing using the **Print Nonstandard Report** option from this or another application.

7.7. OPTIONS

The GWW software uses a special external file to convert between ppm and epm values. This is a simple ASCII file, named by default PPMTOEPM.TBL, the partial content of which is shown below and its full content in Appendix D.

- Ca 0.04990
- Mg 0.08224
- Na 0.04350
- K 0.02558
- Fe 0.05372

- Mn 0.03640
- HCO3 0.01639
- CO3 0.03333
- SO4 0.02082
- Cl 0.02820
- NO3 0.01613
- PO4 0.03159
- SiO2 0.27750

Note. You may add more constituents and their conversion factors. The ppm values when multiplied by these factors convert to epm values.

Depending on what you have currently on your display, you may switch between ppm and epm at any time. The submenu with these options is shown in Figure 7-12.

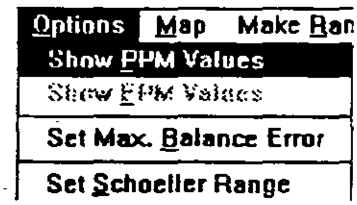


Figure 7-12

Set Max. Balance Error is another option which permits you to override the default built in the program. STIFF and PIPER diagrams will not calculate and display if there is an imbalance between sum of cations and sum of anions. By default the maximum permissible "imbalance" is set at 10%, but you may assign your own criterion using this option. When invoked, the dialogue box will be displayed as shown in Figure 7-13.

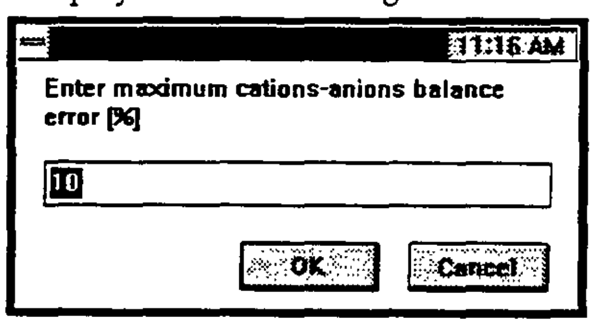


Figure 7-13

Set Schoeller Range is the option which permits you to change the vertical scale of the Schoeller diagram. By default, the range is set from 0.1 to 400 epm. The upper values are sufficient to display the sea water salinity, but are too high for an ordinary ground water sample. You will probably want to reduce the upper limit to some 30 epm, and also reduce the lower limit to 0.01 to display the smallest concentrations. When invoked this command first prompts you to set the minimum value for Schoeller diagram, as shown in Figure 7-14, and then to enter the maximum value for the same diagram.

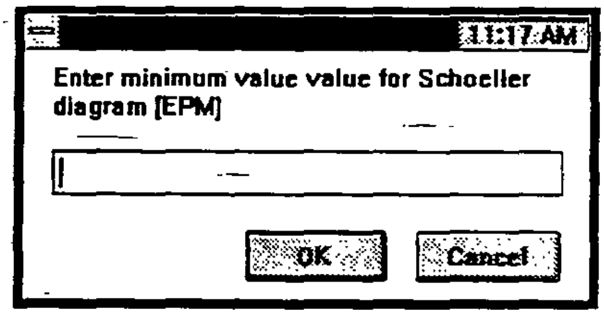


Figure 7-14

7.8. MAP

The Map option permits you to select wells or samples directly from the map. The submenu for Map is shown in Figure 7-15. You may create one or more maps showing locations of all or selected wells, water points or samples using the option **Make Random**, then the Mapping application in which you actually create a map.

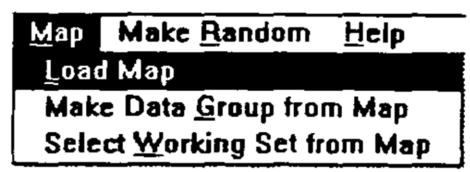


Figure 7-15

To select wells directly from a map you should follow the sequence:

1. Select **Data** on the menu bar.
2. Choose **Select Working Set**.
3. Click on **Unselect All** to remove all wells from the selection list.
4. Click on **OK**.
5. Select **Map** on the menu bar.
6. Select **Load Map** and select one of existing maps, the names of which will be listed in the dialogue box.
7. Depending on what you want to create a working group or a working set, select one of options **Make Data Group from Map** or **Make Working Set from Map**.
8. Use one of methods for selection of wells from the map: area, points, or rectangle. If you choose the option Select Points you must terminate the selection clicking on the button **End Points**. If you choose select Area you must terminate the selection clicking on End Area. Do not forget to close the area by selecting End Point. The option Select In Rectangle automatically closes the operation of selection. Notice that selected wells are listed in the selection window on the left side.
9. Select **Data**.
10. Select **Make Data Group** or **Select Working Set**, depending on what you have decided to create. You will notice that all the wells that were selected from the map are still displayed on the left part of the window under "Unselected Item". Confirm the selection by clicking on **Select All**.
11. Click on **OK**.

7.9. MAKE RANDOM

This option is explained in Chapter 5, section 5.6. In the chemistry application you may create random models for every chemical parameter, every constituent, for total dissolved solids, alkalinity, hardness, pH values, for total anions or cations, for sodium absorption ratio, or, in short, for every space-dependent item which has a numerical value. This in turn permits you to create a contour map for every such parameter.

When this option is ~~invoked~~ the dialogue box, like the one shown in Figure 7-16, will be displayed. The box lists all space-distributed parameters from the chemistry application and the master data application. When you select a parameter of which you wish to create a random point internal file, all wells or samples in the current working set will be scanned and included into the random points file, provided they have X and Y coordinates.

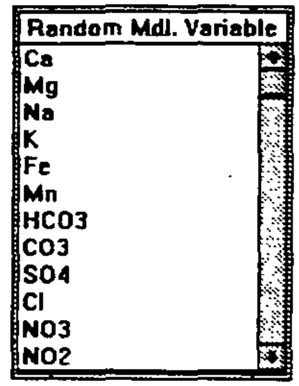


Figure 7-16

7.10. HELP

The final option on the menu bar is Help. This is a context-sensitive Windows-written help which explains almost everything explained in this manual.

7.11. EXAMPLE

EXAMPLE THREE

This is Example number three. The first task is to create a new data base with the following constituents in the base:

- TDS
- pH
- Conductivity
- Toluene
- Phenol
- Benzene
- Iron

The second task is to transfer the following data into the base:

- Well Identification - MW-1
- Description - Monitoring Well at Farmland Landfill
- TDS = 466 ppm
- pH = 8.2
- Conductivity = 412 micromhos per cm at 25°C
- Toluene = 4.5 ppm
- Phenol = 2.4 ppm
- Benzene = 2.3 ppm
- Iron = 2.4 ppm

You must follow the steps:

1. Create a new data file structure.
2. Create a new entry form.
3. Type data into the entry form and the data base.

7.11.1. Create a New Data File Structure

1. Start GWW and select **New GWW Data Base.**
2. Give the base the name FARMLAND.GWW.
3. Select **Tools.**
4. Select **Data Structure Design.**
5. Select **File.**
6. Select **Old.**
7. Select **Chemistry.**
8. Move the cursor to Ca and click on the button **Delete.**
9. Repeat with all constituents, deleting one by one. Retain only Well Ident, Fe (Iron), TDS (Total dissolved solids), pH, and Conductivity. What remains may look as shown in Figure 7-17.

10. Click on **New.**

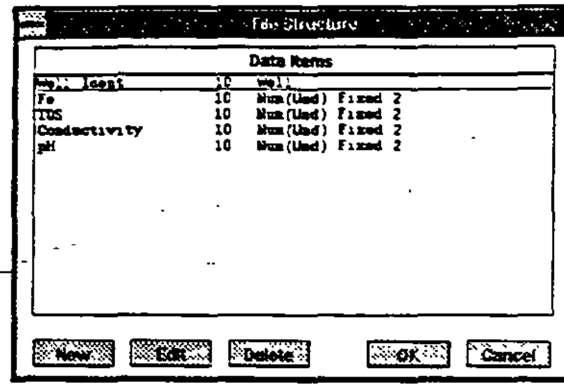


Figure 7-17

11. In the dialogue box type Toluene in **New Field**. Replace the default field length of 10 with 6. Click on **Numeric**. Replace the default number of decimal digits (2) with number 3. Click on OK. Notice that Toluene has been added to list of constituents on the last line.
12. Do the same for Benzene. Click on **New**, type Benzene for Field Name, 6 for Field length. Select Numerical for Data Type, and change 2 with 3 for Number of Decimal Digits. Click on **OK**.
13. Do the same for Phenol. The list of constituents should look as shown in Figure 7-18.
14. Click on **OK**. The changes are automatically recorded in your new data base.
15. Click on **File**, then on **Exit**.

7.11.2. Create a New Entry Form

1. Select **Tools**.
2. Select **Data Entry Forms Editor**.
3. Select **Chemistry**.
4. Select **Form**.
5. Select **New**.

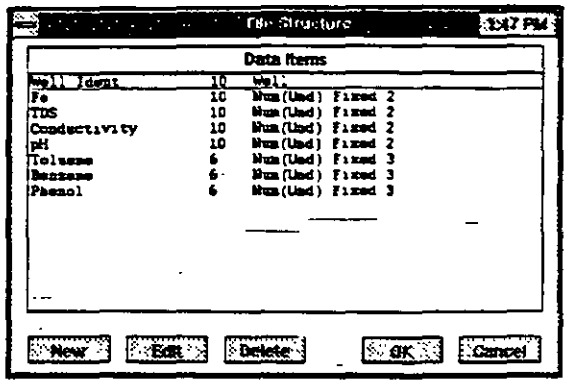


Figure 7-18

6. Select first **New Field, Header**, and type EXAMPLE THREE ... New Chemical Data Base. Enhance this field by adding border, changing fonts and other attributes.
7. Click on **Well Ident** from the list on the left side. See where the field is placed on the form. Move if you wish to another place. Change the default size, add border, change font to 12 or 14 points, boldface.
8. Click on **Description**. Change attributes if you wish.
9. Click on **pH**, then on **TDS**, then on **Conductivity**. Continue by selecting **Toluene, Benzene**, and finally **Phenol**. The form may look as shown in Figure 7-19.
10. When satisfied with the content and layout, click on **Form**, followed by **Save As** ... Confirm by double clicking on **Standard**.
11. Click on **Form**, and on **Exit**.

7.11.3. Create Data Base Entry

1. Select **Applications**.
2. Select **Chemistry**.
3. Select **Data** menu.
4. Select **New Entry Form**, and double click on **Standard**.

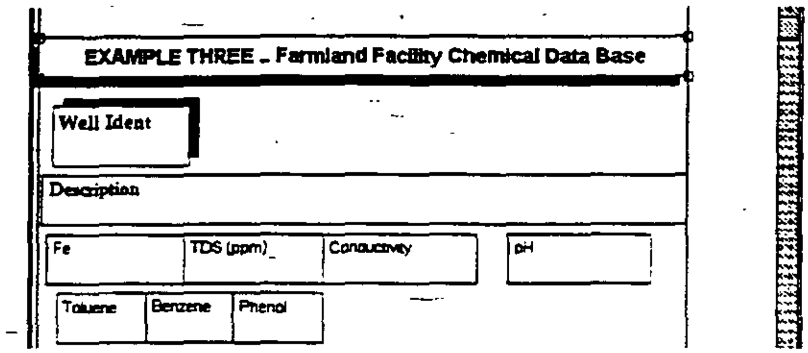


Figure 7-19

5. Start typing, MW-1 in the **Well Identification** field, followed by TAB. Continue with the description field, then with other fields. Always end a field with the TAB key. When finished, press PAGE DOWN. The cursor is now in the blank **Well Ident** field, waiting for you to continue with another sample. If you press PAGE DOWN instead, or click with the mouse on MW-1 entry in the list of wells/samples, the screen should look something like what is shown in Figure 7-20.

6. To be sure that all common data are kept also in the Master Data application, close this application by selecting **Data**, and **Exit**.

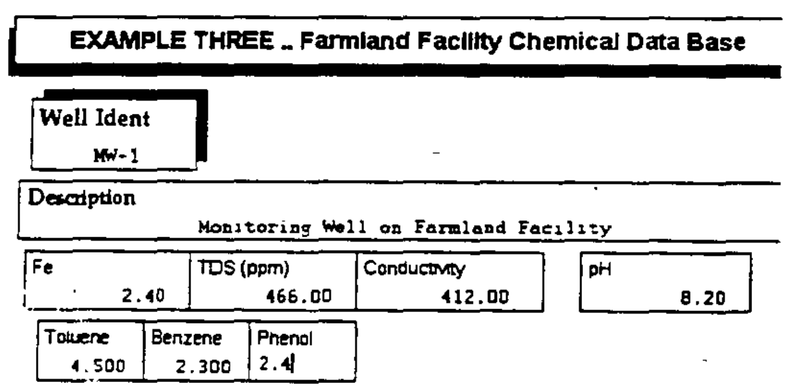


Figure 7-20

167

7. Select **Application** again, and click on **Master Data**. Notice that the display contains only one well, MW-1. The only information shared between applications is Description. The display is as shown in Figure 7-21.

This ends example number three.

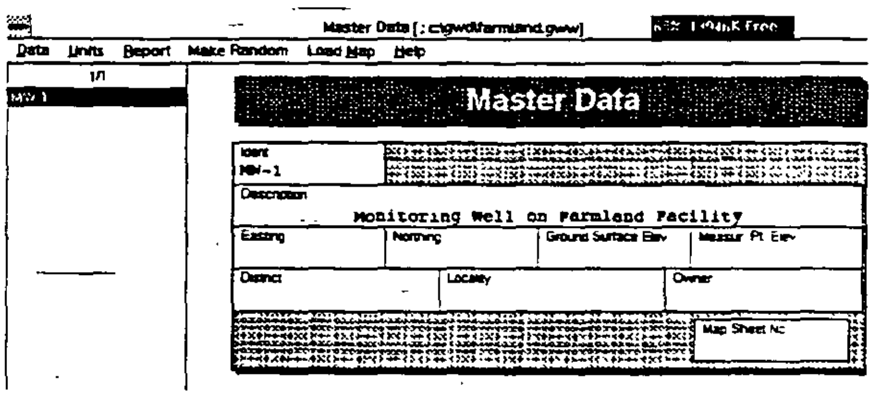


Figure 7-21

168

This page intentionally left blank.

CHAPTER EIGHT WELL LOGS & LITHOLOGY

8.1. GENERAL

Using the Well Log application on the main menu bar of the GWW software you may do the following:

1. Create a new well log by entering drilling data (depths and lithologic description of drilled layers) and construction data (hole and casing diameters, screen position, materials filling annulus).
2. Use the existing lithologic symbols for various lithologic members and/or materials filling the annulus or create new symbols directly on the screen.
3. Display a well log with its construction details on the screen.
4. Create a lithologic data base which will be used by other applications: the Cross Section, for creating lithologic cross section; the Fence Diagrams, for creating three-dimensional fence or block diagrams; and the Mapping application for creating various random models and contour maps.
5. Print a well log, using a default reporting form or forms that you created.

This application works in conjunction with three external ASCII files. One is named by default SCREEN.DLT, and for a new data base it must be contained in the GWW directory. It contains symbols for drawing a well screen and for painting both screen and blank casing. The other two files are named LITH.DLT and ANNULUS.DLT. The first file contains many pre-programmed lithologic symbols for displaying and printing various lithologic members. The second file contains several symbols that are commonly used in displaying materials filling the annular space between the drilled hole and well casing (such as conductor pipe, gravel pack, cement, clay, etc.). The structure and details of these files are discussed in Appendix E.

As in any other application of the GWW system, you may enter "dedicated" data for wells using this application (lithology, construction details, materials filling the annulus, size of concrete block, etc.) and general data on a well using the Master data application (description, local name, coordinates, elevations, etc.).

The lithologic data and well construction, if you wish so, that you enter in this application are used in the Cross Section and in Fence Diagrams applications.

8.2. OPTIONS ON THE MENU BAR

As shown in Figure 8-1, the major options on the application's menu bar are the following:

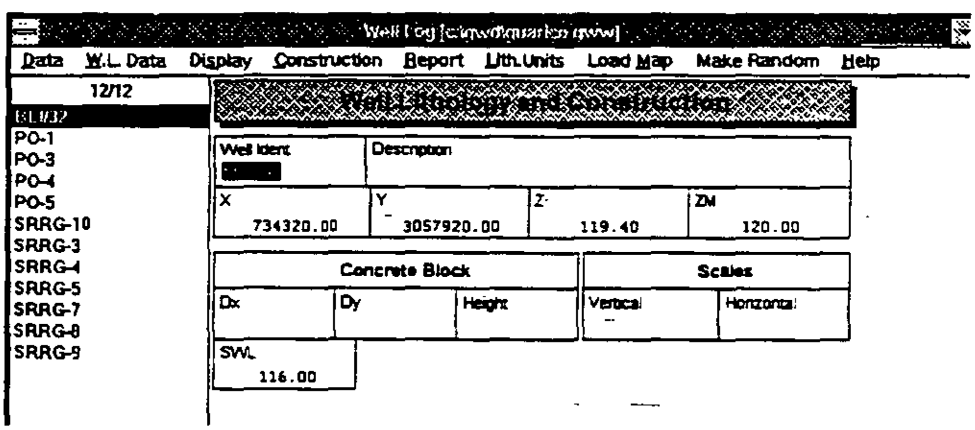


Figure 8-1

- Data
- Well Log Data (abbreviated to W.L.Data)
- Display
- Construction
- Report
- Lithologic Units (abbreviated to Lith.Units)
- Load Map

- Make Random
- Help

Each of these options is explained in detail in this chapter.

When the Well Log application is selected, the display window consists of three main parts:

Menu bar on the top, in one or two lines depending on the screen resolution you are using (one line for 1024x768 or 800x600; two lines for 640x480).

List of wells on the left currently in the working set, with the number of wells. The first number tells how many wells are currently in the working set, and the second number tells the total number of wells in the lithologic application of the data base.

Entry form with information on the first well on the list or an empty form for a new data base.

8.3. DATA

The Data submenu is shown in Figure 8-2. The following options are available:

- Select Working Set.
- Delete Record.
- General Data Units.
- Change Entry Form.
- Standard ASCII Input.
- Standard ASCII Output.
- Printer Setup.
- Exit.

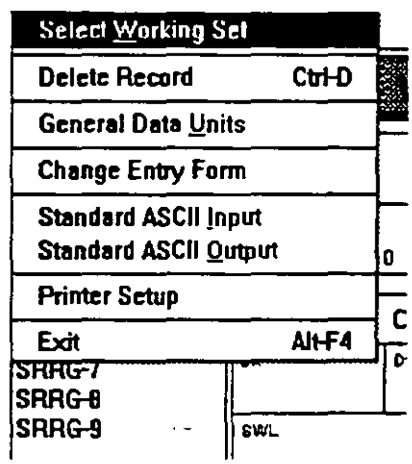


Figure 8-2

You use **Select Working Set** option in the same manner as with any other application. Its use is explained in Chapter 5, Section 5.3. Its purpose is to reduce a large set with many wells to a smaller set of wells which may be selected for whichever reason.

The general data units option permits you to (a) check which units you are currently using, and (b) modify any unit. For additional instructions on selecting units, see Chapter 4, Section 4.5.

To delete a record, do the following:

1. Move the cursor to the well you wish to delete.
2. Select **Data** on the application's menu bar.
3. Select **Delete Record**, or hold down the CTRL key and press D key.
4. A warning will be displayed giving you a chance to reconsider.

You may use the default entry form as displayed in Figure 8-1, or any form that you may have created following the steps explained in Chapter 3. To change the form:

1. Select **Data** on the application's menu bar.
2. Click on **Change Entry Form.**
3. Select the form name from the list displayed in the dialogue box which you wish to use as your entry form.
4. Click on **OK**.

You will notice that the new form has replaced the default form. (This selection is done only for a new data base. The program remembers which entry form you have selected and will display it next time you open the data base.)

The option **Standard ASCII Input** is used for input of more than one well. This is to say that you may input one, two, or as many wells as you wish from one ASCII file.The ASCII file may contain lithology and depth intervals, coordinates and elevations, construction details, and static water level (SWL). If the file was created using the next option on the submenu, **Standard ASCII Output**, the file would contain by default all wells in the current working set including not only lithology but also the information on well construction, such as hole and casing diameters, screened intervals, and information on annulus.

An ASCII file with well log information may look as follows:

```
WELL: PO-1
X: 657900.00
Y: 949000.00
ELEV:   80.00
ELEVM:   79.22
LITH:
  13.000 CLAY
  22.000 SANDF
  32.000 CLAY
  37.000 SAND
  44.000 GRAVEL
  63.000 SANDM
  71.000 GWS
  90.000 CLAY
 101.000 SAND SAND MEDIUM GRAINED
 106.000 CLAY CLAY WITH SOME GRAVEL
 109.000 CLAY
HOLE:
  10.000     0.600
  55.000     0.400
 109.000     0.200
CASING:
  10.000     0.500
  55.000     0.300
 108.000     0.100
SCREEN:
  15.000    20.000
  26.000    32.000
ANNULUS:
  10.000 CEMENT
  55.000 CLAYH
 109.000 GWS
```

The option **Standard ASCII Output** is used to save data in standard ASCII files. The data saved will include, as mentioned earlier all wells in the current working set, depth intervals, lithologic description, coordinates and elevations, and construction data. The format is the same as in the example above. For more detailed instructions on ASCII file read Chapter 5, Section 5.5.

The **Printer Setup** option is explained in Chapter 5, Section 5.4.

8.4. EDITING WELL LOG DATA

8.4.1. Editing Existing Data

To edit depths and lithology data for a well that is already in the data base, do the following:

1. Select **W.L.Data** from the application's menu bar. The only available option on the submenu is Edit Log Data, as shown in Figure 8-3.

2. Click **Edit Log Data** or press ENTER. A table such as the one shown in Figure 8-4 will be displayed. The table contains three columns. The first is <u>Depth</u>, the second <u>Lith. Unit</u>, and the third <u>Comments</u>. The depth value is the bottom of the layer described in Lith. Unit column. The code in this column must be listed in the ASCII file which contains codes, description and symbols for each lithologic unit to be used in the data base. As

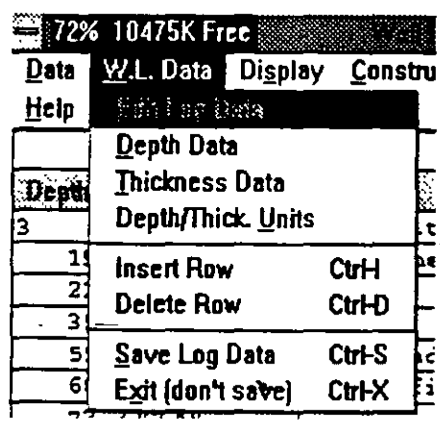


Figure 8-3

PO-1		
Depth[m]	Lith. Unit	Comment
13	CLAY	
22	SANDF	SAND fine with some \medium grained sand
32	CLAY	
37	SAND	
44	GRAVEL	GRAVEL all granulations\ With sand
63	SANDM	
71	GWS	
90	CLAY	
101	SAND	SAND medium grained
106	CLAY	CLAY with some gravel
[illegible]	CLAY	

Figure 8-4

mentioned in 8.1., one such file will be copied to the GWW directory under the filename LITH.DLT. Its structure, symbol creation and color codes are explained in Appendix E. You need to know now that each code is unique, and that its name must be typed exactly the same as it is typed in the ASCII file containing codes. If the code for sand is entered in LITH.DLT file as SAND, in this table you must also type SAND. If you mistype, or simply forgot the code, the program will stop and wait for a correct code. Also, if you type depth intervals out of sequence, the cursor will return to the wrong input. You will not be able to save the data unless you correct the input.

NOTE. *Codes are case and content sensitive.*

3. You may edit depth intervals, codes for lithologic units, and comments. You will notice that for some layers (intervals of depth) there is no comment, while in others there is additional description of lithology in the Comment column. This is interpreted in the following way. Each symbol in the file LITH.DLT is defined with a symbol name, which is the first word in the LITH.DLT file (CLAY, SILT), and a description which will show on the display and on the printed well log. This is one or more words after the symbol name. You have the option to have the default description of lithology typed on the well log or to type something different and/or expanded. If you decide not to type anything in the column Comment, the de-

fault description of lithology will be used from the file LITH.DLT. If you decide to type anything in the Comment column, the program will reproduce what you type and not the default. You may type long descriptions, but use backslash (\) as delimiters. The number of characters or words you will be able to type within the column width will depend on what font size you have selected, and the width of the column for the lithologic description.

4. For editing use keys TAB or ENTER to move to the next field, SHFT+TAB to return to the previous field, up and down arrows, or use the mouse cursor.

5. When you have finished editing, press the combination CTRL+S to save and exit. Other combinations are displayed in Figure 8-5. For example CTRL+I will insert a row, CTRL+D will delete a row. If you wish to exit without saving what you have just edited, hold down the key CTRL and press the key X.

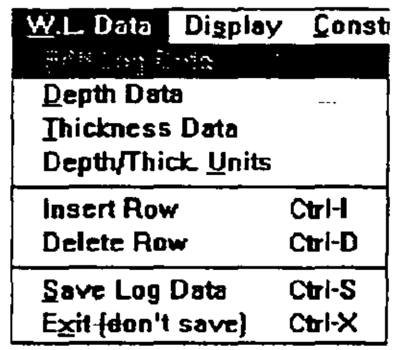


Figure 8-5

When you are in the editing mode, you may click on W.L.Data again. Now all options are available, as shown in Figure 8-5. Normally your data are entered as depths. You may select the option **Thickness Data**, and your data in the table that you are editing will be expressed as a thickness. The option **Depth/Thick. Units** allows you to change units for depths. When you select this option, the dialogue box will display a list of available units for length. Be careful, if you now select another unit, the depths currently in the data base will be multiplied by the corresponding conversion factor and expressed in new units. Make sure that this is what you wanted.

8.4.2. Creating a New Log

To create a new well log, the procedure is the following.

1. In the Entry form type the new Well Identification name or number, using any combination of numbers and characters. Fill other fields with information. If the Well Identification name already exists in your data base (it will exist if you have typed some information for this well either in the Master data application or in any other application), the program will automatically fill in the fields that already have information. Normally this would apply to X and Y coordinates, ground surface elevation and well description.
2. Select **W.L.Data and Edit Log Data.** Type the data into the table. On the last line with information after you type a code for Lith. Unit, override the default description by adding another in the column Comment, hold down the CTRL key and press S.

We will stop here because you need to know more before you can create a log.

8.5. LITHOLOGIC UNITS

On the screen and in the report, the GWW program displays lithologic units as various symbols and colors. You do not need to add colors if you do not wish to print logs on a color printer. However you do need to have one lithologic symbol for each lithologic unit.

As mentioned before, these symbols are contained in a special ASCII file, named for the GWW by default as LITH.DLT. You must tell the program, when you start creating a new data base, this file's name and the path to find the file. This is accomplished using the option **Lith. Units** on the application's menu bar.

When this option is invoked you will be offered four choices, as shown in Figure 8-6:

- Edit Lithological Unit
- Standard ASCII Input
- Standard ASCII Output
- Delete Lithological Unit

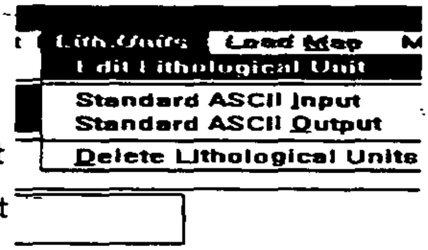


Figure 8-6

8.5.1. Read In File with Symbols for Lithologic Units

When creating a new data base you must start with the second option, Standard ASCII Input. The dialogue box will be displayed as shown in Figure 8-7 listing all files with extension .dlt (stands for "define lithology") in your

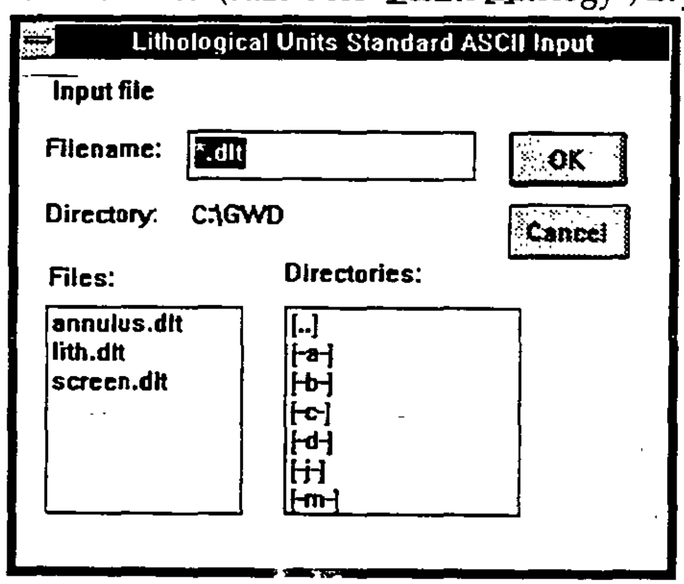


Figure 8-7

current working directory. In the case displayed there are three files with this extension:

ANNULUS.DLT, which contains several codes and symbols to be used for displaying materials filling the annular space;

LITH.DLT, the main file with all lithologic units to be used in the data base;

SCREEN.DLT, which contains two entries, one for screen and another for blank casing.

Each of these files is either completely or partially reproduced in Appendix E. You may change the name for the first and second, but not for the third. The program looks for the file screen.dlt in the GWW directory.

8.5.2. Edit Lithologic Symbols and Descriptions

You may edit a lithologic unit or you may add a new lithologic unit. To do this:

1. Select **Lith. Units** on the menu bar.
2. Select **Edit Lithological Unit.**

The screen will display a list with all currently available lithologic units. This is shown in Figure 8-8. The list is read from the file LITH.DLT which was used at some point in creating this data base. The first on this list is **New Lith. Unit**.

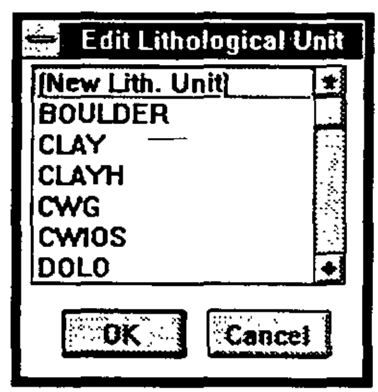


Figure 8-8

Editing of existing lithologic units is shown in Figure 8-9 for a unit coded as CWIOS. The acronym is user-definable. In this case it stands for "Clay With Interbeds Of Sand". You may use anything, but acronyms or codes should be easy to remember. For this unit the default description that will be typed on the log is: CLAY with interbeds of sand. You may modify this now, globally, for

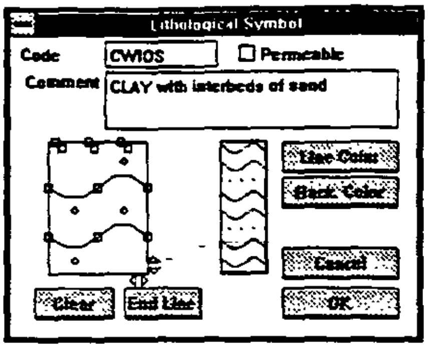


Figure 8-9

every occasion in which the code CWIOS will be used. Or you may keep it as it is, but modify it later on an individual basis using the Comment column in the Edit Log Data option.

Figure 8-9 also shows that you may assign various color attributes to both lines and background. If either is selected, a standard Windows color palette will be displayed from which you may select an appropriate color. You may also edit the symbol itself by adding points and lines to the rectangle on the left. By moving small markers up and down, or to the left or right, you may change the density of repetition of the symbol.

These steps allow you to designe new symbols or modify the existing ones directly on the screen. The steps necessary to do this by modifying the ASCII file LITH.DLT will be discussed in Appendix E.

8.5.3. Deleting Lithological Units

You may delete one or more lithological units. As shown in Figure 8-6, you should select the last command on the menu, Delete Lithological Unit. The new dialogue box as shown in Figure 8-10 will open, with the list of all available lithological units. Highlight one or more of these units, as shown in Figure 8-11, and click on OK. The highlighted units will be removed from the list.

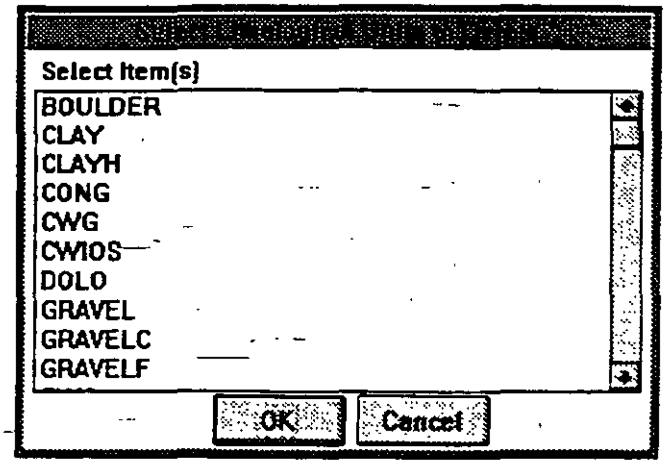


Figure 8-10

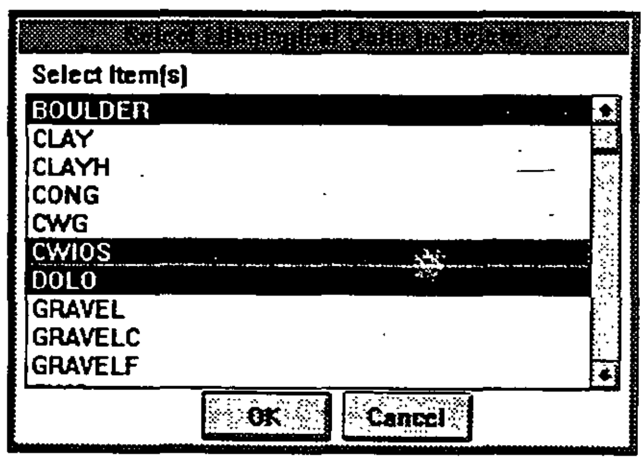


Figure 8-11

8.6. CONSTRUCTION DATA

On the application's menu bar the command Construction has the following options, as shown in Figure 8-12:

- Annulus
- Hole
- Casing
- Screen
- Constr. Units
- Annulus Materials

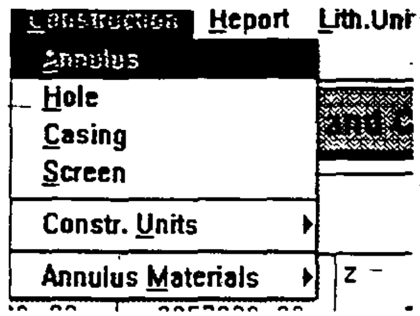


Figure 8-12

This last option branches into one of the three options, as shown in Figure 8-13:

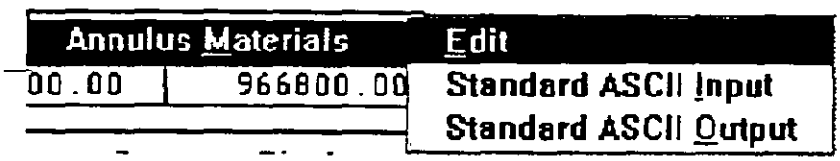


Figure 8-13

- Edit
- Standard ASCII Input
- Standard ASCII Output

NOTE. When editing existing data or entering new data (for annulus, hole, casing, and screen), after typing the last entry do not press TAB or ENTER because this will open a new line which would remain blank. End input by holding down the CTRL key and pressing S (for Save). If you do make a mistake, delete this blank line by holding down the CTRL key and press-

ing D (for Delete). Then use the combination of the keys CTRL and S to save.

8.6.1. Annulus

Using this option, you can transfer the data on various materials which fill the space between the casing and the hole, and specify the depth intervals for each of these. The display will look as shown in Figure 8-14, with two columns:

SRRG-9 – Annulus	
Ending Depth [m]	Annulus

Figure 8-14

- Ending Depth
- Annulus

In the column **Annulus** you should type the code for material filling the annular space (conductor, cement, clay seal, bentonite, gravel pack, gravel, sand, etc.). The codes you select here must have been already entered into the data base using the last option on this pop-down menu, Annulus Materials. Again it is essential that you type the codes in the same way they are typed in the file containing their symbols, codes, and descriptions. In the case above, this is the file **ANNULUS.DLT**.

In the column **Ending Depth**, you should type the end of the interval filled with materials selected under the column Annulus.

8.6.2. Hole

When you select this option and type the information, the display may look as shown in Figure 8-15.

PO-1 – Hole	
Ending Depth [m]	Diameter [m]
10	.6
55	.4
109	.2

Figure 8-15

8.6.3. Casing

Similarly, selecting the option Casing and typing information the display may look as shown in Figure 8-16.

PO-1 – Casing

Ending Depth [m]	Diameter [m]
10	0.5
55	0.3
108	0.1

Figure 8-16

8.6.4. Screen

For the screen you do not type the diameter. It is assumed to be the casing diameter. You type the beginning and end of each screen section. The final display may look as shown in Figure 8-17.

PO-1 – Screen

Starting Depth [m]	Ending Depth [m]
15	20
26	32

Figure 8-17

8.6.5. Construction Units

You may select different units for length and for various diameters. The option for this is **Constr.Units** on the **Construction** menu, which branches into two suboptions as shown in Figure 8-18.

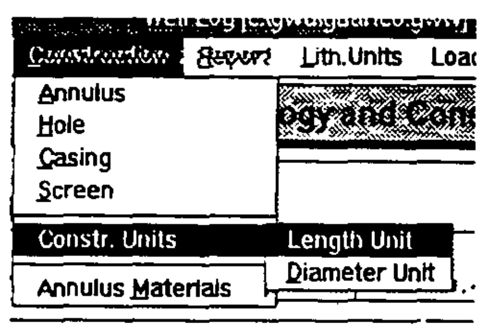


Figure 8-18

8.6.5. Annulus Materials

If you wish the display and print to show the annular space filled with materials using symbols and colors, plus the description, you must read in the standard ASCII file which contains these symbols. Remember that the GWW program looks for two separate ASCII files, one for lithology and another for annulus-filling materials.

8.7. DISPLAY

You may display a well log at any time. It may show only intervals of depth without any description and symbols. This will happen if you did not input the ASCII file with codes, symbols and description of lithology. It may display intervals, lithologic symbols and description of units but without any construction details. This will happen if you did input the lithology ASCII file, but not construction details. It may display construction, annulus-filling materials, and lithology, as shown in Figure 8-19, if you have all associated files in the data base and have entered construction information. (The display will even show the height at scale of a concrete block on the surface.)

To display a drilling and construction log of a well you should:

1. Select, using cursor or up and down arrows, the well that you wish displayed.
2. Select **Display** from the menu bar.

The log will be displayed without any further intervention. Once displayed, you may zoom a portion, or use the option **Fit Wnd** (Fit Window). Notice that the hori-

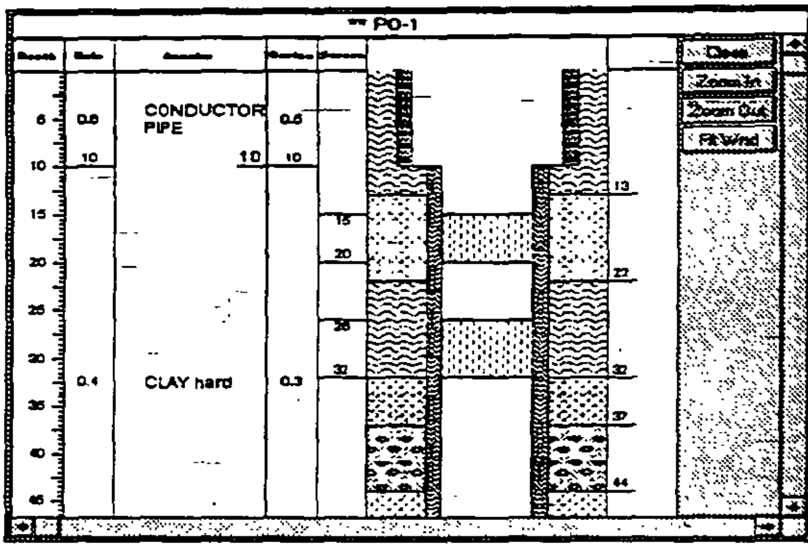


Figure 8-19

zontal and vertical scale of a log will depend on what you have selected in your Entry form. Assuming that you are going to print using the USA letter format, that is 8.5x11 inches, with the standard default form created by the programmer for the GWW package you will have 20 cm for the log. For a well 100 m deep 1:500 would be an adequate scale. If you want to print a well about 200 m deep you should change the scale to 1:1000. Assuming a well was drilled with an initial diameter between 0.2 and 0.6 m, selecting 1:40 for the horizontal scale would make the log between 0.5 and 1.5 cm wide. Notice, however, that the entire well log column will expand or stretch, depending on the horizontal scale you have selected, at the expense of other columns. If you have too much text to type in a narrow column (lithology or annulus), change fonts selected for typing. See Chapter 16

Customization for selecting fonts for the display and printout of a well log.

You may display static water level, or any water level on the log. Prepare your Entry form with the entry SWL. (You should have first "created" this item to be a part of the data base using the Data Structure Editor for Lithology.) Remember to type the SWL as absolute elevation, not the depth to water table. This value will be subtracted from the measuring point elevation (Zm) or land surface elevation (Z) and displayed as a line with inverse triangle in the column describing lithology or well construction.

8.8. REPORT

You may print a well log using the option Report from the application's menu bar. As shown in Figure 8-20 you will have to select between two reporting options:

- Print Log
- Print Table

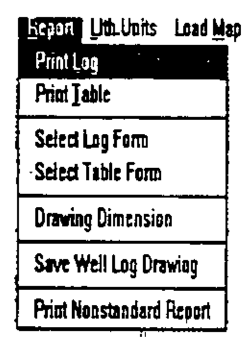


Figure 8-20

The option **Print Log** will print the log of the well currently selected. The option **Print Table** will print information, in a tabular form, for all wells that comprise the current working set. The information which will be printed will depend on what you have declared in the report form. When you select to print using one of options in the upper two lines of the menu, the program will prompt you to select a reporting form. The next two lines of the menu do the same, except you must first select a reporting form and then decide to print by clicking on one of the options above.

The option **Drawing Dimension** is useful for deciding on vertical scale of a log. When activated, it prompts you first for a reporting form, and then displays the length of the log and the number of pages it will be printed on.

You may also save a well log drawing for placing it on a nonstandard reporting form, eventually mixed with other graphics. For this, you use **Save Well Log Drawing** option, followed by **Print Nonstandard Report** from this or another application.

8.9. LOAD MAP

This option is explained in detail in Chapter 5, subsection 5.3.2. It is used to select a working set, or wells to work with directly from a map.

8.10. MAKE RANDOM

This routine is explained in more detail in Chapter 5, Section 5.6. The program will allow you to select any one of the space distributed numeric parameters available for this application, including some that may have no meaning for contouring (e.g., scales, size of concrete block, etc.). Likewise, the static and dynamic water levels (SWL and DWL) may have no meaning if they were taken at different dates.

You may decide to include for your project some parameters that will define the thickness of a major aquifer, the elevation of its top or bottom, or the elevation of a major stratigraphic unit. With this information in the data base you may contour or place various elevation lines on lithologic cross sections.

With the data currently in the well log part of the data base, the only parameters that are space-dependent and have numerical values are the ones shown in Figure 8-21.

8.11. HELP

The final option on the menu bar is Help. This is a context-sensitive Windows-written help which explains almost everything explained in this manual.

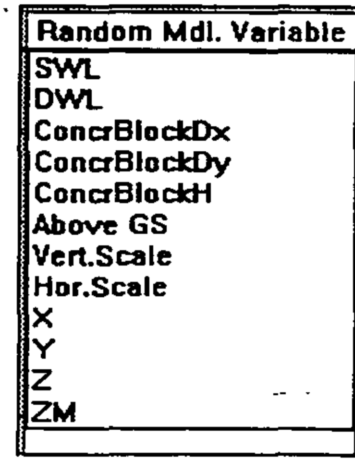


Figure 8-21

EXAMPLE

EXAMPLE FOUR

As an example you will create a well log for the following case:

Lithology (in feet):

0-10 Clay
10-16 Sand fine grained
16-22 Sand with gravel
22-36 Clay
36-48 Sand
48-55 Silt

<u>Hole diameter:</u>

0-10 12 inches
10-55 6 inches

Casing diameter:

0-10 6 inches
10-55 3 inches

Screen set in two intervals: 16-22 and 36-48 feet.

The upper 10 feet are cemented, and the rest is filled with gravel pack composed of sand and gravel.

For lithology description and annulus-filling ASCII files use the default files: LITH.DLT and ANNULUS.DLT.

You will start by filling in the fields in the Entry Form. Give the name to the well MW-1. Select the vertical scale 125. The horizontal scale is not important. The program uses its default. When this is done, continue as follows:

1. Select **Lith.Units**.
2. Select **Standard ASCII Input**.
3. Click on the file name Lith.dlt in the \GWW directory.
4. Select **W.L.Data** from the menu bar.
5. Select **Edit Log Data**.
6. Select again **W.L.Data**. The whole menu is now available.
7. Select **Depth/Thick.Units.**
8. Double-click on feet. Notice that the depth column in the table is now in feet.
9. Type 10 and press TAB.
10. Type CLAY (with all upper-case letters). Press TAB.
11. Type 16, press TAB; type SANDF and press TAB.
12. Type 22, press TAB; type GWS (acronym for gravel with sand), press TAB.
13. Type 36, press TAB; type CLAY, press TAB.
14. Type 48, press TAB; type SAND, press TAB.

15.Type 55, press TAB; type SILT and do not press TAB. If you press it and there is a blank line for one more layer hold down the CTRL key and press D to delete the line. The screen displays a table similar to the one shown in Figure 8-22.

MW-1

Depth[feet]	Lith. Unit	Comment
10	CLAY	
16	SANDF	
22	GWS	
36	CLAY	
48	SAND	
55	SILT	

Figure 8-22

16.Hold down the CTRL key and press S to save the table.

17.Select **Construction.**

18.Select **Annulus Materials.**

19.Select **Standard ASCII Input.**

20. Select the file name ANNULUS.DLT from the GWW directory.

21.Select **Construction** again and confirm Annulus (press ENTER). Notice that units are meters.

22. With the table open, select **Construction**, then **Construction Units**. Double click on feet. Notice that the table displays feet units.

23.Type 10 and press TAB, then type CEMENT and press TAB.

24.Type 55 and press TAB, then type GWS. The screen displays the table as shown in Figure 8-23.

25. Hold down the CTRL key and press S to save the data.

26. Select **Construction** again and select **Hole**. The table opens but with metric units. Select **Construction,** then **Construction Units** and double click on feet.

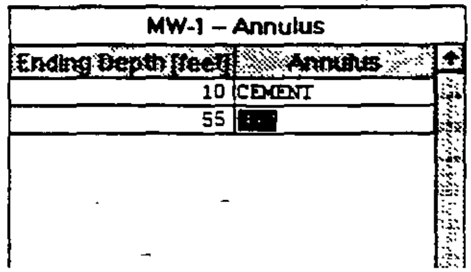


Figure 8-23

27. Type 10 and press TAB, then type 1 (one foot) and press TAB.

28. Type 55 and press TAB, then type 0.5 (for 6 inches expressed in feet). The table as shown in Figure 8-24 is displayed.

29. Hold down the CTRL key and press S to save the data.

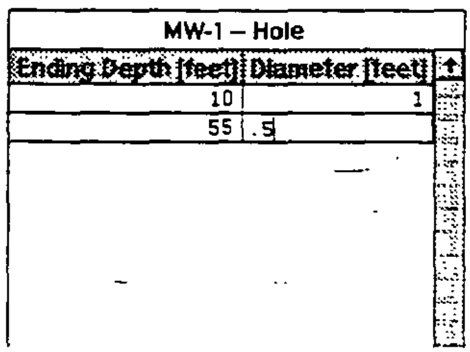


Figure 8-24

30. Select **Construction** again, then select **Casing**. Notice that units are meters.

31. With the table open, select **Construction**, then **Construction Units**, then double click on feet. Notice the change of units.

32. Type 10, press TAB, type 0.5 (6 inches, in feet).

33. Type 55, press TAB, type 0.25 (3 inches, in feet). The table as shown in Figure 8-25 is displayed.

34. Hold down the CTRL key and press S to save the data.

MW-1 – Casing

Ending Depth [feet]	Diameter [feet]
10	.5
55	.25

Figure 8-25

35. Select **Construction** again, then select **Screen**. Notice that units are meters.

36. With the table open, select **Construction**, then **Construction Units**. Double click on feet. Notice that the table displays feet units.

37. Type 16, press TAB, type 22, press TAB.

38. Type 36, press TAB, type 48. The display is as shown in Figure 8-26.

MW-1 – Screen

Starting Depth [feet]	Ending Depth [feet]
16	22
36	

Figure 8-26

39. Hold down the CTRL key and press S to save the data.

Now that all information for this well has been inputted, you may display the log. Select **Display**. Practice with Zoom In, Zoom Out, and Fit Wnd (Fit to Window). The log may look on the screen as shown in Figure 8-27.

This ends example four.

194

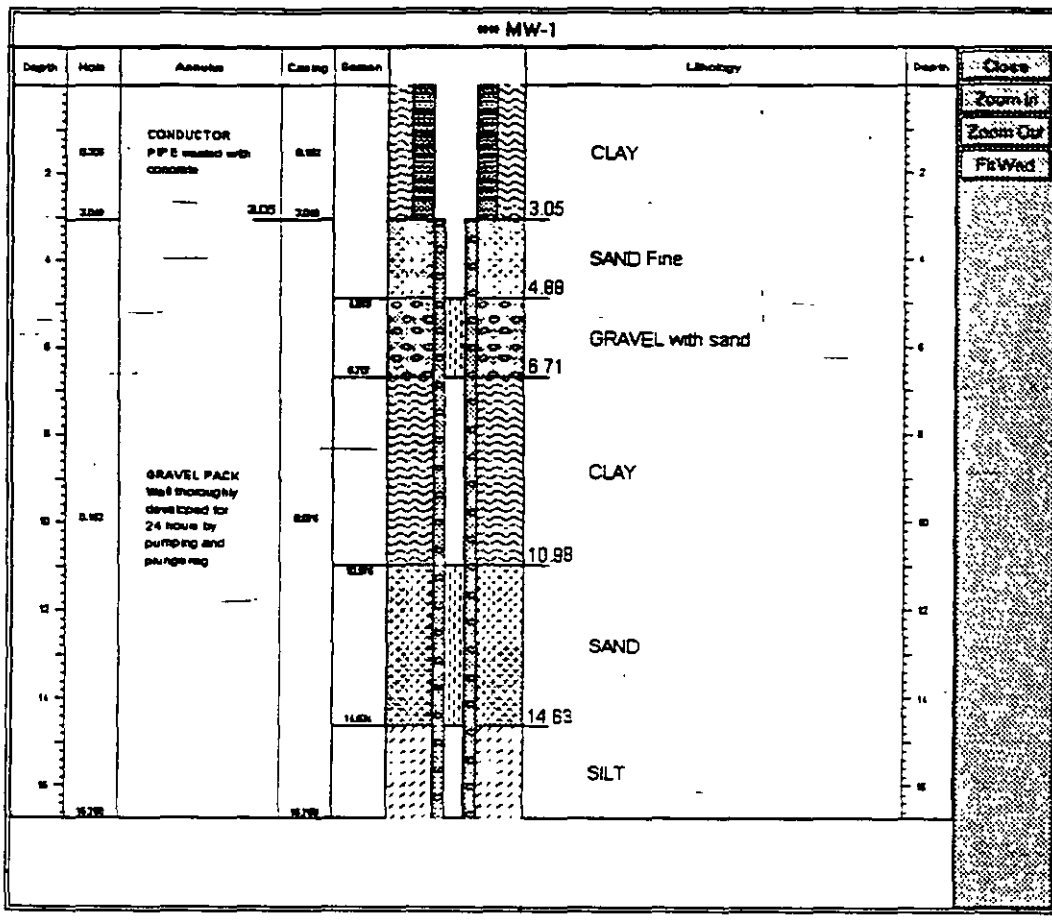

MW-1
Close
Zoom In
Zoom Out
FitWnd
CONDUCTOR
CLAY
3.05
SAND Fine
4.88
GRAVEL with sand
6.71
GRAVEL PACK
CLAY
10.98
SAND
14.63
SILT

Figure 8-27

CHAPTER NINE PUMPING TEST APPLICATION

9.1. INTRODUCTION

9.1.1. General

Using the Pumping Test application from the main menu of the GWW software you may do the following:

1. Create a data base containing information about pumped wells, field test data (drawdowns, time, pumping rates).
2. Interpret field data by fitting one of the theoretical curves for nonleaky aquifer, leaky aquifer, under confined or unconfined conditions, with fully or partially penetrating wells.
3. Display the field data or fitted data on the screen or print them using one of three display options:

   (a) both time and drawdown coordinate axes are at logarithmic scale;

   (b) both time and drawdown coordinate axes are at linear scale;

   (c) time (abscissa) is at logarithmic scale, and drawdown (ordinate) is at linear scale.
4. Print the results in one of the following forms: (a) table form with general data on wells and hydrogeologic parameters, (b) table form with measured and fitted data for one well, and (c) standard reporting forms showing the pumping test data and fitted curve.
5. Prepare the data on hydrogeological parameters for contouring. Normally you would like to produce a contour map of transmissivity, or prepare an input data file with transmissivities and hydraulic conductivities to be used for modeling.

9.1.2. Features Of The Interpretation Mode

The program permits you to specify the following:

- Aquifer may be confined or unconfined. If unconfined, the program adjusts drawdown data for decrease in the transmissivity using the formula derived by Jacob:

$$s' = s - (s^2/2m)$$

where:

s' = drawdown that would occur in an equivalent nonleaky confined aquifer;

s = observed drawdown under water-table (unconfined) conditions;

m = initial saturated thickness of aquifer.

- Wells are expected to be fully penetrating but corrections for partial penetration are included for the case of nonleaky aquifer. The program permits partial penetration of pumped or observation wells. In the case of partial penetration, you will be prompted for additional input, such as the depth to the top and bottom of a well screen from the top of aquifer in the pumped well, as well as the same for an observation well.

The program has four major curve fitting routines:

(a) Theis, using the standard well function [W(u)] curve fitting method;

(b) Jacob's approximation of the Theis solution;

(c) Hantush, using the standard leaky well function [W(u,r/B)] curve fitting method;

(d) Recovery method.

In all cases the program does the fitting without prompting you for initial guesses. (The initial guess is provided by first solving the Jacob's approximation equation and producing the approximate fit, and then solving the complete well function equation.)

The Jacob's method is an approximation to the solution provided by the much more involved Theis method which is valid only when a certain condition is satisfied. This condition is contained in the size of the well function's argument. The argument u is defined as:

$$u = r^2S/4Tt$$

where r is the distance between pumped and observation wells, t is the time of pumping, and T and S are aquifer parameters transmissivity and storage coefficient, respectively.

This condition, expressed as the well function's argument u being less than about 0.01, implies that the distance between pumping and observation well, r, should be small or the time of pumping large. For a certain range of the aquifer parameters, namely the transmissivity T and the storage coefficient S, this condition will not be satisfied. For example, the Jacob's approximate solution will not be valid for the following set of values:

$r=500$ m; $S=0.10$; $T=500\ m^2/day$; t from 1 to 100 days.

The pumping test does not need to be run with a perfectly stable pumping rate. Pumping rate fluctuations are allowed and curve fitting will take them into account provided the history of pumping is known (exact rates and times of changing rates). Theoretically, the method can be used for the whole step-drawdown test as well.

You may skip any test data from curve fitting. These points will still be shown on the screen and on the printed graph but with a different symbol and color.

9.1.3. Input Data Conventions

The data for a pumping test analysis normally consist of four entries:

- time
- drawdown or depth to water from a measuring point

- pumping rate
- option to skip the point from calculation

Each data set must start with the initial line (row in the editing table) containing 0 (zero) for the time, 0 for the drawdown, and the initial pumping rate. For example, if a well was pumped at 2500 m^3/day, and the drawdown after the first minute was 2.34 m, after the second minute 3.21 m, etc., the data input must look as follows:

Time	Drawdown	Rate	Skip
0	0	2500	
1	2.34		
2	3.21		

However, you may type a positive value for the drawdown at time zero (row one) indicating that you wish the program to accept this as the initial static water level. This level is actually the depth to the water from the measuring point (top of casing, ground surface, top of concrete block, etc.). Every other value in the second column ("drawdown" column) will be interpreted as the depth to the water and the vertical axis on the pumping diagrams will be labeled accordingly.

There is no need to repeat input of pumping rates as long as the rate is constant. Only when it changes, the change should be typed.

In the case of the recovery of water levels after the pump stopped discharging, the convention is the following:

You must provide the history of pumping during the pumping stage, ending the pumping with the line containing the final time of pumping, and the final drawdown, and replacing the pumping rate with 0 at the time pump was shut off. From that time on, the time input must be in total time elapsed from the beginning of pumping, and not from the moment the recovery started. For example, if a well was pumped for 240 minutes at a constant rate of 2500 m^3/day and the final drawdown was equal to 1.00 m, and then the pump was shut off and the recovery measured, the data input must be the following:

0	0.00	2500
240	1.00	0
241	0.89	
242	0.81	
243	0.76	
245	0.68	
247	0.64	
250	0.56	
255	0.49	
260	0.45	
270	0.38	
280	0.34	
300	0.28	
320	0.24	
340	0.21	
380	0.17	
420	0.14	

(This is the example from D.K.Todd's book *Groundwater Hydrology*, 2nd edition, 1980, page 133. The manual matching produced the transmissivity equal to 1140 m^2/day, and this program 1162 m^2/day.)

9.1.4. Aquifer Parameters

With the Theis method for a nonleaky aquifer, the fitting method produces the values of transmissivity and storage coefficient. Using the Hantush method for a leaky aquifer, the fitting method produces the transmissivity, the storage coefficient and the leakance or leakage coefficient. While the physical meanings and interpretation of the transmissivity and storage coefficients is well known and fully explained in any basic textbook on hydrogeology, the leakage coefficient needs an explanation.

The leakance or leakage coefficient, defined as K'/b', where K' and b' are the hydraulic conductivity and thickness, respectively, of the semiconfining layer separating two aquifers, characterizes the amount of leakage. This coefficient is defined as the quantity of water that flows across a unit area of the boundary between the main aquifer and its semiconfining bed, if the difference between the head in the main aquifer and that of the ponded water supplying leakage is unity (De Wiest, *Geohydrology*, 1965, page 274). Usually the values of the leakage coefficient are expressed in 1/time unit, that is in day^{-1}, or sec^{-1}. Hantush reported values between 4.8×10^{-8} sec^{-1} to 10^{-10} sec^{-1} for an artesian basin in New Mexico, while Walton reported values from 3.5×10^{-7} sec^{-1} to 8×10^{-9} sec^{-1} for glacial drift deposits in Illinois.

The recovery method will produce only the transmissivity coefficient. Although it would be relatively easy to report the storage coefficient as well, the programmers restricted the analysis to transmissivities following the classical approach to the recovery part of the test.

In general we do not know beforehand whether an aquifer is leaky or nonleaky. You should try both methods, Theis and Hantush, and accept the one which produces a better fit. The quality of fit is printed as the Estimation Error entry. This is, in essence, the standard deviation.

9.1.5. Units

Although the GWW package has its system of units in the file GWW.UNT, you may override the basic units in every part of the program. For the pumping test application this is more important than for other applications, because this application involves calculation of parameters which must be done in a consistent system of units. You should not be concerned with the consistency. The program takes care of this. But you must have control over your input data by knowing in which units you are actually transferring the data. You must also specify in which units you wish to have the results for the parameters.

As you will soon notice, the program permits you to modify general units and measurement units. The general units are the units for transmissivity and leakance, for average pumping rate to be reported on the form, and for various geometric input parameters in the case of partial penetration and unconfined aquifer. The measurement units are the units for time, drawdown and pumping rate. The units you select for measured data will be displayed in the editing table. The general units will not be displayed on the screen, nor in reporting forms. You must be sure of which units you have selected and label them properly by modifying the default reporting forms.

9.2. MAIN MENU BAR

As shown in Figure 9-1, the major options on the application's menu bar are the following:

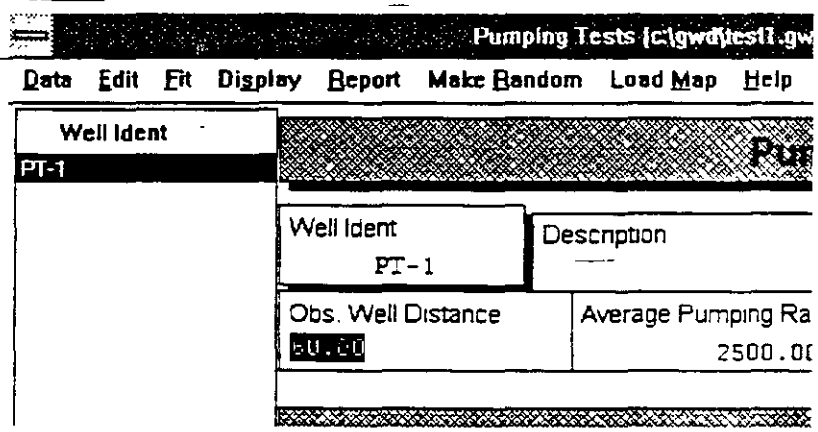


Figure 9-1

- Data
- Edit
- Fit
- Display
- Report
- Make Random
- Load Map
- Help

Each of these options, except options **Make Random** and **Load Map**, is explained in detail in this Chapter. Make Random is discussed in Chapter 5, Section 5.6; Load Map is discussed in Chapter 5, Section 5.3.2.

When the Pump Test application is selected, the display window consists of three main parts:

- Menu bar on the top.
- List of wells on the left currently comprising the working set, with two numbers at the top referring to the number of tests in the current working set and the total number of pumping tests in the data base.
- Entry form with information on the first well on the list or an empty form for a new data base.

Only certain fields on the entry form are available for input. These are Well Ident (or identification of a well), Description of the well, and Obs. Well Distance. In all but the recovery method, you will be reminded to input this parameter if you forget to do so before fitting.

Other fields on the form are reserved for reporting the results, and you will not be permitted to modify them. These are the fields reporting the transmissivity, storage coefficient, leakance, estimation error, initial saturated thickness, and the fit method.

NOTE. If you wish to keep in your data base transmissivity, storage coefficients, leakance, hydraulic conductivities, etc. which you may modify or input without accepting the results from pumping tests, you must modify the data structure internal file (see Chapter 2) and reporting forms (see Chapter 3). However, be careful not to assign to these new entries the same field name as in the default structure. Remember that the default field names are transmissivity, storage, leakance. If you wish to have double parameter for transmissivity, you may add to the data structure TRANS, place this entry on your entry and reporting form, type the value that you wish to accept as the representative value for the transmissivity into this TRANS field in the entry form, in addition to the value produced automatically by the test, and create the same field on a *new reporting form in which the transmissivity as selected by you will be reported. This may become important if you wish to create a transmissivity contour map by using pumping tests results for a certain number of wells, by using calculated transmissivities from grain size analyses, and by assigning transmissivities on the basis of well performance or merely the lithology.*

9.3. DATA

The Data submenu is shown in Figure 9-2. The following options are available:

- Select Working Set.
- Delete Record.
- Select Entry Form.
- General Data Units.
- Print Setup.
- Exit.

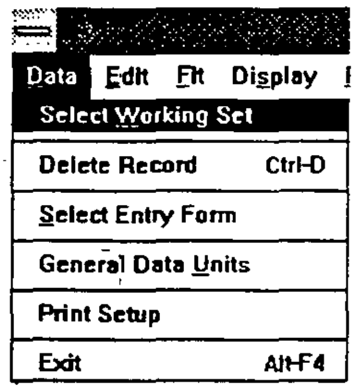


Figure 9-2

You use **Select Working Set** option in the same manner as with any other application. Its use is explained in Chapter 5, Section 5.3. Its purpose is to reduce a large set with many wells to a smaller set of wells which may be selected for whichever reason.

To delete a record, do the following:

1. Move the cursor to the well you wish to delete.
2. Select **Data** on the application's menu bar.
3. Select **Delete Record**, or hold down the CTRL key and press D key.
4. A warning will be displayed giving you a chance to reconsider.

You may use the default form as displayed in Figure 9-1, or any form that you may have created following the steps explained in Chapter 3. To change the form:

1. Select **Data** on the application's menu bar.
2. Click on **Select Entry Form.**
3. Select the form name which you wish to use as your entry form from the list displayed in the dialogue box.
4. Click on **OK.**

As explained in Section 9.2., in the pumping test application it ~~may be~~ important to design another entry form which would give you an opportunity to type some additional values, such as for transmissivity, hydraulic conductivity, storage coefficient, leakance, conductivity of semi-confining bed, thickness of semiconfining bed, etc. These values may then be contoured or reported in a table.

When activated, the option General Data Units displays a dialogue box such as shown in Figure 9-3. You may change units for every parameter that may appear in the calculation or on the entry or reporting form. Remember that the slide bar on the right indicates that there are more entries than what is displayed. Most of these parameters will appear on the entry and reporting forms. When you select any of these parameters, you will be offered the full choice of units, all units that are specified in the GWW.UNT file for a particular type of units.

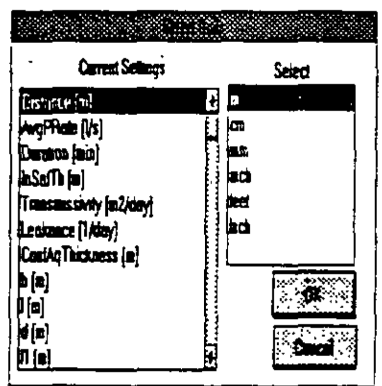


Figure 9-3

The **Print Setup** option is explained in Chapter 5, Section 5.4.

9.4. EDITING PUMP TEST DATA

9.4.1. Measurements Units

The submenu Edit looks as shown in Figure 9-4. To start, you should select or confirm the units of measurements

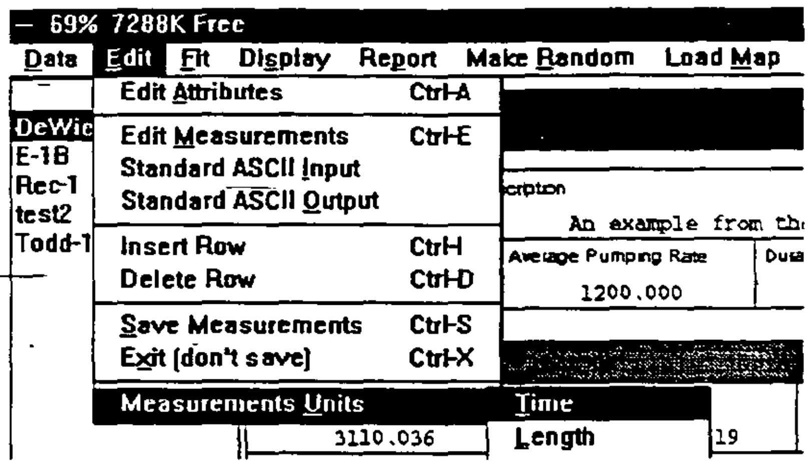


Figure 9-4

for a particular test. When you click on Measurements Units, the menu extends to three options: Time, Length, and Pumping Rate. The selection of units is the same as for the general data. When you select the option **Edit Measurements** the units that you have selected will be displayed in the editing table. This is shown in Figure 9-6.

9.4.2. Edit Attributes

Using the option **Edit Attributes** you may define your pumping test and aquifer scenario. The display as shown in Figure 9-5 looks like this only if you click on Partial Penetration box and declare the test as a partial penetration setup. If you do not select Partial Penetration box, the display will offer only the Confined box. Actually, the following combinations are possible:

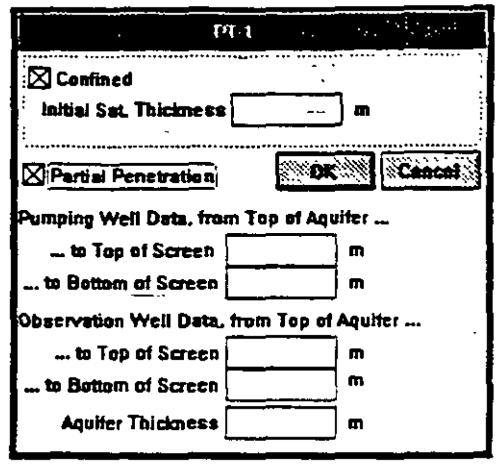


Figure 9-5

(a) Confined aquifer box clicked. The box is "crossed". Partial penetration box is not clicked (it is empty). No other input is required.

(b) Both the confined aquifer box and partial penetration boxes are empty. The case is of an unconfined aquifer. You must type the value for Initial Saturated Thickness.

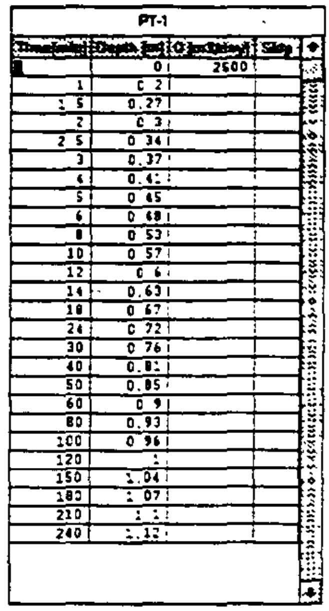
(c) Both confined aquifer box and partial penetration boxes are clicked. The display is as shown in Figure 9-5. You do not fill the box for Initial Sat. Thickness, but you must fill in all boxes underneath, depending on whether you have measured data from the pumping well or from observation well.

(d) Confined aquifer box is not clicked (the case is of a unconfined aquifer). Partial penetration box is clicked. You must type the value for initial saturated thickness and all required information for partial penetration.

9.4.3. Edit Measurements

When you select the **Edit Measurements** option, the edit table is displayed. It may contain data as shown in Figure 9-6, or it may be empty prompting you for input. Notice the units displayed in the header. These are the units you have selected using the option Measurements Units on the same menu. Notice also the first row of the data, with 0 for time and drawdown, and a value for pumping rate. You enter or edit data using the TAB key, ENTER, or mouse.

NOTE. Remember that you must not press TAB or ENTER when you finish typing of the last data input. If you do a new line will automatically be opened. Since it would be blank the fitting would fail. For this not to happen the program will warn you to delete the line. To delete any line, including the last blank line, you hold down the CTRL key and simultaneously press D.


PT-1

[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	Skip
	0	2500	
1	0.2		
1.5	0.27		
2	0.3		
2.5	0.34		
3	0.37		
4	0.41		
5	0.45		
6	0.48		
8	0.53		
10	0.57		
12	0.6		
14	0.63		
18	0.67		
24	0.72		
30	0.76		
40	0.81		
50	0.85		
60	0.9		
80	0.93		
100	0.96		
120	1		
150	1.04		
180	1.07		
210	1.1		
240	1.12		

Figure 9-6

You do not need to keep repeating the pumping rate value. Only if it changes should you type the new value. The "Skip" column allows you to eliminate some points from the calculation of the fit. Type * on the row you wish to eliminate.

9.4.4.Standard ASCII Input

You may input pumping test data from an ASCII file. This should be a standard ASCII file, with time, drawdown, and pumping rate values separated by a comma or one or more spaces. The order of input is important: time, drawdown, pumping rate. When you choose the option Standard ASCII File the box prompting you to select a file will be displayed as shown in Figure 9-7. The program assumes that the extension of such files is .pmp, but you may change this by typing your own wildcard combination.

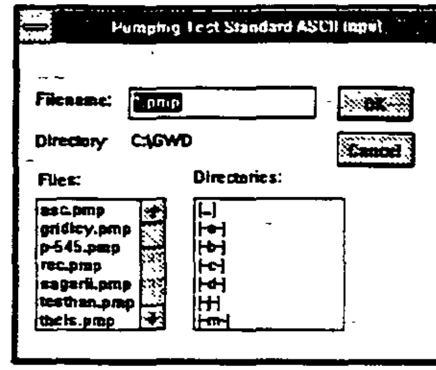


Figure 9-7

The normal procedure in creating a test set would be to:

1. Create a test well entry by assigning well identification, typing in description, and typing the distance to observation well.
2. Select Measurements Units for time, drawdown, and pumping rate.
3. Select General Data Units.
4. Set Edit Attributes for the test.
5. Input standard ASCII file.

9.4.5. Standard ASCII Output

This option provides for saving test data that you have entered from the keyboard or that you may have edited. When used, you will be prompted for an ASCII file name. The data are saved in a format which may look as follows:

209

1.000	0.280	500
2.000	1.040	
3.000	1.775	
5.000	2.956	
10.000	4.894	
15.000	6.142	
20.000	7.059	
25.000	8.158	
30.000	8.720	
45.000	9.346	
50.000	9.674	
55.000	9.967	
60.000	10.230	400
62.000	10.119	
64.000	9.940	
66.000	9.826	
68.000	9.754	
70.000	9.707	
75.000	9.657	
80.000	9.658	
90.000	9.652	
120.000	12.151	

The results of this test are interpreted in the following way. The well was pumped at a constant rate of 500 m^3/day in the first 60 minutes. In the second hour the pumping was at a reduced rate of 400 m^3/day. The test terminated after two hours of pumping.

9.5. FITTING

The GWW package contains four methods of fitting data: Theis, Jacob, Hantush, and Recovery. This is shown in Figure 9-8. You must not use the recovery method if the data are not prepared for the recovery. You may use either Theis or Hantush on the same set of data and see the difference in fitting.

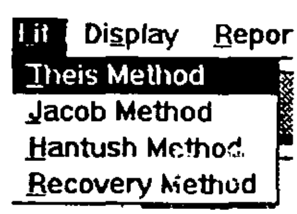


Figure 9-8

Each of the methods works in iterations. The fitting starts with values of transmissivity and storage coefficient as initial guesses calculated using the Jacob's approximation. Since the fit for the Theis method is a two-parameter iterative algorithm (transmissivity and storage coefficient), it is much faster than the Hantush method which is a three-parameter algorithm (transmissivity, storage coefficient, leakance). If, on top of this, you select a partial penetration case, the processing may take several minutes on relatively fast computers (82486 running at 33 MHz).

In rare cases it may happen that there will be no fit in a pre-specified number of iterations (set at 100). This will be the case when test data do not come close to theoretical expectations of a normal leaky or nonleaky aquifer. However, if you notice at the first iteration that the estimation error is labeled with five or more asterisks, your data file is not correct. This will be the case if you have not followed conventions as specified before, you have a blank line in the data file, or, in the case of the recovery method, you have not typed cumulative time.

If the fitting was OK, the results will be typed into the entry form.

9.6. DISPLAY

The display is used for (a) viewing field data before fitting, and (b) displaying the fit.

You may wish to view the test data to check for errors in typing or measurements. Time data will be OK since the editor will warn if some input data lines are out of time sequence. But the drawdown data may be mistyped or behave erratically. In that case the fit will not make sense unless you modify the data. One of displays of field data is shown in Figure 9-9 before the fit.

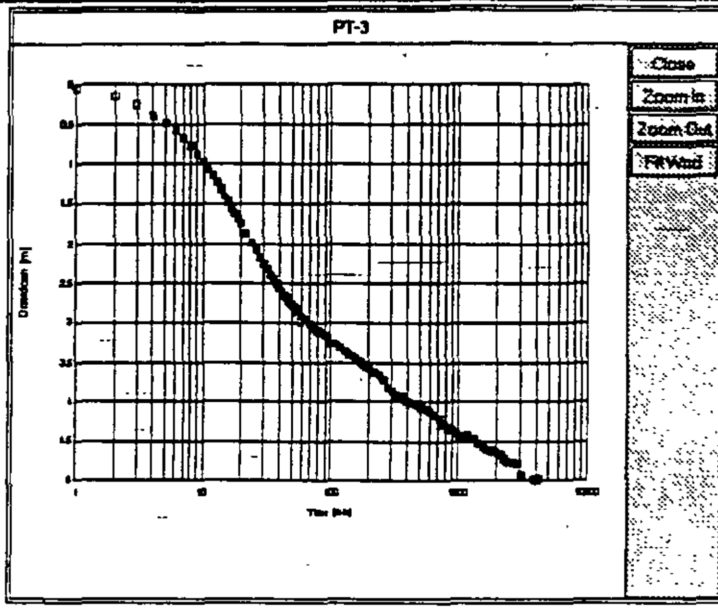


Figure 9-9

Before accepting the results, you will want to see how data are fitted. After you select the option Display you are asked to select one of three patterns (see Figure 9-10):

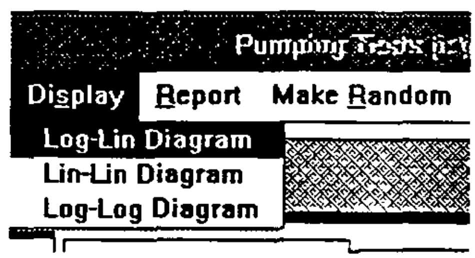


Figure 9-10

- time at logarithmic scale, drawdown at linear scale;
- time and drawdown at logarithmic scale;
- time and drawdown at linear scale.

Notice that the printout will always be in semilogarithmic scale. One of fitted semilogarithmic displays is shown in Figure 9-11 for the Hantush fitting method. Notice the difference of display for points that have been skipped. On the color screen this is even more obvious.

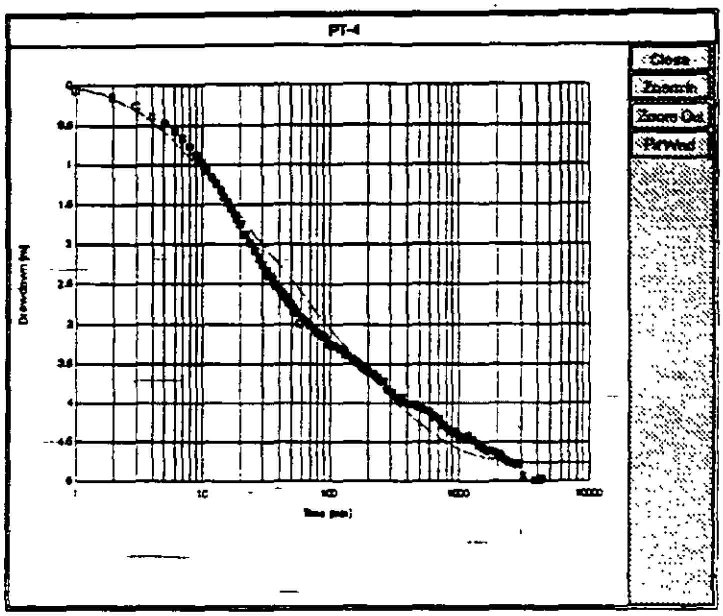


Figure 9-11

9.7. REPORTING

By selecting the **Report** option from the menu bar you may print the following:

- Fit graph showing field or measured data and the fitted curve, along with results and other information that you selected to put on the report form.
- A table for a single well displaying measured data, fitted data, the difference between the two, time, pumping rates, and any other parameter that you decided to put on the reporting form.
- A table for all wells making the data base or working set displaying some general data such as wells' identifications, descriptions, coordinates, elevations, transmissivities, storage coefficients, leakance, etc.

The submenu for reporting is as shown in Figure 9-12. If you select the upper option, Print Fit, the standard reporting form will be used including some general information about the well, test results, methods of fitting, and the diagram. This standard form, which is a part of the data base template GWW.000, is prepared for the following units:

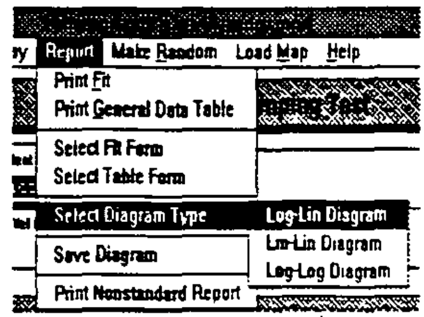


Figure 9-12

- Transmissivity in m^2/day.
- Drawdowns, aquifer thickness, distances and geometry of test wellfield setup in meters.
- Time in minutes.
- Leakance in day^{-1}.
- Pumping rate in m^3/day.

You may need to modify this form for another set of units. [The modification is done using **Tools** from the main menu, followed by **Report Forms Editor**, then **Pumping Tests**, and **Single Record Form**, **File**, **Old**, **Standard form**.]

If you select the option **Print Fit**, you will not be prompted to select a reporting form.

Similarly, using the option **Print General Data Table** the standard report form will be assumed, and you will not be given the chance to replace it with another form that you may have created.

The middle two options are used to first select a reporting form, and second to print the form. **Select Fit Form** is intended to print a report that is prepared for a single well, and **Select Table Form** is intended to print a report that is prepared for all wells in the working set.

In the GWW.000 template data base, three reporting forms have been prepared by programmers to report fitted data. When you select the option **Select Fit Form** you will be asked to choose from the list of forms as shown in Figure 9-13. The 'PartialPenetration' form refers to a pre-designed form which reports all information about the test setup. The Standard form should be used for fully penetrating wells. It will report either Theis, Hantush, or recovery methods depending on the fitting method selected. This form is prepared with metric units. Modify it if you wish to use another system of units.

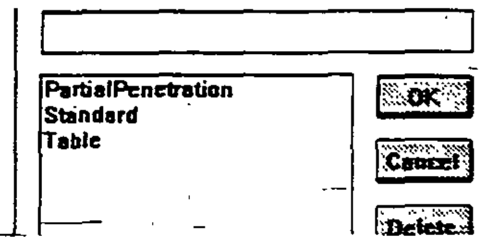


Figure 9-13

The **Table form** will report the single well test data in columns with time intervals, measured and fitted drawdowns, drawdown differences, pumping rates etc. One column will also show whether a point was skipped or included into the fit.

For each type of reporting, whether for single test or for all tested wells, you may create more than one reporting form. When you create such forms using Report Form Editor from the Tools menu, you should save them using Save As .. option, and assign an internal file name. When the Select Fit Form or Select Table Form option is invoked, all these forms will be listed for you to choose from.

You may use the option **Select Diagram Type** to print the test data using one of three types, as shown in Figure 9-12.

Save Diagram is used to save the currently displayed diagram for printing using the **Nonstandard Report** option. As in other applications, you will be prompted to save the graph under a name, and to decide on the diagram size.

9.8. MAKE RANDOM

This routine is explained in more details in Chapter 5, Section 5.6. The program will allow you to select any one of space distributed numeric parameters available for this application, including some that may have no meaning for contouring (such as e.g. average pumping rate, geometrical parameters referring to the position of pumping and observation well screens, etc.). Normally what you will want to prepare for contouring will include transmissivity, hydraulic conductivity (if you decide to keep this parameter in data base), saturated thickness of aquifer, etc. You should exercise caution in what to contour. Hydrogeological parameters such as storage coefficient, specific yield, and leakance are usually known at occasional points within a large ground water system. It would make more sense to assign different zones with distinct values of such parameters, rather than smoothly changing contour lines implying changes at every point. The random variable offering may look as shown in Figure 9-14.

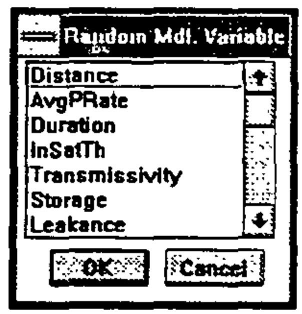


Figure 9-14

9.9. LOAD MAP

This option is explained in details in Chapter 5, subsection 5.3.2. It is used to select a working set, or individual wells to work with, directly from a map.

9.10. HELP

This is context-sensitive on-line help which guides you through various options and procedures.

9.11. EXAMPLE

EXAMPLE FIVE

In this example you will create a pumping test entry, use the editor, fit the Theis curve to data, display the test and print results. The test data are taken from DeWiest's book Geohydrology, 1965, page 264-266. The author assumes that this test is a good example of a nonleaky aquifer. The example is as follows:

A completely penetrating well is pumped at a constant rate of 500 gpm. Drawdowns during the pumping period are measured in an observation well 150 ft from the pumped well, at times varying from 2 min to 6 hr. They are recorded in the table below.

Time (min)	Drawdown (ft)	Pumping Rate (gpm
0	0	500
2	1.2	
3	1.9	
4	2.45	
5	2.9	
6	3.35	
7	3.65	
8	4.1	
10	4.6	
14	5.5	
18	6.15	
24	7	
30	7.75	
40	8.5	
50	9	
60	9.5	
80	10.05	
120	10.3	
180	10.5	
240	10.65	
360	10.8	

The procedure is as follows.

1. From the main menu bar in the GWW select **Applications.**

2. Select **Pumping Tests.**

3. Select **Data**, and click on **General Data Units**. When the window Change Units for ... is displayed click on **Distance**, confirm with **OK** and select feet, then click on AvgPRate, again **OK** and select gpm, then click on **Duration** and select minutes. Click on **Transmissivity** and select gpd/ft. Select **StandardError** and select feet. Click on **OK** to return to the Data menu.

4. Type DW-1 in the Well Ident field, press TAB; type Example from DeWiest's book, 1965, p.264-266 in the Description field, press TAB; type 150 in the Distance field; press TAB.

5. Notice that the well list contains the well number DW-1. Click with mouse on DW-1 in the well list window.

6. Select **Edit**, followed by **Measurements Units**. Click on **Time** and select minutes. Repeat the procedure (Edit, Measurements Units) and select **Drawdown**. Click on feet. Repeat once again, select **Pumping rate** and select gpm.

7. Go once again to **Edit** and select **Edit Attributes** to confirm that the Confined Aquifer box is crossed (if not click inside the box), and that Partial Penetration box is empty.

8. From Edit menu select **Edit Measurements**. Check that the time is in min, drawdown in ft, and pumping rate in gpm.

9. Start typing. Type 0 in Time column, press TAB, type 0 in Drawdown column, press TAB; type 500 in Pumping Rate column, press TAB twice. The cursor should be in first column of the line two.

10. Type 2 in Time column, press TAB; type 1.2 in Drawdown column, press TAB; press TAB twice to move to the line 3. Type 3, press TAB; type 1.9, press TAB; press TAB twice more to move to the next time interval.

11. Type 4, press TAB; type 2.45; press TAB three times.

12. Keep typing until the last line, type 360 in Time column, press TAB; type 10.8 in Drawdown column. Stop here. The screen should display as shown in Figure 9-15. Instead of pressing TAB save the table by holding down the CTRL key and pressing S (for save).

DW-1

Time(min)	Depth (feet)	Q (gpm)	Skip
0	0	500	
2	1.2		
3	1.9		
4	2.45		
5	2.9		
6	3.35		
7	3.65		
8	4.1		
10	4.6		
14	5.5		
18	6.15		
24	7		
30	7.75		
40	8.5		
50	9		
60	9.5		
80	10.05		
120	10.3		
180	10.5		
240	10.65		
360	[illegible]		

Figure 9-15

13. You are back in the application's main menu. Select **Display** to look at what you just typed. Select **Log-Lin Diagram**. The screen's display should look as shown in Figure 9-16.

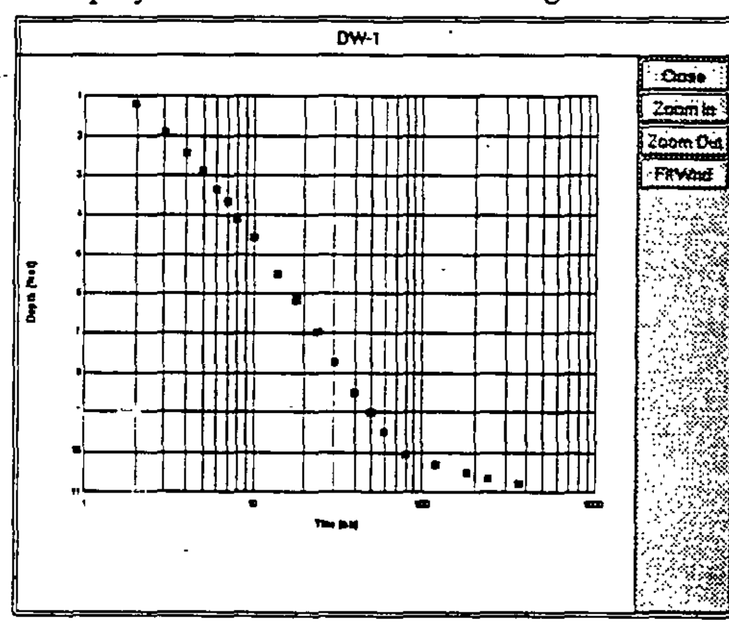


Figure 9-16

14. Click on **Close** on the right side to remove the display.

15. Select **Fit**, followed by **Theis Method**. Wait until the results are displayed. The screen should look as shown in Figure 9-17. Notice the results:

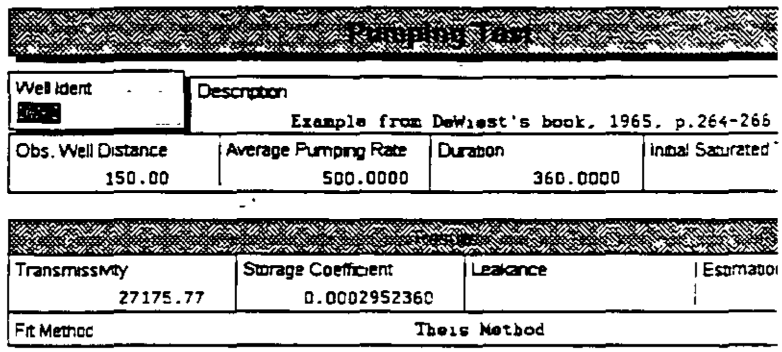


Figure 9-17

- Transmissivity = 27,175.74 gpd/ft
- Storage coefficient =0.000295
- Estimate Error = 0.67 ft.

16. Select **Display**. Select **Log-Lin Diagram**. The fitted curve is as shown in Figure 9-18. Not too good!

17. Print results by selecting **Report** and **Print Fit**.

18. Check whether this may be a leaky aquifer case. First remove the diagram from the display by clicking on Close.

19. Select **Fit** followed by **Hantush method**. Wait until the processing is finished and notice the results:

- Transmissivity: 16,177.67 gpd/ft
- Storage coefficient = 0.00043
- Leakance = 0.00616 1/day

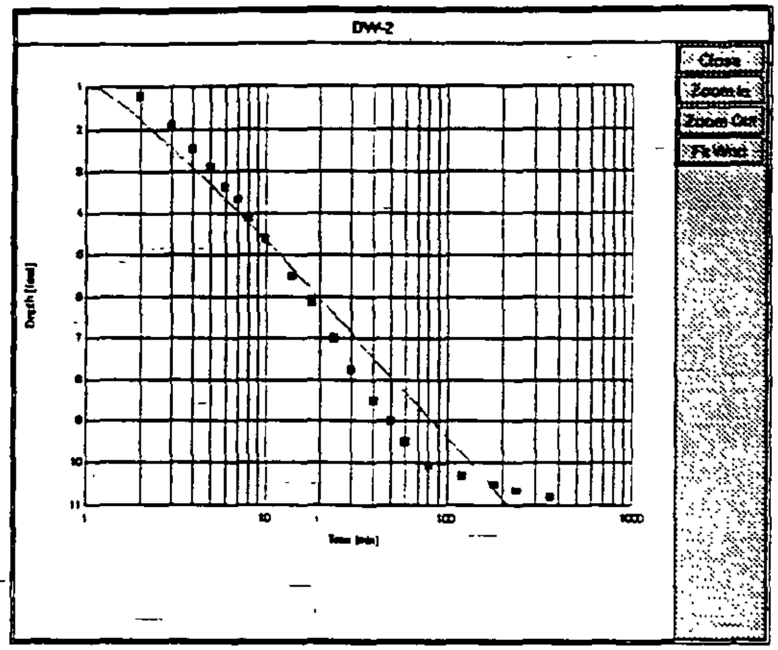


Figure 9-18

- Error estimate = 0.14 ft.

20. Look at the fit. Select Display, followed by Log-Lin Diagram. The display is as shown in Figure 9-19. Notice that the fit is much better. You do not need to look at the display. The comparison of Error estimates is sufficient to tell you which method fits better.

Finally compare the results from the book with these results. Transmissivity in the book is equal to 20,500 gpd/ft, storage coefficient is equal to 0.000315. While storage coefficients are of about the same order of magnitude, the "nonleaky" transmissivity is overestimated for about 26%. It appears that the aquifer is less transmissive, but a portion of pumped water is supplied from leakage.

This ends the example.

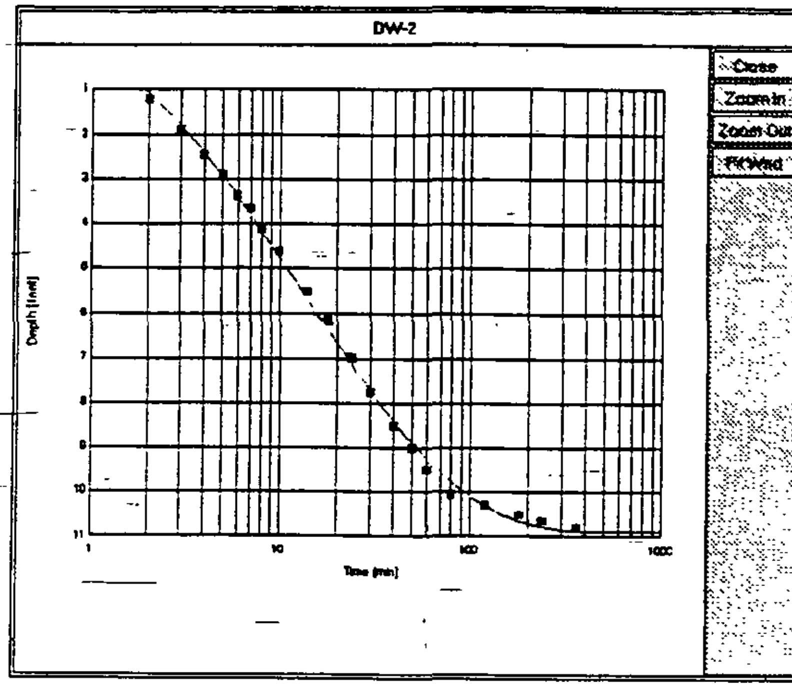


Figure 9-19

This page intentionally left blank.

CHAPTER TEN — HYDROGRAPHS APPLICATION

10.1. INTRODUCTION

10.1.1. General

Using the Hydrographs application from the main menu of the GWW software you may do the following:

1. Create a data base containing information about water levels in observation, monitoring or pumping wells.
2. Switch between water levels in absolute elevations and depth to water table from a measuring point.
3. Display measured water level data for the whole or a selected period of observation. Connect all water level points in the data base or select a "connection" span, leaving "unconnected" points as random points on the hydrograph.
4. Print the results in hydrograph forms with general data on wells as a header and one or more graphs and location maps.
5. Interpolate water levels, or depths to water table, for any date within the period of observation. Prepare water level (or depth to water) data for contouring.
6. Prepare water level (elevation) lines to be displayed on hydrogeological cross sections.

10.2. MAIN MENU BAR

10.2.1. Components of the Hydrograph Application

As shown in Figure 10-1, the major options on the application's menu bar are the following:

- Data
- W.Levels (abbreviated Water Levels)
- Display

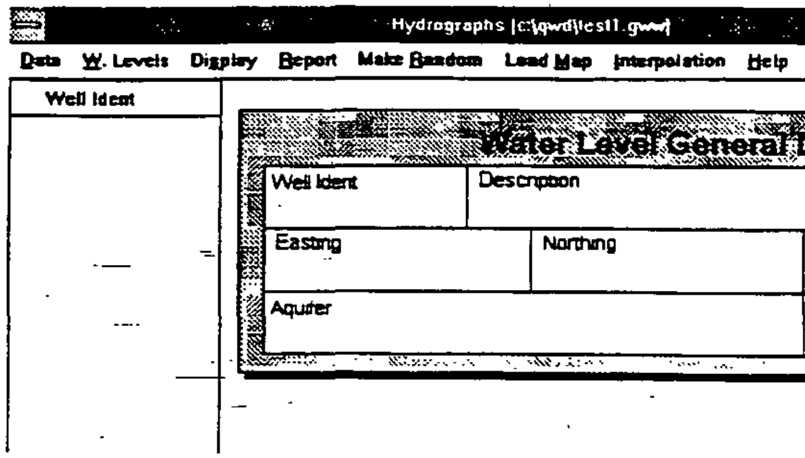


Figure 10-1

- Report
- Make Random
- Load Map
- Interpolation
- Help

Each of these options, except options **Make Random** and **Load Map**, is explained in detail in this Chapter. **Make Random** is discussed in Chapter 5, Section 5.6; **Load Map** is discussed in Chapter 5, Section 5.3.2.

When the Hydrograph application is selected the display window consists of three main parts:

- Menu bar on the top.
- List of wells on the left currently included in the working set, with two numbers at the top referring to the number of such wells making the current working set and the total number of wells with water level records in the data base.
- Entry form with information on the first well on the list or an empty form for a new data base.

If you are creating a new data base with observation/monitoring wells, the left window will be empty, and the number of wells will be zero. This is the case as shown in Figure 10-1. Figure 10-2 displays a case with many wells already in the data base.

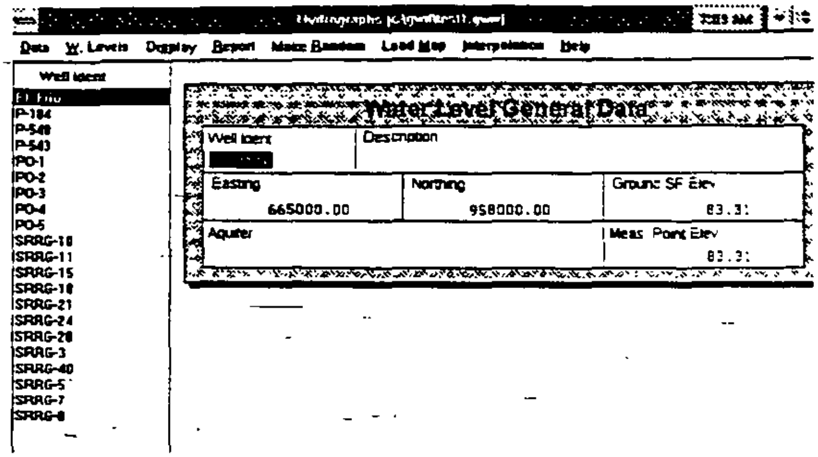


Figure 10-2

10.2.2. Entry Form

In the Entry Form as shown in Figure 10-1 and 10-2 you may type the input into all or selected fields. The only field specific to this application is 'Aquifer'. All other fields are copied from the Master data structure and Master data application. However, you may decide to type coordinates and elevations in this entry form and not in the entry form of the Master data application. It is up to you to decide which application to use for information that is "exchanged" between applications.

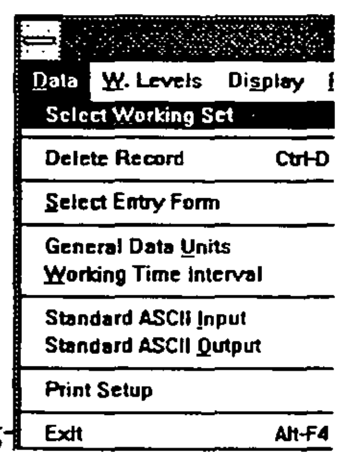


Figure 10-3

10.3. DATA

10.3.1. Options on the Data Menu

The Data menu is shown in Figure 10-3. The following options are available:

- Select Working Set.
- Delete Record.
- Select Entry Form.
- General Data Units.
- Working Time Interval.
- Standard ASCII Input.
- Standard ASCII Output.
- Print Setup.
- Exit.

10.3.2. Select Working Set

You use **Select Working Set** option in the same manner as in any other application. Its use is explained in Chapter 5, Section 5.3. Its purpose is to reduce a large set with many wells to a smaller set of wells which may be selected for whichever reason.

10.3.3. Delete Record

To delete a record you will do the following:

1. Move the cursor to the well you wish to delete.
2. Select **Data** on the application's menu bar.
3. Select **Delete Record**, or hold down the CTRL key and press D key.
4. A warning will be displayed giving you a chance to reconsider.

10.3.4. Select Entry Form

You may use the default form as displayed in Figure 10-1, or any form that you may have created following the steps explained in Chapter 3. To change the form:

1. Select **Data** on the application's menu bar.
2. Click on **Select Entry Form**.

3. Select the form name which you wish to use as your entry form from the list displayed in the dialogue box as shown in Figure 10-4.
4. Click on **OK**.

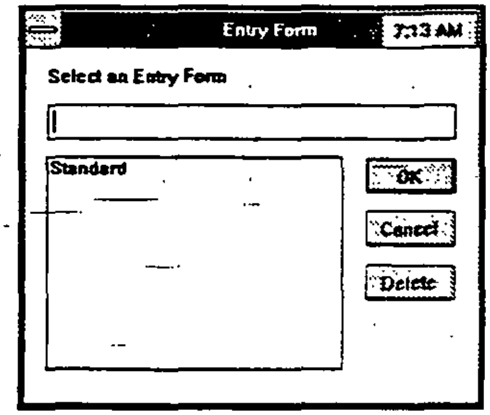


Figure 10-4

In the Hydrographs application it may be desirable to design another entry form with information other than in the standard form. For example, you may wish to identify a well either as an observation, monitoring or production well. This information may be kept in the Master data application or in the Hydrographs application. You may use this information to select a working set or to display one type of well onto a location map. You may think of other pieces of information to keep in the hydrographs data base, such as the method of measurement (chalk tape, electric line, recorder, logging device, etc.), or the use of the well other than for water level measurement.

10.3.5. General Data Units

When activated, the option **General Data Units** displays a dialogue box such as shown in Figure 10-5. In the GWW data base template, which is used in the example shown in Figure 10-5, the only

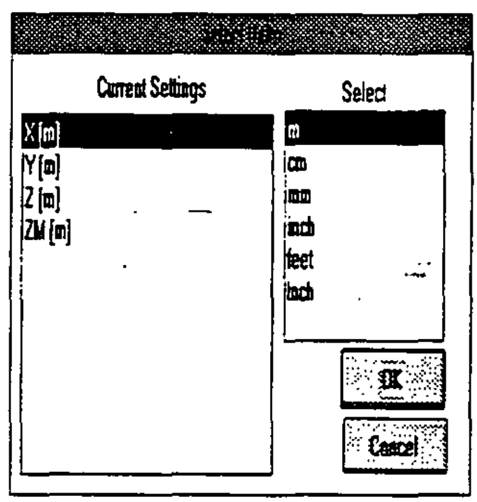


Figure 10-5

228

space-distributed numerical parameters are coordinates and ground surface and measuring point elevations.

10.3.6. Working Time Interval

The option **Working Time Interval** permits you to reduce a long period of observations to a shorter time span. This is important in editing data, in displaying hydrographs with more detail in a shorter period, and in reporting data for the period of interest. For example, if you are going to use the data base for making a mathematical model of an area, your interest may be in a certain period of time in which you wish to calibrate your model.

For example, if you decide to display and print hydrographs within the period from 1 January 1984 through 31 December 1988, you should proceed as follows:

1. Select **Working Time Interval** from the Data menu. The display prompts you to input the starting year, month and day. Type 1984, press tab, type 1, press TAB, type 1, press TAB. Press TAB twice more to skip hour and minute. The screen should look as shown in Figure 10-6.

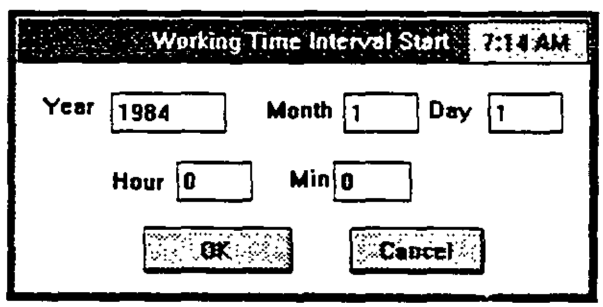


Figure 10-6

2. When the dialogue box titled 'Working Time Interval End' opens type 1988 for the year, 12 for the month,

and 31 for the day. Press twice TAB. The display should look as shown in Figure 10-7.

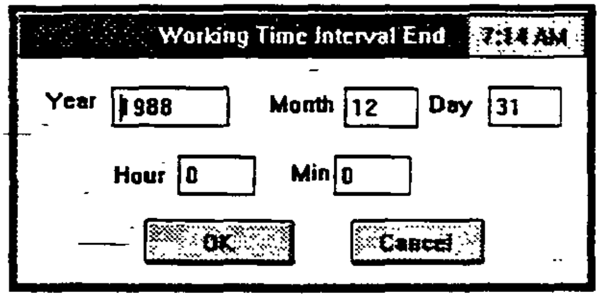


Figure 10-7

3. Click on OK to close this dialogue. The whole data set is now reduced to the selected time interval.

10.3.7. Standard ASCII Input

You may save the whole data base, all the wells, in one ASCII data file. In the version 1.0, the input format was made compatible with output format of the UN/GW software. In the version 1.1, that "compatibility" was abandoned in favour of a more "friendly" format.

The ASCII input format is explained in Appendix D. However, if you are in doubt what is the proper format, you should create one example and save it using the option **Standard ASCII Output**. Once saved the file can be examined and the format noted. When the option **Standard ASCII Input** is invoked, the dialogue box will open as shown in Figure 10-8. The program assumes the

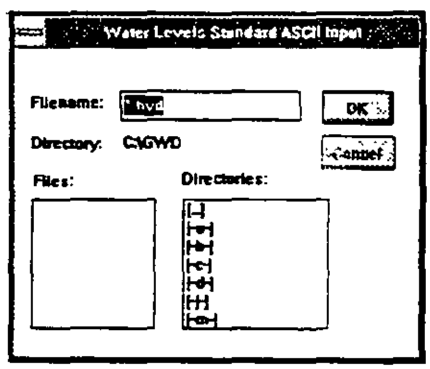


Figure 10-8

standard extension for such files .hyd, but you may override this and type any wildcard combination in the filename field.

10.3.8. Standard ASCII Output

This option is used to save the data base containing water level measurements in a standard ASCII file. Just as in other parts of the GWW package, it is a good idea to save the data from time to time in an ASCII file. Whatever may happen to your data base, you may always re-create it by reading this file as a standard ASCII input. When this command is invoked, the dialogue box will open as shown in Figure 10-9. The program assumes the standard extension for sich files .hyd, but you may override this and type any wildcard combination in the filename field. The extensions are for your convenience.

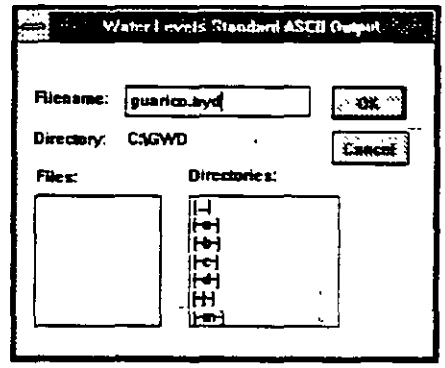


Figure 10-9

10.3.9. Print Setup

The **Print Setup** option is explained in Chapter 5, Section 5.4.

10.4. WATER LEVELS

10.4.1. Edit Water Level Data

Edit Water Level Data is the first option on the **W.Levels** menu, as shown in Figure 10-10.

When you select **Edit W.Level Data** option the edit table is displayed. It may contain data as shown in Figure 10-11, or it may be empty prompting you for input. You enter or edit data using the TAB key, ENTER, or mouse.

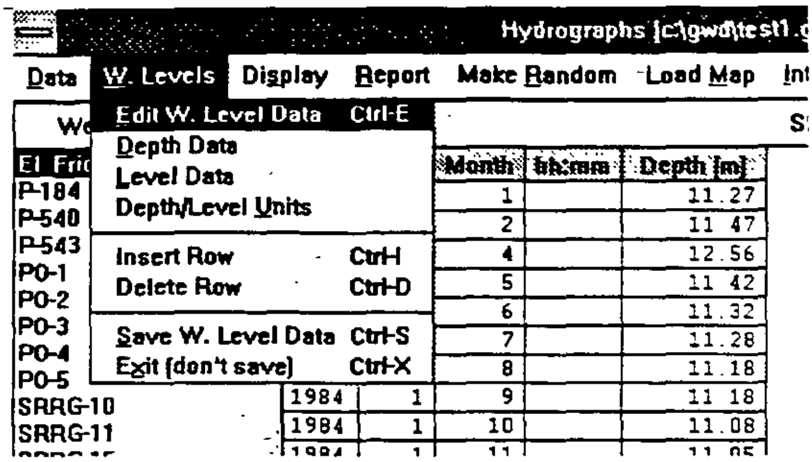


Figure 10-10

You may delete a row in the editing table by holding down the CTRL key and simultaneously pressing D. You may insert a row by holding down the CTRL key and simultaneously pressing I. You may save the data by holding down the CTRL key and pressing S. You may quit or exit without saving the data by holding down the CTRL key and pressing X.

10.4.2. Selecting Levels or Depth to Water Level

By clicking on **Depth Data** on the **W.Levels** menu you decide to type in the values of depths to water table from a measuring point. The editing table in this case may look as shown in Figure 10-11. Conversely, by selecting

El_Frio

Year	Day	Month	hh:mm	Depth [m]
1984	1	1		11.24
1984	1	2		12.77
1984	1	4		12.42
1984	1	5		12.7
1984	1	6		12.93
1984	1	7		13

Figure 10-11

Level Data you will be prompted to type water levels in absolute elevations above mean sea level. The editing table in this case may look as shown in Figure 10-12.

El_Frio

Year	Day	Month	hh:mm	Level [m]
1984	1	1		72.07
1984	1	2		70.54
1984	1	4		70.89
1984	1	5		70.61
1984	1	6		70.38
1984	1	7		70.31

Figure 10-12

10.4.3. Depth or Level Units

Although you may have selected meters as a basic unit of length (that is of depth and/or elevation), you may override the default by using the option **Depth/Level Units** on the **W.Levels** menu. The display may look as shown in Figure 10-13 offering a list with all possible length units as read from the GWW.UNT file or another file created by you for your data base.

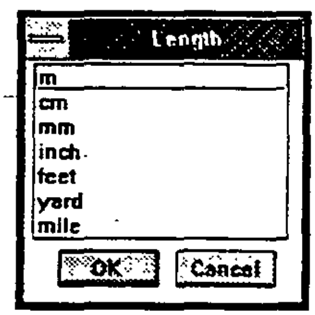


Figure 10-13

10.5. DISPLAY

When you select the **Display** option on the menu bar, a portion of the hydrograph for the currently selected well will be displayed within the specified time interval using the option **Working Time Interval.** The hydrograph may look as shown in Figure 10-14. All points will be connected since the default connecting interval is very large, 365 days.

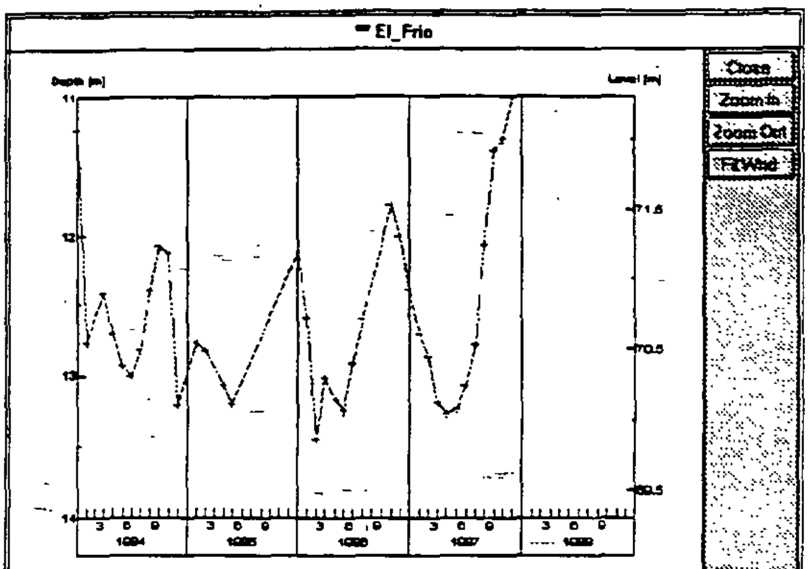


Figure 10-14

10.6. REPORTING

When you select the **Report** option from the menu bar the display looks as shown in Figure 10-15. As in other applications, if you select printing options in the upper part of the submenu the program uses standard reporting forms.

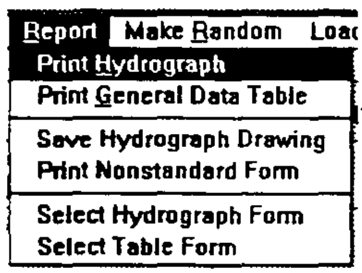


Figure 10-15

The difference between **Print Hydrograph** and **Print General Data Table** is as follows. **Print Hydrograph** prints one hydrograph for a single well. There will be a header with identification data, followed by the graph. [You may place a loation map on the same reporting form. For this you need to (a) create such a map using the Map application, (b) modify the standard reporting form or create another form which will have a drawing field with the name of the map.]

234

General Data Table option is intended to print a report that is prepared for all wells in the working set. The data consist of well identification, description, coordinates, and elevations.

Using the lowermost two options will permit you to override the standard reporting forms and select an alternative form. An example is shown in Figure 10-16 for the hydrograph form. The reporting forms created in the GWW.000 template, which are at your disposal without modifications, are Measurements and Standard. The Standard reporting form places a header with general data on a well on the form, followed by the hydrograph drawing field filling the rest of the form. The measurements reporting form uses the same header, but instead of the drawing field it presents a table with field measurements for the single well within the selected time interval.

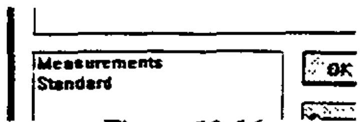


Figure 10-16

For each type of reporting, whether for a single test or for all tested wells, you may create more than one reporting form. When you create such forms using **Report Form Editor** from the **Tools** menu, you should save them using **Save As ..** option, and assign an internal file name. When the **Select Hydrograph Form** or **Select Table Form** option is invoked, all these forms will be listed for you to choose from.

Save Hydrograph Drawing is used to save the currently displayed hydrograph for printing using the **Print Non-standard Form** option. As in other applications, you will be prompted to save the graph under a name, and to decide on the diagram size.

10.7.MAKE RANDOM

This routine is explained in more detail in Chapter 5, Section 5.6. The program will allow you to select any one of space distributed numeric parameters available for this application, including some that may have no meaning for contouring (for example the elevation of the measuring point). This routine is used mainly to create a location map showing only wells which make the water level data base, or wells which have a more or less continuous water level measurement record.

10.8. LOAD MAP

This option is explained in detail in Chapter 5, subsection 5.3.2. It is used to select a working set or individual wells with which to work directly from a map.

10.9. INTERPOLATION

This is one of very important options in the hydrograph application. It permits you to create a contour map for any date within the time interval for which you have data. It also permits you to decide on the spanning time interval in which you wish to have individual points on a hydrograph connected. The submenu of the Interpolation option is shown in Figure 10-17.

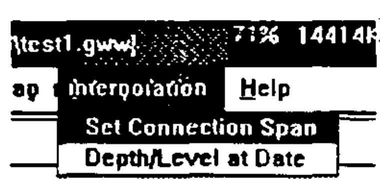


Figure 10-17

10.9.1. Connection Interval

When you select **Set Connection Span** the display will prompt you to replace the default, which is 366.00 (days), with another interval. The display is as shown in Figure 10-18. For example, selecting 31 days, which implies that only neighboring points observed in less than 31 day intervals, will be con-

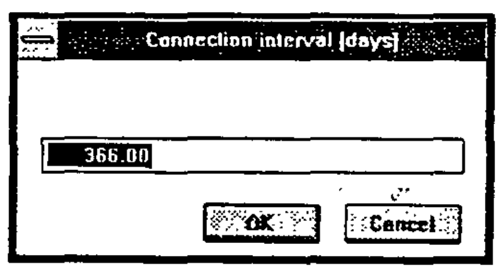


Figure 10-18

nected with a solid line. If the span between two neighboring points is greater than 31 days, they will be displayed as scattered points, as shown in Figure 10-19.

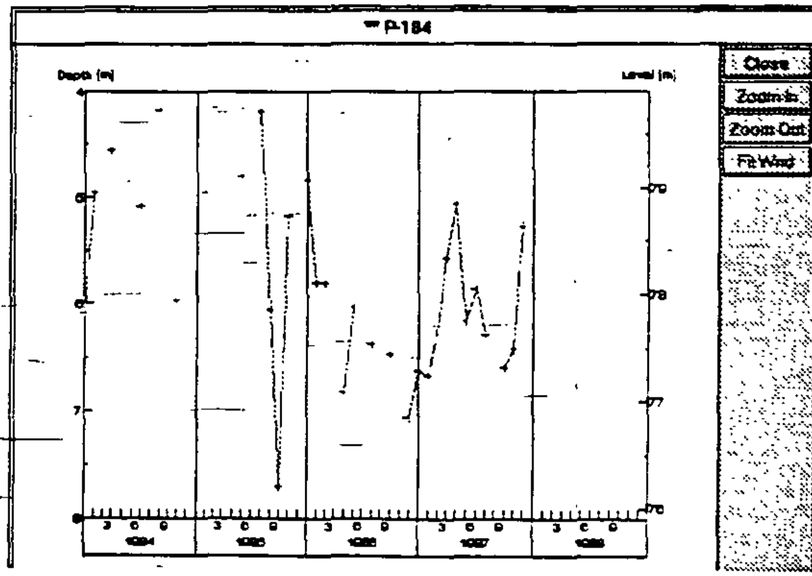


Figure 10-19

10.9.2. Interpolation Date

Using this option you can create a data set ready for contouring at a certain date. You are prompted for the date as shown in Figure 10-20. The option incorporates the make random option from other applications and set a specific date for which you wish to create the contour map. Depending on your type of data, depth to water or water levels in absolute elevations, you will be prompted for 'Save Random Model of Water Depth' as shown in Figure 10-21 or "Save Random Model of Water Level'.

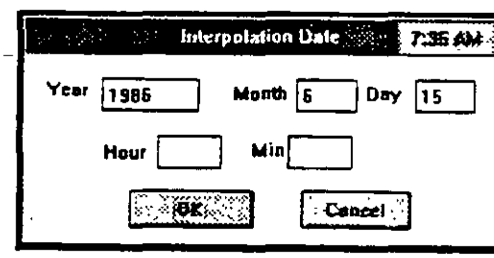


Figure 10-20

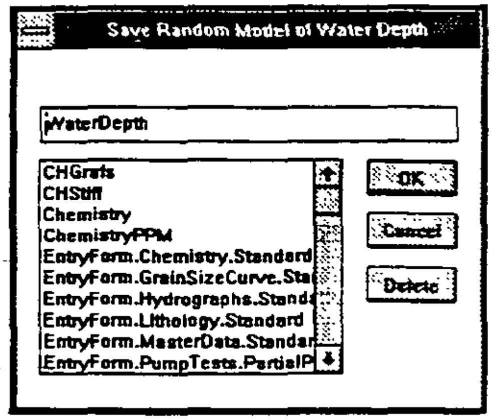


Figure 10-21

You may create more than one contour map of water levels. You need to select the option **Depth/Level at Date** several times assigning each time another date and labeling the random models to be created with different names. Examples could be Level_July_84, Depth_Sep_87, etc. You should follow the convention that internal fie names may be long but continuous. You may use points or underscores to separate parts of the file name that have meaning to you.

10.10. HELP

This is context-sensitive on-line help which guides you through various options and procedures.

10.11. EXAMPLE

EXAMPLE SIX

In this example you will create a water level entry, use the editor, create random models for water levels on 1 June 1991 and depths to water table on 15 December 1991. You will display and print the graph setting the maximum connection interval to 30 days.

The well's general data are the following:

- Well name: SRRG-12
- Description: Observation well in Irrigation System of Rio Guarico.
- Coordinates: X=629000, Y=942000

- Ground Surface Elevation: Z=85.50 m
- Measuring Point Elevation: 86.20 m
- Measurements:

Time	Depth to water
1/1/91	12.5
1/20/91	13.1
2/19/91	13.6
3/15/91	13.9
4/29/91	14.2
5/16/91	14.7
6/14/91	14.3
7/12/91	13.9
8/28/91	13.3
9/16/91	12.9
10/14/91	12.6
11/11/91	12.3
12/06/91	12.1
12/28/91	11.8

The procedure is as follows.

1. Select **Applications** on the main menu bar of the GWW package.
2. Select **Hydrographs**. The display is as shown in Figure 10-1.

3. Type in Well Ident field 'SRRG-22'. Press TAB.
4. Type in Description field 'Observation well in Irrigation System of Rio Guarico'. Press TAB.
5. Type 629000 in the Easting field, press TAB. Type 942000 in the Northing field. Press TAB.
6. Type 85.50 in the Ground Surface Elevation field. Press TAB.
7. Type Quaternary in the Aquifer field. Press TAB. Type 86.20 in the Measuring Point Elevation field.
8. Press PgDown twice. The cursor is on SRRG-12 in the list of wells.
9. Select **W.Levels.**
10. Select **Edit W.Level Data.** Check that the last column is labeled as Depth [m].
11. Type 1991 in the Year column, press TAB, type 1, press TAB, type 1 press TAB twice. You should be in the Depth column. Type 12.5. Press TAB. You are now on the second line.
12. The program repeats the last year and month. Accept the year as 1991; press TAB to move to the day column. Type 20, press TAB; press TAB again to confirm the month as January; press TAB again to move to the depth column. Type 13.1 and press TAB.
13. Keep typing until the last line: 1991 in the Year column, 28 in the Day column, 12 in the month column, 11.8 in the depth column. The display should look as shown in Figure 10-22.

SRRG-12

Year	Day	Month	hh:mm	Depth [m]
1991	1	1		12.5
1991	20	1		13.1
1991	19	2		13.6
1991	15	3		13.9
1991	29	4		14.2
1991	16	5		14.7
1991	14	6		14.3
1991	12	7		13.9
1991	28	8		13.3
1991	16	9		12.9
1991	14	10		12.6
1991	11	11		12.3
1991	6	12		12.1
1991	28	12		11.8

Figure 10-22

240

14. Hold down the CTRL key and press S to save the data.

15. Select **Interpolation**, select **Connection Span**. Type 30 and select OK.

16. Select **Display**. The display should look as shown in Figure 10-23. If the display shows only a coordinate system, or a frame of a graph but without points and

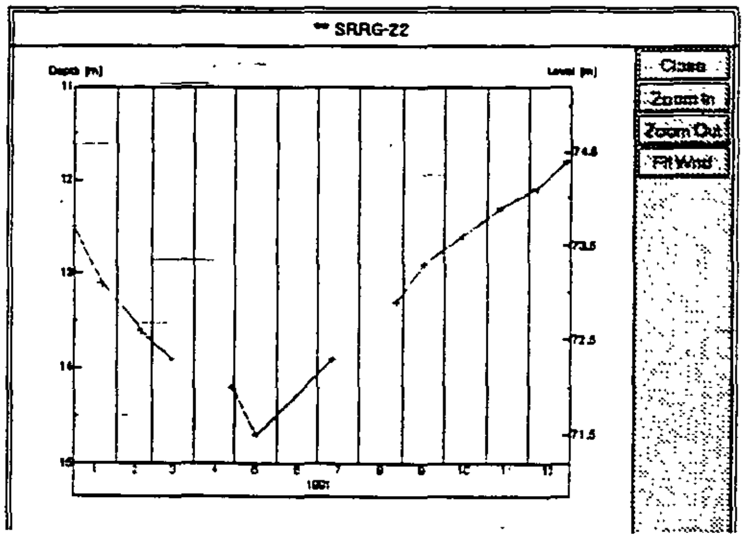


Figure 10-23

lines, you should check which working time interval is currently selected. (Go to Data, and select Working Time Interval.)

17. Select **Close**.

18. Select **Interpolation**. Select **Depth/Level at Date**. Fill the window prompting you for the interpolation date with the numbers 1991, 12, 15 (15 December 1991).

19. Save the random model under the file name Depth_15_Dec_91.

20. Select **W.Levels**. Select **Edit W.Level Data**. Notice that the last column is labeled as depth [m]. Select **W.Levels** again. Select **Level Data** to replace depth with level. Notice that the last column is labeled as Level [m] and that the data in this column are no

longer 12.5, 13.1, 13.6, ..., 11.8, but converted to water levels in absolute elevations: 73.7, 73.1, ..., 74.4.

21. Hold down the CTRL key and press X to exit without saving (you have not made any change!).

22. Select **Interpolation**. Select **Depth/Level at Date**. Type 1991, 6, 1 (1 June 1991). Select **OK**.

23. Save the random model of water levels on 1 June 1991 under the name Level_1_June_91.

Using the application Mapping you will create contour maps of depths on 15 December 1991 and levels on 1 June 1991 for this example.

Exit the application by selecting **Data**, and **Exit**.

This page is intentionally left blank.

11.1 INTRODUCTION

11.1.1. General

The objective of running a step drawdown test is to obtain information about the performance and efficiency of the well being pumped. The data taken under controlled conditions give a measure of the productive capacity of the completed well and provide data on which the selection of the pumping equipment can be based. The Step Drawdown application is a utility in the GWW package rather than a data base application.

Since this is a test of the productivity of a well, it is often called a well-production test. This is a variable-rate well-production test. A well is pumped at a constant rate for a certain period of time (normally between one and 24 hours) and the drawdown is recorded at the end of the pumping step. The pumping rate is then changed, normally increased, and the well is pumped for the same period of time. The water level is then measured and the drawdown calculated. The same procedure is repeated with different pumping rates one or more times (minimum 3 steps). It is understood that each step must be of the same duration as the others.

Using the Step Drawdown Test application from the main menu of the GWW software, you may do the following:

1. Create a data base containing information about step drawdown test results and efficiency of drilled wells.
2. Display and print step drawdown test results showing two components of the total drawdown: aquifer loss and well loss.

3. Project the step drawdown pumping test results beyond the final step. This is used to forecast the drawdown and/or efficiency if the well will be pumped at a rate about 20% higher than in the test.

11.2. MAIN MENU BAR

11.2.1. Components of the Step Drawdown Test Application

As shown in Figure 11-1, the major options on the application's menu bar are the following:

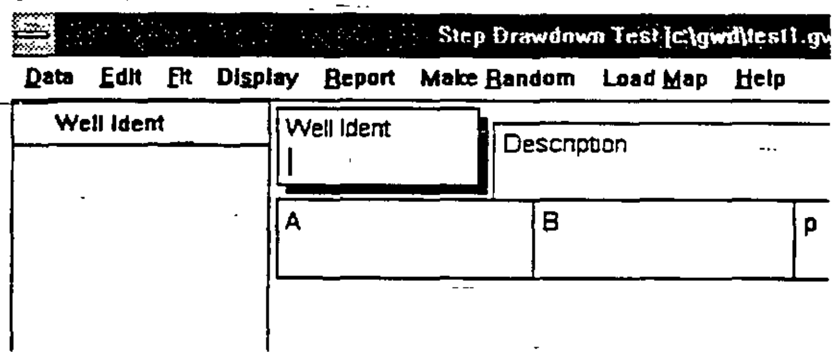


Figure 11-1

- Data
- Edit
- Fit
- Display
- Report
- Make Random
- Load Map
- Help

Each of these options, except options **Make Random** and **Load Map**, is explained in detail in this Chapter. **Make Random** is discussed in Chapter 5, Section 5.6; **Load Map** is discussed in Chapter 5, Section 5.3.2.

When the Step Drawdown Test application is selected, the display window is composed of three main parts:

- Menu bar on the top.
- List of wells on the left currently comprising the working set, with two numbers at the top referring to the total number of wells with step drawdown tests in the data base and the number of such wells in the current working set.
- Entry form with information on the first well on the list or an empty form for a new data base.

If you are creating a new data base with production or test wells, the left window will be empty, and the number of wells will be zero. This is the case as shown in Figure 11-1.

11.2.2. Entry Form

In the **Entry Form** as shown in Figure 11-1 you may input data into two fields: Well Ident and Description. All other fields are used to report results. The coefficients A and B are the coefficients used to fit the drawdown and pumping rate equation (see 11.5).

11.3. DATA

11.3.1. Options on the Data Menu

The **Data** menu is shown in Figure 11-2. The following options are available:

- Select Working Set.
- Delete Record.
- Select Entry Form.
- General Data Units.
- Print Setup.
- Exit.

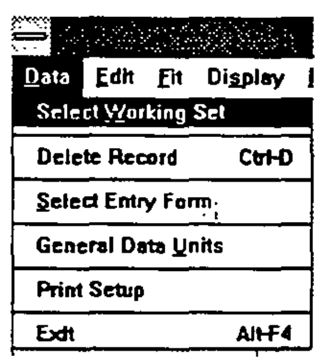


Figure 11-2

11.3.2. Select Working Set

You use the Select Working Set option in the same manner as in any other application. Its use is explained in Chapter 5, Section 5.3. Its purpose is to reduce a large set with many wells to a smaller set of wells which may be selected for any reason.

11.3.3. Delete Record

To delete a record you will do the following:

1. With the mouse cursor, select the well you wish to delete.
2. Select **Data** on the application's menu bar.
3. Select **Delete Record**, or hold down the CTRL key and press D key.
4. A warning will be displayed giving you a chance to reconsider.

11.3.4. Select Entry Form

You may use the default form as displayed in Figure 11-1, or any form that you may have created following the steps explained in Chapter 3. To change the form:

1. Select **Data** on the application's menu bar.
2. Click on **Select Entry Form**.
3. Select the form name from the list displayed in the dialogue box.
4. Click on **OK**.

In the step drawdown test application you may think of typing and storing additional information such as pumping equipment, date of test, use of well, maintenance information, etc., if you have not entered this into the Master data entry form.

11.3.5. General Data Units

When activated, the option General Data Units displays a dialogue box such as shown in Figure 10-5. In the GWW data base template, which is used in the example shown in Figure 10-5, the only space-distributed numerical parameters are coordinates and ground surface and measuring point elevations. This information is taken from the Master Data application.

11.3.6. Print Setup

The Print Setup option is explained in Chapter 5, Section 5.4.

11.4. EDIT DATA MENU

11.4.1. Edit Data Submenu

Before you can create a data set or edit data you must type in the well identification number (Well Ident), and its description. If this is already a well which has been entered into the GWW system from another application, the description field should be automatically filled in with information typed elsewhere. In that case the only entry necessary is the well identification. The display then looks as shown in Figure 11-3. The well is used in the Pumping test application and is already in the GWW system.

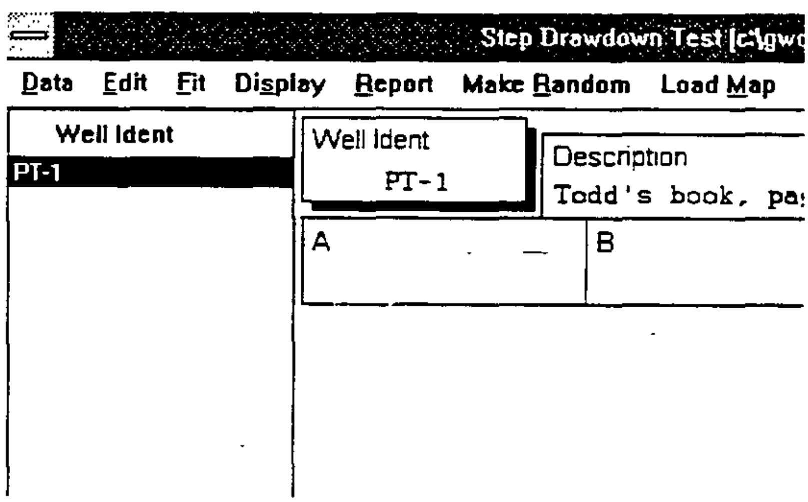


Figure 11-3

248

Only when you select **Edit Data** and open the data table with two columns, drawdown and pumping rate, will you be able to use other options on the edit data menu. These options are shown in Figure 11-4 and are used for editing the table (inserting or deleting rows) and saving data.

11.4.2. Measurements Units

You may select units other than the default for drawdowns and pumping rates. To change the unit for drawdown from m to ft:

1. Select **Edit**.
2. Select **Measurements Units**. The display is as shown in Figure 11-4.

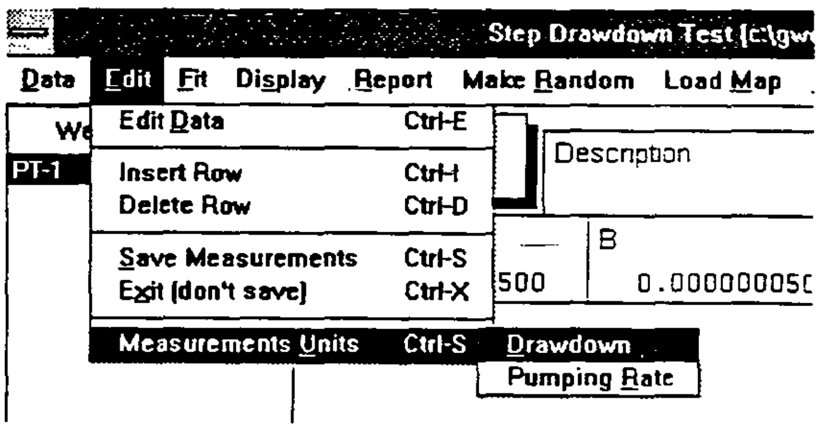


Figure 11-4

3. Select **Drawdown.** The dialogue box lists all units for length that are contained in the GWW.UNT file or that have been created by you for this particular data base.
4. Click on feet and select **OK**.

11.4.3. Entering Data

When you select **Edit Data** a two-column table will be displayed with the cursor in the first row of the drawdown column. Check the units displayed for the drawdown and pumping rate. Type the drawdowns and corresponding pumping rates. For the fitting algorithm to work correctly you are expected to type drawdowns in increasing order, with the difference between drawdowns being progressively larger for equal multiples of the pumping rate. In other words, if you have tested the well at rates 1000, 2000 and 3000 m^3/day, the correct values of drawdowns would be 1.00, 2.10, and 3.40. It would not be correct to have the drawdown values such as 1.00, 1.90, 2.4. The reason is that the specific capacity of the well, which is defined as its pumping rate or yield per unit of drawdown, must be decreasing with an increased pumping rate. In the "correct" case the specific capacities are 1000, 952, 882 m^3/day/m; while in the second case the sequence is 1000, 1053, 1250 m^3/day/m. In the second case when you select one of fitting methods, the program will display an error message "Unable to fit. Check your data."

You must not press TAB at the end of data entry. If the fifth step as shown in Figure 11-5 was the final test step (drawdown 6 m; pumping rate 5000 m^3/day), the cursor must remain after the number 5000. You will save data by either selecting Edit and clicking on Save measurements or by holding down the CTRL key and pressing S.

PT-1

Drawdown [m]	Pumping Rate
1	1000
2.1	2000
3.3	3000
4.6	4000
6	5000

Figure 11-5

If you do press TAB at the end of data entry and the new line is opened, you must delete this line by holding the CTRL key and pressing D. After that you should save the data in one of two ways as explained above.

11.5. FITTING

According to classical theory, the total drawdown in a production well has two major components: the drawdown s_a (aquifer loss) due to laminar flow of water through the aquifer toward the well and s_w (well loss) due to the turbulent flow of water through the screen or well face and inside the casing to the pump intake. Other components, such as additional drawdown due to the partial penetration of an aquifer, or the drawdown due to barrier boundaries of the aquifer or the build-up due to recharge boundaries of the aquifer, are normally contained within the aquifer loss.

According to Jacob (*"Radial Flow in a Leaky Artesian Aquifer,"* Trans.Am.Geophys.Union, vol.27,no.2, 1946), well loss may be represented approximately by the following equation:

$$s_w = BQ^2$$

where

s_w = well loss, [L]

B = well-loss constant, $[T^2/L^5]$

Q = discharge, $[L^3/T]$.

Aquifer loss, s_a, is linearly proportional to the pumping rate, i.e.

$$s_a = AQ$$

Thus, the equation of total loss during pumping may be written as

$$s = AQ + BQ^2$$

The coefficient A has dimensions of TL^{-2}.

The second theory, presented by, among others Rorabaugh (*"Graphical and theoretical analysis of step-drawdown test of artesian well,"* Proc.Am.Soc.Civ.Eng. 79, separate no.362, 23 pp, 1953) and Karanjac (*"Well Losses due to Reduced Permeability around Well Screen,"* Ground Water, vol.10, 1972) demonstrate that the well loss is not necessarily proportional to the second power of pumping rate. In other words, well losses may be significant although turbulence may not have developed! The basic formula for well drawdown is

$$s = AQ + BQ^n$$

This is a more general case, of which n=2 is an approximation. According to Rorabaugh, n varies according to the aquifer and well situation from less than 2 to 3.5. Values of n less than 2 may occur if Q is relatively low and full turbulence has not yet developed in the entire well-entry flow. For very low values of Q, the flow may even be laminar throughout the system, in which case the well loss coefficient will be zero.

After the data are entered, you should select one of the two fitting methods as shown in Figure 11-6. The computer program then evaluates the coefficients A and B, and writes them into the entry form. The field 'p' will be

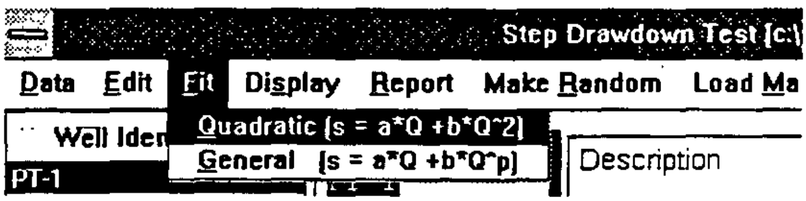


Figure 11-6

also filled with a value, either 2 if the quadratic fit is selected or any value if the more general form is selected.

11.6. DISPLAY

When you select the **Display** option on the menu bar, the screen may look as shown in Figure 11-7. The upper line defines the aquifer loss, and the lower line defines the total well drawdown. The space under the first line and the abscissa is the aquifer loss, and the space between the two lines is the well loss. On the screen you may assign different colors to each of these two areas to emphasize either of the well drawdown components.

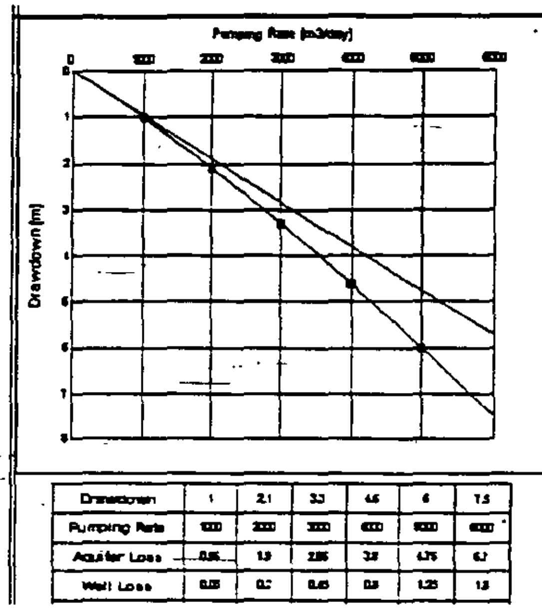


Figure 11-7

The table under the graph reports the measured data (well drawdowns and pumping rates) and each drawdown component from the fit: aquifer loss and well loss. The last line reports well efficiency for each pumping step and for a hypothetic step which assumes 20% higher pumping than the last rate.

The average well efficiency taken as an arithmetic average for all pumping steps is calculated and entered into the entry form. Since the entry form is used for the header of the reporting form, these results will also be printed when the option **Report** is selected.

11.7. REPORTING

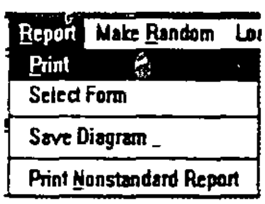


Figure 11-8

When you select the **Report** option from the menu bar, the display looks as shown in Figure 11-8. As in other applications, you may use the standard reporting form (option **Print**) or you may select another reporting form (**Select Form**). In the latter case, a dialogue box will open suggesting the names of all available reporting forms. In Figure 11-9 only the standard form is available, and there is no difference between the two printing options you may select.

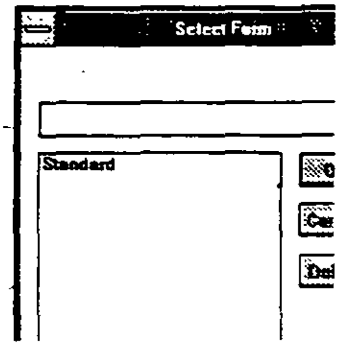


Figure 11-9

Save Diagram is used to save the currently displayed step-drawdown graph for printing using the **Print Non-standard Report** option.

11.8. MAKE RANDOM

This routine is explained in more detail in Chapter 5, Section 5.6. The program will allow you to select any one of the space distributed numeric parameters available for this application, including some that may have no meaning for contouring (e.g. elevation of the measuring point). In this application, the list of numeric parameters that may be contoured may look as shown in Figure 11-10, although it is questionable whether most of these will have a meaning. The two parameters that may be used are Z (land surface elevation), which should be used for creating a location map with only wells tested with step-drawdown tests, and Efficiency, to show different well efficiencies. You may also add a parameter such as specific capacity of wells to your reporting form, by manu-

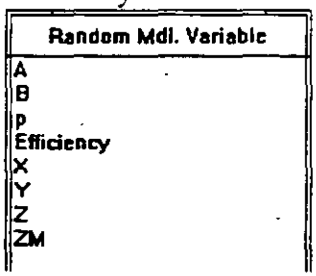


Figure 11-10

ally entering the value obtained from the test and by contouring or displaying this parameter.

11.9. LOAD MAP

This option is explained in detail in Chapter 5, subsection 5.3.2. It is used to select a working set, or individual wells to work with, directly from a map.

11.10. HELP

This is context-sensitive on-line help which guides you through various options and procedures.

11.11. EXAMPLE

EXAMPLE SEVEN

The example from H. Bouwer's book "**Groundwater Hydrology**," Fig. 4.13, published by McGraw-Hill Book Co. in 1978 will be used. The test data are as follows:

Q (m^3/day)	1000	2000	4000
Draw-down (m)	4.56	10.74	29.48

The analysis may proceed as follows.

1. Select **Applications** on the main menu bar of the GWW package.
2. Select **Step Drawdown Test**. The display is as shown in Figure 11-1.

3. In the Well Ident field type SDT-1. Press TAB.

4. In the Description field type Bouwer, 1978, Fig. 4.13. Press TAB.

5. Press PgDown twice. The cursor should be on SDT-1 in the list of wells.

6. Select **Edit** followed by **Edit Data**. Check the units for drawdown and pumping rate. If units are not meter for drawdown and m^3/day for pumping rate select **Edit** again and then **Measurements Units**. Select the one you wish to change (drawdown or pumping rate), make the change, and select **OK** to return. Then select **Edit Data** again to open the table.

7. Type 4.56 for first drawdown, press TAB; type 1000 for first pumping rate; press TAB.

8. Type 10.74 for second drawdown, press TAB; type 2000 for second pumping rate; press TAB.

9. Type 29.48 for third drawdown, press TAB; type 3000 for first pumping rate. Do not press TAB. The display is as shown in Figure 11-11. Hold down the CTRL key and press S to save the data.

SDT-1

Drawdown [m]	Pumping Rate [m3/day]
4.56	1000
10.74	2000
29.48	3000

Figure 11-11

10. Select **Fit** and first try the classical Jacob's equation. Select Quadratic. The results are immediately written into the entry form.

A = 0.0035
B = 9.8×10^{-7}
p = 2.00

Efficiency (average) = 57%.

11. Select **Display**. The display will look as shown in Figure 11-12.

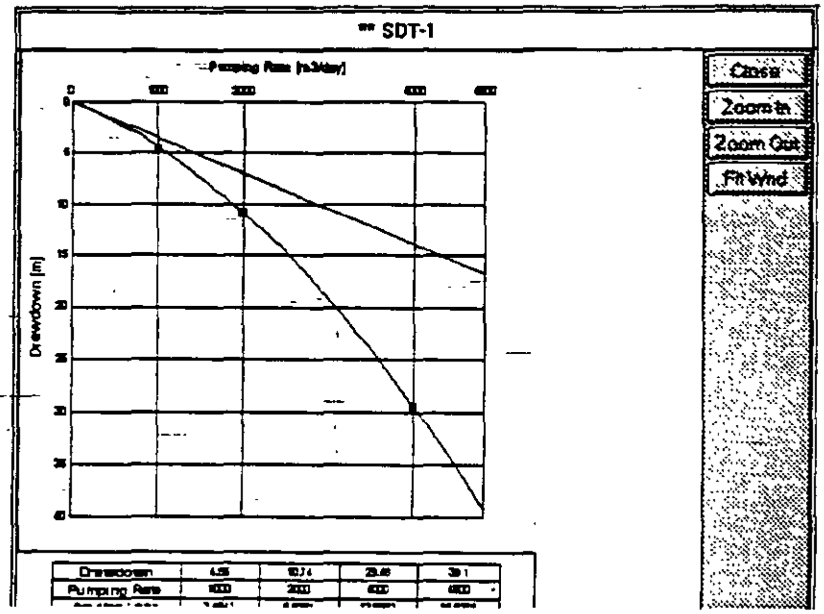


Figure 11-12

12. Try now the second, more general, method. Select **Fit**, followed by General equation.

13. To view the results you must first remove the graph from the screen. Select Close. Notice that:

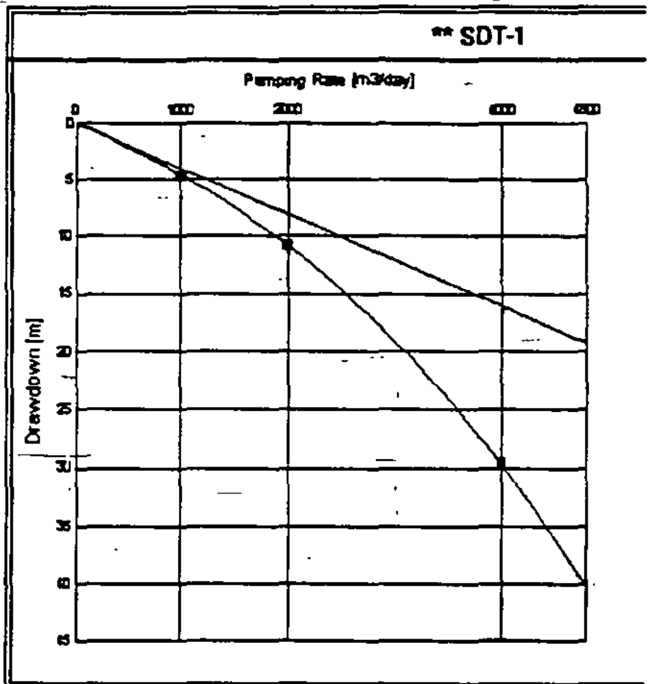
    $A = 0.004$
    $B = 6.8x10^{-8}$
    $p = 2.31$

Efficiency (average) = 66%.

You may compare efficiencies and aquifer loss coefficient A, but you cannot compare the well loss coefficients B since they have different dimensions.

14. Select **Display**. The display will look as shown in Figure 11-13.

Exit the application by selecting **Data**, and **Exit**.



Drawdown	4.56	10.74	29.68	40.05
Pumping Rate	1000	2000	4000	4800
Aquifer Loss	4.0086	8.0173	16.0346	19.2415
Well Loss	0.5569	2.7644	13.6703	20.8147
Efficiency [%]	87.9	74.6	54.4	48

Figure 11-13

This page is intentionally left blank.

12.1. INTRODUCTION

12.1.1. General

This application is a utility for creating and storing information on grain sizes of drilled samples in the data base. With this application you may create a data base, display grain size distribution curves and print one or more curves.

12.2. MAIN MENU BAR

12.2.1. Components of the Grain Size Curve Application

As shown in Figure 12-1, the major options on the application's menu bar are the following:

- Data
- Edit
- Display
- Report
- Load Map
- Help

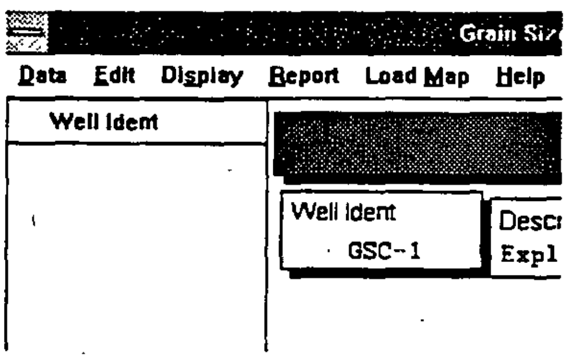


Figure 12-1

260

The options **Data, Edit, Display,** and **Report** are explained in this Chapter. **Load Map** is discussed in Chapter 5, Section 5.3.2.

When the Grain Size Curve application is selected, the display window is composed of three main parts:

- Menu bar on the top.
- List of wells on the left currently comprising the working set, with two numbers at the top referring to the total number of wells with grain size samples in the data base and the number of such wells in the current working set.
- Entry form with information on the first well on the list or an empty form for a new data base.

If you are creating a new data base with production or exploration wells, the left window will be empty, and the number of wells will be zero. This is the case as shown in Figure 12-1.

12.2.2. Entry Form

In the Entry Form as shown in Figure 12-1 you may input data into two fields: Well Ident and Description.

12.3. DATA

12.3.1. Options on the Data Menu

The Data menu is shown in Figure 12-2. The following options are available:

- Select Working Set.
- Delete Record.

- Select Entry Form.
- General Data Units.
- Print Setup.
- Exit.

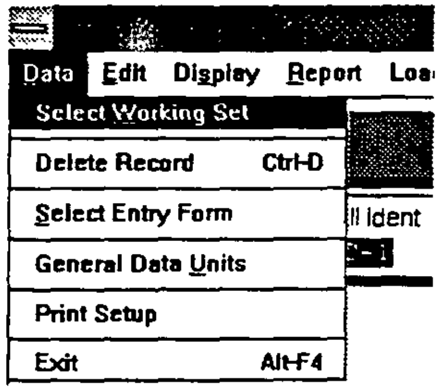


Figure 12-2

12.3.2. Select Working Set

You use the **Select Working Set** option in the same manner as in any other application. Its use is explained in Chapter 5, Section 5.3. Its purpose is to reduce a large set with many wells to a smaller set of wells which may be selected for any reason.

12.3.3. Delete Record

To delete a record you will do the following:

1. With the cursor, select the well you wish to delete.
2. Select **Data** on the application's menu bar.
3. Select **Delete Record**, or hold down the CTRL key and press D key.
4. A warning will be displayed giving you a chance to reconsider.

12.3.4. Select Entry Form

You may use the default form as displayed in Figure 12-1, or any form that you may have created following the steps explained in Chapter 3. To change the form:

1. Select **Data** on the application's menu bar.
2. Click on **Select Entry Form**.
3. Select the form name from the list displayed in the dialogue box.

4. Click on **OK**.

In the grain size curve application you may think of typing and storing additional information such as uniformity coefficient, d_{10}, d_{20}, d_{60}, etc.

12.3.5. General Data Units

When activated, the option **General Data Units** displays a dialogue box such as shown in Chapter 10, Figure 10-5. In the GWW data base template, which is used in the example shown in Figure 10-5, the only space-distributed numerical parameters are coordinates and ground surface and measuring point elevations. This information is taken from the Master Data application.

12.3.6. Print Setup

The **Print Setup** option is explained in Chapter 5, Section 5.4.

12.4. EDIT DATA MENU

12.4.1. Edit Data Submenu

Before you can create a data set or edit data you must type in the well identification number (Well Ident), and eventually its description. If this is already a well which has been entered into the GWW system from another application, the description field should be automatically filled in with information typed elsewhere. In that case the only entry necessary is the well identification. The display then looks as shown in Figure 12-1.

Only when you select **Edit Data** and open the data table with columns for grain size and percentage passing through the sieve of that size, will you be able to use other options on the edit data menu. These options are shown in Figure 12-3 and are used for editing the table (inserting or deleting rows) and saving data.

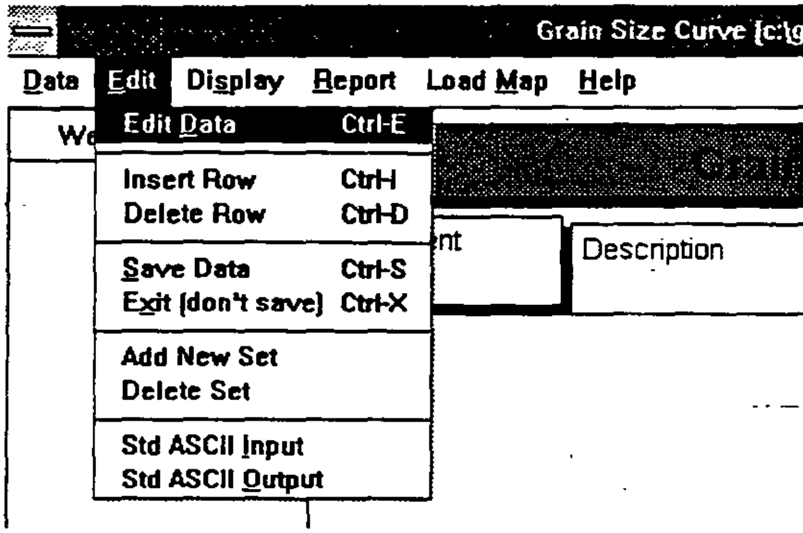


Figure 12-3

12.4.2. Number of Data Sets

When you are using this application to create a record for new grain size curve, you will be prompted first to tell the program how many sets of data you have for a particular well. The limit for each well is 5, but you may split the total number of data sets into a multiple of five assigning different well identifications, such as GSC-1/1, GSC-1/2, etc.

When you select Edit Data in a new well, the display will be as shown in Figure 12-4, prompting you to type the number of data sets. For the example that follows the number of data sets is three.

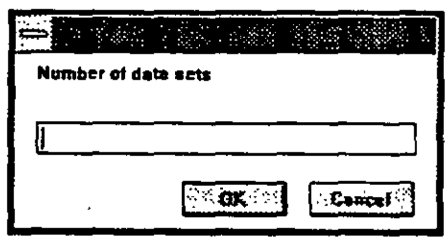


Figure 12-4

12.4.3. Data Entry Table

After you decide on number of data sets the editor will open and display a table which will contain four columns; one for grain size diameters in millimeters, the other three for data sets. The prompt will be on the first line, waiting for you to identify this set. In the example, the three sets are representative for drilled intervals of depth: 12-15 m, 22-26 m, and 32-34 m. You may type any identification in these fields. Use TAB to move from one field to another, or Shift+TAB to return to previous fields.

In the Diam. (mm) column, type grain diameters in millimeters, starting with the smallest and gradually covering the whole grain size distribution curve. You must follow the order from the smallest to the largest size. In the remaining columns, type the cumulative percentage of the sample by weight passing through the sieve of the corresponding grain diameter.

When you finish the input, do not use TAB but hold down the CTRL key and simultaneously press S to save

GSC-1

Diam. (mm)	12-15 m	22-26 m	32-34 m
[illegible]	5	1	12
[illegible]	9	4	16
[illegible]	14	7	21
[illegible]	16	12	25
[illegible]	21	19	29
[illegible]	24	20	31
[illegible]	31	27	44
[illegible]	40	32	54
[illegible]	55	42	64
[illegible]	66	49	75
[illegible]	95	86	99
[illegible]	100	92	100
[illegible]		100	

Figure 12-5

the data. The table may look as shown in Figure 12-5.

12.5. DISPLAY

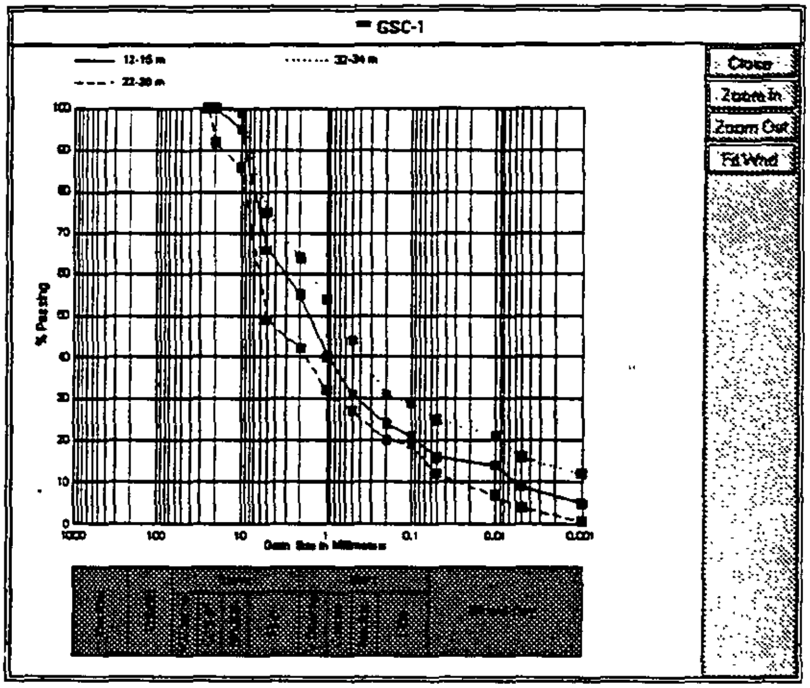


Figure 12-6

When you select the **Display** option on the menu bar, the screen may look as shown in Figure 12-6. The majority of the screen shows the grain size distribution curve. The lower portion shows one of the widely used grain size classifications identifying the limits of various fractions: silt and clay, sand, and gravel.

12.6. REPORTING

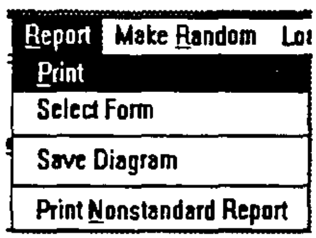


Figure 12-7

When you select the **Report** option from the menu bar the display looks as shown is Figure 12-7. As in other applications, you may use the standard reporting form (option **Print**) or you may select another reporting form (**Select Form**). In the latter case, a dialogue box will open suggesting the names of all available reporting forms. In addition to the curve and classification, the standard reporting form contains a header identifying the well and a table similar to the one displayed in Figure 12-5.

You may create another reporting form to which you may add a location map showing the location of the reported well or of any other well from which grain size distribution curves have been calculated.

You will use **Save Diagram** option to save <u>the currently displayed</u> graph for printing using the **Print Nonstandard Report** option.

12.7. LOAD MAP

This option is explained in detail in Chapter 5, subsection 5.3.2. It is used to select a working set, or individual wells to work with, directly from a map.

12.8. HELP

This is context-sensitive on-line help which guides you through various options and procedures.

12.9. ADDING OR DELETING SAMPLES

On the **Edit** menu you will notice two options: **Add New Set** and **Delete Set**. When you decide to add a new set, a new column will be opened for another set of data. The **Delete Set** option prompts you to define which sample you wish to delete. The screen may display something like what is shown in Figure 12-8.

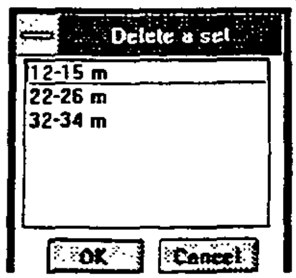


Figure 12-8

12.10. EXAMPLE

EXAMPLE EIGHT

In this example you will create one grain size distribution curve with the following information from the sieving analysis:

Diameter (mm)	Percentage (%)
0.001	3
0.005	6
0.01	10
0.05	18
0.1	22
0.5	33
1	45
2	59
5	75
10	88
20	100

The procedure is the following:

1. Select **Applications** from the main menu bar.
2. Select **Grain Size Curve**.
3. Type in the Well Ident field Test-1 and press TAB.
4. Type Landfill Monitoring Well in the description field.
5. Press PageDown twice. You will be back on the well identified as Test-1.

6. Select **Edit** on the menu bar and confirm **Edit Data**.
7. Answer with the number 1 the prompt 'Number of data sets' and click on OK.

8. In the field where is the prompt now type the depth interval for this sample, e.g. 12.5-14.5 ft. Press TAB.

9. Start typing the grain size distribution data as received from the laboratory. Type 0.001 in the column Diam. (mm) and press TAB. Type 3 under the column 14.5-16.5 ft. Press TAB.

10. Repeat input with the second pair of data: 0.005 and 6.

11. When you finish the input, after the last number, that is 100, do not press TAB but use the combination CTRL S. This saves the data. The screen should display the table as shown in Figure 12-9.

Test-1

Diam.(mm)	14.5-16.5 ft
.001	3
.005	6
.01	10
[illegible]	18
[illegible]	22
[illegible]	33
1	45
2	59
[illegible]	75
10	88
20	100

Figure 12-9

12. Display the curve by selecting Display. the curve should look as shown in Figure 12-10.

13. Select **Close** to remove the curve from the display, and **Data**, followed by **Exit** to return to the main menu.

This ends example eight.

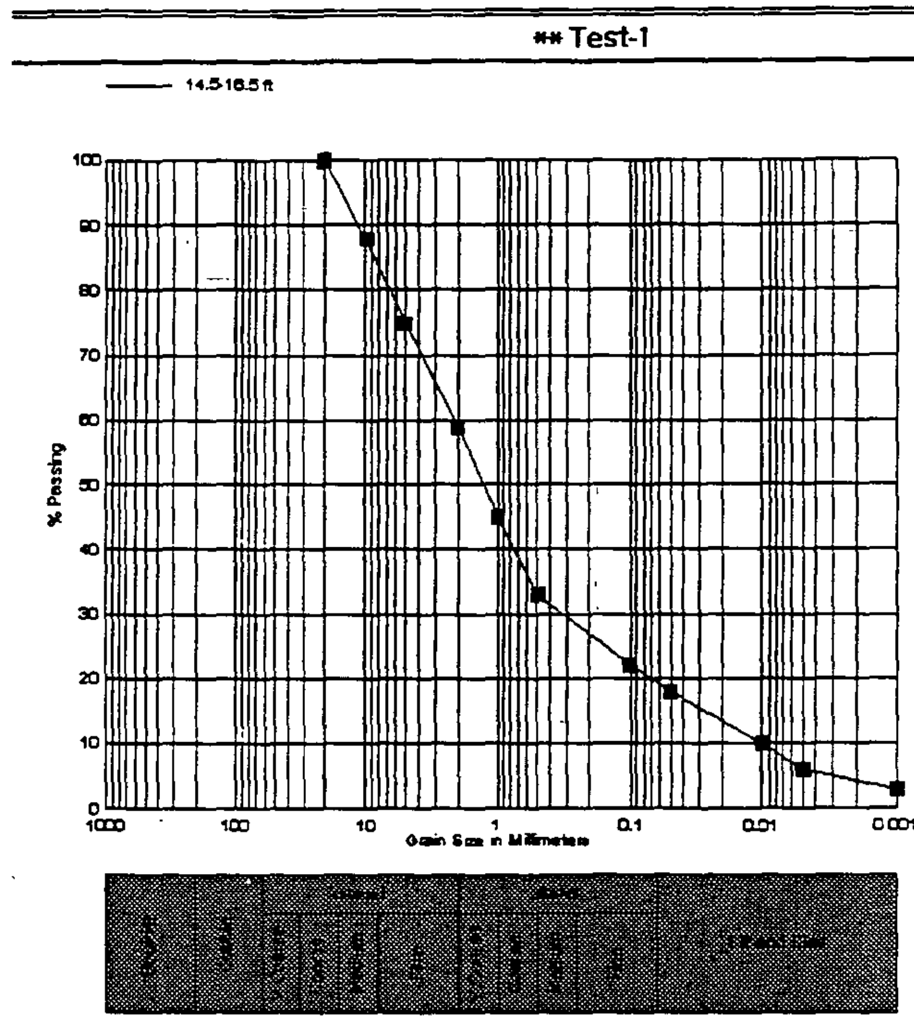


Figure 12-10

270

This page is intentionally left blank.

CHAPTER THIRTEEN

MISCELLANEOUS APPLICATIONS

13.1. INTRODUCTION

13.1.1. General

In this application you will find several utilities which do not create a data base and cannot be displayed or printed, but which are used to calculate well functions, hydraulic conductivities from grain size analysis, and help in designing a production well.

13.2. APPLICATION'S CONTENT

As shown in Figure 13-1, the utilities comprising this application are the following:

Figure 13-1

- Well Functions
- Grain Size Analysis
- Well Construction Calculations

13.3. WELL FUNCTIONS

Well functions are the functions frequently used in ground water hydraulics. As shown in Figure 13-2, there are two functions:

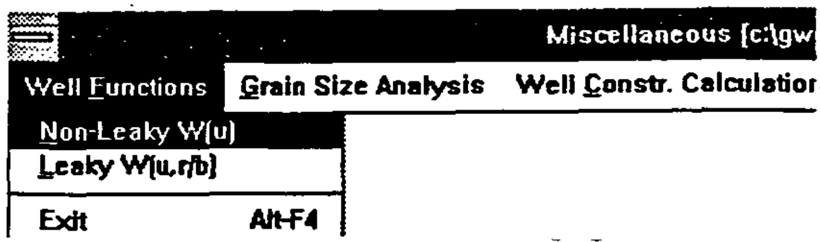


Figure 13-2

- Non-leaky, or W(u)
- Leaky, or W(u,r/B)

You will notice that you may either type the arguments of the functions to obtain the values of functions, or you may type all components that make the argument and compute the drawdown at a point in space and time as a result of pumping.

13.3.1. Non-Leaky Well Function

You select this function by moving the cursor to the **Non-Leaky** option, or by typing N from the **Well Function** menu. This is the well function for a nonleaky isotropic artesian aquifer, fully penetrated by wells and constant-discharge conditions. In other words, this is the standard well function for the most common case of ideal representation of confined aquifers. When this function is multiplied by Q/(12.5664 •T), where Q is the constant pumping rate and T is the transmissivity of the aquifer, the drawdown in the well is obtained.

The theory leading to the nonequilibrium equation, or Theis theory, is well documented in every ground water textbook, and will not be repeated here. The well function is tabulated as a function of the argument u, which lumps together the two most important aquifer parameters (transmissivity and storage coefficient), the distance from the pumping well at which the drawdown is calculated, and the time since the start of pumping.

Thus, the argument u is equal to

$$u = r^2S/4Tt$$

where, r is the distance from the pumped well to the observation point, or to point at which drawdown is being calculated; S is the storage coefficient; T is the coefficient of transmissivity; and t is time after the pumping started.

In the GWW program the dialogue box will open as shown in Figure 13-3 prompting you for input. For each of input parameters you may assign various units, whether consistent or not. You may use this dialogue box as a calculator, replacing one or more parameters and quickly obtaining the drawdowns.

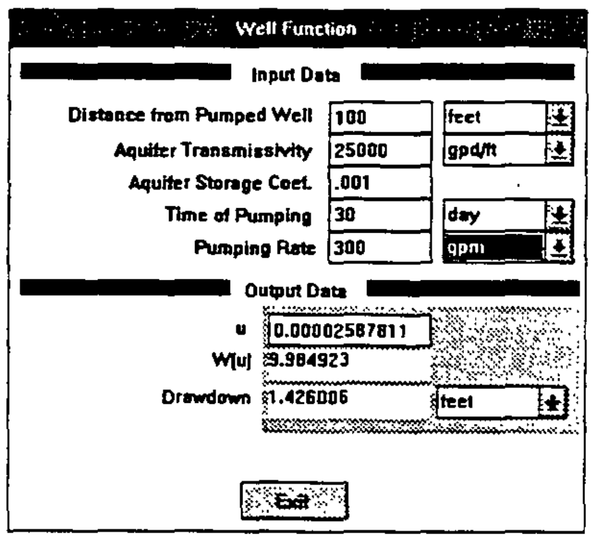


Figure 13-3

EXAMPLE NINE

As an example, calculate the drawdown at 100 feet from a well pumped at 300 gpm for 30 days. The aquifer transmissivity and storage coefficient are 25000 gpd/ft and 0.001, respectively.

1. Select **Well Functions**.

2. Select **Non-Leaky** W(u).
3. Type 100 for distance, change to feet if another unit is displayed (click on down arrow box, select feet, click on OK). Press TAB.
4. Type 25000 for transmissivity, change units to gpd/ft. Press TAB.
5. Type 0.001, and press TAB.
6. Type 30, press TAB, confirm days as units of time, press TAB. Notice that at this moment the values of function's argument u and the function itself are displayed in the Output Data fields.
7. Type 300 for pumping rate, press TAB, check that units are in gpd, and press TAB. The screen should look as shown in Figure 13-3. The result is the following:

- Function's argument = 0.00002587811
- Well Function = 9.984923
- Drawdown = 1.426 feet

13.3.2. Leaky Well Function

This routine calculates the well function for a leaky artesian aquifer with fully penetrating wells without water released from storage in the aquitard and under constant-discharge conditions. Although the values of W(u,r/B), in terms of the practical range of u and r/B, are given by Hantush and many other authors in tabular form, this portion of the program calculates not only the function W(u,r/B), but also the arguments u and r/B from basic hydrogeological and pumping parameters.

These parameters are:

r, T, S, t, Q, m, P

where:

r = distance from pumped well

T = transmissivity of main aquifer

S = storage coefficient of main aquifer

t = duration of pumping

m = thickness of semiconfining layer

P = vertical permeability of semiconfining layer.

The parameter B, which is important in the Hantush leaky aquifer theory, is defined as follows:

$$B^2 = T/P/m$$

The ratio r/B, which is one of arguments of the leaky well function, is dimensionless.

EXAMPLE TEN

As an example, the following parameters are input:

r = 10 feet

T = 25000 gpd/ft

S = 0.001

t = 30 days

Q = 300 gpm

m = 10 feet

P = 1000 gpd/ft^2

The program-calculated values are the following (see Figure 13-4):

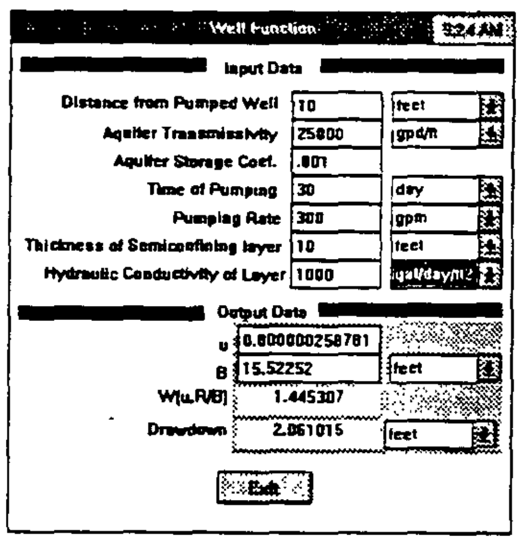


Figure 13-4

u = 0.000000258781

B = 15.52252 feet

W(u,r/B) = 1.445307

Drawdown = 2.061 feet

13.4. GRAIN SIZE ANALYSIS

This is a utility program for calculating permeability values (hydraulic conductivities) from grain-size analysis (grain-size distribution curves). The permeabilities can

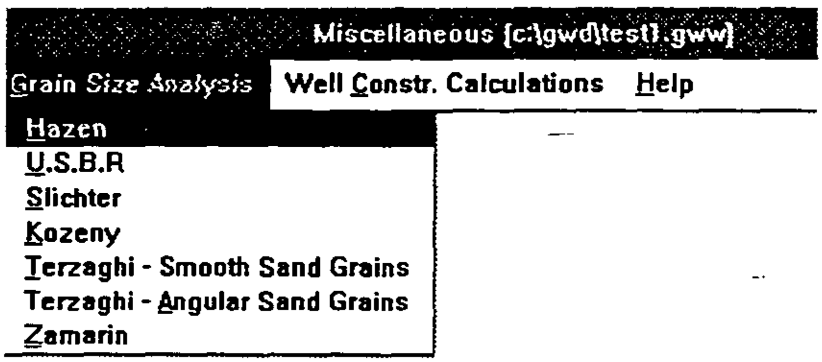


Figure 13-5

be calculated using one of seven available empirical formulas as shown in Figure 13-5. Each calculation requires some or all of the following input parameters:

1. Effective grain diameter (d_{10} or d_{20}), or the total grain-size distribution.
2. Temperature of water in aquifer formation (due to viscosity dependance on temperature).
3. Empirical coefficient which distinguishes between smooth and clean sand on one side and angular and clayey sand on the other side.

4. Total porosity of sand.

The corrections for water temperature are probably not important; the empirical formulas produce only a correct order of magnitude considering the way in which formation samples are usually collected.

The Hazen formula applies to sands and gravels with effective grain diameter between 0.1 and 3.0 mm and uniformity coefficient d_{60}/d_{10} less than 5. To select the empirical coefficient which considers grain uniformity, sorting, and cleanness, please note that typical values are as follows:

0.4 - 0.8 for clayey and nonuniform sand

0.8 - 1.2 for clean and uniform sand. The more uniform the sand, the higher the coefficient.

One example is shown in Figure 13-6.

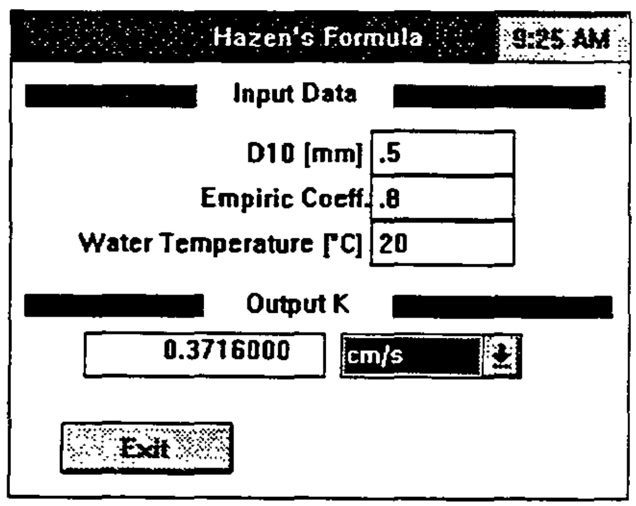


Figure 13-6

The U.S. Bureau of Reclamation formula (due to Creager, Justin, and Hinds) requires the d_{20} as the effective grain diameter (in mm), without any corrections (for temperature, or an empirical coefficient).

The Slichter formula applies to sands and gravels with effective grain diameter between 0.1 and 3.0 mm and uniformity coefficient d_{60}/d_{10} less than 5. The formula requires the knowledge of total sand porosity, and there is also a correction for formation water temperature. With the Slichter formula, the porosity (total) must be typed as a fraction of 1.0, temperature in ^{0}C, and d_{10} in mm (screen diameter of 10% of the total sample retained on the screen).

The Kozeny formula requires the following input: total porosity as a fraction of one, effective diameter (d_{10}) in mm, and the formation water temperature.

The Terzaghi formula, which applies mostly to coarse-grained sand and gravel, needs the input values of d_{10}, porosity as a fraction of one, and temperature. There is also a correction coefficient which takes into account two categories of sand grains: smooth and angular.

There are several error trapping routines which warn you if a parameter is beyond the acceptable range. One such message is displayed in Figure 13-7 for the Terzaghi (smooth) formula.

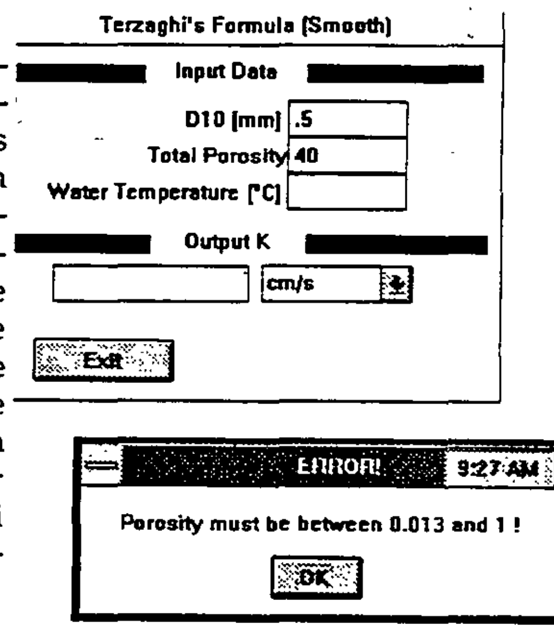


Figure 13-7

The Zamarin formula requires the input of the whole grain-size curve. Each fraction of sample analysis (typed as 0.12 if 12% of the whole sample falls within the interval) is multiplied by a corresponding weighting factor, which assigns a greater importance to finer than to coarser fractions. The temperature correction is also introduced in the same manner as in the Slichter formula. The dialogue box for the Zamarin formula is shown in Figure 13-8.

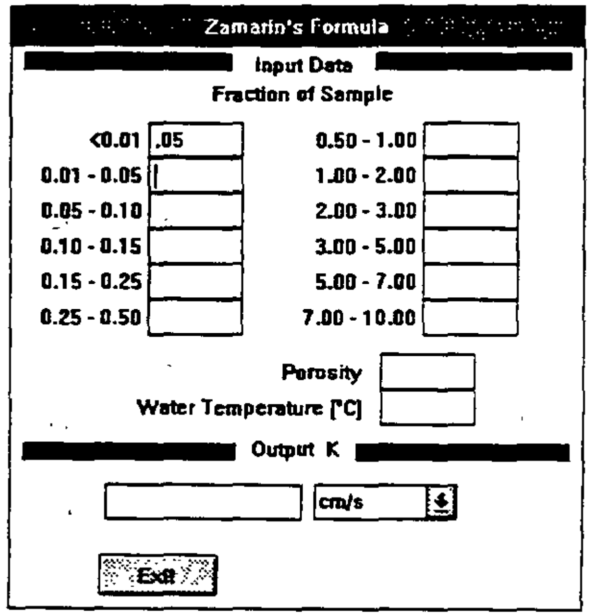


Figure 13-8

13.5. WELL CONSTRUCTION

This portion of the program may help you select proper casing diameter and proper screen length and to evaluate whether the screen entrance velocity is above a critical velocity. The routine is written in such a way that you must assign all but one parameter, and the program will calculate the missing parameter.

The entries in this routine are:

- Screen diameter
- % of open screen area
- Pumping rate

- Maximum entrance velocity
- Length of screen

The dialogue box for this routine is as shown in Figure 13-9. You will notice the hint: *Type ? in field to be computed.* After you enter all other values, the program will replace

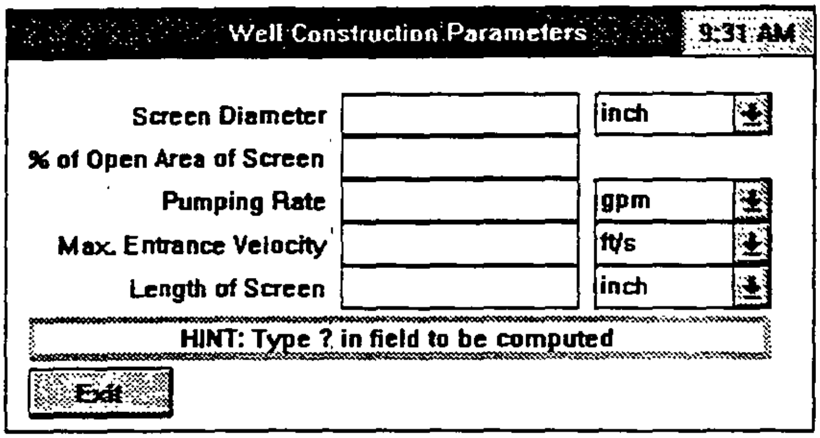


Figure 13-9

the question mark with the calculated value. You will also notice that for each parameter except the percentage of open screen area, which is dimensionless, you may select units of your choice.

Recommended Casing Diameter. The program relates the design pumping rate of the well pumped with a vertical turbine pump to the optimum casing diameter. The diameter of the production-well casing should be two nominal sizes larger than the bowl of the pump to prevent the pump shaft from bending, to reduce head losses and to allow measurements of water levels in the well. The casing diameter may be reduced below the maximum anticipated pump setting depth. Suggested casing diameters for various pumping rates are calculated according to recommendations in Walton (*Groundwater Resource Evaluation*, McGraw-Hill, 1972, p.299).

Screen Length. The recommended screen length is a function of entrance velocities into the well. The screen length as calculated in this program is based in part on the effective open area of a screen and an optimum (critical) screen entrance velocity. If the length of a screen is less than recommended, implying higher entrance velocities than the maximum permitted, there will be a possibility of screen openings being clogged by the migration of finer particles from the aquifer toward the screen. This process and the critical screen entrance velocity depend largely on the type of aquifer material, which is reflected in aquifer permeability. Thus, the input to the program consists of two components: (a) open screen area, (b) selected critical (maximum) entrance velocity.

EXAMPLE ELEVEN

Figure 13-10 displays an example in which the screen diameter is calculated when the screen length and the per-

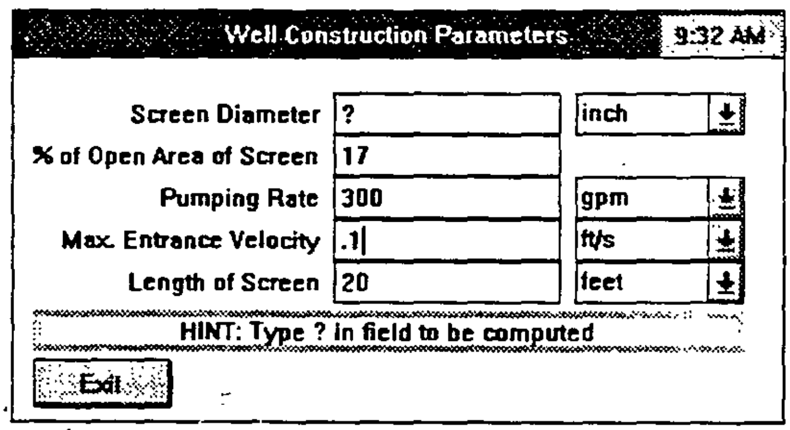


Figure 13-10

centage of screen open area are known, maximum entrance velocity is assigned, and the well is to be pumped at a certain design rate.

The example is as follows:

A screen 20-ft long, with 17% open area, is to be used for pumping from a well at 300 gpm pumping rate. What is the minimum permissible screen diameter which will guarantee that the critical entrance velocity of 0.1 ft/sec will not be surpassed?

You should start by placing a question mark in the first field (screen diameter). Type 17 for the percentage of open screen area, 300 gpm for the pumping rate, 0.1 ft/s for the maximum entrance velocity, and 20 feet for length of the screen.

The program returns the value of 2.8 inches for screen diameter.

Continuing with this example we will use metric units for a similar case: the open screen area is 17%, the screen length 10 m, the well is to be pumped at 1000 m^3/day and the maximum permitted entrance velocity is 3 cm/s. Find the well screen diameter which will keep the entrance velocity less than the maximum permitted. Find also the recommended casing diameter considering that a vertical turbine pump with rated capacity of 1000 m^3/day is designed to be installed in such a well.

Place a question mark in the field *Screen Diameter.* Type 17 for the % of *Open Area of Screen*. Type 1000 for the *Pumping Rate,* and change the unit to m3/day. Type for *Max. Entrance Velocity* 3 and change the unit to cm/s. Type 10 for the *Length of Screen* and change the unit to meters. As shown in Figure 13-11, the program returns 2.8 inches for the minimum recommended screen diameter, and 6 inches for the casing diameter in which a vertical turbine pump will be housed.

This ends example number eleven.

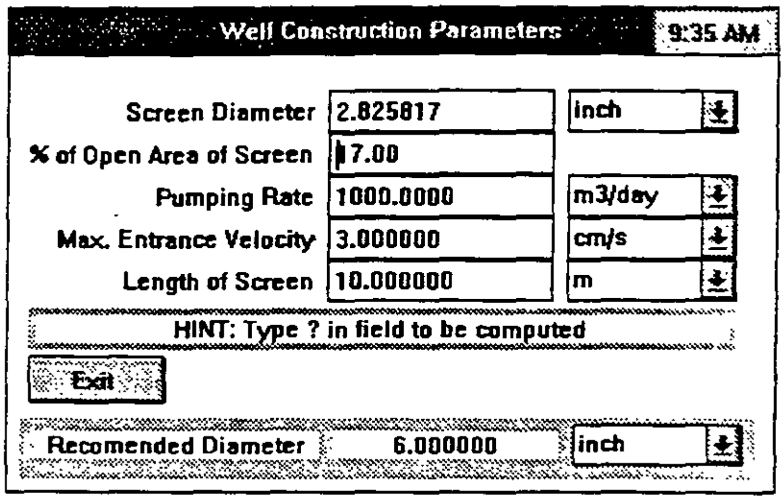

Well Construction Parameters
9:35 AM
Screen Diameter
2.825817
inch
% of Open Area of Screen
17.00
Pumping Rate
1000.0000
m3/day
Max. Entrance Velocity
3.000000
cm/s
Length of Screen
10.000000
m
HINT: Type ? in field to be computed
Exit
Recomended Diameter
6.000000
inch

Figure 13-11

This page is intentionally left blank.

14.1 INTRODUCTION

14.1.1. General

Using this application you may create lithologic, hydrogeologic or stratigraphic cross sections, and display on the screen and in reporting forms the following:

- Lithology at borehole sites.
- Ground surface elevation along the cross section line.
- Water level lines (static, dynamic, drawdown) along the cross section line.
- Stratigraphic and lithologic contacts.
- Well construction details, including the position of screen.
- One or two chemical constituents or contaminants along well's depth.

This application is a utility for drawing cross sections, adding a legend, and reporting. It uses the information from the data base that was created using the Well Log and Lithology application (see Chapter Eight). The "intersection" lines, or various elevation lines added onto the cross section, are created using the Mapping application. The chemical concentration data are taken from the application Concentration-Depth.

14.1.2. Application's Content

As shown in Figure 14-1, the Cross Section application is comprised of the following major options:

- Cross Sections.
- Wells.

Figure 14-1

- Map.
- Grid Model.
- Options.
- Help.

14.2. CROSS SECTION

The **Cross Section** menu serves to create a cross section, to assign various attributes to the display and report, to save or copy cross sections, to select vertical and horizontal scales and to check dimension of the drawing. It is also used to make a legend box with various text, including scale, and to position the legend onto the drawing.

This menu is also used to select a reporting form and to print a cross section.

Cross sections are created and saved as internal files. After you create a section, display it on the screen, and eventually print it, you may save the completed section under its own name. Cross sections then become an integral part of the *Ground Water Information System* (GWIS). You may retrieve cross sections any time you open your data base, you may print cross sections or add some content.

Depending on when you activate the Cross Section menu, some or all of the following options will be available, as shown in Figure 14-2:

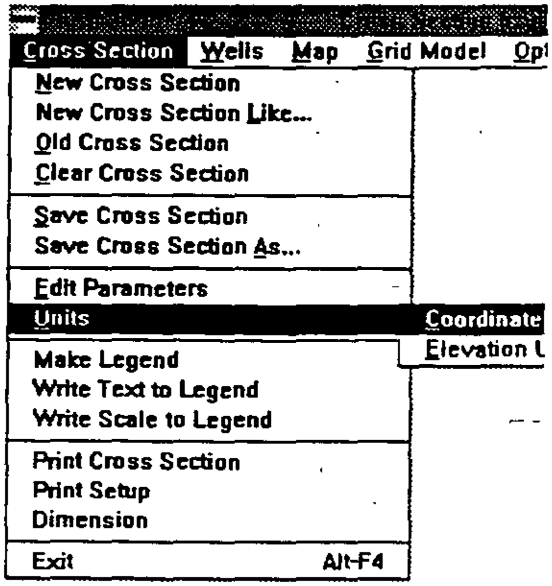


Figure 14-2

- New Cross Section
- New Cross Section Like
- Old Cross Section
- Clear Cross Section
- Save Cross Section
- Save Cross Section As ...
- Edit Parameters
- Units
- Make Legend
- Write Text to Legend
- Write Scale to Legend
- Print Cross Section
- Print Setup
- Dimension
- Exit.

14.2.1. New Cross Section

When you select **New Cross Section**, the dialogue box as shown in Figure 14-3 will be displayed. It will prompt you to type in the X and Y coordinates for the starting and ending points, the interval of depth (Z coordinate) to be covered by the cross section, to assign a label step for the vertical axis, and to select a horizontal and vertical scale.

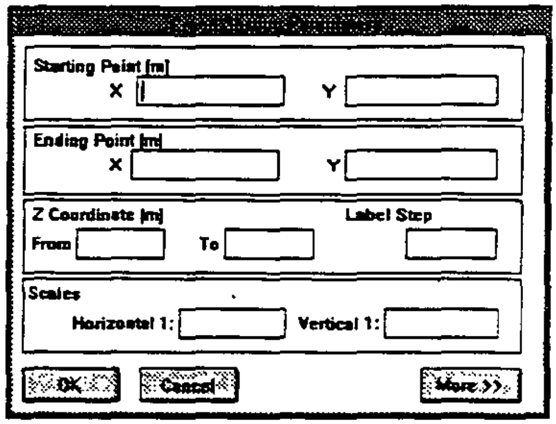


Figure 14-3

You will also have a chance to control the drawing by selecting the **More** button (see Figure 14-3) which will then open another dialogue box as shown in Figure 14-4. There, you may control the drawing margins, colors of various parts of the drawing, lines and fonts. Keep in mind that the margins refer to the frame around the drawing, not to page margins. This is not a "fit-to-page" drawing, but rather it should fit the reporting form that you may have created using the option

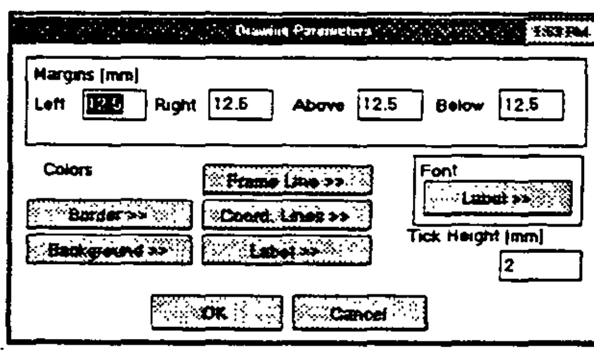


Figure 14-4

Tools from the main menu bar, followed by **Report File Editor**.

The **New Cross Section** option is also used when you select a cross section line from one of the existing maps by selecting the starting and ending points with a mouse. You will learn how to do this in Section 14.5, Adding Wells by Drawing Cross Section Line on the Map.

14.2.2. New Cross Section Like ...

Use the **New Cross Section Like ...** option to create a new cross section without lithology, without wells, or without any other content except for the coordinates of the starting and ending points, scales, and drawing parameters. Actually you will use everything from the existing section except the content. This option is useful when you are not satisfied with the content for whatever reason. For example, you may wish to modify the legend, change the attributes for any line that is displayed, or reduce or expand the width of lithological columns at boreholes.

14.2.3. Old Cross Section

When you select this option the dialogue box such as the one shown in Figure 14-5 will open. The GWW program displays the list with all named cross sections saved in previous sessions.

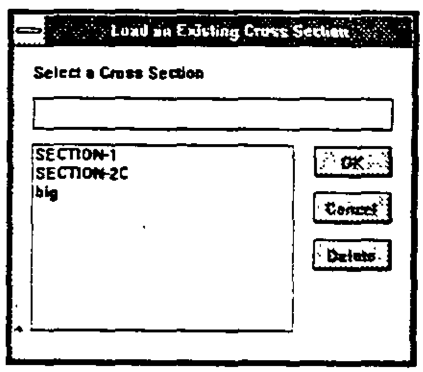


Figure 14-5

You will use this option when you want to display the cross section, print it as it is, or modify it before printing and/or saving. When you select one of listed cross sections, it will be displayed on the screen. The name of the cross section will be displayed in the title bar on the top.

NOTE. *Always look at the title bar to see with what you are currently working. This helps to prevent accidental changes, unwanted saving and overwriting.*

14.2.4. Clear Cross Section

This option clears the content of the currently selected cross section. What remains is the coordinate "system", that is the X and Y coordinates of the starting and ending points, scales, and attributes. If you keep working with this "cleared" cross section and save it under the same name, that is by selecting option **Save Cross Section**, the previous content will be erased ("cleared") and the new content will be saved instead.

14.2.5. Save Cross Section

When you finish working on a cross section you may want to save it. You have two options: (1) to save it under the name that is displayed in the title bar, (2) to save it under a different name. The option **Save Cross Section** saves only under the same name as shown in the title bar. If this is an untitled cross section, that is a new section, this option will be dimmed, which means unavailable.

14.2.6. Save Cross Section As ...

When you work on a new cross section, this will be the only "saving" option available. You will be prompted to assign an internal cross section name. If you worked with an existing cross section (you used the option **Old Cross Section**), you will have the option to save it by selecting either **Save Cross Section**, in which case the same section title will be kept and its content overwritten, or by using the option **Save Cross Section As ...**, in which case you will assign another name to the modified section without affecting the content of the one with which you started. In this second case the dialogue box as the one shown in Figure 14-6 will be displayed.

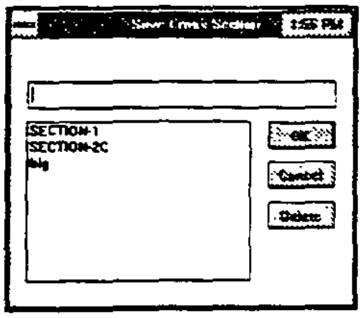


Figure 14-6

14.2.7. Edit Parameters

You may edit the parameters of an existing cross section. When you select this option, the dialogue box as shown in Figure 14-7 will be displayed. You may modify anything in this box, although normally, you will probably want to change one or both scales, and the vertical interval of the display (Z Coordinate From .. To).

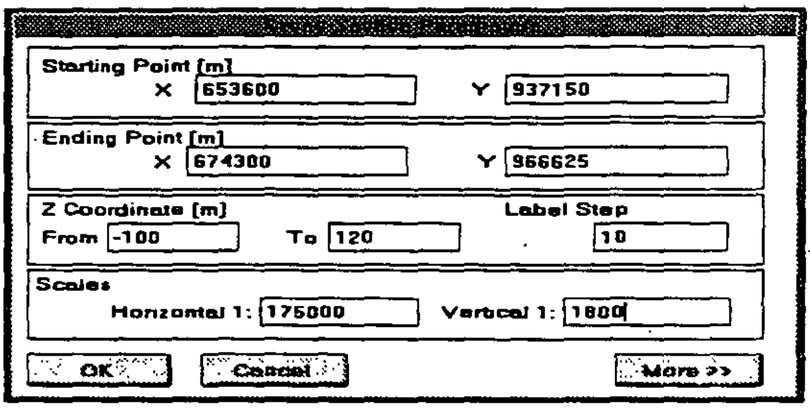


Figure 14-7

Remember that there is the **More** option which opens another dialogue box in which you control drawing parameters. The normal procedure in editing cross section parameters would be to select scales and then check the dimension (size) of the cross section by selecting option **Dimension** from the same menu. The display may look as shown in Figure 14-8. If not satisfied, you may return to the **Edit Parameters** option and modify one or both scales.

14.2.8. Make Legend

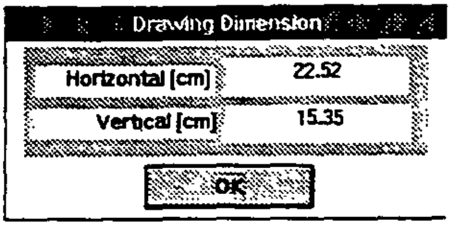


Figure 14-8

The legend will usually consist of some text, scales, lithological symbols and descriptions, and various intersection lines that you may superimpose onto the drawing. Using this option, you may position the legend box onto the drawing, assign its X and Y size, and add some offset to the frame to move it from the drawing's frame. To learn more about creating a legend, please read Section 14.8.

14.2.9. Write Text to Legend

You may write some text to the legend, line by line. Each time you select this option, you will be prompted for text and for fonts for the text. The text lines will be printed in vertical succession from top to bottom within the legend frame you designed using the option **Make Legend**.

14.2.10. Write Scale to Legend

Using this option, the program will add horizontal and vertical scales to the legend.

14.2.11. Print Cross Section

When you decide to print a cross section, the program will display the list of all the available reporting forms. You may select one of the forms, and the program will print the report.

14.2.12. Print Setup

This option is explained in Chapter 5, Section 5.4.

14.2.13. Dimension

As mentioned earlier in paragraph 14.2.7., you will use this option frequently to check the size of the drawing.

The numbers, which are in centimeters by default, as shown in Figure 14-8, include drawing margins. The following is important to keep in mind: cross sections are printed using either a default reporting form or one which you created. When you create a reporting form, you assign the dimension and position of the drawing field. The dimensions assigned using the **Tools** option on the main menu and **Report Form Editor** should match the dimensions of your current cross section in order to print its whole content.

For example, currently you have a cross section reporting form which is prepared for the drawing size 250 mm horizontally by 154 mm vertically in landscape orientation, and 180 mm horizontally by 250 mm vertically in portrait orientation. If your drawing's dimensions, as displayed using this option, are less than the reporting form's drawing field, the cross section will be centered within the drawing field. If they are greater than the drawing field, a portion of the cross section will not be printed. What will be printed will start at the lower left corner of the reporting form's drawing field.

14.3. ADDING WELLS TO A CROSS SECTION

The cross section would not be the subject of this chapter had it not been for wells that have lithology identified and described. Adding wells to a cross section is the next step after you have selected your cross section line and defined its parameters.

The second option on the application's menu bar, **Wells**, is comprised of the following, as shown in Figure 14-9:

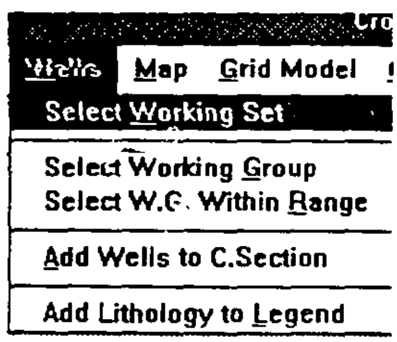


Figure 14-9

- Select Working Set
- Select Working Group

- Select Working Group Within Range
- Add Wells to Cross Section
- Add Lithology to Legend.

14.3.1. Select Working Set

You use the **Select Working Set** option in the same manner as in any other application. Its use is explained in Chapter 5, section 5.3. Its purpose is to reduce a large set with many wells to a smaller set of wells which may be selected for any reason.

14.3.2. Select Working Group

Only the wells that are included in a working group can be added to a cross section. You may select a working group in many ways. One would be to use this option on the **Wells** menu, and manually pick wells one by one from the Unselected list of wells. The other would be to use this option and apply one of selection conditions. For example, you could use well names, X or Y coordinates, type of aquifer, etc.

An alternative to selecting wells by names or identification is to select them directly from a map. This will be explained in Section 14.4. Whichever method of selection you choose, the list of selected wells will look something like what is shown in Figure 14-10.

14.3.3. Select Working Group Within Range

Once you identify a cross section line and have a list of wells comprising your working set, you may create wells to make your working group and add them to a cross section by specifying the range from the section line. When you select this option, the number you supply is interpreted by the program as the spacing on either side of the cross section line within which the wells will be used and projected onto the section line. If you type 400, for example, this would mean that you want all wells

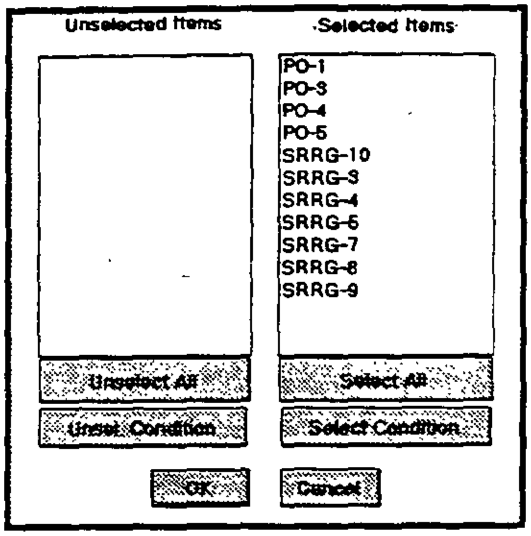


Figure 14-10

that are less than 400 m from the cross section line to be projected onto the line.

Before you decide to create a working group, it is important to check that there are no wells currently making the group. The method that you use to select wells will superpose new wells onto the list of existing wells in the group, and you may plot some unwanted wells. Always display the list of selected wells by returning to the option **Select Working Group**. Check the list, as shown in Figure 14-10, before you apply the next option, **Add Wells to Cross Section.**

14.3.4. Add Wells to Cross Section

When you are satisfied that wells on the list as displayed with the option **Select Working Group** are the ones you wish to have plotted, you may apply the option **Add Wells to Cross Section.** There may be one intermediate step before you do this; that is select the width of lithological columns for wells. This is done by using option **Options** from the menu bar, which will be explained in Section 14.6.

After you select **Add Wells to Cross Section**, the wells selected will be plotted.

14.3.5. Add Lithology to Legend

Using this option you will be prompted to select lithological symbols that may appear on the currently displayed cross section to have them become a part of the legend.

14.4. MAP

Selecting cross section lines and wells that will be plotted on cross sections directly from a map is a much more convenient method than creating cross sections by typing coordinates of starting and ending points and picking up wells manually. This option on the menu bar, which is highlighted in Figure 14-11, prompts you first to load a map, and then to create either a working set or a working group. Of course, to use the option, you must have created one or more maps showing the locations of wells with available lithological data. You may create such a map using the Mapping application.

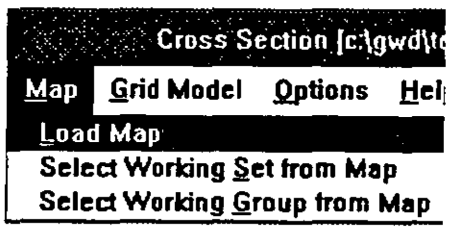


Figure 14-11

The procedure for selecting cross section lines and wells using maps is explained with the following example:

1. Select **Load Map.**
2. The Load Map dialogue box as shown in Figure 14-12 is displayed. In this example only one map has been created using the Mapping application. The map was saved under the name BASIC. You will double click on the name BASIC, or click it once and press ENTER.
3. The map as shown in Figure 14-13 will

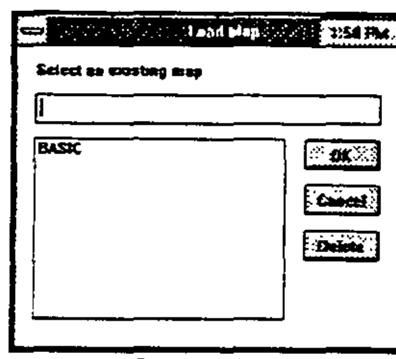


Figure 14-12

be displayed. This map contains (a) locations and identifications of wells, (b) water level contours for a certain date. Only locations and identifications of wells are of importance for lithological cross sections.

4. You will notice several buttons vertically aligned on the right side. These buttons offer several options for

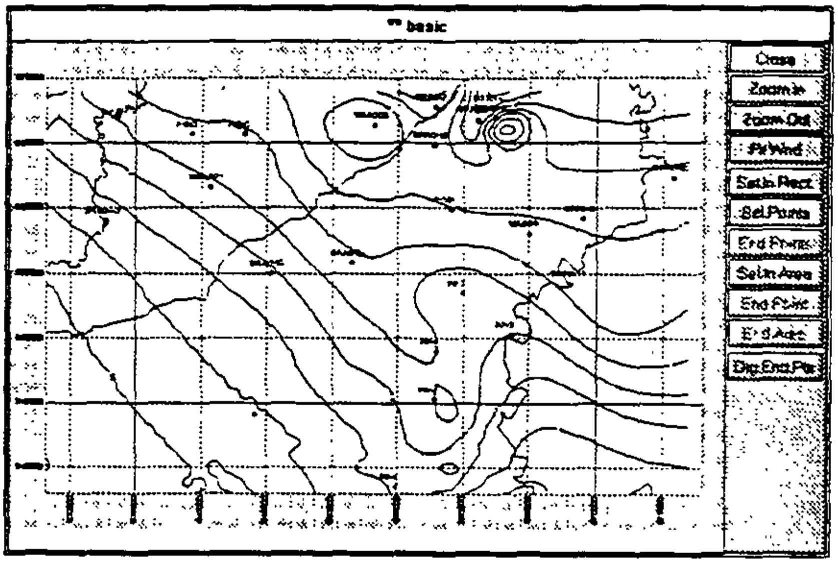


Figure 14-13

selecting wells. You may select wells by selecting a rectangle, a free drawn area, points by points, or by drawing a cross section line and selecting a range from the line.

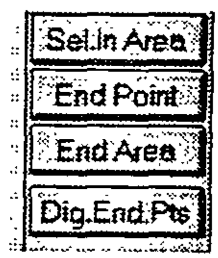


Figure 14-14

Figure 14-14 shows a portion of the button line. If you select the button **Sel.In Area**, you will need to draw a polygon around the wells that you wish to select. You will start by clicking the mouse on one point, move the mouse a certain distance, click it again, and repeat this until you come close to the initial point. Then you will click on the **End**

Point button to close the area. Using this button, the last selected point will connect with the first point, completely closing the area. You may repeat the same procedure with another area, selecting some distant points that could not be entered into the first area. When you have finished creating areas for selecting wells to be in the working group (or working set), you must click on **End Area**. The selected wells will then become a part of either a working group or a working set, depending on what you have attempted to create.

Another way to select wells is to use the buttons **Sel.Points** and **End Points** as shown in Figure 14-15. Keep in mind that every method selected adds new wells to the working group list. So if you wish to start from scratch, you should go to **Select Working Group** option and unselect all wells before you start adding them to the list.

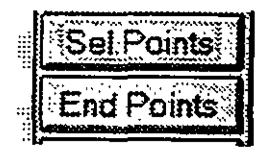


Figure 14-15

When you click on the **Sel.Points** button you may proceed by clicking on or near a well location to be selected, one by one. Each time you click on a new well its identification is added to the working group list. To end the selection, click on **End Points**.

You may also use the option **Sel.In Rect.** which stands for selecting wells within a rectangle. Click on this button, move the cursor to one of rectangle corners, click and drag the mouse and notice that a rectangle is being shaped. The button **Sel.In Rect.** and the rectangle selected with four wells in it are shown in Figure 14-16.

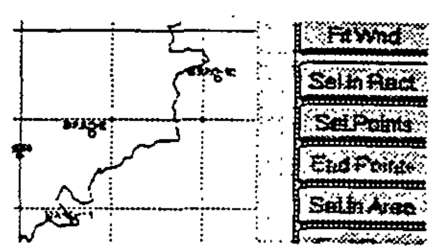


Figure 14-16

14.5. ADDING WELLS BY DRAWING CROSS SECTION LINE ON THE MAP

You may also add wells by drawing a cross section line on the map. To do this, select wells by defining the cross section line, and by displaying all wells that are 5000 m from the line. Select the last button labeled as **Dig.End.Pts**, as shown in Figure 14-14 and blown up in Figure 14-17. Move the cursor to one end of the future cross section line. Hold the left button of the mouse and drag the cursor to other end of the line. Release the button. The line will be drawn as shown in Figure 14-18.

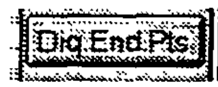


Figure 14-17

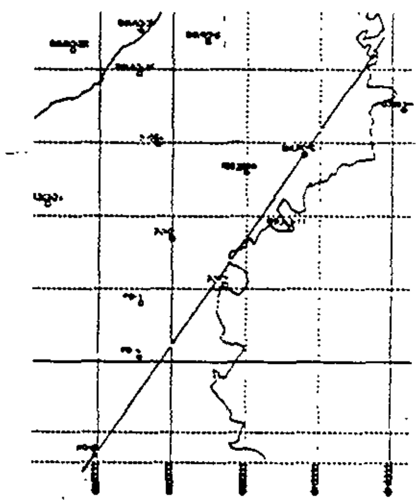


Figure 14-18

Now go to the **Cross Section** menu and select **New Cross Section**, as shown in Figure 14-19. The program will display the dialogue box named Cross Section Parameters as shown in Figure 14-20. Only the coordinates of starting and ending points of the cross section line, as drawn by you in the step before, will be displayed. You should fill in other fields to complete the cross section definition. The display may look as shown in Figure 14-21. You

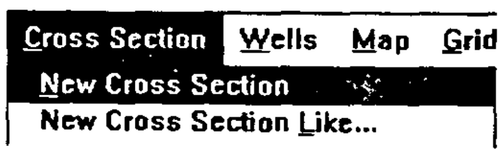


Figure 14-19

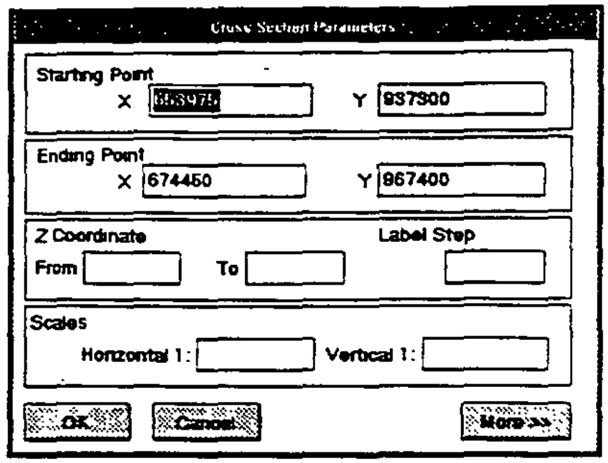


Figure 14-20

should definitely check the dimension to decide whether you need to modify the scale.

If your working group was empty, you should go to the **Wells** menu, and select the option **Select W.G. Within**

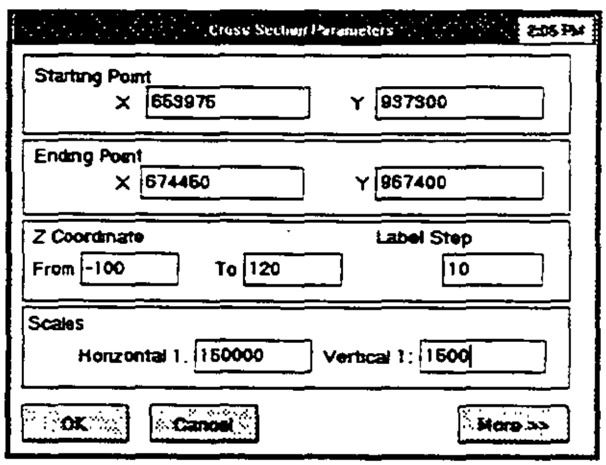


Figure 14-21

Range. When prompted for distance, type 5000 as shown in Figure 14-22.

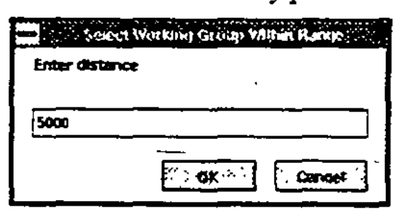


Figure 14-22

Now select the option **Select Working Group** to confirm that only the wells you wish to have plotted comprise the list. The display in our example looks as shown in Figure 14-23.

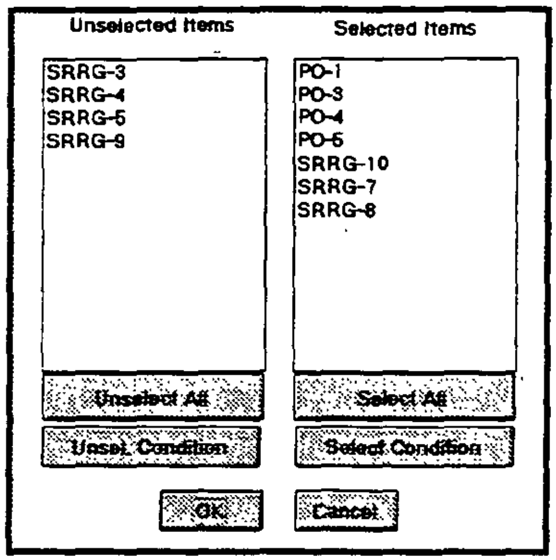


Figure 14-23

14.6. CREATING CROSS SECTION WITH SELECTED WELLS

The final step is now to add the selected wells to create the cross section. From the **Wells** menu select **Add Wells to C.Section**, as shown in Figure 14-24. In a moment, the wells will be plotted, and the screen display may look as shown in Figure 14-25. However, the widths of well lithological columns will be 10 mm by default. If this is not what you would like to have, before you decided to plot wells you should have selected an-

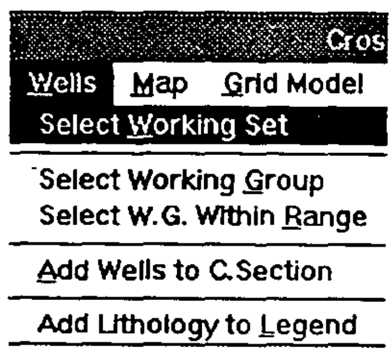


Figure 14-24

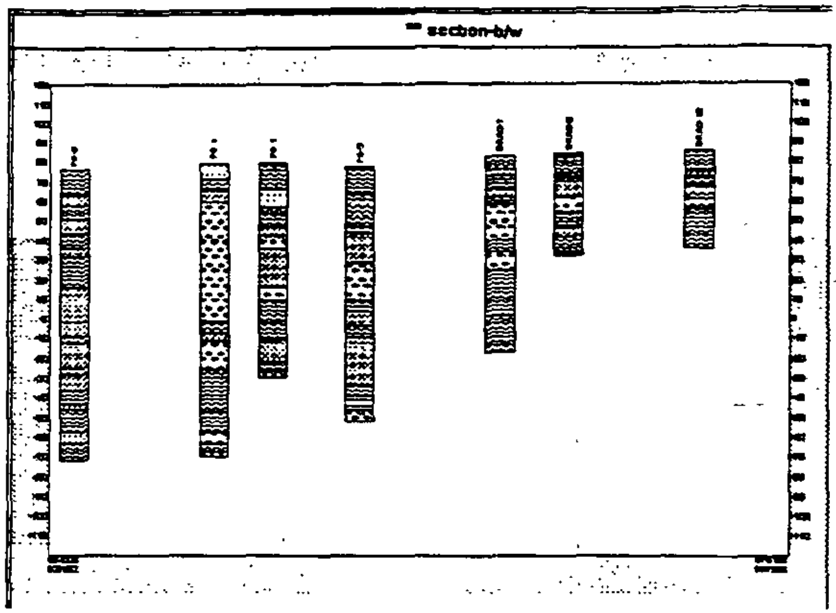


Figure 14-25

other width. This is done by selecting the option **Options** on the menu bar, as shown in Figure 14-26, then selecting **Column Plotting Style** and clicking on **Set Column Width**. The dialogue box labeled Log Plotting Style will open prompting you to type another column width in millimeters. The dialogue box is displayed in Figure 14-27. Type the new number and select OK or press ENTER.

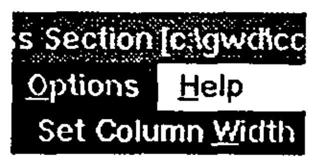


Figure 14-26

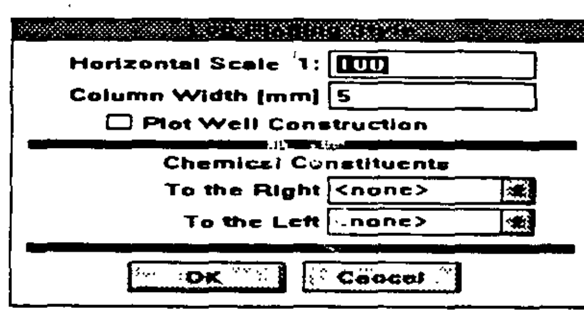


Figure 14-27

14.7. ADDING INTERSECTION LINES

In the terminology of the GWW package,

"intersection line" is the vertical projection of a grid model along the cross section line. You will learn in Chapter 15, Mapping Application, what grid models are and how they are created. A grid model is a collection of some value for each cell of a model. In the Mapping Application you decide on the grid, the number of rows and columns, and the spacing along rows and columns. You then use the program to interpolate or extrapolate random values at some points to create a grid model in which a selected parameter will have one value for each cell of the model. These grid models are saved internally with some meaningful names.

In the case of cross sections, you may be interested in having the following lines drawn:

- Ground surface elevation.
- One or more water table or piezometric pressure elevations.
- One or more lines connecting either lithologic units or stratigraphic formations.

We may add one or more such lines to complement our lithologic cross section.

14.7.1. Grid Model Menu

You will notice the option **Grid Model** on the application's menu bar. When you select this option the submenu as shown in Figure 14-28 will be displayed. The **Get Intersection Line** option offers a list of all possible grid models in your current GWIS. The **Edit Line Attributes** is a routine Windows procedure to select colors, line thickness and pattern (solid, dashed, dotted, etc.), and labeling fonts. The **Plot Intersection Line** is the plotting option or adding the line onto the cross section. The

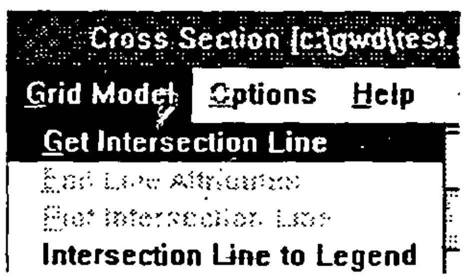


Figure 14-28

304

Intersection Line to Legend is used to add the line with its attributes and some text defining the line to the legend. You should use these options starting with the top and ending with the bottom.

14.7.2. Get Intersection Line

When you select the option **Get Intersection Line**, the dialogue box as shown in Figure 14-29 displays a list of all available grid models and prompts you to select one.

14.7.3. Edit Line Attributes

When one of the available grid models is selected, the options **Edit Line Attributes** and **Plot Intersection Line** are available, as shown in Figure 14-30. When you click on **Edit Line Attributes**, the dialogue box as displayed in Figure 14-31 prompts you to modify the default line pattern (one of six possible combinations, see Figure 14-32); default line thickness, which is 2 (2/10 of a millimeter) using the thicknesses from 2 through 10 (see Figure 14-33); line color using the whole Windows-supplied palette; label font (see Figure 14-34); etc. You may break the line by inserting certain text such as SWL for static water level, or the name of a formation. For this you use the Label field. The entries Distance #1 [mm], which by default is 40 mm, means that your label will start 40 mm from the beginning of the cross section line. The second distance num-

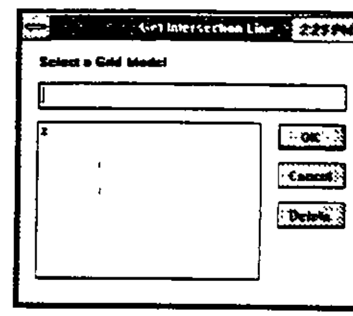


Figure 14-29

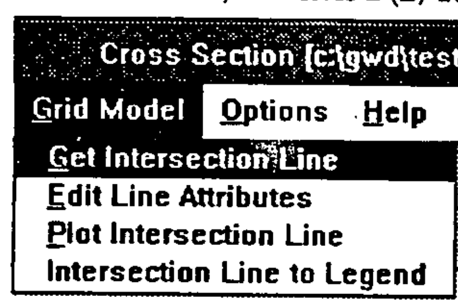


Figure 14-30

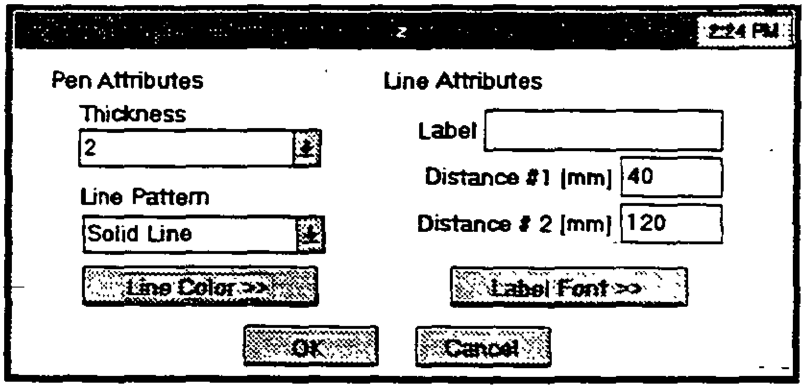


Figure 14-31

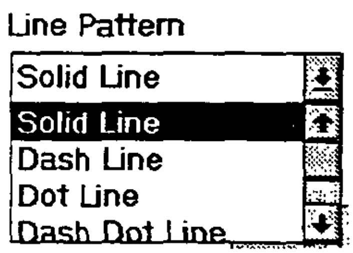


Figure 14-32

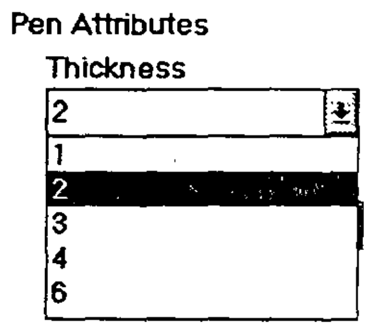


Figure 14-33

ber, by default 120 mm, means that there will be a gap of 120 mm between two successive labels. For example, if you are plotting the ground surface elevation line and want to label it as LS Elevation, the plotted segment with the label may look as shown in Figure 14-35.

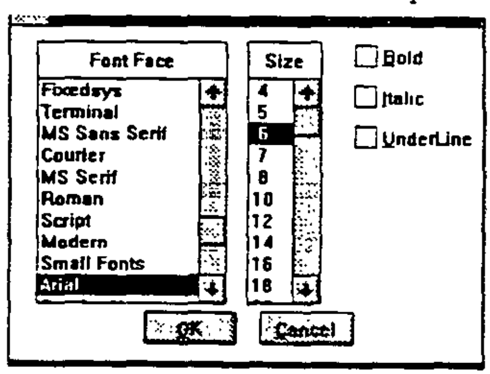


Figure 14-34

14.7.4. Plot Intersection Line

Once you have selected a line to plot, edited it and modified the defaults, you may plot it by selecting the option **Plot Intersection Line.**

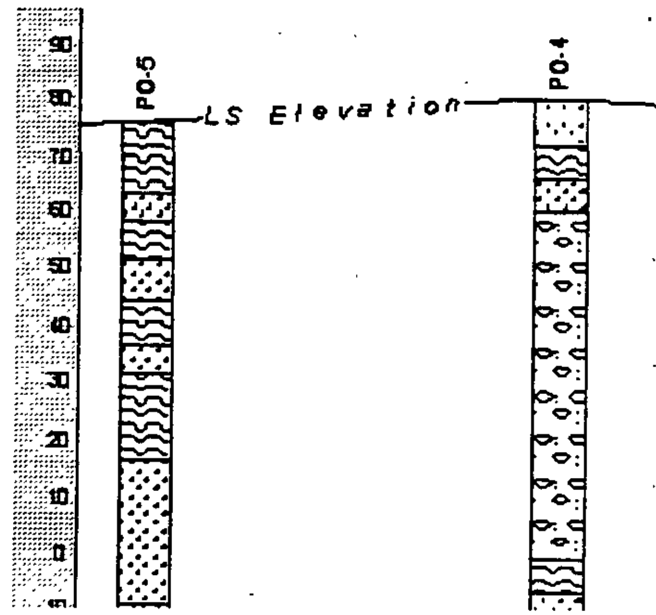


Figure 14-35

14.8. LEGEND

Adding a legend to a cross section was briefly mentioned in Sections 14.2.8. through 14.2.10. You will notice a block of options on the Cross Section menu, Figure 14-36, on the **Wells** menu, Figure 14-24, and on the **Grid Model** menu, Figure 14-28.

The option **Make Legend** on the **Cross Section** menu prompts you to select the relative position of the legend frame within the drawing. The dialogue box is displayed in Figure 14-37. With a little bit of patience you may place the legend frame to any place on the cross section draw-

Make Legend
Write Text to Legend
Write Scale to Legend

Figure 14-36

ing, either within the cross section or outside. Again, you should be careful and pay attention to the size of the drawing field of the reporting form that you will select for printing, as well as to the size of the cross section drawing to be placed on the reporting form.

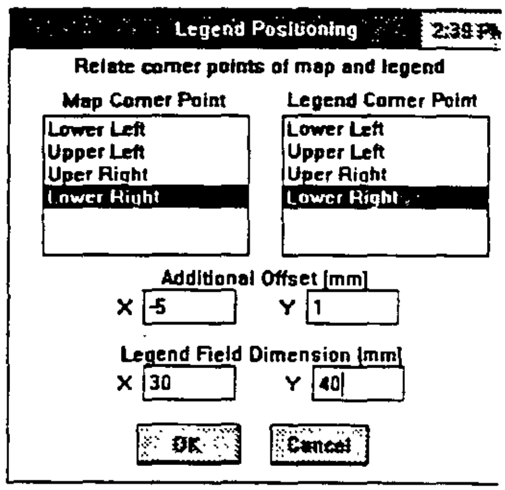


Figure 14-37

The example shown in Figures 14-37 and 14-38 creates a legend frame 40 mm high and 30 mm wide, and positions it in the lower right corner of the cross section, with 5 mm offset from the right vertical axis and 1 mm above the lower x axis. When you make the legend frame it may not be always displayed immediately. If this is the case, you should refresh the screen display by selecting one of sizing buttons (the small arrows in the upper right corner of the window).

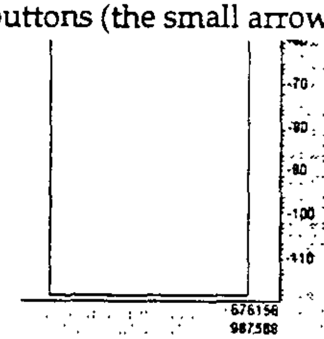


Figure 14-38

The next step is to write some text using the option **Write Text to Legend** from the Cross section menu. Suppose you type the word LEGEND as shown in Figure 14-39, then select the option **Write Scale to Legend**. Then you will select the option **Add Lithology to Legend** from the **Wells** menu as displayed in Figure 14-40. The dialogue box labeled **Select Lith.**

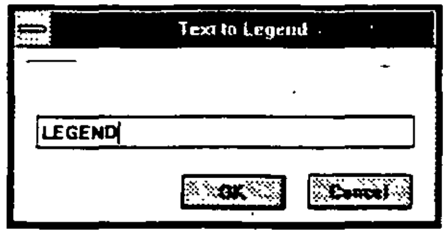


Figure 14-39

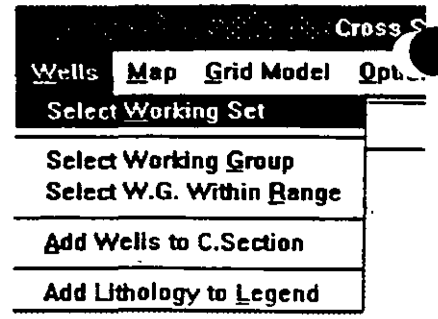


Figure 14-40

Units will list all available codes for lithology. This is shown in Figure 14-41. Since the legend block will contain codes copied as they appear in the list, you should select only the ones that have a clear description of lithology. The acronym CWIOS, which was created to present Clay With Interbeds Of Sand, will have no meaning in the legend.

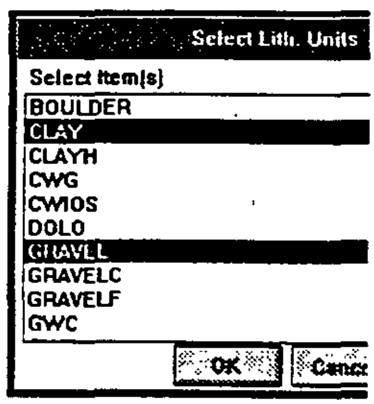


Figure 14-41

The final display of the legend block may look as shown in Figure 14-42. The lithological cross section with the legend block may look as displayed in Figure 14-43.

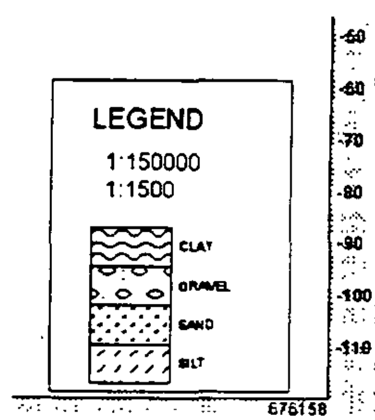


Figure 14-42

14.9. OPTIONS

Using Options menu you may enhance your cross section by adding well construction details and deciding on

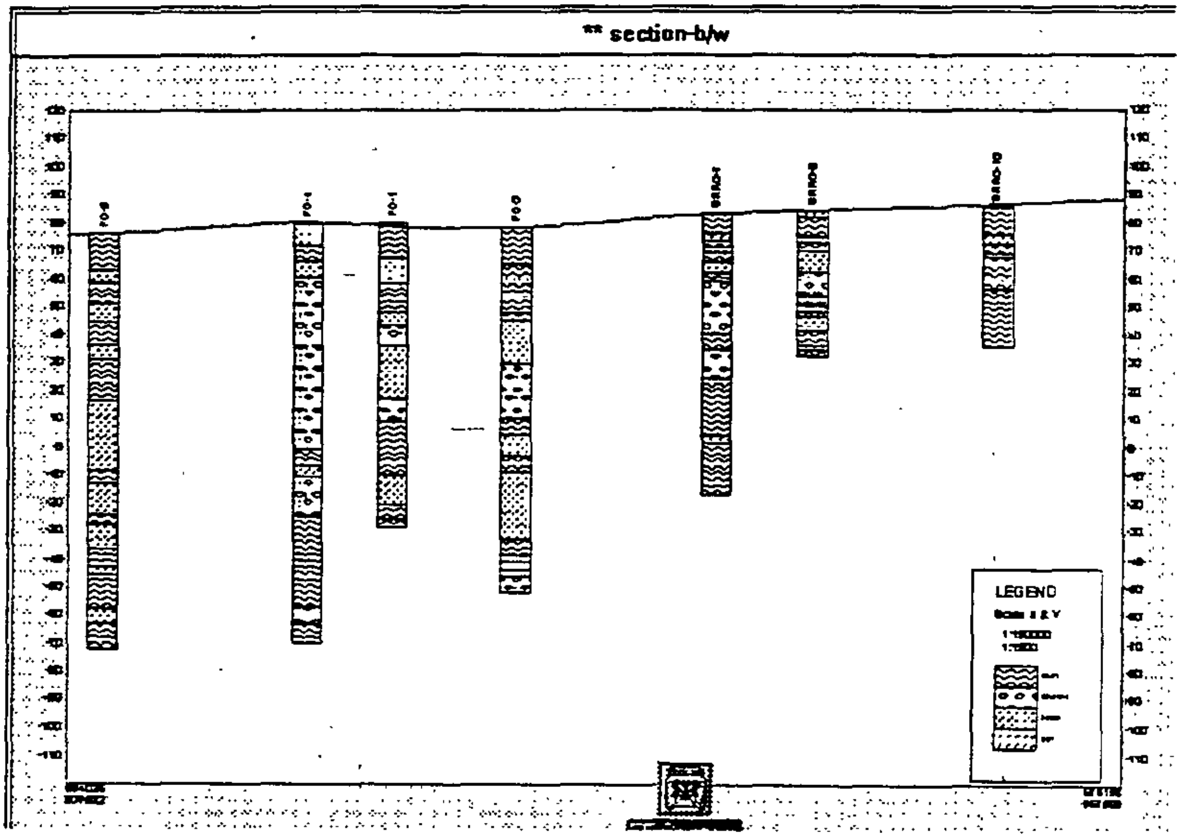


Figure 14-43

plotting one or two chemical constituents along the wells.

When you click on **Options** from the main menu, the display is as shown in Figure 14-44. You are offered to select the **Column Plotting Style** or to **Edit Chemical Concentration Parameters**. The first one is used for adding well

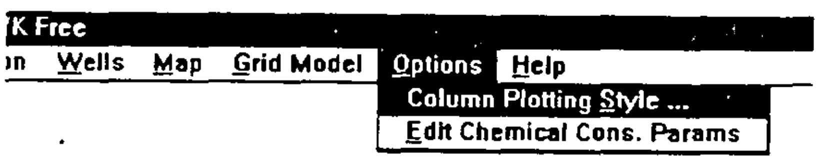


Figure 14-44

construction details an for selecting the width of vertical columns (with or without well construction).

14.9.1. Column Plotting Style

When activated this option expands to a dialogue box as shown in Figure 14-45. The box, titled **Log Plotting Style**, offers by default the horizontal scale 1:100 which can be overridden. It also offers a column width of 5 mm. You will notice a small square box with the text **Plot Well Construction**. Click on this box if you wish well construction details to be displayed.

The lower part of this dialogue box will let you select one or two chemical constituents to be displayed either on left or right side of the lithologic column. By default, none constituent is selected. However, if you wish to plot

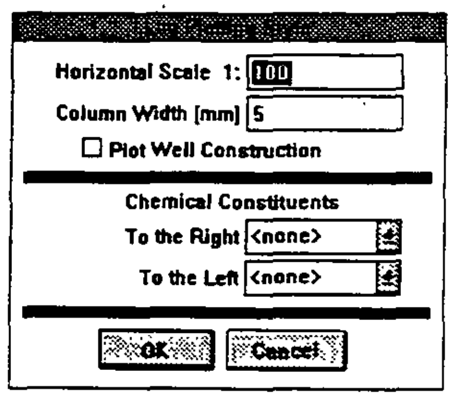


Figure 14-45

a constituent, click on the bar with arrows on either **To the Right** or **To the Left** option. GWW will open a list with all chemical constituents that you have declared in the Data Structure tool on the GWW Main menu bar for the application Concentration-Depth. One example of a list of constituents is shown in Figure 14-46.

14.9.2. Edit Chemical Concentration Parameters

The second option under the Option menu is titled **Edit Chemical Conc.Params**. It is intended to give you a chance to enhance the presentation by selecting several attributes for each constituent to be presented. When you click on Edit Chemical Conc.Params, the dialogue box as shown in Figure 14-47 is displayed. Titled **Constituents Attributes**, it presents the list of constituents on the left side, and attributes such as Line color, Fill color, and the range of values to be displayed. You may also choose between logarithmic and linear (bar) display, and you may select the width for plotting the concentration-depth diagram on the cross section.

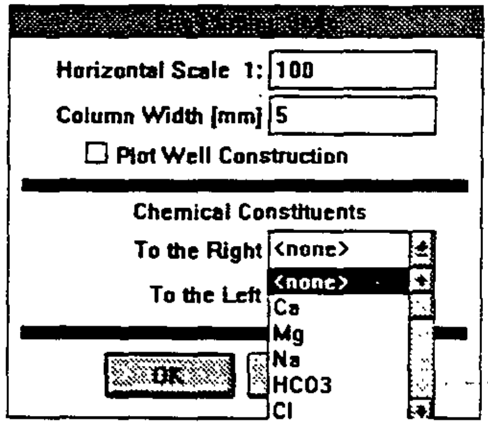


Figure 14-46

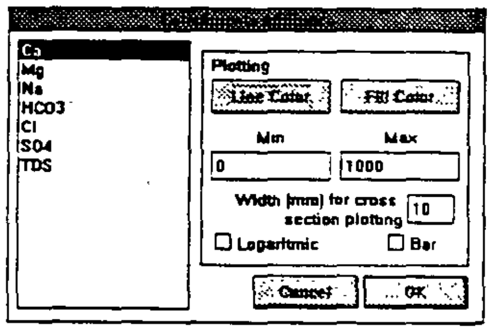


Figure 14-47

One example of a lithologic cross section with well construction details is shown in Figure 14-48, and with chemical content diagrams on Figure 14-49. Both well construction and chemical concentration of chloride and the total dissolved solids are shown in a zoomed portion of the same cross section in Figure 14-50.

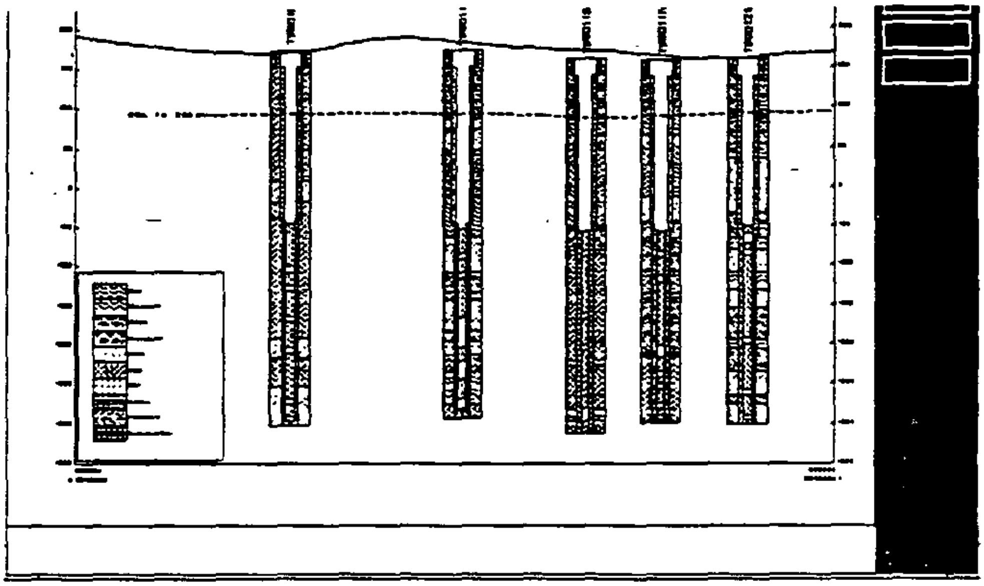


Figure 14-48

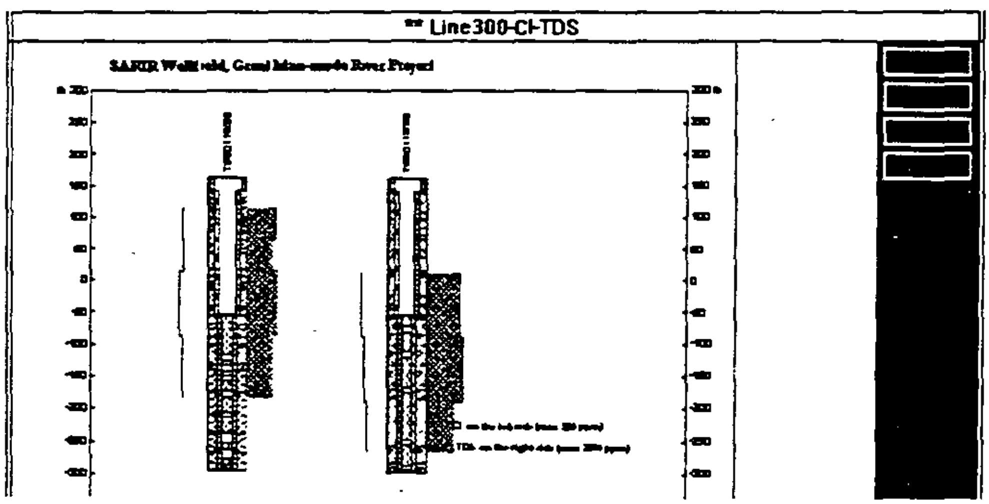


Figure 14-49

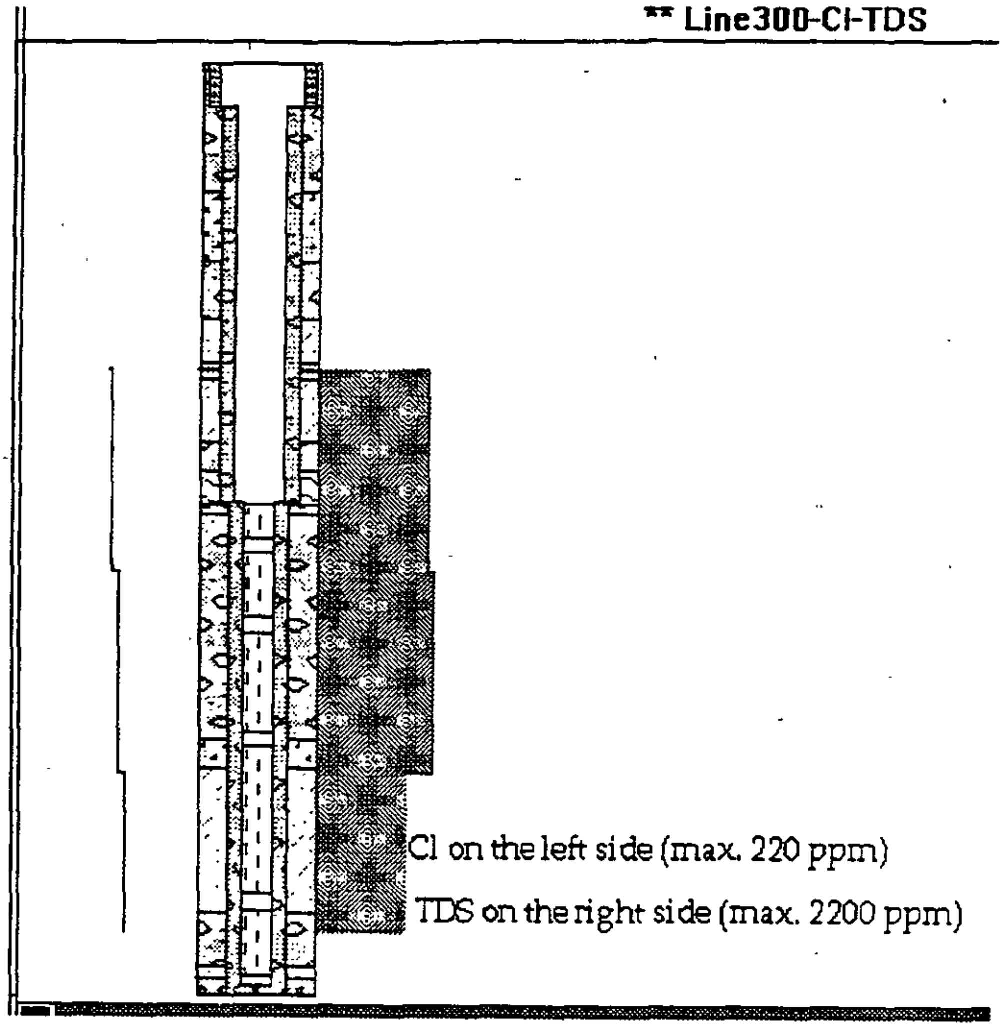

** Line300-Cl-TDS
Cl on the left side (max. 220 ppm)
TDS on the right side (max. 2200 ppm)

Figure 14-50

This page intentionally left blank.

CHAPTER FIFTEEN MAPPING APPLICATION

15.1 INTRODUCTION

15.1.1. General

Using this application you may create various thematic maps:

- Location maps with wells, sampling points, surveying points, benchmarks, etc.
- Contour line maps showing ground surface elevation, water levels, depth to water, equal transmissivity lines, TDS contour lines, contaminant contours, etc.
- Landfill and other facilities boundaries, extension of contaminant plumes, etc.

This application is a utility for creating maps, adding legends, superimposing various lines, areas, points and texts, and reporting. It uses the information from the data base, with the **Make Random** option (see Chapter Five) from other applications. It creates grid models from random points, associating a value of a distributed parameter with each cell in the model.

Location maps created in this application but based on the **Random Model** routine from other applications are used to select working sets of wells directly from the map.

15.1.2. Application's Content

As shown in Figure 15-1, the Mapping application is comprised of the following major options:

- Map
- Grid
- Random

316

- Area
- Line
- Text
- Help

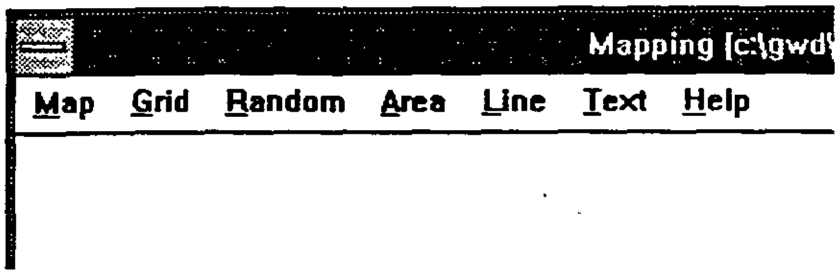


Figure 15-1

The sequence of operation is normally as follows.

1. You select a coordinate system for a new map. This means you select the range of X and range of Y values. Then you decide on the scale of the map, check the dimension of the map at selected scale. You select some attributes for the map, such as fonts, colors, etc. All this is done using the **Map** menu.
2. The next step is to use one set of random points to (a) add them and display on the map, (b) create a grid model from random points. This is done using the **Random** menu.
3. You enhance your map by adding various areas, lines, and texts. This is done using the **Area**, **Line**, and **Text** menus. In the process you are building a legend block.
4. You use the **Grid** menu to create a grid model from random points, to calculate various contour lines, and to add contours to the map. You may enhance your contour map by adding colors to certain areas.

15.2. MAP

The Map menu serves to create a map, to assign various attributes to the display and report, to save or copy maps, to select the scale and to check dimension of the drawing. It is also used to make a legend box with various text, including scale, and to position the legend onto the drawing.

This menu is also used to select a reporting form and to print a map.

Maps are created and saved as internal files. After you create a map, display it on the screen, and print it, you may save the completed map under its own name. Maps then become an integral part of the Ground Water Information System (GWIS). You may retrieve maps any time you open your data base, you may also print a map, or add some content.

Depending on when you activate the Map menu, some or all of the following options will be available, as shown in Figure 15-2:

- New Map
- New Map Like ...
- Old Map
- Clear Map
- Save Map
- Save Map As ...
- Make Legend
- Write Text to Legend
- Write Scale to Legend
- Edit Parameters
- Print Map

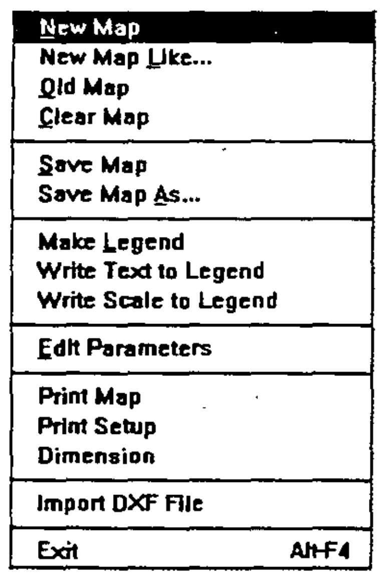


Figure 15-2

- Print Setup
- Dimension
- Import DXF File
- Exit

15.2.1. New Map

When you select **New Map,** the dialogue box as shown in Figure 15-3 will be displayed. It will prompt you to define the minimum and maximum coordinates for the map, tick distance (the spacing between tick marks along axes) and scale of the map. An example of a filled in **Coordinate System Parameters** dialogue box is shown in Figure 15-4. It would be interpreted in the following way. The map will originate at the lower left point with coordinates 628000,938000, and will terminate at the upper right point with coordinates 678000,970000. Ticks will be drawn on the inside of the map

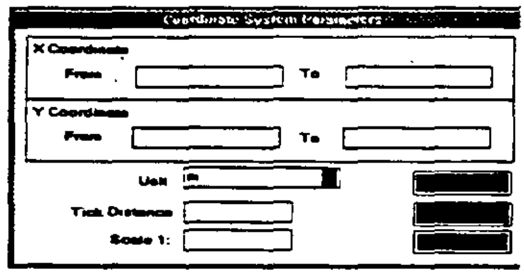


Figure 15-3

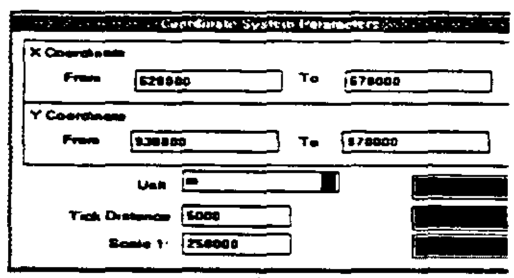


Figure 15-4

border at 5000 units spacing. The scale of the map will be 1:250,000.

You will also have a chance to control the map drawing by selecting the **More** button (see Figure 15-3) which will then open another dialogue box as shown in Figure 15-5.

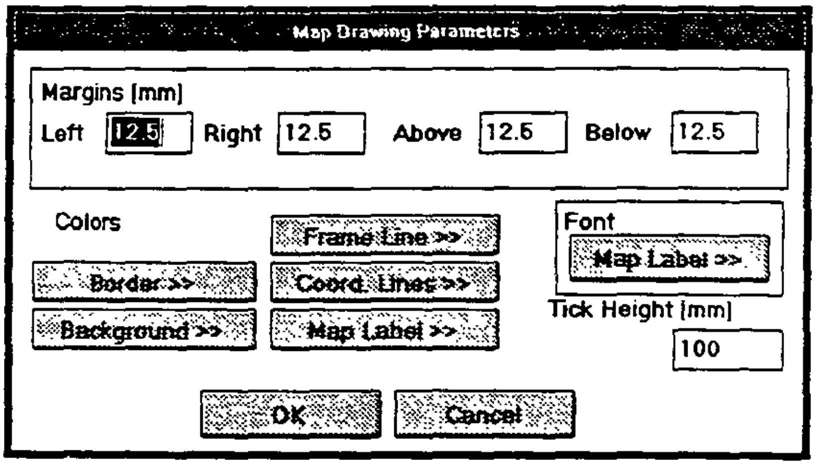


Figure 15-5

There you may control drawing margins, colors of various parts of the drawing, lines and fonts. Keep in mind, that the margins refer to the frame around the drawing, not to page margins. This is not a "fit-to-page" drawing, but rather it should fit the reporting form that you may have created using the option **Tools** from the main menu bar, followed by **Report File Editor**. You may also modify the default tick height of 100 mm.

15.2.2. New Map Like ...

Use the **New Map Like ...** option to create a new map using one of existing maps but without any content, except for coordinates of the map, scale, and drawing parameters. Actually, you will use everything from the existing map except its content. This option is useful when you are not satisfied with the map content for whichever reason. Say you wish to modify the legend, or you wish to change attributes for any line that is displayed. When you select this option you will be prompted to specify which one of existing maps you wish to copy, as shown in Figure 15-6. All you will see on

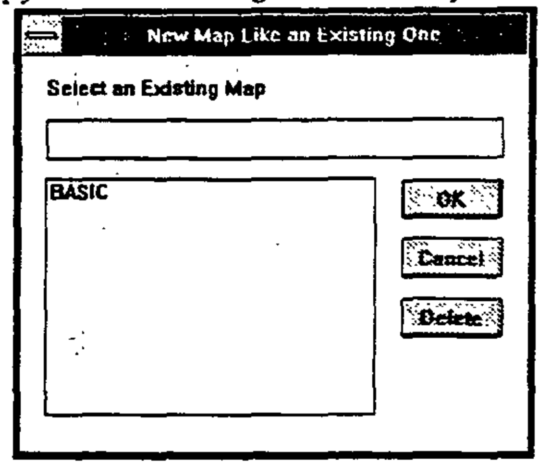


Figure 15-6

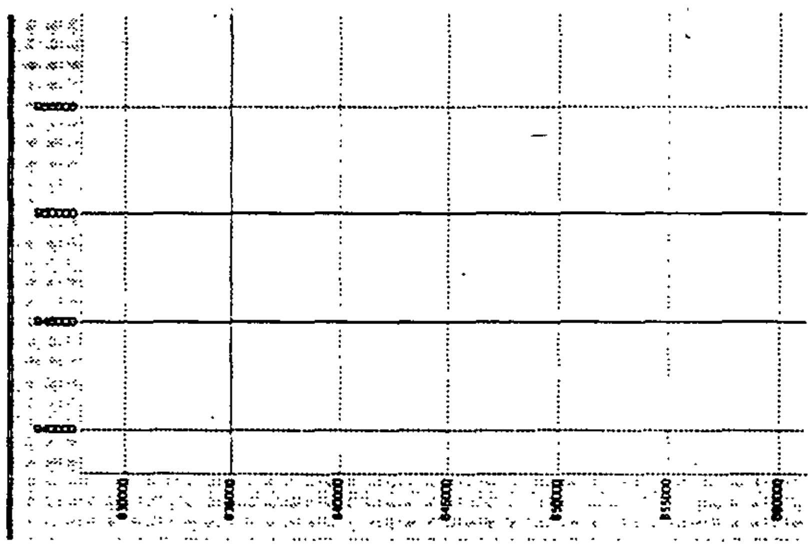


Figure 15-7

the screen will be the coordinate system, as shown in Figure 15-7.

15.2.3. Old Map When you select this option the dialogue box similar to the one shown in Figure 15-6 will open. The GWW program displays the list with all named maps saved in previous sessions.

You will use this option when you will want to display the map, print it as it is, or modify it before printing and/or saving. When you select one of listed maps, it will be displayed on the screen. The name of the map will be displayed in the title bar on the top.

NOTE. Always look at the title bar to see with what you are currently working. This helps to prevent accidental changes, unwanted saving and overwriting.

15.2.4. Clear Map

This option clears the content of the currently selected map. What remains is the coordinate "system", that is the X and Y coordinate axes, scales, and attributes. If you keep working with this "cleared" map and save it under the same name, that is by selecting option **Save Map**, the previous content will be erased ("cleared") and the new content will be saved instead.

15.2.5. Save Map

When you finish working on a map you may want to save it. You have two options: (1) to save it under the name that is displayed in the title bar, (2) to save it under a different name. The option **Save Map** saves only under the same name as shown in the title bar. If this is an untitled map, that is a new map, this option will be dimmed, which means unavailable.

15.2.6. Save Map As ...

When you work on a new map, this will be the only "saving" option available. You will be prompted to assign an internal map name. If you worked with an existing map (you used the option **Old Map**), you will have the option to save it by selecting either **Save Map**, in which case the same map title will be kept and its content overwritten, or by using the option **Save Map As ...**, in which case you will assign another name to the modified map without affecting the content of the one you started with. In this second case the dialogue box similar to the one shown in Figure 15-6 will be displayed.

15.2.7. Make Legend

You will notice a block of options on the **Map** menu, Figure 15-2, on the **Grid** menu, Figure 15-11 (Add to Legend), and on the **Random** menu, Figure 15-26, on the **Area** menu, Figure 15-40, and on the **Line** menu, Figure 15-46.

The legend will normally consist of some text, scales, various points, contours, additional lines, such as rivers, roads, landfill facilities, mines, etc. Using this option, you may position the legend box onto the drawing, assign its X and Y size, and add some offset to the frame to move it from the drawing's frame.

The option **Make Legend** on the **Map** menu prompts you to select the relative position of the legend frame within the drawing. The dialogue box is displayed in Figure 15-8. With a little bit of patience you may place the

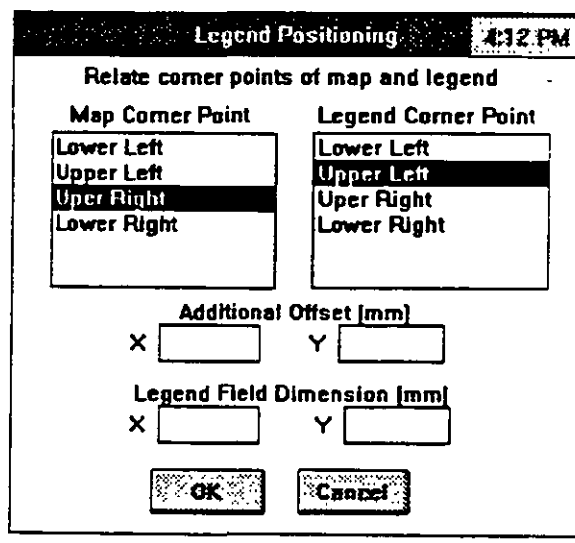


Figure 15-8

legend frame to any place on the map drawing, either within the map or outside. You should be careful and pay attention to the size of the drawing field of the reporting form that you will select for printing, as well as to the size of the map drawing to be placed on the reporting form.

For examples on how this may work see Chapter 14, Cross Sections.

15.2.8. Write Text to Legend

You may write some text to the legend, line by line. Each time you select this option, you will be prompted for text and for fonts for the text. The text lines will be printed in vertical succession from top to bottom within the legend frame you designed using the option **Make Legend**.

15.2.9. Write Scale to Legend

Using this option the program will add the scale for the map to the legend.

15.2.10. Edit Parameters

You may edit the parameters of an existing map. When you select this option, the dialogue box as shown in Figure 15-4 will be displayed. You may modify anything in this box, although normally, you will probably want to change the scale, the tick distance, and one or more map drawing parameters. Remember the **More** option (button) opens another dialogue box in which you control drawing parameters, Figure 15-5. The normal procedure in editing map parameters would be to select the scale and then check the dimension (size) of the map by selecting the option **Dimension** from the same menu. The display may look as shown in Figure 15-9. If not satisfied,

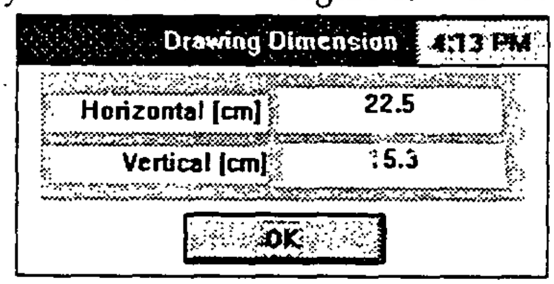


Figure 15-9

you may return to the **Edit Parameters** option and modify the scale.

15.2.11. Print Map When you decide to print a map, the program will display the list of all the available reporting forms. You may select one of the forms, and the program will print the report. In the Mapping application, there are two default forms: landscape and portrait.

15.2.12. Print Setup This option is explained in Chapter 5, Section 5.4.

15.2.13. Dimension As mentioned earlier in paragraph 15.2.10., you will use this option frequently to check the size of the drawing. The numbers, which are in centimeters by default, as shown in Figure 15-9, include drawing margins. The following is important to keep in mind. Maps are printed using either a default reporting form or one which you created. When you create a reporting form, you assign the dimension and position of the drawing field. The dimensions assigned using the **Tools** option on the main menu and **Report Form Editor** should match the dimensions of your current map in order to print its whole content.

For example, you currently have a map reporting form which is prepared for the drawing size 250 mm horizontally by 154 mm vertically in landscape orientation, and 180 mm horizontally by 250 mm vertically in portrait orientation. If your drawing's dimensions, as displayed using this option, are less than the reporting form's drawing field, the map will be centered within the drawing field. If they are greater than the drawing field, a portion of the map will not be printed. What will be printed will start at the lower left corner of the reporting form's drawing field.

15.2.14. Import DXF File

One of the features of the GWW package is to that it allows files to be imported from other major graphics programs. One standard is the *Drawing Interchange File,* or DXF format, produced by Autodesk for AutoCAD and supported by most CADD programs. Only selected objects from a DXF file will be imported. GWW eliminates three dimensional .DXF images. Normally, it will import two-dimensional contour lines, other lines such as roads, rivers, and the like, and some limited text. When you select this option, the program will display a dialogue box such as the one shown in Figure 15-10 prompting you to select a file with a .dxf extension. The program will then translate the file and display the range of X and Y coordinates and the range of Z values for contouring on the screen.

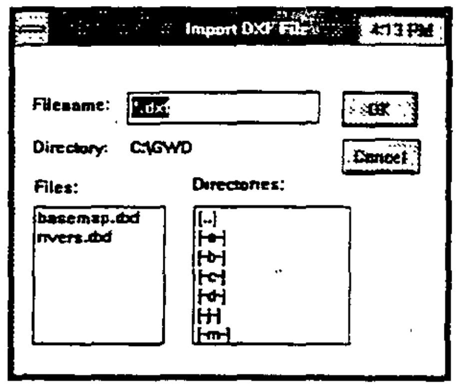


Figure 15-10

If you do not have a new map displayed on the screen, this is all that you will get from an imported .DXF file. However, if you know the range of the X and Y coordinates and have created a new map before importing a .DXF file, the GWW program will translate the .DXF file and plot the contours onto your map.

On the distribution diskette you will find one example with a .dxf contour file labeled as basemap.dxf. This is a direct output file from AutoCad. To reproduce the map do the following:

1. From the Mapping application menu select Map.

2. Select **Import DXF File**. As shown in Figure 15-10 double click on the file name basemap.dxf. There will be a window showing the current operation, which is reading the file, line by line. It is a huge file, and it will take some time to read it all. When the reading is done, there will be a window displaying the range of the values of the X and Y coordinates, as shown in Figure 15-11. The range for the X coordinate is from -9275.2 to 14642.41, and for Y coordinate it is from -5199.09 to 13384.33.

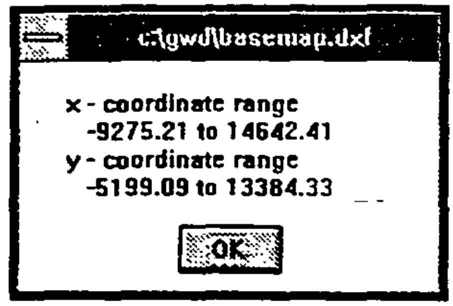


Figure 15-11

3. Remember the ranges of X and Y values. Go to the **Map** menu and select **New Map**. Fill in the dialogue box with the following values: X Coordinate from 12000 to 13200, Y Coordinate from 4000 to 4800, Tick distance 100, Scale 10000. Wait until the map coordinate system is displayed.

4. Select the **Dimension** option from the **Map** menu. Confirm the size of 14.5 by 10.5 cm for selected scale and selected range of coordinate values.

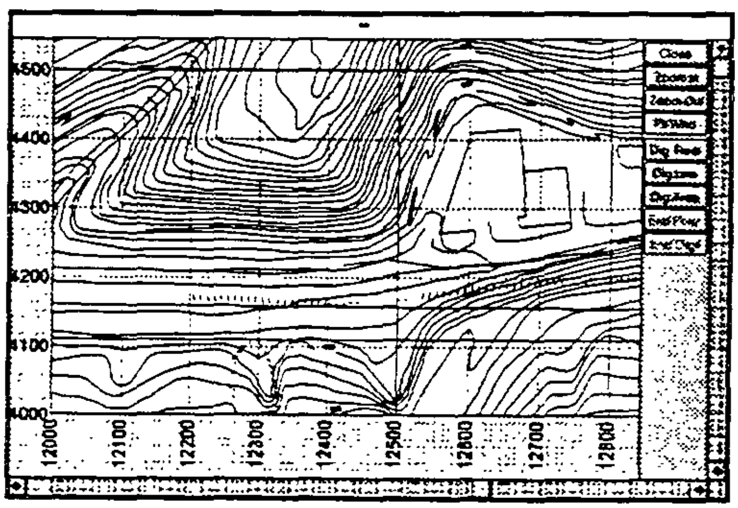


Figure 15-12

5. With the map coordinate system still on the screen, select again **Import DXF File**. The procedure in step 2 will be repeated but the program will continue with plotting the map content, that is contour lines, roads, etc. When you zoom into a portion of the map, it may look as shown in Figure 15-12.

15.3. GRID MENU

15.3.1. Content

Contour maps require data to be in a special regularly spaced format before such maps can be generated. Gridding is the process of taking random data (or data at random points) and through interpolation and extrapolation converting the data to the regularly spaced form, which is then used to create a surface representation. Gridding is the heart of the Mapping application program.

Remember that the term GRID may imply an empty model on one hand, or a grid model in which every node has an associated "Z" value on the other hand. The "Z" value can be ground surface elevation, static or any water level, depth to water table, total dissolved solids, thickness of an aquifer, elevation of a stratigraphic contact, concentration of a contaminant, transmissivity of an aquifer, and much more.

The term model implies a rectangle made up of rows and columns. The gridding routine attempts to interpolate a "Z" value at the intersection of each row and column. This intersection is called a node. Smoothness of the final contours is normally a function of input data, grid density, and search parameters which are built into the program. You may override this last parameter by assigning more or less importance to distant points.

The second option on the application's menu bar, **Grid**, is comprised of the following, as shown in Figure 15-13 (notice that not all options on this menu are available at all times):

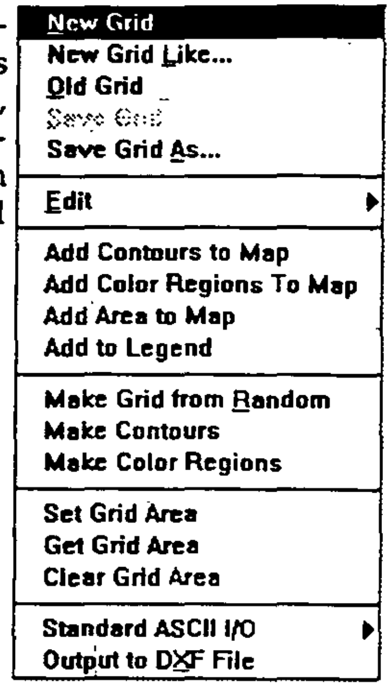


Figure 15-13

- New Grid
- New Grid Like ...
- Old Grid
- Save Grid
- Save Grid As ...
- Edit
- Add Contours to Map
- Add Color Regions to Map
- Add Area to Map
- Add to Legend
- Make Grid from Random
- Make Contours
- Make Color Regions
- Set Subgrid Area
- Get Subgrid Area
- Clear Subgrid Area
- Standard ASCII I/O
- Output to DXF File

You use the **New Grid** option in the same manner that you use the New File option. You will be prompted to define the model, that is its origin (Xo and Yo), which by definition is in the lower left corner of the grid, grid size and number of rows and columns. The dialogue box displayed in Figure 15-14 defines the following:

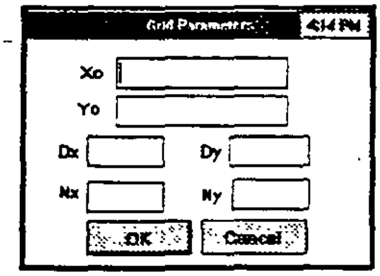


Figure 15-14

Xo and Yo Minimum X and Y coordinates of the grid model;

Dx and Dy The distances in units of length (meter, feet, etc.) between X and Y grid lines, respectively;

Nx and Ny Number of grid lines in the X and Y dimensions.

The number of grid lines in the X and Y dimensions must be a positive integer (without a decimal point) greater than one. The distance in data units between the X or Y grid lines may be a positive real quantity (with a decimal point). For square grid cells, the Dx and Dy values should be equal. It is expected that the interpolation process will be finer, smoother or better when the number of grid lines is increased and the distance between lines reduced. However, the process of calculating contours takes longer.

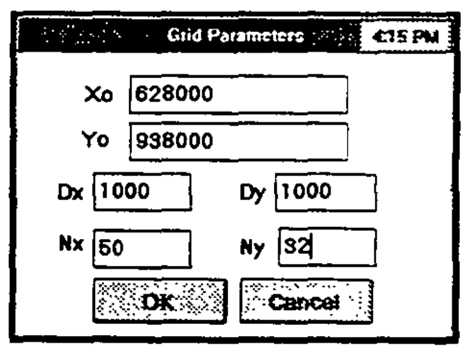


Figure 15-15

One example of grid parameters is shown in Figure 15-15. The model covers an area from X minimum 628000 to X maximum 678000, that is 50 km since the data unit is meters, and from Y minimum 938000 to Y maximum 970000, that is 32 km. The discretization of the space is done with 50 columns and 32 rows, each of 1000 m length. Thus the model cells are squares of 1 km^2 each.

15.3.2. New Grid Like ...

When you select this option only the grid parameters as displayed in Figure 15-15 will be copied from the selected grid, not the "Z" values which are normally associated with each grid cell. Using this option you accept the same size, spacing and density of the grid model, and intend to use it for creating a grid model of another "Z" parameter. The dialogue box such as the one shown in Figure 15-16, offers you a list of all available grids.

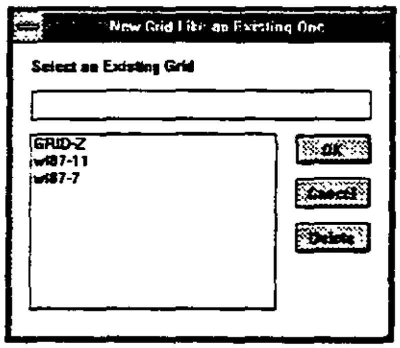


Figure 15-16

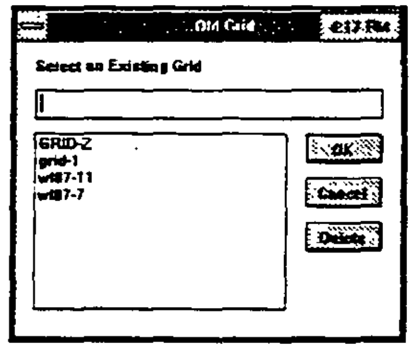


Figure 15-17

15.3.3. Old Grid

You will select an existing grid to make contours or to add color regions to your map. The dialogue box, such as the one displayed in Figure 15-17, will display the list of available grids.

15.3.4. Save Grid

When you select an existing grid and use it for whatever reason (the most obvious one is to make contours, display them and print the contour map), you may save it under the same name as the one you used to select the grid. You may modify the grid by reducing the distance between the X or Y lines, or modifying the grid coverage by changing the number of cells in X and/or Y dimension. Whatever modification you make, you may save the grid under the same name. This command will change the grid to reflect any changes you have made to it. If the grid you are working on has not previously been named (e.g. you are creating a brand new grid), GWW displays a dialogue box that lets you enter a name and path.

NOTE. The grid names are internal file names, not ASCII files. You may create equivalent ASCII files using another option on this menu.

15.3.5. Save Grid As ...

By using this command to give your grid a different name from what it had, you can save the current (changed) version without disturbing the original version. The name should be different from any other file; otherwise you will replace the file that already has that name. This option displays the Filename dialogue box similar to Figure 15-16 or Figure 15-17. Enter a name and path and click on OK, and GWW creates another internal file with that name. When you resume working, you are working in the new grid.

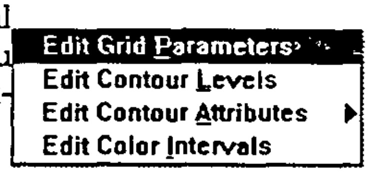


Figure 15-18

15.3.6. Edit

The option **Edit** on this menu opens up with additional options. These options are shown in Figure 15-18. The major options for editing are:

- Edit Grid Parameters
- Edit Contour Levels
- Edit Contour Attributes
- Edit Color Intervals

15.3.6.1. Edit Grid Parameters

Using this option, you are given another chance to modify grid size, coverage and density. The dialogue box, such as the one shown in Figure 15-15, will be displayed. Remember that by editing, that is, changing grid parameters of an established grid, you are losing its content. In other words, for any change you need to make the grid again ('Make Grid from Random').

15.3.6.2. Edit Contour Attributes

After you select **Edit Contour Levels**, the program allows you to select **Main Contours** or **Auxiliary Con-**

tours to edit, as displayed in Figure 15-19. In the terminology of some other contouring packages, these options are equivalent to <u>Labeled</u> and <u>Unlabeled</u> contours. Main or labeled contours will contain in-line contour labels.

Figure 15-19

Whichever contour you select, main or auxiliary, GWW will open a dialogue box giving you an opportunity to modify or control almost every attribute of a contour line. This is normally line thickness, line pattern (solid, dashed, dotted, or combinations), line color, fonts for labels, etc. The display is the same as shown in some earlier figures, such as Figure 14-31 in Chapter 14.

15.3.6.3.Edit Contour Levels

GWW assigns some default minimum and maximum contour levels and contour intervals, depending on the range of the "Z" values found in a grid. However, this may not be what you want to use. After you select **Edit Contour Levels,** GWW will display the dialogue box as shown in Figure 15-20. You may now edit either main levels or auxiliary levels, or one after the other.

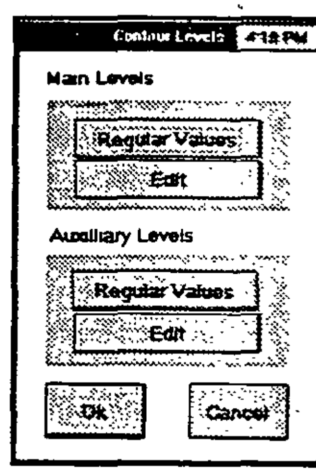


Figure 15-20

If you select the **Regular Values** option, GWW will open another dialogue box as shown in Figure 15-21. There you should specify the minimum and the maximum contour line levels and the step. The program will then make contours at equally

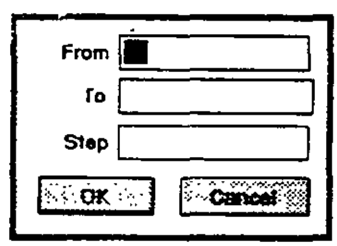


Figure 15-21

spaced intervals using the step you supplied in this box.

If you wish to specify discreet contour levels for plotting, rather than equally spaced intervals, use option **Edit** and specify an irregular number of data units between contour lines. Contour levels do not have to be in any specific order, or equally spaced. One example of editing contour levels is shown in Figure 15-22.

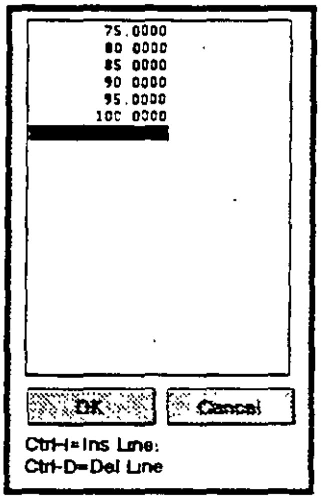


Figure 15-22

15.3.6.4. Edit Color Intervals

This option is used to specify color intervals and color values for various intervals. The option will have sense only if you wish to print a contour map enhanced with color intervals. For this you need a color printer. When you select this command, the display will be as shown in Figure 15-23. The program has preselected some default

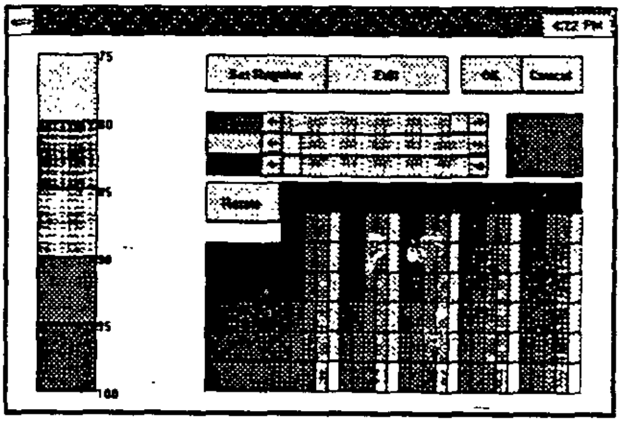


Figure 15-23

intervals for you and has assigned a palette of colors to each interval. You may override this by clicking with the mouse any interval you wish to modify and by clicking on a color from the color palette displayed in this dialogue box. You may also edit intervals for coloring. Just as in the option for setting contour levels you have two options: (1) Set Regular, or from the minimum contour level to the maximum, and assigning some uniform level step; (2) Edit, in which case you type any interval you wish.

15.3.7. Add Contours to Map

This command is interpreted by GWW as a combination of two commands:

- Make contours, and
- Add contours to the map

The program calculates contours from the currently selected grid file, using the currently selected contour levels and contour attributes and draws the contours into the map, displaying the same.

This option will be available only if you have selected a grid with values at the intersection of each column and row. In other words, you must have used the option **Make Grid from Random Points** either during the current session or earlier.

15.3.8. Add Color Regions to Map

This command is interpreted by GWW as a combination of two commands:

- Make color regions, and
- Add color regions to the map.

It will be available only if you have selected a grid with values at the intersection of each column and row. In other words, you must have used the option **Make Grid from Random Points** either during the current session or earlier.

15.3.9. Add Area to Map

This option is added to the **Grid** menu for convenience. *Areas* will be explained further in Section 15.5. Although you may create many areas, that is, closed lines that encircle a certain portion of the map, and give them different names, only one area can be selected as the current area. You may add this area to the map in this menu or in the **Area** menu. In the latter you may edit plotting parameters, make an area transparent or not, assign different line patterns, colors, etc.

15.3.10. Make Grid from Random

This is one of the most important routines in creating a contour map. Before you can make a grid from random points, you must select a random model. The **Random Model** menu is discussed in Section 15.4. and its subsequent paragraphs.

This is a command which interpolates and, if necessary, extrapolates values of the "Z" parameter from discrete random points to the regular model grid. To make it work you must have a currently selected random model and a currently selected grid. If one of these two is missing, this command will not be available.

If you do execute this command, you may use its results to create a contour map, to save the grid selected but now with associated values at the intersection of each column and row in the model, or you may save the grid in an ASCII or .DXF file.

15.3.11. Make Contours

This is also a command which will be available only if you have selected a grid which has calculated values at the intersection of each column and row. The command will not display contours by itself. For this you need to activate the command **Add Contours to Map**, as explained in 15.3.7.

15.3.12. Make Color Regions

This is also a command which will be available only if you have selected a grid which has calculated values at the intersection of each column and row. The command will not display color regions by itself. For this you need to activate the command **Add Color Regions to Map,** as explained in 15.3.8.

15.3.13. Set Subgrid Area

This command is used to make contours within one or more closed areas. It is equivalent to blanking specified portions of a previously created grid. You may blank inside or outside the subgrid area. The subgrid area is an area digitized by you using the Area menu or input as an ASCII file also from the Area menu. If the area was digitized using a clockwise direction of digitizing points, the area outside of the subgrid area will be blanked and contours and/or color regions will be applied only to the interior of the subgrid area. The opposite is also true.

A subgrid area may contain more than one area. You will learn in Section 15.5.2 to create an area file with more than one area. You may also create subgrid areas using a digitizing program or a text processor from outside the GWW package. A portion of a subgrid area, saved as an ASCII file, is reproduced below.

```
2396063.0000000    403318.6875000
2396602.0000000    403703.6875000
2397164.2500000    403684.4375000
2397333.5000000    402960.6562500
2396552.0000000    402594.9062500
2396070.7500000    402879.8125000
2396063.0000000    403318.6875000
/*
2397834.0000000    403703.6875000
2398492.5000000    403850.0000000
2398769.7500000    403195.5000000
2398045.7500000    402779.6875000
2397718.5000000    403368.7500000
2397834.0000000    403703.6875000
/*
```

This subgrid area file is composed of two closed areas, the first with 6 different points, and the second with 5 points. The digitizing was in a clockwise direction. If this area is "set," the contours will be produced in these two closed areas only.

15.3.14. Get Subgrid Area

You may have more than one subgrid area within which you wish to contour. With this command you will be prompted to select one of the available subgrid areas. This is a combination of commands: select and set a subgrid area.

15.3.15. Clear Subgrid Area

When you wish to contour within the entire rectangular grid which is specified by the currently selected grid, and you have previously set a subgrid area for contouring within a closed area, you will use this command to remove the subgrid area and return to contouring within the rectangular grid.

15.3.16. Standard ASCII Input/Output

You may save a grid model in an ASCII file or input the grid model from an ASCII file. This file could have been created by GWW or by any other program, e.g. by SURFER™. When you select this option the menu option expands to two options: **Input** and **Output**, as shown in Figure 15-24. You will select **Input** if you wish to read an existing grid model from an ASCII file, or **Output** if you wish to write the grid model created by GWW to an ASCI file. A portion of the ASCII file with the grid model is reproduced below.

Figure 15-24

75.9089	75.9592	71.7994	71.9027	72.0099
71.6541	71.2471	71.3617	71.1524	71.2424
71.3354	71.4302	71.5275	70.4314	70.5159
70.7258	70.9576	71.2168	71.5073	71.3087
71.6741	70.9735	73.8004	75.6722	75.8195
75.9486	76.0329	76.0291	75.5818	75.0766
74.4473	73.7384	73.0179	72.3480	71.7709
71.2997	70.9180	70.6734	70.4999	70.3836
70.3149	70.2850	71.5821	71.7099	67.9782
67.9463	67.9067	67.8712	67.8304	67.7950
75.8668	75.9182	71.8866	71.4863	71.6143
71.7295	71.3211	71.2226	71.3183	71.4164
71.5158	71.6163	70.4442	70.6280	70.7216

The grid is the same as shown in Figure 15-15 with 50 columns and 32 rows. GWW writes five numbers in each line of the ASCII file. The format is free, that is numeric entries are separated by one or more spaces or a comma. The first ten lines of this file represent "Z" values for row one. Remember that the model is made of 50 columns and 32 rows. The ASCII file should contain 320 rows, since each row is written in ten lines, each with five numbers.

When you decide to write a grid model into an ASCII file, the program will give you two options for the order of writing the numbers:

1. From the minimum Y value to the maximum Y value, that is from row 1 to the last row, which is row 32 in this example. This is a normal way of writing the file, the one which follows the standard convention of the coordinate system with the origin in the lower left corner.
2. From the maximum Y value to the minimum Y value, which places the origin of the coordinate system into the upper left corner of the model. This is the input required for most of currently used ground water mathematical modeling software including the U.S.G.S. MODFLOW, the United Nations GWMOD, and others. With this option in GWW, you may create input data files for your modeling software.

15.3.17. Output to DXF File

You may also export the grid model as a .DXF file. The values exported are the coordinates of the intersection of each row and cell and the "Z" value associated with each intersection. You may input such files in AutoCad and create a three-dimensional contour map. Before GWW creates a .DXF contour file, you will be asked to select which layer you wish to have written to the file. The term "layer" refers to the "Z" parameter, which could be one of many with which you have created grid models. Normally, this may be the ground surface elevation, one of water level elevations or depths, or any other numerical space-distributed parameter.

When you select this option you will be prompted to select a file name, as shown in Figure 15-25.

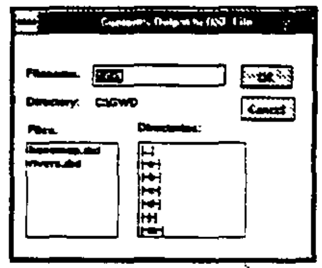


Figure 15-25

15.4. RANDOM MENU

The **Random** menu options and commands are shown in Figure 15-26. With this menu you may input one of the existing random models which you may have created using any GWW applications or which you may have imported as ASCII files created within or outside of GWW.

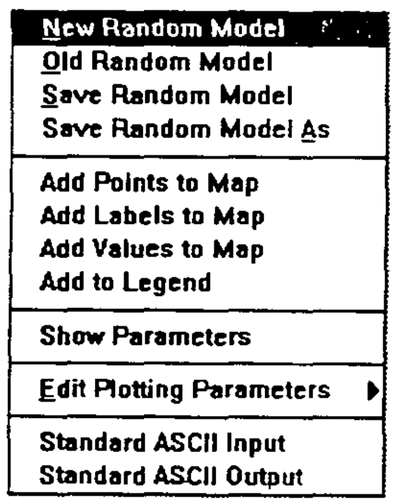


Figure 15-26

This menu is used to create location maps displaying various points or wells. If you wish to add contour lines to such maps you need to use the **Grid** menu. To add lines you will use the **Line** menu, to add areas you will use the **Area** menu, and to add text you will use the **Text** menu.

15.4.1. New Random Model

Random models are created in applications other than mapping. Random models are internal files containing for each point its X and Y coordinates, the "Z" value which could be any numerical distributed parameter, and the well or point identification name or number. It will be easier to understand a random data file in an ASCII format. One of such files is partially reproduced below.

657900.0	949000.0	6.630000	PO-1
660000.0	953500.0	7.450000	PO-2
657800.0	945300.0	7.570000	PO-4
654500.0	941000.0	6.640000	PO-5
675800.0	962300.0	5.000000	SRRG-10
665000.0	958000.0	13.71000	SRRG-7
....			
669000.0	959200.0	11.32000	SRRG-8

The first column is the X coordinate of the point, the second column is its Y coordinate, the third column is its "Z" value, which in this case is the depth to water table from a measuring point. The last column is the well identification.

You may create such files using any other software, not necessarily the GWW package. The format of data is free, that is column values are separated by one or more spaces.

You are advised to always start with this option since whatever you input as random points will simply add to whatever you may currently have in the memory for random models. By selecting **New Random Model** you guarantee that your next step, the selection of an old random model, or a standard ASCII file input with a random-model will not mix with an existing random model.

When you select **New Random Model** you will be prompted to answer several questions, such as **Coordinates Unit**, and **Is Z-value dimensioned**, and to select type of units and unit for Z values.

15.4.2. Old Random Model

If you have used **Random Model** in any other application of the GWW package, you have created one or more random models to which GWW has given internal file names. Using this option, you will be prompted to select an existing random model. The dialogue box is as shown in Figure 15-27. In this example we have used master data applications to create a random model with all wells of which the ground surface elevation is known (Z random model), then we used a hydrographs application to create two random models for water levels in July 1987 (WL87-7) and in November 1987 (WL87-11). The names of these models are the ones we have selected.

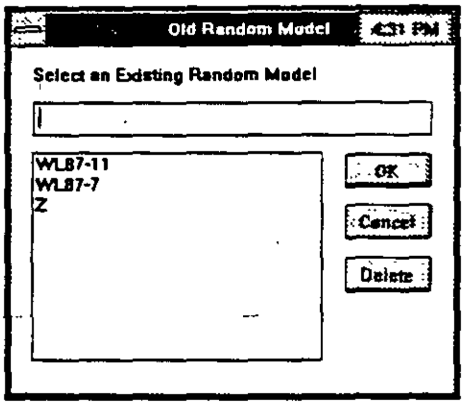


Figure 15-27

If you have not created any random model in any application, you cannot use this set of routines. You will have nothing to plot.

When a random model is input, either internally or as an ASCII file GWW will inform you about random model limits for the X and Y coordinates and for the "Z" values. One of examples of this information box is shown in Figure 15-28. Notice that random models are dimensioned, that is the coordinates are either meters or feet, and Z-values are either dimensioned or nondimensioned.

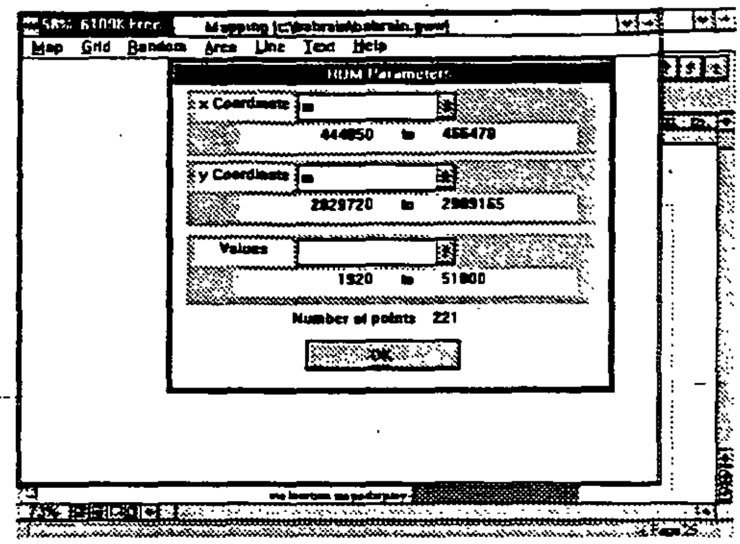


Figure 15-28

15.4.3. Save Random Model

This routine is used only when you wish to input a random model ASCII file and save as an internal file within the GWW data base. Normally you would input an ASCII file, which will contain the following information: X, Y, Z, well identification. You will then save this model under an internal GWW name when prompted for this as shown in Figure 15-29.

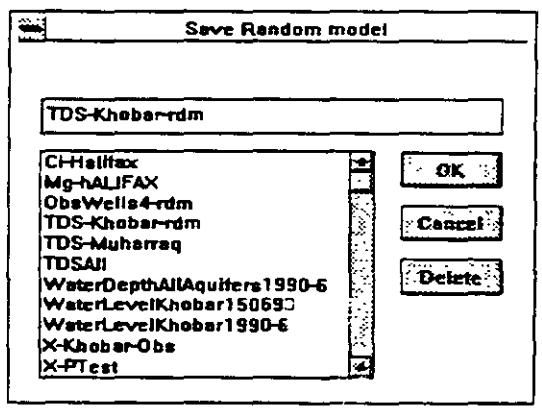


Figure 15-29

15.4.4. Save Random Model As

You may save a currently used random model under the name of an existing random model. This will replace entirely the content of the internal file which contains a random model. It is important to understand that you may not have more than one random model open at a time.

15.4.5. Show Parameters

This is the option which displays only the range of values for X and Y coordinates and the "Z" value. One example is shown in Figure 15-28. You cannot edit these values. They serve only as a reminder and as a check that this is the model that you wish to work with.

15.4.6. Edit Plot Parameters

When you select the option **Edit Plot Parameters**, you will be given a choice of three entries as shown in Figure 15-30:

Figure 15-30

- Point
- Label
- Value

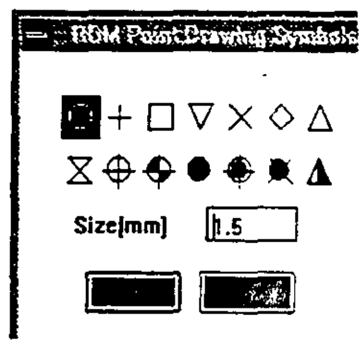


Figure 15-31

For points, you may select one of 14 symbols and choose the size, as shown in Figure 15-31. With some imagination and repetition,

Figure 15-32

you may create various symbols using these 14 predesigned symbols. One possible combination is shown in Figure 15-32. For Label you may select fonts, colors and alignment, as shown in Figures 15-33, 15-34, and 15-35, respec-

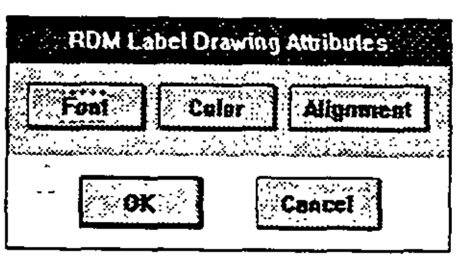


Figure 15-33

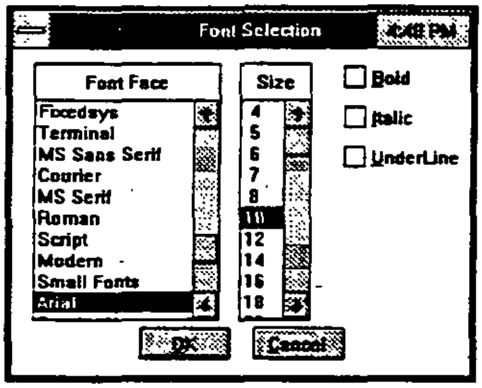


Figure 15-34

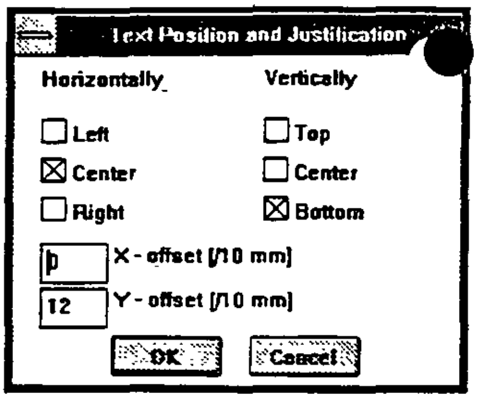


Figure 15-35

tively. Likewise you may select fonts, colors and alignment for values. This is shown in Figure 15-36. The attributes you choose apply only to plotting and creating a location or contour map.

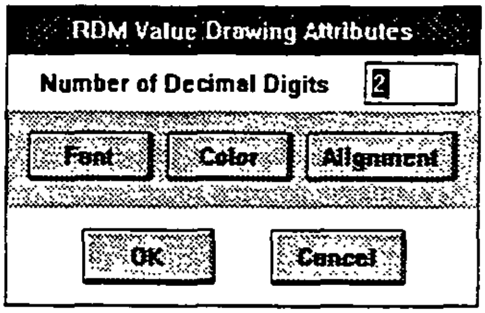


Figure 15-36

15.4.7. Add Points to Map

With this command the points from the currently "active" random model will be plotted. You control the size and symbol for points by using the option **Edit Plot Parameters** followed by **Points**.

15.4.8. Add Labels to Map

Labels will be plotted on top of the symbol for points. It is understood that you have previously used the option **Edit Plot Parameters** and selected fonts, colors, and alignment for labels. Horizontal and vertical alignment attributes will control the position of labels with respect to the position of symbols for points.

15.4.9. Add Values to Map

Values will be plotted to the right of the symbol for points. It is understood that you have previously used the option **Edit Plot Parameters** and selected fonts, colors, and alignment for values. Horizontal and vertical alignment attributes will control the position of values with respect to the position of the symbol for points.

15.4.10. Add to Legend

With this option you may add one point to the map legend. The point will be copied to the legend block with the same attributes as the one used for its plotting. This applies to font, color, alignment of its label and value.

You will first be prompted to specify one of the labels that will be copied to the legend, as shown in Figure 15-37. Then you will be prompted to type some text that defines values plotted on the map. For example, you may type the text as "Depth to water table in July 1987", or "TDS in ppm," or "Toluene content in ppm," etc.

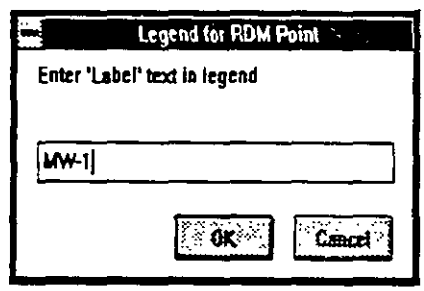


Figure 15-37

15.4.11. Standard ASCII Input

As mentioned earlier, you may input a random model importing an ASCII file. This file could be created from another software program or use a text processor. It is important to remember the order of input variables: X coordinate, Y coordinate, Z value, well identification. The format is free.

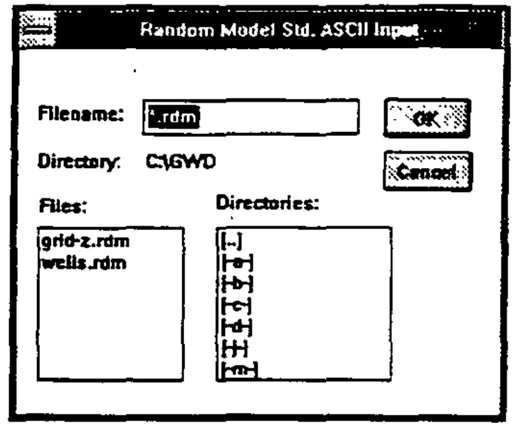


Figure 15-38

When you select this option the GWW program will display a list of files with the extension .rdm. You may select any file giving the path and file name. This is shown in Figure 15-38.

15.4.12. Standard ASCII Output

You may also save a random model which was created in another GWW application. This is useful for backup, or when you wish to merge information and import the model back to GWW. When you select this option the program displays a dialogue box with a list of files with the extension .rdm. One example is shown in Figure 15-39.

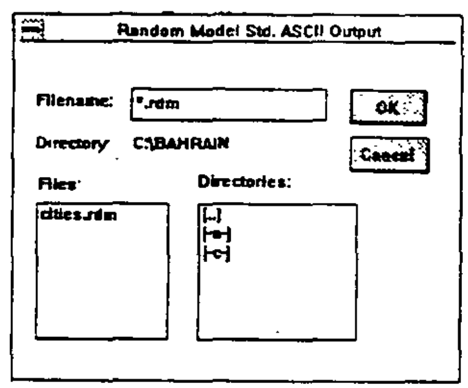


Figure 15-39

15.5. AREA MENU

The Area menu is used to digitize an area, which will be used for contouring within or outside its boundary, or which will be simply plotted onto the map. With this menu you may create or import more than one area, save such areas under internal file names, edit plotting parameters, etc. The menu options are listed in Figure 15-40.

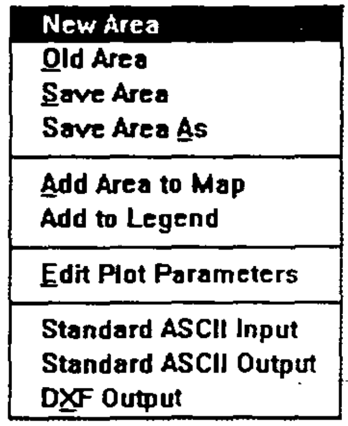


Figure 15-40

15.5.1. New Area

The GWW package adds new areas to currently present areas. In order to have a clear "area" space you should use the option **New Area** prior to creating or importing an area. You will see no visible action after you select **New Area**, but the "area content" will be emptied if there were another area in it.

15.5.2. Digitizing Area

The GWW package incorporates digitizing capabilities when it comes to creating areas and lines. When a map is displayed you will notice a vertical row of buttons. For digitizing an area, the following buttons are important: **Dig.Area**, as shown in Figure 15-41, and **End Point and End Digit**, as shown in Figure 15-42.

Figure 15-41

When you wish to digitize an area directly on the map (more correctly, on the screen display), you should proceed as follows:

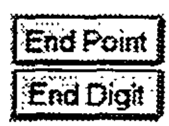


Figure 15-42

1. Select the button **Dig.Area** on the right side of the map. This will place the program into the digitizing mode.
2. Move the cursor to a point where you wish to start the area. Press the left mouse button. Move the cursor to the second point and click the mouse. Be careful here. If you are going to use this area as a closed area within which you wish to later make contours, digitize in a clockwise direction. If you wish to do the opposite, to contour outside the area, digitize in counterclockwise direction.
3. When you finish digitizing, you are expected to be close to the point you started with. Remember, an area must be a closed area. However, since it is not possible to manually duplicate two points, the initial and final, the program will do this automatically when you terminate the digitizing input by clicking on the button **End Point**.
4. You have now two options. Either to finish digitizing, as what you wanted was one single area, or to create another closed area.

If you wish to finish digitizing, you should click on the button **End Digit**. With this you will get out of the digitizing mode and return to the area menu. Your current "area content" will contain the X and Y coordinates of all points that you have just digitized. You may save these points in an ASCII file, using the option on the same menu **Standard ASCII Output**, or you may save the points in a DXF file using the option **DXF Output**. But most of all you may save this area with all points, making the area an internal data base file using the option **Save Area** or **Save Area As**.

After you have terminated the first area by clicking on the **End Point** button, you may create another area by clicking on a point which is on the second area's boundary. Continue clicking on other points and finish the second area by clicking **End Point**. If this is the last area you wish to digitize, press on **End Digit** to get out of the digitizing mode.

If you have digitized more than one area, hoever, all of them are internally saved as one digitized area file. Each area will be defined with same attributes: line thickness, line color, line text, text fonts, etc.

You will notice other buttons on the right side of the map as shown in Figure 15-43. These are standard options on any of the Mapping application display or menu. You may always zoom in or out, or **Fit to Window.** It may help to digitize an area in a zoomed in display.

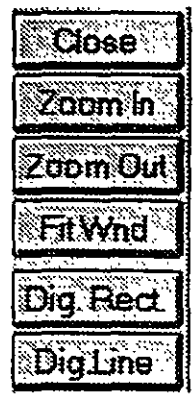


Figure 15-43

15.5.3. Old Area

You may create one or more areas by direct digitizing, or you may import areas as ASCII files. You may assign to these various internal names, such as Landfill cell A, orebody CW, Tailings cell G, etc. Each may be identified with its own attributes. All these areas are stored within the information system, and are not currently transferred into the current "area content."

When you wish to pick one of the available areas and place it into the current "area content," you should select the option **Old Area.** The GWW program will display a list of the available internal file names. You may select one. The selected area becomes your current area. You may edit the area's attributes, plot the area onto the map, or use it for contouring, making it a grid area.

15.5.4. Save Area and Save Area As

Whether you have created an area by direct on-screen digitizing or have imported an area as an ASCII file you may save it under an internal file name to make the area a part of the GWW data base or information system. The difference between **Save Area** and **Save Area As** is the same as in the previous menus. If this is a new area you will be offered the option **Save Area As.** If this is an existing area which has its name, you will be offered both options **Save Area** or **Save Area As**. Internally the program will associate with each saved area its attributes.

15.5.5. Add Area to Map

With this command the area currently occupying the "area content" will be plotted onto the map with default attributes or attributes assigned by you using the **Edit Plot Parameters** option.

Before you add an area to a map check the attributes, especially whether the area will be transparent or not; also check screen and printer colors. If the area is not transparent you will cover the rest of the content of the map with the area. Likewise, if the background color (either screen or print) is any color other than white, the whole area will be painted masking thus the other content.

NOTE. The GWW software does not have an Undo command with which you may restore the previous screen.

15.5.6. Add to Legend

Building the legend block is context sensitive. You may add the currently active area to the legend. It will be shown as a rectangle, with all attributes as the area itself, that is the line thickness, line color, print color, and transparency or nontransparency. After you select **Add to Legend** you will be prompted for a text which defines the area.

15.5.7. Edit Plot Parameters

An area has its own attributes, or parameters. When you select this option, the screen will display a dialogue box such as shown in Figure 15-44. The double

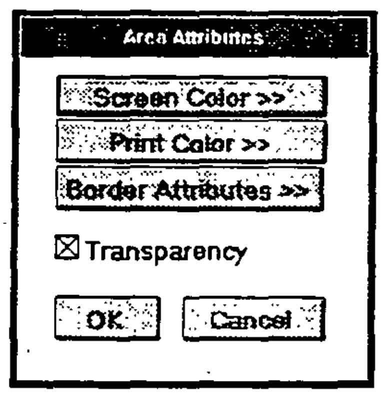


Figure 15-44

arrows to the right indicate that each of options extends into more options. Notice the box labeled Transparency. If crossed, the area will be transparent and the content under it will be visible. Options **Screen Color** and **Print Color** will open a color palette for you to select colors that will fill the area.

Option **Border Attributes** lets you define line thickness (from 1 through 6), line pattern (solid, dashed, dotted, dash dot, etc.), label which will intersect the border of the area and display or print a text, font for the label, distance where the label will be displayed or printed, and the spacing between two subsequent labels. An area border attributes dialogue box is displayed in Figure 15-45.

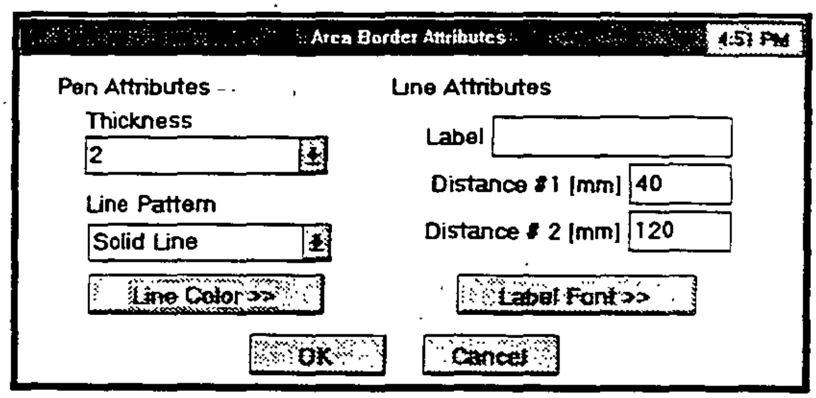


Figure 15-45

15.5.8. Standard ASCII Input and Output

You may save the currently active area in an ASCII file. The file contains only the coordinates of points making the area. One area is terminated with the combination /*

typed after the last point's coordinates. One example of an ASCII file containing two areas is reproduced partly below. Notice that the last point's coordinates are exactly the same as the first point's coordinates.

```
   9236.12,  5842.62
   9208.25,  5871.94
   9168.44,  5853.06
   9138.56,  5880.31
   9142.56,  5911.75
......
   9341.69,  5846.81
   9236.12,  5842.62
/*
   9283.94,  5540.94
   9307.81,  5584.94
   9343.69,  5587.00
.......
   9136.56,  5427.75
   9108.69,  5455.00
   9174.44,  5538.81
   9283.94,  5540.94
/*
```

You may create such a file using any other commercially available software or a text processor. You may then input such file into the GWW data base using the option **Standard ASCII Input**.

15.5.9. DXF Output

You may create a DXF output file with random points to use in another software package, most likely in AutoCad or another Computer Aided Design package. You will be prompted to select a file name and directory to save the output.

15.6. LINE MENU

You will use this menu to add various lines to your map. These lines serve only to enhance a map, to add important line features, etc. The lines are not used for contouring, adding colors, and like procedures.

The Line menu contains the following commands or options, as shown in Figure 15-46:

- New Line
- Old Line
- Save Line
- Save Line As
- Add Line to Map
- Add to Legend
- Edit Plot Parameters
- Standard ASCII Input
- Standard ASCII Output
- DXF Output

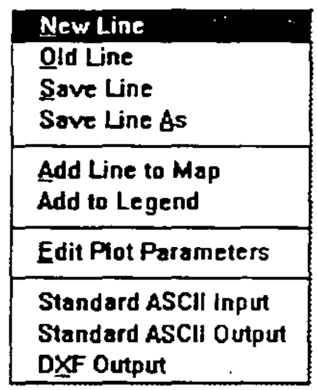


Figure 15-46

15.6.1. New Line

The GWW mapping application in principle adds a new content of a kind to the content of the same kind that may eventually be filling the "content space." In the case of lines, this is interpreted as saying that there may be one or more lines already in the current "line content," and that any other line may just add to the content. To avoid mixing lines, you are advised to use the option **New Line**. Nothing visible will happen, but the command will remove from the current view any line that eventually may be there. With this command it is guaranteed that you will work on a new line without any interference with an existing line.

To create a new line directly from GWW you must use its digitizing capability.

15.6.2. Old Line

The GWW data base and information system may contain one or more lines, which may be internally saved under specific names given to them by you in previous sessions. When you use this option the program displays a list of existing lines prompting you to select one from the list, as shown in Figure 15-47. When you select a line, it will be transferred into the "line content" with all of its attributes. The line attributes are: thickness, pattern, color, label, font for label, and text or label spacing.

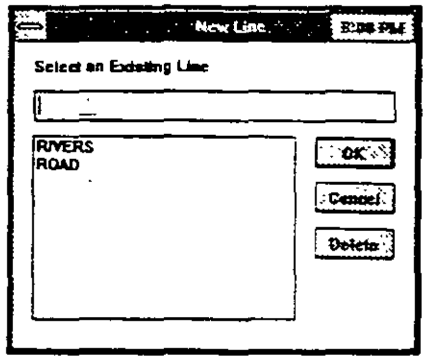


Figure 15-47

15.6.3. Save Line and Save Line As

Same as in other menus on the Mapping application title bar, these two commands are used to save a line under an internal name. If the line is a new untitled line you will be prompted to **Save Line As**, that is the program will display a list of existing line names from which you may choose one or assign an entirely name. The dialogue box with file name selection may look as shown in Figure 15-48. If you are working on an existing, or titled, line, you will have op-

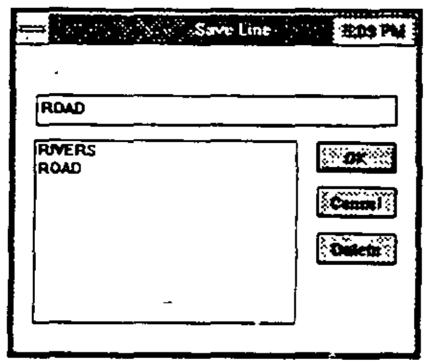


Figure 15-48

tion to **Save Line** under its own name, or **Save Line As** giving it another name.

15.6.4. Add Line to Map

You may add a line to the map. This is probably the reason why you are creating lines, editing them, giving them some attributes, and the like. You wish them added to a map. The line may be a river, a road, a wire fence, a boundary between geologic formations, or anything that is normally found on maps. Prior to adding a line to the map you should check line attributes or parameters; its thickness, pattern, color, etc. Once added, the line cannot be removed and the whole process of map building may have to be repeated.

NOTE. It is a good advice to save a map after several steps, so that you may start anew from a step before, not from scratch.

15.6.5. Add to Legend

The legend block is gradually built up of parts: some text, scale, contour lines from the **Grid** menu, random points from the **Random** menu, areas from the **Area** menu, various lines from the **Line** menu, etc. The option on the **Line** menu adds the currently available line to the legend. This means that if you wish to add more than one line to the legend block, you must place a line into the current "line content" and apply the command **Add to Legend**, then select a **New Line** and transfer another line using either **Old Line** or **Standard ASCII Input** command, and apply again the command **Add to Legend**. Each time you select **Add to Legend** you will be prompted to enter explanation text, such as shown in Figure 15-49.

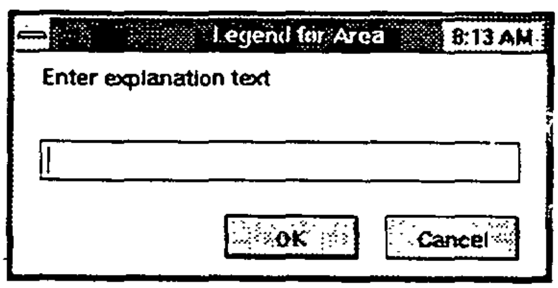


Figure 15-49

15.6.6. Edit Plot Parameters

This option works in the same way as in the Area menu. You may select the line thickness from 1 to 6, the line pattern (solid line, dashed, dots, and combinations), line color, the font for the label, and spacing between subsequent labels. The display is as shown in Figure 15-50.

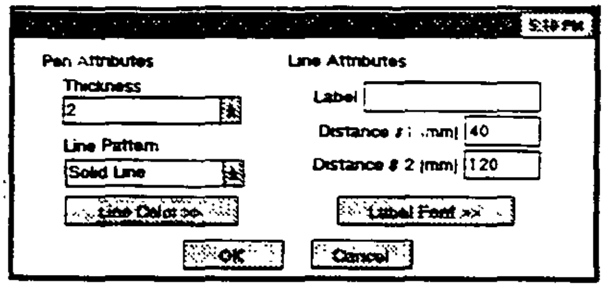


Figure 15-50

You may "outsmart" the program by digitizing a line, writing some label or text which defines the line, and by selecting white color, or no color for the line. In this case the line will not be drawn but the text will. This is a handy possibility for writing some text next to an existing line, such as the Rio Vaca Vieja parallel to the river line as shown in Figure 15-51. The text was created following the steps:

1. Select **New Line**.
2. Digitize line (click on **Dig.Line** button to start digitizing).
3. Terminate digitizing (click on **End Point** followed by **End Digit**).
4. Select **Edit Plot Parameters**.
5. Select **Line color** and click on blank field in the right lower corner.

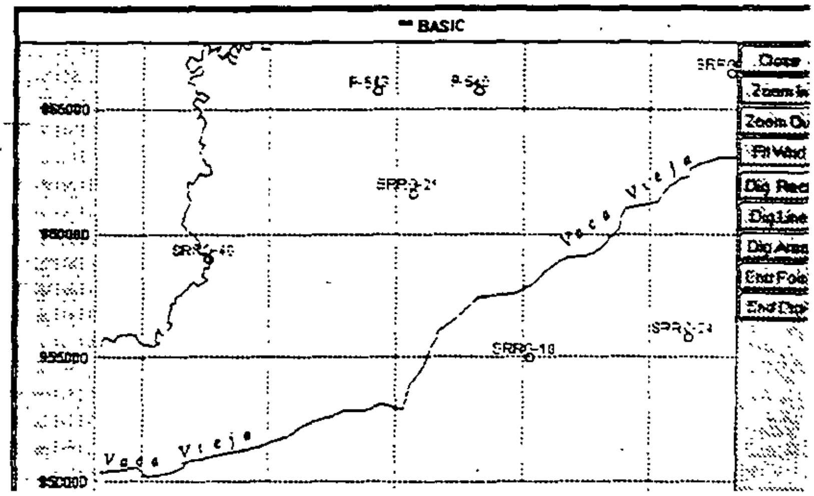


Figure 15-51

6. Write to label field "Vaca Vieja", change Distance #1 from 40 mm to 0 mm, change the second default number from 120 mm to 60 mm and select OK.
7. Select Palton font, 10 points, Italic. Click on OK to exit this option.
8. Select **Add Line to Map.**

What is created is an invisible line with text that is visible. We are sure that you will find this small trick quite useful. (You may ave selected **No Line** from **Line Pattern.**)

15.6.7. Standard ASCII Input and/or Output

You may save the currently active line in an ASCII file. The file contains only the coordinates of points making the line. One line is terminated with the combination /* typed after the last point's coordinates. One example of an ASCII file containing two lines is reproduced partly below.

672367.68700000	969797.25000000
672282.68700000	969622.25000000
672537.68700000	969119.25000000
672610.68700000	969004.25000000

672987.68700000	969432.25000000
......	
666385.75000000	938400.43700000
666450.75000000	938195.43700000
/*	
635542.68700000	969912.25000000
635772.68700000	969609.25000000
635532.68700000	969449.25000000
635469.68700000	969092.25000000
635309.68700000	968944.25000000
635234.68700000	968937.25000000
635339.68700000	968734.25000000
635474.68700000	968587.25000000
635464.68700000	968349.25000000
....	
628327.68700000	955647.25000000
628292.68700000	955439.25000000
/*	

You may also import one or more lines from an ASCII file. The input format is free; the X and Y coordinates must be separated by one or more spaces or a comma. One pair of coordinates, that is one point of a line, is typed on one line of the ASCII file.

The program will prompt you to select a file name for the line either when you wish to read the line from an ASCII input file, Figure 15-52, or when you want to write to an ASCII file, Figure 15-53.

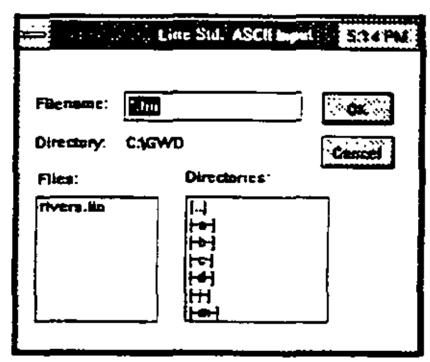


Figure 15-52

15.6.8. DXF Output

You may create a .DXF output file to use in another software package, most likely AutoCad or another Computer Aided Design package. You will be prompted to select a file name and directory to save the output. The program will open

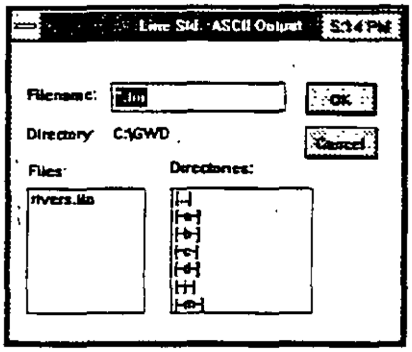


Figure 15-53

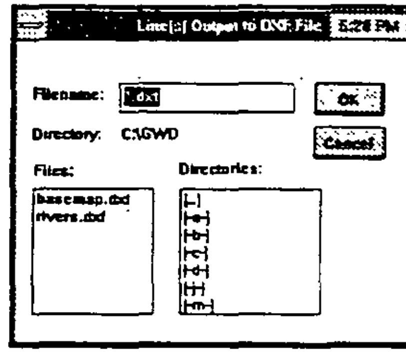


Figure 15-54

a dialogue box with the list of available files with the extension .DXF, as shown in Figure 15-54. You will be prompted to select a file name.

15.7. TEXT MENU

You will use this menu to add text lines to your map. You may add a heading or a title to your map, write some comments, etc. You do not need to use the text menu options to create a legend. It is done using options from all mapping menus.

The Text menu contains the following commands or options, as shown in Figure 15-55:

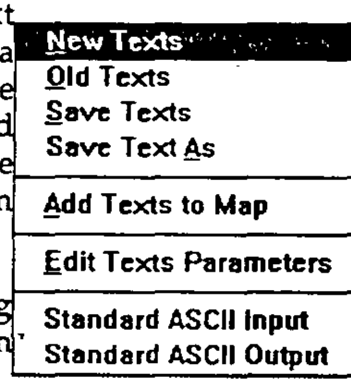


Figure 15-55

- New Text

- Old Text
- Save Text
- Save Text As
- Add Text to Map
- Edit Text Parameters
- Standard ASCII Input
- Standard ASCII Output

15.7.1. New Text

Use this option to create a text block. Each set of text information is called a block. For each line of text you will specify the coordinates of the beginning of the text string or the position of the text block, the angle of the text block, color of the text, the fonts, and the horizontal and vertical alignment.

When you select the **New Text** option, the dialogue box as shown in Figure 15-56 will be displayed. The only reasonable option available for a new text is the button

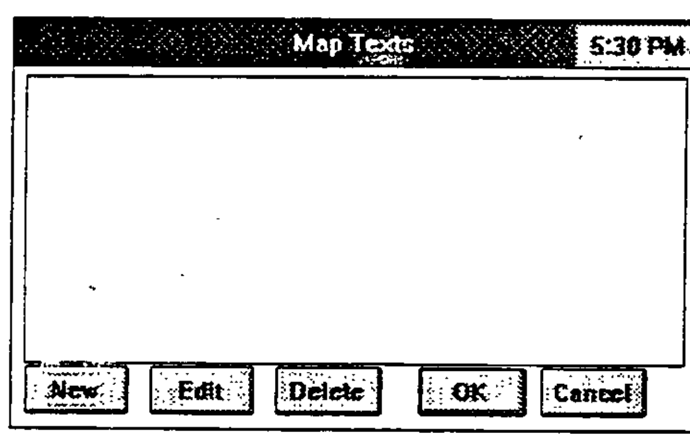


Figure 15-56

New. Click on New. The screen will display the Text Attributes dialogue box as shown in Figure 15-57. Placement of text is determined by the X and Y coordinates of

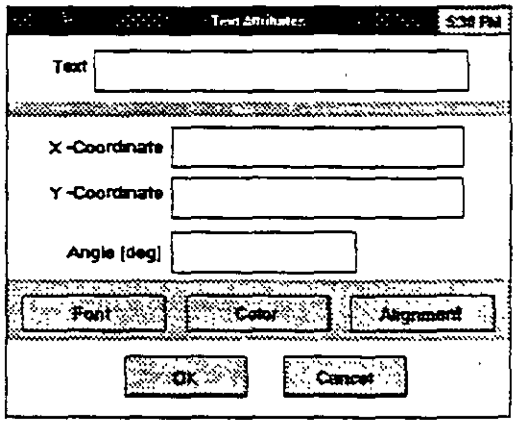


Figure 15-57

the lower left corner of the first letter of the text string, or by alignment attributes in the Text Attributes dialogue box.

You may write more than one line of text, assigning to each its position, angle, fonts and colors.

You may save this text block under its own internal file name. You may have many such text blocks or file names.

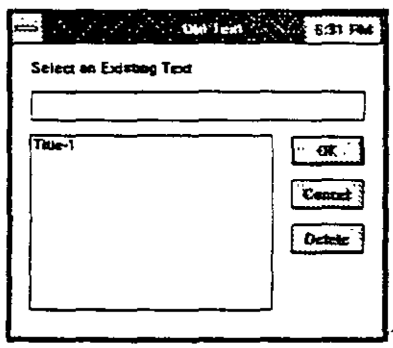


Figure 15-58

15.7.2. Old Text

You will use this option to retrieve a previously created and saved text file containing one or more lines of text information. When you use this option the program displays a list of existing texts prompting you to select one from the list, as shown in Figure 15-58. When you select a text, it will be transferred into the "text content" with all its attributes.

15.7.3. Save Text and Save Text As

Same as in other menus on the Mapping application title bar, these two commands are used to save a text under an internal name. If the text is a new untitled text you will be prompted to **Save Text As**, that is the program will display a list of existing text names from which you may choose one or assign an entirely new name. The dialogue box with file name selection may look as shown in Figure 15-59. If you are working on an existing, or titled, text, you will have option to **Save Text** under its own name, or **Save Text As** giving it another name.

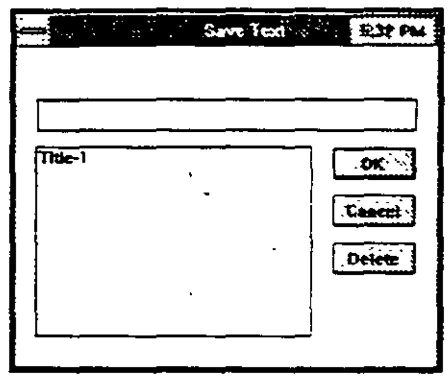


Figure 15-59

15.7.4. Add Text to Map

You may add a text to the map. This is probably the reason why you are creating texts, editing them, giving them some attributes, and the like. You wish to add them to a map. The text may be a header, a subtitle, a company name, a comment or description, or anything that describes or enhances a map. Prior to adding a text to the map you should check text attributes or parameters, that is its position, angle, font family and size, and color. Once added, the text cannot be removed and the whole process of map building may have to be repeated.

One example of adding text is shown in Figure 15-60. This is an insert, zoomed in.

NOTE. It is a good advice to save a map after several steps, so that you may start anew from a step before, not from scratch.

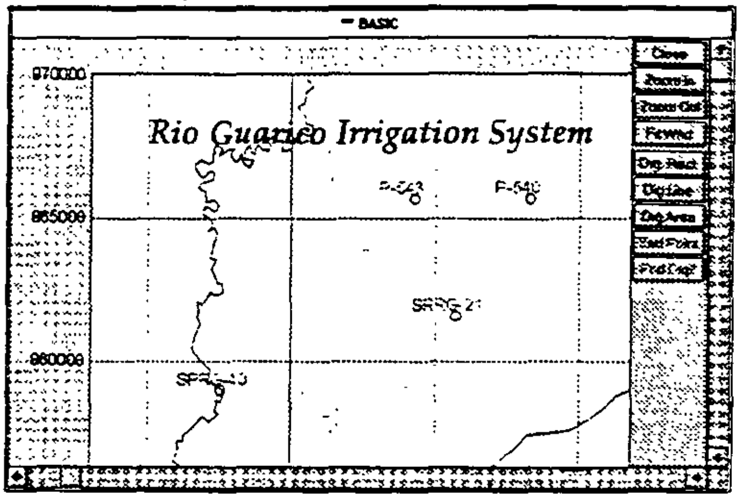


Figure 15-60

15.7.5. Edit Text Parameters

When you select this option, the dialogue box such as the one shown in Figure 15-61 will be displayed. Using this option you may:

- Edit an existing text string.
- Add another text string to the same text block.
- Delete one or more text strings.

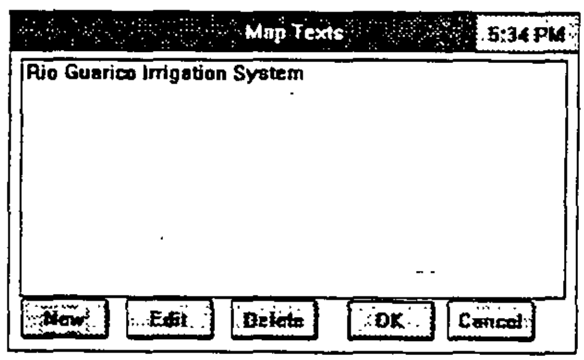


Figure 15-61

Editing a text string or text line means changing the text itself, moving its position by changing X or Y coordinates, replacing one font family and size with another, or changing its color.

To edit you should do the following:

1. Select with the cursor the line of text you wish to edit. This line will be highlighted.
2. Click on **Edit** button. GWW will open another dialogue box, **Text Attributes,** as shown in Figure 15-62.

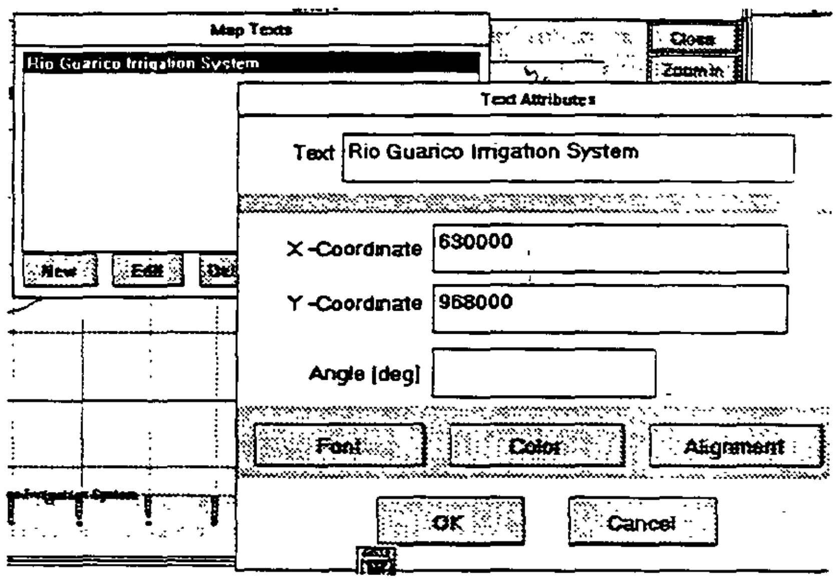


Figure 15-62

3. Work on modification and select **OK** to return to the text menu.

To create a new line of text within the same text block you should do the following:

1. Click on **New** button. GWW will open an empty dialogue box, **Text Attributes**, such as shown in Figure 15-57.
2. Create the new line of text by filling all boxes. Select OK to return to the text menu.
3. Remember to save this modified text block using either **Save** command, or **Save As**.

To delete a line of text from the current text block you should do the following:

1. Select with the cursor the line of text you wish to delete. This line will be highlighted.
2. Click on **Delete** button. This line of text will be deleted.
3. Remember to save this modified text block using either **Save** command or **Save As**.

15.7.6. Standard ASCII Input

You may save a text that was created in GWW in an ASCII file, or you may create a text file with a text editor. When you wish to input the text as an ASCII file, GWW will prompt you for a file name to select the text, as shown in Figure 15-63.

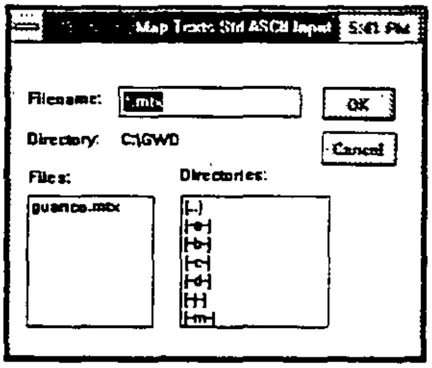


Figure 15-63

To use a text editor you must observe certain rules and conventions. The text displayed in the example above when stored as an ASCII file will contain the following:

"Rio Guarico Irrigation System" 632000 968000
10 0 17 49 0 "Palton" 0 0 0 1 1 0

Evidently, the first line is the text limited with quotation marks, followed by the X and Y coordinates defining its position on the map. The second line contains the text string attributes and font family, size, and color. The font family is Palton. The three 0 after the word Palton are color codes, meaning red, green, blue are each set at 0 value. The combination of three "zeros" is the black color. Remember that color values are from 0 to 255. The combination 255,0,0 is interpreted as pure red, the combination 0,255,0 as pure green, and the combination 0,0,255 as pure blue. Each other combination of numbers is another nuance. (This is to say that there will be over 16 million colors. Multiply 256 by 256 by 256 to see how many colors you may create!)

The set of numbers after the color code, that is 1 1 0 defines text font attributes, that is normal or bold, normal or italic, normal or underlined. 0 is for normal, 1 is for bold, italic, and underlined, in this order.

The first three numbers in this line define the horizontal and vertical offset of the text beginning, and the alignment of the text string. You should not be concerned with this, although you may know that the number 10 means horizontal offset (from the X,Y coordinates) equal to 10 tenths of a millimeter, or, in this case, 1 mm. The number 0 which follows implies 0 tenths of millimeter vertical offset. The number 17 is a combination uniquely defining the horizontal and vertical alignment. The remaining two numbers, 49 and 0, define the size of the font selected in 1/10th of a millimeter and the angle in degrees. The size of 49 is equivalent to 4.9 mm, or to 14 points. The size of 56 is equivalent to 16 points, 64 is equivalent to 18 points, and 21 to 6 points.

Using the text editor to modify an existing text string or to create a new one becomes handy when you wish to create text strings longer than the maximum length assigned by GWW.

An ASCII text file with two lines of text may look as reproduced below.

"Rio Guarico Irrigation System" 632000 968000
10 5 17 49 0 "Palton" 0 143 255 1 1 0
"Estado Guarico, Republic of Venezuela" 632000 965000
10 0 17 42 0 "Arial" 0 0 0 0 0 0

When this file is imported into GWW and the command **Add Text to Map** is applied, the displayed text may look as shown in Figure 15-64.

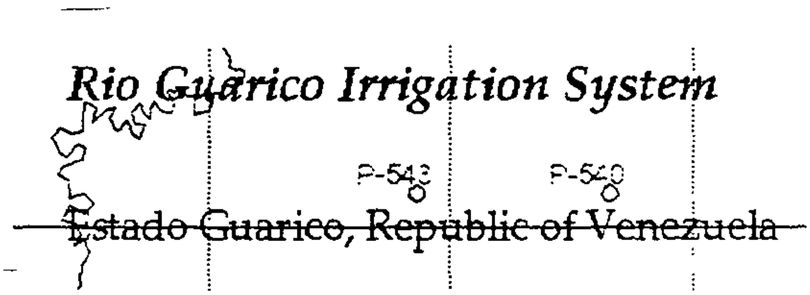


Figure 15-64

15.7.7. Standard ASCII Output

You may save a text file, with one or more lines of text, that was created in GWW as an ASCII output file. You may then edit this file using your text editor and import it again into GWW as an input ASCII file. Before you export the file, GWW will prompt you to give a file name to the text as displayed in Figure 15-65.

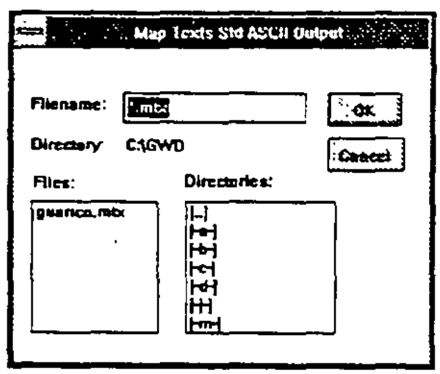


Figure 15-65

This page intentionally left blank.

The applications that can be customized are the following:

- Chemistry
- Concentration-Depth
- Concentration-Time
- Hydrographs
- Lithology (well logs)
- Step Drawdowns
- Pumping tests, and
- Grain Size Curves

Remember that changes made in the Customization option will be written to the file GWW.INI which will be located in the Windows directory, just like any other "Application".ini file. Some portions of this file are reproduced below.

```
[GWW]
GWWDataBase=c:\gwd\test2.gww
LastPumpTests=PT-1
LastIdent=PO-1
Frame=100   10  1800  2500
LastMasterData=P-540
....
LastLithology=PO-1

[PumpTests]
QUnit=m3/day
LengthUnit=m
....
TimeUnit=min

[WellFunct]
....
TransUnit=gpd/ft
....
DrawUnit=feet
```

16.1 INTRODUCTION

This is a utility option in GWW which makes possible individual customization of various screen displays and printouts.

It has been stated earlier that GWW is language-independent, or almost so! Under "language-independent" we mean that you do not need to have English captions, titles, headers, etc. on your screen display and/or in printouts. You cannot replace English messages, menus, comments, instructions, and the like. But you may create reports of every part of the package in your own language. This is made possible by using options from this Customization package.

When you select Customization from the main menu bar the screen displays the list of applications in which you may change either display or print attributes or replace English words with a "foreign" word. The display is as shown in Figure 16-1. Out of thirteen major application modules, Master Data, Cross Section, Fence Diagrams, User applications, and Mapping applications do not

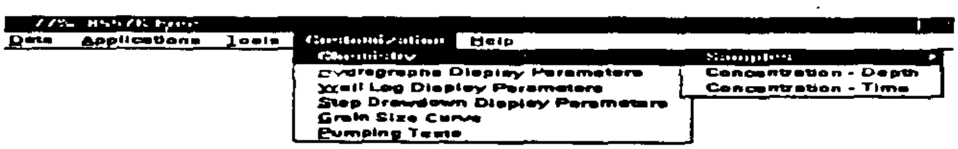


Figure 16-1

need modifications. In these applications you create the display and printouts yourself. There is nothing pre-designed or default there. Every other major application can be customized or default settings modified by you.

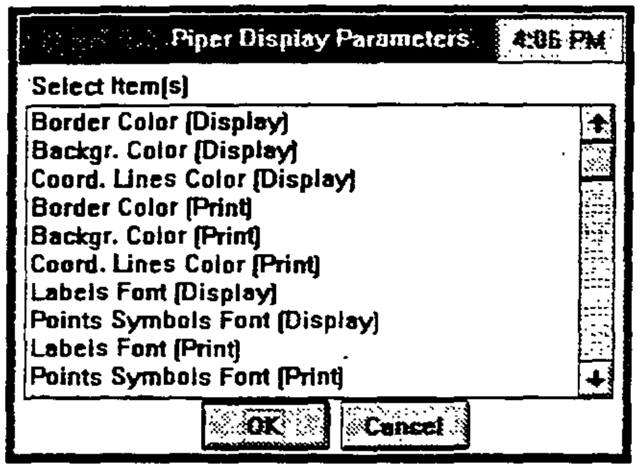


Figure 16-3

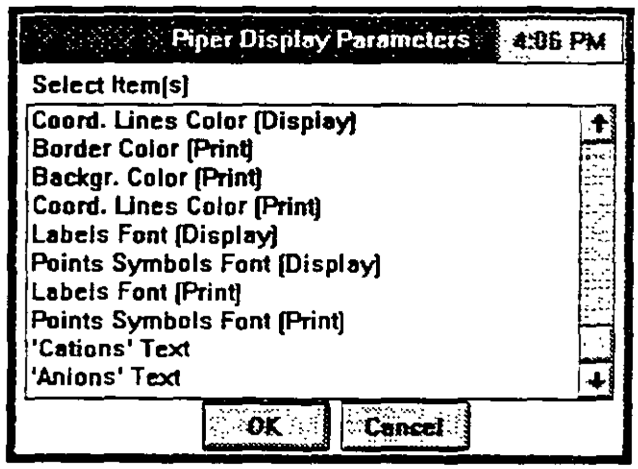


Figure 16-4

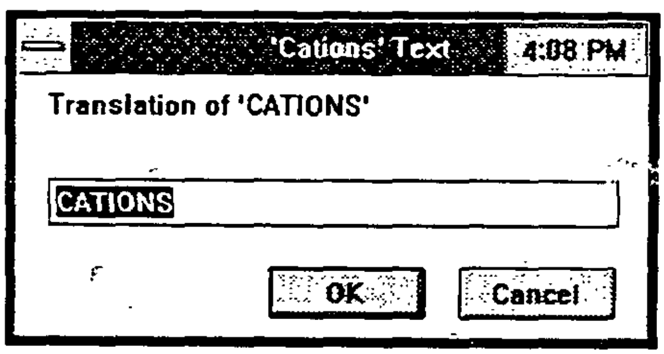


Figure 16-5

```
[Stiff]
StiffBorderDisp=255 255 255
StiffBackgroundDisp=255 255 255
StiffLinesDisp=0 0 0
StiffInteriorDisp=0 0 255
StiffLabFontDisp='Arial' 12 0 0 0 0 0 0
StiffSymFontDisp='Arial' 10 0 0 0 0 0 0
```

16.2. CHEMISTRY APPLICATION

In the Chemistry application, as shown in Figure 16-2, you may customize the display and print for each of the

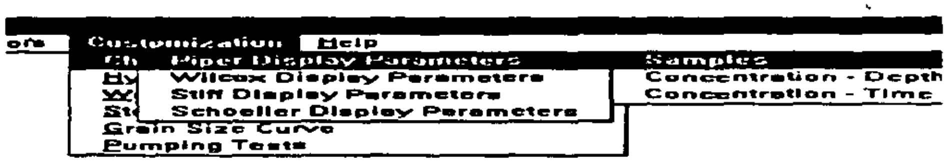


Figure 16-2

chemical data graphical presentations: Piper, Wilcox, Stiff, or Schoeller diagrams. Since each of the presentations has a graphical drawing and a textual content, the options on the customization menu refer to screen and print colors (for border, background, or coordinate lines, or lines connecting points), to font family and font size for any textual content, to symbols appearing on screen displays or printouts.

The options for the chemistry application are shown in the following Figures: 16-3 and 16-4 (Piper), 16-6 (Wilcox), 16-7 (Stiff), and 16-8 (Schoeller). The change of text is illustrated with the example in Figure 16-5. The word 'CATIONS' you may replace with the word 'CATIONES' if you wish to write in Spanish, or 'KATIJONI' if you wish to use Serbian language.

16.3. HYDROGRAPHS APPLICATION

Only the lower portion of all options available for this application is shown in Figure 16-9. If, for example, you

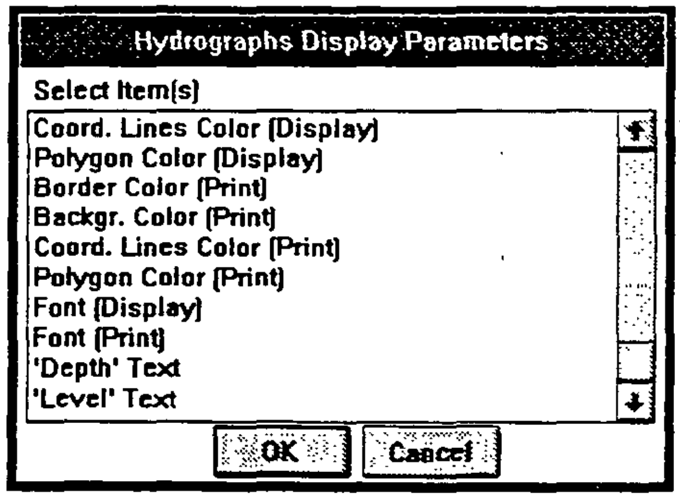


Figure 16-9

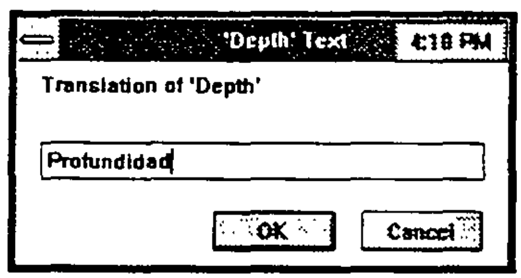


Figure 16-10

wish to report in Spanish, you will replace the word 'Depth' with its Spanish equivalent 'Profundidad,' as it is shown in Figure 16-10, or the word 'Level' with 'Nivel,' etc. You may also customize colors, fonts, color of textual attributes, etc.

16.4. WELL LOGS

You may enhance your lithologic or well log by selecting different colors, and fonts. You may replace the header

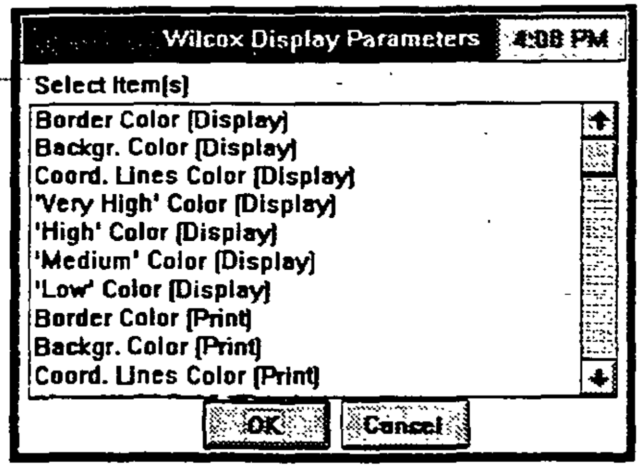


Figure 16-6

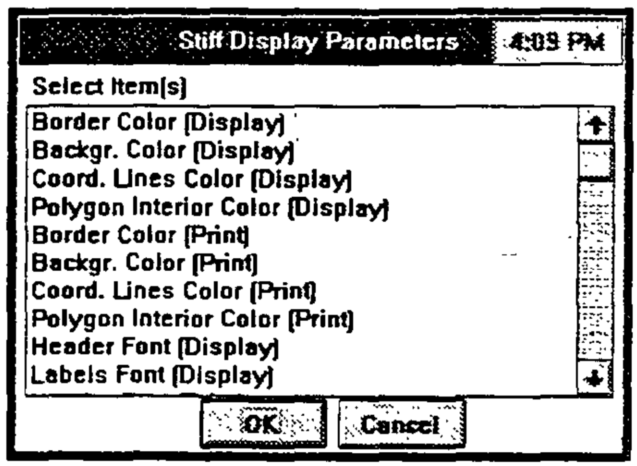


Figure 16-7

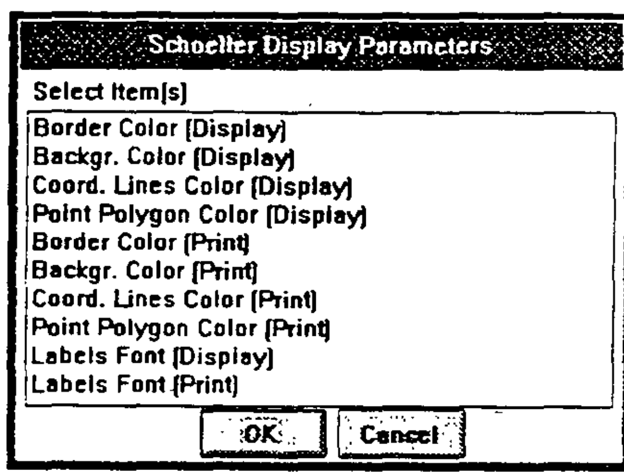


Figure 16-8

16.5. STEP DRAWDOWN APPLICATION

In a step drawdown diagram the following text appears on the graph or in the table: 'Drawdown,' 'Pumping Rate,' 'Aquifer Loss,' 'Well Loss,' and 'Efficiency.' You may replace each of these with their equivalents. The options are shown in Figure 16-13.

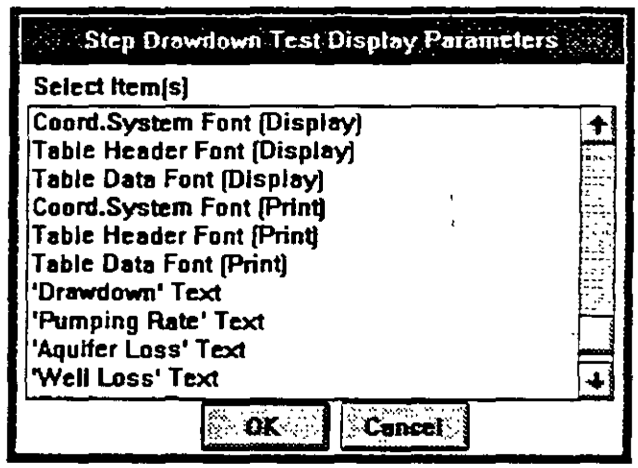


Figure 16-13

16.6. GRAIN SIZE CURVE APPLICATION

Here again, every word that appears on the diagram may be replaced. This is shown in Figure 16-14. In addition you may control the color of display and of printouts. You may "paint" the background, frame, or border of the drawing to enhance it if you are going to print in colors.

which contains the words 'Depth,' 'Hole,' 'Annulus,' 'Casing,' 'Screen,' and 'Lithology,' with other words or equivalents in other languages. If you select fonts such as Czar from CorelDraw or Cyrillic from other sources, you may create a well log in Russian using Cyrillic alphabet. (Of course, you may do it in Arabic, Hebrew, or any other language, provided you have fonts for their alphabets available.)

Well log display and print parameters, available for customization, are displayed in Figures 16-11 and 16-12.

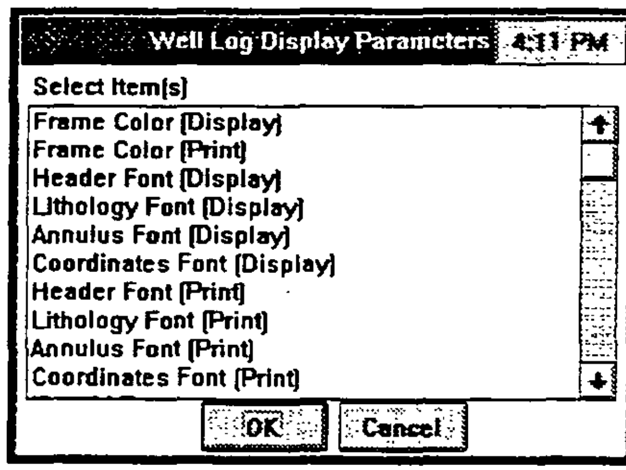


Figure 16-11

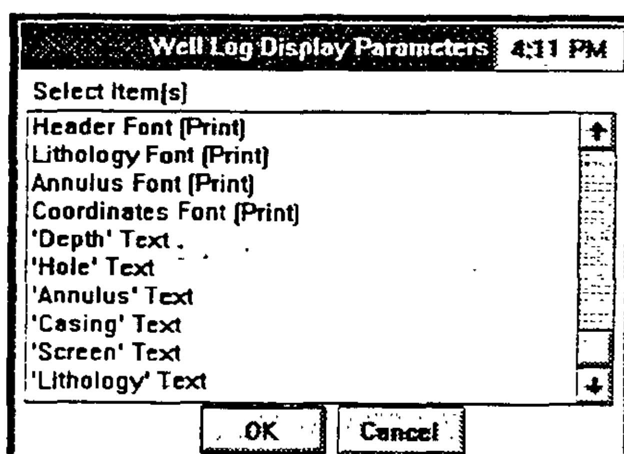


Figure 16-12

16.8. CONCENTRATION - DEPTH SERIES

In this applications, most of customization is done from the application's menu. There, you can select header fonts, axis labeling, coloring and filling with colors various parts of a diagram. Here, you may replace one of the two English words, as shown in Figure 16-16.

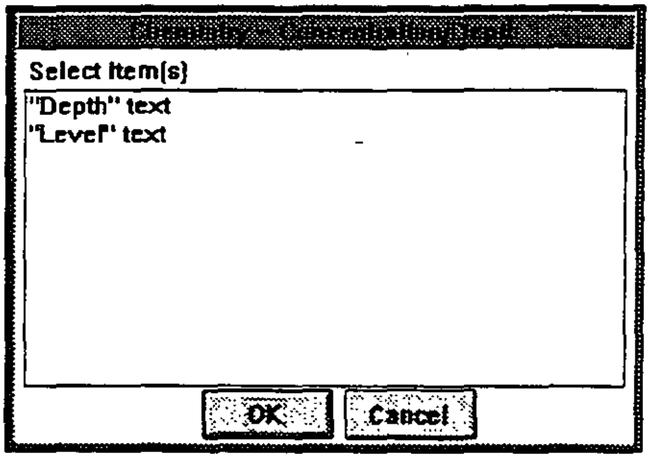


Figure 16-16

16.9. CONCENTRATION - TIME SERIES

Although you may modify the display or print-out to some extent directly from the application, most of the customization will be done from this menu.

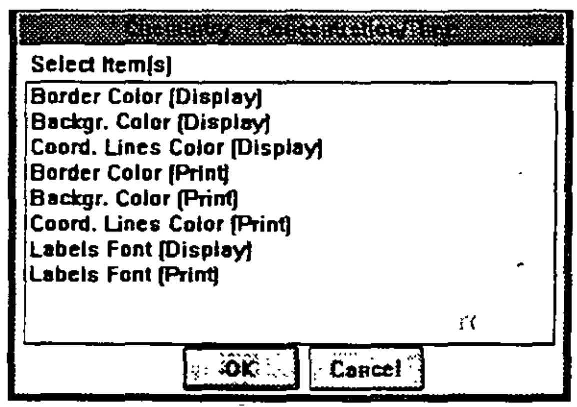


Figure 16-17

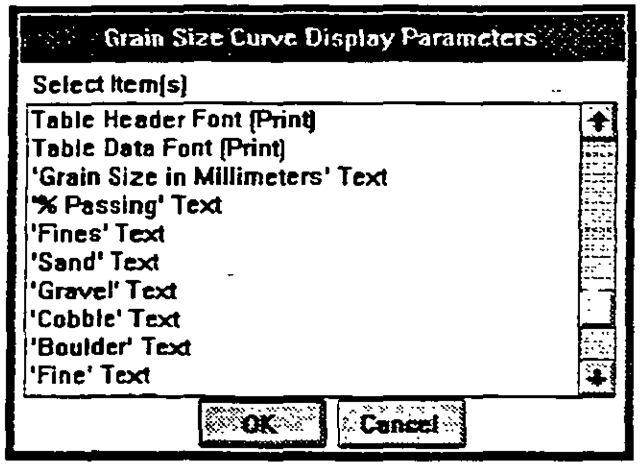


Figure 16-14

16.7. PUMPING TEST APPLICATION

Almost everything that is presented either on screen or printed can be customized. One portion of options is displayed in Figure 16-15. This is mostly the textual part of the pumping test display, but you may also control colors of lines, coordinates system, data points, background, and the like.

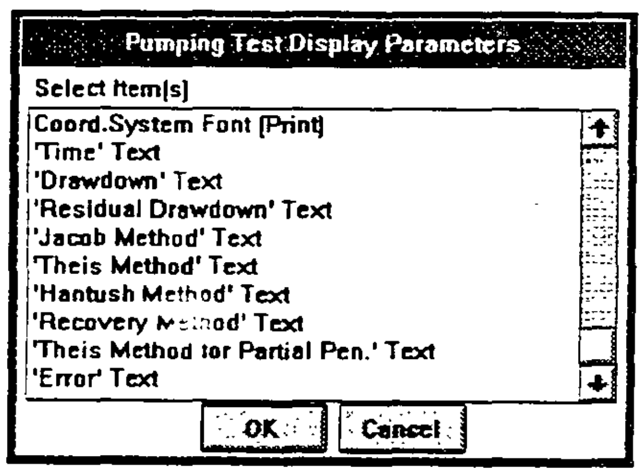


Figure 16-15

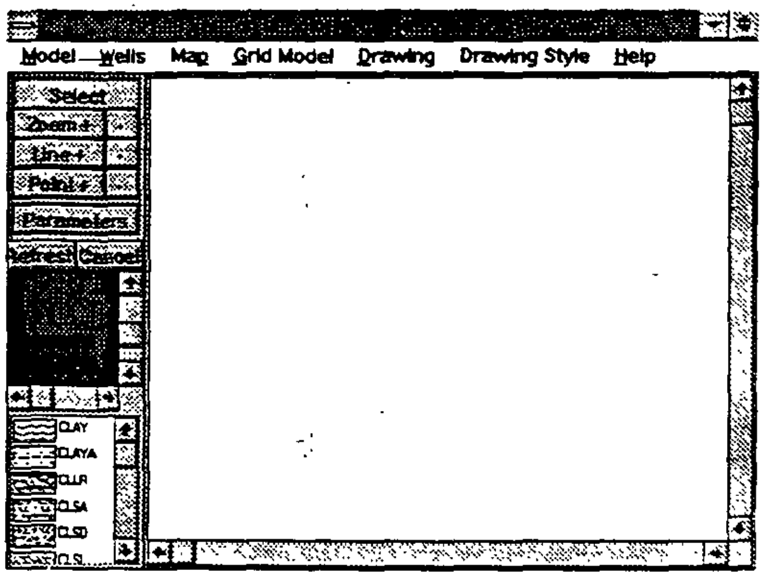


Figure 17-1

17.1.2. Application's Content

As shown in Figure 17-1, the Fence Diagram application is comprised of the following major options:

- Model
- Wells
- Map
- Grid
- Drawing
- Drawing Style
- Help

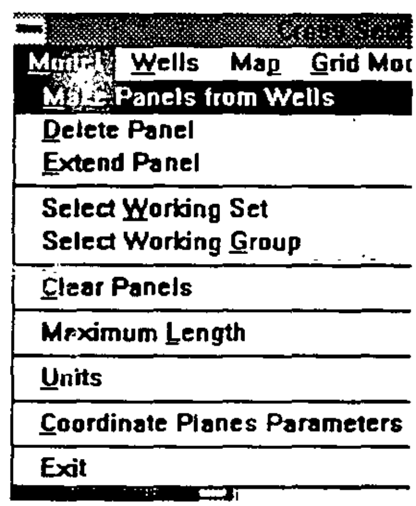


Figure 17-2

The Model menu is shown in Figure 17-2. In this menu you control the content of the fence diagram, the viewing angles, the scales, and the general layout of the drawing.

The Wells menu is shown in Figure 17-3. In this

380

CHAPTER SEVENTEEN FENCE DIAGRAMS

17.1 INTRODUCTION

17.1.1. General

Using this application you may create fence diagrams, displaying on the screen and in reporting forms the following:

- Lithology at borehole sites.
- Hydrogeologic information such as water table.
- Stratigraphic information by connecting layers with different lines.

You may add lines created from gridded models in the Mapping application. You may also use free-hand drawing of lines, close polygons and fill in with lithologic or other symbols.

Since it is a three dimensional presentation of the lithology of a terrain on a two dimensional screen and paper, you may control angles of rotation along the x and y axis, and angle of projection on the Z axis.

As in the other general-purpose utilities within GWW, such as Mapping and Cross Section, you may select horizontal and vertical scales to fit your drawing on a selected paper format.

GWW stores fence diagrams as a part of the information system. The last created fence diagram is displayed almost automatically when you select this application. Thus the lithology of a selected part of the area is immediately visible.

headers and textual explanations.

The Draw Style menu is shown in Figure 17-7. Using this menu you will control several display options, e.g. the width of lithologic columns.

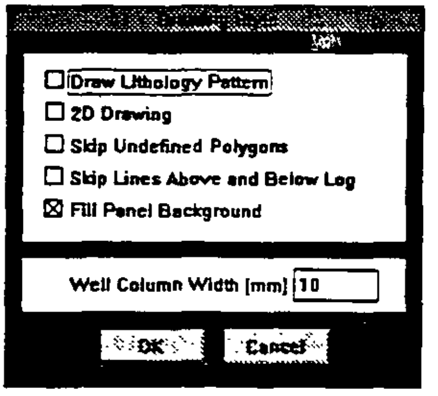


Figure 17-7

17.2. MODEL MENU

The three dimensional presentation of lithology of an area is actually modeling the lithology of an area. You select which part of the area you wish to model, which wells to use, how to present them; and you change the angles of viewing the cross section.

The Model menu serves to create "panels" which put together make a fence diagram or a lithologic model of the area.

A panel is a rectangle in space drawn in such a way that a pair of two neighboring wells makes panel sides. One of the panels is shown in Figure 17-8. A well which is

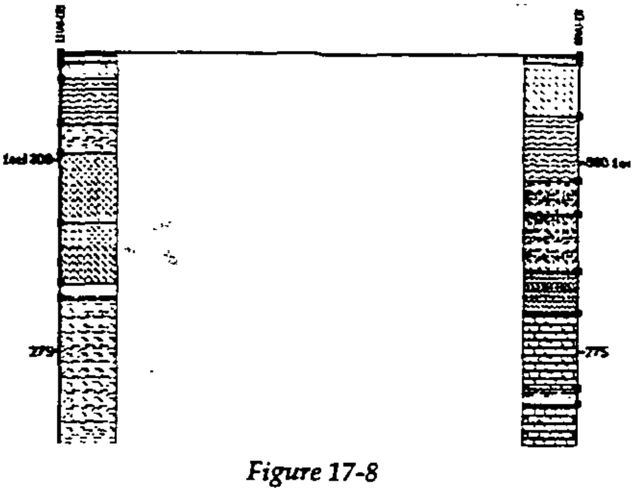


Figure 17-8

menu you select wells ~~to~~ be used in a fence diagram. Before using the Model menu you will normally start by selecting wells to represent lithology.

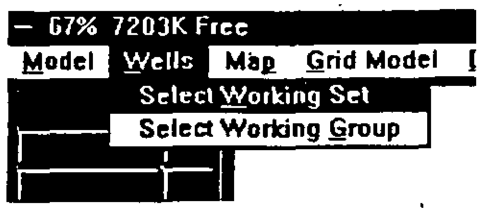


Figure 17-3

The Map menu is shown in Figure 17-4. This is a shortcut for selecting wells. You may create a working set or working group of wells directly from a map.

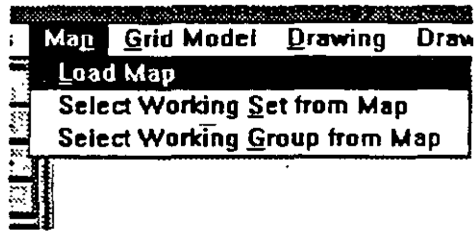


Figure 17-4

The Grid menu is shown in Figure 17-5. Using this menu you may add one or more lines to the fence diagram. These lines are created in the Mapping application.

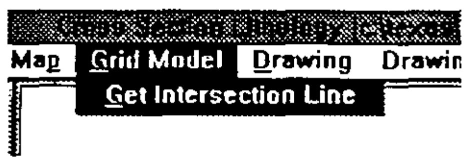


Figure 17-5

The Drawing menu is shown in Figure 17-6. With this menu you will finish the fence diagram as a drawing. You will add various legend blocks, such as the one explaining lithologic symbols used in the diagram, various

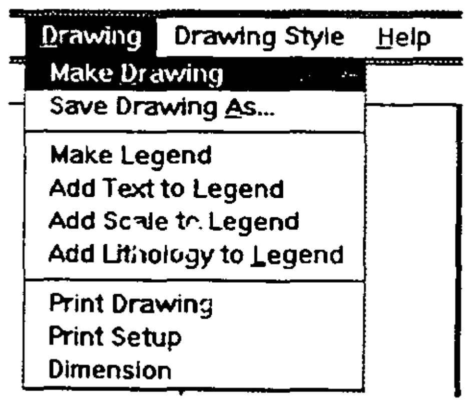


Figure 17-6

17.2.1. Make Panels from Wells

When this option is selected GWW automatically creates panels from wells making the working group. Panels which would cut through another panel will not be created. This is to say that in some cases you should not expect that all possible combinations of panels will be created. For example, with 3 wells labeled W-1, W-2, W-3, it may or may not happen that there will be three panels. If one of the panels is in the way of another panel, it will be eliminated.

The effect of this command is immediately evident. A fence diagram will be displayed on the screen using current scales, orientations, fonts and color attributes. A typical screen may look as shown in Figure 17-11. Notice that some wells are shared by three panels.

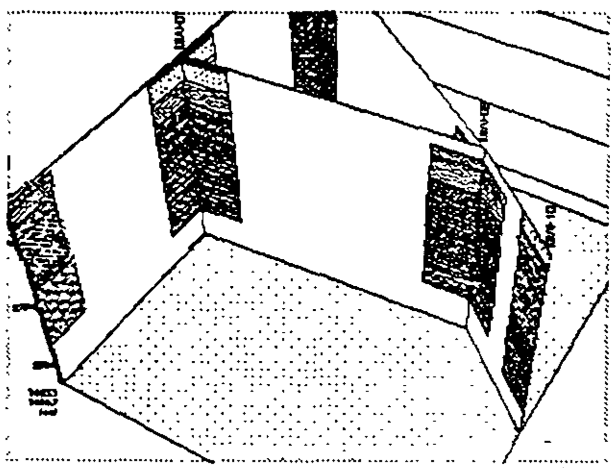


Figure 17-11

17.2.2. Delete Panel

Once created, panels are stored in the information system created by GWW with all their attributes and additional contents. Panels are like building blocks making the final drawing. Each panel is like a cross section connecting two wells. You may delete one or more panels from the information system. When this command is selected the screen displays a dialogue box as shown in Figure 17-12.

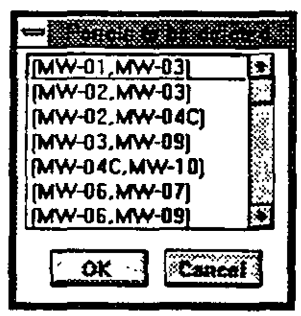


Figure 17-12

384

used by two or more panels is shared by these panels (Figure 17-9). More than one panel can be drawn through one well. Each panel may contain only two wells.

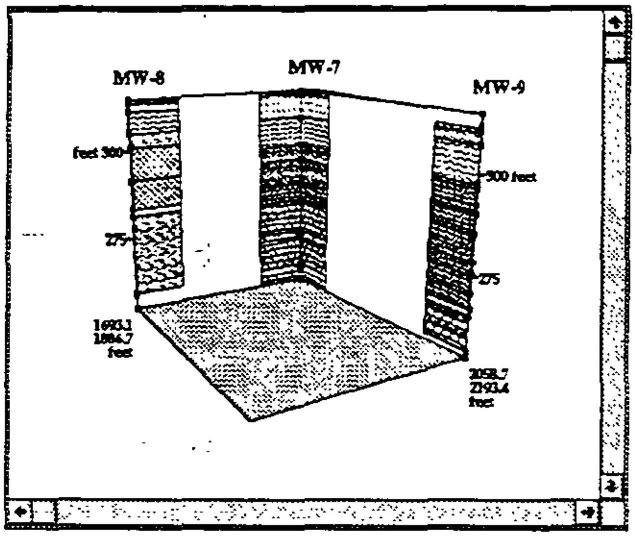


Figure 17-9

Panels are labeled using the names of wells that make a panel. As shown in Figure 17-10 the labeling is (MW-7 - MW-9). Panels can only join one with the other but they cannot cut through or protrude through.

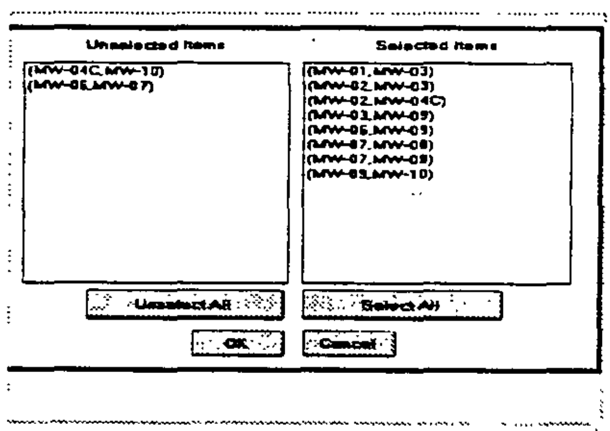


Figure 17-10

many panels from the group of wells [using the command Make Panels from Wells]. Using this command you may eliminate some of panels that you do not want to work with. When this command is selected the dialogue box as shown in Figure 17-14 is displayed. Clicking with the mouse on a panel name on either Selected

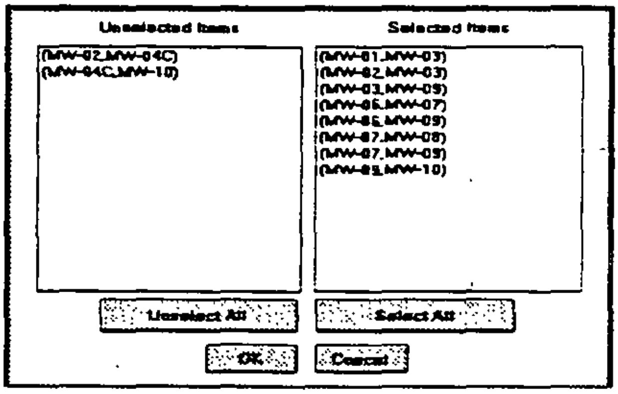


Figure 17-14

or Unselected side you will move the panel to the other side.

17.2.5. Select Working Group (of Panels)

The command Select Working Group on the Model menu implies the selection of panels that will make a current working group. These will be the panels used to create a fence diagram after you click on the Refresh button. When this command is selected the dialogue box as shown in Figure 17-15 is displayed. Clicking with the mouse on a panel name on either Selected or Unselected side you will move the panel to the other side.

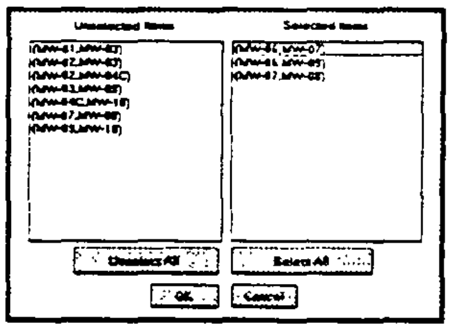


Figure 17-15

All available panels are listed. You may click on one or more panels to select (highlight) them to be deleted. When you click on OK they will be deleted.

17.2.3. Extend Panels

In this application panels are defined as rectangles enclosing a space between two neighboring wells. However, there may be cases when you will want to create a panel which will have only one side coinciding with a well while the second side will be free. Such panels may be needed when you wish to interpret and display lithology beyond end wells in a cross section. Such panels are created by "extending" an existing panel using the command Extend Panel. The dialogue box as shown in Figure 17-13 will be displayed with the list of all available

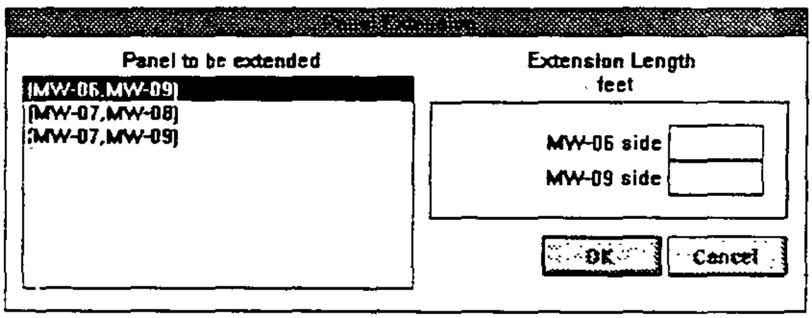


Figure 17-13

panels. Extending a panel you will not widen this panel but you will create a new panel which will share the side well and will have the length as entered by you in the right side of the dialogue box. The newly created panel becomes independent and behaves in the same way as other panels.

17.2.4. Select Working Set (of Panels)

The command Select Working Set on the Model menu implies the selection of panels that make a current working set. You may have many wells making a current working group of wells, and you may have created

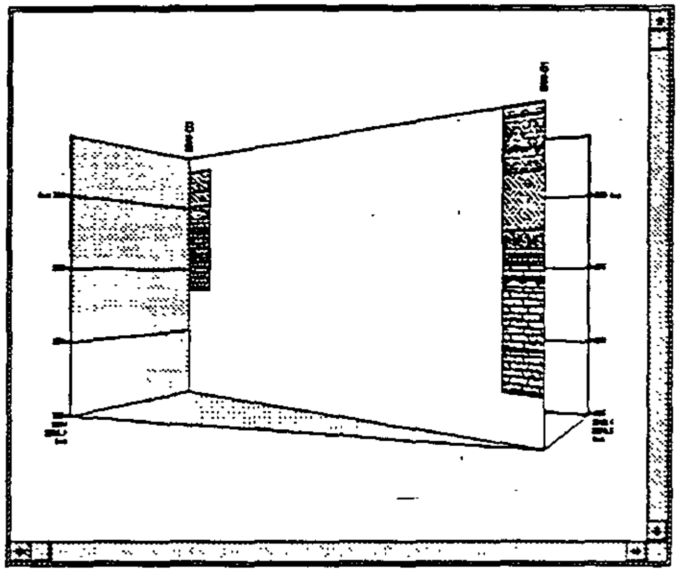


Figure 17-17

17.2.8. Units

The units are taken from the Cross Section application. However, you may change units within this application.

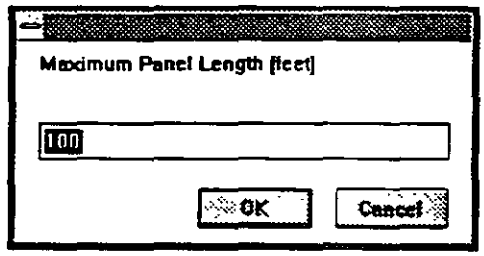


Figure 17-18

When you select the Units command you will be offered a dialogue box for Coordinates and for Elevations.

17.2.9. Coordinate Plane Parameters

When this command is selected, the dialogue box as shown in Figure 17-19 will be displayed. It is composed of four parts: Coordinates, Scales, Z Label Font and Colors for coordinate planes. When the Make Panels from Wells command is invoked GWW will scan all wells and will display the range of X, Y, and Z values for all wells making a current working group. You may change this

17.2.6. Clear Panels This command is used to remove additional "enhancements" to a panel. For example, you may add lines either hand drawn or from the Mapping application. Also you may fill in a layer with a lithologic pattern. A panel may look as shown in Figure 17-16. Using the command Clear

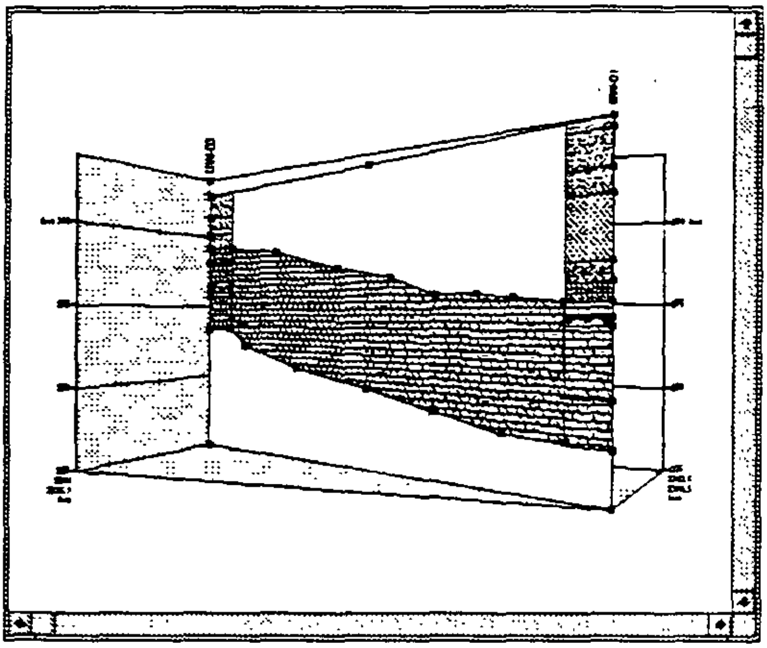


Figure 17-16

Panels all content other than lithologic columns will be eliminated and the screen display may look as shown in Figure 17-17. Using this command all panels currently displayed will be cleared.

17.2.7. Maximum Length Panels are automatically created using X and Y coordinates of wells. Some panels may be too long. You may reduce the length of each panel by assigning a maximum allowed length. The dialogue box is as shown in Figure 17-18.

The Z label font part of this dialogue box is intuitive. So is the Color part in which you will select background colors for "vertical" walls and the "horizontal" base of a fence diagram. (Neither the walls are vertical nor the base is horizontal, in most cases.)

17.2.10. Viewing Parameters

With the button Parameters you may control the following:

- Rotation angle around the Z axis.
- Rotation angle around the X axis.
- Relative projection distance.
- Normal or central projection.

The angles of rotation enhance or hide some portions of a fence diagram. The best practice is to experiment with different angles and find a combination which displays best what one wants to present.

The relative projection distance is a measure of the viewer's location. It is equivalent to the diagonal of the three dimensional space that is displayed; and measured from the center of the space. It cannot be less than 1, that is a viewer is not allowed to "enter" too close into the model.

The dialogue box with parameters is as shown in Figure 17-20. Figures 17-21 and 17-22 show the difference between an orthogonal and a normal projection, respectively. The angles of rotation around the Z and X axes are 30 and 45 degrees, respectively in both cases.

The angles of viewing can be assigned in a more convenient way by sliding scroll bars in the middle part of the left-side window. Sliding the bars in whichever way you will rotate the coordinate triedar. When you wish to display the new view click on the Refresh button. If you have rotated the triedar, but have decided not to change the viewing angles, press the button Cancel.

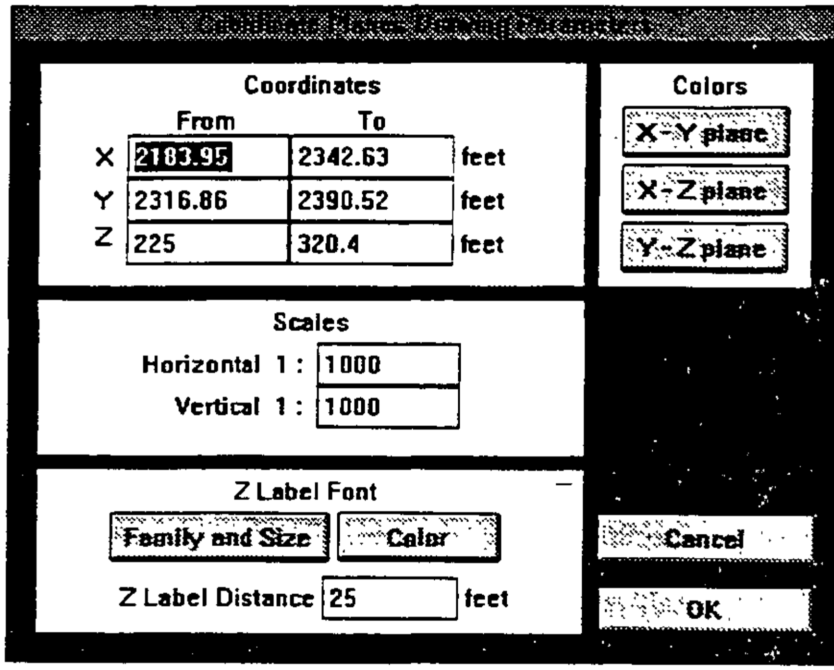


Figure 17-19

manually in this dialogue box. Normally you may want to increase the top elevation (Zmax) to enhance the topography. Or you may want to eliminate some deeper layers by increasing Zmin and emphasizing only the upper part of a fence diagram.

Selecting scales is not that straight forward procedure as it was in the Mapping or Cross Section applications. Remember that this is a "quasi" three dimensional presentation on a two dimensional plane (screen or paper). The final dimension of a drawing will depend on several factors: on horizontal and, to lesser extent, vertical scales, on angle of rotation around X axis (to be selected under the Parameters button) and on angle of rotation around Z axis.

The best practice is to select different combinations and check the size of the drawing using the option Dimension on the Drawing menu.

panel to another in a straight forward way. (You may create a continuous line by selecting a point on a well that is shared by two panels, but again, you will be drawing in individual panels.)

To start drawing a line click on the button Line +. As long as you do not click on the same button again, the points that you will be making using the mouse will belong to the same line. Make several points with the mouse until you create a line. One such line is shown in Figure 17-23. To draw another line, again click on the button Line +. In

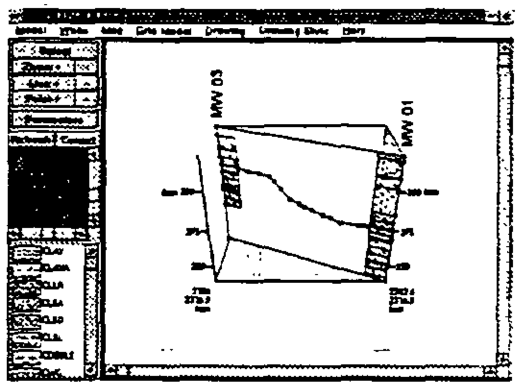


Figure 17-23

plotting terminology this is equivalent to Pen Up. Clicking now with the mouse on the starting point of a second line is like the plotting command Pen Down. An example is shown in Figure 17-24.

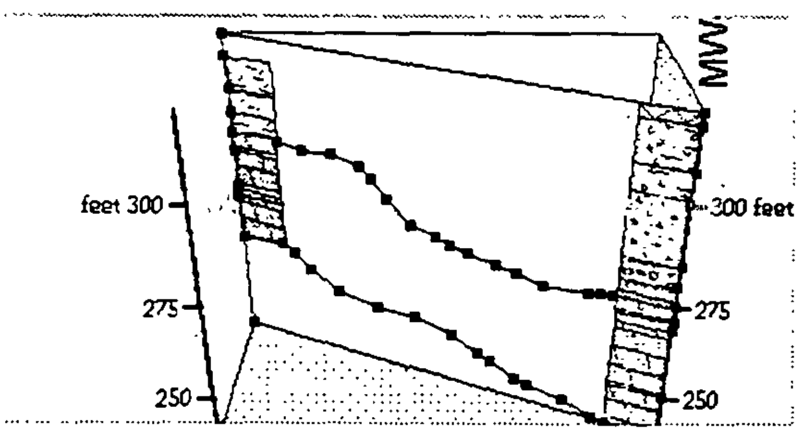


Figure 17-24

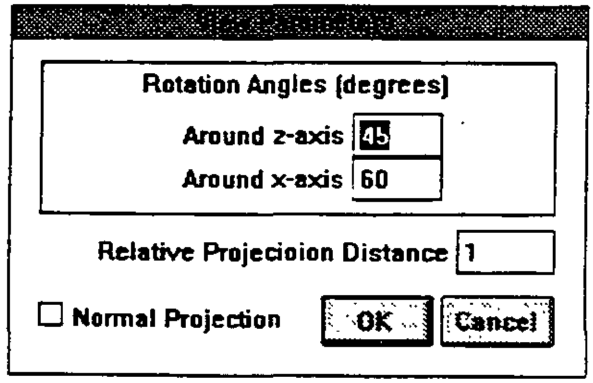


Figure 17-20

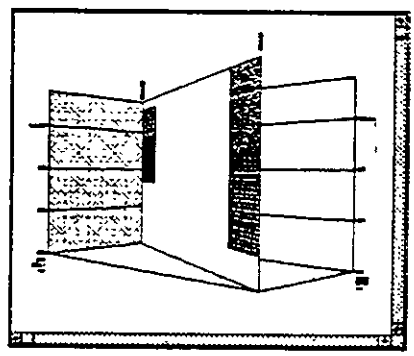


Figure 17-21

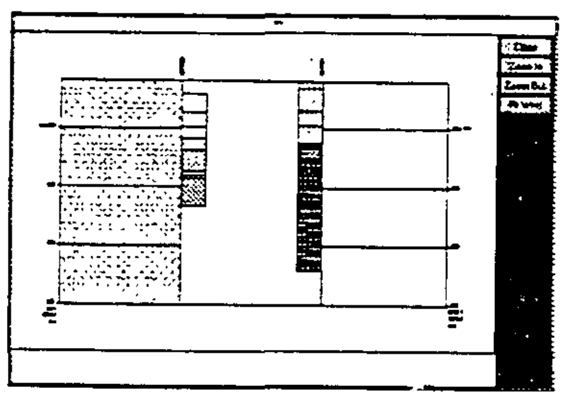


Figure 17-22

17.2.11. Hand Drawn Lines

A free hand drawing is an option in this application. However, you should work in panels. Each panel is an independent entity. You cannot extend a line from a

17.2.13. Fine Tuning of Points

You may fine tune the position of points and lines by using the button Select. After you press on Select you may drag any point on a line. Figure 17-26 shows one such

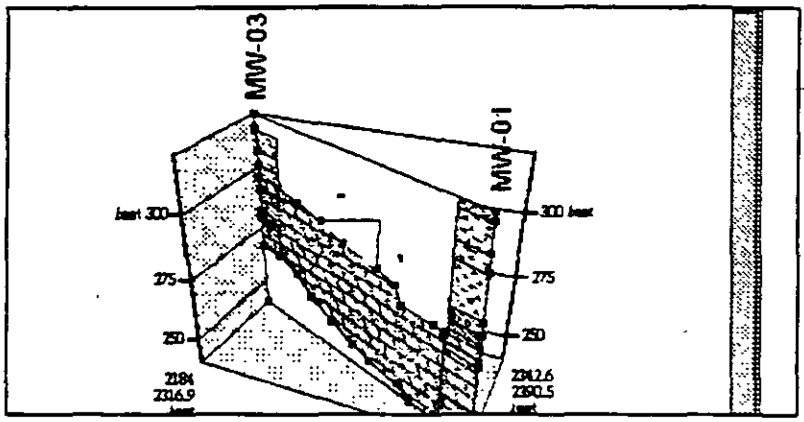


Figure 17-26

move. Figure 17-27 shows that by moving a point on a

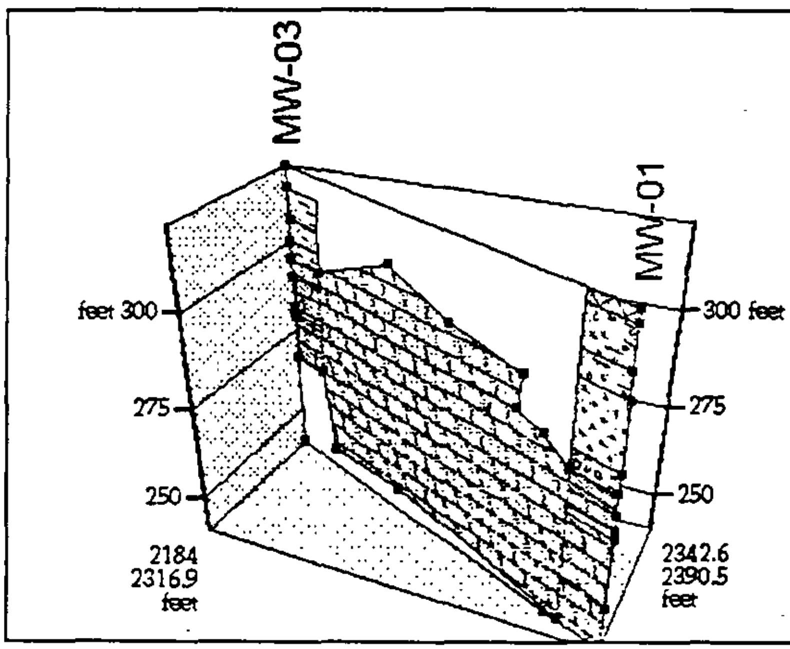


Figure 17-27

To delete a line click on the button Line - and click on one or more points on the line you wish to delete. The line will be deleted but the points will remain visible. Alternatively you may select the command Clear panels in which case all what you have added to each displayed panel will be erased.

17.2.12. Filling with Lithologic Patterns

Very often you will want to fill a lithologic unit or a layer with its pattern. The filling is done in closed polygons. To fill the layer in Figure 17-24 with the pattern for dolomite you need to add two more lines, each connecting the top with the bottom of dolomite in both wells. If you do not close the polygon correctly the color and pattern will spill and cover the whole panel. If this happens you will have to clear this panel. However, remember that the command Clear Panels will clear all panels that are currently displayed (or which make your current working group of panels).

When you have a closed polygon, you may select one of lithologic patterns which are displayed in the lower part of the left-side window. Click on dolomite, e.g., notice that the symbol name becomes dimmed and click inside the polygon on the panel. This acts as a paint brush. The final display is as shown in Figure 17-25.

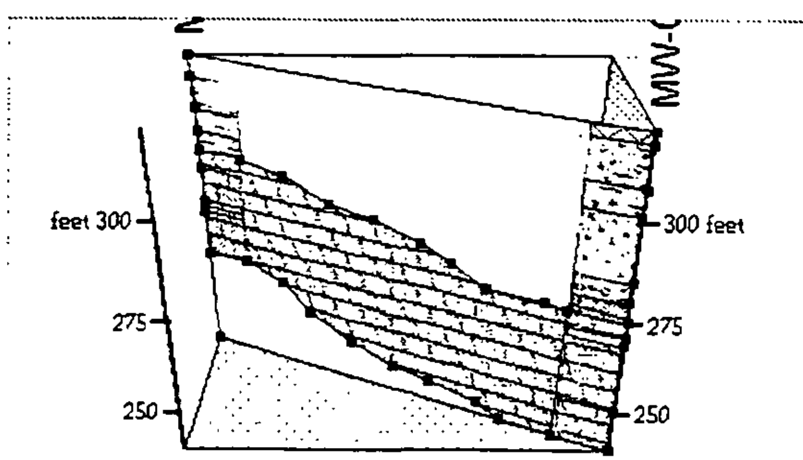


Figure 17-25

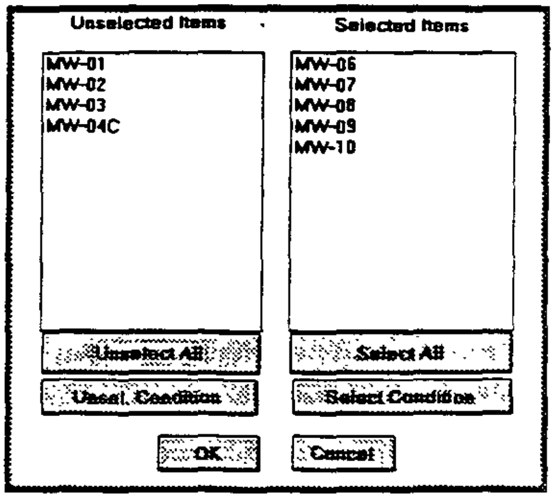


Figure 17-28

17.4. MAP MENU

On this menu you have three options:

- Load Map
- Select Working Set From Map
- Select Working Group From Map

The **Load Map** option is a general option for selecting wells either to make a **Working Set** or a **Working Group** of wells. Prior to clicking on **Load Map** you should click on either **Select Working Set from Map** or **Select Working Group from Map** to make a working set of wells (a larger group) or a group of wells (from among a working set) that will be plotted on a fence diagram.

When you click on either **Select Working Set** or **Select Working Group** nothing visible will happen. GWW is only prepared for your next move, that is the real selection from a map.

17.4.1. Load Map

This option is used for two purposes:

1. To create a working set of wells directly from a map.

line which closes a filled polygon the new polygon becomes completely filled with the selected pattern.

17.2.14. Points

You have two additional buttons: Points + and -. Although points can be drawn using the Line + button, the button Points + draws but does not connect points. Likewise, the button Points - erases a point but not the line.

17.3. WELLS MENU

To select wells to be used on a fence diagram is normally the initial step in using this application. You have only two options on this menu: to select wells that will make a working set, and to select wells that will make a working group (Figure 17-3). You can make a working group only from wells that make a working set.

17.3.1. Select Working Set

You use the select Working Set option in the same manner as in any other application. Its use is explained in Chapter 5, section 5.3. Its purpose is to reduce a large set with many wells to a smaller set of wells which may be selected for any reason.

17.3.2. Select Working Group

Only the wells that are included in a working group can be added to a fence diagram. You may select a working group in several ways. One would be to use this option on the Wells menu, and manually pick wells one by one from the Unselected list of wells. The other would be to use this option and apply one of selection conditions. For example, you could use well names, X and Y coordinates, type of aquifer and the like.

An alternative to selecting wells by names or identification using this menu is to select them directly from a map. This will be explained in Section 17.4. Whichever method of selection you choose, the list of selected wells will look something like what is shown in Figure 17-28.

4. Click on **Select Working Group** from **Map**. Nothing happens.

5. Click on **Load Map**. Wait for the dialogue box to list available maps.

6. Select one of maps listed.

7. Select wells to make a working group using either Rectangle, Points, or Area. In the case of Points, use other buttons on the right side to complete the selection (End Points). In the case of an Area, after you circle an area (remember, in clockwise direction you are selecting within the area; in the counterclockwise direction outside the area!) you should close the area (End Point) followed by End Digitizing button.

8. Click on **Select Working Group** on the **Wells** menu to check whether these are the wells you wish to display on a fence diagram.

17.5. GRID MENU

Using this option and the subsequent option from this menu you will add one or more lines to your cross section. The menu has only one option:

- Get Intersection Line

The sequence of operations is normally the following:

1. Select **Get Intersection Line**. A dialogue box is opened with the list of available grid models (these grids are created in the Mapping application by making a grid model from random point values.

2. Select one of available lines to plot . This line will be automatically displayed on the fence diagram. However, remember that for plotting a line the option **Skip Undefined Polygons** on the **Drawing Style** menu must not be checked.

2. To create a working group of wells directly from a map.

17.4.2. Select Working Set from Map

The sequence is normally:

1. Click on **Wells** to open the menu.
2. Click on **Select Working Set** and Unselect all wells. This is important because any selection adds new wells to the existing working set.
3. Click on **Map** to open the menu.
4. Click on **Select Working Set** from **Map**. Nothing happens.
5. Click on **Load Map**. Wait for the dialogue box to list available maps.
6. Select one of maps listed.
7. Select wells to make a working set using either Rectangle, Points, or Area. In the case of Points, use other buttons on the right side to complete the selection (End Points). In the case of an Area, after you circle an area (remember, in clockwise direction you are selecting within the area; in the counterclockwise direction outside the area!) you should close the area (End Point) followed by End Digitizing button.
8. Click on **Select Working Set** on the **Wells** menu to check whether these are the wells you wish to work with when creating a fence diagram.

17.4.3. Select Working Group from Map

The sequence is normally:

1. Click on **Wells** to open the menu.
2. Click on **Select Working Group** and Unselect all wells. This is important because any selection adds new wells to the existing working group.
3. Click on **Map** to open the menu.

you will make legend blocks to enhance the drawing. In this menu you will also save the drawing by assigning a name. You will setup your printer and print the drawing.

17.6.1. Make Drawing

With this command you are switching from the main menu view to the drawing view. The whole screen becomes your drawing area. You may add lithology, header, scales, and any text you find appropriate. Wait until GWW recalculates the drawing and displays a dialogue box, Margins, on the screen.

17.6.2. Drawing Margins

You will be first prompted (Figure 17-30) to confirm the margins of the drawing. Margins in this operation imply the amount of shifting the drawing left, right, up, or down within the printing form field. The shifting of the drawing becomes handy when you wish to make space for legend and text blocks. Remember that the drawing you are going to create will be saved and associated with a drawing's name but it will not become a part of the information system which you can later edit. In other words, the 3D drawings are not like 2D cross sections (application Cross Section) or maps (application Mapping). They are like "nonstandard" drawings: a pumping test, a hydrograph, a chemical diagram and a step drawdown test diagram. You may print them provided you

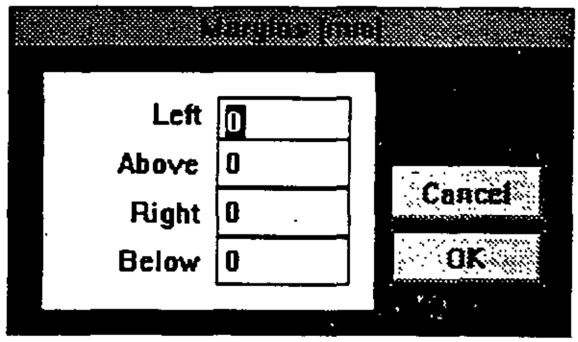


Figure 17-30

The lines that you may normally display could be the following:

- ground surface elevation;
- water level at one or more dates; pre-pumping and post-pumping water level showing a cone of depression;
- lithological contacts between formations;
- stratigraphic contacts between stratigraphic units;
- top and bottom of an aquifer.

You may display or add to a fence diagram one or many such lines as shown in Figure 17-29.

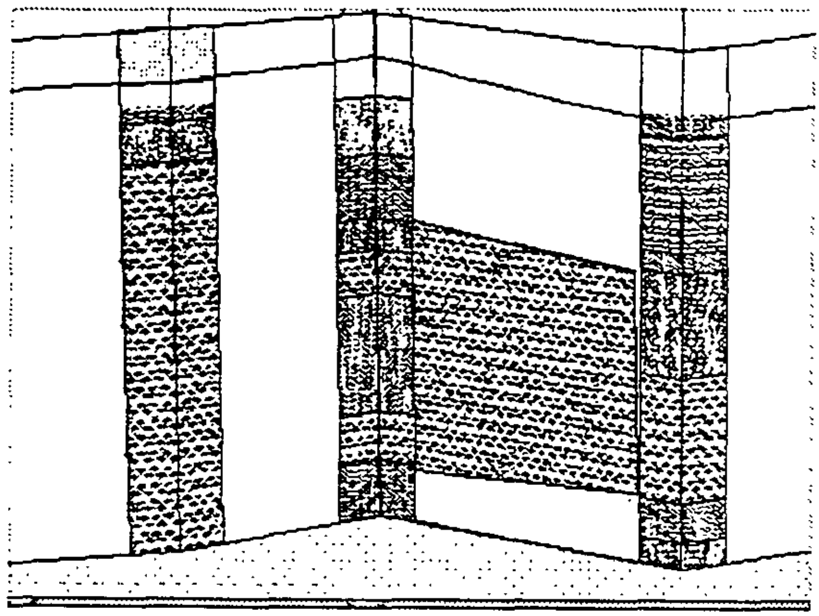


Figure 17-29

17.6. DRAWING MENU

Using this command you will finish your drawing which you have created by selecting wells, making panels, selecting scales and orientation, and other attributes. Here

1. Unless you are already in the **Make Drawing** mode you should select Make Drawing. The option Make Legend becomes available.
2. Select **Make Legend.**
3. In the dialogue box titled "**Legend Positioning**" select in which corner of the drawing you wish to place the legend. You have four options: lower left, upper left, upper right and lower right. You have also the option to move the block from the selected corner both in X and Y directions, that is you may place the legend to any part of the drawing.
4. In the same dialogue box decide which corner of the legend block will coincide with the selected drawing point. For example, if you select Lower Left corner of the drawing and Lower Left corner of the legend block, and leave blank additional offset fields, the legend block will have its lower left corner in the lower left corner of the drawing and will extend to the right and above from this "origin". If you select upper right corner of the drawing and upper left corner of the legend block, the legend block will extend beyond the cross section drawing to the right.
5. Select the offset in X and Y directions from the selected drawing corner points. The offset is in millimeters.
6. Select the size of the legend block. Fill in the fields for X (width) and Y (height) size.

NOTE 1. You may not like the position or the size of the legend block. You cannot erase the block without clearing the whole cross section. It may happen that the frame of the legend block or its content will not be fully displayed on the screen after the block is created. Click on Fit Wnd button on the right to refresh the screen.

create a reporting form in the Cross Section application and select **Drawing** option under **New Field** menu.

17.6.3. Save Drawing As ...

When you create a new fence diagram you may want to save it for printing. The only option available for saving is Save Drawing As ... after which you are prompted to give a name to the drawing.

17.6.4. Make Legend

To create a legend block you must start with Make Legend option. Using this option you will position the legend block (box) onto the drawing, assign its X and Y size, and add some offset to the frame to move it from the drawing's frame. You may make several legend blocks and place them on the same drawing, but you must finish the complete creation of one block and fill its content before you can create another block. One of Make legend dialogue boxes prepared for the lithology description is shown in Figure 17-31.

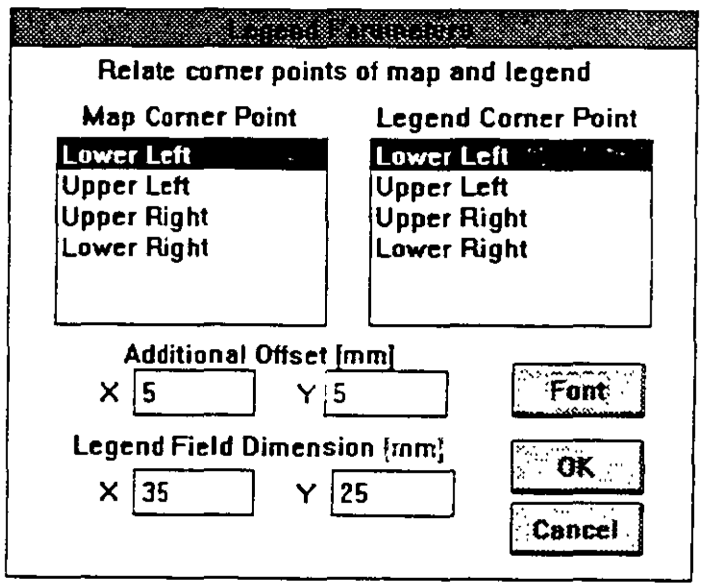


Figure 17-31

40

At the end the program will open a font selection dialogue box giving you an opportunity to select font family, size, and style.

17.6.7. Add Lithology to Legend

Using this option you will be prompted to select lithological symbols that may appear on the currently displayed fence diagram to have them become a part of the legend.

The procedure that follows assumes that you have an active legend block created by using the option **Make Legend**. If not, create first the legend block and position it on the screen.

1. Select **Add Lithology to Legend**. A dialogue box titled **"Select Lith. Units"** will display a list of all lithologic symbols that you have made a part of your data base when you have created well logs using the **Well Log** application. This is the same list of wells which is copied from the ASCII file LITH.DLT as distributed with the program, unless you have used another file created by you.The dialogue box may look as shown in Figure 17-32.

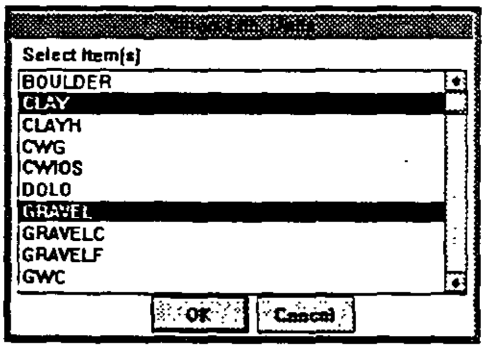


Figure 17-32

2. Click with the mouse on a symbol that you wish displayed on the cross section. You should click on all symbols that you wish to place on the legend before you select OK. This ensures that symbols will not be separated in the vertical succession within the legend. Select **OK**. Remember that by default GWW cre-

NOTE 2. If you do not specify the "Legend Field Dimension" but leave the two fields blank, you will be able to create a legend block without the frame. This may be very handy if you are not sure what size of the block is needed for the text that you intend to write.

17.6.5. Write Text To Legend

If you have created a legend block by using the option Make Legend you may add some text to the legend.

1. Select **Write Text to Legend**. Type some text onto the line in the **Text to Legend** dialogue box.

2. Click on **OK** or press ENTER.

3. The **Font Selection** dialogue box offers you to select a font from one of installed fonts. Select font family, size, and style. Keep in mind the size of the legend block and the length of the text string that you just typed.

NOTE. The screen display in some parts of GWW is not *What You See Is What You Get* (WYSIWYG). This is especially true for the legend. It may appear that the text string extends beyond the legend box frame. To see whether this is the case refresh the screen by selecting either **zoom in** or **zoom out** buttons on the right and by viewing the enlarged legend block.

You may write several lines of text to the legend block provided you have assigned enough space for the block. One typical line might be the word LEGEND.

17.6.6. Write Scale to Legend

The program knows which scales are used for drawing a fence diagram. When you select **Write Scale to Legend,** GWW will offer a default text for the horizontal scale, followed by a default text for vertical scale. You may accept these text options by pressing ENTER or clicking on OK, or you may override them by typing something else.

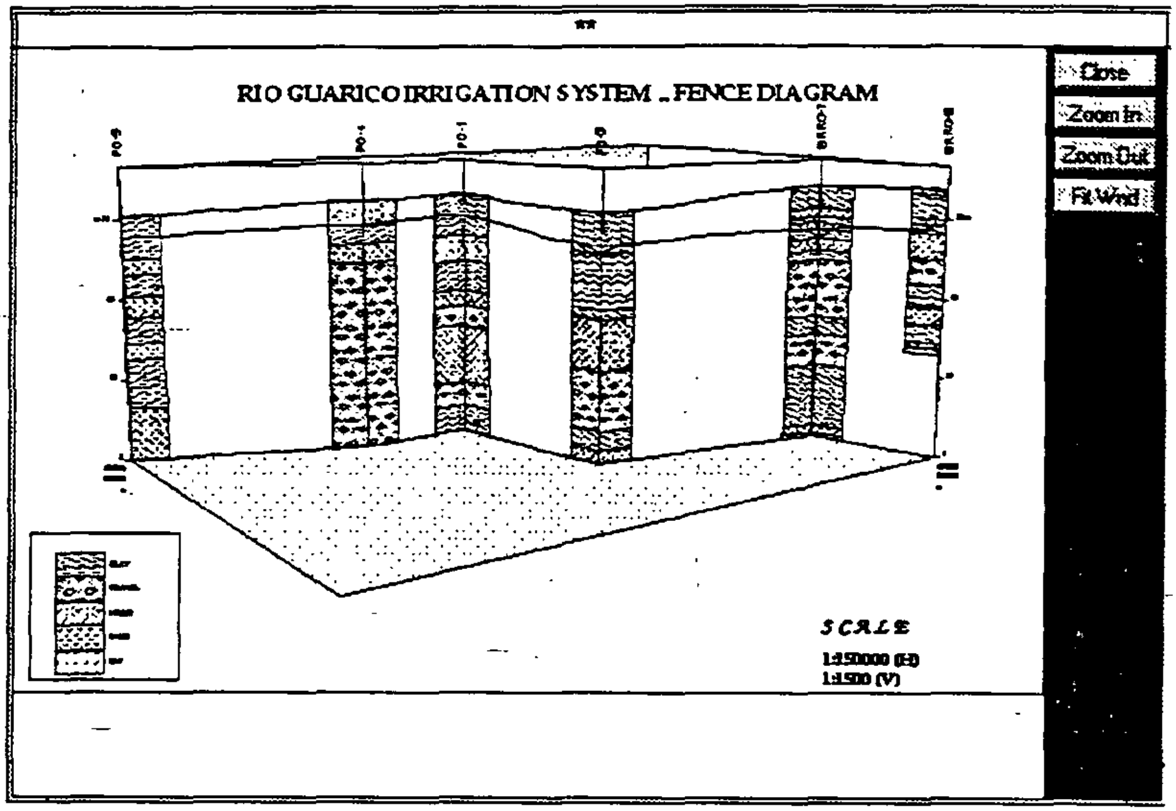


Figure 17-34

A completed fence diagram with a header, legend block and a scale block is shown in Figure 17-34.

17.6.8. Print Cross Section

When you decide to print a 3D cross section, the program will display the list of all available reporting forms as shown in Figure 17-35. You may select one of the

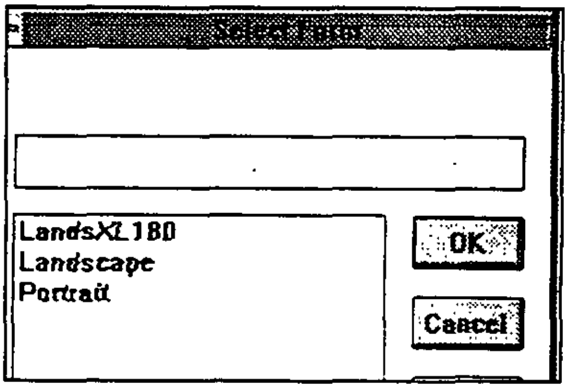


Figure 17-35

ates one symbol 5 mm high. Thus if you wish to place 6 lithologic symbols on the legend, you need to create a legend block with minimum height of 35 mm.

3. The program offers now **"Legend text for ..."** the symbol that you selected, and places the default text associated with this symbol. You may confirm it by pressing ENTER or clicking on OK button, or you may type another text. Here again you may use language other than English! After the last selected symbol is confirmed, the program will automatically add these symbols onto the currently active legend block. Figure 17-33 displays a legend block created to de-

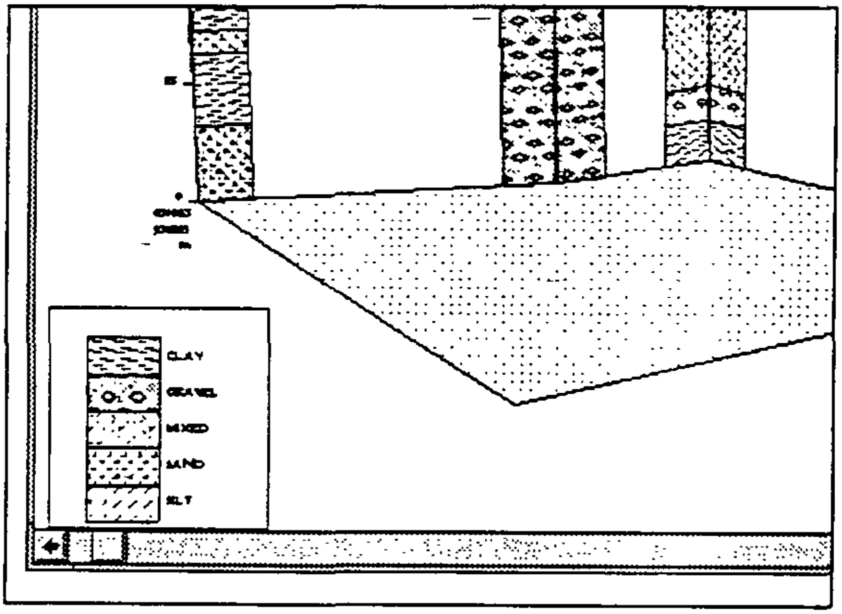


Figure 17-33

scribe various lithological units that may appear on the fence diagram.

NOTE. If you wish symbols to be separated one from the other by 5 mm, select only one symbol and press ENTER, then confirm the text. Repeat with the second symbol, the third until you select all symbols. The symbols will appear as 5 mm blocks separated by another 5 mm of blank space in the vertical succession.

number of copies, colors for a color printer, and many more. You cannot change the default printer!

The dialogue box for selecting printer parameters is shown in Figure 17-36 for Hewlett Packard Laserjet III printer.

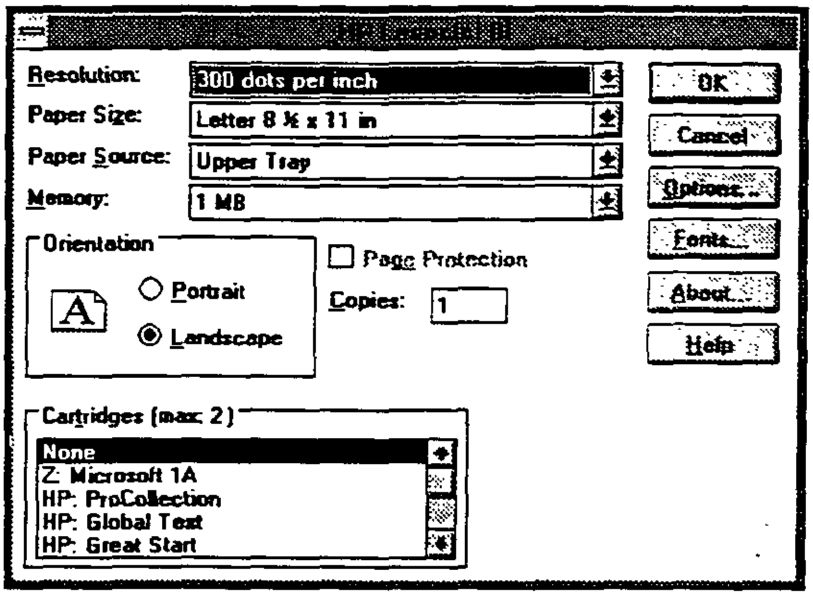


Figure 17-36

17.6.10. Dimensions of the Cross Section

You will use this option frequently to check the size of the drawing. The numbers are in centimeters by default. The following is important to keep in mind: cross sections are printed using either a default reporting form or one which you created. When you create a reporting form, you assign the dimension and position of the drawing field. The dimensions assigned using the **Tools** option on the main menu and **Report Form Editor** should match the dimensions of your current cross section in order to print its whole content.

For example, currently you have a cross section reporting form as a part of the GWW.000 template, which is prepared for the drawing size 250 mm horizontally by forms, and the program will print the report. You create reporting forms using the **Tools** option on the GWW main menu, then **Report Forms Editor,** then **Cross Section.**

NOTE. You may place a fence diagram title directly on the drawing using the Make Legend and Write Text to Legend options. Or you may create a header or text field in the cross section reporting form. The first option is handy to make a one-line title. The second option is useful for making a title with one or more lines using object field attributes (alignment, fonts, colors, border line thickness, shadow and the like.).

17.6.9. To Setup a Printer

Selection of printers and attributes related to printing is normally a Windows operation. You may set up your printer parameters from Windows, prior to running the GWW program. To do this:

1. From **Main group** select **Control Panel.**
2. Select **Printers.**
3. Select one of installed printers as a default printer, or add some more printers to match your hardware.
4. Select Setup and modify whatever you want to modify.
5. Click on **Set as default.**
6. Close **Printers** and **Control Panel.**

You may do about the same from inside the GWW. From within the GWW you use Printer Setup to change the orientation of printout, portrait (vertical) or landscape (horizontal), the printing medium, the quality of print,

17.7.2. 2D Drawing

When you select this box the angle of orientation along the X axis will be returned to 90 degrees. The cross section will become similar to the standard Cross Section application, except that in this application you may connect lithologic units, fill them with symbols and pattern, and add some free-hand drawn lines.

If you check the option Parameters, you will notice that the "Around X axis" angle was set to 90.

17.7.3. Skip Undefined Polygons

Some of polygons may be undefined. You are advised to keep this box unchecked, which would be interpreted as "Do not skip undefined polygons." You certainly need to keep this box unchecked if you wish to add some "intersection" lines, that is the ground surface elevation, some water level at a certain date, lithologic members and the like.

17.7.4. Skip Lines Below and Above Log

Some polygons may extend above the ground surface elevation and may have lithology undefined. Checking this box will prevent such polygons from being drawn.

7.7.5. Fill Panel Background

Leaving this box unchecked panels will be left transparent, that is without sides. Every well which would be covered by a front-drawn panel will be visible. Yet you will loose "three dimensionality."

17.7.6. Well Column Width

Just the same as in the Cross Section application you may control the width of well columns. The default is 10 mm.

1. Select **Drawing Style.**
2. Select Well Column Width.
3. Type the new number. Take care not to select a too large width in which case you may overlap columns.
4. Select **OK**.

NOTE. You may use "zero" column width for special purposes.

154 mm vertically in landscape orientation, and 180 mm horizontally by 250 mm vertically in portrait orientation. If your drawing's dimensions, as displayed using this option, are less than the reporting form's drawing field, the cross section will be centered within the drawing field. If they are greater than the drawing field, a portion of the cross section will not be printed. What will be printed will start at the lower left corner of the reporting form's drawing field.

In this application you may control the dimensions of a drawing by selecting different horizontal scale (of the XY plane) and by changing the angle of rotation. Changing the vertical scale you will not control the vertical (Y) size of the drawing, or at most you will indirectly change the size. The Drawing Dimension dialogue box looks as shown in Figure 17-37.

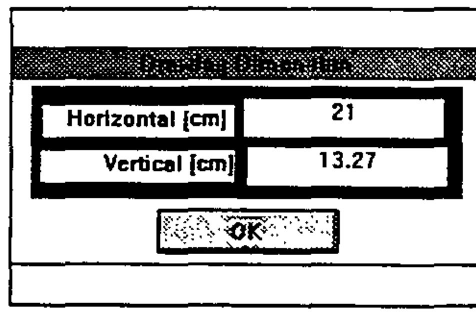


Figure 17-37

17.7. DRAWING STYLE MENU

17.7.1. Draw Lithology Pattern

When you check this box lithologic units/members will have lithologic patterns (symbols) drawn. These are the same symbols that you are using in Well Log application and Cross section application.

NOTE. You are advised to remove the check from this box when you are still working on a drawing. It takes time to draw lithologic patterns and symbols. Only when you are satisfied with the drawing, its legend and other text you may add lithologic symbols. But add lithology before you go to ***Make Drawing*** *menu. There you may also add lithology but it will not be printed unless you close the Make Drawing menu and open it again.*

such as Atteberg limits, water content, friction angle, cohesion, etc. can be kept in a separate part of the data base under the title Geotechnical. Surface water data for a project site or a larger area can be kept in a Surface-Water application.

18.2. PREPARING GWW FOR NEW APPLICATION

The **User Data** application uses all routines and utilities which are common to other components of the GWW system. You may make a random model for user-data-specific entries, use this model to create location or contour map for your data, print reports with data in tables or in any other format designed by you.

However, before you start input of new data you must prepare the data base for a new application. The first step is to go to **File Structure Editor** and create a new data structure for an application.

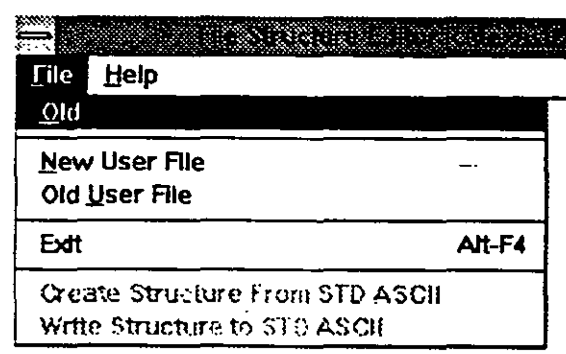


Figure 18-2

1. Select **Tools** under the Main menu.
2. Select **File Structure Editor.**
3. Click on **File**. Notice on the menu which is as shown in Figure 18-2 two additional entries: New User File and Old User File.
4. Select **New User File**. GWW opens a dialogue box as shown in Figure 18-3 prompting

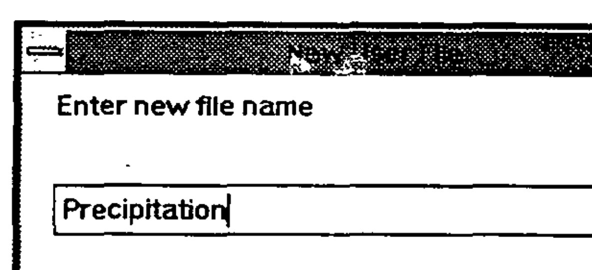


Figure 18-3

CHAPTER EIGHTEEN USER DEFINED APPLICATION

18.1. INTRODUCTION

18.1.1. General

Ground Water for Windows (GWW) allows you to create your own applications in which you will store, process and manage data other than chemical, lithologic, water level, hydrogeologic, pumping test, or grain size. Notice on the Main menu of GWW under the Applications sub-menu the last entry, **User Data**, Figure 18-1.

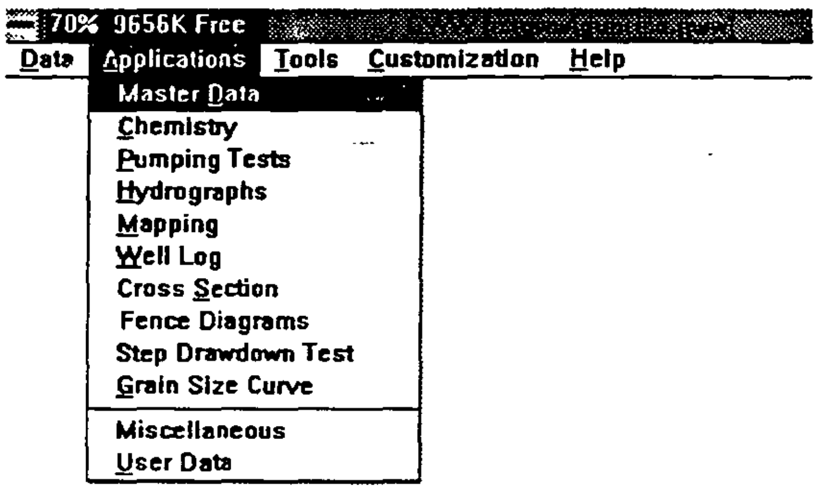


Figure 18-1

Creating one or more of your own applications, you may keep data that belong to a specific category under its own header. For example, climatological data such as rainfall, evaporation, air temperatures, etc. for a project or a country can be kept within an application titled Climatology. Geotechnical data on samples from drilling,

1. Select **Tools** from the Main menu.

2. Select **Data Entry Forms Editor**. Notice the last row, User Data, Figure 18-6.

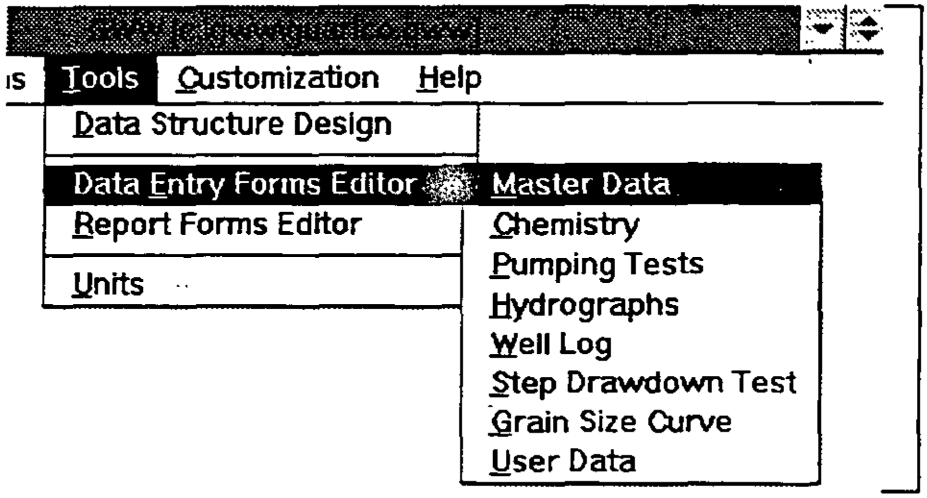


Figure 18-6

3. Click on **User Data**. GWW will open a dialogue box prompting you to select one of user-defined applications. GWW knows which applications you have created by making new file structures. In this case only one application will be listed with the name Precipitation as shown in Figure 18-7.

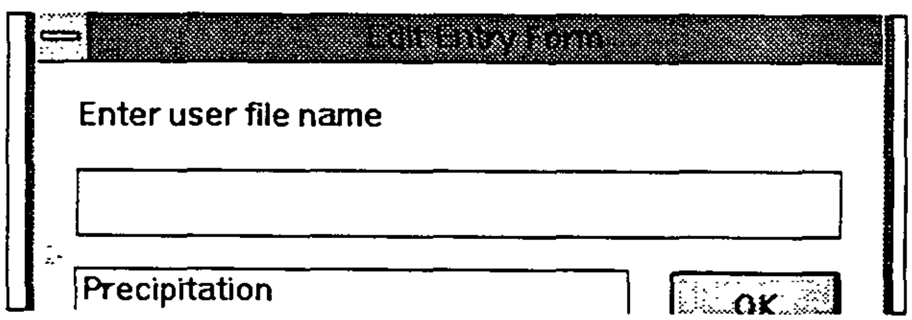


Figure 18-7

4. Select Precipitation from the list of user-defined applications.

you for the name of your to-be-created application. In the case used for this example the name will be Precipitation, actually an application for storing and processing rainfall and evaporation data. Immediately after you type a name for a new application and click on OK, GWW will display the data structure with only one data item, Well Ident, as shown in Figure 18-4.

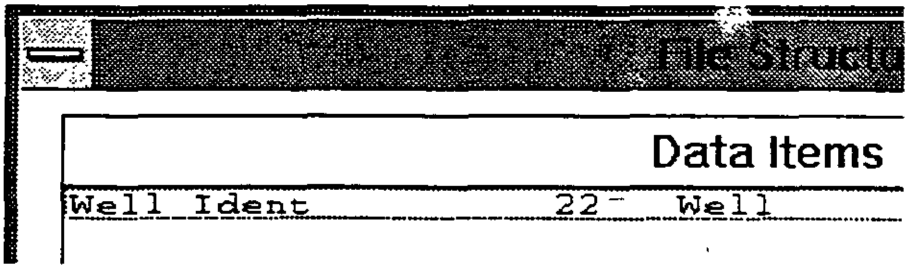


Figure 18-4

5. Select **New** and start creating a new data structure. When you are finished, the dialogue box may finally look as shown in Figure 18-5.
6. Click on OK and exit the File Structure Editor.

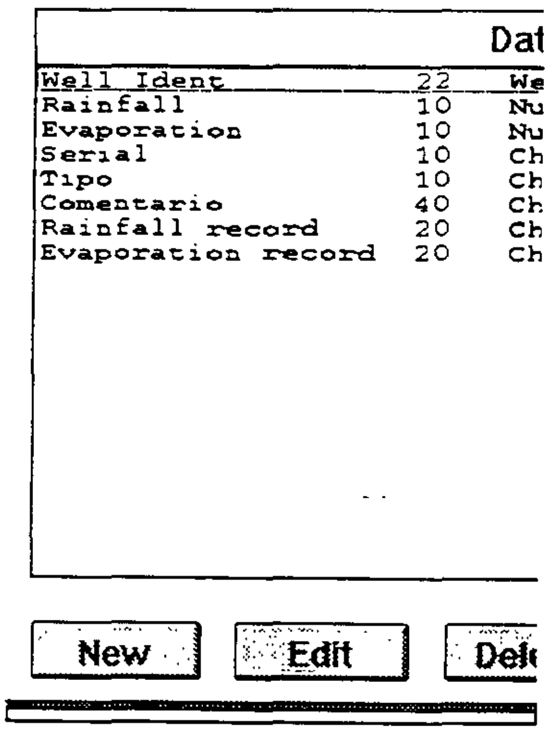


Figure 18-5

The next step is to create a new entry form. This step can be omitted if you are satisfied with what GWW will offer by default. If you wish to create a new entry form do the following.

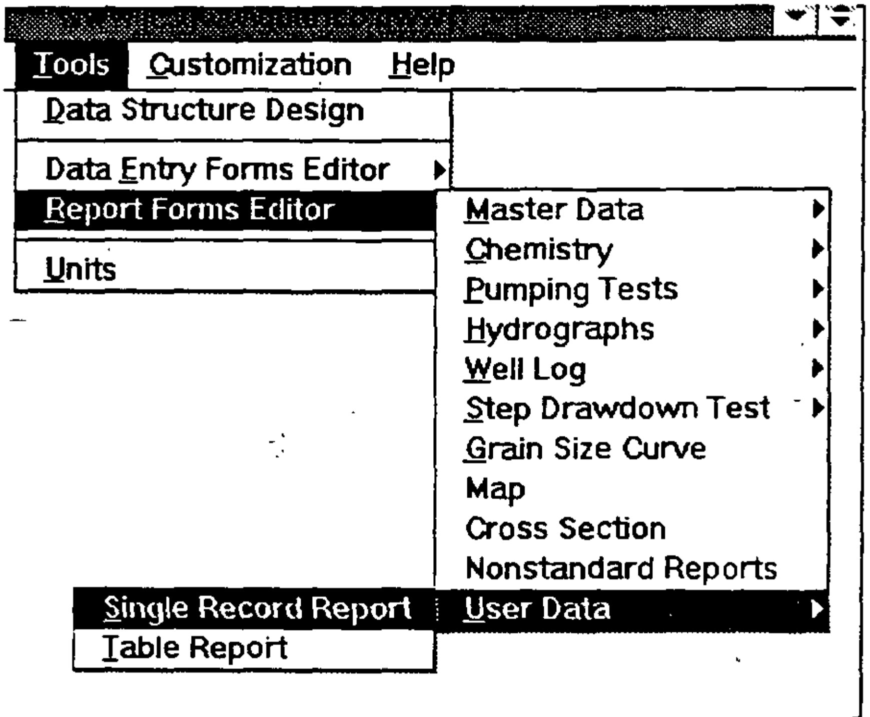


Figure 18-9

3. From the list of applications select the one that you wish to create a reporting form for. In this example this will be the application titled Precipitation.
4. Create a report form as explained in Chapter 3.
5. Save this form using the option **Save As ..** on the File Menu.

Now GWW is prepared for this new application

18.3. APPLICATION'S CONTENT

Since you may create more than one user-defined application, after you select User Data on the Main menu GWW will display a dialogue box, as shown in Figure 18-10, with the list of all newly created applications. When you click on Precipitation and confirm the selection by clicking on OK, the display is as shown in Figure 18-11. The User's application main menu is comprised of the following major options:

416

5. Now you may create a new entry form using any of data fields displayed in the left-side window. The single fields are shown in Figure 18-8. The creation of entry forms is explained in details in Chapter 3.

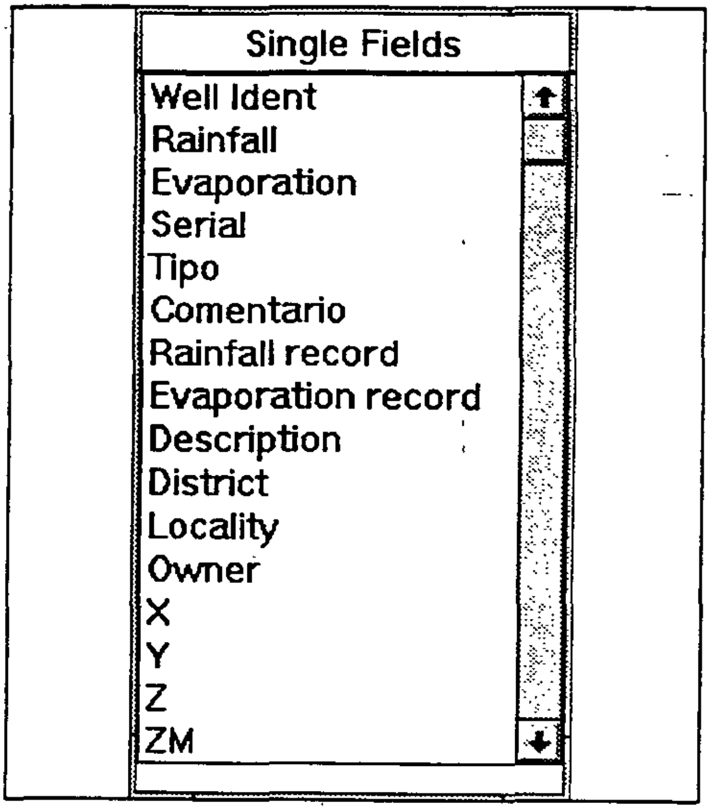


Figure 18-8

6. After you create an entry form save it using the option **Save As ..** under the File menu.

The final step in preparing GWW for this new application is to create one or more reporting forms.

1. Select **Tools** again on the Main menu.
2. Select **Report Forms Editor** and notice the last row, User Data which expands to Single Record Report and Table Report, Figure 18-9.

18.3.1. Data

The following options are available on the Data submenu:

Select Working Set. This is explained in Chapter 5, section 5.3.

Delete record. This is used to delete an entire record from the data base. However, deleting a well from the UserData application will not delete this well from the data base, if the same well is used in some other application. If you wish to delete a well completely the best way is to delete it from all applications other than the Master Data. When it disappears from all applications, only then you should delete it from the Master Data.

Select Entry Form. You may have more than one Entry Form in your data base for this particular application. When you activate this option a dialogue box with all available entry form names will be displayed for you to choose from.

Standard ASCII Input and **Standard ASCII Output** are explained in Chapter 5, section 5.5.

Printer Setup. This is explained in Chapter 5, section 5.4. It is a standard Windows routine which displays the dialogue box of the printer driver that you have selected to be the default printer in Control Panel of the Windows Main Menu.

Exit. Selecting this option or pressing ALT+F4 will terminate the work in this application and return you to the GWW main menu.

18.3.2. Units

You may view or modify currently selected units. The dialogue box as displayed in Figure 18-12 will be opened.

18.3.3. Report

The following options are available on the Report submenu:

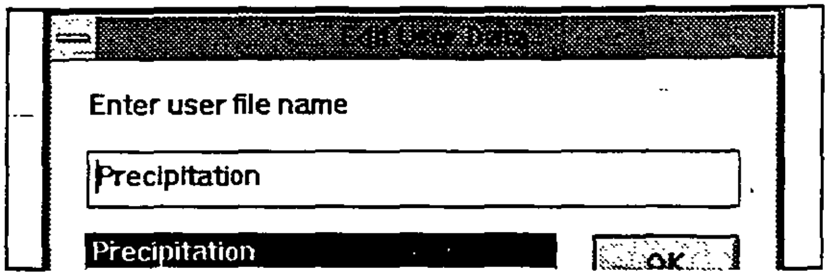


Figure 18-10

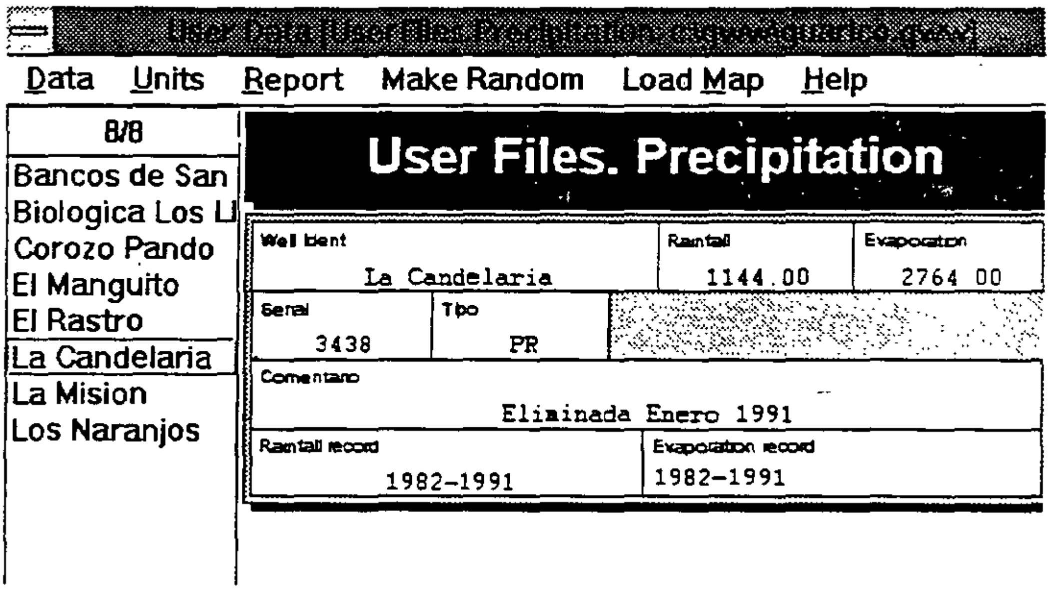


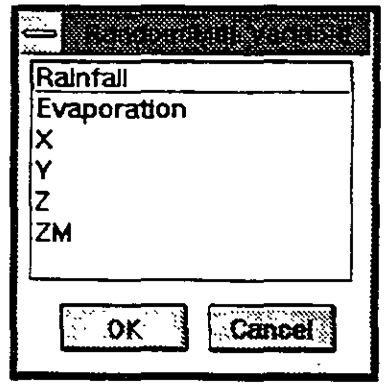
Figure 18-11

- Data
- Units
- Report
- Make Random
- Load Map
- Help.

The Ent form is the GWW's default form.

18.3.5. Load Map

This option, which is discussed in Chapter 5, section 5.3.2, is also one of the important features of the GWW system. It permits you to reduce a large set of data (wells, samples, stations) to a smaller set directly from the map.



Figur. 18-1:

18.3.6. Help

This is a context-sensitive help which contains most of the explanations, procedures and routines that are applicable to the user data application.

18.4. USING STORED DATA TO CREATE THEMATIC MAPS

After rainfall data, e.g., are entered and a random model created using the data entry Rainfall, you may use the Mapping application to create two maps: (1) Location map showing locations of meteorological stations and their names (see Figure 18-14), and (2) Contour map of average annual rainfall expressed in mm/year (see Figure 18-15).

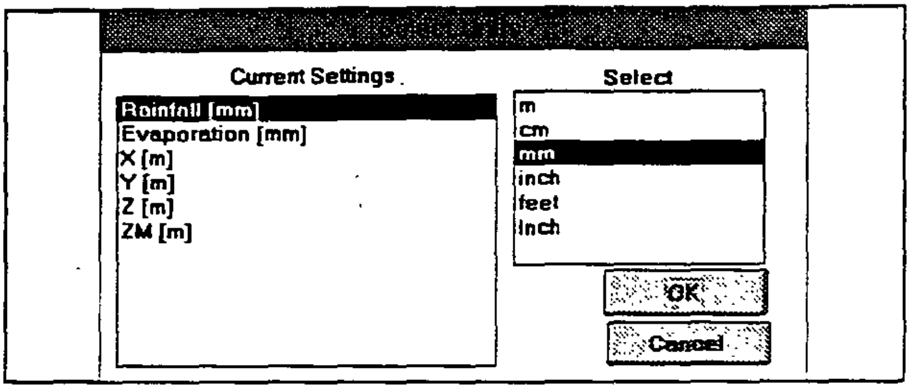


Figure 18-12

- Print Report
- Select Table Form
- Select Record Form

The differences between these options are explained in Chapter 6, section 6.4.3.

18.3.4. Make Random

This option is discussed in Chapter 5, section 5.6. It is one of the most important options provided in the user-defined applications. Using this option you will create an internal file which contains random points and their X and Y coordinates, well identification and a space-dependent numerical parameter. This parameter may be average annual rainfall for a climatological station, average annual evaporation, or anything else, depending on which data you are storing in this application.

When you select Make Random option GWW displays a dialogue box, as shown in Figure 18-13, with the list of all space-dependent parameters for this and Master Data applications. Entry Rainfall is selected to create additional figures included in this chapter.

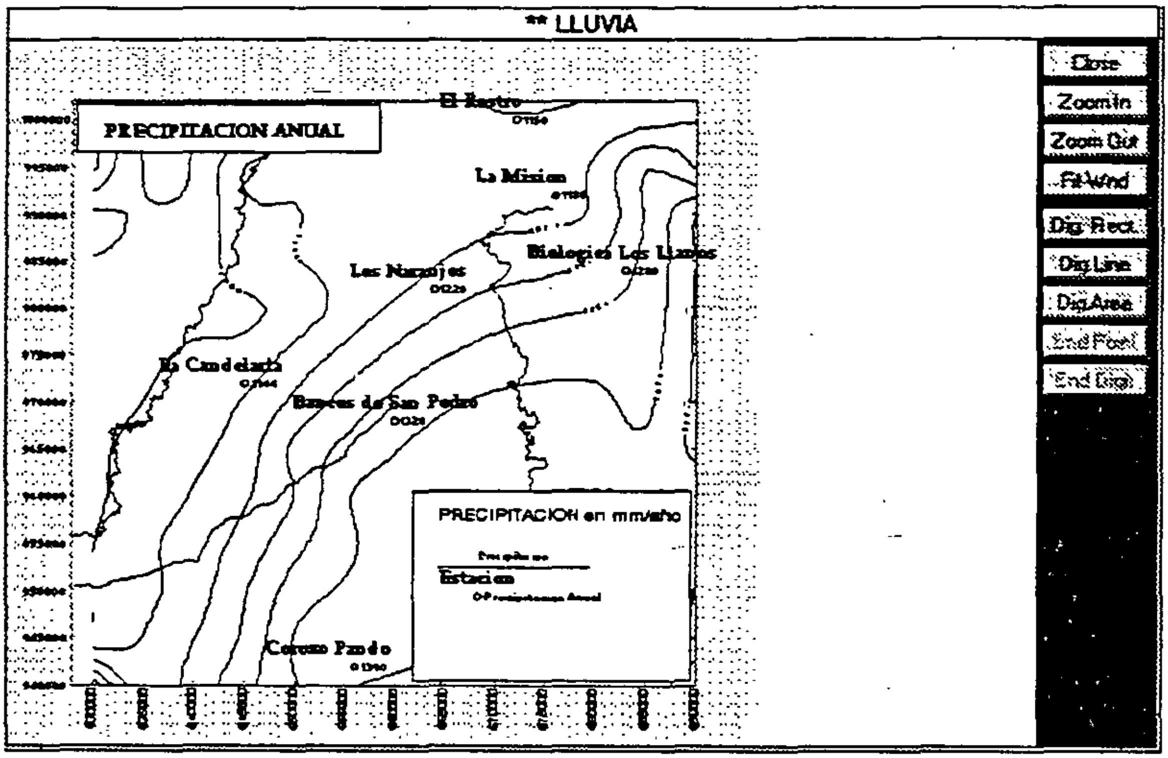

** LLUVIA
Close
Zoom In
Zoom Out
Fit Wnd
Dig Rect
Dig Line
Dig Area
End Poly
End Dig
PRECIPITACION ANUAL
El Rastro
La Mision
Los Naranjos
Biologica Los Llanos
La Candelaria
Barrera de San Pedro
Corozo Pando
PRECIPITACION en mm/año
Estacion

Figure 18-15

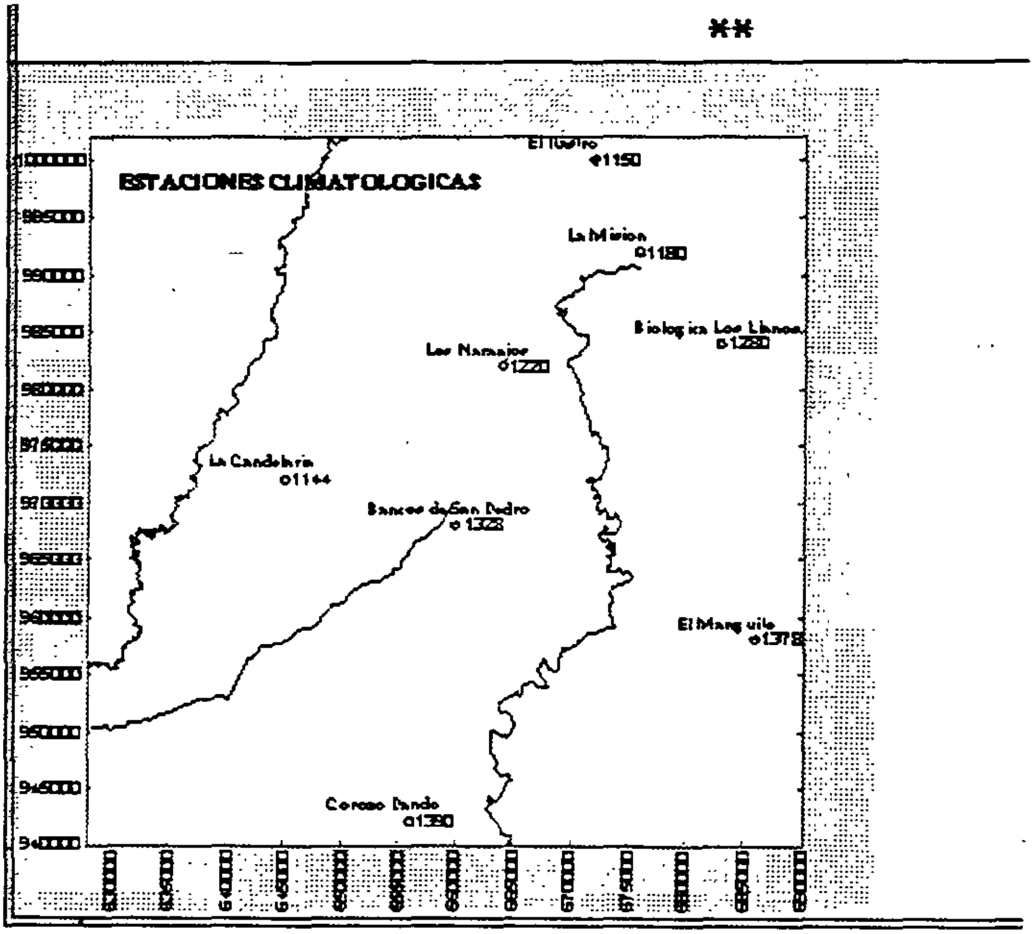

ESTACIONES CLIMATOLOGICAS
La Mision
La Candelaria
Bancos de San Pedro
Corozo Pando

Figure 18-14

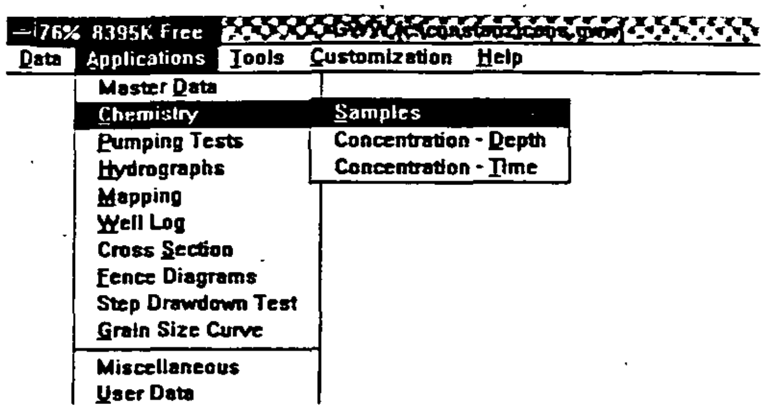


Figure 19-1

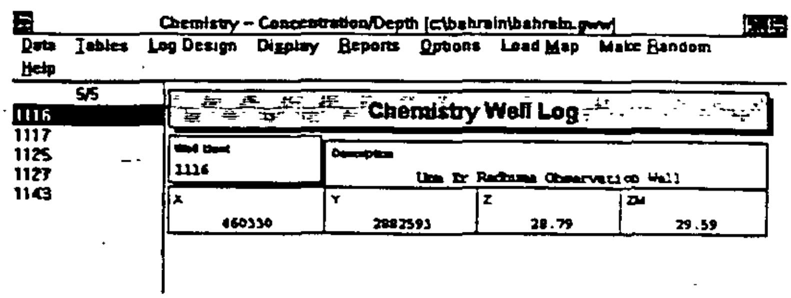


Figure 19-2

- Data
- Tables
- Log Design
- Display
- Reports
- Options
- Map
- Make Random
- Help

Prior to using this application you must modify the file structure for "concentration - depth series" to make it

CHAPTER NINETEEN CONCENTRATION-DEPTH SERIES

19.1 INTRODUCTION

19.1.1. General

Using this application you may create a data base with various chemical constituents related to the depth of sampling. This is especially important in cases when the sampling is repeated over the drilled hole depth, and samples are taken from soil and water as the drilling progresses. Likewise, in saline water environments such as in coastal aquifers, the salinity stratification is often the case.

The data base is in a form of individual tables, one for a well, plus some general information that may also be a part of the data base. The display is user-designable. You decide whether you wish to display one or more constituents on the same diagram, whether you wish to use bar or line graphs, and whether the scale will be linear or logarithmic. You may display one or more constituents as linear graphs, and another as logarithmic. That is, each constituent may be assigned its own attributes for presentation.

As in other parts of GWW, you may create graphs and save them for later printing.

This application is a part of the Chemistry application. It branches off from Chemistry as shown in Figure 19-1. To activate it, you should select Applications, then Chemistry, and then Concentration-Depth.

19.1.2. Application's Content

As shown in Figure 19-2, the Concentration-Depth application is comprised of the following major options:

currently used for general data (sampled well coordinates and elevations). You may select one of entry forms that you may have eventually created. You may also delete a record. You may read general data on sampled wells (coordinates, elevations, descriptions, names, etc.) from an ASCII file, or you may save such data to an ASCII file. This menu deals with wells and not with tables. A table is the place in which you type chemical constituents as a function of depth. This latter is done using the menu Tables.

The Tables menu is shown in Figure 19-4. Using this menu you either type your data, edit table, add or re-

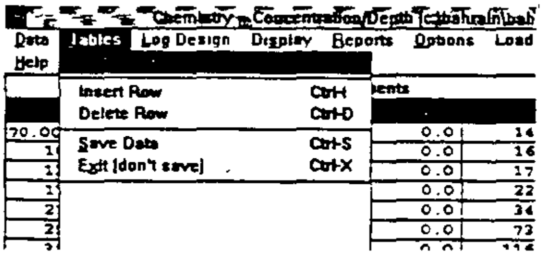


Figure 19-4

move some rows in the table, save data, exit (close) table, and check or modify units used for depth. Just the same as in other applications, you may save your tables (depth-concentration data) and/or import them as ASCII files.

The Log Design menu is shown in Figure 19-5. The com-

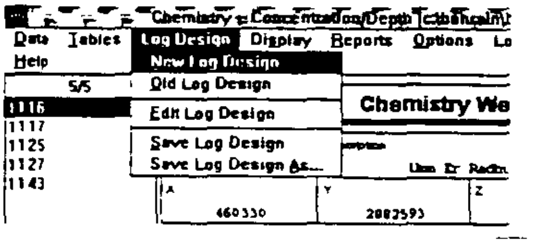


Figure 19-5

compatible with the parameters that you wish to store, display, and retrieve as reports.

From the Main menu on GWW, you should select Tools, followed by Data Structure Design. This activates the file structure editor. Select Files, followed by Old. From the list of internal data structures select the one labeled Chem_Conc_Depth_Tab. In the default template, GWW.000, which comes on the distribution diskette, the only entry that is prepared is Depth. Using the editor create your own list of chemical constituents that you wish to store in the data base. One of such lists is shown below.

Depth	10	Num(Dim)	Fixed	2	m
Cl	10	Num(Und)	Fixed	2	
Na	10	Num(Und)	Fixed	2	
TDS	10	Num(Und)	Fixed	1	
Conductivity	10	Num(Und)	Float	1	

As it is prepared, one may store, display and report data on chloride, sodium, total dissolved solids, and on conductivity of water.

The Data menu is shown in Figure 19-3. In this menu you

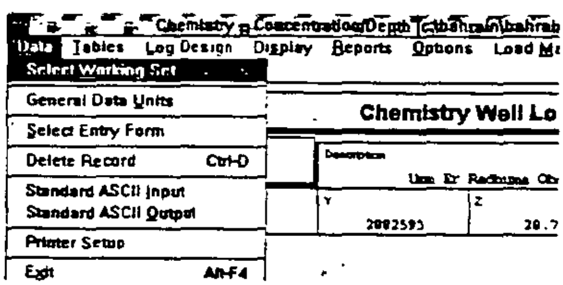


Figure 19-3

select your current working set (reduce a large set to a smaller, thematic set). You may check which units are

The Map menu is explained in Chapter 5, Section 5.3.2. ~~It~~ is used to load a map and select sampled points directly from the map.

The Make Random menu is also explained in details in Chapter 5, Section 5.6. It will be used for creating location or site maps showing sampling points at which depth-variable chemical data are available.

19.2. DATA MENU

The routines on this menu are equivalent to similar routines in other applications. For example, see Pumping Test, Hydrographs, Step-Drawdown, or Grain-Size application.

19.3. TABLES MENU

Using the commands on this menu you are creating your data base as it refers to concentration of selected constituents with depth. You may import an already created table as an ASCII file, one for a sample, or you may use the GWW editor.

19.3.1. Edit Table

When you select the Edit Table command for a new sample, the editor displays an empty table listing all constituents that you have listed in the Data Structure on the Tools menu. In the case of only four constituents selected (Na, Cl, TDS, and Conductivity), the table may look as shown in Figure 19-7. If you are going to edit an existing table filled with data, the display may look as shown in Figure 19-8.

mands on this menu are used to customize the display and printout. The customization means, first, which constituents from a table you wish to display. For example, although you may have entered the values for Na, Cl, TDS, and conductivity, you may decide to display and/or report only total dissolved solids. Second, you may assign some attributes to the constituents to be displayed: line and fill color, linear or logarithmic display, bar or line type of graph, minimum and maximum concentrations to display, etc. You may also select the vertical scale for the graph, and control widths of individual columns used to display constituents. Finally, you may control the fonts used to label the graph. On this menu you design a "display" log, you edit it, save it, or select one of available designs.

The command Display does not have any other subcommands. It does what it says. It displays a graph with data from table connected to a currently highlighted sample, using the design for the graph as currently selected.

The Reports menu is shown in Figure 19-6. Using the commands on this menu, you may print a graph, or save it for future printing, or mixing with other graphs.

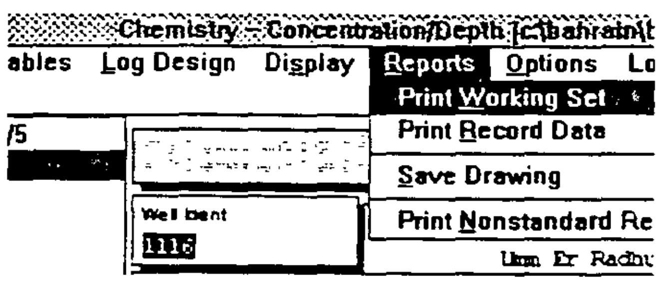


Figure 19-6

The Options menu allows you to switch between parts per million (PPM) and equivalents per million (EPM). Of course, this will apply only to charged ionic constituents for which conversion factors are available in the auxiliary file PPMTOEPM.TBL.

The other way is to use the mouse and click on Tables on the menu bar and click again on **Exit (Don't save)**.

19.3.4. Standard ASCII Input and Output

The data tables can be created outside the GWW package using a text processor. The format is similar to the format in other applications. One such table is reproduced below.

<Depth>	<Cl>	<Na>	<TDS>	<Conductivity>
190.00	12200	6300	22600	29800
240.00	24300	12500	40000	51200
290.00	39300	20000	64500	73500

The first line is the header line which tells GWW what are the numbers that follow. As in any other part of GWW, you must be consistent in declaring the field names (Depth, Cl, etc.). These must be typed exactly the same as they are typed in Data Structure (in Chem_Conc_Depth_Tab).

NOTE. The "depth" entry is protected. You cannot change the word or the way it is typed. GWW expects the word ***Depth*** *which it uses internally.*

Using the command **Standard ASCII Input** you can import data tables created with a text processor or a spreadsheet program. (If you use spreadsheets, you must print such tables to a file. Spreadsheet program creates normally ASCII files, which then can be directly imported into GWW.)

Using the command **Standard ASCII Output** you are saving the data tables in ASCII format, such as the one shown above.

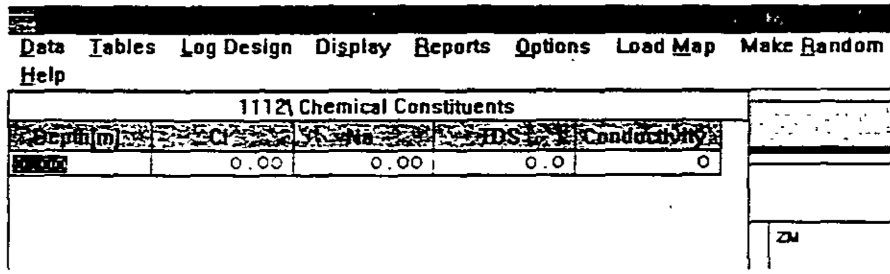


Figure 19-7

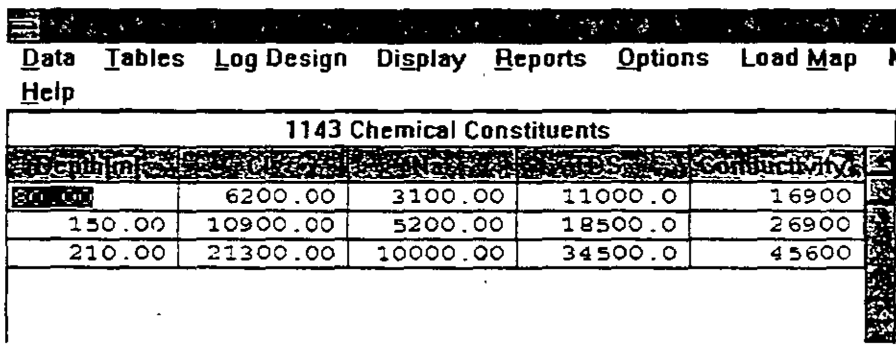


Figure 19-8

To edit data, you use standard GWW commands: TAB to move from one field to the next, Shift+TAB to move backwards, CTRL+I to insert a line, CTRL+D to delete a line. The program does not check the sequence of depth entries. You are expected to use the logical sequence, from shallow to deeper.

19.3.2. Save Data

When you finish typing the data you will save them using one of the two ways. The first is to press the Ctrl key and simultaneously press the S key. The other way is to use the mouse and click on Tables on the menu bar and click again on Save Data.

19.3.3. Exit without saving

You may decide only to view the data without saving them. Again, you have two ways to do it. The first is to press the Ctrl key and simultaneously press the X key.

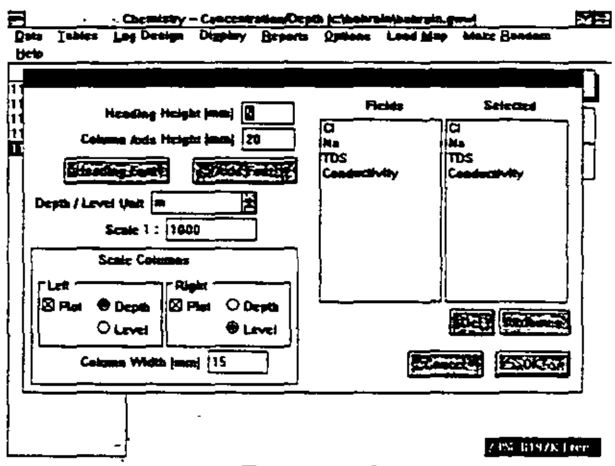


Figure 19-9

You are selecting or unselecting a constituent by highlighting it. If you highlight a constituent on the left side, that is within "Fields" part of the box, such constituent will be moved to the "Selected" side. If you highlight a constituent on the "Selected" side and press the button Del, this constituent will be deselected and will disappear from the list of selected constituents.

Below is explanation for each of options in this dialogue box.

Del ... Removes a constituent from the "Selected" field. Highlight the constituent you do not wish to display and press Del.

Heading Height ... Using this option you may change the height of the header row, with names of constituents, and words Depth and Label. The values are in millimeters.

Column Axis Height ... Using this option you select the size of the row in which individual concentration values are displayed.

Heading Font ... You may select fonts (family and size) for the header row.

Axis Font ... You may also control the font you are going to use for displaying individual values of constituents.

19.3.5. Depth Units

The units for depth are normally specified in Data Structure, in internal file *Chem_Conc_Depth_Tab*. However, you may change the units from within the application, using the command **Depth Units**.

19.4. LOG DESIGN MENU

On this menu you have five options:

- New Log Design
- Old Log Design
- Edit Log Design
- Save Log Design
- Save Log Design As

After you have created data table you will want to display graphs showing how concentration of one or more constituents changes with depth. Before you can display a graph, you need to create, modify or edit the design of such presentation. In GWW terminology, we use Log Design, implying that this is a vertical presentation of chemistry with depth.

19.4.1. New Log Design

When you select **New Log Design** GWW opens a dialogue box as shown in Figure 19-9. Some of components in this dialogue apply to the general layout of the display, such as Heading height and column axis height, fonts to be used on the graph, units for depth and level, and scale of the graph. The right side of the dialogue lists all available constituents (taken from Data Structure or from the internal file Chem_Conc_Depth_Tab). You may select one or more constituents to display, and by clicking on the button Attributes control how each constituent will be presented.

The entry "Column Heading" will offer the name of the constituent as found in the internal file Chem_Conc_Depth_Tab. However, you may override this offer and type a different name (e.g. in another language).

The options for column and graph width allow you to increase or reduce the size of vertical columns in which data (concentrations of a constituent) and graph (its graphical presentation) are displayed. While you may select the width for data, you are advised to keep the box **Auto Size** checked. GWW will then automatically select the size for the column in which the graph is displayed.

The **Graph Type** option allows you to select either line or bar graph. The **Axis Type** option allows you to display data as linear or logarithmic series. The **Extreme Values** (minimum and maximum) option lets you select the range of concentration you wish to display.

For each constituent you may select color for lines and for fills.

19.4.3. Old Log Design

Since you may create one or more designs for displaying various constituents and save them by assigning names, you may also retrieve and use one of pre-created designs. When you select the option **Old Log Design**, the list of all available designs will be listed, as shown in Figure 19-11.

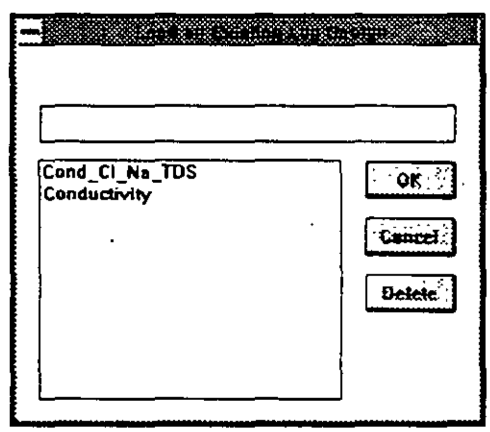


Figure 19-11

Depth/Level Unit ... Although the unit is preselected by you in Data Structure (the unit for depth), you may override your selection using this option.

Scale ... Depending on the depth you are going to present and the paper you will use to print the graph, you may change the scale.

Column Width ... The width you type here refers to the width of vertical columns in which Depth and Level values are displayed. The default is 15 mm.

Plot ... The graph is designed to plot either Depth or Level axes on the left and the right. You may control whether you wish to plot one, both, or none (?) ordinate axes, and where you will place the depth or level axis, to the left or to the right side of the graph.

19.4.2. Attributes

When you select a constituent or a chemical diagram parameter, you may control the way in which this particular constituent or parameter will be displayed. You will use the button **Attributes**. The dialogue box as shown in Figure 19-10 will be opened.

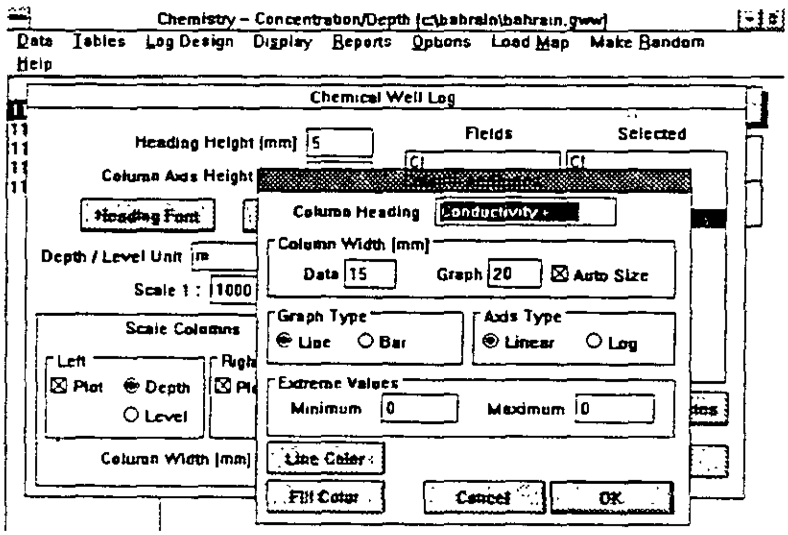


Figure 19-10

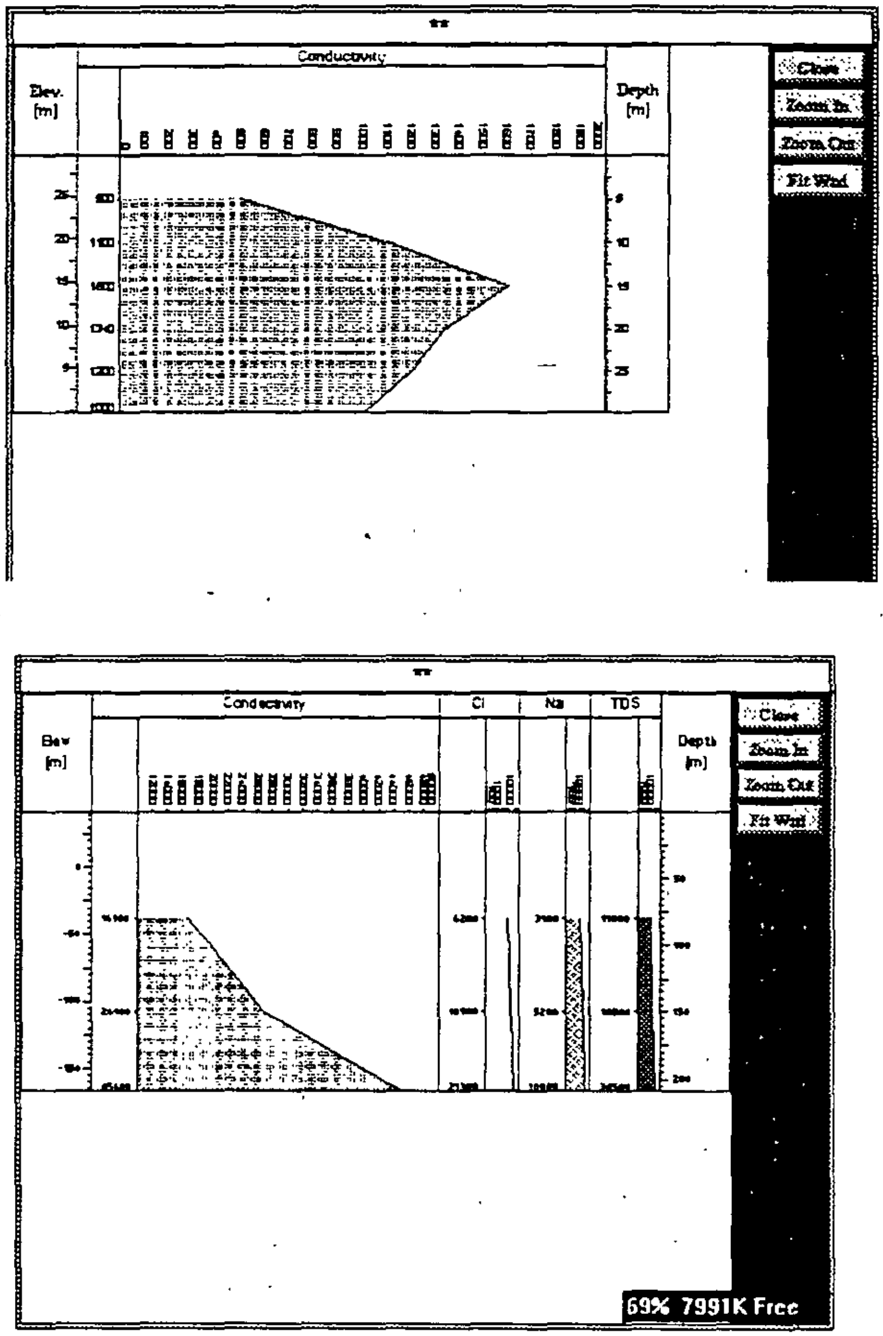

Conductivity
Elev. [m]
Depth [m]
Close
Zoom In
Zoom Out
Fit Wnd
Conductivity
Cl
Na
TDS
Depth [m]
Close
Zoom In
Zoom Out
Fit Wnd
69% 7991K Free

Figure 19-13

19.4.4. Save Log Design and Save Log Design As

When you finish editing an existing log design, you may save it under the name it was opened. GWW will not prompt you for a name. It will assume you want to use the old name.

You may save a design under a different name. For this you will use the option **Save Log Design As**.

19.4.5. Edit Log Design

The same dialogue box as the one shown in Figure 19-9 will be displayed and you may proceed with its editing in the same way in which you have created a new design.

19.5. DISPLAY

Figure 19-12 displays a graph with conductivity as the only parameter selected. Figure 19-13 displays a graph with four different constituents and/or parameters.

19.6. REPORTS

You may print a depth-concentration graph using the option Report from the application's menu bar. As shown in Figure 19-14 you will have to select between two reporting options:

- Print Graph
- Print Table

The option **Print Graph** will print the graph of the sample currently selected. The option **Print Table** will print information, in a tabular form, for all wells/samples that comprise the current working set. The information which will be printed will depend on what you have declared in the report form. When you select to print using one of options in the upper two lines of the menu, the program will prompt you to select a reporting form.

19.8. MAP

The **Load Map** option is a general option for selecting wells to make a **Working Set** of wells.

19.8.1. Select Working Set from Map

The sequence is normally:

1. Click on **Data** to open the menu.
2. Click on **Select Working Set** and Unselect all wells. This is important because any selection adds new wells to the existing working set.
3. Click on **Map** to open the menu. Wait for the dialogue box to list available maps.
4. Select one of maps listed.
5. Select wells to make a working set using either Rectangle, Points, or Area. In the case of Points, use other buttons on the right side to complete the selection (End Points). In the case of an Area, after you circle an area (remember, in clockwise direction you are selecting within the area; in the counterclockwise direction outside the area!) you should close the area (End Point) followed by End Digitizing button. The wells (samples) will be listed in the left-side identification window.

19.9. To Setup a Printer

Selection of printers and attributes related to printing is normally a Windows operation. You may set up your printer parameters from Windows, prior to running the GWW program. To do this:

1. From **Main Group** select **Control Panel**.

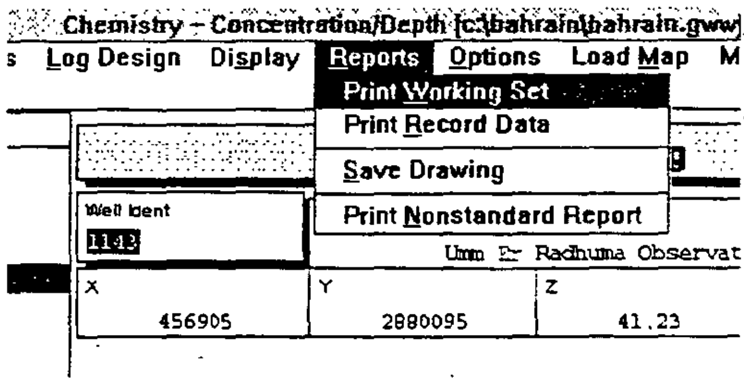


Figure 19-14

You may also save a depth-concentration graph for placing it on a nonstandard reporting form, eventually mixed with other graphics. For this, you use **Save Drawing** option, followed by **Print Nonstandard Report** from this or another application.

19.7. OPTIONS

Using this command, you may switch between parts per million (PPM) and equivalents per million (EPM). This is important in two instances. The first is the way in which constituents will be displayed. If you select EPM, the values displayed will be converted to equivalents per million, and vice versa. This option is also important to correctly import data tables as ASCII files. Depending on whether the data are prepared as ppm or epm, you need, prior to importing ASCII files, select the compatible mode of input. So, if your data have been prepared as ppm, you may use the default which is ppm. However, if the data have been prepared as epm, you should follow the sequence:

1. Select Options and select Show EPM values.

2. Select Table and select Standard ASCII Input.

EXAMPLE

In the following example you will create data structure, use the default entry form supplied by GWW, and enter data with the following depth-dependent constituents: toluene, phenol, and benzene.

The data to input are the following:

Depth	Toluene	Phenol	Benzene
5	0	0	0
10	50	25	125
15	100	65	120
20	1000	75	70
25	155	25	0
30	0	0	0

Since the range of toluene is from 0 to 1000, you may select to display toluene in logarithmic scale, and the other two linearly.

1. To start with, from the GWW Main menu you will click on **Tools**, followed by **Data Structure Design**.
2. Wait until the new menu bar is displayed. Select **File**, then **Old**. Locate the internal file titled

   Chem_Conc_Depth_Tab.

3. Notice that there is only one entry, Depth. If you are working in feet system, you may want to replace the default unit for length, which is meter for foot.

2. Select **Printers**.

3. Select one of installed printers as a default printer, or add some more printers to match your hardware.

4. Select **Setup** and modify whatever you want to modify.

5. Click on **Set as default.**

6. Close **Printers** and **Control Panel.**

You may do about the same from inside the GWW. From within the GWW you use Printer Setup to change the orientation of printout, portrait (vertical) or landscape (horizontal), the printing medium, the quality of print, number of copies, colors for a color printer, and many more. You cannot change the default printer!

The dialogue box for selecting printer parameters is shown in Figure 19-15 for Hewlett Packard Laserjet 4/4M printer.

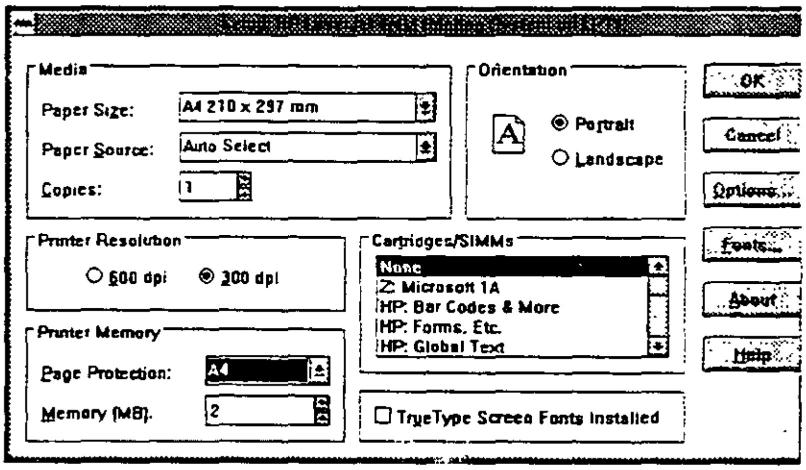


Figure 19-15

entry, and second time to highlight this well and make it active. Alternatively select this well using the mouse.

11.Select Tables and click on Edit table. The display will be as shown in Figure 19-17. There will be four columns (Depth, Toluene, Phenol, Benzene), each with

MW-1 Chemical Constituents

Depth[m]	Toluene	Phenol	Benzene
0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

Figure 19-17

a 0.00 value. Fill in the values as prepared for this example. The table will look as shown in Figure 19-18.

12.When you finish typing, leave the cursor in the last typed row, that is depth 30, in the fourth column, and

MW-1 Chemical Constituents

Depth[m]	Toluene	Phenol	Benzene
5.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
10.00	50.00	25.00	125.00
15.00	100.00	65.00	120.00
20.00	1000.00	75.00	70.00
25.00	155.00	25.00	0.00
30.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

Figure 19-18

press the combination Ctrl S. (Alternatively, you may click on Tables, and then on Save.)

13.Now you will create your own log design. Select Log Design on the menu bar. Select New Log Design. The screen will display the three constituents as "selected fields", as shown in Figure 19-19.

14.Change the scale from the default 1000 to 500. Click on OK.

15.Now you may see immediately the graph. Click on Display. The default parameters are used to display

4.Select **New**. Type Toluene. Use TAB to move to next field. Accept the default width of the field as 10 characters. Move down the dialogue box and check Numeric (do not check on Numeric dimensioned since the concentration of a chemical is a nondimensioned number!). Click on OK. In the next dialogue box select OK accepting all defaults (2 decimal digits, fixed point arithmetics). Notice that Toluene is displayed in the list of constituents.

5.Repeat the same for Phenol.

6.Repeat the same for Benzene. The list should now contain 4 parameters as shown in Figure 19-16.

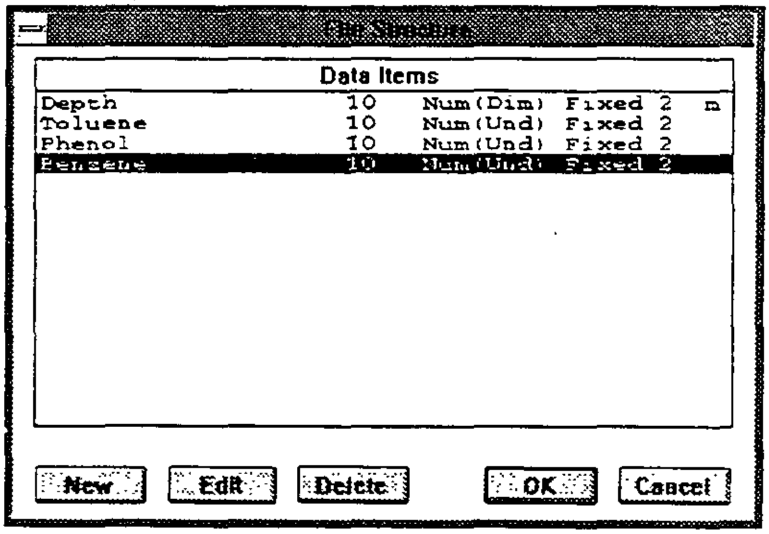


Figure 19-16

7.Close the dialogue box by selecting OK, select **File** and **Exit**. The new data structure for depth-concentration is created.

8.Click on **Applications** on the GWW Main menu, then on **Chemistry**, and then on **Concentration - Depth**.

9.GWW will display an entry form which will have only one field, Well Identification. The cursor will be in this field.

10.Type the well number, say MW-1. Now finish the input by pressing Page Down key once to complete the

16.Modify the graph design. Select **Log Design**, then **Edit Log Design**. Click on Toluene on the right side of the dialogue box. The constituent Toluene will be highlighted. Now click on the button Attributes. In the new dialogue box check the field Logarithmic, and in the boxes Minimum and Maximum type 0.1 and 1000, respectively. Click also on Fill color and select a color. Click on OK to close the Attributes dialogue. Now replace the word Toluene in Column Heading box with TOLUENE ppb. Click also on Heading Font, and select for font Arial 12 points, bold. Click on OK to close the font dialogue box, and then OK to close the log design editing box.

17.Select **Display** again. The screen looks as shown in Figure 19-21. Save this log design. Close the display.

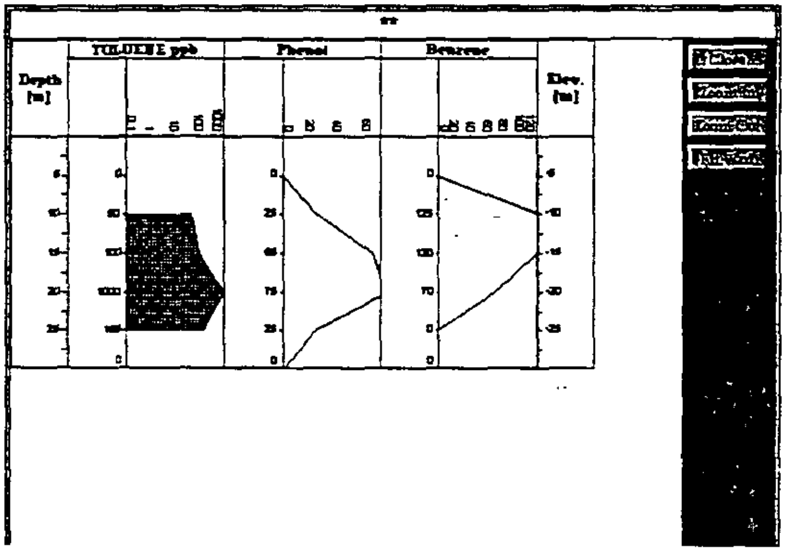


Figure 19-21

Select **Log design**, followed by **Save Log Design**. Type a name for this design.

18.The task now is to have only toluene displayed and/or printed. Select **Log Design**, then **Edit Log Design**. Highlight phenol and click on **Del**. Repeat the same with benzene. Only toluene remains in the

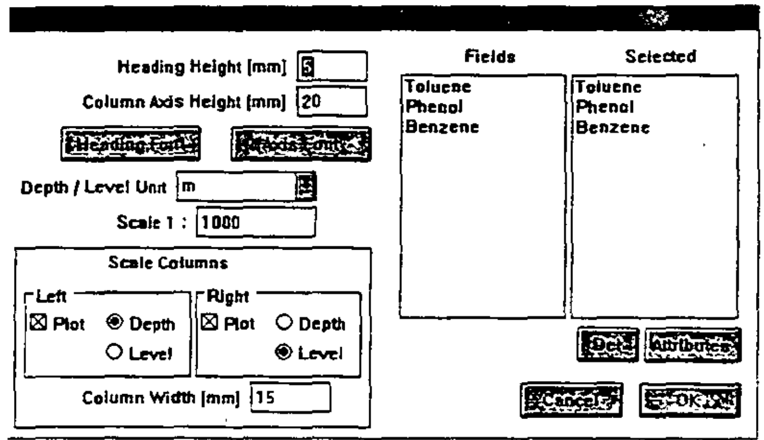


Figure 19-19

this graph. The display is as shown in Figure 19-20. Click on the button Close to remove this graph.

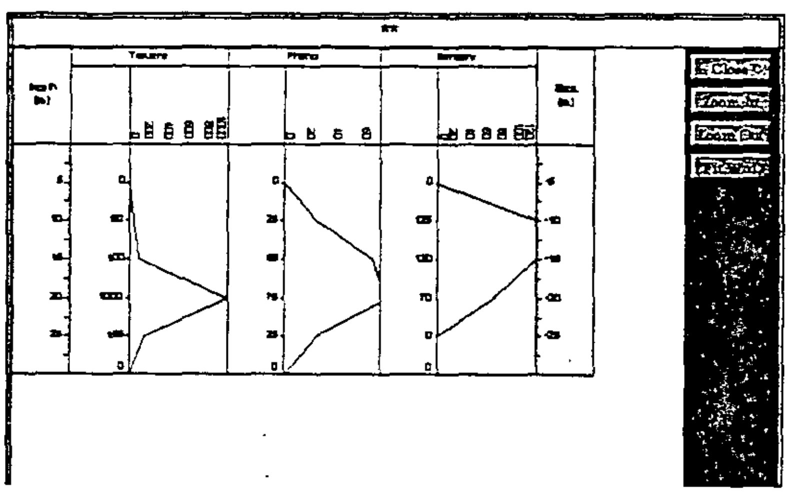


Figure 19-20

This page intentionally left blank.

"selected" list. Highlight Toluene and click on Attributes. Notice that the width of the graph field is still 25 mm. Click on OK and then repeat highlighting Toluene and selecting Attributes. Notice now that the width of graph is 105 mm. This is automatically calculated, since there will be only one graphic field. Click on **OK** and select **Display**. The display is as shown in Figure 19-22.

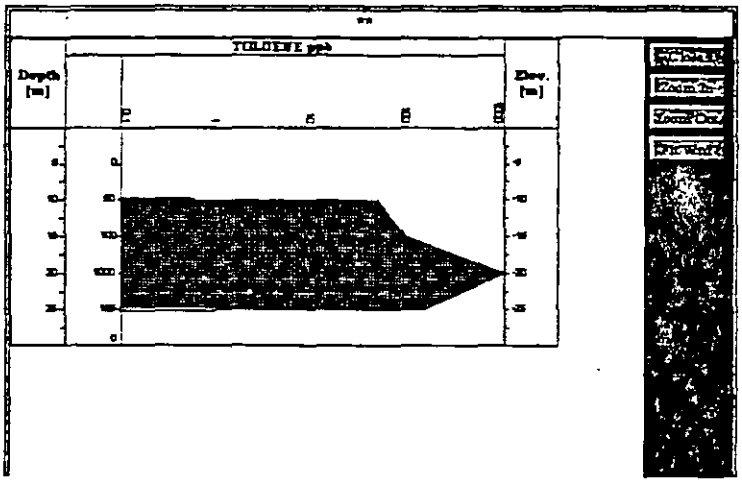


Figure 19-22

19.Close the display, exit the application, and exit GWW.

This ends this example.

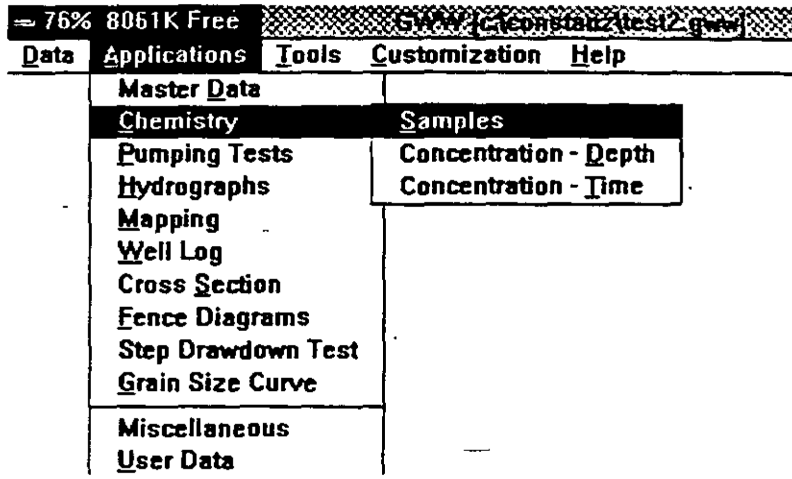


Figure 20-1

20.1.2. Application's Content

As shown in Figure 20-2, the Concentration-Time application is comprised of the following major options:

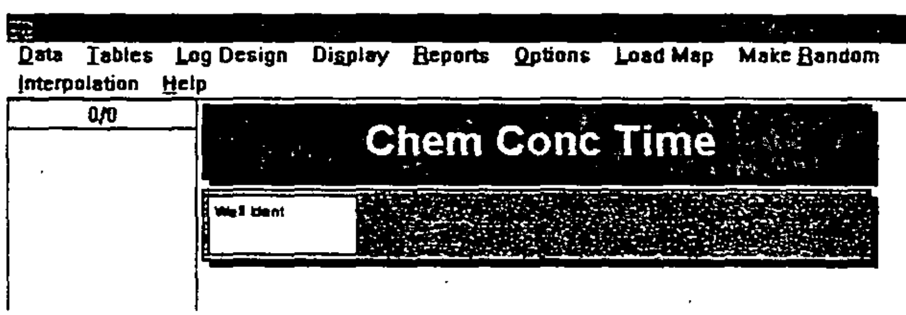


Figure 20-2

- Data
- Tables
- Log Design
- Display
- Reports
- Options

CHAPTER TWENTY CONCENTRATION-TIME SERIES

20.1 INTRODUCTION

20.1.1. General

Using this application you may create a data base with various chemical constituents related to the time of sampling. This is especially important in cases when the sampling is repeated over a period of time, which is often the case in monitoring the propagation of contamination, or deterioration of ground water quality with time. Likewise in saline water environments such as in coastal aquifers, the sea water intrusion may take place after a prolonged pumping.

The data base is in a form of individual tables, one for a well, plus some general information that may also be a part of the data base. The display is user-designable. You decide whether you wish to display one or more constituents on the same diagram, and whether the scale will be linear of logarithmic. You may display one or more constituents as linear graphs, and another as logarithmic. That is, each constituent may be assigned its own attributes for presentation.

As in other parts of GWW, you may create graphs and save them for later printing.

This application is a part of the Chemistry application. Actually it branches off from Chemistry as shown in Figure 20-1. To activate it, you should select Applications, then Chemistry, and then Concentration-Time.

check which units are currently used for general data (sampled well coordinates and elevations). You may select one of entry forms that you may have eventually created. You may also delete a record. You may read general data on sampled wells (coordinates, elevations, descriptions, names, etc.) from an ASCII file, or you may save such data to an ASCII file. This menu deals with wells and not with tables. A table is the place in which you type chemical constituents as a function of time. This latter is done using the menu Tables. On this submenu you will select the Time Interval in which you wish to display the data. That is to say, you may create a data base spanning a very large time period. However, when you wish to display or print the data, you may select a smaller time interval to emphasize the time-dependent values.

The Tables menu is shown in Figure 20-4. Using this menu you either type your data, edit table, add or re-

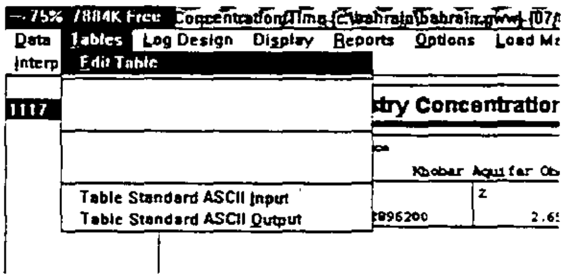


Figure 20-4

move some rows in the table, save data, and exit (close) table. Just the same as in other applications, you may save your tables (time-concentration data) and/or import them as ASCII files.

NOTE. One table is saved in one ASCII file.

The **Log Design** menu is shown in Figure 20-5. The commands on this menu are used to customize the display and printout. The customization means, first, which constituents from a table you wish to display. For example,

- Load Map
- Make Random
- Interpolation
- Help

Prior to using this application you must modify the file structure for "concentration - time series" to make it compatible with the parameters that you wish to store, display, and retrieve as reports.

From the Main menu on GWW, you should select **Tools,** followed by **Data Structure Design**. This activates the file structure editor. Select **Files**, followed by **Old**. From the list of internal data structures select the one labeled as *Chem_Conc_Time_Tab*. In the default template, GWW.000, which comes on the distribution diskette, the only entry that is prepared is Date. Using the editor create your own list of chemical constituents that you wish to store in the data base. One of such lists is shown below.

Date	10	Date	mm/dd/yy
Cl	10	Num(Und) Fixed 2	
Na	10	Num(Und) Fixed 2	
TDS	10	Num(Und) Fixed 1	
Conductivity	10	Num(Und) Float 1	

As it is prepared, one may store, display and report data on chloride, sodium, total dissolved solids, and on conductivity of water.

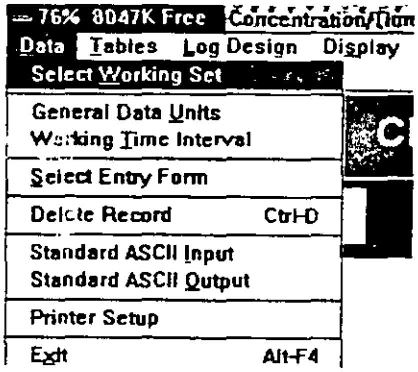


Figure 20-3

The **Data** menu is shown in Figure 20-3. In this menu you select your current working set (reduce a large set to a smaller, thematic set). You may

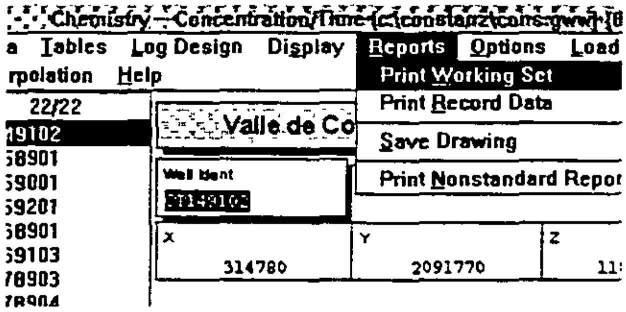


Figure 20-6

for which conversion factors are available in the auxiliary file PPMTOEPM.TBL.

The **Map** menu is explained in Chapter 5, Section 5.3.2. It is used to load a map and select sampled points directly from the map.

The **Make Random** menu is also explained in details in Chapter 5, Section 5.6. It will be used for creating location or site maps showing sampling points at which time-variable chemical data are available.

20.2. DATA MENU

The routines on this menu are equivalent to similar routines in other applications. See, for example, Hydrographs application, especially for selecting the Working Time Interval.

NOTE. Remember that the currently selected Working Time Interval is displayed in the title bar next to the name of the data base file.

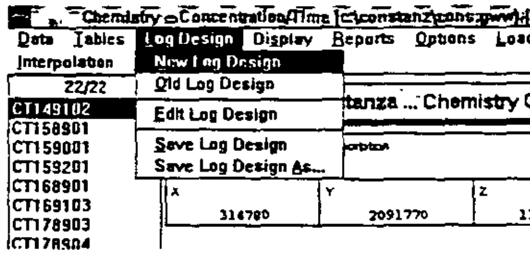


Figure 20-5

although you may have entered the values for Na, Cl, TDS, and conductivity, you may decide to display and/or report only total dissolved solids. Second, you may assign some attributes to the constituents to be displayed: line and fill color, linear or logarithmic display, minimum and maximum concentrations to display, etc. You may also control widths of individual columns used to display constituents.

NOTE. The control of fonts used to label a graph is accomplished from Customization, which is one of commands on the Main menu of GWW.

On this current menu you design a "display" log, you edit it, save it, or select one of available designs.

The command **Display** does not have any other subcommands. It does what it says. It displays a graph with data from table connected to a currently highlighted sample, using the design for the graph as currently selected.

The **Reports** menu is shown in Figure 20-6. Using the commands on this menu, you may print a graph, or save it for future printing, or mixing with other graphs.

The **Options** menu allows you to switch between parts per million (PPM) and equivalents per million (EPM). Of course, this will apply only to charged ionic constituents

20.3.2. Save Data

When you finish typing the data you will save them using one of two ways. The first is to press the Ctrl key and simultaneously press the S key. The other way is to use the mouse and click on **Tables** on the menu bar and click again on **Save Data**.

20.3.3. Exit without saving

You may have decided only to view the data without saving them. When you are done with viewing the data, you may exit in one of the two ways. The first is to press the Ctrl key and simultaneously press the X key. The other way is to use the mouse and click on **Tables** on the menu bar and click again on **Exit (Don't save)**.

20.3.4. Standard ASCII Input and Output

The data tables can be created outside the GWW package using a text processor. The format is similar to the format in other applications. One such table is reproduced below.

<yyyy/mm/dd> <Cl> <Na> <Conductivity>

1983/04/25	500.0	200.0	2200.0	2650.0
1983/06/22	750.0	340.0	3300.0	4010.0
1983/08/04	468.0	188.0	2100.0	2550.0

The first line is the header line which tells GWW what are the numbers that follow. As in any other part of GWW, you must be consistent in declaring the field names (time, Cl, etc.). These must be typed exactly the same as they are typed in Data Structure (in Chem_Conc_Time_Tab). The first entry is the date and time. You supply the format of data input (yyyy/mm/dd), which you must follow in the data below the header line. You may reverse the order of "date" input to one of date formats that are acceptable in GWW.

20.3. TABLES MENU

Using the commands on this menu you are creating your data base as it refers to concentration of selected constituents with time. You may import an already created table as an ASCII file, one for a sample, or you may use the GWW editor.

20.3.1. Edit Table

When you select the **Edit Table** command for a new sample, the editor displays an empty table listing all constituents that you have listed in the Data Structure on the Tools menu. In the case when only three constituents are selected (say, EC, NO3, and NO2), the table may look as shown in Figure 20-7. If you are going to edit an existing table filled with data, the display may look as shown in Figure 20-8.

MW-1 Chemical Constituents

Year	Month	Day	hh:mm	EC	NO3	NO2

Figure 20-7

CT149102 Chemical Constituents

Year	Month	Day	hh:mm	EC	NO3	NO2
1992	3	1	12:0	764	0	0
1993	4	1	12:0	890	189.2	0.02
1994	2	1	12:0	905	50.61	0.05

Figure 20-8

To edit data, you use standard GWW commands: TAB to move from one field to next, Shift+TAB to move backwards, CTRL+I to insert a line, CTRL+D to delete a line. The program checks the sequence of time entries. You are expected to use the logical sequence, from early time to later.

dialogue lists all available constituents (taken from Data Structure or from the internal file Chem_Conc_Time_Tab). You may select one or more constituents to display, and by clicking on the button Attributes control how each constituent will be presented.

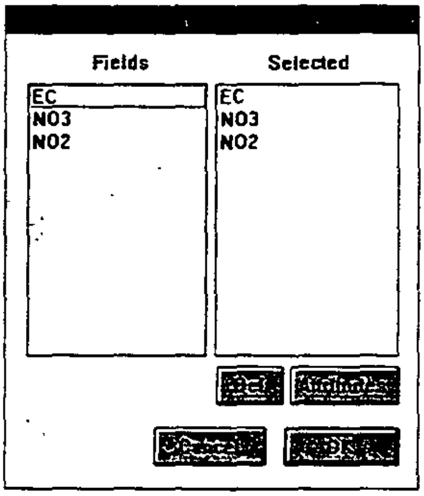


Figure 20-9

You are selecting or unselecting a constituent by highlighting it. If you highlight a constituent on the left side, that is within "Fields" part of the box, such constituent will be moved to the "Selected" side. If you highlight a constituent on the "Selected" side and press the button **Del**, this constituent will be deselected and will disappear from the list of selected constituents.

20.4.2. Attributes

When you select a constituent or a chemical diagram parameter, you may control the way in which this particular constituent or parameter will be displayed. You will use the button **Attributes**. The dialogue box as shown in Figure 20-10 will be opened.

The entry "Column Heading" will offer the name of the constituent as found in the internal file Chem_Conc_Time_Tab. However, you may override this

456

The date/time format can be any of the following: yy/mm/dd, yyyy/mm/dd, -mm-yy, .mm.yy, etc. It is important that the data that follow the header line must be typed according to the format declared in the header.

Using the command Standard ASCII Input you can import data tables created with a text processor or a spreadsheet program. (If you use spreadsheets, you must print such tables to a file. Any spreadsheet program, when instructed, creates normally ASCII files, which then can be directly imported into GWW.)

Using the command Standard ASCII Output you are saving the data tables in ASCII format, such as the one shown above.

20.4. LOG DESIGN MENU

On this menu you have five options:

- New Log Design
- Old Log Design
- Edit Log Design
- Save Log Design
- Save Log Design As

After you have created data table you will want to display graphs showing how concentration of one or more constituents changes with time. Before you can display a graph, you need to create, modify or edit the design of such presentation. The "Log Design" is used in other parts of GWW implying a vertical presentation of data. Here, it implies a "diagram" design of chemical data presentation with time.

20.4.1. New Log Design

When you select New Log Design GWW opens a dialogue box as shown in Figure 20-9. The right side of the list of all available designs will be listed, as shown in Figure 20-11.

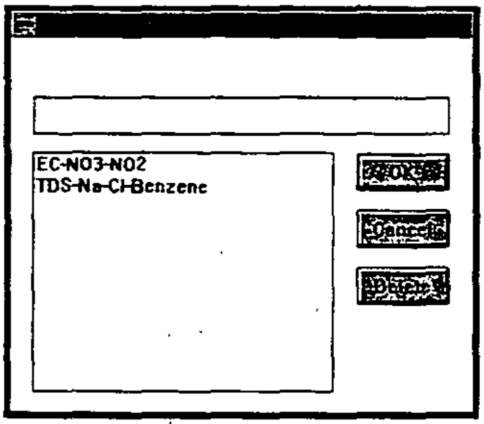


Figure 20-11

20.4.4. Save Log Design and Save Log Design As

When you finish editing an existing log design, you may save it under the name it was opened. GWW will not prompt you for a name. It will assume you want to use the old name.

You may save a design under a different name. For this you will use the option **Save Log Design As**.

20.4.5. Edit Log Design

The same dialogue box as the shown in Figure 20-9 will be displayed and you may proceed with its editing in the same way in which you have created a new design.

20.5. DISPLAY

Figure 20-12 displays a graph with conductivity as the only parameter selected. Figure 20-13 displays a graph with three different constituents and/or parameters.

offer and type a different name (e.g. in another language).

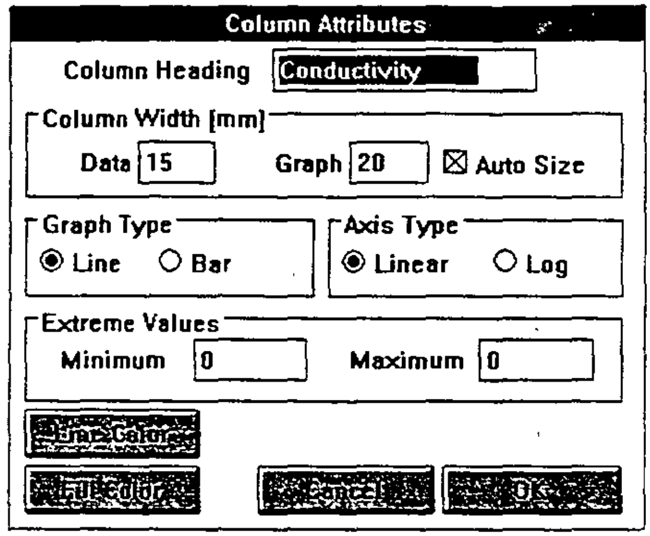


Figure 20-10

The options for column and graph width allow you to increase or reduce the size of vertical columns in which data (concentrations of a constituent) and graph (its graphical presentation) are displayed. While you may select the width for data, you are advised to keep the box **Auto Size** checked. GWW will then automatically select the size for the column in which the graph is displayed.

The **Axis Type** option allows you to display data as linear or logarithmic series. The **Extreme Values** (minimum and maximum) option lets you select the range of concentration you wish to display.

For each constituent you may select color for lines and for fills.

20.4.3. Old Log Design

Since you may create one or more designs for displaying various constituents and save them by assigning names, you may also retrieve and use one of pre-created designs. When you select the option **Old Log Design**, the

NOTE. When you select the option Interpolation/Set Connection Span and type a relatively small number of days, the samples that are taken beyond the span selected (that is, at greater intervals than specified) will be shown as vertical bars.

20.6. REPORTS

You may print a time-concentration graph using the option **Report** from the application's menu bar. As shown in Figure 20-14 you will have to select between two reporting options:

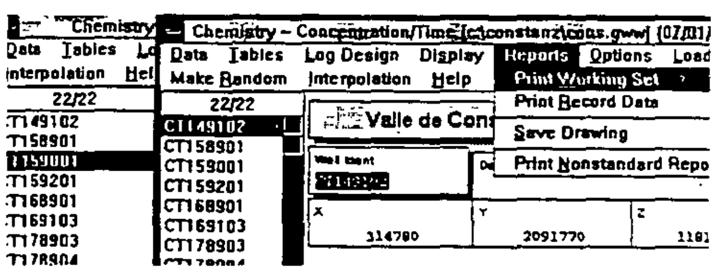


Figure 20-14

- Print Working Set
- Print Record Data

The option **Print Drawing** will print the graph of the sample currently selected. The option **Print Working Set** will print information, in a tabular form, for all wells/samples that comprise the current working set. The information which will be printed will depend on what you have declared in the report form. When you select to print using one of options in the upper two lines of the menu, the program will prompt you to select a reporting form.

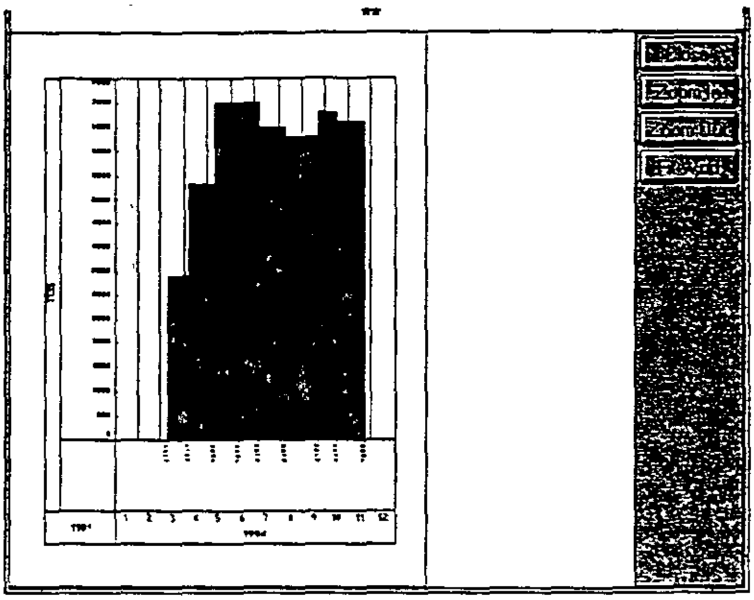


Figure 20-12

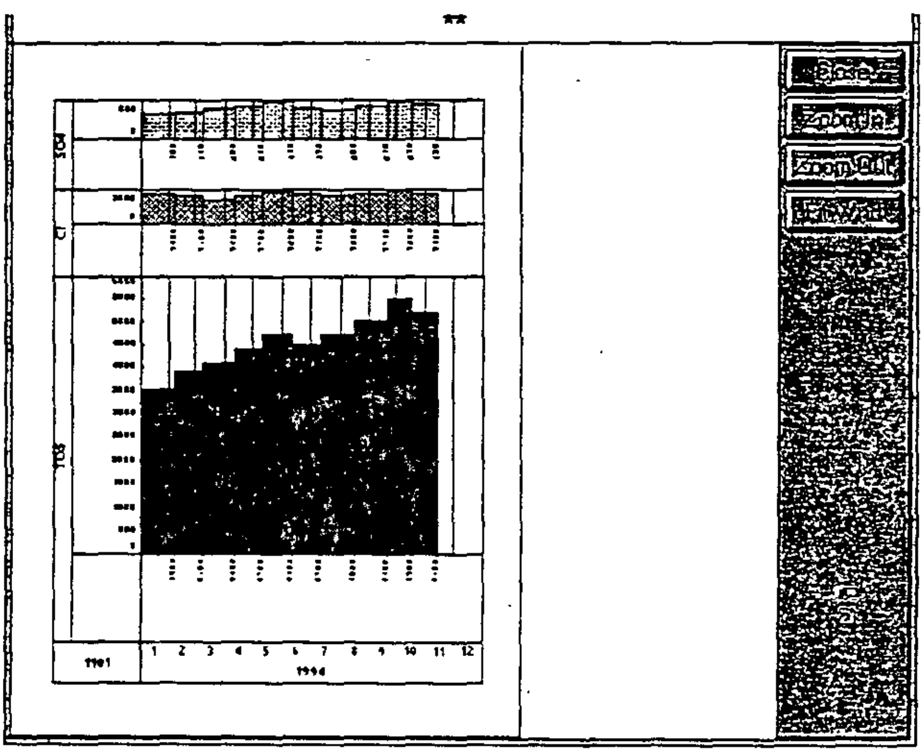


Figure 20-13

20.8.1. Select Working Set from Map

The sequence is normally:

1. Click on **Data** to open the menu.
2. Click on **Select Working Set** and Unselect all wells. This is important because any selection adds new wells to the existing working set.
3. Click on **Load Map** to open the menu. Wait for the dialogue box to list available maps.
4. Select one of maps listed.
5. Select wells to make a working set using either Rectangle, Points, or Area. In the case of Points, use other buttons on the right side to complete the selection (End Points). In the case of an Area, after you circle an area (remember, in clockwise direction you are selecting within the area; in the counterclockwise direction outside the area!) you should close the area (End Point) followed by End Digitizing button. The wells (samples) will be listed in the left-side identification window.

20.9. To Setup a Printer

Selection of printers and attributes related to printing is normally a Windows operation. You may set up your printer parameters from Windows, prior to running the GWW program. To do this:

1. From **Main Group** select **Control Panel**.
2. Select **Printers**.
3. Select one of installed printers as a default printer, or add some more printers to match your hardware.
4. Select **Setup** and modify whatever you want to modify.
5. Click on **Set as default**.
6. Close **Printers** and Control Panel.

You may also save a time-concentration graph for placing it on a nonstandard reporting form, eventually mixed with other graphics. For this, you use **Save Drawing** option, followed by **Print Nonstandard Report** from this or another application.

20.7. OPTIONS

Using this command, you may switch between parts per million (PPM) and equivalents per million (EPM). This is important in two instances. The first is the way in which constituents will be displayed. If you select EPM, the values displayed will be converted to equivalents per million, and vice versa. This option is also important to correctly import data tables as ASCII files. Depending on whether the data are prepared as ppm or epm, you need, prior to importing ASCII files, select the compatible mode of input. So, if your data have been prepared as ppm, you may use the default which is ppm. However, if the data have been prepared as epm, you should follow the sequence:

1. Select Options and select Show EPM values.

2. Select Table and select Standard ASCII Input.

20.8. LOAD MAP

The **Load Map** option is a general option for selecting wells to make a **Working Set** of wells.

in Figure 20-16. Select **Interpolate**. The dialogue box as shown in Figure 20-17 opens prompting you for the year, month, and day for which you wish GWW to interpolate

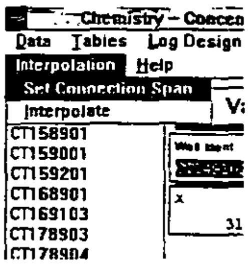


Figure 20-16

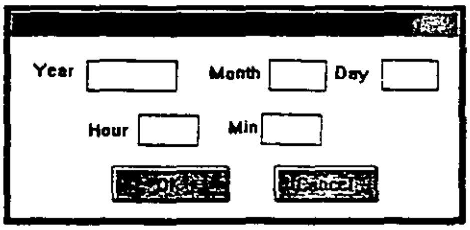


Figure 20-17

the data. Next you will be prompted to select one of available constituents, as shown in Figure 20-18, of which you wish to create a random file. (Remember that you need to have X and Y coordinates for all wells/samples in the data base. The random file consists of the following columns: X, Y, concentration at a certain date, well identification.)

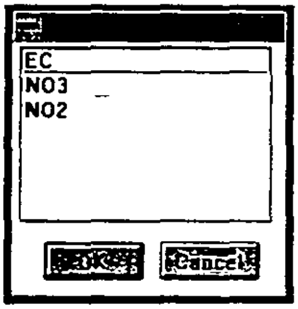


Figure 20-18

You may also select a "connection span", which is the maximum number of days that you allow to elapse if the two successive values are to be connected.

You may do about the same from inside the GWW. From within the GWW you use **Printer Setup** to change the orientation of printout, portrait (vertical) or landscape (horizontal), the printing medium, the quality of print, number of copies, colors for a color printer, and many more. You cannot change the default printer!

The dialogue box for selecting printer parameters is shown in Figure 20-15 for Hewlett Packard Laserjet 4/4M printer.

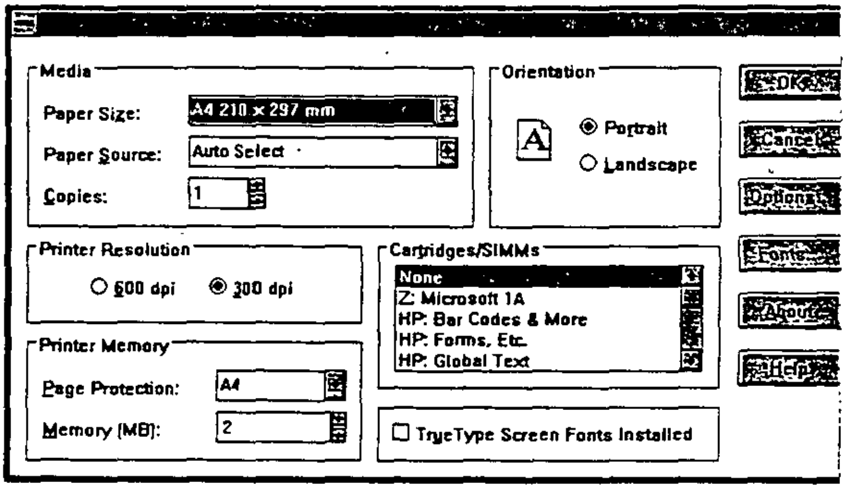


Figure 20-15

20.10. Interpolation

Same as in the Hydrographs application, you may create a random data file to be used to create a grid file and a contour map, for any chemical constituent at any time within the current Working Time Interval. You will select Interpolation on the menu bar. The display is as shown lect OK accepting all defaults (2 decimal digits, fixed point arithmetics). Notice that Na is displayed in the list of constituents.

5. Repeat the same for Cl.

6. Repeat the same for TDS and for Conductivity, but select floating point for the data type, and decrease the number of decimal digits to 1. The list should now contain 5 parameters as shown in Figure 20-19.

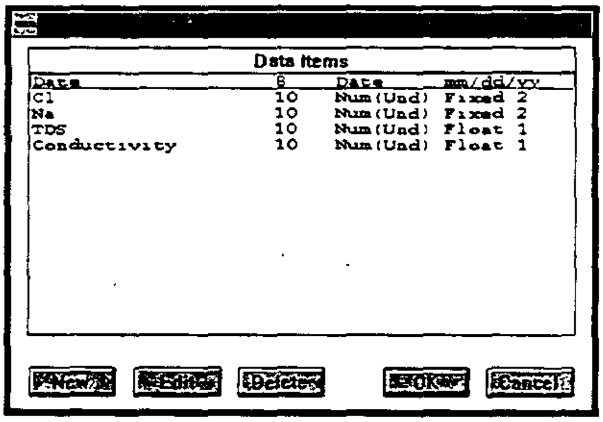


Figure 20-19

7. Close the dialogue box by selecting **OK**, select **File** and **Exit**. The new data structure for the time-concentration portion of the data base is created.

8. Click on **Applications** on the GWW Main menu, then on **Chemistry**, and then on **Concentration - Time**.

9. GWW will display an entry form which will have only one field, Well Identification. The cursor will be in this field.

10. Type the well number, say MW-1. Now finish the input by pressing Page Down key once to complete the entry, and second time to highlight this well and

make it active. Alternatively select this well using the mouse.

11. Select **Tables** and click on **Edit table**. The display will be as shown in Figure 20-20. There will be five col-

466

EXAMPLE

In the following example you will create data structure, use the default entry form supplied by GWW, and enter data with the following time-dependent constituents: Na, Cl, TDS, and Conductivity.

The data to input are the following (in the order after the date: Na, Cl, TDS, and Conductivity).

1984/05/01	100.0	250.0	2500.0	3000.0
1984/06/01	150.0	300.0	3500.0	4000.0
1984/07/01	250.0	400.0	5000.0	5368.0
1984/08/01	200.0	340.0	4500.0	4988.0
1984/10/01	250.0	410.0	5000.0	5800.0
1984/10/15	200.0	386.0	4500.0	5300.0

1.To start with, from the GWW Main menu you will click on **Tools**, followed by **Data Structure Design**.

2.Wait until the new menu bar is displayed. Select **File**, then **Old**. Locate the internal file titled **Chem_Conc_Time_Tab**.

3.Notice that there is only one entry, Date.

4.Select **New**. Type Na. Use TAB to move to the next field. Accept the default width of the field as 10 characters. Move down the dialogue box and check Numeric (do not check on Numeric dimensioned since concentration of a chemical is a nondimensioned number!). Click on **OK**. In the next dialogue box se-defaults, click on OK to close this dialogue box.

14. Now you may see immediately the graph. Click on **Display**. The default parameters are used to display this graph. The display is as shown in Figure 20-23.

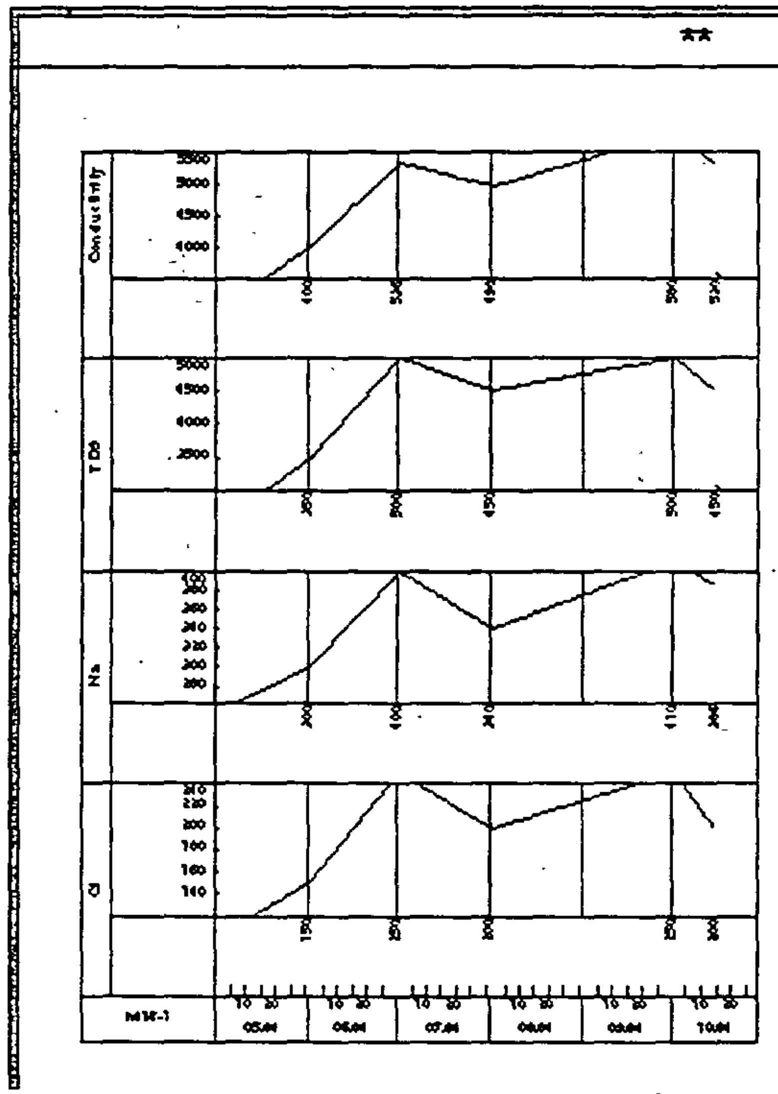


Figure 20-23

Click on the button **Close** to remove this graph.

15. Modify the graph design. Select **Log Design**, then **Edit Log Design**. Click on TDS on the right side of the dialogue box. The constituent TDS will be high-

MW-1 Chemical Constituents							
Year	Month	Day	hh:mm	Cl	Na	TDS	Co

Figure 20-20

umns (Time, Na, Cl, TDS, and Conductivity), each with an empty field. GWW automatically create an entry field for hour and minutes, which you may ignore. The noon time will be automatically assumed. Fill in the values as prepared for this example. The table will look as shown in Figure 20-21.

MW-1 Chemical Constituents							
Year	Month	Day	hh:mm	Cl	Na	TDS	Conductivit
1984	5	1	12:0	100	250	2500	30
1984	6	1	12:0	150	300	3500	40
1984	7	1	12:0	250	400	5000	53
1984	8	1	12:0	200	340	4500	49
1984	10	1	12:0	250	410	5000	58
1984	10	15	12:0	200	386	4500	53

Figure 20-21

12. When you finish typing, leave the cursor in the last typed row, and press the combination Ctrl S. (Alternatively, you may click on Tables, and then on Save.) If your time entries are not in sequence, GWW will beep on you, display a message Invalid Date/Time order!, and will place the cursor in the line that is out of the time sequence.

13. Now you will create your own log design. Select Log Design on the menu bar. Select **New Log Design**. The screen will display four constituents as "selected fields", as shown in Figure 20-22. Since you will accept the

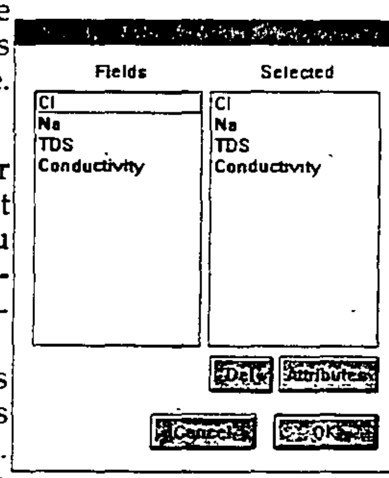


Figure 20-22

17. The task now is to have only TDS displayed and/or printed. Select **Log Design**, then **Edit Log Design**. Highlight Na and click on Del. Repeat the same with Cl and Conductivity. Only TDS remains in the "selected" list. Highlight TDS and click on Attributes. Notice that the width of the graph field is still 25 mm. Close this dialogue, close the log design editing dialogue, and display the graph by selecting **Display**.

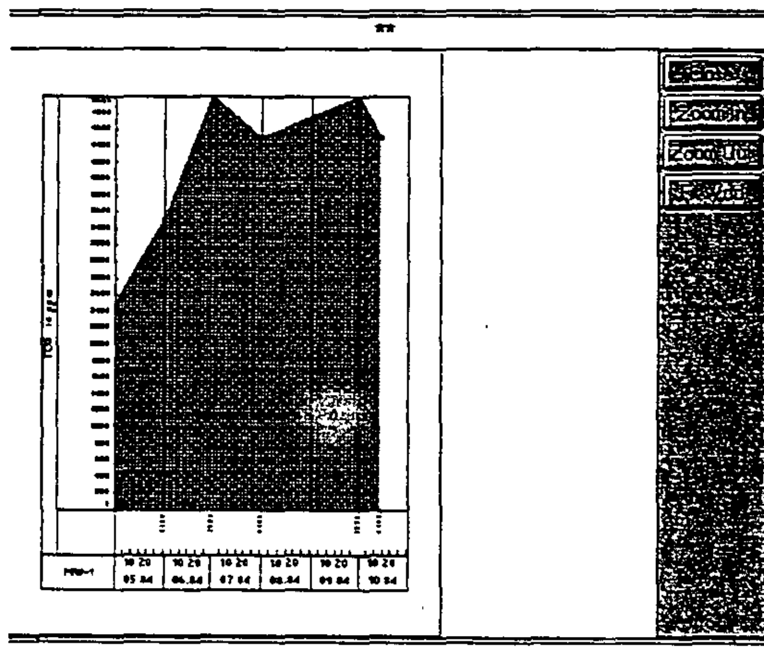


Figure 20-25

Notice that the TDS graph fills the whole screen. The display is shown in Figure 20-25. To check the width which is automatically selected because you left the lighted. Now click on the button **Attributes**. In the new dialogue box in boxes for Minimum and Maximum type 1000 and 5000, respectively. Click also on Fill color and select a color. Now replace the word TDS in Column Heading box with TDS in ppm. Click on OK to close the Attributes dialogue, and again on OK to close the Log Design dialogue.

16. Select **Display** again. The screen looks as shown in

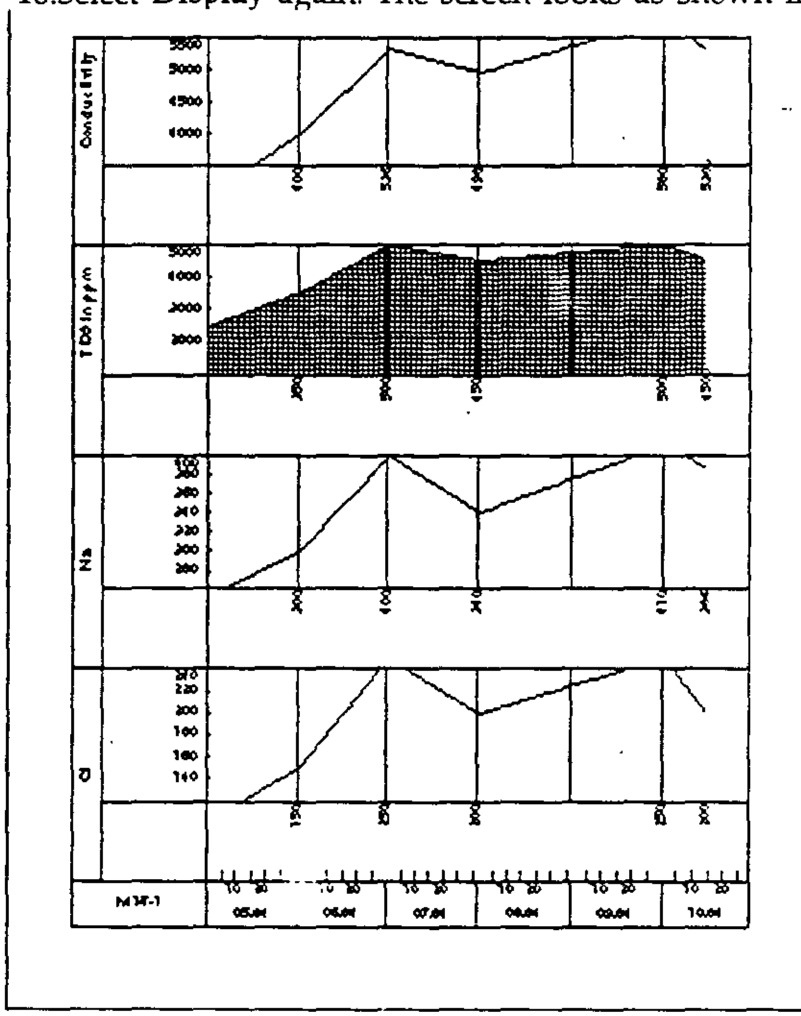


Figure 20-24

Figure 20-24. Save this log design. Close the display. Select **Log Design**, followed by **Save Log Design As**. Type a name for this design.

This page intentionally left blank.

Auto Size box checked, close this display, and select **Edit Log Design** again. Highlight TDS, select **Attributes**, and notice the new size, something like 144 mm.

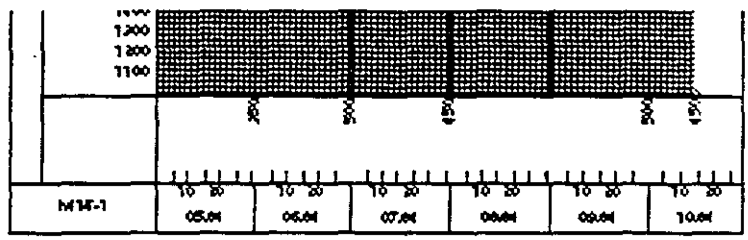


Figure 20-26

Figure 20-26 shows the zoomed time axis. This is the lower part of the drawing.

18.Exit the application, and exit GWW.

This ends this example.

(b) Help Files:

- PUMP.HLP
- XSECT.HLP
- HYDRO.HLP
- FORMED.HLP
- GWW.HLP
- GSC.HLP
- SDDT.HLP
- EDFC.HLP
- CHEM.HLP
- CHEMT.HLP
- CHEMW.HLP
- UNIT.HLP
- MAP.HLP
- MASTER.HLP
- LITH.HLP
- UFILE.HLP
- XSMOD.HLP
- MISC.HLP

(c) Various Auxilliary Files:

- PPMTOEPM.TBL
- SCREEN. DLT
- LITH.DLT
- ANNULUS.DLT

(d) GWW Data Base Template:

- GWW.000

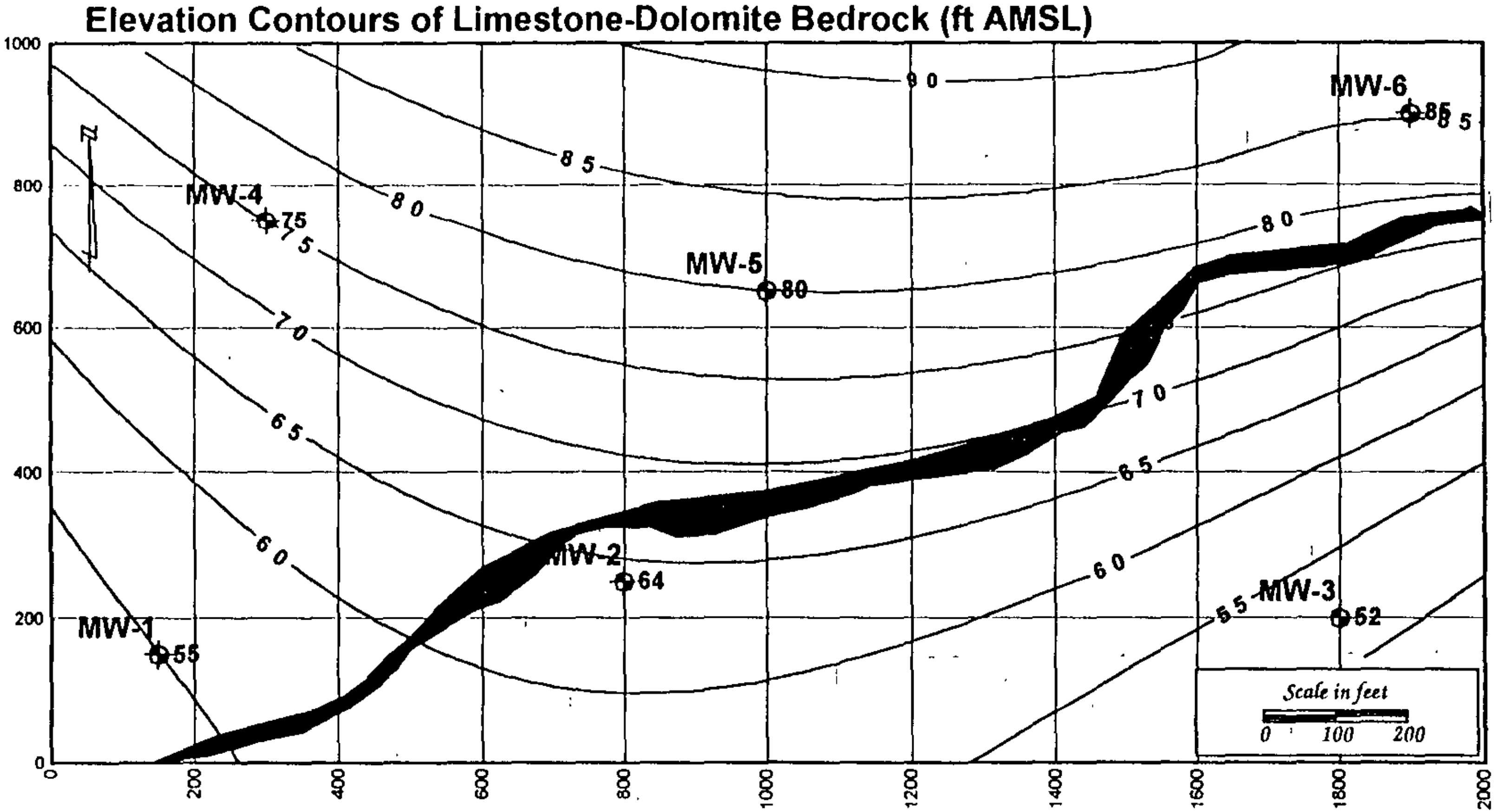
APPENDIX A ... GWW FILES

LIST OF FILES MAKING THE GWW FILE SYSTEM

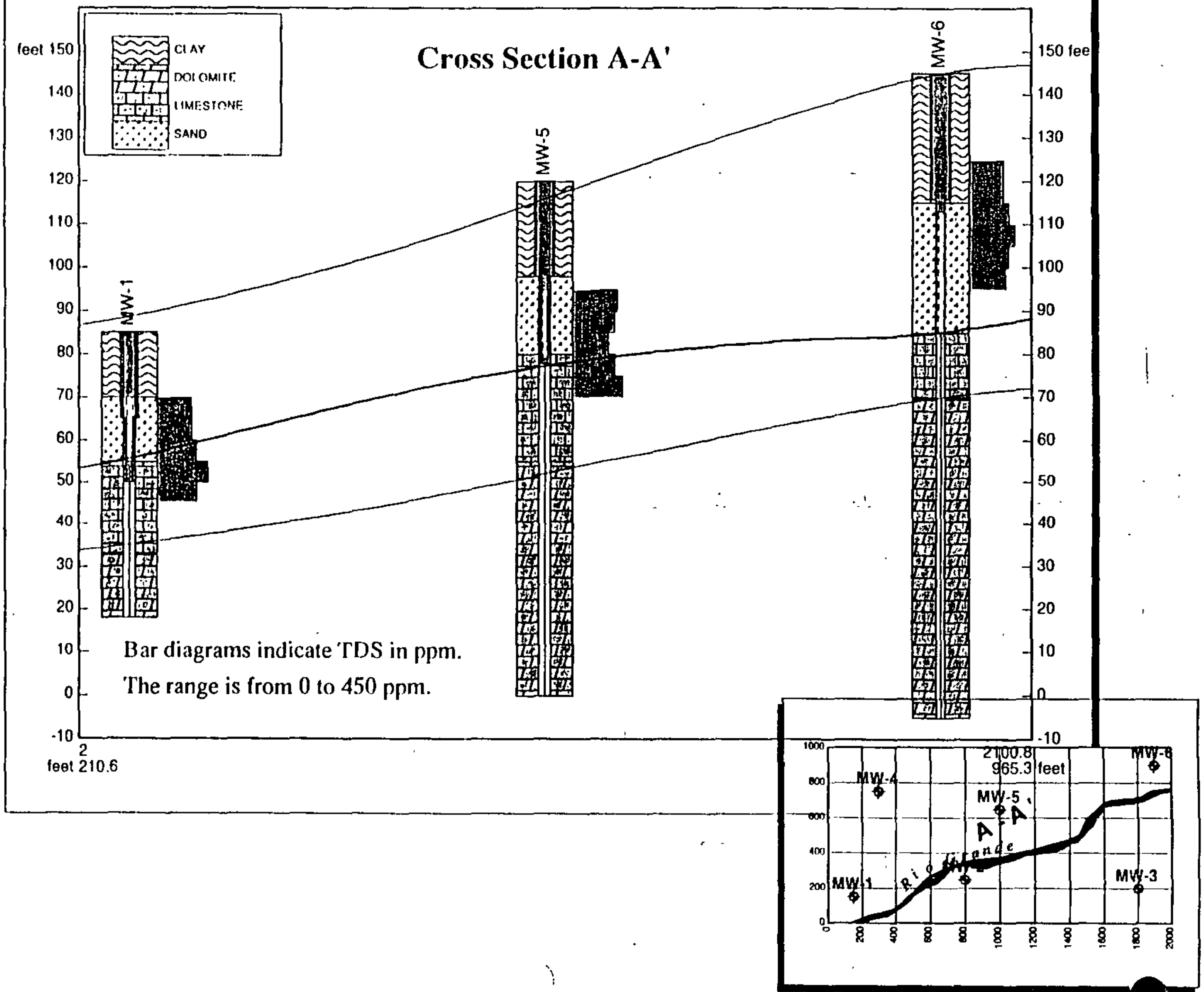
The following files should be located in the \GWW directory after the installation.

(a) Executable Files (only GWW.EXE is directly executable; all other 'exe' files are called from GWW.EXE):

- GWW.EXE
- MASFILE.EXE
- FORMED.EXE
- EDFC.EXE
- UNITS.EXE
- CHEM.EXE
- CHEMT.EXE
- CHEMW.EXE
- HG.EXE
- LITH.EXE
- XSECT.EXE
- MAP.EXE
- PUMP.EXE
- MISC.EXE
- GSC.EXE
- SDDT.EXE
- UFILE.EXE
- XSMD.EXE

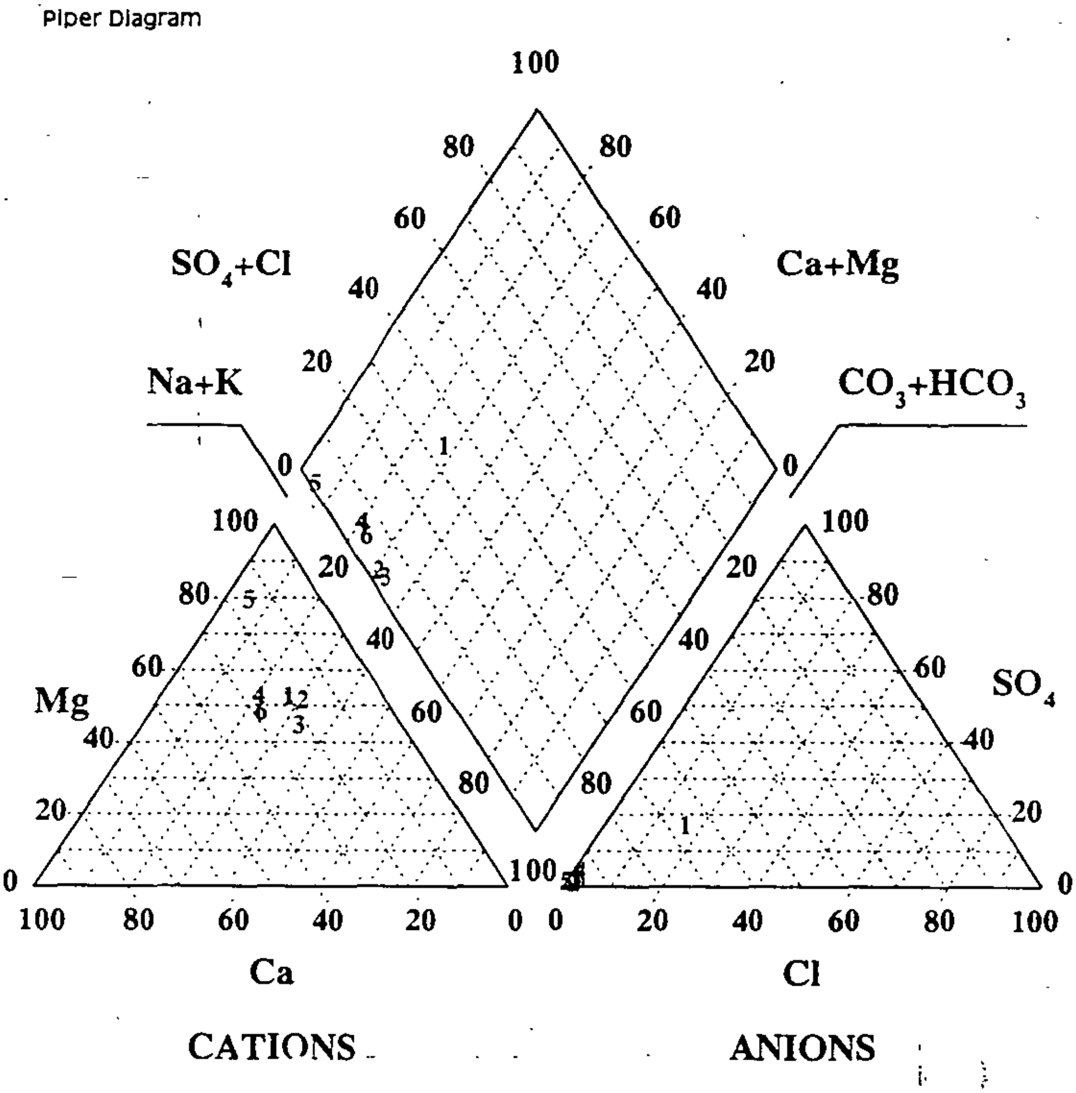

Elevation Contours of Limestone-Dolomite Bedrock (ft AMSL)
MW-1
55
MW-2
64
MW-3
52
MW-4
75
MW-5
80
MW-6
85
Scale in feet
0
100
200

476



Cross Section A-A'
CLAY
DOLOMITE
LIMESTONE
SAND
MW-1
MW-5
MW-6
feet 150
140
130
120
110
100
90
80
70
60
50
40
30
20
10
0
-10
150 feet
Bar diagrams indicate TDS in ppm.
The range is from 0 to 450 ppm.
2
feet 210.6
2100.8
965.3 feet
MW-4
MW-5
MW-6
MW-1
MW-3
A
A'
Rio Grande

Piper Diagram

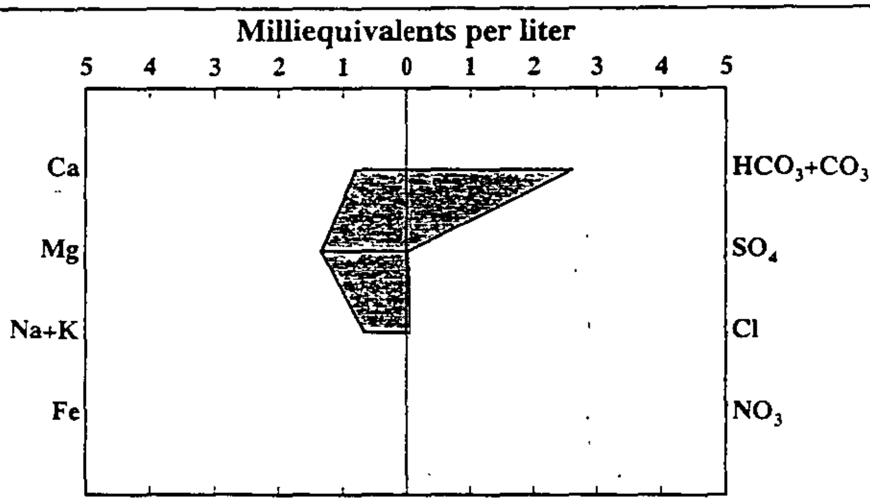


1 MW-1
2 MW-2
3 MW-3
4 MW-4
5 MW-5
6 MW-6

Well Ident
MW-6

STIFF Diagram

Name	Type



Cations					
	Ca	*Mg*	*Na*	*K*	*Fe*
Milliequivalents per liter	0.7999	1.3301	0.6499	0.00997	
Milligrams per liter	16.03	16.17	14.94	0.39	

Anions					
	HCO3	*CO3*	*SO4*	*Cl*	*NO3*
Milliequivalents per liter	2.61994		0.03997	0.08012	
Milligrams per liter	159.85		1.92	2.84	

BOD	COD	Diss. Oxygen	F	B	SiO2
TDS 213.00	Hardness	Alkalinity	Conductivity 250.00	pH 6.90	SAR 0.6297

Water Type **Magnesium Bicarbonate**

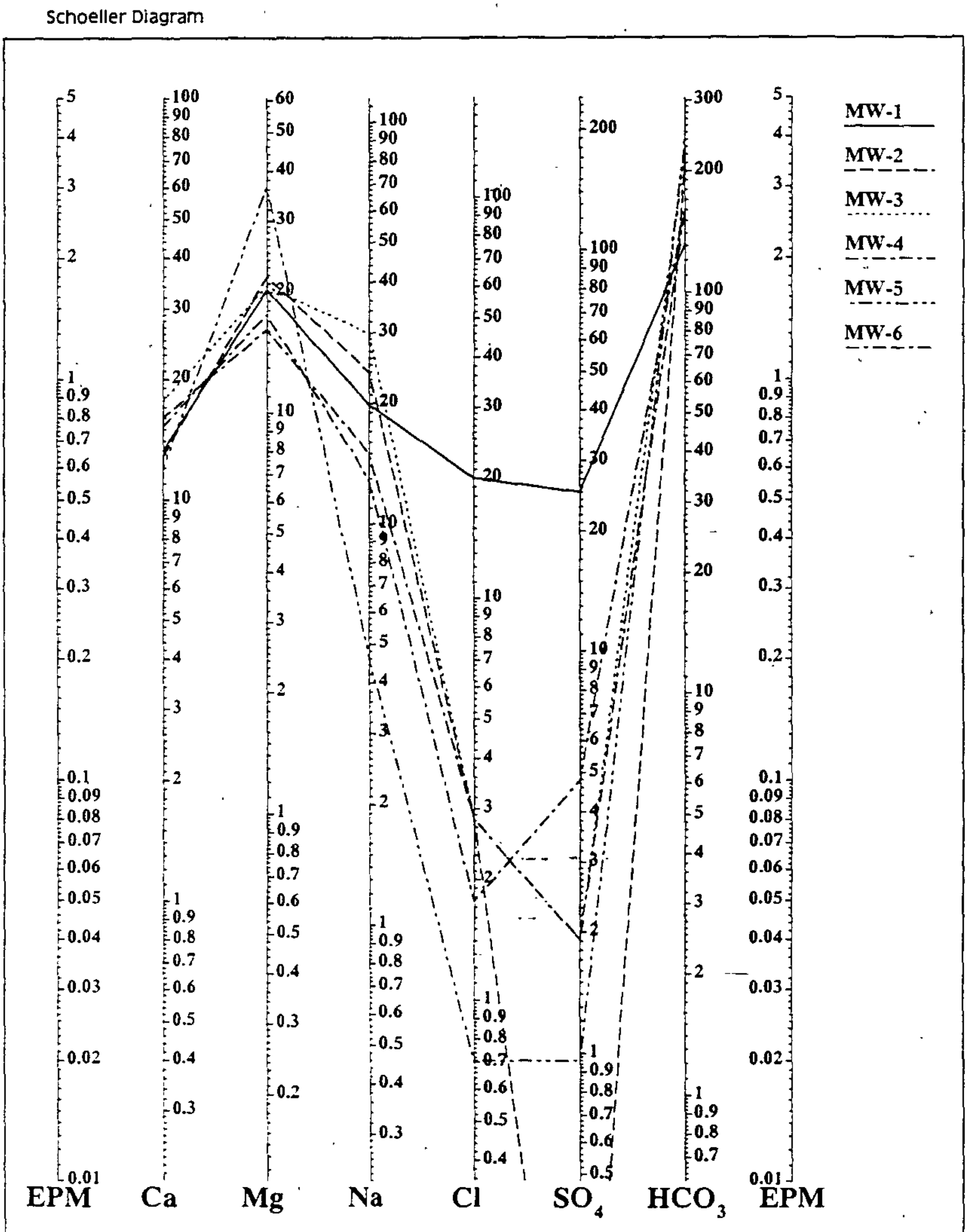
Cations (epm)	Anions (epm)
2.79	2.74

Error Balance (%) 0.90

Aquifer

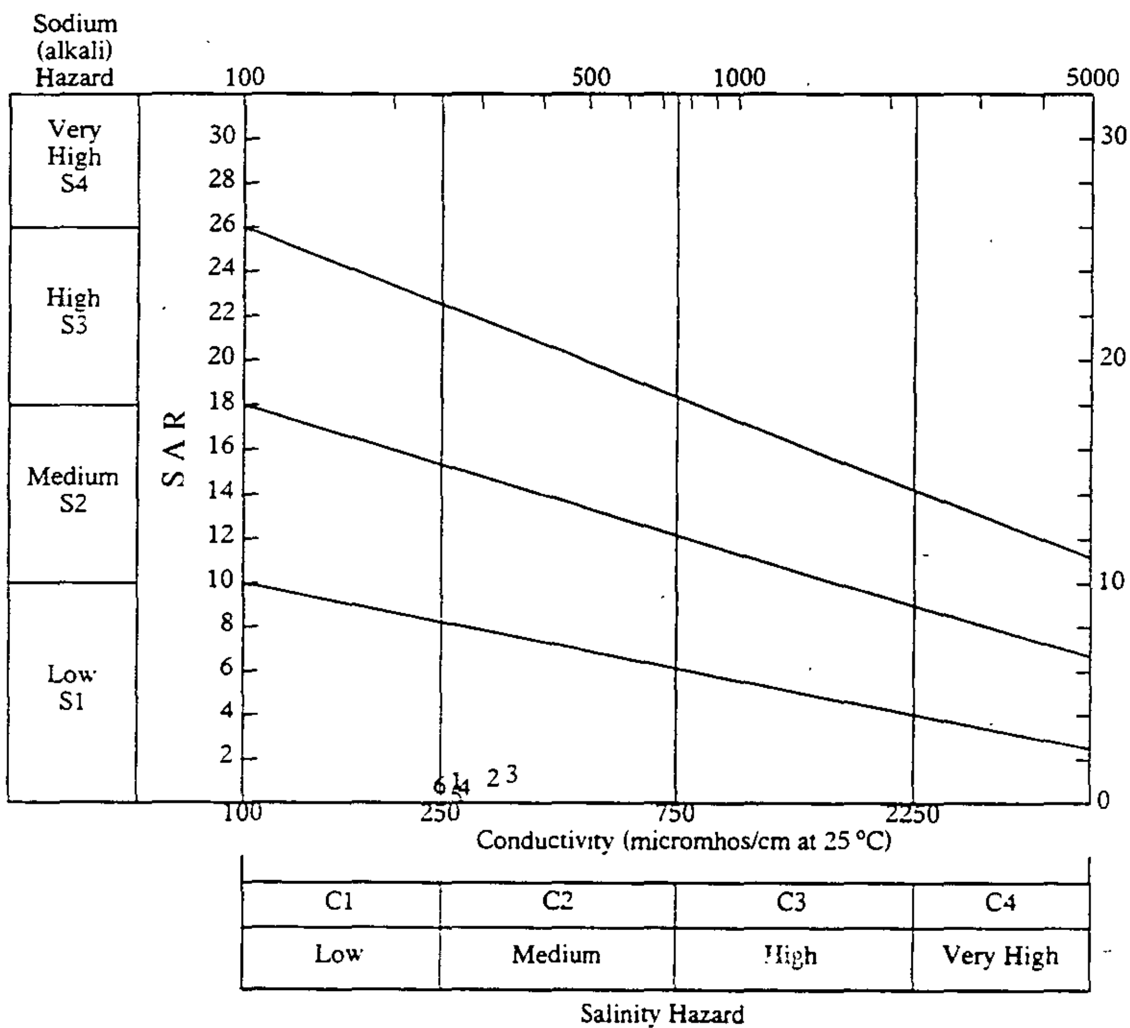
479

Schoeller Diagram



Wilcox Diagram

Wilcox Diagram

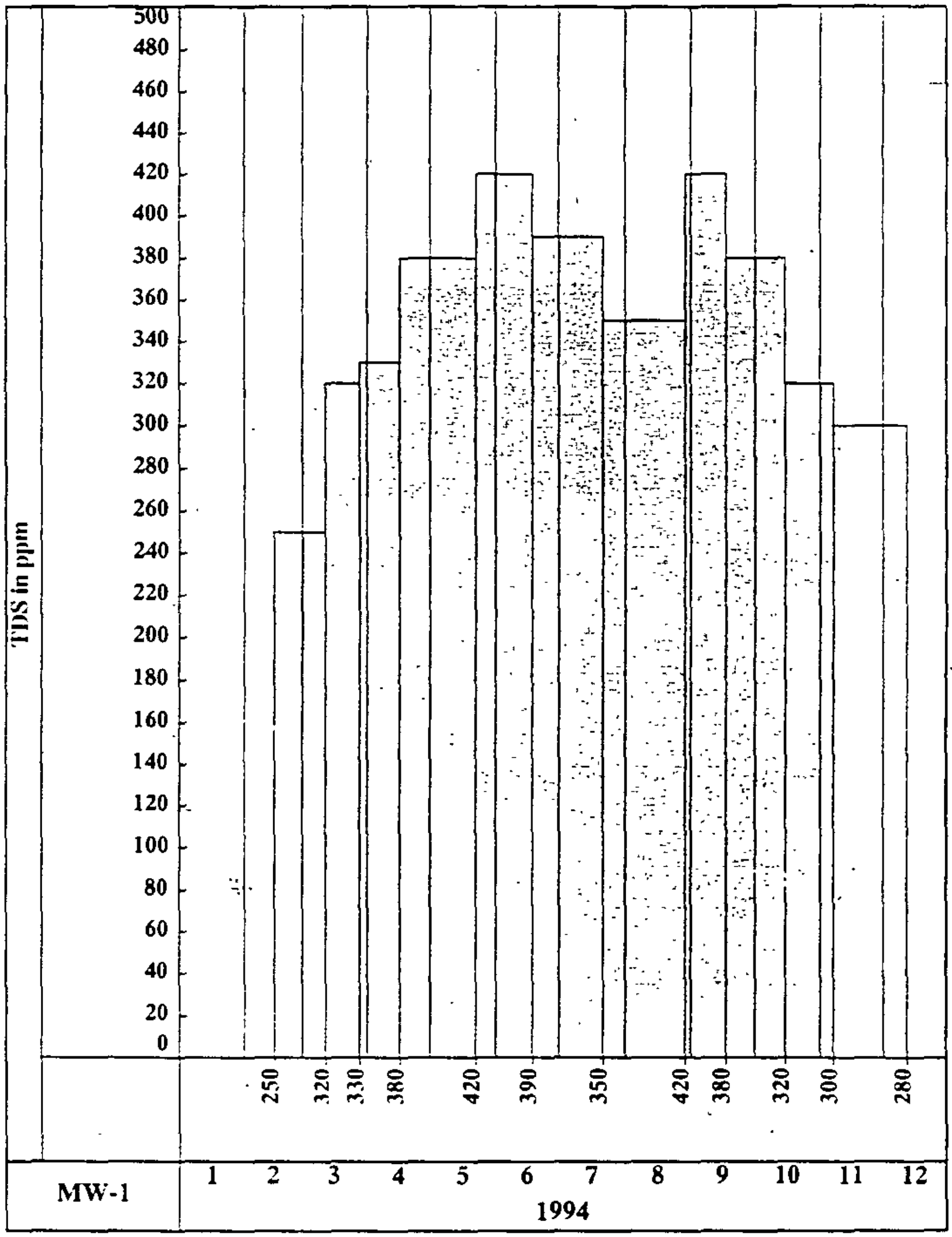


1 MW-1
2 MW-2
3 MW-3
4 MW-4
5 MW-5
6 MW-6

Chemistry Concentration / Time

Well Ident	Name
MW-1	Monitoring well in Corozo Pando

Easting (ft)	Northing (ft)	Gr. Surf. Elev. (ft amsl)
150	150	85.00

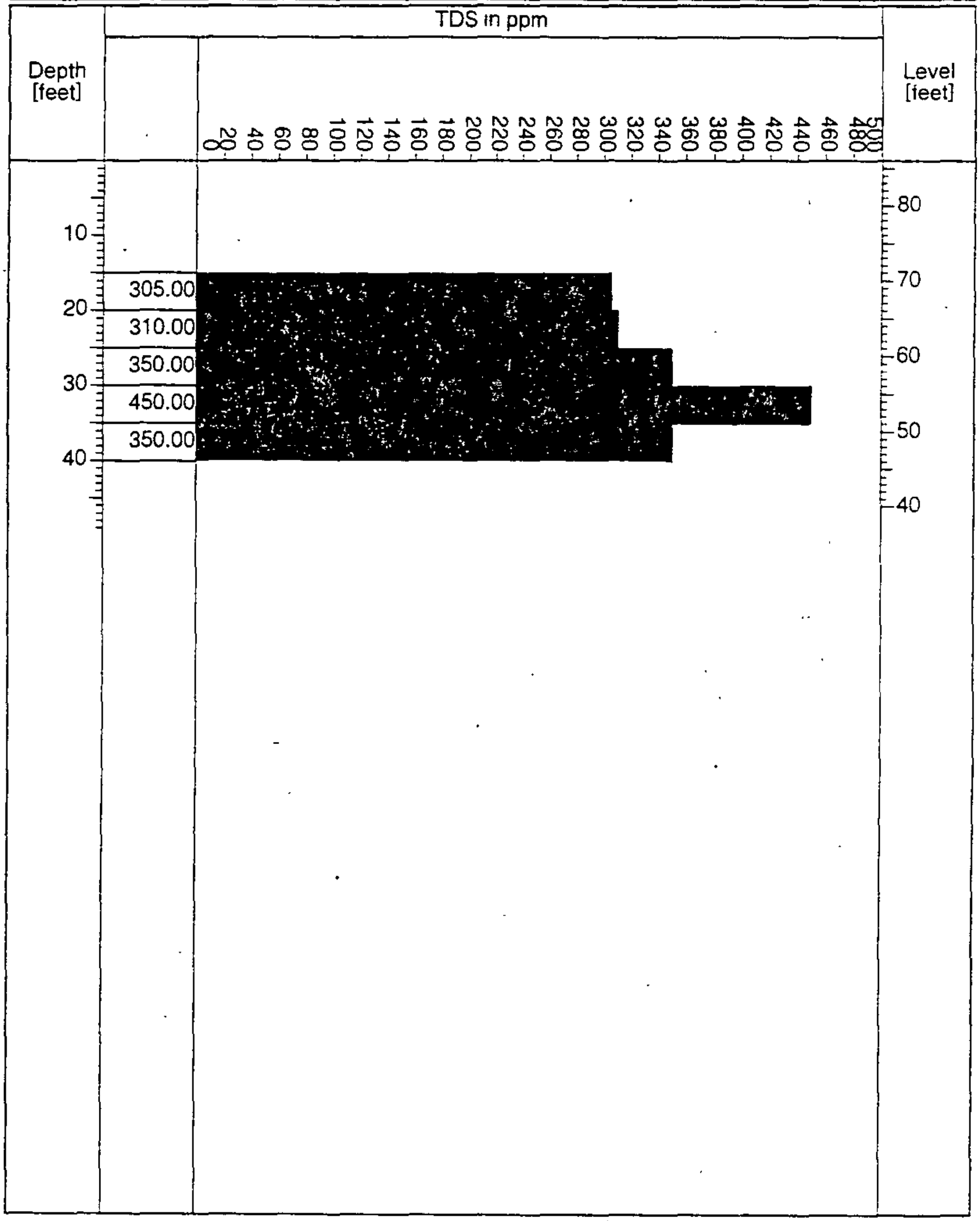


482

CONCENTRATION - DEPTH SERIES

Well Ident	Name
MW-1	Monitoring well in Corozo Pando

Easting (X)	Northing (Y)	Ground Surf. Elev. (Z)	Meas. Point Elev. (Zm)
150	150	85.00	86.00



Pumping Test

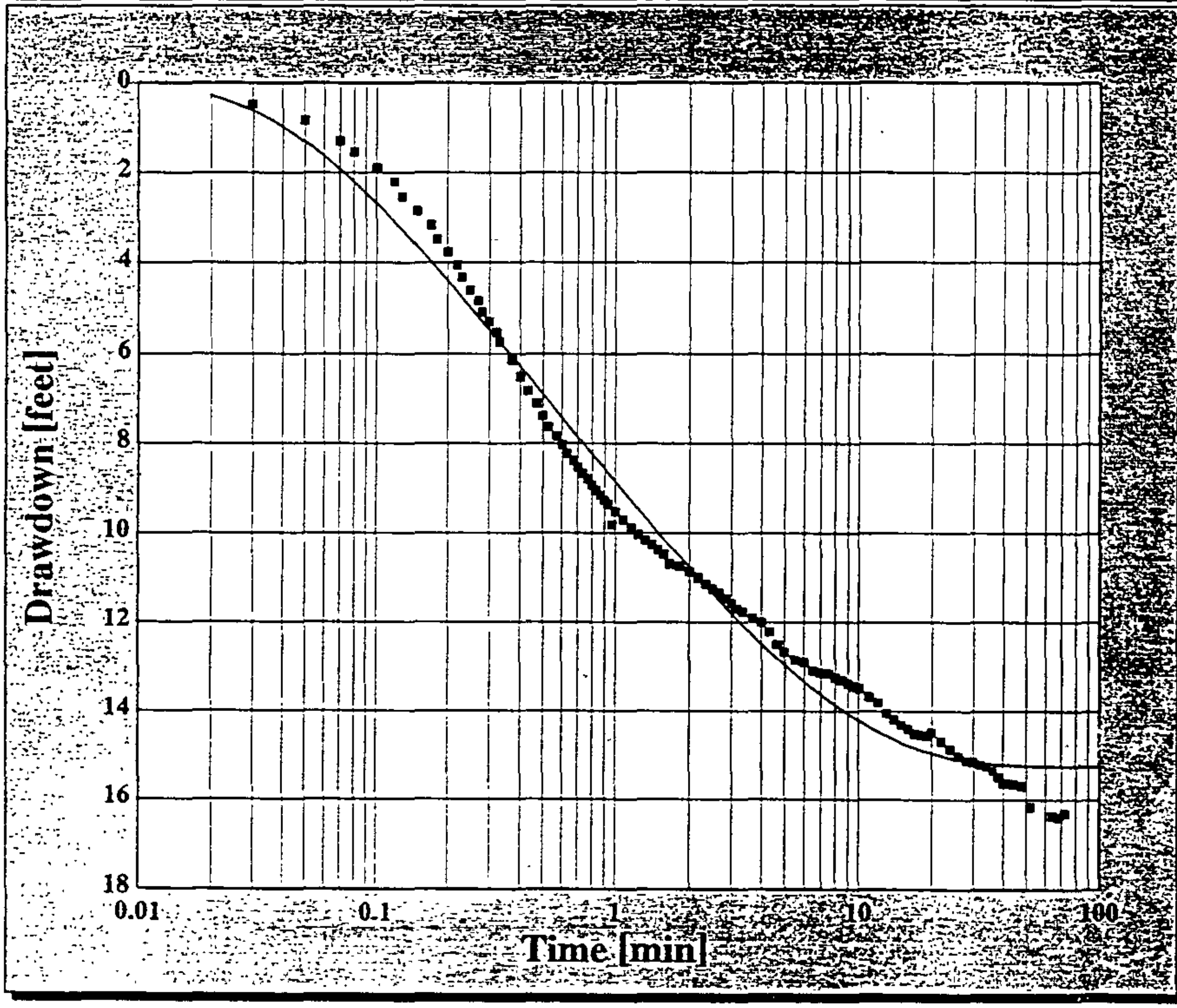
Well Ident	Name
MW-6	

Obs. Well Distance [ft]	Average Pump. Rate [gpm]	Duration [min]	Initial Sat. Thickness [ft]
1.00	300.00	72.000	

Results

Transmissivity [gpd/ft]	Storage Coefficient	Leakance [1/day]	Estimation Error [ft]
11398		14.387	0.53

Fit Method	Hantush Method



Pumping Test

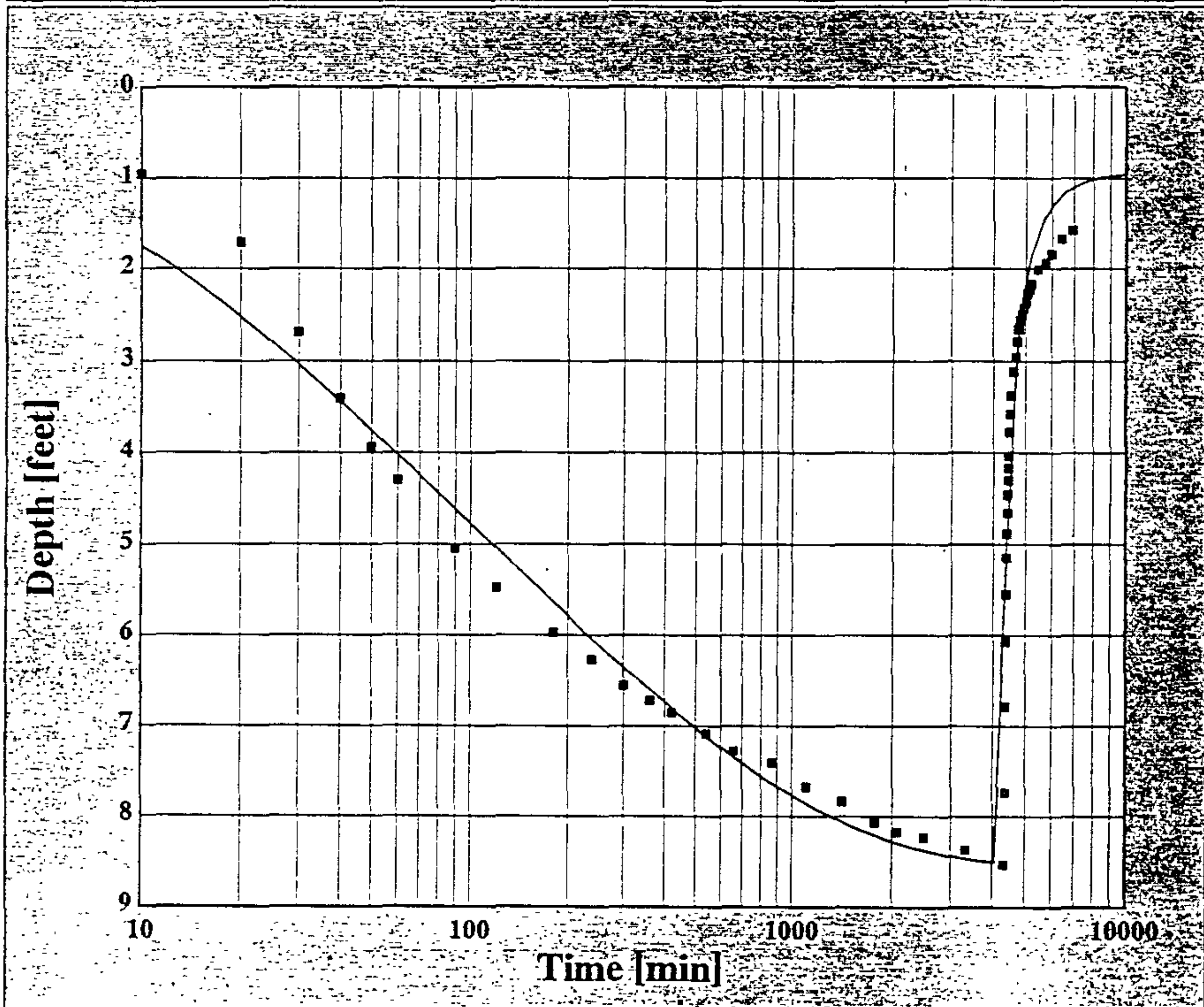
Well Ident	Name
MW-1	Monitoring well in Corozo Pando

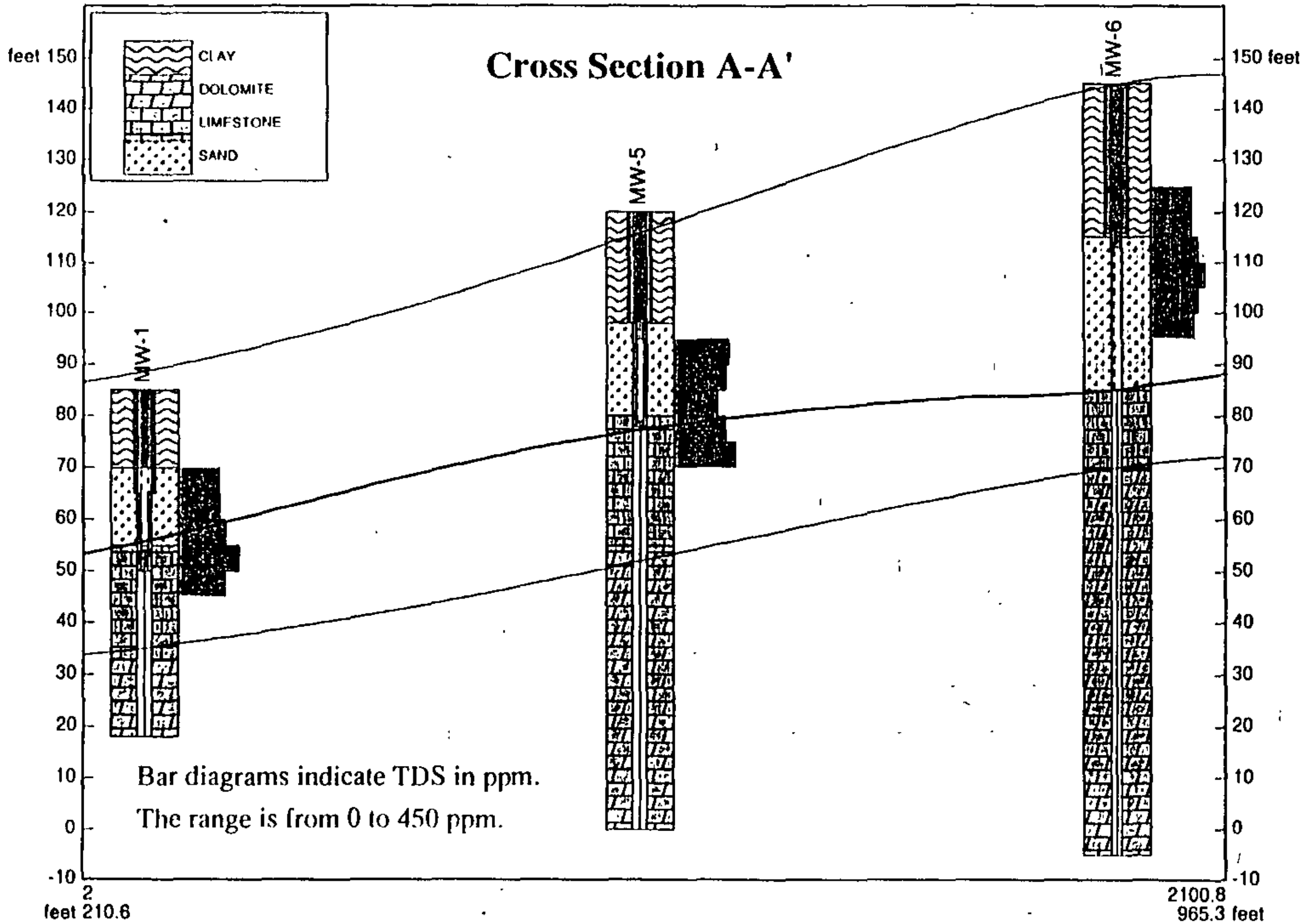
Obs. Well Distance [ft]	Average Pump. Rate [gpm]	Duration [min]	Initial Sat. Thickness [ft]
1.00	300.00	6870.0	

Results

Transmissivity [gpd/ft]	Storage Coefficient	Leakance [1/day]	Estimation Error [ft]
21467		36.634	0.35

Fit Method	
	Hantush Method




Cross Section A-A'
CLAY
DOLOMITE
LIMESTONE
SAND
MW-1
MW-5
MW-6
feet 150
140
130
120
110
100
90
80
70
60
50
40
30
20
10
0
-10
150 feet
2
feet 210.6
2100.8
965.3 feet
Bar diagrams indicate TDS in ppm.
The range is from 0 to 450 ppm.

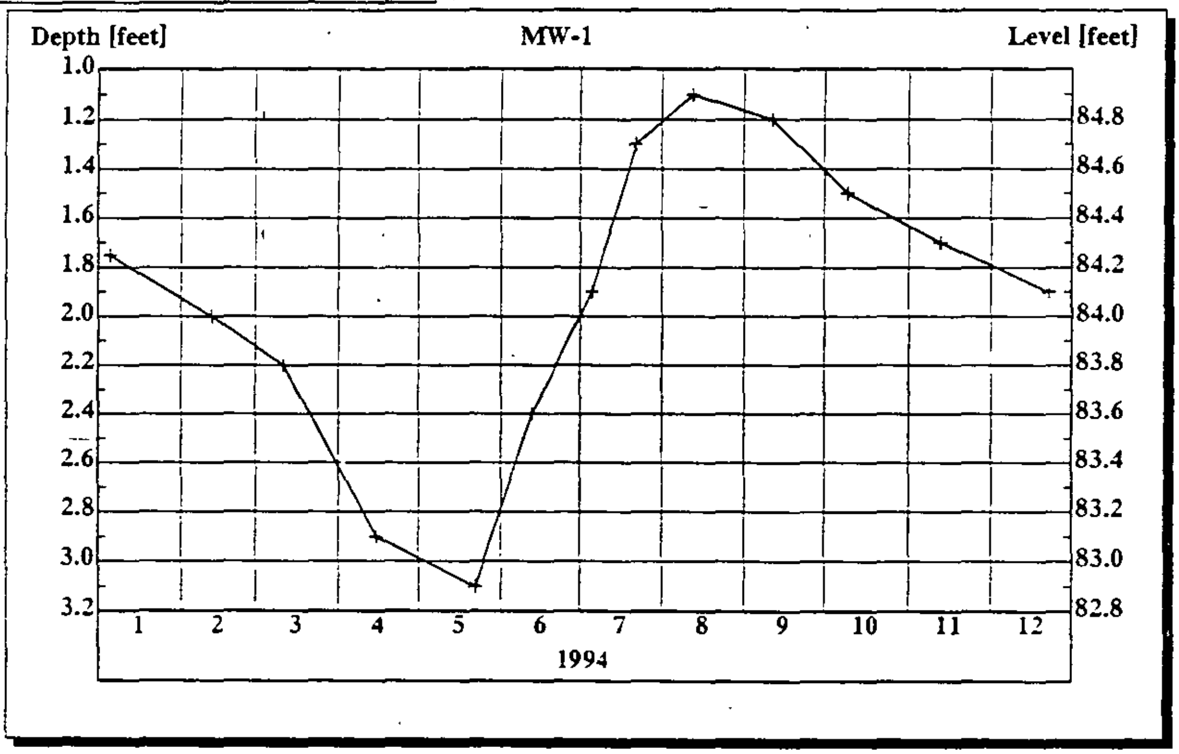
4986

Hydrograph

Well Ident	Name
MW-1	Monitoring well in Corozo Pando

Easting (ft)	Northing (ft)	Ground Surf. Elev. (ft amsl)	Meas.Pt.Elev. (ft amsl)
150	150	85.00	86.00

Aquifer



Ground Water for Windows (GWW) ... Example

TASK

1. Create a ground water data base with 6 wells. Each well has data on location, drilling (lithology and construction), chemistry (time series and depth-related); each well was pump tested; each well has one-year water level record.

2. Create contour maps for the following parameters:

   - Ground Surface Elevation
   - Total Dissolved Solids in ppm (TDS)
   - Contact boundary between Quaternary clay and sand (overburden) and underlying bedrock (limestone and dolomite).
   - Piezometric surface on 12 June 1994.
   - Transmissivity from pumping tests.

3. Create lithostratigraphic cross section connecting wells MW-1 and MW-2, with/without well construction details and with TDS as a function of depth.

4. Interpret pumping tests using the Theis and Hantush methods.

5. Create a fence diagram with all 6 wells. Connect various lithologic units and fill in with colored pattern.

INPUT DATA

<u>Master Data</u>

<Well Ident>	<X>	<Y>	<Z>	<ZM>
MW-1	150	150	85.00	86.00
MW-2	800	250	92.00	93.00
MW-3	1800	200	87.00	88.00
MW-4	300	750	110.00	111.00
MW-5	1000	650	120.00	121.00
MW-6	1900	900	145.00	146.00

HINT. You have two ways to input general/location data into GWW. The first way is to create an ASCII file such as above and import as **Standard ASCII Input** into Master application. The second way is to type the data directly into the GWW-created data base.

Chemical Data (Samples)

<Well Ident>	<Ca>	<Mg>	<Na>	<K>	<HCO3>	<SO4>	<Cl>	<TDS>	<Conductivity>	<pH>
MW-1	13.23	20.30	19.77	1.17	131.79	0.05	4.25	218.00	270.00	8.30
MW-2	12.83	21.88	23.91	2.35	206.83	0.05	2.84	272.00	320.00	7.00
MW-3	17.64	20.67	29.89	0.39	223.92	1.92	2.84	299.00	350.00	7.10
MW-4	15.23	17.63	12.87	0.78	162.90	4.80	1.77	218.00	280.00	7.30
MW-5	12.02	36.47	4.60	0.59	237.95	0.96	0.71	229.00	270.00	7.50
MW-6	16.03	16.17	14.94	0.39	159.85	1.92	2.84	213.00	250.00	6.90

HINT. Same as for Master Data, you may input data either by creating first an ASCII file as the one above, or by typing the data directly into the GWW-created data base.

Chemical Data (Depth-related)

MW-1		MW-2		MW-3		MW-4		MW-5		MW-6			
<Depth>	<TDS>	<Depth>	<TDS>	<Depth>	<TDS>	<Depth>	<TDS>	<Depth>	<TDS>	<Depth>	<TDS>	<Depth>	<TDS>
15	300	20	250	22	280	25	290	25	250	20	250		
20	305	25	320	30	330	30	320	30	400	25	300		
25	310	30	400	35	400	35	380	35	380	30	300		
30	350	35	320	40	420	40	420	40	320	35	350		
35	450	40	280	45	380	45	400	45	380	40	400		
40	350	45	280	50	290	50	380	50	450	45	350		
										50	320		

Chemical Data (Time Series)

MW-1

<yyyy/mm/dd>	<TDS>
1994/02/15	250
1994/03/12	320
1994/03/28	330
1994/04/16	380
1994/05/22	420
1994/06/18	390
1994/07/21	350
1994/08/29	420
1994/09/17	380
1994/10/15	320
1994/11/07	300
1994/12/12	280

Lithologic Data

The data are contained in an ASCII file as shown below. If you decide to create a similar ASCII file you must follow the convention that each well must start with the word **WELL:** (terminated with colon), the lithology with the word **LITH:**, and the rest with words **SCREEN:**, **HOLE:**, **ANNULUS:**, and **CASING:**. Lithologic codes (CLAY, SAND, LIME, and DOLO) must be typed upper case, as four letter words; the same applies to the annular space materials (CEMENT, PACK, OPEN).

```
WELL: MW-1
LITH:
    15.000 CLAY
    30.00 SAND
    52.00 LIME
    67.00 DOLO
HOLE:
    20.00     12.00
    67.00      8.00
CASING:
    20.00      8.25
    35.00      4.00
SCREEN:
    15.00     30.00
ANNULUS:
    20.00 CEMENT
    35.00 PACK
    67.00 OPEN
WELL: MW-2
LITH:
    12.00 CLAY
    28.00 SAND
    55.00 LIME
    72.00 DOLO
HOLE:
    20.00     12.00
    72.00      8.00
CASING:
    19.00      8.00
    30.00      4.00
SCREEN:
    15.00     28.00
ANNULUS:
    20.00 CEMENT
    32.00 PACK
```

72.00 OPEN
WELL: MW-3
LITH:
22.00 CLAY
35.00 SAND
55.00 LIME
70.00 DOLO
HOLE:
20.00 12.00
40.00 8.00
70.00 4.00
CASING:
20.00 8.00
38.00 5.00
SCREEN:
23.00 38.00
ANNULUS:
20.00 CEMENT
38.00 PACK
70.00 OPEN
WELL: MW-4
LITH:
20.00 CLAY
35.00 SAND
60.00 LIME
80.00 DOLO
HOLE:
20.00 14.00
38.00 12.00
80.00 4.00
CASING:
20.00 13.00
35.00 8.00
SCREEN:
22.00 35.00
ANNULUS:
20.00 CEMENT
35.00 PACK
80.00 OPEN
WELL: MW-5
LITH:
22.00 CLAY
40.00 SAND
65.00 LIME

120.00 DOLO

HOLE:

22.00	14.00
120.00	8.00

CASING:

22.00	12.00
42.00	4.00

SCREEN:

25.00	41.00

ANNULUS:

22000 CEMENT
42.00 PACK
120.00 OPEN

WELL: MW-6

LITH:

30.00 CLAY
60.00 SAND
75.00 LIME
150.00 DOLO

HOLE:

30.00	14.00
150.00	6.00

CASING:

29.00	12.00
60.00	6.00

SCREEN:

32.00	60.00

ANNULUS:

30.00 CEMENT
60.00 PACK
150.00 OPEN

Pumping Test Data

MW-1 (constant rate test: drawdown and recovery lumped together)

0.00	0.9510	300.0000
10.00	0.9510	300.0000
20.00	1.7060	300.0000
30.00	2.6900	300.0000
40.00	3.4110	300.0000
50.00	3.9360	300.0000
60.00	4.2970	300.0000
90.00	5.0510	300.0000
120.00	5.4780	300.0000

180.00	5.9700	300.0000
240.00	6.2650	300.0000
300.00	6.5600	300.0000
360.00	6.7240	300.0000
420.00	6.8550	300.0000
540.00	7.0850	300.0000
660.00	7.2820	300.0000
870.00	7.4130	300.0000
1110.00	7.6750	300.0000
1410.00	7.8390	300.0000
1770.00	8.0690	300.0000
2070.00	8.1670	300.0000
2490.00	8.2330	300.0000
3330.00	8.3640	300.0000
4320.00	8.5280	0.0000
4330.00	8.5280	0.0000
4340.00	7.7410	0.0000
4350.00	6.7900	0.0000
4360.00	6.0680	0.0000
4370.00	5.5430	0.0000
4380.00	5.1500	0.0000
4390.00	4.8870	0.0000
4400.00	4.6580	0.0000
4410.00	4.4610	0.0000
4420.00	4.2970	0.0000
4430.00	4.1660	0.0000
4440.00	4.0340	0.0000
4470.00	3.7720	0.0000
4500.00	3.5750	0.0000
4530.00	3.3780	0.0000
4590.00	3.1160	0.0000
4650.00	2.9520	0.0000
4710.00	2.7880	0.0000
4770.00	2.6570	0.0000
4830.00	2.5580	0.0000
4890.00	2.4930	0.0000
4950.00	2.4270	0.0000
5010.00	2.3620	0.0000
5070.00	2.2630	0.0000
5130.00	2.2300	0.0000
5190.00	2.1650	0.0000
5430.00	2.0010	0.0000
5730.00	1.9350	0.0000
5970.00	1.8370	0.0000

6390.00	1.6730	0.0000
6870.00	1.5740	0.0000

HINT. You do not need to repeat input of the pumping rate. It is sufficient to type 300 (gpm) on the first line, and skip the rest until the time when the pump is switched off. Type 0 for the pumping rate at 4320 minutes when the recovery of levels starts.

MW-4 (recovery test data)

0.00	0.0000	150.0000
240.00	3.2800	0.0000
241.00	2.9190	0.0000
242.00	2.6570	0.0000
243.00	2.4930	0.0000
245.00	2.2300	0.0000
247.00	2.0990	0.0000
250.00	1.8370	0.0000
255.00	1.6070	0.0000
260.00	1.4760	0.0000
270.00	1.2460	0.0000
280.00	1.1150	0.0000
300.00	0.9180	0.0000
320.00	0.7870	0.0000
340.00	0.6890	0.0000
380.00	0.5580	0.0000
420.00	0.4590	0.0000

MW-5 (constant rate test - drawdown portion)

0.00	0.0000	200.0000
1.00	0.6560	200.0000
1.50	0.8860	200.0000
2.00	0.9840	200.0000
2.50	1.1150	200.0000
3.00	1.2140	200.0000
4.00	1.3450	200.0000
5.00	1.4760	200.0000
6.00	1.5740	200.0000
8.00	1.7380	200.0000
10.00	1.8700	200.0000
12.00	1.9680	200.0000
14.00	2.0660	200.0000
18.00	2.1980	200.0000
24.00	2.3620	200.0000
30.00	2.4930	200.0000
40.00	2.6570	200.0000

50.00	2.7880	200.0000
60.00	2.9520	200.0000
80.00	3.0500	200.0000
100.00	3.1490	200.0000
120.00	3.2800	200.0000
150.00	3.4110	200.0000
180.00	3.5100	200.0000
210.00	3.6080	200.0000
240.00	3.6740	200.0000

You do not need to type the pumping rate 200 gpm more than once on the first line.

MW-6 (constant-rate test - drawdown portion)

0.02	0.1740	300.0000
0.03	0.4720	300.0000
0.05	0.8330	300.0000
0.07	1.2890	300.0000
0.08	1.5480	300.0000
0.10	1.8890	300.0000
0.12	2.2070	300.0000
0.13	2.5390	300.0000
0.15	2.8630	300.0000
0.17	3.1680	300.0000
0.18	3.4830	300.0000
0.20	3.7690	300.0000
0.22	4.0480	300.0000
0.23	4.3100	300.0000
0.25	4.6050	300.0000
0.27	4.8350	300.0000
0.28	5.0810	300.0000
0.30	5.3040	300.0000
0.32	5.5230	300.0000
0.33	5.7370	300.0000
0.37	6.1470	300.0000
0.40	6.5010	300.0000
0.43	6.8260	300.0000
0.47	7.1140	300.0000
0.50	7.3770	300.0000
0.53	7.6230	300.0000
0.57	7.8390	300.0000
0.60	8.0330	300.0000
0.63	8.2260	300.0000
0.67	8.3770	300.0000
0.70	8.5250	300.0000

0.73	8.6630	300.0000
0.77	8.7870	300.0000
0.80	8.9250	300.0000
0.83	9.0460	300.0000
0.87	9.1610	300.0000
0.90	9.2630	300.0000
0.93	9.3610	300.0000
0.97	9.8200	300.0000
1.00	9.5320	300.0000
1.08	9.7120	300.0000
1.17	9.8790	300.0000
1.25	10.0330	300.0000
1.33	10.1550	300.0000
1.42	10.2630	300.0000
1.50	10.3650	300.0000
1.58	10.4760	300.0000
1.67	10.6930	300.0000
1.83	10.7350	300.0000
2.00	10.8700	300.0000
2.17	11.0080	300.0000
2.33	11.1450	300.0000
2.50	11.2500	300.0000
2.67	11.3320	300.0000
2.83	11.4540	300.0000
3.00	11.5750	300.0000
3.17	11.6870	300.0000
3.33	11.7520	300.0000
3.67	11.9130	300.0000
4.00	12.0010	300.0000
4.33	12.2110	300.0000
4.67	12.5100	300.0000
5.00	12.6770	300.0000
5.50	12.8610	300.0000
6.00	12.9030	300.0000
6.50	13.1000	300.0000
7.00	13.1460	300.0000
7.50	13.1630	300.0000
8.00	13.2550	300.0000
8.50	13.3100	300.0000
9.00	13.3890	300.0000
9.50	13.4610	300.0000
10.00	13.4940	300.0000
11.00	13.6910	300.0000
12.00	13.8220	300.0000

13.00	14.0520	300.0000
14.00	14.1830	300.0000
15.00	14.3140	300.0000
16.00	14.3990	300.0000
17.00	14.5170	300.0000
18.00	14.5370	300.0000
19.00	14.5600	300.0000
20.00	14.4780	300.0000
22.00	14.6750	300.0000
24.00	14.8550	300.0000
26.00	15.0160	300.0000
28.00	15.1170	300.0000
30.00	15.1340	300.0000
32.00	15.2030	300.0000
34.00	15.2490	300.0000
36.00	15.3410	300.0000
38.00	15.4950	300.0000
40.00	15.6260	300.0000
44.00	15.6520	300.0000
48.00	15.6880	300.0000
52.00	16.1510	300.0000
64.00	16.3570	300.0000
68.00	16.3930	300.0000
72.00	16.3050	300.0000

<u>Water Level Data</u>

MW-1	: Line 1, contains well name
	: Line 2, intended for location, blank here
	: Line 3, intended for aquifer, blank here
150 150 85.00 86.00	: Line 4, X, Y, Z, ZM, respectively
<yy/mm/dd> <Level>	: Line 5, tells GWW the format for date
94/01/05 84.25	: Line 6 till end, water level data entry
94/02/12 84	
94/03/11 83.8	
94/04/15 83.1	
94/05/22 82.9	
94/06/12 83.6	
94/07/05 84.1	
94/07/22 84.7	
94/08/12 84.9	
94/09/11 84.8	
94/10/09 84.5	
94/11/12 84.3	

94/12/22 84.1
*
MW-2

800 250 92.00 93.00
<yy/mm/dd> <Level>
94/01/05 91.25
94/02/12 91
94/03/11 90.8
94/04/15 90.1
94/05/22 89.9
94/06/12 90.6
94/07/05 91.1
94/07/22 91.7
94/08/12 91.9
94/09/11 91.8
94/10/09 91.5
94/11/12 91.3
94/12/22 91.1
*
MW-3

1800 200 87.00 88.00
<yy/mm/dd> <Level>
94/01/05 86.25
94/02/12 86
94/03/11 85.8
94/04/15 85.1
94/05/22 84.9
94/06/12 85.6
94/07/05 86.1
94/07/22 86.7
94/08/12 86.9
94/09/11 86.8
94/10/09 86.5
94/11/12 86.3
94/12/22 86.1
*
MW-4

300 750 110.00 111.00

<yy/mm/dd> <Level>
94/01/05 108.25
94/02/12 108
94/03/11 107.8
94/04/15 107.1
94/05/22 106.9
94/06/12 106.6
94/07/05 108.1
94/07/22 108.7
94/08/12 108.9
94/09/11 108.8
94/10/09 108.5
94/11/12 108.3
94/12/22 108.1
*
MW-5

1000 650 120.00 121.00
<yy/mm/dd> <Level>
94/01/05 109.25
94/02/12 109
94/03/11 108.8
94/04/15 108.1
94/05/22 107.4
94/06/12 107.9
94/07/05 108.8
94/07/22 109.7
94/08/12 109.9
94/09/11 109.8
94/10/09 109.5
94/11/12 109.3
94/12/22 109.1
*
MW-6

1900 900 145.00 146.00
<yy/mm/dd> <Level>
94/01/05 143.25
94/02/12 143
94/03/11 142.8
94/04/15 142.1
94/05/22 141.9

94/06/12	142.6
94/07/05	143.1
94/07/22	143.4
94/08/12	143.4
94/09/11	143.3
94/10/09	143.3
94/11/12	143.1
94/12/22	142.8

*

Elevation of various lithologic units

	Clay-Sand	Sand-Limestone	Limestone-Dolomite
MW-1	70.0	55.0	33.0
MW-2	80.0	64.0	37.0
MW-3	55.0	52.0	32.0
MW-4	90.0	75.0	50.0
MW-5	98.0	80.0	55.0
MW-6	115.0	85.0	70.0

Hint. Type these numbers into entry form for Well Logs. The first column of numbers refers to the elevation of the contact between clay and sand layers (in feet above mean sea level), the second to the contact between sand and limestone, and the third to the contact between limestone and dolomite.

OUTPUTS

Some of outputs (printouts, reports) are appended to this exercise.

1. Well construction and lithologic log for well MW-1.
2. Same for well MW-6.
3. Pumping test interpretation for well MW-4 (recovery method).
4. Pumping test interpretation for well MW-1 (drawdown and recovery).
5. Pumping test iterpretation for well MW-2.
6. Time series for TDS in well MW-1.
7. TDS versus depth in well MW-1.
8. TDS contour map.
9. Piper diagram with 6 samples.
10. Wilcox diagram.
11. Schoeller diagram.
12. STIFF diagram for well MW-1.
13. Piezometric contour map on 12 June 1994.
14. Elevation contours of limestone-dolomite bedrock
15. Lithologic cross section MW-1 - MW-2.
16. Fence diagram.
17. A Hydrograph.

Well Log: Lithology & Construction

Well Ident	Name
MW-2	

Drill. Method	Drill. Dates

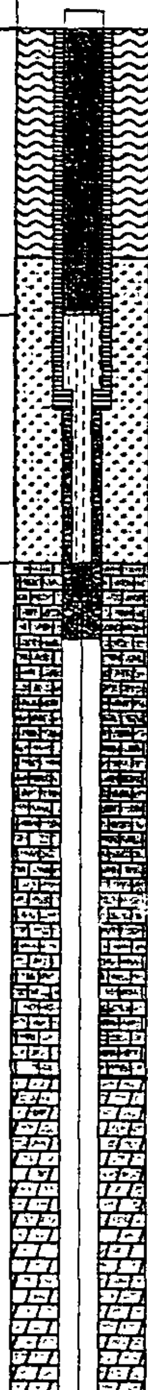
X	800	Y	250	Z	92.00	Meas. Pt. Elev.	93.00

All measurements are in feet. Hole and casing diameters in inches.

Scales (1: xxx)

Water Level (ft AMSL)	Vertical	Horizontal
		40.0

Depth [feet]	Hole	Annulus	Casing	Screen	Lithology	Elev. [feet]
0–12	12	**Conductor Pipe Cemented in**	8		**CLAY** (to 12)	90, 85, 80
12–28	20 (to 20)	**Gravel Pack Well thoroughly developed for 24 hours by pumping and surging** (20–32)	19 (to 19); 4 (to 30)	15–28	**SAND** (12–28)	75, 70, 65
28–55	8	**Open hole** (below 32)	30		**LIMESTONE** (28–55)	60, 55, 50, 45, 40
55–72	72				**DOLOMITE** (55–72)	35, 30, 25



Depth scale: 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, 70

APPENDIX B

DATA BASE STRUCTURE FILES

These are internal files, contained within the data base template, GWW.000. You may retrive the files by following the steps:

1. Select Tools.
2. Select Data Structure Design.
3. Select File.
4. Select Old.
5. Select any name or application from the list.
6. Close the dialogue box by clicking on OK.
7. Select Write Structure to STD ASCII
8. Type an ASCII filename under which this file will be saved.

MASTER DATA STRUCTURE

DATA ENTRY	No. of Characters	Data Type	Format	No. of Decimal Digits	Unit
Well Ident	10	Well			
Description	50	Char			
District	20	Char			
Locality	20	Char			
Owner	20	Char			
X	10	Num(Dim)	Fixed	2	m
Y	10	Num(Dim)	Fixed	2	m
Z	10	Num(Dim)	Fixed	2	m
ZM	10	Num(Dim)	Fixed	2	m
Map Sheet No.	10	Char			
Year	10	Char			

CHEMICAL DATA STRUCTURE

DATA ENTRY	No. of Characters	Data Type	Format	No. of Decimal Digits	Unit
Well Ident	10	Well			
Ca	10	Num(Und)	Fixed	2	
Mg	10	Num(Und)	Fixed	2	
Na	10	Num(Und)	Fixed	2	
K	10	Num(Und)	Fixed	2	
Fe	10	Num(Und)	Fixed	2	
Mn	10	Num(Und)	Fixed	2	
HCO3	10	Num(Und)	Fixed	2	
CO3	10	Num(Und)	Fixed	2	
SO4	10	Num(Und)	Fixed	2	
Cl	10	Num(Und)	Fixed	2	
NO3	10	Num(Und)	Fixed	2	
NO2	10	Num(Und)	Fixed	2	
PO4	10	Num(Und)	Fixed	2	
F	10	Num(Und)	Fixed	2	
B	10	Num(Und)	Fixed	2	
SiO2	10	Num(Und)	Fixed	2	
TDS	10	Num(Und)	Fixed	2	
Hardness	10	Num(Und)	Fixed	2	
Alkalinity	10	Num(Und)	Fixed	2	
Conductivity	10	Num(Und)	Fixed	2	
pH	10	Num(Und)	Fixed	2	
Cations	8	Num(Und)	Fixed	2	
Anions	8	Num(Und)	Fixed	2	
SAR	8	Num(Und)	Fixed	4	
BalErr	8	Num(Und)	Fixed	2	

CHEMICAL DATA STRUCTURE

FOR PARTS PER MILLION ENTRIES

DATA ENTRY	No. of Characters	Data Type	Format	No. of Decimal Digits	Unit
Cappm	10	Num(Und)	Fixed	2	
Mgppm	10	Num(Und)	Fixed	2	
Nappm	10	Num(Und)	Fixed	2	
Kppm	10	Num(Und)	Fixed	2	
Feppm	10	Num(Und)	Fixed	2	
Mnppm	10	Num(Und)	Fixed	2	
HCO3ppm	10	Num(Und)	Fixed	2	
CO3ppm	10	Num(Und)	Fixed	2	
SO4ppm	10	Num(Und)	Fixed	2	
Clppm	10	Num(Und)	Fixed	2	
NO3ppm	10	Num(Und)	Fixed	2	
PO4ppm	10	Num(Und)	Fixed	2	
Bppm	10	Num(Und)	Fixed	2	
SiO2ppm	10	Num(Und)	Fixed	2	

PUMPING TEST DATA STRUCTURE

DATA ENTRY	No. of Characters	Data Type	Format	No. of Decimal Digits	Unit
Well Ident	10	Well			
TestDate	10	Date	dd.mm.yy		
Distance	10	Num(Dim)	Fixed 2	m	
AvgPRate	15	Num(Dim)	Float 7	m3/day	
Duration	15	Num(Dim)	Float 7	min	
InSatTh	15	Num(Dim)	Fixed 2	m	
Transmissivity	15	Num(Dim)	Float 7	m2/day	
Storage	15	Num(Und)	Float 7		
Leakance	15	Num(Dim)	Float 7	1/day	
ConfAqThickness	10	Num(Dim)	Fixed 2	m	
b	10	Num(Dim)	Fixed 2	m	
l	10	Num(Dim)	Fixed 2	m	
d	10	Num(Dim)	Fixed 2	m	
l1	10	Num(Dim)	Fixed 2	m	
d1	10	Num(Dim)	Fixed 2	m	
StandardError	10	Num(Dim)	Fixed 2	m	
Method	25	Char			

PUMPING TEST ADDITIONAL DATA STRUCTURE

DATA ENTRY	No. of Characters	Data Type	Format	No. of Decimal Digits	Unit
Time	10	Char			
Drawdown	10	Char			
PRate	10	Char			
Selection	10	Char			
EstValues	10	Char			
Difference	10	Char			

HYDROGRAPHS DATA STRUCTURE

DATA ENTRY	No. of Characters	Data Type	Format	No. of Decimal Digits	Unit
Well Ident	10	Well			
Aquifer	30	Char			

HYDROGRAPHS ADDITIONAL DATA STRUCURE

DATA ENTRY	No. of Characters	Data Type	Format	No. of Decimal Digits	Unit
Date	10	Date	mm/dd/yy		
Time	10	Time	hh:mm:ss		
Depth	10	Num(Dim)	Fixed	2	m
Level	10	Num(Dim)	Fixed	2	m

WELL LOG AND LITHOLOGY DATA STRUCTURE

DATA ENTRY	No. of Characters	Data Type	Format	No. of Decimal Digits	Unit
Well Ident	10	Well			
Drill. Dates	25	Char			
SWL	10	Num(Dim)	Fixed	2	m
DWL	10	Num(Dim)	Fixed	2	m
Drill. Method	30	Char			
ConcrBlockDx	10	Num(Dim)	Fixed	2	m
ConcrBlockDy	10	Num(Dim)	Fixed	2	m
ConcrBlockH	10	Num(Dim)	Fixed	2	m
Above GS	10	Num(Dim)	Fixed	2	m
Vert.Scale	10	Num(Und)	Fixed	1	
Hor.Scale	10	Num(Und)	Fixed	1	

STEP DRAWDOWN TEST DATA STRUCTURE

DATA ENTRY	No. of Characters	Data Type	Format	No. of Decimal Digits	Unit
Well Ident	10	Well			
A	12	Num(Und)	Float	4	
B	12	Num(Und)	Float	4	
p	10	Num(Und)	Fixed	2	
Efficiency	10	Num(Und)	Fixed	2	

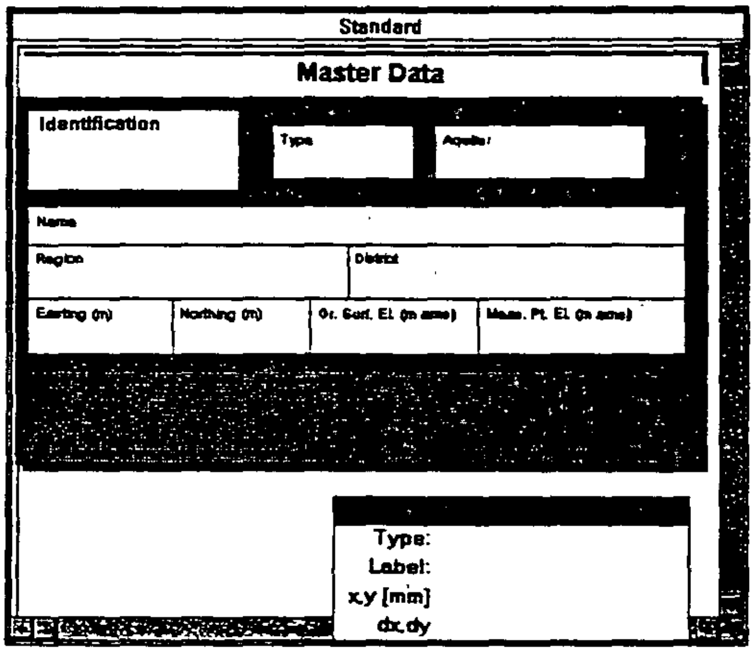
GRAIN SIZE CURVE DATA STRUCTURE

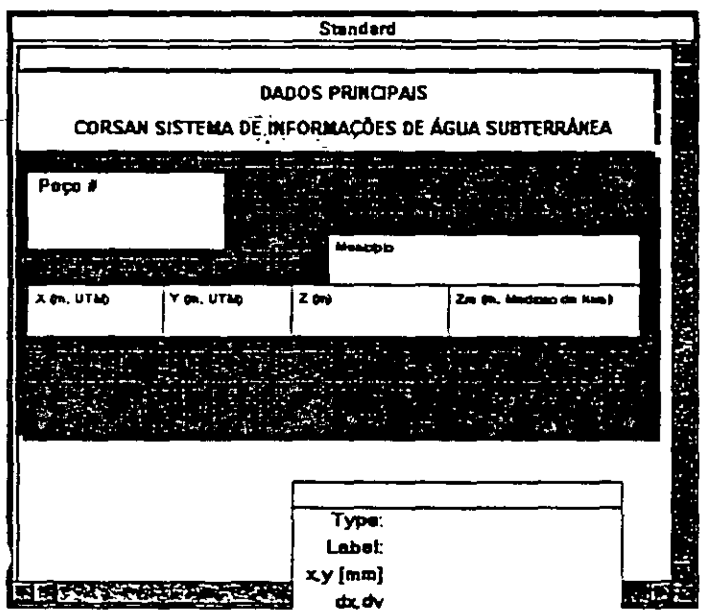
DATA ENTRY	No. of Characters	Data Type	Format	No. of Decimal Digits	Unit
Well Ident	10	Well			

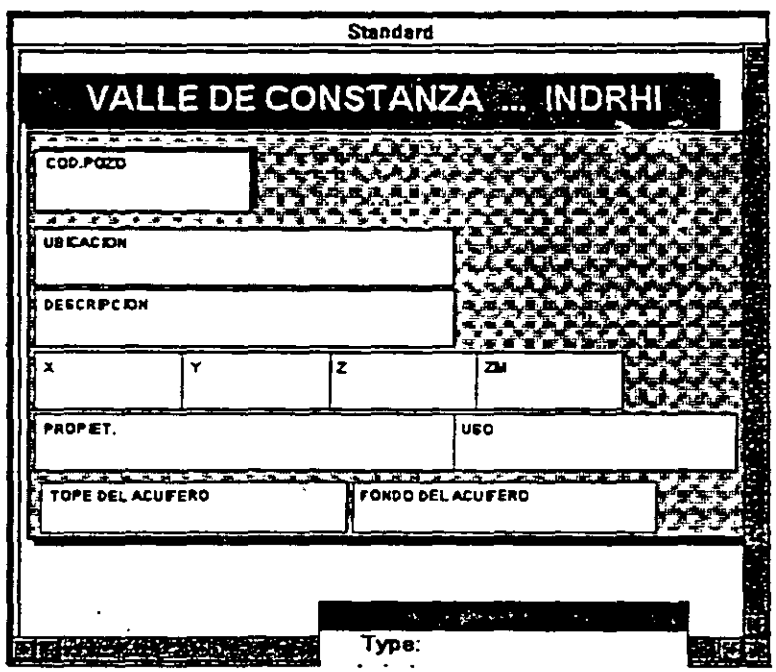
APPENDIX C .. ENTRY AND REPORTING FORMS

PART ONE: ENTRY FORMS

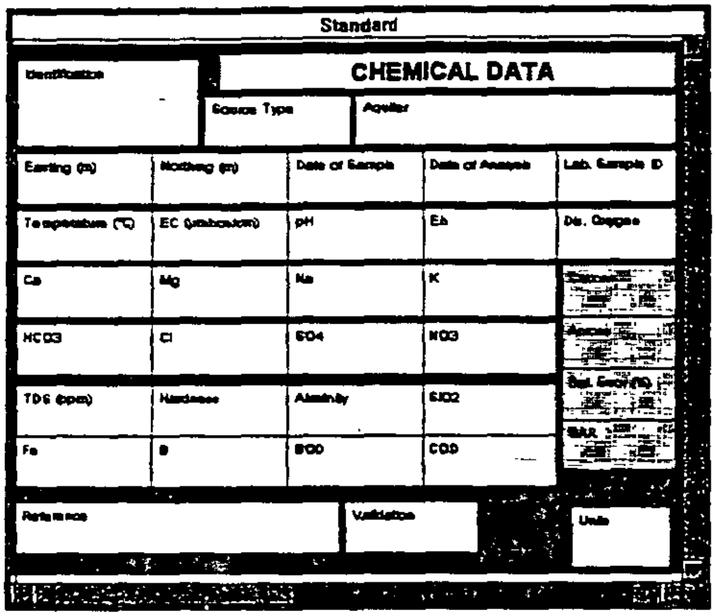
MASTER DATA ENTRY FORMS (in English, Portuguese, and Spanish)

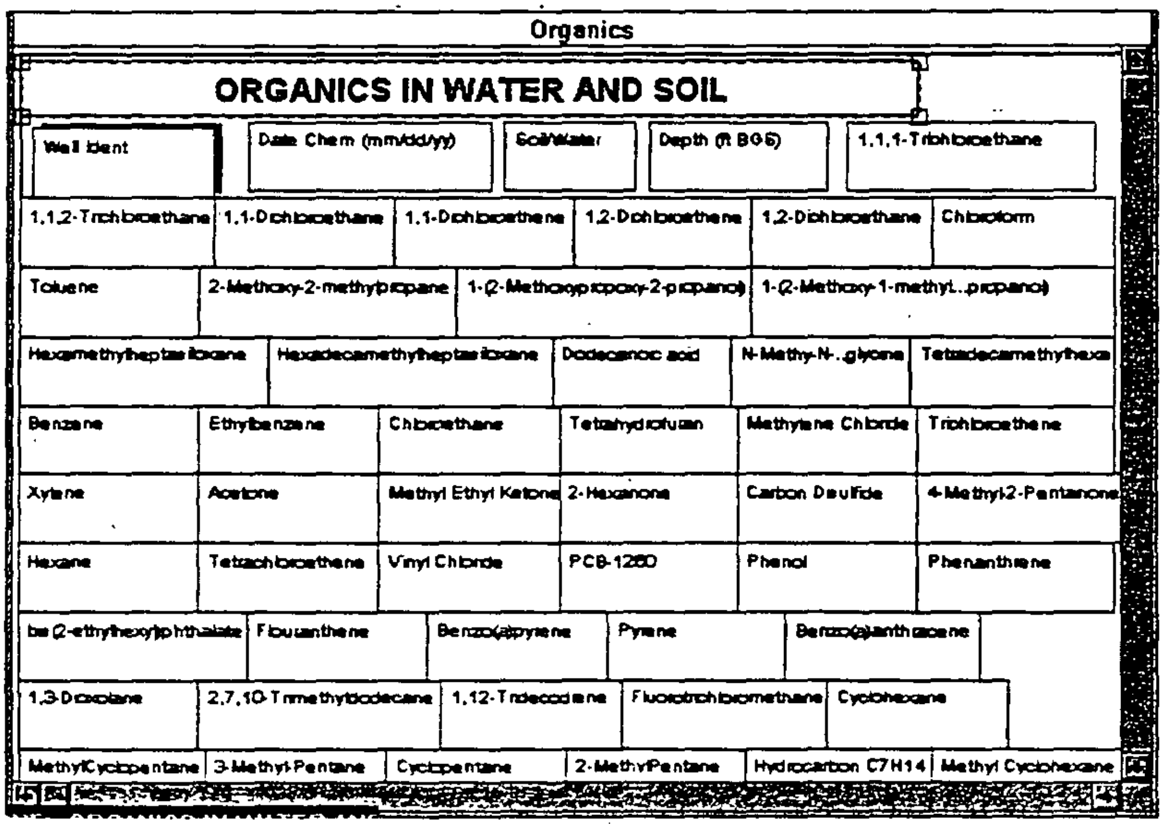




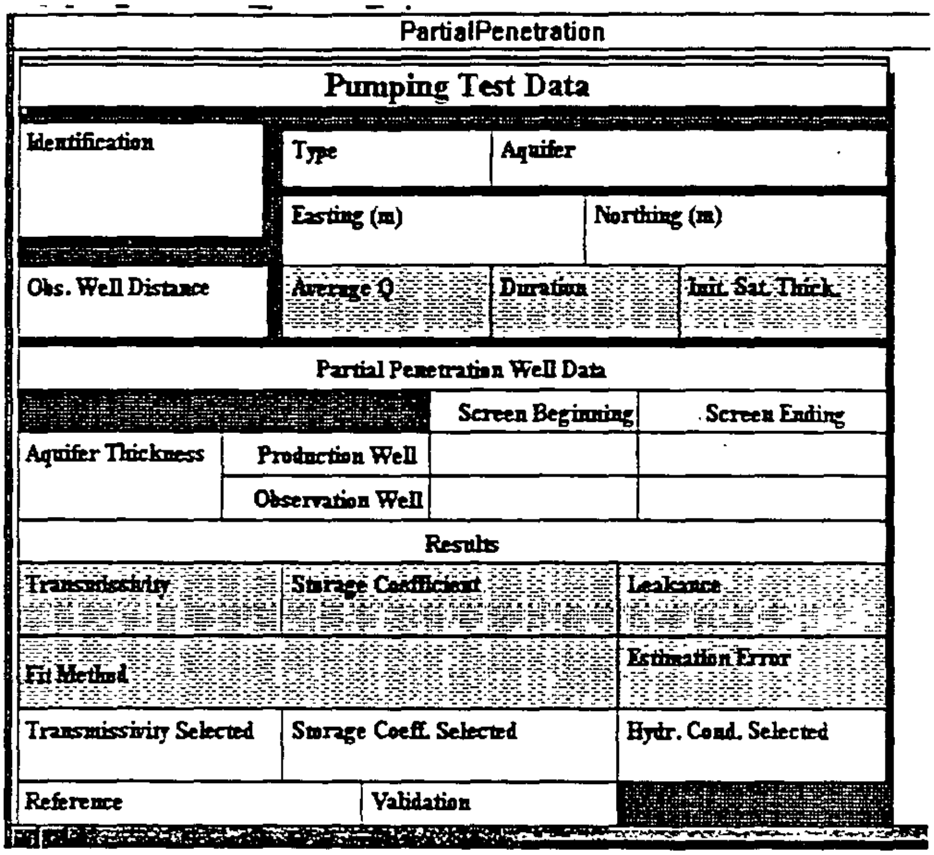


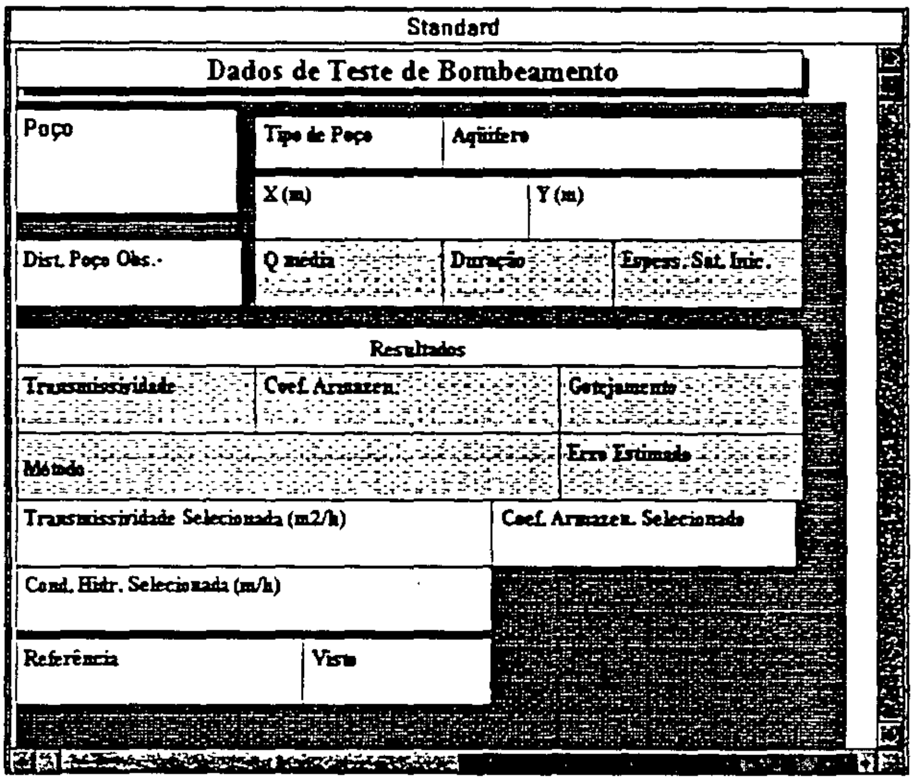
CHEMICAL DATA ENTRY FORMS



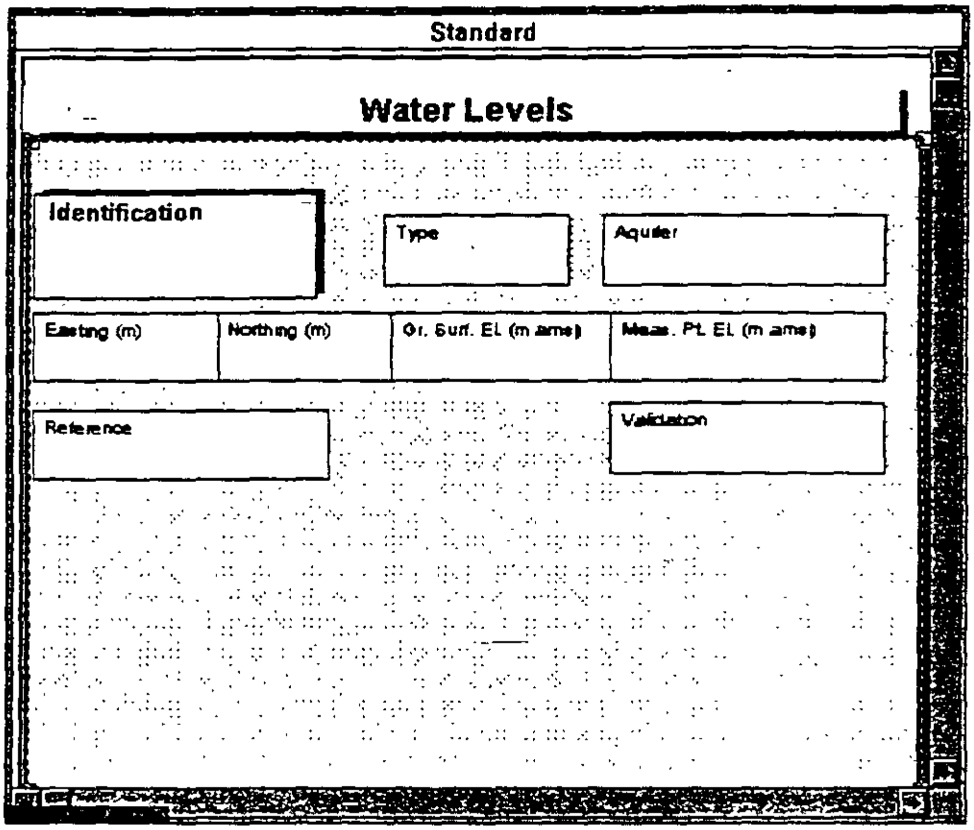


PUMPING TEST ENTRY FORMS (in English and Portuguese)

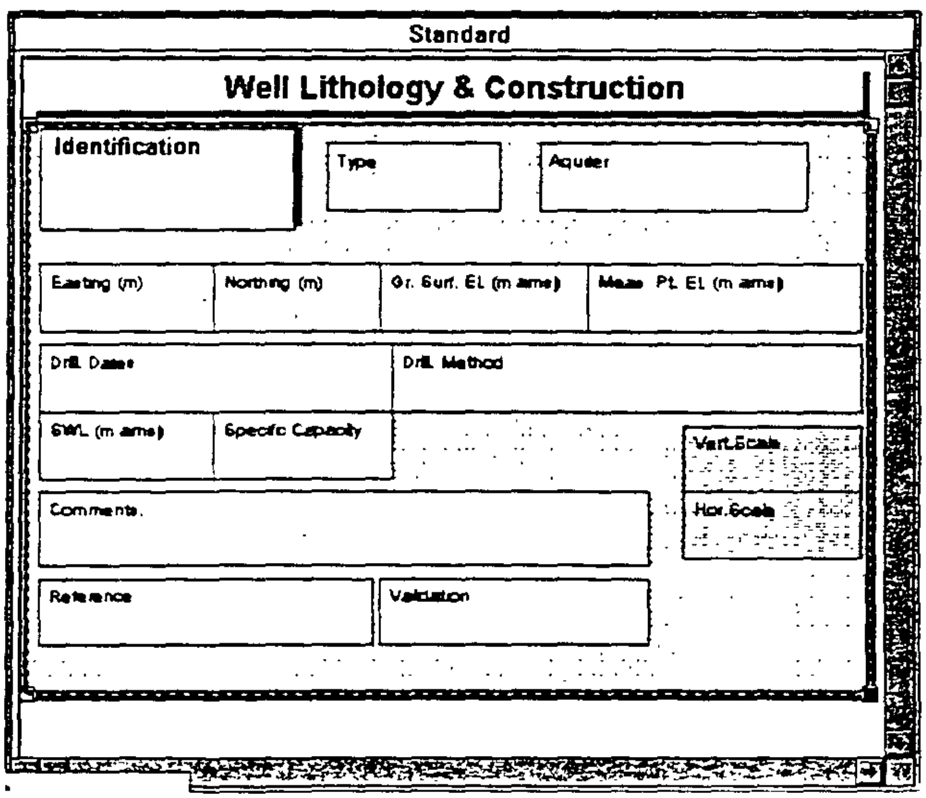




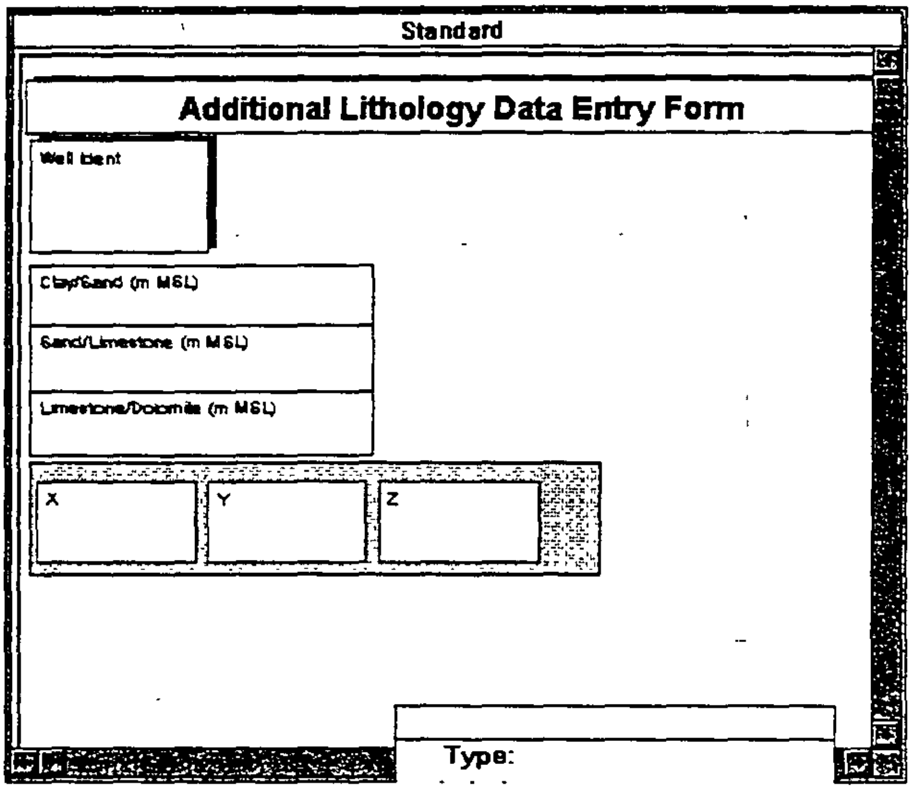
HYDROGRAPHS ENTRY FORM



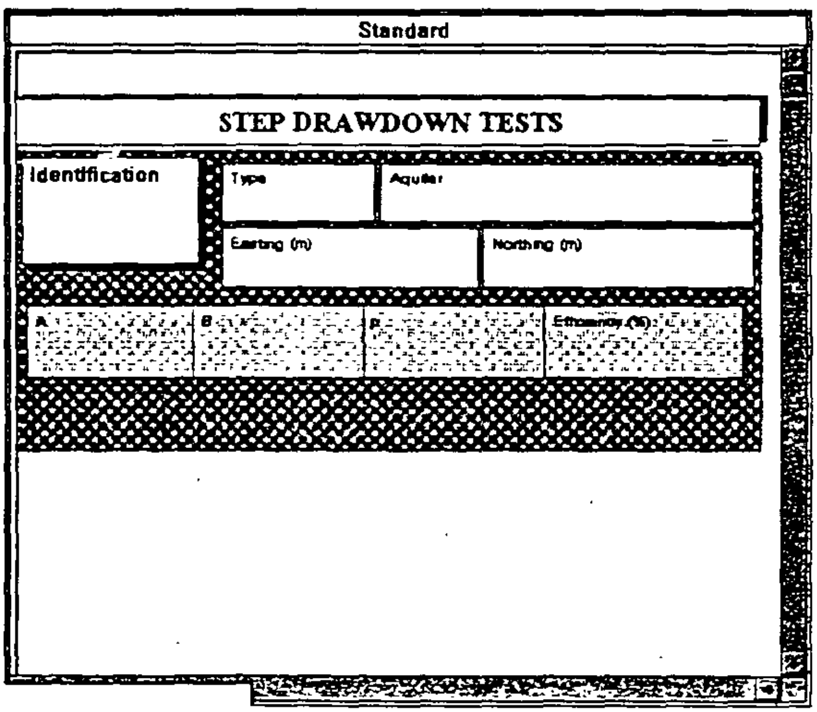
WELL LOG ENTRY FORM



ADDITIONAL LITHOLOGY ENTRY FORM



STEP-DRAWDOWN TEST ENTRY FORM

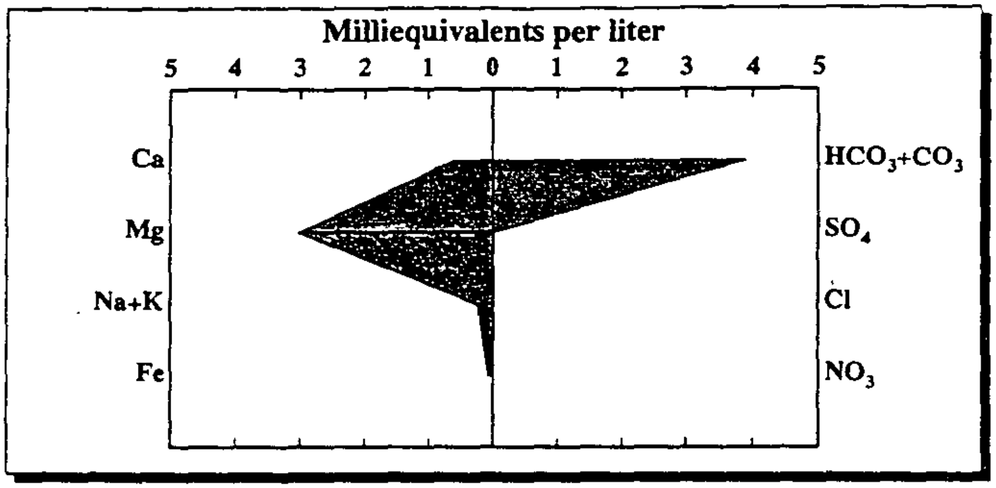


PART TWO: REPORTING FORMS AND REPORTS

Well Ident	
MW-5	

STIFF Diagram

Name	Type



Cations					
	Ca	*Mg*	*Na*	*K*	*Fe*
Milliequivalents per liter	0.5998	3.0000	0.2001	0.01509	0.0645
Milligrams per liter	12.02	36.47	4.60	0.59	1.20

Anions					
	HCO3	*CO3*	*SO4*	*Cl*	*NO3*
Milliequivalents per liter	3.90000		0.01999	0.02003	0.00807
Milligrams per liter	237.95		0.96	0.71	0.50

BOD	COD	Diss. Oxygen	F	B	SiO2
TDS 229.00	Hardness	Alkalinity	Conductivity 270.00	pH 7.50	SAR 0.1491

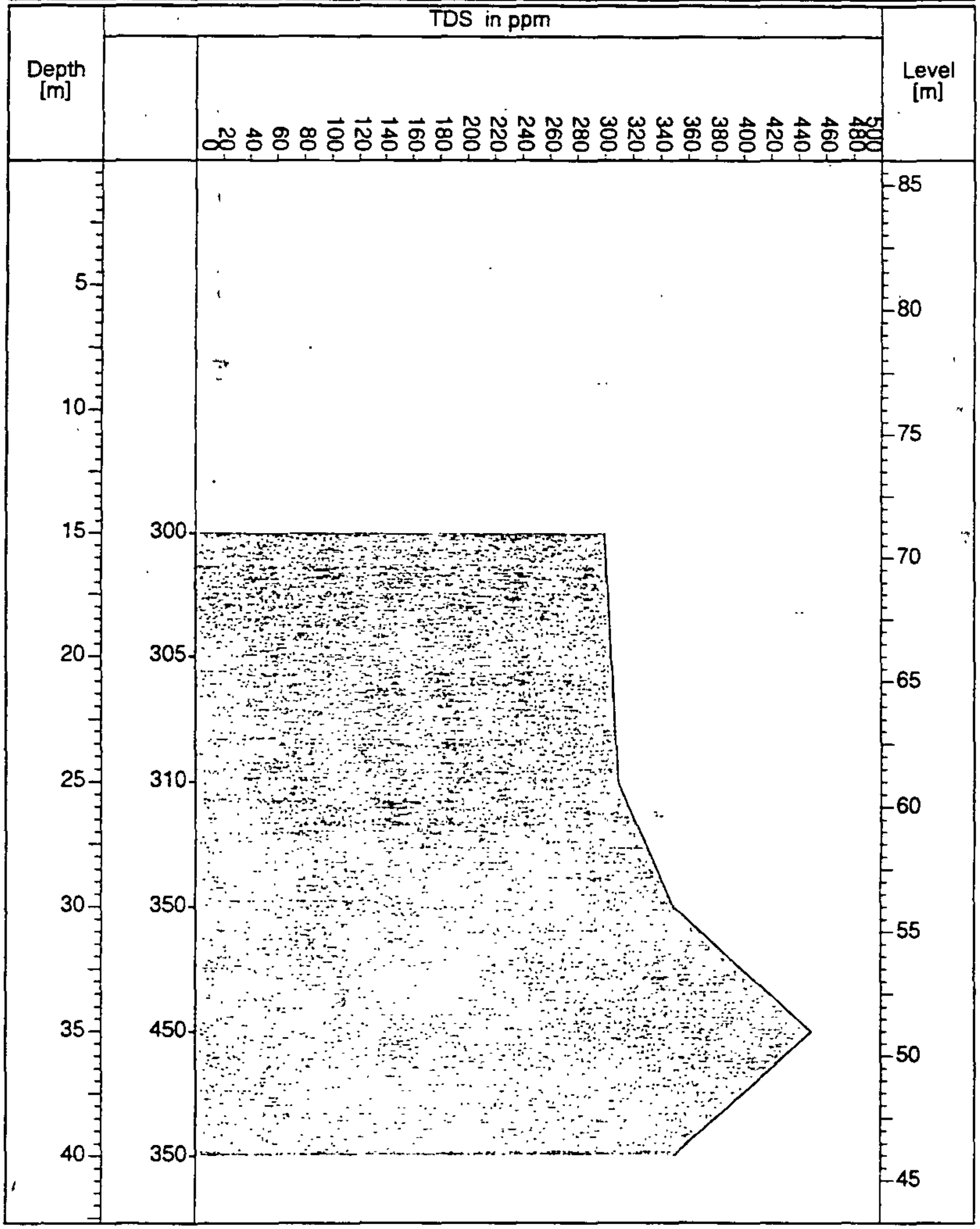
Water Type	Cations (epm)	Anions (epm)
Magnesium Bicarbonate	3.88	3.95

Aquifer	Error Balance (%)
	1.75

CONCENTRATION - DEPTH SERIES

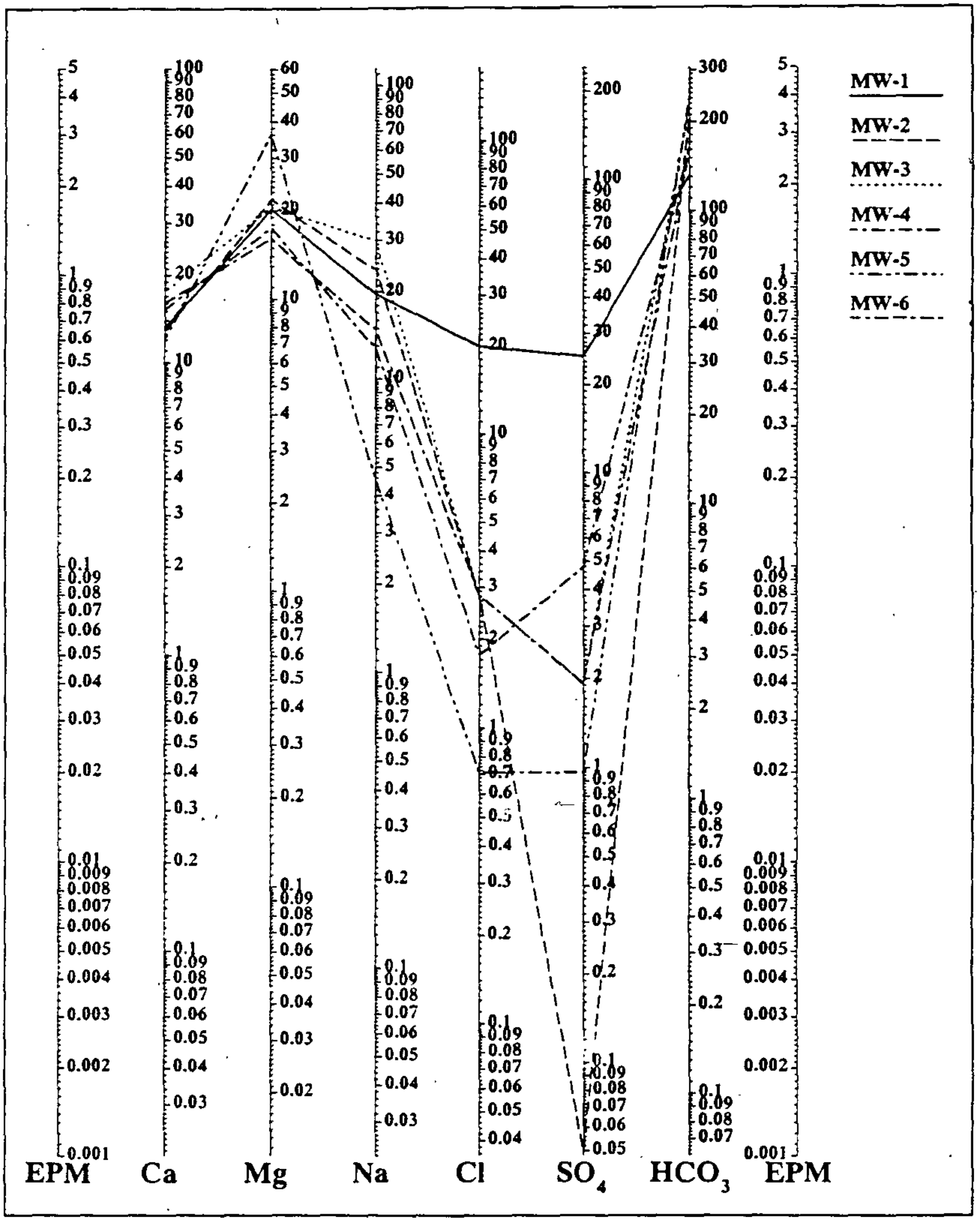
Well Ident	Name
MW-1	Monitoring well in Corozo Pando

Easting (X)	Northing (Y)	Ground Surf. Elev. (Z)	Meas. Point Elev. (Zm)
150	150	85.00	86.00



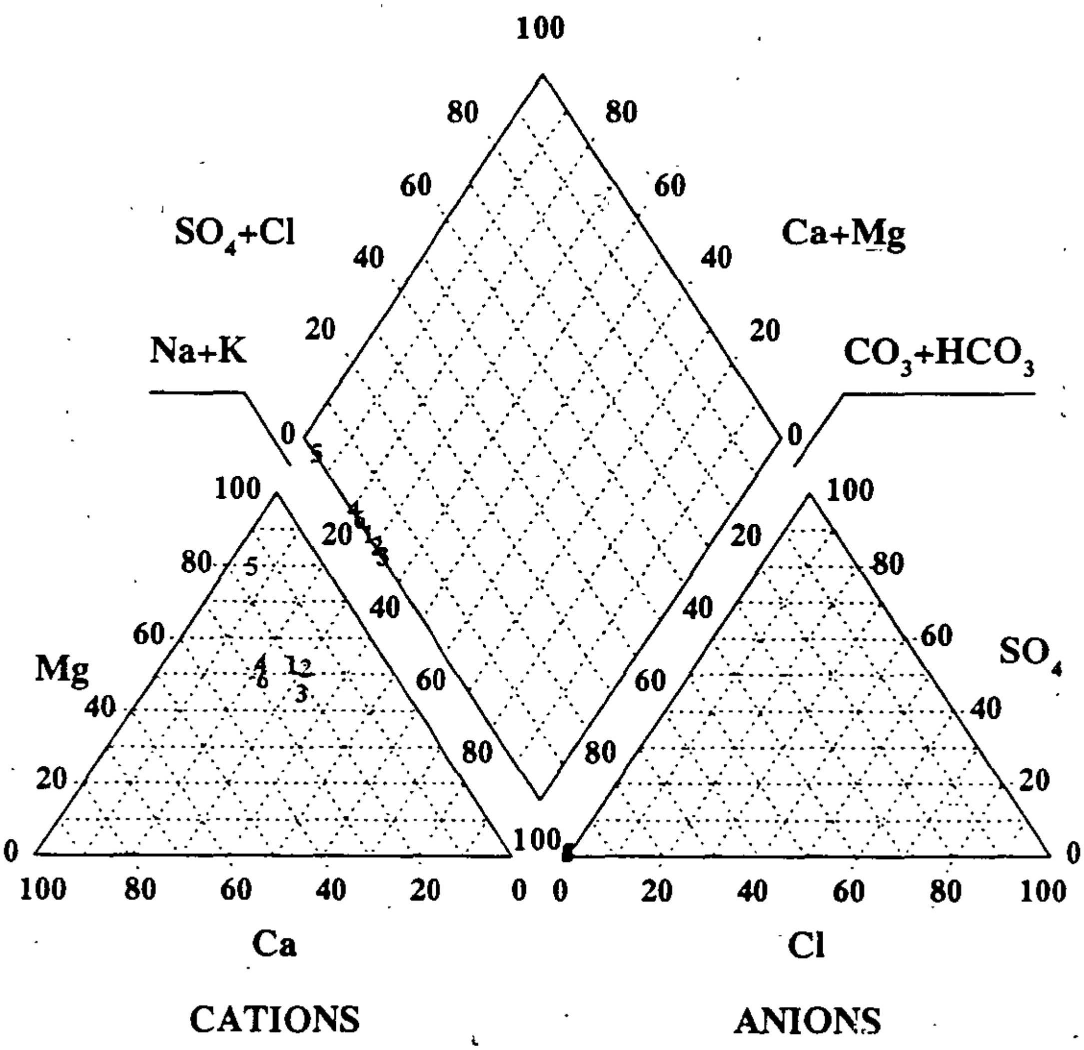
Schoeller Diagram

Schoeller Diagram



Piper Diagram

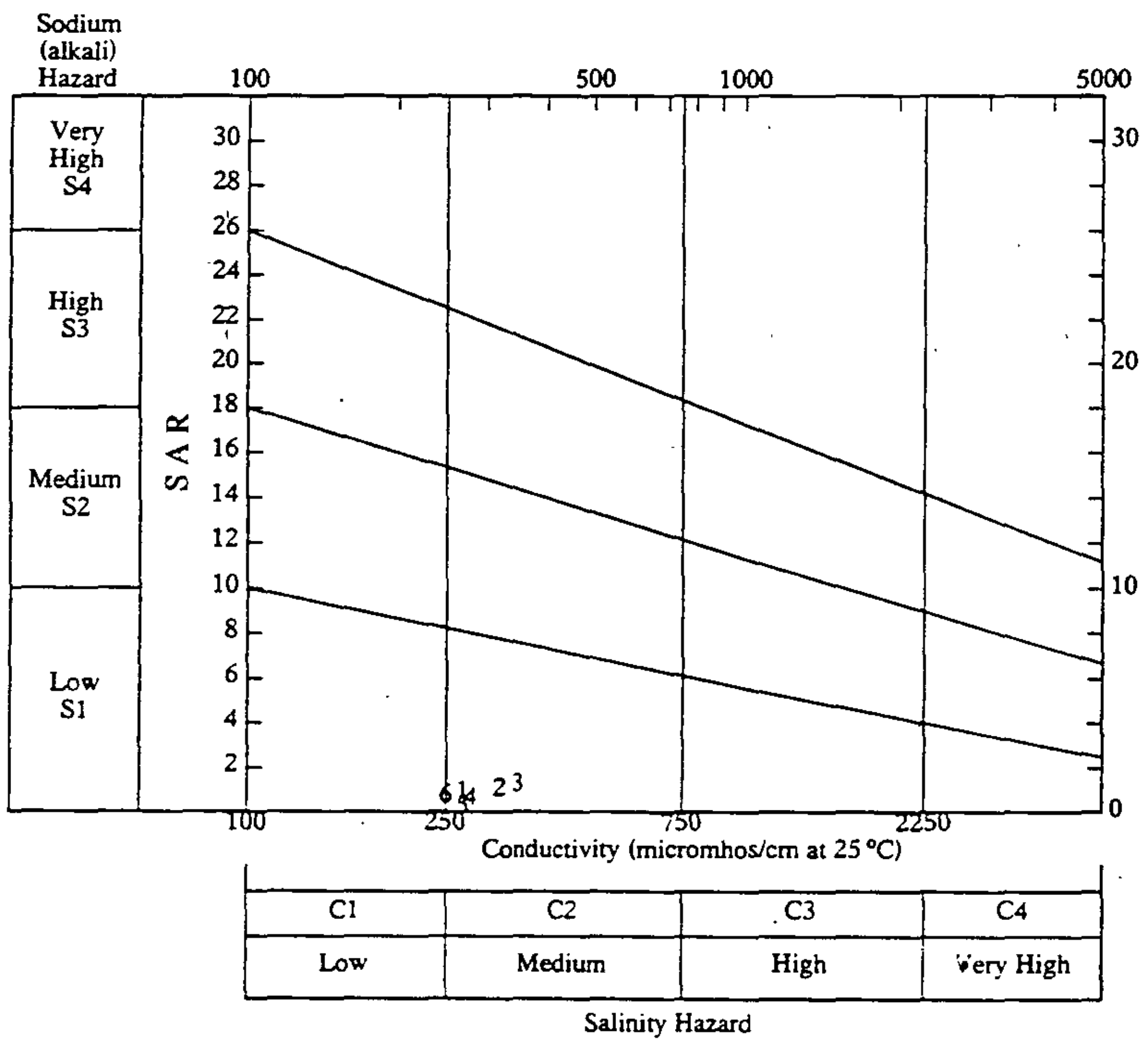
Piper Diagram



1 MW-1
2 MW-2
3 MW-3
4 MW-4
5 MW-5
6 MW-6

Wilcox Diagram

Wilcox Diagram



1 MW-1
2 MW-2
3 MW-3
4 MW-4
5 MW-5
6 MW-6

Chemical Data .. A Table .. Demo of the GWW Software

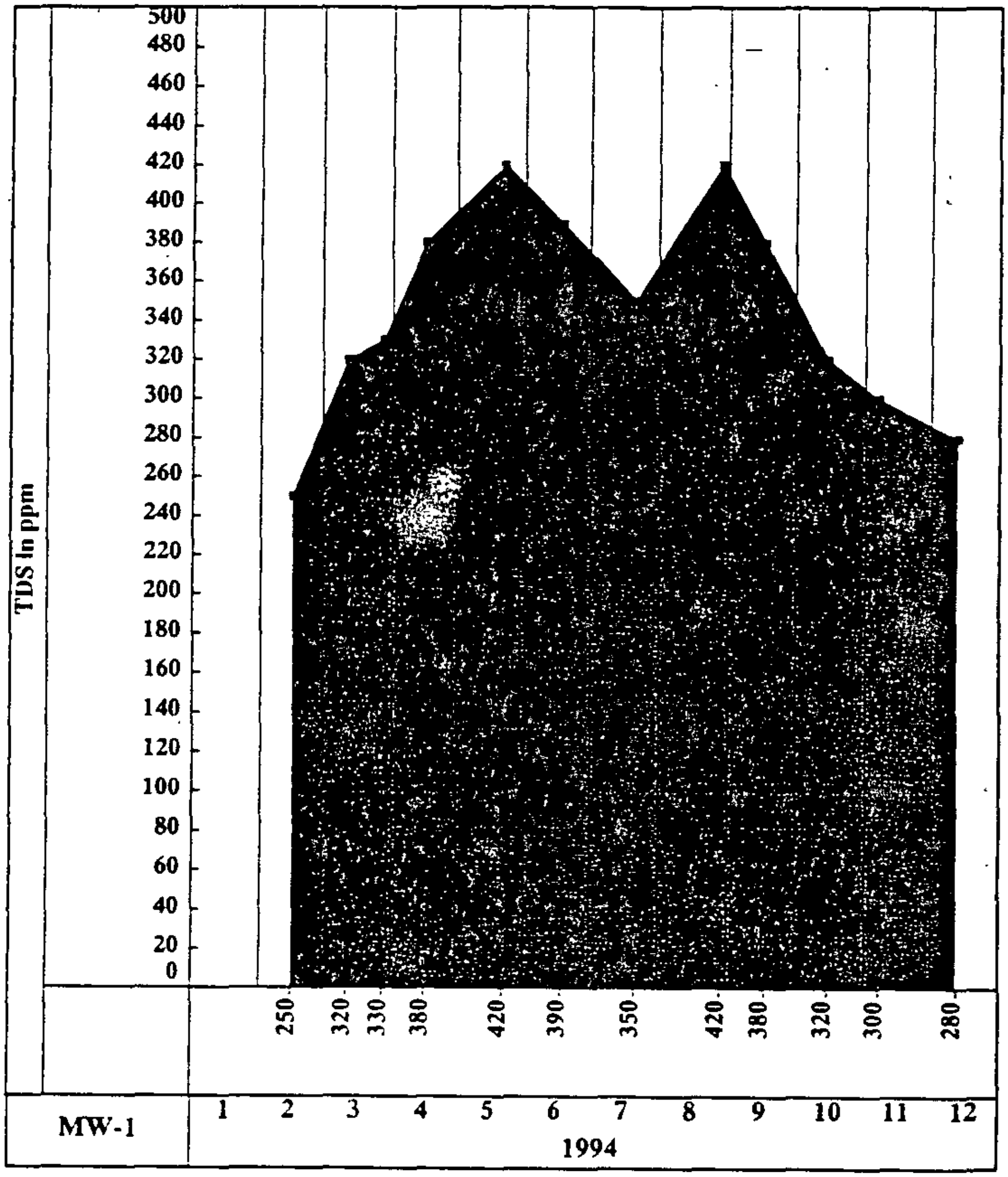
All constituents in ppm. Sums of anions and cations in epm. TDS in ppm. Conductivity in micromhos/cm at 25C

Well Ident	Ca	Mg	Na	K	Fe	Cations	HCO3	SO4	Cl	NO3	Anions	TDS	Conductivity
P-103	24.05	18.11	13.79	1.56		3.33	187.92	3.84	5.32		3.31	255.00	300.00
P-152	12.83	21.88	23.91	2.35		3.54	206.83	0.05	2.84		3.47	272.00	320.00
P-153	17.64	20.67	29.89	0.39		3.89	223.92	1.92	2.84		3.79	299.00	350.00
P-163	15.23	17.63	12.87	0.78		2.79	162.90	4.80	1.77		2.82	218.00	280.00
P-166	14.43	18.11	13.79	0.39		2.82	172.67	0.05	1.42		2.87	222.00	280.00
P-170	12.02	36.47	4.60	0.59	13.03	4.62	237.95	0.96	0.71	37.20	4.54	229.00	270.00
P-177	14.43	15.93	16.78	0.39		2.77	158.63	0.05	2.84		2.68	248.00	250.00
P-180	24.05	15.80	11.95	1.17		3.05	164.73	4.80	3.90		2.91	228.00	290.00
P-186	17.64	17.87	25.98	1.56		3.52	183.04	24.98	1.77		3.57	274.00	340.00
P-20	34.47	26.02	27.36	0.78		5.07	280.66	12.97	4.96		5.01	390.00	470.00
P-206	64.53	10.09	34.94	0.39		5.58	331.91	7.68	2.84		5.68	454.00	520.00
P-577	16.83	17.38	15.86	0.39		2.97	170.84	0.05	3.90		2.91	226.00	260.00
P-580	14.43	17.38	22.99	0.39		3.16	189.75	0.05	5.67		3.27	252.00	290.00
P-600	23.25	21.76	30.80	0.78		4.31	244.05	0.96	0.35		4.27	330.00	370.00
P-72	25.25	26.02	24.83	2.35		4.54	259.91	0.96	4.96		4.42	345.00	410.00
P-74	38.48	20.30	14.94	1.96		4.29	77.49	7.68	3.90		4.10	243.00	380.00
P-84	21.24	19.45	19.77	2.74		3.59	202.56	1.92	3.90		3.47	273.00	330.00
SRRG-19	10.02	10.94	213.79	1.17		10.73	430.75	0.96	66.64		10.39	780.00	950.00
SRRG-22	9.62	10.33	197.70	3.52		10.02	506.41	0.96	71.61		10.34	805.00	900.00
SRRG-38	10.02	8.27	43.68	4.30		3.19	152.53	24.98	5.67		3.18	254.00	290.00
SRRG-4	8.02	9.60	183.91	3.91		9.29	408.79	12.01	99.26		9.75	730.00	900.00
SRRG-7	4.41	1.95	2.30	2.35		0.54	25.63	1.92	1.77		0.51	42.00	45.00
SRRG-8	6.41	9.36	39.08	2.74		2.86	122.03	39.87	7.80		3.05	229.00	250.00

Chemistry Concentration / Time

Well Ident	Name	
MW-1	Monitoring well in Corozo Pando	

Easting (m)	Northing (m)	Gr. Surf. Elev. (m amsl)
150	150	85.00



Well Log: Lithology & Construction

Well Ident	Name
MW-2	

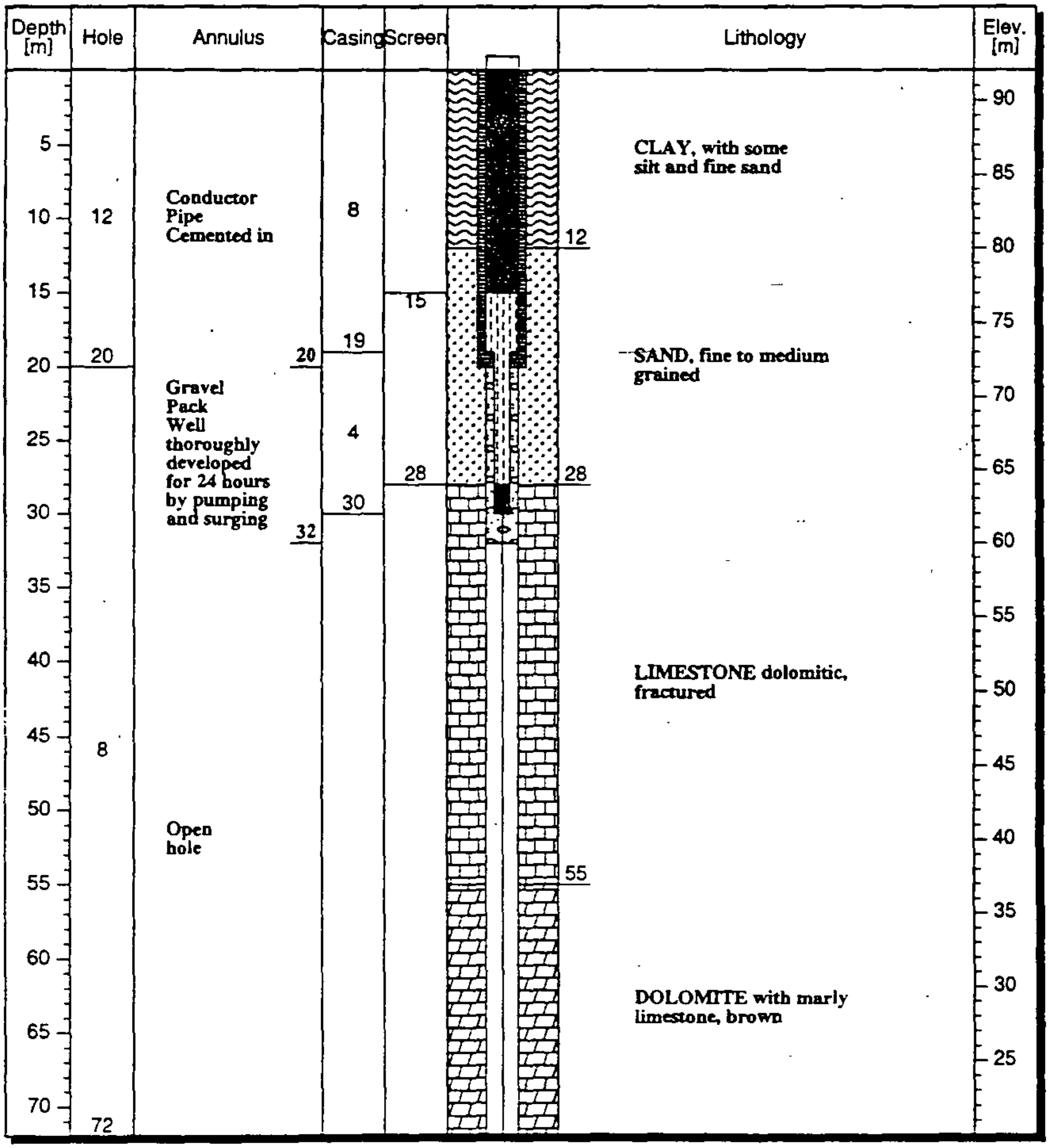
Drill. Method	Rotary with bentonite	Drill. Dates	15 to 22 March 1994

X	800	Y	250	Z	92.00	Meas. Pt. Elev.	93.00

All measurements are in meters. Hole and casing diameters in inches.

Scales (1: xxx)

Water Level (m AMSL)	88.20	Vertical		Horizontal	40.0

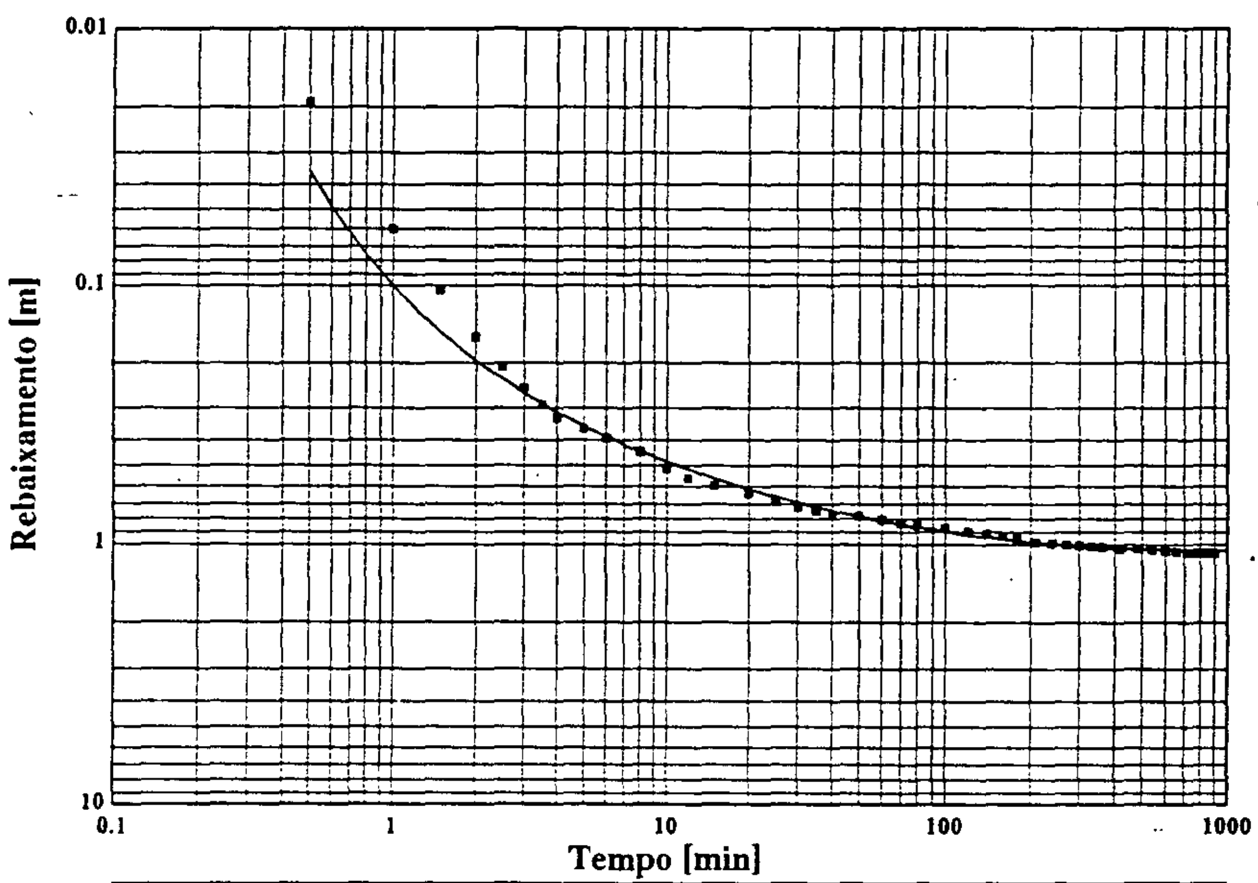


TESTE DE BOMBEAMENTO

POÇO	Município		
G 1433 RM 1 P3	Flores da Cunha		
Dist. Poço Obs. [m]	Vazão Média [m3/h]	Duração [min]	Espes. Sat. Inicial [m]
6.00	6.6667	900.00	

Resultados	Erro da Estimativa [m]
	0.02

Transmissividade [m2/h]	Coeficiente de Armazenamento	Gotejamento [1/day]
9.10	0.0097678	0.049710
Método		Método de Hantush



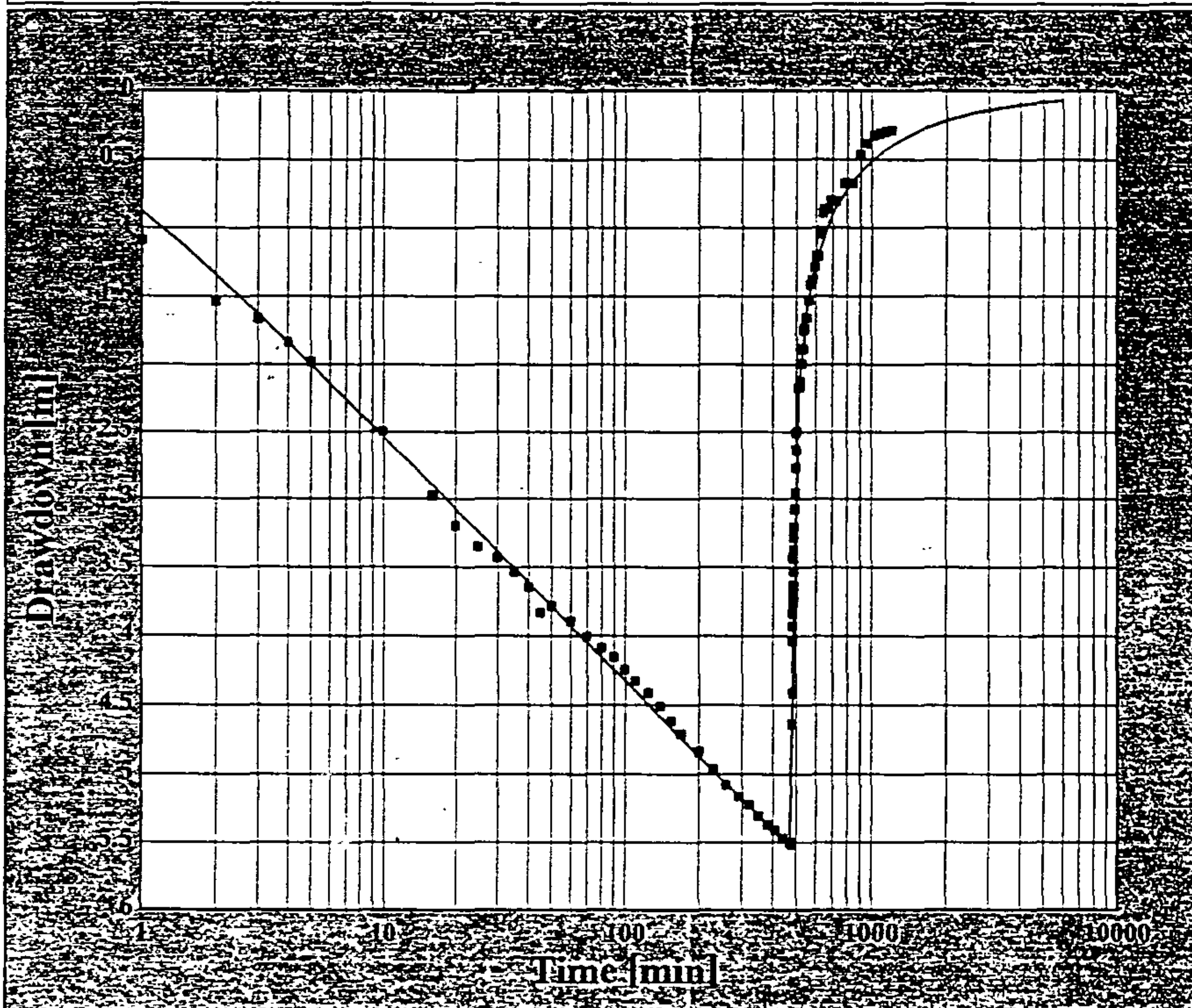
Pumping Test

Well Ident	Name		
MW-2			
Obs. Well Distance [m]	Average Pump. Rate [m3/day]	Duration [min]	Initial Sat. Thickness [m]
0.05	15.000	1200.0	

Results

Transmissivity [m2/day]	Storage Coefficient	Leakance [1/day]	Estimation Error [m]
136			0.10

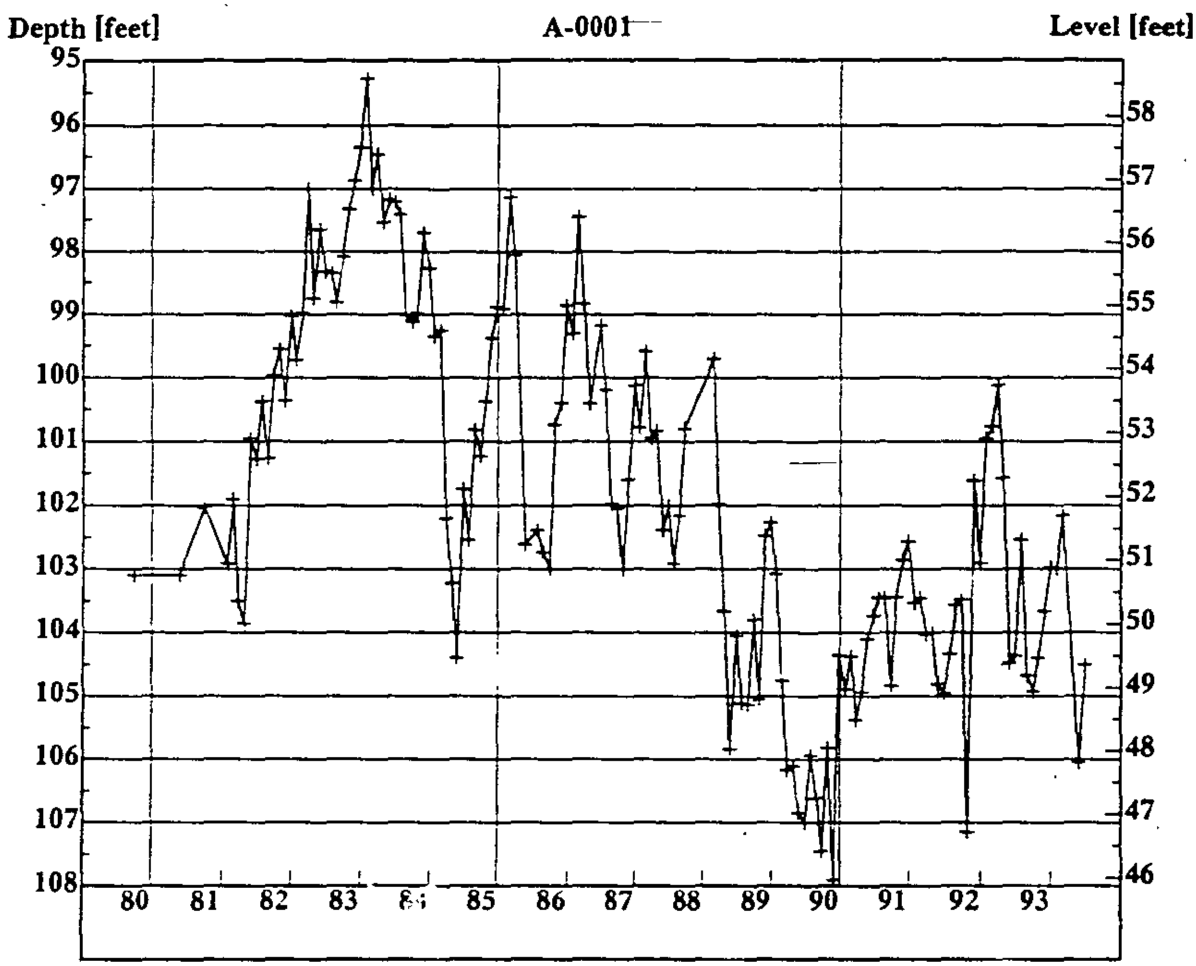
Fit Method **Theis Method**



Well No.	Hydrograph Reporting Form	
A-0001	Description	Observation well in St Johns District

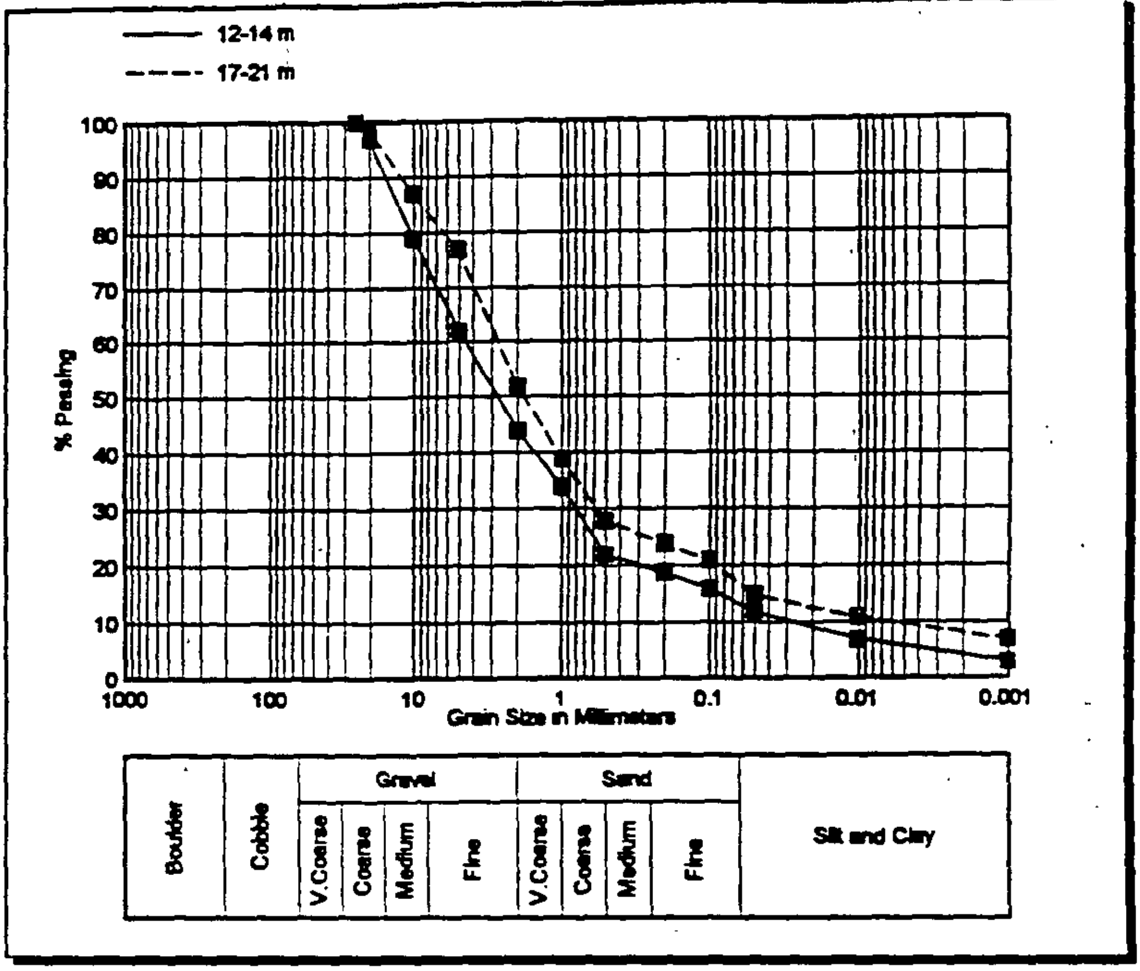
X	Y	Ground Surf. Elev.	Measuring Pt. Elev.
1235568	10781674	153.36	153.36

Aquifer	Quaternary



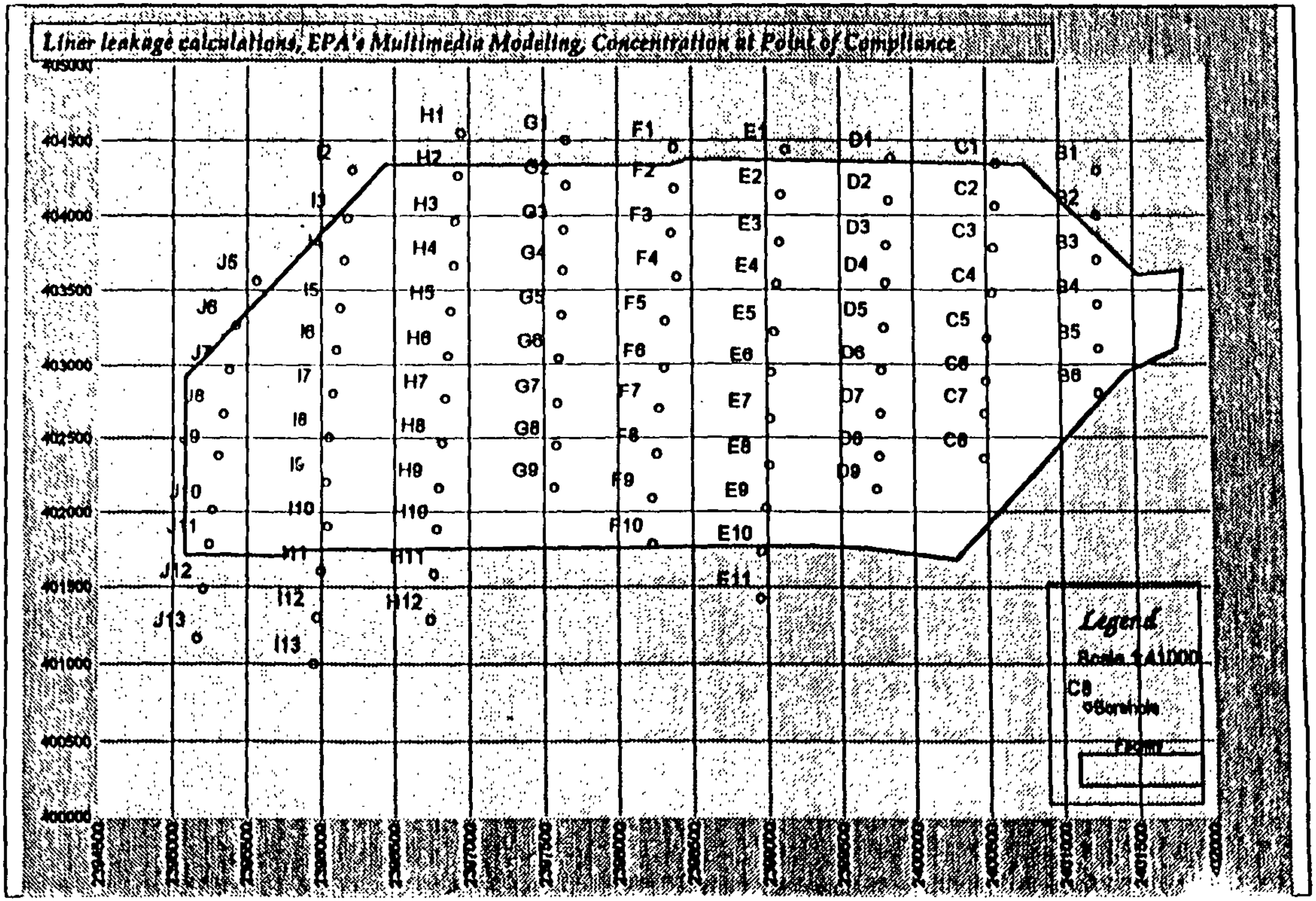
Grain Size Curve

Well Ident	Description
GSC-1	Monitoring Well, Landfill NN Project



Sieve Sizes (mm)	12-14 m	17-21 m
0.001	3.00	7.00
0.010	7.00	11.00
0.050	12.00	15.00
0.100	16.00	21.00
0.200	19.00	24.00
0.500	22.00	28.00
1.000	34.00	39.00
2.000	44.00	52.00
5.000	62.00	77.00
10.000	79.00	87.00
20.000	97.00	99.00
25.000	100.00	100.00

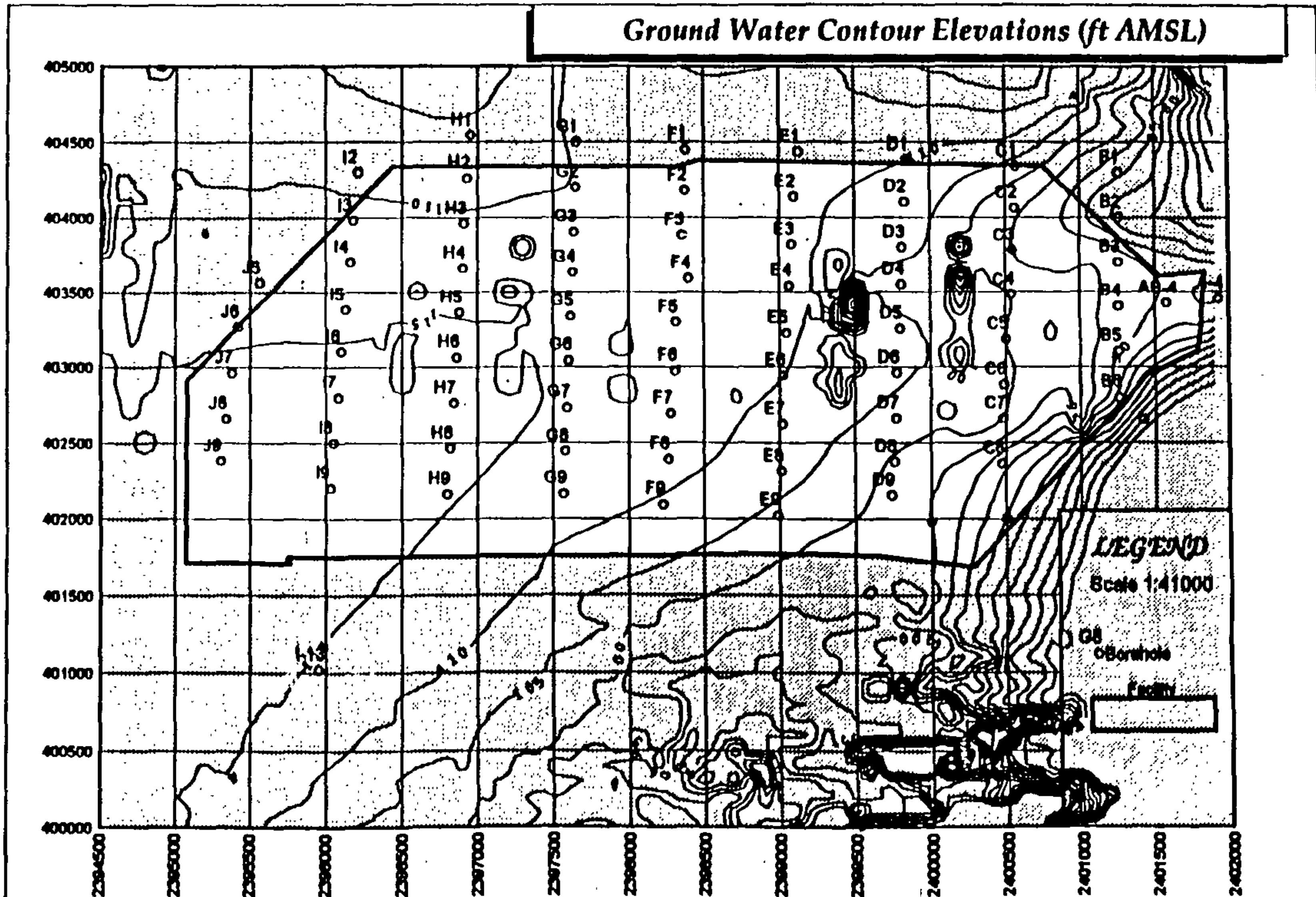
A Landfill - Demo of the GWW Software



Golder Associates Inc., Atlanta

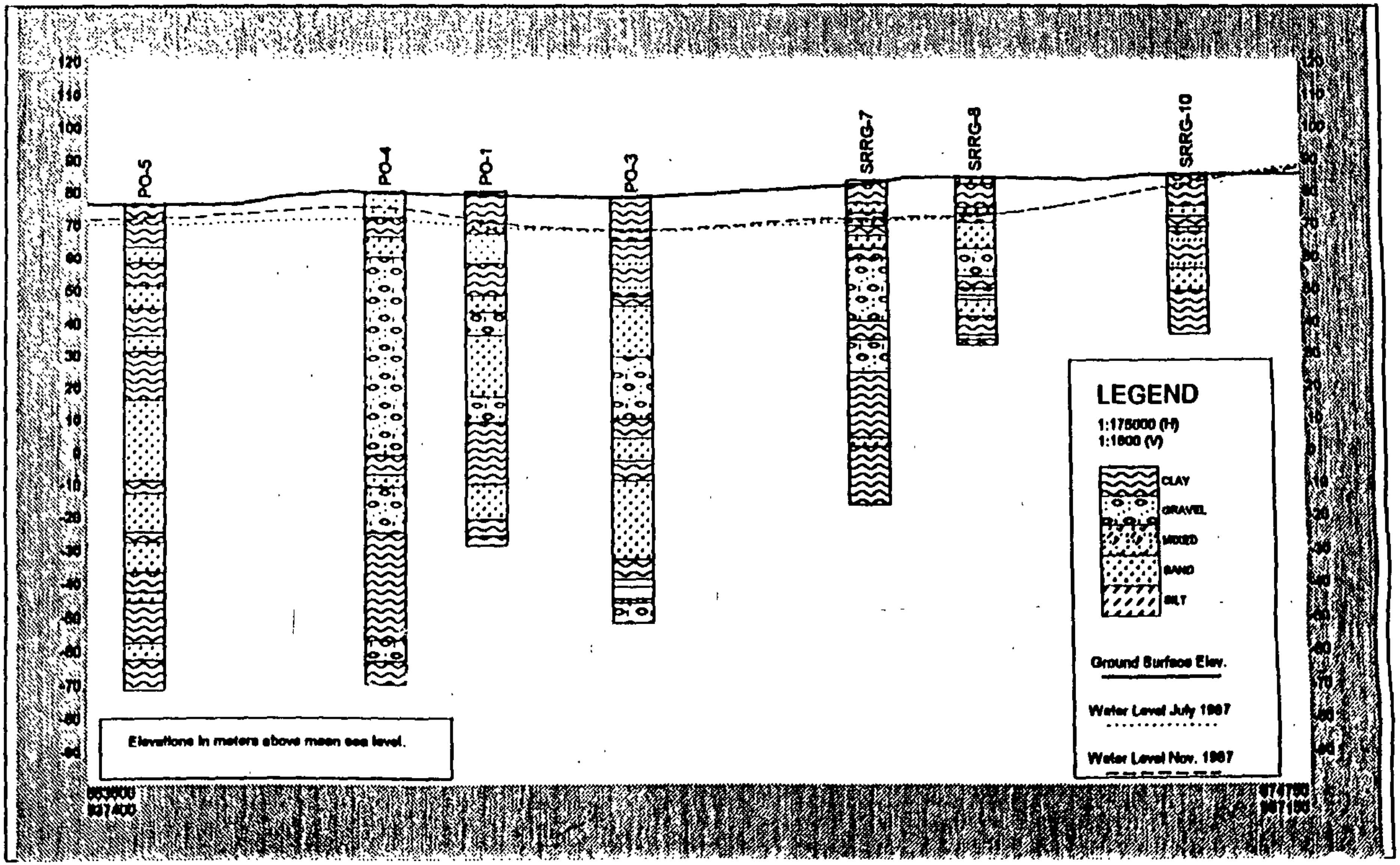
523

A Landfill - Demo of the GWW Software



Golder Associates Inc., Atlanta

HYDROGEOLOGICAL CROSS SECTION A-A' ... Demo of GWW Software



525

PART THREE:

ASCII FILE FORM FOR ADVANCED USERS

Master File Entry Form

```
TEXT 'GWW Master Data' (130,30,1470,90) 2,15,20,20 P(0,0,0) B(191,0,0)
  'GWW Master Data' CC,0,0
  'Arial' 20,1,1,0 C(0,255,255)
DATA 'Well Ident        ' (120,160,270,110) 2,15,0,0 P(0,0,0) B(255,255,255)
  'Ident            ' LT,10,0
  'MS Sans Serif' 12,1,0,0 C(0,0,0)
  CB,10,-10
  'MS Sans Serif' 14,1,0,0 C(0,0,0)
DATA 'Description       ' (390,170,840,100) 2,15,0,0 P(0,0,0) B(255,255,255)
  'Description      ' LT,10,0
  'Helv' 8,0,0,0 C(0,0,0)
  CB,10,-10
  'Courier' 10,0,0,0 C(0,0,0)
DATA 'District          ' (1230,170,370,100) 2,15,0,0 P(0,0,0) B(255,255,255)
  'District         ' LT,10,0
  'Helv' 8,0,0,0 C(0,0,0)
  CB,10,-10
  'Courier' 10,0,0,0 C(0,0,0)
DATA 'Locality          ' (130,370,370,100) 2,15,0,0 P(0,0,0) B(255,255,255)
  'Locality         ' LT,10,0
  'Helv' 8,0,0,0 C(0,0,0)
  CB,10,-10
  'Courier' 10,0,0,0 C(0,0,0)
DATA 'Owner             ' (500,370,370,100) 2,15,0,0 P(0,0,0) B(255,255,255)
  'Owner            ' LT,10,0
  'Helv' 8,0,0,0 C(0,0,0)
  CB,10,-10
  'Courier' 10,0,0,0 C(0,0,0)
DATA 'Well Ident        ' (120,160,270,110) 6,15,0,0 P(0,0,0) B(255,255,255)
  'Ident            ' LT,10,0
  'MS Sans Serif' 12,1,0,0 C(0,0,0)
  CB,10,-10
  'MS Sans Serif' 14,1,0,0 C(0,0,0)
DATA 'Description       ' (390,170,840,100) 2,15,0,0 P(0,0,0) B(255,255,255)
  'Description      ' LT,10,0
  'Helv' 8,0,0,0 C(0,0,0)
  CB,10,-10
```

```
    'Courier' 10,0,0,0 C(0,0,0)
DATA 'District          ' (1230,170,370,100) 2,15,0,0 P(0,0,0) B(255,255,255)
    'District        ' LT,10,0
    'Helv' 8,0,0,0 C(0,0,0)
    CB,10,-10
    'Courier' 10,0,0,0 C(0,0,0)
DATA 'Locality          ' (130,370,370,100) 2,15,0,0 P(0,0,0) B(255,255,255)
    'Locality        ' LT,10,0
    'Helv' 8,0,0,0 C(0,0,0)
    CB,10,-10
    'Courier' 10,0,0,0 C(0,0,0)
DATA 'Owner             ' (500,370,370,100) 2,15,0,0 P(0,0,0) B(255,255,255)
    'Owner           ' LT,10,0
    'Helv' 8,0,0,0 C(0,0,0)
    CB,10,-10
    'Courier' 10,0,0,0 C(0,0,0)
DATA 'X                 ' (130,270,340,100) 2,15,0,0 P(0,0,0) B(255,255,255)
    'Easting         ' LT,10,0
    'Helv' 8,0,0,0 C(0,0,0)
    CB,10,-10
    'Courier' 10,0,0,0 C(0,0,0)
DATA 'Y                 ' (470,270,360,100) 2,15,0,0 P(0,0,0) B(255,255,255)
    'Northing        ' LT,10,0
    'Helv' 8,0,0,0 C(0,0,0)
    CB,10,-10
    'Courier' 10,0,0,0 C(0,0,0)
DATA 'Z                 ' (830,270,380,100) 2,15,0,0 P(0,0,0) B(255,255,255)
    'Ground Surf. Elev.' LT,10,0
    'Helv' 8,0,0,0 C(0,0,0)
    CB,10,-10
    'Courier' 10,0,0,0 C(0,0,0)
DATA 'ZM                ' (1210,270,390,100) 2,15,0,0 P(0,0,0) B(255,255,255)
    'Measur. Pt. Elev.  ' LT,10,0
    'Helv' 8,0,0,0 C(0,0,0)
    CB,10,-10
    'Courier' 10,0,0,0 C(0,0,0)
DATA 'Map Sheet No.     ' (1280,370,320,100) 2,15,0,0 P(0,0,0) B(255,255,255)
    'Map Sheet No.   ' LT,10,0
    'Helv' 8,0,0,0 C(0,0,0)
    CB,10,-10
    'Courier' 10,0,0,0 C(0,0,0)
```

Example of an input text block in the Master File Entry Form:

DATA 'Well Ident ' (120,160,270,110) 2,15,0,0 P(0,0,0) B(255,255,255)
'Ident ' LT,10,0
'MS Sans Serif' 12,1,0,0 C(0,0,0)
CB,10,-10
'MS Sans Serif' 14,1,0,0 C(0,0,0)

The page origin is in the upper left corner. All measures refer to the upper left corner.

First box: Field Name is Well Ident. The field starts at 120 mm from the left margin upper corner of the page (X=120), and at 160 mm from the top margin (Y=160). The horizontal length of the field is 270 mm and its height is 110 mm.

The numbers 2 and 15 represent the frame line thickness (in 10th of a millimeter) and a parameter indicating whether this is a full frame around the field or a partial frame (with one, two or three lines), respectively.

The numbers 0,0 indicate that there is no border enhancing the field. The following numbers define the border: 0 - no border; 10 - 1 mm border line; 20 - 2 mm border line, etc. If the number is negative the line is to the left or below. If it is positive the line is to the right or above.

The block P(0,0,0) is of no concern. It defines the color of the label, but this is overriden by another block on line 3.

The block B(255,255,255) sets the color for background. This combination is for no color, or white background. The sequence is red, green, and blue, or RGB.

Second box: 'Ident' is the label that will be displayed and printed. Notice that Field Name and Label name do not need to be the same. Field Name must appear exactly as it is entered into the Data File Structure, but you may type anything to Label Name.

The letters LT indicate the horizontal and vertical alignment, respectively. The letters have the following meaning:

- L = left
- C = center
- R = right

- T = top
- B = bottom

In this example the word Ident will start at the left edge of the field in the upper one third of the field.

The numbers 10,0 after LT indicate horizontal and vertical offsets in X direction (10 tenths of a millimeter), and 0 in Y direction.

Third box: 'MS Sans Serif' is the font family used to write the label 'Ident'. The four numbers after the font family define the following:

- font size
- bold (1), normal (0)
- italic (1), not italic (0)
- underlined (1), not underlined (0)

In this case, the font size is 12 points, 'Ident' will be displayed and printed as boldface, no italics, no underlining.

The block C(0,0,0) indicates color for the label. Three zeros mean black, three 255s would mean white. Any other combination would imply one of more than 16 million colors.

Fourth box: it defines the position and offsets for data to fill the field. CB stands for center (horizontally), and bottom (vertically). 10,-10 means horizontal offset 10 tenths of a millimeter (one mm to the right), and -1 mm above the bottom.

Fifth box: same as box three, but this box refers to data. Font family is again 'MS Sans Serif', font size is 14 points. Data will be printed bold, no italics, no underlining. Its color will be black.

Text fields differ from Data fields in the following. They have only three lines of definition. The fourth and fifth lines, which define the data filling the field, have no meaning here.

APPENDIX D ... VARIOUS ASCII FILES ... PROGRAM'S DEFAULT AND EXAMPLES

GWW.UNT

Units, type of units, and conversion factors. First line (header) is not a part of the file.

Data Type	Unit	Conversion Factor
Length	m	1.0000000E 00
Length	cm	1.0000000E-02
Length	mm	1.0000000E-03
Length	inch	2.5400000E-02
Length	feet	3.0487800E-01
Length	yard	9.1440000E-01
Length	mile	1.6090000E 03
Length	Km	1.0000000E 03
Time	sec	1.0000000E 00
Time	min	6.0000000E 01
Time	hr	1.4400000E 03
Time	day	8.6400000E 04
Volume	m3	1.0000000E 00
Volume	l	1.0000000E-03
Volume	cm3	1.0000000E-06
Volume	quart	9.4760000E-04
Volume	barrel	1.5900000E-01
Volume	acre-ft	1.2340000E 03
Volume	gallon	3.7850000E-03
Volume	ft3	2.8299688E-02
Area	m2	1.0000000E 00
Area	ha	1.0000000E 04
Area	ft2	9.2902260E-02
Area	acre	4.0470000E 03
Area	Donum	1.0000000E 03
Flowrate	m3/s	1.0000000E 00
Flowrate	l/s	1.0000000E-03
Flowrate	gpm	6.3090000E-05
Flowrate	g(UK)pm	7.5770000E-05
Flowrate	acre-ft/d	1.4580000E-04
Flowrate	m3/day	1.1500000E-05
Velocity	m/sec	1.0000000E 00
Velocity	cm/sec	1.0000000E-02
Velocity	m/d	1.1500000E-05
Velocity	m/yr	4.1975000E-03
Velocity	m3/s/acre	3.2708762E 01

Velocity	gpad	1.4326438E-06
Velocity	ft/sec	3.0480000E-01
Transmissivity	m2/s	1.0000000E 00
Transmissivity	m2/day	1.1157400E-05
Transmissivity	gpd/ft	1.3857491E-07
Transmissivity	g(UK)pd/ft	1.6646841E-07
Transmissivity	ft2/min	1.4860773E-03
Permeability	m/s	1.0000000E 00
Permeability	m/day	1.1574000E-05
Permeability	cm/s	1.0000000E-02
Permeability	gal/day/ft2	4.7160000E-07
Permeability	ft/s	3.4800000E-02
Permeability	ft/day	4.0277520E-07
Pressure	Pascal	1.0000000E 00
Pressure	pounds/sq.in.	6.8950000E 03
Pressure	lb/sq	1.0000000E 00
Pressure	atmosphere	1.0130000E 05
Pressure	millibar	1.0000000E 02
Pressure	kg/m.s2	1.0000000E 00
Temperature	Celsius	1.0000000E 00
Energy	joule	1.0000000E 00
Energy	ft-lb	1.3560000E 00
Energy	ft-poundal	4.2140000E-02
Energy	BTU	1.0550000E-03
Energy	calorie	4.1870000E 00
Energy	kg.m2/s2	1.0000000E 00
Force	newton	1.0000000E 00
Force	pound(f)	4.4480000E 00
Leakance	1/s	1.0000000E 00
Leakance	1/min	1.6666666E-02
Leakance	1/day	1.1574070E-05
SpecCapacity	m3/s/m	1.0000000E 00
SpecCapacity	l/s/m	1.0000000E-03
SpecCapacity	m3/d/m	1.1157400E-05

PPMTOEPM.TBL

The first line (header) is not a part of the file.

Constituent	Conversion Factor
Ca	0.04990
Mg	0.08226
Na	0.04350
K	0.02557
Fe	0.05372
Mn	0.03640
HCO3	0.01639
CO3	0.03333
SO4	0.02082
Cl	0.02821
NO3	0.01613
NO	0.02174
PO4	0.03159
SiO2	0.27750
Sr	0.02283
Zn	0.03060
Al	0.11119
NH4	0.05544
Ba	0.01456
Be	0.33288
Br	0.01251
Cd	0.01779
Co	0.03394
Cu	0.03148
F	0.05264
H	0.99209
OH	0.05880
I	0.00788
Li	0.14411
Rb	0.01170

GUARICO

Example of a line file (a river). The first line (header) is not a part of the file.

X Coordinate	Y Coordinate
672327.68700000	970824.25000000
672175.68700000	970572.25000000
672210.68700000	970399.25000000
672457.68700000	970604.25000000
672540.68700000	970307.25000000
672367.68700000	969797.25000000
672282.68700000	969622.25000000
672537.68700000	969119.25000000
672610.68700000	969004.25000000
672987.68700000	969432.25000000
673195.68700000	969052.25000000
673057.68700000	968689.25000000
673247.68700000	968517.25000000
673535.68700000	968509.25000000
673897.68700000	968989.25000000
674237.68700000	968362.25000000
674337.68700000	967899.25000000
674067.68700000	967649.25000000
673997.68700000	967559.25000000
673870.68700000	967364.25000000
673510.68700000	967297.25000000
673117.68700000	967222.25000000
672930.68700000	967219.25000000
673002.68700000	967437.25000000
673177.68700000	967689.25000000
673017.68700000	967897.25000000
672712.68700000	967592.25000000
672515.68700000	967367.25000000
672575.68700000	967012.25000000
672857.68700000	966774.25000000
673002.68700000	966592.25000000
673257.68700000	966827.25000000
673462.68700000	966687.25000000
673205.68700000	966262.25000000
673342.68700000	965977.25000000
673570.68700000	965744.25000000

673682.68700000	966107.25000000
673670.68700000	966444.25000000
673920.68700000	966294.25000000
673747.68700000	965404.25000000
673130.68700000	965314.25000000
673295.68700000	965077.25000000
673377.68700000	964637.25000000
673372.68700000	964417.25000000
673152.68700000	964372.25000000
673155.68700000	963887.25000000
673862.68700000	963927.25000000

RANDOM DATA FILE EXAMPLE

The first line (header) is not a part of the file.

X Coordinate	Y Coordinate	Z Coordinate	Well Ident.
665000.0	958000.0	83.31000	El_Frio
659000.0	959900.0	83.90000	P-184
643300.0	965700.0	81.82000	P-540
639300.0	965700.0	81.50000	P-543
657900.0	949000.0	80.00000	PO-1
660000.0	953500.0	79.00000	PO-2
663600.0	950300.0	78.00000	PO-3
657800.0	945300.0	80.00000	PO-4
654863.0	938521.0	76.30000	PO-5
675800.0	962300.0	85.50000	SRRG-10
668100.0	954200.0	82.50000	SRRG-11
657700.0	964800.0	85.20000	SRRG-15
645300.0	955000.0	77.70000	SRRG-18
640700.0	961600.0	79.65000	SRRG-21
651500.0	955800.0	81.50000	SRRG-24
653200.0	966400.0	87.05000	SRRG-28
657800.0	967800.0	83.25000	SRRG-3
662200.0	967700.0	89.40000	SRRG-4
632600.0	959000.0	75.00000	SRRG-40
662400.0	967000.0	85.00000	SRRG-5
665000.0	958000.0	83.31000	SRRG-7

669000.0	959200.0	84.35000	SRRG-8
661100.0	966800.0	89.15000	SRRG-9

PUMPING TEST DATA FILE - RECOVERY

The first line must contain 0 for the time, 0 for the drawdown, and the pumping rate. The second line must contain the total pumping phase time, the total drawdown at the moment when the pump was shut off, and 0 for the pumping rate. Zeros for the pumping rate need not be typed after the second line.

Time (min)	Residual Drawdown (m)	Pumping Rate (m3/day)
0.00	0.0000	2500.0000
240.00	1.0000	0.0000
241.00	0.8900	0.0000
242.00	0.8100	0.0000
243.00	0.7600	0.0000
245.00	0.6800	0.0000
247.00	0.6400	0.0000
250.00	0.5600	0.0000
255.00	0.4900	0.0000
260.00	0.4500	0.0000
270.00	0.3800	0.0000
280.00	0.3400	0.0000
300.00	0.2800	0.0000
320.00	0.2400	0.0000
340.00	0.2100	0.0000
380.00	0.1700	0.0000
420.00	0.1400	0.0000

Master Data Input/Output File as produced by the Master Application's option Write to STD ASCII Output.

```
<Well Ident> <Description> <District> <Locality> <Owner> <X> <Y> <Z> <ZM> <Date of Construction> <Type of Exploration:>
<Investigation by:> <Drilled by:> <Comment:> <Surveyed by:>
B-1______ ____________________ _ ________ _______________ 1246.00
920.00      100.00      _      4/2/90___  Soil_test_boring___  Dames_&_Moore______  D&G_Drilling_of_New_Lenox,_IL_
_______________________________________________________________________________
B-2______ ____________________ _ ________ _______________ 1240.00
937.00      100.00      _      4/2/90___  Soil_test_boring___  Dames_&_Moore______  D&G_Drilling_of_New_Lenox,_IL_
_______________________________________________________________________________
```

The important things to remember when creating such a file using a text processor are the following:

1. The top lines (one or more) of the file, the "header" lines, must contain field names within square brackets.

2. The sequence of field names is not important, but it must be consistent with the data columns that follow.

3. The field names must be typed exactly the same as they are entered into the file structure for that particular application. This means the spelling must be correct and upper and lower case rule must be honored.

4. The data lines must contain an equal number of data columns as specified in the header line(s).

5. The length of data columns depends on the type of data. For character type the data column should consist of exactly the same number of characters as specified in the file structure. E.g., if the field name "Investigation by" is specified as a field of 20 characters, the data column must have exactly 20 characters. Add the character underline (_) to fill the field. In the example above, the field for "Investigation by:" is typed as Dames_&_Moore______, making it 20 characters long. For numeric values the length of the field is not important as long as there is at least one blank field before and after the numeric value. If there is no data (value) for a parameter you should type one underlined (_) character instead the value.

6. In character-defined field names, such as Investigation by:, if there is more than one word, the words must be connected with one or more underlined (_) characters. In other words, GWW interprets a blank space as the end of the previous field and beginning of the next field.

7. The number of characters that you may use in defining a field name is limited to 20. For this reason, in the chemistry file which follows, the word Fluorotrichloromethane was reduced to Fluorotrichloromet.

Chemical Data Input/Output as produced by the Chemical Application's optic Write to STD ASCII Output.

```
<Well Ident> <Date Chem> <Soil/Water> <Copper> <Mercury> <Nickel> <Zinc> <Arsenic> <Beryllium> <Cadmium> <Chromium>
<Lead> <Selenium> <1,1,1-Trichloroetha> <1,1,2-Trichloroethane> <1,1-Dichloroethane> <1,1-Dichloroethene> <1,2-Dichloroethene>
<1,2-Dichloroethane> <Chloroform> <Toluene> <2-Methoxy-2-methylpr> <1-(2-Methoxypropoxy> <1-(2-Methoxy-1-methy>
<Hexamethylheptanol.> <Hexadecamethylhepta.> <Dodecanoic acid> <N-Methy-N-..glycine> <Tetradecamethylhexa> <Benzene> <Ethylbenzene>
<Chloroethane> <Tetrahydrofuran> <Methylene Chloride> <Trichloroethene> <Xylene> <Acetone> <MethylEthylKetone> <2-Hexanone>
<Carbon Disulfide> <4-Methyl-2-Penta> <Tetrachloroethene> <Vinyl Chloride> <Fluorotrichloromet> <Hexane> <Cyclohexane>
<MethylCyclopentane> <3-Methyl-Pentane> <Cyclopentane> <2-MethylPentane> <Hydrocarbon C7H14> <Methyl Cyclohexane> <3-Methyl
Hexane> <2-Methyl Hexane> <Hydrocarbon C6H12> <2,3-DimethylButane> <Description> <District> <Locality> <Owner> <X> <Y> <Z>
<ZM> <Date of Construction> <Type of Exploration:> <Investigation by:> <Drilled by:> <Comment:> <Surveyed by:>
B-1_____ APR._1990_ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ 190000.000 _ _ 3000.000
_ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _
 _ _ _ _ _ _ 3100.000 _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _
_ _ ____________________________________________________________________ 1246.00
920.00 100.00 _ 4/2/90___ Soil_test_boring___ Dames_&_Moore_____ D&G_Drilling_of_New_Lenox,_IL_
______________________________________________________________________________________
B-2_____ APR._1990_ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ 87000.000 _ 1800.000 2500.000
_ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _
_ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _
_ ____________________________________________________________________ 1240.00
937.00 100.00 _ 4/2/90___ Soil_test_boring___ Dames_&_Moore_____ D&G_Drilling_of_New_Lenox,_IL_
______________________________________________________________________________________
_______________ David_H.Will_&_Associates___
```

Lithologic Data Input/Output as produced by the Chemical Application's option Write to STD ASCII Output.

```
WELL: SRRG-9
X: 661100.00
Y: 966800.00
ELEV:     86.00
ELEVM:    87.00
CBLOCKDX:     0.50
CBLOCKDY:     0.50
CBLOCKH:    0.40
VSCALE:   135.0
HSCALE:   12.5
LITH:
   14.800 CLAY
   17.000 SAND
   20.600 GRAVEL
   24.200 CLAY
   41.400 GRAVEL
   41.700 CLAY
HOLE:
   10.000    0.500
   24.200    0.300
   41.700    0.200
CASING:
   10.000    0.400
   24.200    0.200
   41.700    0.100
SCREEN:
   14.800    20.600
   30.000    40.000
ANNULUS:
   10.000 CEMENT
   41.700 GWS
```

In this file you may not change the labels on the left side ending with the colon. You may change the alignment of numeric values, that is the number of blank spaces. The codes under entries LITH: and ANNULUS: must be consistent with codes contained in the .DLT files that you intend to use in the data base.

Pumping test ASCII file

contains only the time/drawdown/pumping rate data. Other information about a test you must input manually (distance to the observation well, type of aquifer, partial penetration parameters, etc.). One example is reproduced below.

```
  3.00   0.2980   220.0000
  5.00   0.6990   220.0000
  8.00   1.2990   220.0000
 12.00   2.0990   220.0000
 20.00   3.2010   220.0000
 24.00   3.6010   220.0000
 30.00   4.1000   220.0000
 38.00   4.7000   220.0000
 47.00   5.1000   220.0000
 50.00   5.3000   220.0000
 60.00   5.7010   220.0000
 70.00   6.1010   220.0000
 80.00   6.3010   220.0000
 90.00   6.7010   220.0000
100.00   7.0000   220.0000
130.00   7.5010   220.0000
160.00   8.2980   220.0000
200.00   8.5020   220.0000
260.00   9.2000   220.0000
320.00   9.6990   220.0000
380.00  10.2010   220.0000
500.00  10.8990   220.0000
```

Again, it is not important to have the data lines aligned as in the example above. Data must be separated by at least one space.

Area ASCII File

```
1000.00 1000.00 50
1170.14 1000.00 51
1170.14  891.22 52
1147.34  891.22 53
1147.34  841.22 54
1159.34  841.22 55
1159.34  771.22 56
1077.84  771.22 57
1077.84  914.62 58
1000.00  914.62 59
1000.00 1000.00 50
/*
```

This is a simple file which contains two columns: Z and Y coordinates. The last line's coordinates must coincide with the first line's coordinates. The file must terminate with /*. You may have two or more areas within the same ASCII file. Each area is separated from the next with a line containing the combination /*.

Text ASCII File (for mapping application)

```
"SOLVENT BUILDING" 1020 970
10 0 17 49 0 "Palton" 0 0 0  1 0 0
```

The format of this file is explained in Chapter 15, section 15.7.6.

An ASCII text file with more than one line of text is reproduced below. It stores the information on labeling lithologic cross sections on a map. There are 3 cross sections identified as North-South, NW-SE, and West-East.

```
"NW" 1110 1043
10 0 17 56 0 "Palton" 0 0 0  1 0 0
"NORTH" 1210 1040
10 0 17 49 0 "Palton" 0 0 0  1 0 0
"WEST" 965 915
10 0 17 56 0 "Palton" 0 0 0  1 0 0
"EAST" 1247 892
10 0 17 56 0 "Palton" 0 0 0  1 0 0
"SOUTH" 1200 750
10 0 17 56 0 "Palton" 0 0 0  1 0 0
"SE" 1235 760
10 0 17 56 0 "Palton" 0 0 0  1 0 0
```

Grid File.

This is a portion of a grid file. The important thing to remember is the number of rows (NR) and columns (NC) in a grid model. The file must contain NRxNC values. The may start from the lowermost row or from the uppermost row, since, when input into GWW the program will ask first whether the ordering is from Ymin to Ymax, or the other way around. The number of decimal points is not important, neither is the alignment of data columns, as long as the data are separated by at least one space.

75.9089	75.9592	71.7994	71.9027	72.0099
71.6541	71.2471	71.3617	71.1524	71.2424
71.3354	71.4302	71.5275	70.4314	70.5159
70.7258	70.9576	71.2168	71.5073	71.3087
71.6741	70.9735	73.8004	75.6722	75.8195
75.9486	76.0329	76.0291	75.5818	75.0766
74.4473	73.7384	73.0179	72.3480	71.7709
71.2997	70.9180	70.6734	70.4999	70.3836
70.3149	70.2850	71.5821	71.7099	67.9782
67.9463	67.9067	67.8712	67.8304	67.7950
75.8668	75.9182	71.8866	71.4863	71.6143
71.7295	71.3211	71.2226	71.3183	71.4164
71.5158	71.6163	70.4442	70.6280	70.7216
70.9397	71.1814	71.4509	72.2406	72.4705
71.8986	73.9599	74.3612	74.7862	75.9888
76.2072	76.4075	76.5527	76.3016	75.8729

APPENDIX E

Several ASCII files with extension .dlt (stands for Define Liithology) have special meaning in the GWW package. These files are:

- SCREEN.DLT,
- LITH.DLT, and
- ANNULUS.DLT.

The files with the default extension .dlt contain preprogrammed symbols for various lithological units, for well screen, and for materials filling the annular space between the drilled hole and casing. You can use these symbols without modification, or you can make your own.

Each symbol is defined with symbol name, which is the first word in a .dlt file (e.g. CLAY, SILT; up to 10 characters, sensitive to the case of letters, that is upper case and lower case are not the same), and description which will show on the printed log. This is one or more words after the symbol name.

The file SCREEN.DLT is the shortest and is fully reproduced below.

```
SCREEN Screen
2 2 255 255 127 0 0 0
2 0.00 1.00
1 0.00 2.00
2 1.00 0.00
1 1.00 1.00
*
EMPTY Empty
10 10 255 255 191 0 0 0
2 0.00 0.00

*
```

In this file there are only two symbols; one for screen defined as SCREEN, the other for blank casing defined as EMPTY. You must not change this file's coded names. You may change the way in which a symbol is designed.

The file ANNULUS.DLT is also fully reproduced below.

```
CEMENT CONDUCTOR\PIPE
4.6 3.9 255 191 191 127 0 127
2 0.3 0
1 5 0
2 0 0.5
1 5 0.5
2 0 1.1
1 4.9 1.1
2 0 1.8
1 4.9 1.8
2 0 2.4
1 4.9 2.4
2 0 3.1
1 5 3.1
2 0 3.7
1 5 3.7
*
CLAYH CLAY hard
3 1 127 255 63 191 63 63
2 0 0.5
0 0.8 1
1 1.5 0.5
0 2.3 0
1 3 0.5
*
GWS GRAVEL pack\gravel & sand
4 5 63 255 255 63 0 127
2 0 4
0 1 5
1 2 4
0 1 3
1 0 4
2 2 1
0 3 2
1 4 1
0 3 0
1 2 1
2 1 2
1 1.1 2
2 3 3
1 3.1 3
2 0.5 1
1 0.6 1
2 2 2.5
```

1 2.1 2.5
2 3 4
1 3.1 4
2 0.5 0.5
1 0.6 0.5
*
SAND SAND
2 2 191 255 255 0 0 127
2 0 0
1 0.3 0
1 0.3 0.3
1 0 0
2 1 1
1 1.3 1
1 1.3 1.3
1 1 1
2 1.3 0.5
1 1.4 0.5
1 1.3 0.6
2 0.3 1.1
1 0.4 1.1
1 0.3 1.3
2 0.7 1.5
1 0.9 1.5
1 0.9 1.7
1 0.7 1.7
2 0.8 0.2
1 0.7 0.4
1 0.8 0.4
1 0.8 0.3
2 1.7 1
1 1.6 1.2
1 1.7 1.2
1 1.8 1
2 1.6 1.5
1 1.5 1.6
1 1.7 1.7
1 1.7 1.5
2 0.4 0.6
1 0.4 0.8
1 0.6 0.7
2 0.1 1.6
1 0.1 1.7
1 0.2 1.7
2 1.6 0.1

```
1 1.6 0.3
1 1.7 0.3
*
```

This file contains several symbols that may be used to fill the annular space between the walls of the drilled hole and casing. You may add more symbols, rename codes and type another description.

Only a portion of the file LITH.DLT is reproduced below. This file contains codes and description for lithological units that may appear on a well log.

```
CLAY CLAY
3 1.5 255 255 191 255 0 0
2 0.00 0.75
0 0.75 1.50
1 1.50 0.75
0 2.25 0.00
1 3.00 0.75
*
SILT SILT
2 2 255 255 191 255 0 0
2 0 0
1 1 1
*
CWIOS CLAY with interbeds of sand
3 4 255 255 191 127 0 63
2 0 2.9
0 0.8 3.6
1 1.5 2.9
0 2.3 2.1
1 3 2.9
2 0 1.4
0 0.8 2.1
1 1.5 1.4
0 2.3 0.6
1 3 1.4
2 0.2 0
1 0.4 0.2
2 1.2 0
1 1.4 0.2
2 2.2 0
1 2.4 0.2
*
```

DOLO DOLOMITE
3 4 191 255 127 0 0 63
2 0 1
1 3 1
2 0 3
1 3 3
2 0.3 3
1 0 2
2 3 2
1 2.7 1
2 1.2 3
1 1.5 4
2 1.5 0
1 1.8 1
*
GRAVEL GRAVEL
4 5 127 255 255 0 0 127
2 0 4
0 1 5
1 2 4
0 1 3
1 0 4
2 2 1
0 3 2
1 4 1
0 3 0
1 2 1
2 1 2
1 1.1 2
2 3 3
1 3.1 3
2 0.5 1
1 0.6 1
2 2 2.5
1 2.1 2.5
2 3 4
1 3.1 4
2 0.5 0.5
1 0.6 0.5
*
GWS GRAVEL with sand
5 191 255 255 0 0 127
2 0 4
0 1 5
1 2 4

```
...
*
LIME LIMESTONE
3 4 255 255 191 0 0 0
2 0 1
1 3 1
2 0 3
1 3 3
2 0 1
1 0 3
2 1.5 0
1 1.5 1
2 1.5 3
1 1.5 4
*
ROCK1 Rock1
2 2 255 255 255 0 0 0
2 0 1
1 2 1
*
ROCK2 Rock2
1 1 255 255 255 0 0 0
2 0 0.5
1 1 0.5
*
ROCK3 Rock3
0.5 0.5 255 255 255 0 0 0
2 0 0.3
1 0.5 0.3
*
ROCK4 Rock4
2 2 255 255 255 0 0 0
2 0.5 1
1 1.5 1
2 1 1.5
1 1 0.5
*
ROCK5 Rock5
1 1 255 255 255 0 0 0
2 0.3 0.5
1 0.8 0.5
2 0.5 0.3
1 0.5 0.8
*
ROCK6 Rock6
```

```
3 3 255 255 255 0 0 0
2 1 1.5
1 2 1.5
2 1.5 1
1 1.5 2
*
ROCK7 Rock7
2 2 255 255 255 0 0 0
2 0.5 1.5
1 1 1
2 1 1
1 1.5 1.5
*
ROCK8 Rock8
3 3 255 255 255 0 0 0
2 0 0
1 3 3
*
ROCK9 Rock9
2 2 255 255 255 0 0 0
2 0 0
1 2 2
*
SAND SAND
2 2 191 255 255 0 0 127
2 0 0
1 0.3 0
1 0.3 0.3
1 0 0
2 1 1
1 1.3 1
1 1.3 1.3
1 1 1
*
```

The meaning and creation of symbols will be explained using simple examples from the file LITH.DLT. Take for example the symbol for SILT. The block for silt is copied here below.

```
SILT SILT
2 2 255 255 191 255 0 0
2 0 0
```

111
*

The first line contains the code for silt "SILT", and the default description that will be typed in well log if you do not override the default. (You can also modify this default by adding a word or more to Silt to better identify the unit. This will then become the default for SILT. Or, you may translate this word into another language, say, Spanish, in which case the word would be probably LIMO or POLVO.) The code may have up to 10 characters. The description may be any combination of up to 100 characters. You may break the description with a backslash character,\. This is the instruction to the program to start with the next line after the backslash character is encountered.

The second line contains two numbers which define the size of a block, followed by six numbers that define the color of the background field and of the symbol itself. The philosophy of creating symbols is related to the size of blocks. One block is repeated in both horizontal and vertical direction in the log. One may think of small building blocks, such as bricks of exactly the same size and shape, which are laid on top and side one from the other to fill the whole space. The numbers 2 2 imply a square, so that any symbol defined in such a square shall be symmetrically repeated horizontally and vertically. We will demonstrate this concept later.

The six numbers defining the color are, in the following order, Red, Green, Blue (RGB) for the background, and Red, Green, Blue (RGB) for the symbol. Remember that the number 0 is black, and the number 255 white. The combination 255,0,0 is red; the combination 0,255,0 is green; the combination 0,0,255 is blue.

The combination 255,255,191 is interpreted as light yellow background, while the combination 255,0,0 is red symbol for silt.

The block for silt, as well as any other symbol, terminates with *. Between the second line and the asterisk sign, there may be one or many lines. The first number in each such line can be 2, 1 or 0. The number 2 defines the starting point, number 1 means "connect this point with the previous", number 0 means "make an arc through this point without actually passing through it". In the third line of the SILT block, the remaining two numbers (0,0) define X and Y coordinates of the starting point within the block defined by 2 by 2. The number 1 on the next line is interpreted as "connect the starting point with this point", and the coordinates of this second point are 1.0 and 1.0. When this is interpreted, the diagonal line appears in the lower one half of the square, connecting the point with coordinates (0,0) with the point with coordinates (1,1). Since the small block which defined the symbol is repeatedly used, the final appearance of this symbol is as is usually used for SILT. If you want to create a symbol for horizontal lines widely spaced, such as the default symbol ROCK1, the design would be as follows:

```
ROCK1 Rock1 (you may type something else)
2 2 255 255 255 0 0 0 (white background, black line)
2 0 1
1 2 1
*
```

This is equivalent to saying "draw a straight line from starting point with X,Y coordinates (0,1) to ending coordinates (2,1)", which is along the middle of the block of size 2,2. If you want denser horizontal lines, the block to define should be smaller, and so will be the spacing between repeating blocks. For example,

```
ROCK2 Rock2
1 1 255 255 255 0 0 0
2 0 0.5
1 1 0.5
*
```

Very narrowly spaced horizontal lines can be obtained by assigning even smaller size to the block, say 0.5 by 0.5. Thus the design for ROCK3 may be as follows:

```
ROCK3 Rock3
0.5 0.5 255 255 255 0 0 0
```

```
2 0 0.25
1 0.5 0.25
*
```

This is interpreted as "connect the point with coordinates 0,0.25 with point coordinates 0.5,0.25".

In addition to connecting two points with straight lines, you may create an arc between two points. This is done by inserting a line with the first number 0 between two lines starting wither with the number 2 or 1. Suppose you want to create a sinusoidal line with amplitude 1.5 and period 3.0. The block to define shall be 3 by 1.5. The fixed points should be at coordinates (0,0.75), (1.5,0.75), (3,0.75). These will be the three lines with starting number either 2 (for the first point) or 1 (for the remaining two points). The top of arc shall be at the point (0.75,1.5), and the bottom of arc at the point (2.25,0). Thus the block to define a sinusoidal line, which may be used to describe clay, may look as follows:

```
CLAY Clay
3 1.5 255 255 255 0 0 0
2 0 0.75
0 0.75 1.5
1 1.5 0.75
0 2.25 0
1 3 0.75
*
```

By reducing the height of the block from 1.5 to 1.0 the waves will become more "ironed" and lines closer. For example, one may design the following block for schist or shale:

```
SCHIST Paleozoic Schist
3 1.0 255 255 255 0 0 0
2 0 0.5
0 0.75 1
1 1.5 0.5
0 2.25 0
1 1.5 .5
*
```

You may connect several points to create a circle, or any rounded or semirounded object. Let us create a design for semirounded fine gravel. Define this block as 3 by 2.

```
SRGRAV Semi-rounded gravel
3 2
2 0.7 0.4
1 0.7 1.5
0 1.4 1.9
1 1.9 1.4
0 2 1
1 1.6 0.5
0 1.15 0.2
1 0.7 0.4
*
```

As an exercise, double the size of this block and create gravel grains in checkered position, i.e. second line shifted to middle between two grains in lines above and below.

Now we will create a symbol for "Clay alternating with fine sand". Define block as 3 by 2.5, and use the upper 1.5 units for clay (actually, duplicate the design of CLAY), and lower one unit for sand. Start with "Clay line" in the upper 1.5 units. The starting point will be at coordinates (0.00,1.75), and fixed points at (1.50,1.75) and (3.00,1.75). The arc should pass through the points (0.75,2.50) and (2.25,1.00). Thus, the upper part of the block would be as follows:

```
3 2.5 255 255 255 255 0 0 (red line on white background)
2 0 1.75
0 0.75 2.5
1 1.5 1.75
0 2.25 1
1 3 1.75
```

The "sand" portion of the design will be in the lower 1.0 unit, i.e. within the block defined by coordinates 0,0; 0,1; 3,1;3,0. The "sand" grains are created by connecting points through small distance. For example,

```
2 0 0
```

1 0.1 0
2 0.5 0
1 0.6 0
2 1 0
1 1.1 0
etc.

The final design for "Alternating bands of clay with fine sand" could be as shown here below. (In your file, this should be typed line after previous line, continuously, not in three columns.)

ABOCWFS Alternating\bands of clay\with fine sand

3 2.5 255 255 255 0 0 0 (Line #1, followed by:)

2	0.00	1.75	2	2.50	0.00	2	0.00	0.80
0	0.75	2.50	1	2.60	0.00	1	0.10	0.80
1	1.50	1.75	2	0.20	0.40	2	0.50	0.80
0	2.25	1.00	1	0.30	0.40	1	0.60	0.80
1	3.00	1.75	2	0.70	0.40	2	1.00	0.80
2	0.00	0.00	1	0.80	0.40	1	1.10	0.80
1	0.10	0.00	2	1.20	0.40	2	1.50	0.80
2	0.50	0.00	1	1.30	0.40	1	1.60	0.80
1	0.60	0.00	2	1.70	0.40	2	2.00	0.80
2	1.00	0.00	1	1.80	0.40	1	2.10	0.80
1	1.10	0.00	2	2.20	0.40	2	2.50	0.80
2	1.50	0.00	1	2.30	0.40	1	2.60	0.80
1	1.60	0.00	2	2.70	0.40			
2	2.00	0.00	1	2.80	0.40			
1	2.10	0.00						

Of course, you may create symbols in an easier way, using the On-Screen editing option in the **Well Log and Lithology** application. But for that you will need some practice.

The important thing to remember is that the program will stop you from attempting to type a non-existing symbol. In the Well Log and Lithology application you first tell the program which file with lithological symbols you are going to use, then you type depths and codes.

FACULTAD DE INGENIERIA U.N.A.M.
DIVISION DE EDUCACION CONTINUA

CURSOS ABIERTOS

XI CURSO INTERNACIONAL DE CONTAMINACIÓN DE ACUÍFEROS

MÓDULO III:

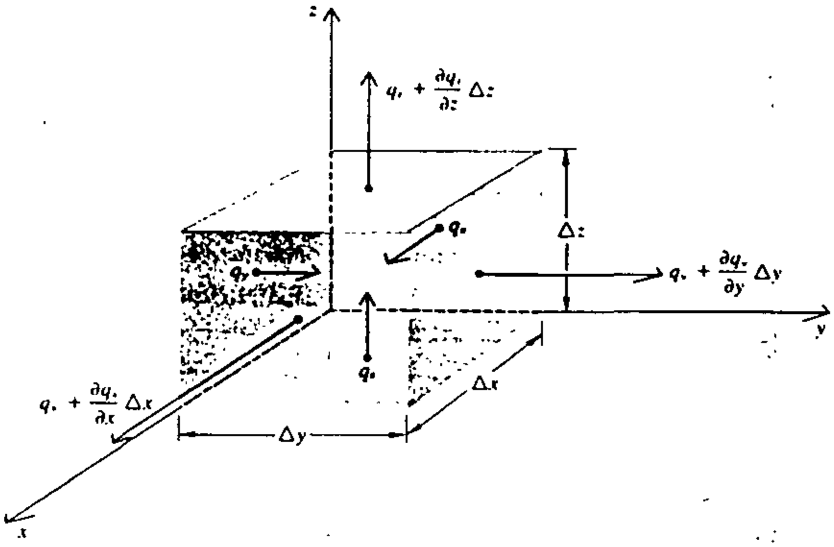
SIMULACIÓN DE MODELOS EN GEOHIDROLOGÍA Y CONTAMINACIÓN DE ACUÍFEROS

TEMA :

INTRODUCCIÓN

ING. RUBÉN CHÁVEZ GUILLEN
PALACIO DE MINERÍA
OCTUBRE 1999

Balance de masa en un volumen de control



¿Cuál es la tasa a la cual entra el agua en la dirección x?

$$Q_x = V_x / \Delta t = (\rho q)_x \, \Delta y \, \Delta z$$

$$Q_{x+\Delta x} = V_{x+\Delta x} / \Delta t = (\rho q)_{x+\Delta x} \, \Delta y \, \Delta z$$

Análogamente, para las otras direcciones

En y	En z
$Q_y = V_y / \Delta t = (\rho q)_y \, \Delta x \, \Delta z$	$Q_z = V_z / \Delta t = (\rho q)_z \, \Delta x \, \Delta y$
$Q_{y+\Delta y} = V_{y+\Delta y} / \Delta t = (\rho q)_{y+\Delta y} \, \Delta x \, \Delta z$	$Q_{z+\Delta z} = V_{z+\Delta z} / \Delta t = (\rho q)_{z+\Delta z} \, \Delta x \, \Delta y$

Si reconocemos que $(\rho q)_{x+\Delta x} = (\rho q)_x + \Delta(\rho q)_x$

Entonces la suma de los componentes es (entradas – salidas en cada cara)

$$\Delta(\rho q)_x \, \Delta y \, \Delta z + \Delta(\rho q)_y \, \Delta x \, \Delta z + \Delta(\rho q)_z \, \Delta x \, \Delta y \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots \text{(1)}$$

Cambio en la masa almacenada

$\Delta V / \Delta t = [\Delta(n\ \rho) / \Delta t]\ \Delta x\ \Delta y\ \Delta z$ .... (2)

Combinando (1) y (2)

$\Delta(\rho q)_x\ \Delta y\ \Delta z + \Delta(\rho q)_y\ \Delta x\ \Delta z + \Delta(\rho q)_z\ \Delta x\ \Delta y = [\Delta(n\ \rho) / \Delta t]\ \Delta x\ \Delta y\ \Delta z$

Dividimos por $\Delta x\ \Delta y\ \Delta z$
y tomamos el límite cuando $\Delta x \rightarrow 0$, $\Delta y \rightarrow 0$, $\Delta z \rightarrow 0$, $\Delta t \rightarrow 0$

$$\frac{\partial(\rho q)}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial(\rho q)}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial(\rho q)}{\partial z} = \frac{\partial(n\rho)}{\partial t} \text{............} (3)$$

En notación vectorial $\nabla \cdot (\rho \mathbf{q}) = \partial(n\rho)/\partial t$

Considerando:

a) la Ley de Darcy $\mathbf{q} = -\mathbf{K} \cdot \nabla h$

b) que ρ = cte (x,y,z)

c) que $\partial(n\rho)/\partial t = Ss\ \partial h/\partial t$

d) flujo orientado en las direcciones principales de **K**

La ecuación (3) se transforma en

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(K_x \frac{\partial h}{\partial x}\right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(K_y \frac{\partial h}{\partial y}\right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial z}\left(K_z \frac{\partial h}{\partial z}\right) = Ss \frac{\partial h}{\partial t} \text{............} (4)$$

Otros casos especiales

Medio homogéneo e isótropo

$$\frac{\partial^2 h}{\partial x^2}+\frac{\partial^2 h}{\partial y^2}+\frac{\partial^2 h}{\partial z^2}=\frac{Ss}{K}\frac{\partial h}{\partial t}$$

Medio homogéneo y anisótropo

$$K_x\frac{\partial^2 h}{\partial x^2}+K_y\frac{\partial^2 h}{\partial y^2}+K_z\frac{\partial^2 h}{\partial z^2}=Ss\frac{\partial h}{\partial t}$$

Estado estacionario ($\partial h/\partial t = 0$)

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(K_x\frac{\partial h}{\partial x}\right)+\frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(K_y\frac{\partial h}{\partial y}\right)+\frac{\partial}{\partial z}\left(K_z\frac{\partial h}{\partial z}\right)=0$$

Integración en la vertical, acuífero confinado (2-D)

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(T_x\frac{\partial h}{\partial x}\right)+\frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(T_y\frac{\partial h}{\partial y}\right)=S\frac{\partial h}{\partial t}$$

Integración en la vertical, acuífero libre (2-D)

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(K_x h\frac{\partial h}{\partial x}\right)+\frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(K_y h\frac{\partial h}{\partial y}\right)=Sy\frac{\partial h}{\partial t}$$

Condiciones de frontera

a) Tipo 1, carga conocida o de Dirichlet.

$h(x,y,z,t)$ = función o valor conocido

b) Tipo 2, flujo conocido o de Neumann

$\mathbf{q}(x,y,z,t) = - \mathbf{K}\cdot\nabla h$ flujo conocido ➔ gradiente conocido

c) Tipo 3, frontera semipermeable o de Cauchy

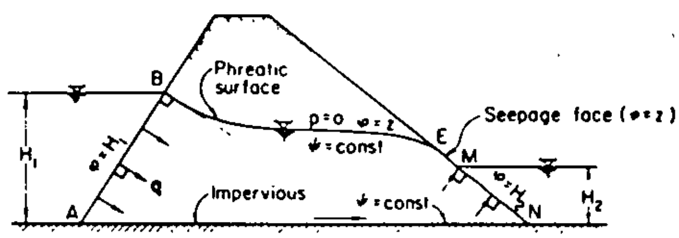
$q(x,y,z,t) = - K' (h_0 - h) / L$

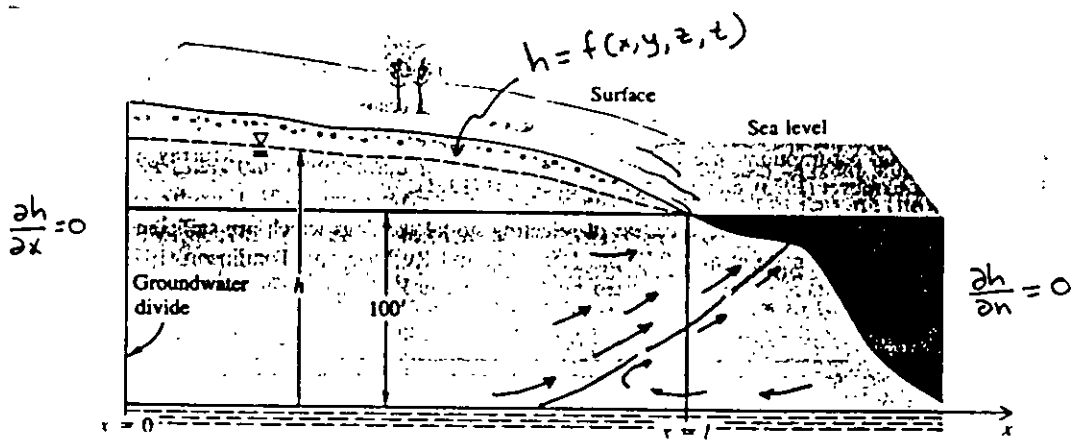
$h = h_0 - (L / K')\, \mathbf{K}\cdot\nabla h$

d) Superficie libre (nivel freático)

e) Lloraderos (seepage face)

f) Condiciones iniciales (para problemas transitorios, frontera en el tiempo)





$\frac{\partial h}{\partial y} = 0$

Figure 3.14
Cross section of the island recharge problem for unconfined conditions.

1. INTRODUCCIÓN

¿Qué es un modelo?

Modelo: cualquier dispositivo que representa una aproximación de un fenómeno o situación natural (forma, material constitutivo, funcionamiento, procesos, ...)

Modelos
- Físicos
  - Tanques de arena
- Analógicos
  - Viscosos (HeleShaw)
  - Eléctricos (Ley de Ohm – Ley de Darcy)
  - Elásticos (ley de Hook)
- **Matemáticos**
  - Solución analítica
  - **Solución numérica**

Problema bien planteado:

a) Ecuación diferencial que gobierna el fenómeno
b) Geometría del problema
c) Parámetros y propiedades
d) Condiciones iniciales (problema transitorio)
e) Condiciones de frontera
f) Ecuaciones constitutivas (de ser necesario)

Soluciones analíticas

Ventajas	Desventajas
• Continuidad en el dominio de la solución (no existen errores de interpolación) • No existen problemas de convergencia, estabilidad	• Problemas de geometría y condiciones de frontera sencillas, • por lo general propiedades homogéneas • Soluciones en series ➔ errores de redondeo y truncamiento • Funciones trascendentes, especiales ➔ evaluación numérica

Soluciones numéricas:

Ventajas	Desventajas
• Manejo de dominios irregulares y condiciones de frontera complicadas • Manejo de problemas heterogéneos y anisótropos	• Errores por la discretización, en espacio y tiempo • Problemas de estabilidad y convergencia •

Programa de computadora o **código**: conjunto de comandos para resolver numéricamente, mediante la computadora, un modelo matemático (MODFLOW, PLASM, AQUA3D, MT3D, SUTRA, HST3D, ...). Un código es escrito una sola vez (es genérico) y es actualizado en caso de que se requiera incluir un mejor esquema de resolución de las ecuaciones algebraicas, ambiente más amigable, una subrutina especial para manejar un cierto tipo de condición de frontera, ...

Modelo: Un modelo se diseña y construye para cada aplicación de modelación a un sitio o problema específico. Incluye un conjunto particular de condiciones iniciales y de frontera, una malla definida, parámetros hidrodinámicos característicos del sitio y un conjunto de esfuerzos hidrológicos definidos.

Apreciación de los modelos:

a) **A favor**: esenciales para analizar problemas complejos y para efectuar predicciones cuantitativas sustentadas en información
b) **En contra**: demasiado idealizados o simplificados ya que requieren demasiados datos para alimentarlos. Carecen de certidumbre científica → nunca puede probarse con certeza que son realmente correctos

Problema: Para modelar tridimensionalmente una región se utilizan 10 capas de 100 celdas cada una (10 x 10 x 10) ¿Cuantos parámetros hidrodinámicos son necesarios? ¿Cuántas pruebas de bombeo necesitamos si las celdas son cúbicas de 300 m de lado?

1000 x 4 (K_x, K_y, K_z, S_s) = 4000
1000 x 5 (K_x, K_y, K_z, S_s, S_y) = 5000

¿Cuándo y cómo usar un modelo?

Tipos de aplicaciones en la modelación (Anderson y Woessner, 1992)

Tipo de aplicación	Descripción	Ejemplos
Predicción	Predicción de una condición futura ante una acción o conjunto de acciones. Requiere calibración.	Karanjac et al. (1977) Andersen et al. (1984) Modelos de la CNA
Interpretativas	Como un marco conceptual para estudiar la dinámica de un sistema y/o ensamblar y organizar los datos de campo de un sitio específico. La calibración no es indispensable.	Jamieson y Freeze (1983) Krabbenhoft y Anderson (1986) Ortega y Farvolden (1989) Morales (1996)
Genéricas	Usados para analizar la dinámica en sistemas hidrogeológicos hipotéticos. La calibración no es indispensable.	Toth (1963) Freeze y Witherspoon (1967) Forster y Smith (1988) Carsel et al. (1988)

Relación Costo - Beneficio

Dada la cantidad de horas-hombre y de información requerida para elaborar un modelo, es necesario contestar las siguientes preguntas antes de iniciarlo:

a) ¿Qué tipo de modelo se necesita: para predicción, para ser usado en un sentido interpretativo o es un ejercicio genérico?
b) ¿Qué se desea aprender del modelo? ¿Qué preguntas debe responder el modelo?
c) ¿Es la modelación la mejor manera de responder tales preguntas?
d) ¿Es suficiente un modelo analítico para responder las preguntas o es necesario un modelo numérico?

Las respuestas determinan el esfuerzo de modelación: estacionario o transitorio, 1D, 2D o 3D, analítico o numérico, etc.

Prickett, 1979. Groud Water 5( )38-46. Ground-water computer models – state of the art. (discute el maluso de los modelos)

McLaughlin y Johnson, 1987. Journal of Water Resources Planning and Management 113(3)405-421. Comparison of three groundwater modeling studies. (El uso de la solución de Theis en la solución de un problema de bombeo de un acuífero)

<u>Conclusión</u>: el uso de los modelos se justifica cuando el problema es complejo (geometría irregular, heterogeneidad, condiciones de frontera complicadas y superposición de múltiples efectos) de manera que las soluciones analíticas son rebasadas. Sin embargo, de acuerdo al resultado deseado o al tipo de aplicación será el nivel de complejidad del modelo y la cantidad y calidad de la información necesaria.

<u>Consideraciones</u>:

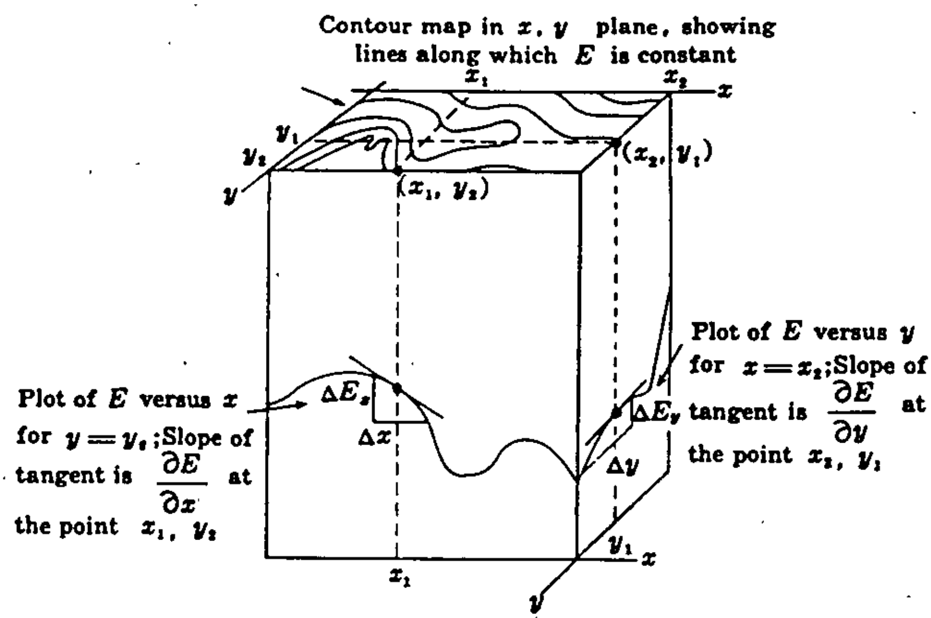
- la modelación es únicamente un elemento del análisis hidrogeológico y no un fin en sí mima
- debe quedar claro, ya sea antes o después de la modelación, si es que los datos son inadecuados para soportar los resultados del modelo
- en ese caso tales resultados no deben ser usados o al menos deben ser presentados con los calificativos adecuados (ética profesional)
- los paquetes gráficos actuales y los códigos de computadora son relativamente fáciles de usar y los resultados son presentados de una forma 'impresionante' (muy bonitos) aun cuando los datos de entrada sean de mala calidad o escasos
- si se sabe de antemano que la modelación no rendirá resultados útiles, se debe recomendar no embarcarse en una modelación costosa
- si legalmente es obligatorio efectuar una modelación, la ética profesional requiere que a la par con el diseño del modelo sea generada la información necesaria

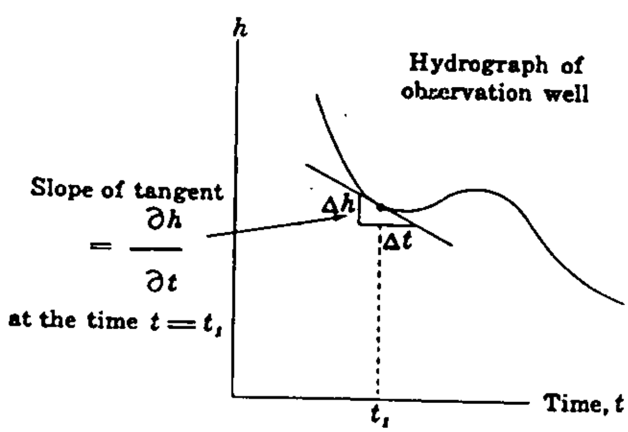
Ecuación de continuidad

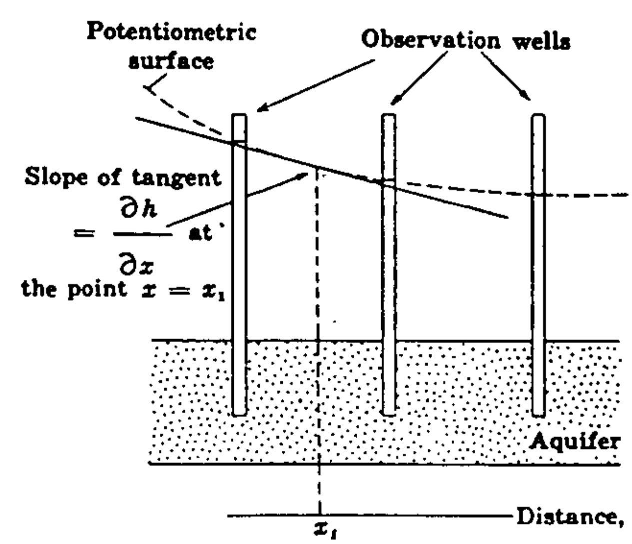
Derivadas parciales: cuando una variable (temperatura, carga hidráulica, concentración de un soluto) depende de más de una variable independiente (x, y, z, t)

Ejemplo: mapa topográfico, x, y → variables independientes
z o elevación → variable dependiente

Pendiente del terreno en la dirección x → cuanto cambia z conforme nos movemos en la dirección x







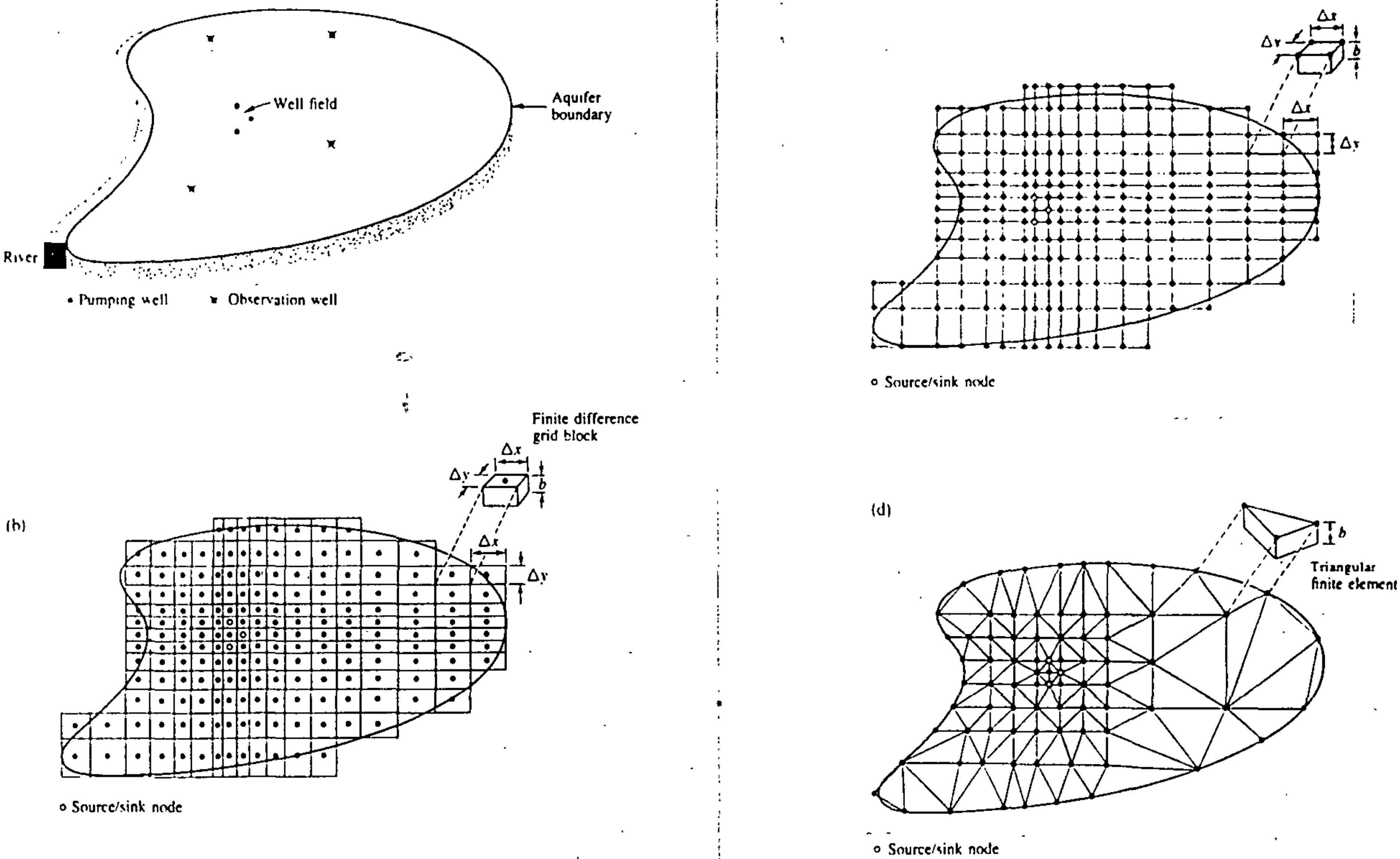
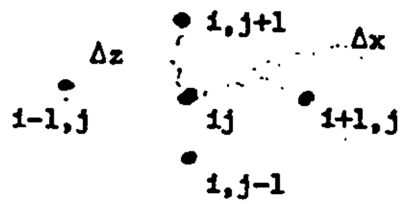


Figure 1.1
Finite difference and finite element representations of an aquifer region.
(a) Map view of aquifer showing well field, observation wells, and boundaries.
(b) Finite difference grid with block-centered nodes, where Δx is the spacing in the x direction, Δy is the spacing in the y direction, and b is the aquifer thickness.
(c) Finite difference grid with mesh-centered nodes.
(d) Finite element mesh with triangular elements where b is the aquifer thickness. (Adapted from Mercer and Faust, 1980a.)

Geology 627

Finite Difference Expression for LaPlace's Equation nodal points

$$\frac{\partial^2 h}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 h}{\partial z^2} = 0$$



$$\frac{\partial^2 h}{\partial x^2} = \frac{1}{\Delta x}\left[\left(\frac{h_{i+1,j}-h_{ij}}{\Delta x}\right) - \left(\frac{h_{ij}-h_{i-1,j}}{\Delta x}\right)\right]$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 h}{\partial x^2} = \frac{h_{i+1,j}-2h_{ij}+h_{i-1,j}}{(\Delta x)^2}$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 h}{\partial z^2} = \frac{1}{\Delta z}\left[\left(\frac{h_{i,j+1}-h_{ij}}{\Delta z}\right) - \left(\frac{h_{ij}-h_{i,j-1}}{\Delta z}\right)\right]$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 h}{\partial z^2} = \frac{h_{i,j+1}-2h_{ij}+h_{i,j-1}}{(\Delta z)^2}$$

Therefore, the finite difference expression for LaPlace's equation is:

$$\frac{h_{i+1,j}-2h_{ij}+h_{i-1,j}}{(\Delta x)^2} + \frac{h_{i,j+1}-2h_{ij}+h_{i,j-1}}{(\Delta z)^2} = 0$$

If $\Delta x = \Delta z$

$$h_{i+1,j}+h_{i-1,j}+h_{i,j+1}+h_{i,j-1}-4h_{ij} = 0$$

This is the same as eq. 5.24 in F & C (p. 181).

A finite difference expression is written for each node in the grid. The result is a set of algebraic equations.

The approach is readily extended for governing equations which allow heterogeneous and anisotropic conditions.

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(K_x \frac{\partial h}{\partial x}\right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial z}\left(K_z \frac{\partial h}{\partial z}\right) = 0$$

$$\frac{1}{\Delta x}\left[\left(K_{x_{ij}} \frac{h_{i+1,j}-h_{ij}}{\Delta x}\right) - \left(K_{x_{i-1,j}} \frac{h_{ij}-h_{i-1,j}}{\Delta x}\right)\right]$$

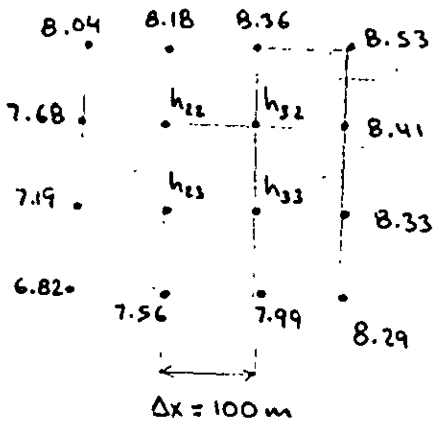
$$+ \frac{1}{\Delta z}\left[\left(K_{z_{ij}} \frac{h_{i,j+1}-h_{ij}}{\Delta z}\right) - \left(K_{z_{i,j-1}} \frac{h_{ij}-h_{i,j-1}}{\Delta z}\right)\right] = 0$$

or

$$\frac{1}{(\Delta x)^2}\left[K_{x_{ij}}(h_{i+1,j}-h_{ij})-K_{x_{i-1,j}}(h_{ij}-h_{i-1,j})\right]$$

$$+ \frac{1}{(\Delta z)^2}\left[K_{z_{ij}}(h_{i,j+1}-h_{ij})-K_{z_{i,j-1}}(h_{ij}-h_{i,j-1})\right] = 0$$

✓ Finite difference equations can also be written for transient equations. A discrete time step (Δt) is defined; a set of algebraic eq. is solved for each time step as the solution is "stepped through time".



$$h_{i-1,j} + h_{i+1,j} + h_{i,j-1} + h_{i,j+1} - 4h_{ij} = 0$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 h}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 h}{\partial y^2} = 0$$

Planteamiento de las ecuaciones algebraicas

Nodo

$i=2,\ j=2 \qquad \underline{h_{1,2}} + h_{3,2} + \underline{h_{2,1}} + h_{2,3} - 4\,h_{2,2} = 0$

$i=2,\ j=3 \qquad \underline{h_{1,3}} + h_{3,3} + h_{2,2} + \underline{h_{2,4}} - 4\,h_{2,3} = 0$

$i=3,\ j=2 \qquad h_{2,2} + \underline{h_{4,2}} + \underline{h_{3,1}} + h_{3,3} - 4\,h_{3,2} = 0$

$i=3,\ j=3 \qquad h_{2,3} + \underline{h_{4,3}} + h_{3,2} + \underline{h_{3,4}} - 4\,h_{3,3} = 0$

nodos de frontera
Tipo 1

__Forma matricial__

h_{22}	h_{32}	h_{23}	h_{33}		
$4h_{22}$	$-h_{32}$	$-h_{23}$		=	15.86
$-h_{22}$		$+4h_{23}$	$-h_{33}$	=	14.75
$-h_{22}$	$+4h_{32}$		$-h_{33}$	=	16.77
	$-h_{32}$	$-h_{23}$	$+4h_{33}$	=	16.32

$$\begin{bmatrix} 4 & -1 & -1 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 4 & -1 \\ -1 & 4 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & -1 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} h_{22} \\ h_{32} \\ h_{23} \\ h_{33} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 15.86 \\ 14.75 \\ 16.77 \\ 16.32 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \boxed{\underline{\underline{A}}\ \underline{h} = \underline{b}}$$

Protocolo de modelación

1. Establecimiento del **propósito** de la modelación. Incide en la EDP a resolver y el código seleccionado.
2. Desarrollo del **modelo conceptual** del sistema. En esta etapa es altamente recomendable una visita de campo pues mantiene al modelólogo ligado a la realidad y ejerce una influencia positiva en las decisiones subjetivas que serán tomadas durante el estudio de modelación.
3. Selección de la ecuación diferencial parcial que gobierna el fenómeno y del **código de cómputo** a utilizar. Ambos, ecuación y código, deben ser verificados. Se debe verificar que la ecuación describe físicamente los procesos físicos (y en ocasiones químicos y biológicos) que ocurren en el medio poroso. La verificación del código se refiere a la comparación de la solución numérica con los resultados de una o más soluciones analíticas o numéricas (ya verificadas).
4. **Diseño del modelo**. El modelo conceptual es utilizado para 'reproducir' computacionalmente la situación de campo. Incluye el *diseño de la malla*, selección de los *periodos de esfuerzo* y *pasos de tiempo*, establecimiento de la frontera y de las condiciones de frontera, selección de las condiciones iniciales, distribución preliminar de los parámetros hidrodinámicos y los esfuerzos hidrológicos (recarga, ...)
5. **Calibración**. Consiste en encontrar un conjunto de valores de los parámetros hidrodinámicos y los esfuerzos hidrológicos de manera que el comportamiento del modelo reproduzca la situación en campo en términos de las variables de estado seleccionadas (carga hidráulica, concentración, temperatura, flujos de masa, de calor).
6. **Análisis de sensibilidad de la calibración**. La incapacidad de definir exactamente la distribución espacial y temporal de los valores de los parámetros, condiciones de frontera y esfuerzos hidrológicos en el dominio del modelo originan que exista **incertidumbre** en sus resultados. El análisis de sensibilidad es realizado para determinar el efecto de la incertidumbre en los resultados del modelo calibrado.
7. **Verificación del modelo**. Se refiere a verificar si el modelo calibrado reproduce un conjunto de datos independiente del utilizado en la calibración.
8. **Predicción**. Se trata de predecir el comportamiento del sistema ante eventos futuros. El modelo es corrido con los valores calibrados para los parámetros y esfuerzos, excepto para aquellos esfuerzos que se espera cambien en el futuro.
9. **Análisis de sensibilidad de la predicción**. Es realizado para cuantificar el efecto de la incertidumbre en los parámetros sobre la predicción. Se utilizan rangos en los que pudieran variar los esfuerzos futuros.
10. **Revisión posterior**. Después de varios años (tiempo suficiente para que ocurran cambios significativos en el sistema) se revisa si el modelo reproduce información de campo que haya sido colectada recientemente. Si es así el modelo es validado. En caso contrario (o que existan cambios significativos en el modelo conceptual o los parámetros) **el modelo es rediseñado** y el ciclo inicia otra vez.

ECUACION DE ADVECCION-DISPERSION PARA EL TRANSPORTE DE SOLUTOS (MEDIO POROSO SATURADO)

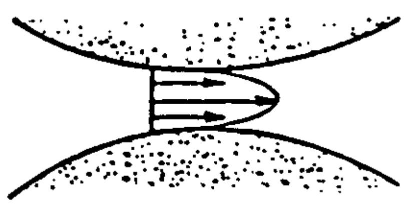
m_{soluto} entrante en Δt - m_{soluto} saliente en Δt = Δm_{soluto} almacenada en Δt

En la dirección X y para el elemento de área dA:

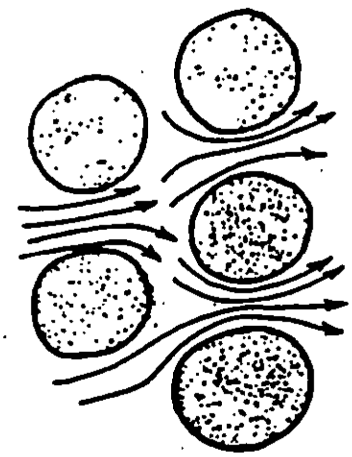
transporte por advección = $v_x nCdA$

transporte por dispersión = $nD_x \dfrac{dC}{dx} dA$

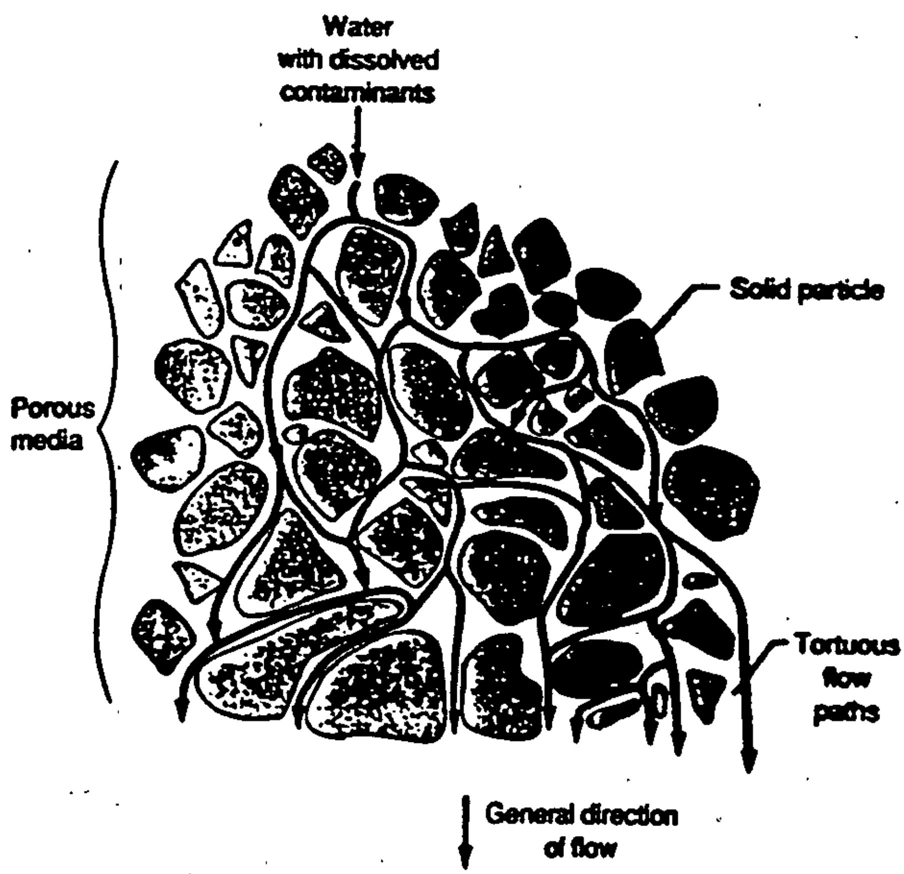
Processes of dispersion on a microscopic scale.

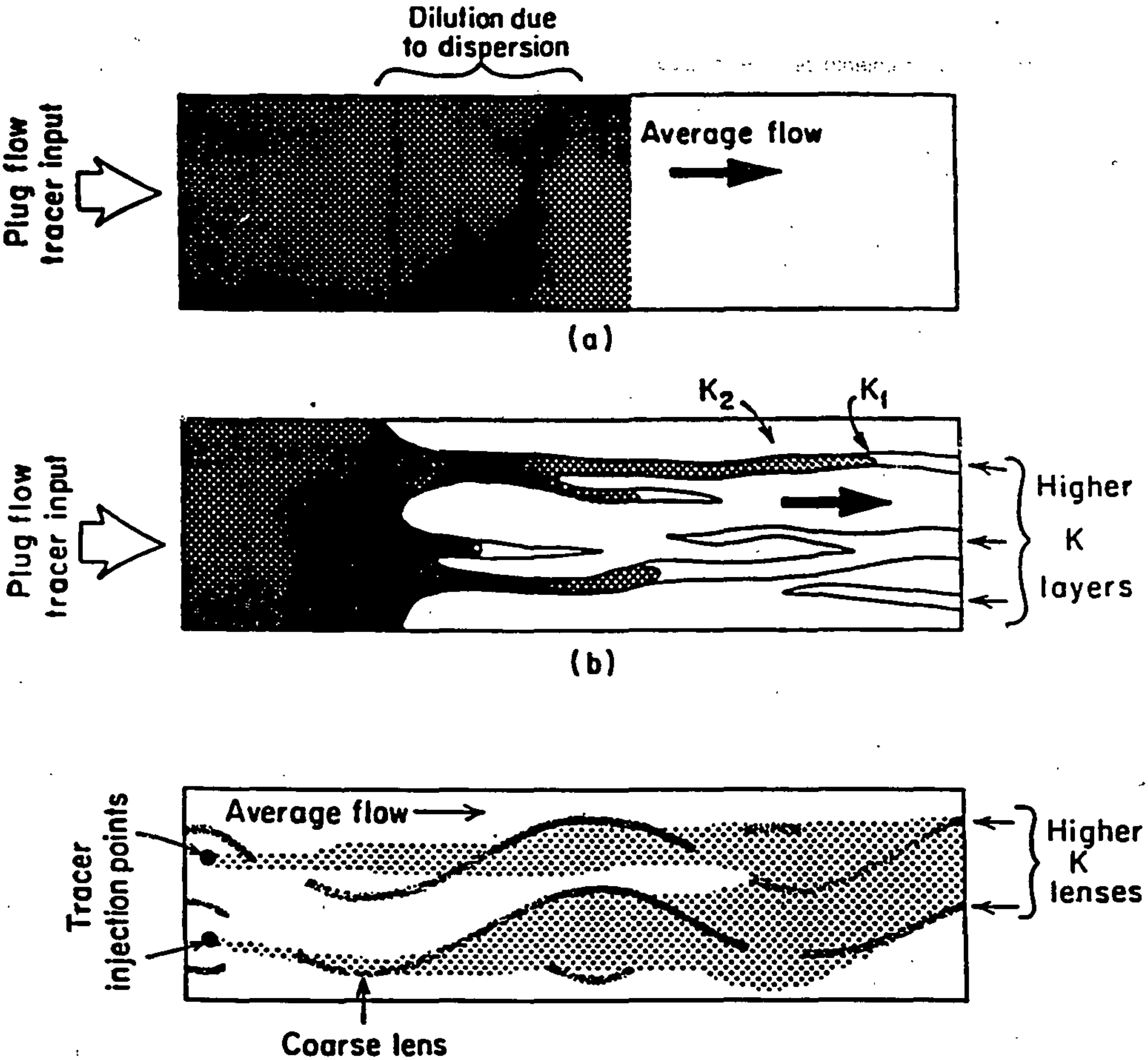


Mixing in individual pores



Mixing of pore channels





Comparison of advance of contaminant zones influenced by hydrodynamic dispersion. (a) Homogeneous granular medium; (b) fingering caused by layered beds and lenses; (c) spreading caused by irregular lenses.

Si $Fx = \mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{soluto}}$ por u. área en la dir. X por u. tiempo

$$= \bar{v}_x nC - nD_x \frac{\partial C}{\partial x}$$

Para las tres dimensiones, la totalidad de $\mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{soluto}}$ entrante es:

$$F_x dzdy + F_y dzdx + F_z dxdy$$

y la $\mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{soluto}}$ saliente es:

$$\left(F_x + \frac{\partial F_x}{\partial x} dx\right) dzdy + \left(F_y + \frac{\partial F_y}{\partial y} dy\right) dzdx + \left(F_z + \frac{\partial F_z}{\partial z} dz\right) dxdy$$

La diferencia entre $\mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{soluto}}$ entrante y saliente es:

$$\left(\frac{\partial F_x}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial F_y}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial F_z}{\partial z}\right) dxdydz$$

La razón de cambio de m_{soluto} en el vol. diferencial es:

$$-n\frac{\partial C}{\partial t}dxdydz$$

La ecuación de advección-dispersión es:

$$\frac{\partial F_x}{\partial x}+\frac{\partial F_y}{\partial y}+\frac{\partial F_z}{\partial z}=-n\frac{\partial C}{\partial t}$$

Substituyendo las expresiones para la advección y la dispersión:

$$\left[D_x\frac{\partial^2 C}{\partial x^2}+D_y\frac{\partial^2 C}{\partial y^2}+D_z\frac{\partial^2 C}{\partial z^2}\right]-\left[\bar{v}_x\frac{\partial C}{\partial x}+\bar{v}_y\frac{\partial C}{\partial y}+\bar{v}_z\frac{\partial C}{\partial z}\right]=\frac{\partial C}{\partial t}$$

Para una sola dimensión (*e.g.* eje *X*):

$$D_x \frac{\partial^2 C}{\partial x^2} - \bar{v}_x \frac{\partial C}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial C}{\partial t}$$

Para el caso de un fenómeno de adsorción ($S = K_d C$):

$$D_x \frac{\partial^2 C}{\partial x^2} - \bar{v}_x \frac{\partial C}{\partial x} - \frac{\rho_b}{n}\frac{\partial S}{\partial t} = \frac{\partial C}{\partial t}$$

S = masa adsorbida (M/M)
K_d = coeficiente de distribución (L^3/MM)
ρ_b = densidad másica (ML^{-3}) = $\rho_s(1-n)$
n = porosidad
ρ_s = densidad de partícula

Substituyendo:

$$D_x \frac{\partial^2 C}{\partial x^2} - \bar{v}_x \frac{\partial C}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial C}{\partial t}\left[1 + \frac{(1-n)}{n}\rho_s K_s\right]$$

El **factor de retardación** $\boldsymbol{R_f}$ se define como:

$$R_f = \left[1 + \frac{(1-n)}{n}\rho_s K_s\right] = \frac{\bar{v}_x}{v_c}$$

v_c = velocidad promedio del contaminante LT^{-1}

Finalmente, la **ecuación de retardación** es:

$$\frac{D_x}{R_f}\frac{\partial^2 C}{\partial x^2} - \frac{\bar{v}_x}{R_f}\frac{\partial C}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial C}{\partial t}$$

FACULTAD DE INGENIERIA U.N.A.M.
DIVISION DE EDUCACION CONTINUA

CURSOS ABIERTOS

XI CURSO INTERNACIONAL DE CONTAMINACIÓN DE ACUÍFEROS

MÓDULO III:

SIMULACIÓN DE MODELOS EN GEOHIDROLOGÍA Y CONTAMINACIÓN DE ACUÍFEROS

TEMA :

ANEXO

ING. RUBÉN CHÁVEZ GUILLEN
PALACIO DE MINERÍA
OCTUBRE 1999

LA GEOMORFOLOGIA Y SU IMPORTANCIA EN LA PROSPECCION GEOHIDROLOGICA

Por medio del análisis de los parámetros de las formas del relieve confrontado con aspectos geológicos, climáticos, hidrológicos, etc.., la geomorfologia proporciona bases para deducir a nivel cuantitativo, el comportamiento del agua en la superficie en cuanto a la infiltración y escurrimiento se refiere y, a la vez, apoya la definición de modelos conceptuales de sistemas acuiferos

MUY IMPORTANTE: MEDICION DE LOS PARAMETROS DEL RELIEVE CON BASE EN LAS DIFERENTES UNIDADES LITOLOGICAS DEFINIDAS

PARAMETROS GEOMORFOLOGICOS A DEFINIR

1) TIPO DE AVENAMIENTO

2) MAXIMO ORDEN DE CORRIENTES

3) DENSIDAD DE LA DISECCION DEL RELIEVE

4) PENDIENTE

5) FACTORES QUE CONDICIONAN EL AVENAMIENTO

6) RANGO DE ELEVACION

7) AREA DE EXPOSICION

TECNICAS DE PROSPECCION GEOHIDROLOGICA

-METODOS GEOLOGICOS

-METODOS HIDROLOGICOS

-METODOS GEOFISICOS

A) DE SUPERFICIE

B) REGISTROS DE POZOS

-SONDEOS DE RECONOCIMIENTO

TECNICAS AUXILIARES

-RECOPILACION DE INFORMACION

-ESTUDIO DE LA DEMANDA DE AGUA

-ESTUDIOS CLIMATOLOGICOS

-CENSO DE APROVECHAMIENTOS

PRINCIPIO FUNDAMENTAL:LOS METODOS UTILIZADOS SE DEBEN COMPLEMENTAR. MUY IMPORTANTE LAS CORRELACIONES

	HIDROLOGIA
GEOLOGIA	GEOFISICA
	SONDEOS DE RECONOCIMIENTO

METODOS GEOFISICOS DE SUPERFICIE

MUY IMPORTANTE: TRABAJO DE EQUIPO ENTRE GEOLOGOS
Y GEOFISICOS (MUY DIFICIL)

- QUE EXISTA CONTRASTE ENTRE LOS VALORES DE LA PROPIEDAD MEDIDA

- NO OLVIDAR QUE GENERALMENTE LOS METODOS GEOFISICOS NO DETECTAN PROPIEDADES HIDROGEOLOGICAS SINO GEOLOGICAS (ESTRUCTURAS, ESTRATIGRAFIA)

- SE DEBE DE EFECTUAR CALIBRACION CON ZONAS DE LITOLOGIA CONOCIDA

- NO OLVIDAR QUE LOS SEV'S NO FUNCIONAN EN TODOS LOS LUGARES

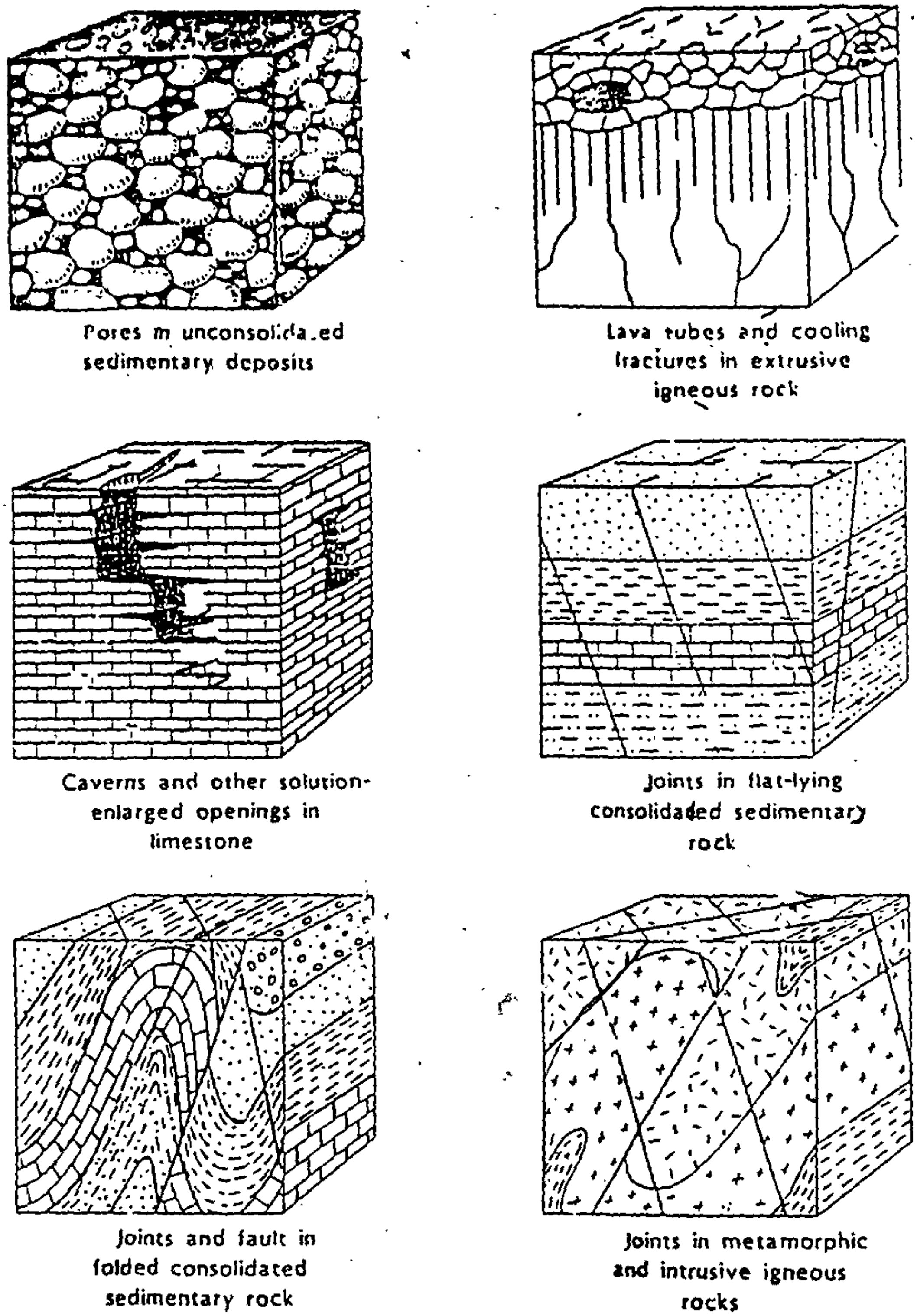


Figure 4. Intergranular and fracture porosity examples (Heath, 1989)

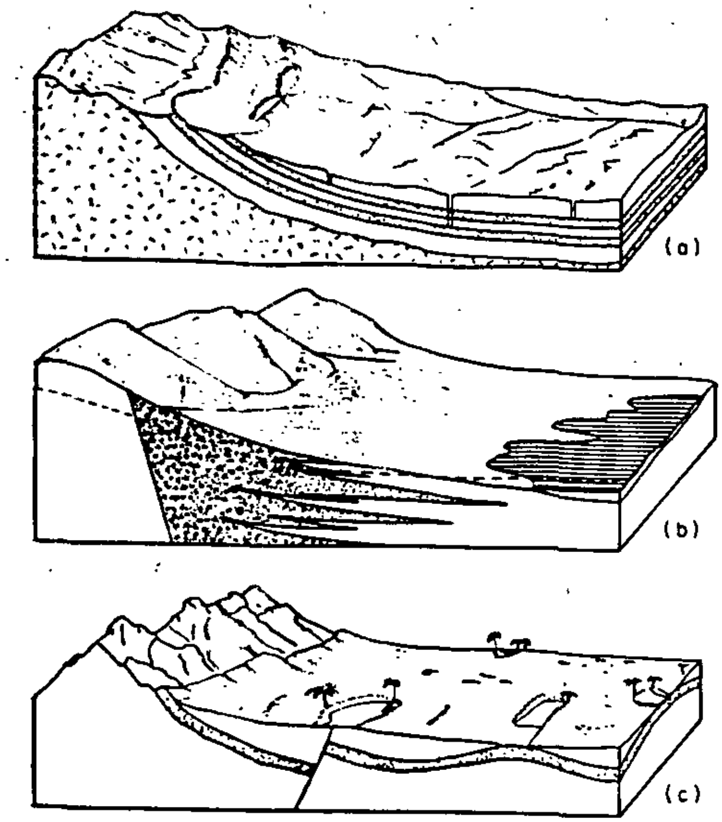


Figure 4.1 Influence of stratigraphy and structure on regional aquifer occurrence. (a) Gently dipping sandstone aquifers with outcrop area along mountain front; (b) interfingering sand and gravel aquifers extending from uplands in intermountain region; (c) faulted and folded aquifer in desert region. Surface water bodies reflect structural features (after Hamblin, 1976).

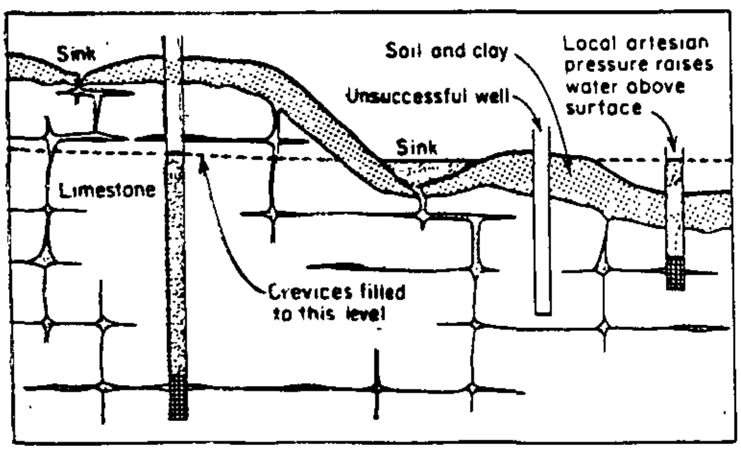
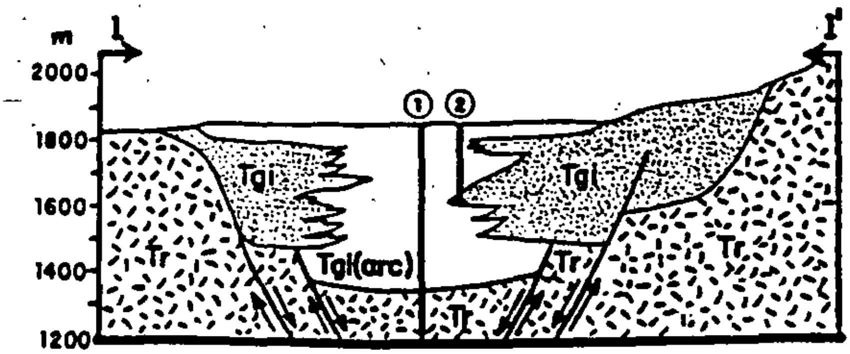
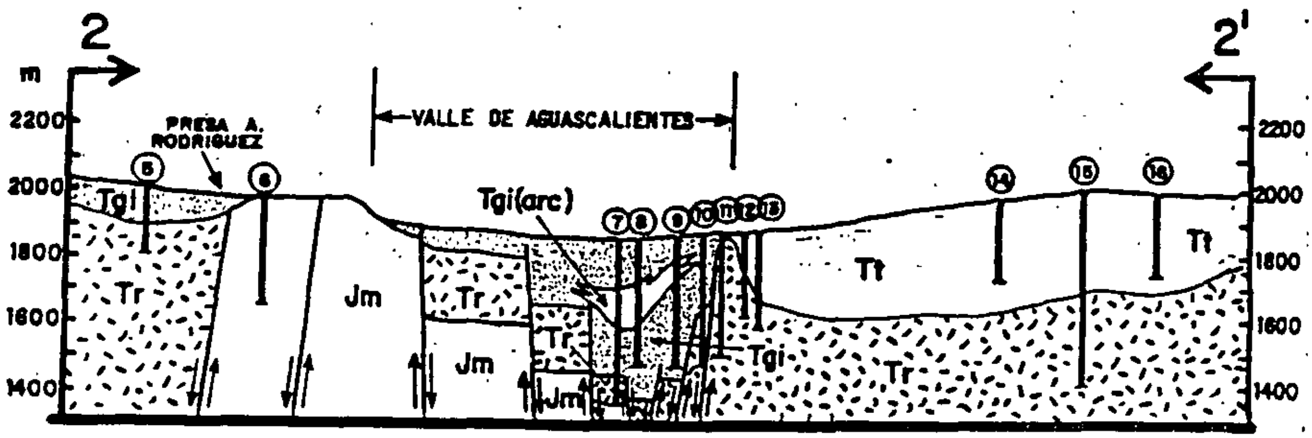


Figure 4.7 Schematic illustration of the occurrence of groundwater in carbonate rock in which secondary permeability occurs along enlarged fractures and bedding plane openings (after Walker, 1956; Davis and De Wiest, 1966).



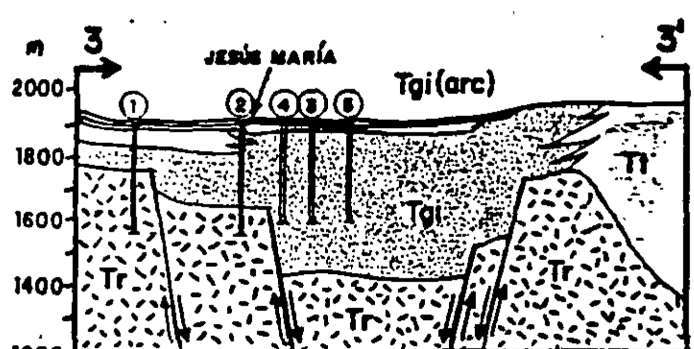
① POZO 900 m
② POZO 1241

SECCIÓN GEOLÓGICA 1



⑤ IGNACIO ZARAGOZA
⑥ CIENEGUITA
⑦ CA-66
⑧ CA-27
⑨ CA-40
⑩ CA-3
⑪ CA-59
⑫ CA-95
⑬ CA-132
⑭ PASO HONDO
⑮ EL RETOÑO
⑯ SAN JERÓNIMO

SECCIÓN GEOLÓGICA 2



① POSTA ZOOTÉCNICA
② JESÚS MARÍA
③ MARAVILLAS
④ SAN MIGUELITO
⑤ LOS TEPETATES

SECCIÓN GEOLÓGICA 3

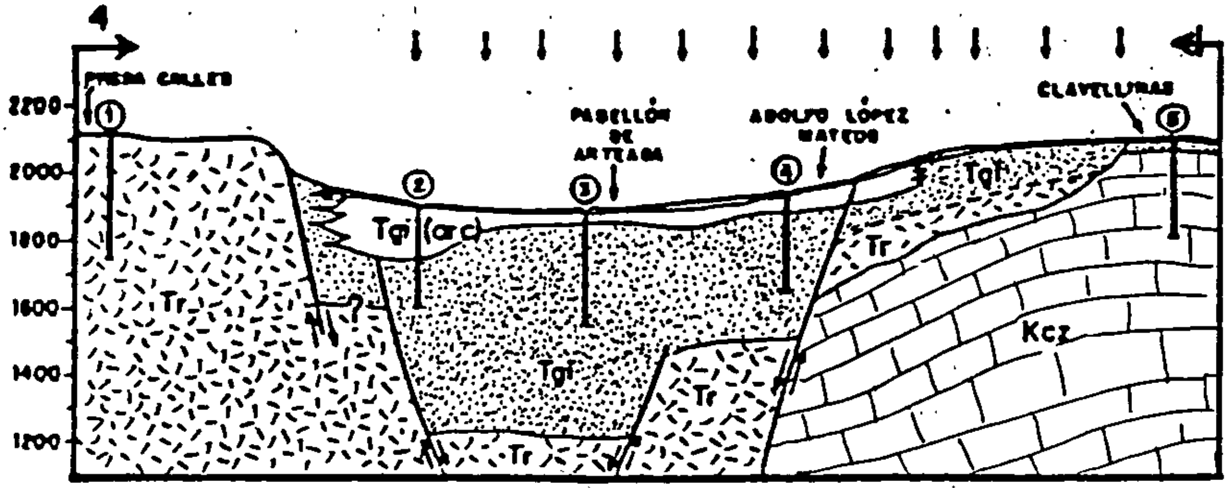
EXPLICACIÓN

0 1 2 3 4 5 km

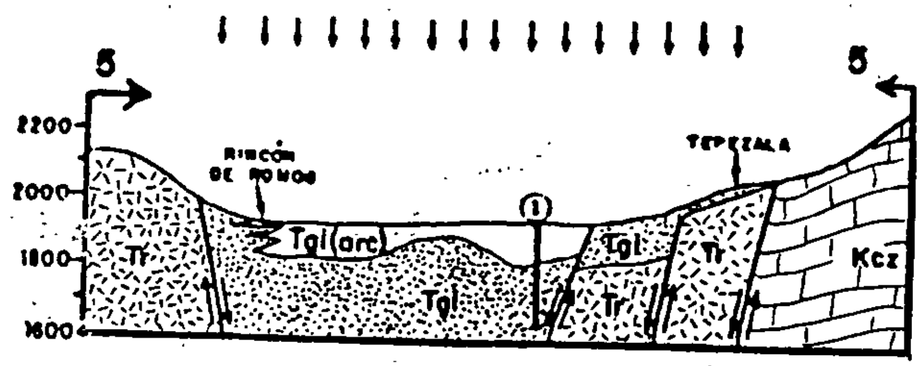
ESCALA HORIZONTAL

Tt	Terciario. Tobas y sedimentos arcillo-arenosos
Tgi	Terciario granular indiferenciado (arenas)
Tgi (arc)	Terciario granular indiferenciado (arcillas)
Tr	Riolita, ignimbrita, tobas y brechas volcánicas del Terciario Medio
Jm	Complejo basal. Rocas metamórficas

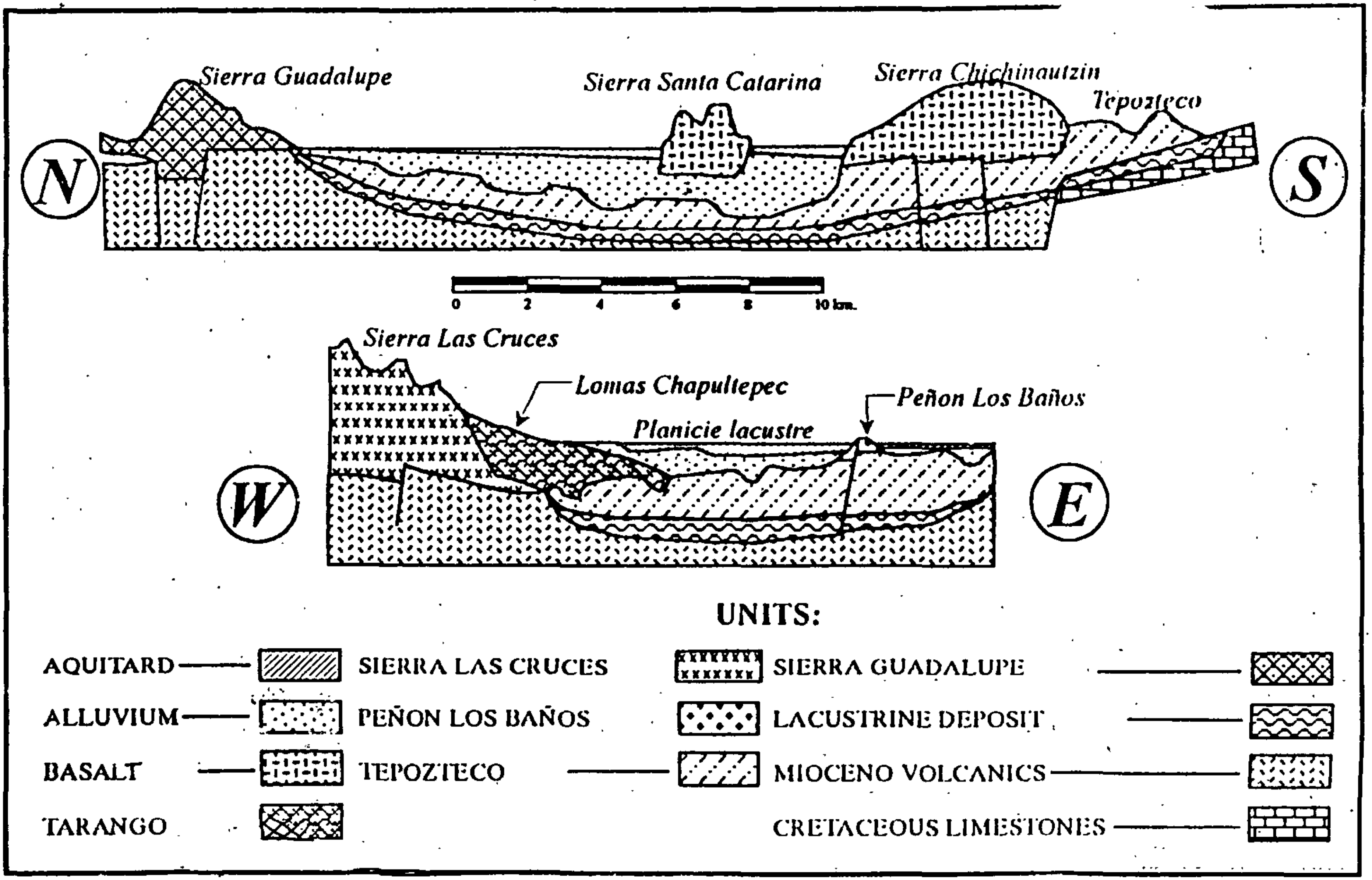
FIGURA 2



① SAN JOSÉ DE GRACIA
② SANTIAGO
③ PABELLÓN DE ARTEAGA
④ ADOLFO LÓPEZ MATEOS
⑤ CLAVELLINAS



① LA VICTORIA


Sierra Guadalupe
Sierra Santa Catarina
Sierra Chichinautzin
Tepozteco
N
S
0 2 4 6 8 10 km.
Sierra Las Cruces
Lomas Chapultepec
Peñon Los Baños
Planicie lacustre
W
E
UNITS:
AQUITARD
ALLUVIUM
BASALT
TARANGO
SIERRA LAS CRUCES
PEÑON LOS BAÑOS
TEPOZTECO
SIERRA GUADALUPE
LACUSTRINE DEPOSIT
MIOCENO VOLCANICS
CRETACEOUS LIMESTONES

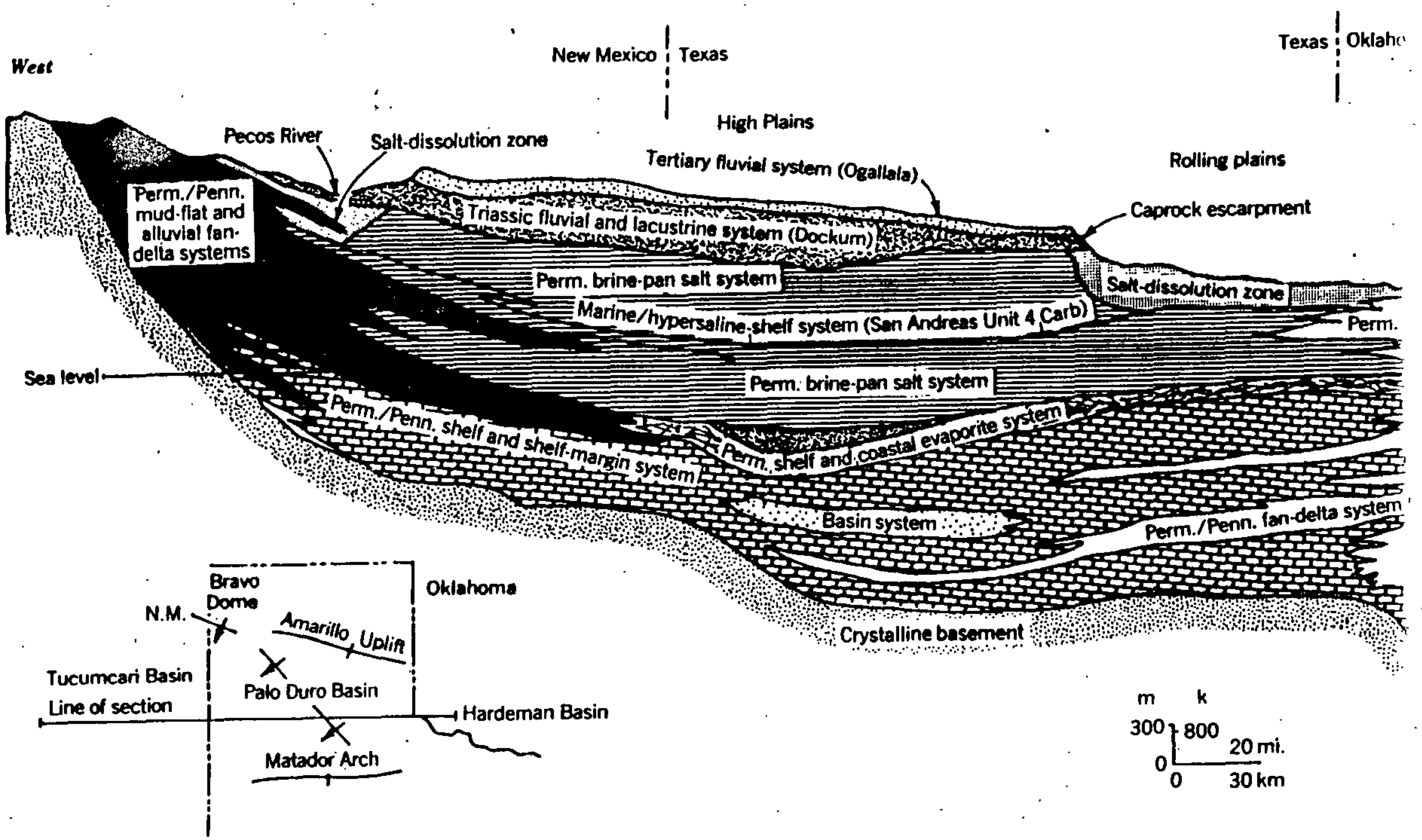

West
New Mexico
Texas
Texas
Oklahoma
High Plains
Pecos River
Salt-dissolution zone
Tertiary fluvial system (Ogallala)
Rolling plains
Caprock escarpment
Perm./Penn. mud-flat and alluvial fan-delta systems
Triassic fluvial and lacustrine system (Dockum)
Perm. brine-pan salt system
Salt-dissolution zone
Marine/hypersaline-shelf system (San Andreas Unit 4 Carb)
Perm.
Sea level
Perm. brine-pan salt system
Perm./Penn. shelf and shelf-margin system
Perm. shelf and coastal evaporite system
Basin system
Perm./Penn. fan-delta system
Crystalline basement
Bravo Dome
N.M.
Oklahoma
Amarillo Uplift
Tucumcari Basin
Palo Duro Basin
Line of section
Hardeman Basin
Matador Arch
m
k
300
800
0
20 mi.
0
30 km

Table 2.4 Range of Values of Porosity

	n(%)
Unconsolidated deposits	
Gravel	25–40
Sand	25–50
Silt	35–50
Clay	40–70
Rocks	
Fractured basalt	5–50
Karst limestone	5–50
Sandstone	5–30
Limestone, dolomite	0–20
Shale	0–10
Fractured crystalline rock	0–10
Dense crystalline rock	0–5

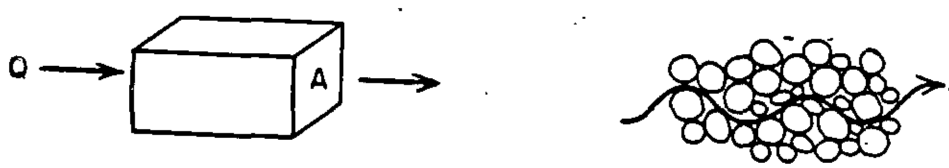


Figure 2.2 Macroscopic and microscopic concepts of groundwater flow.

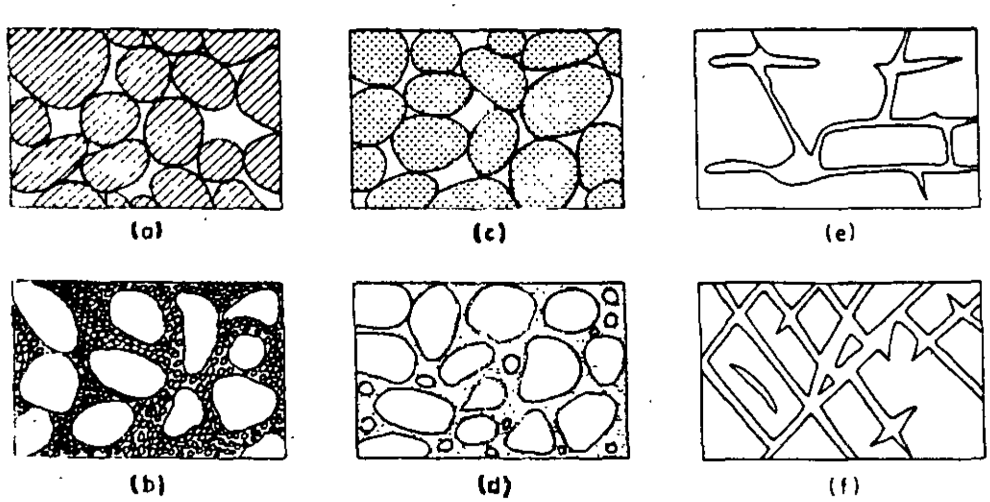
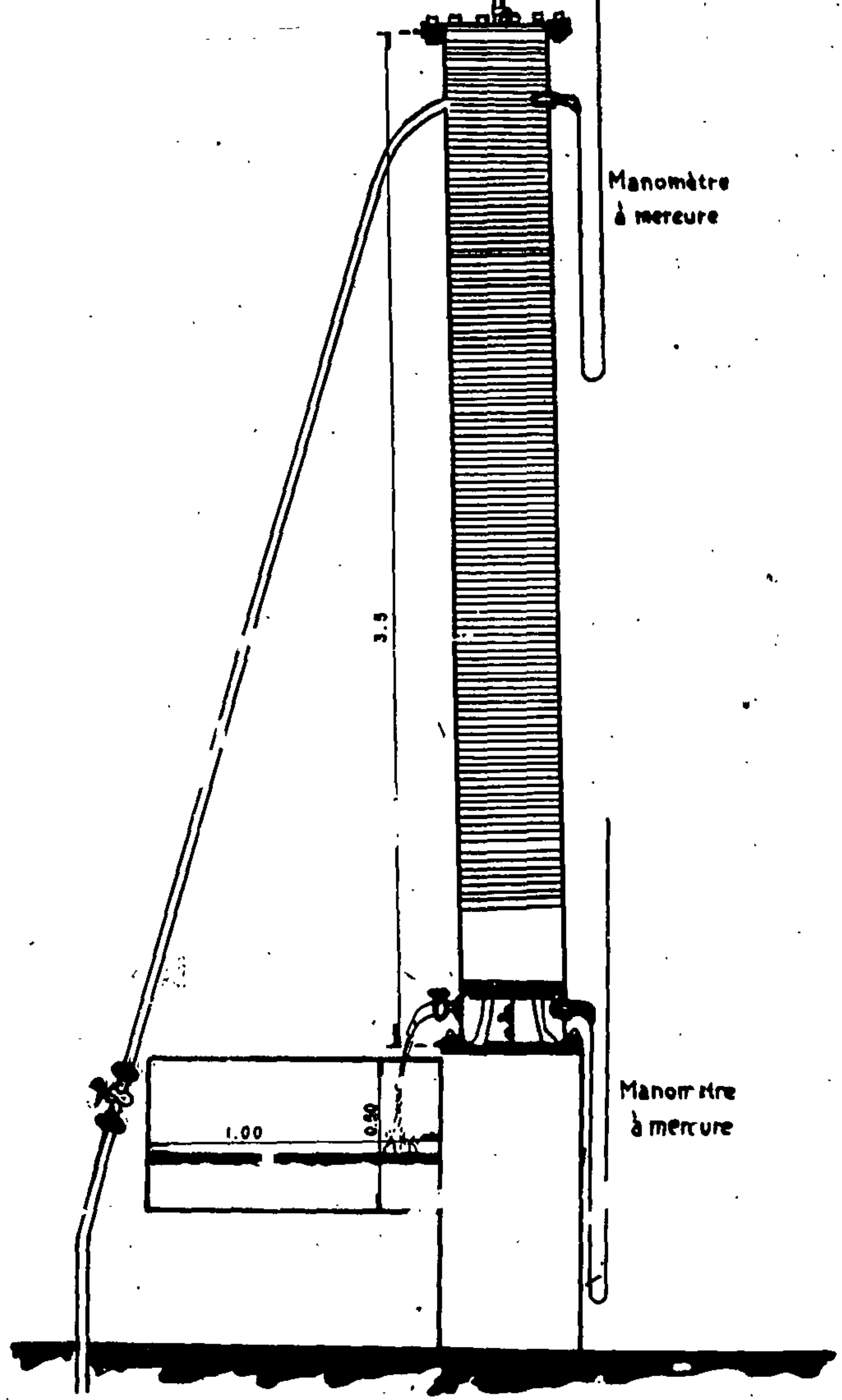


Figure 2.11 Relation between texture and porosity. (a) Well-sorted sedimentary deposit having high porosity; (b) poorly sorted sedimentary deposit having low porosity; (c) well-sorted sedimentary deposit consisting of pebbles that are themselves porous, so that the deposit as a whole has a very high porosity; (d) well-sorted sedimentary deposit whose porosity has been diminished by the deposition of mineral matter in the interstices; (e) rock rendered porous by solution; (f) rock rendered porous by fracturing (after Meinzer, 1923)

Appareil destiné à déterminer la lui de l'ecoulement de l'eau à travers le sable.



CONDUCTIVIDAD HIDRÁULICA Y PERMEABILIDAD

Cond. Hidráulica: Coef. de proporcionalidad que describ. la magnitud en la que el agua puede moverse a través de un medio permeable.

"La densidad y la viscosidad cinemática del agua deberan considerarse en la determinación de la conductividad hidráulica".

Permeabilidad intrínsica: Se refiere a la facilidad relativa con que un medio poroso puede transmitir un liquido bajo un gradiente hidráulico o potencial.

"Esta propiedad del medio poroso es independiente de la naturaleza del liquido o del campo potencial"

Fluídos con $\neq \rho$ y μ y con $\frac{dh}{dl} = CTE.$

$v \propto d^2$

$v \propto \rho g$

$v \propto 1/\mu$ y si: $v \propto -\frac{dh}{dl}$

por lo tanto:

$$v = -\frac{Cd^2 \rho g}{\mu} \frac{dh}{dl}$$

donde: C = Const. de proporcionalidad [FACTOR DE FORMA]

incluye:
- diámetro promedio del grano
- distrib. de tamaños de grano
- esfericidad del grano
- r dondez de los granos
- naturale a de empaquetamiento

Descarga específica $(v) = \frac{Q}{A}$ (L/T)
[Vel. de Darcy o Flujo de Darcy]

$v \propto h_1 - h_2$ cuando $\Delta l = CTE.$

$v \propto \frac{1}{\Delta l}$ cuando $h_1 - h_2 = CTE.$

Si $\Delta h = h_1 - h_2$

$v \propto -\Delta h$

$v \propto \frac{1}{\Delta l}$

$v = -K \frac{\Delta h}{\Delta l}$ o en forma diferencial: $v = -K \frac{dh}{dl}$

h = carga hidráulica

$\frac{dh}{dl}$ = gradiente hidráulico

K = Cte. de proporcionalidad = Cond. Hidráulica

Si: $\frac{dh}{dl} = CTE. \quad \therefore \quad v \propto K$

K es función del medio y del fluído

Otra forma alternativa de la Ley de Darcy es:

$Q = -K \frac{dh}{dl} A$ ó $Q = -KiA$

donde i = gradiente hidráulico.

Por lo tanto: $$K = \frac{Cd^2 \rho g}{\mu}$$

ρ y μ : funciones del fluído

Cd^2 : funciones del medio

Si : $k = Cd^2$, entonces: $K = \frac{k \rho g}{\mu}$

donde: k = permeabilidad intrínsica, que es una función del tamaño de las aperturas a través del cual el fluído se mueve

Table 2.1 Dimensions and Common Units for Basic Groundwater Parameters*

Parameter	Symbol	Système International† SI		Foot-pound-second system,‡ FPS	
		Dimension	Units	Dimension	Units
Hydraulic head	h	$[L]$	m	$[L]$	ft
Pressure head	ψ	$[L]$	m	$[L]$	ft
Elevation head	z	$[L]$	m	$[L]$	ft
Fluid pressure	p	$[M/LT^2]$	N/m² or Pa	$[F/L^2]$	lb/ft²
Fluid potential	Φ	$[L^2/T^2]$	m²/s²	$[L^2/T^2]$	ft²/s²
Mass density	ρ	$[M/L^3]$	kg/m³	—	—
Weight density	γ	—	—	$[F/L^3]$	lb/ft³
Specific discharge	v	$[L/T]$	m/s	$[L/T]$	ft/s
Hydraulic conductivity	K	$[L/T]$	m/s	$[L/T]$	ft/s

*See also Tables A1.1, A1.2, and A1.3, Appendix I.

†Basic dimensions are length $[L]$, mass $[M]$, and time $[T]$.

‡Basic dimensions are length $[L]$, force $[F]$, and time $[T]$.

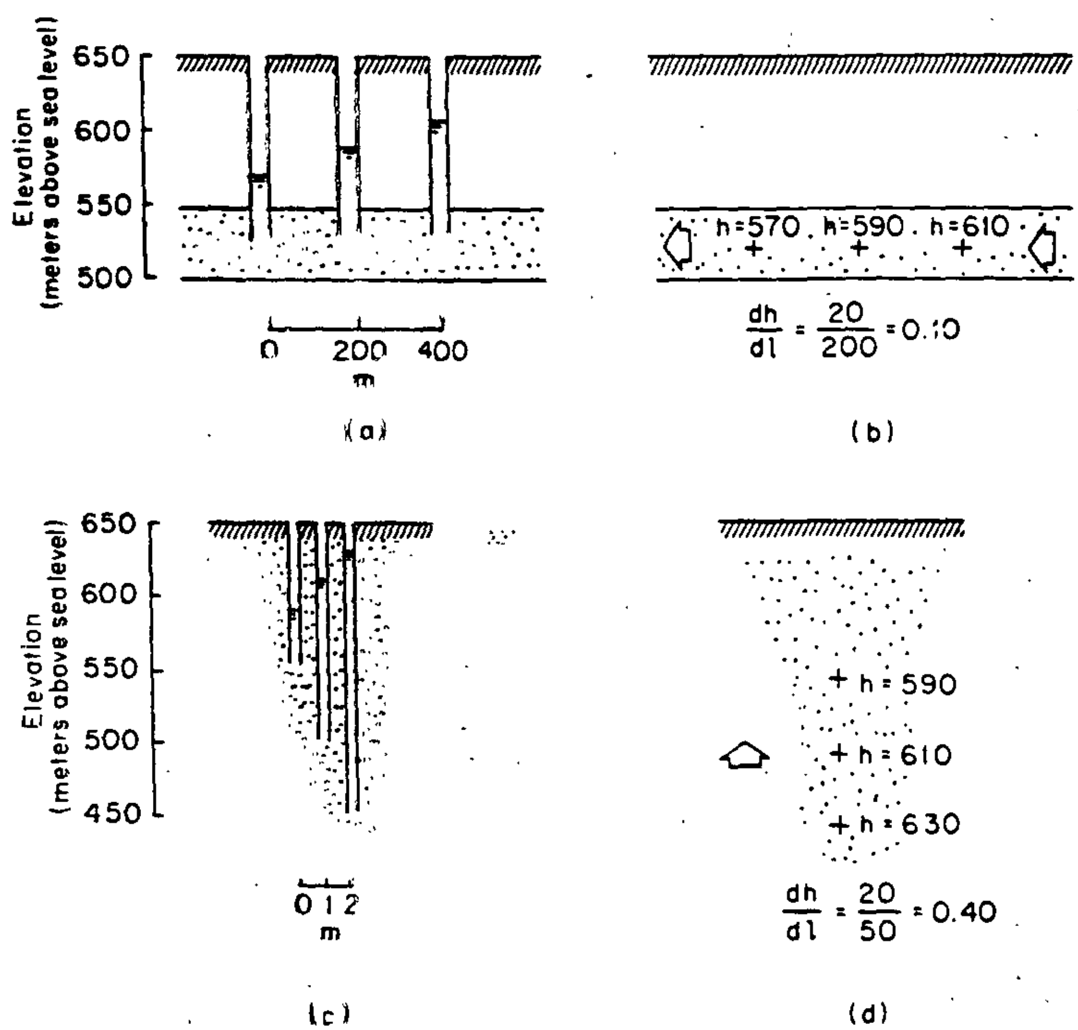


Figure 2.8 Determination of hydraulic gradients from piezometer installations

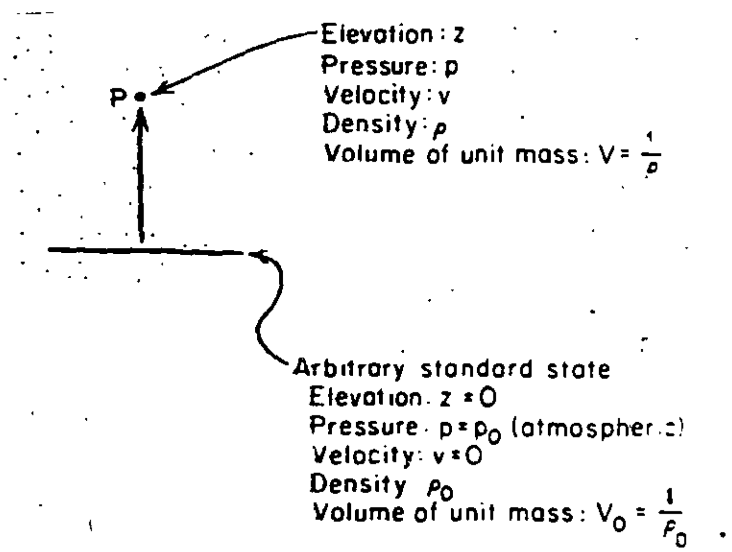


Figure 2.3 Data for calculation of mechanical energy of unit mass of fluid.

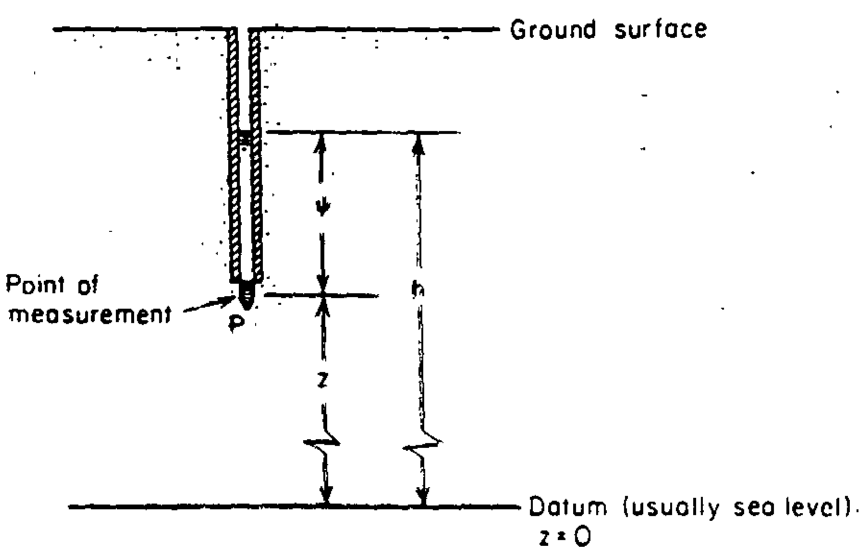


Figure 2.5 Hydraulic head h, pressure head ψ, and elevation head z for a field piezometer.

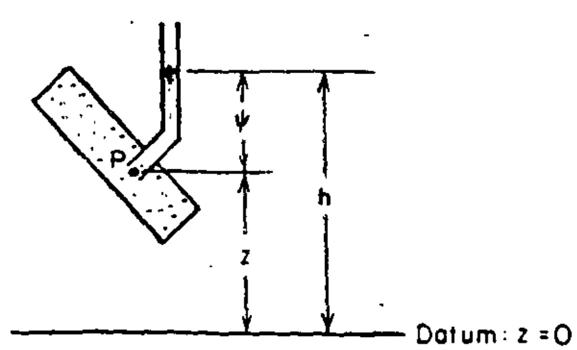


Figure 2.4 Hydraulic head h, pressure head ψ, and elevation head z for a laboratory manometer.

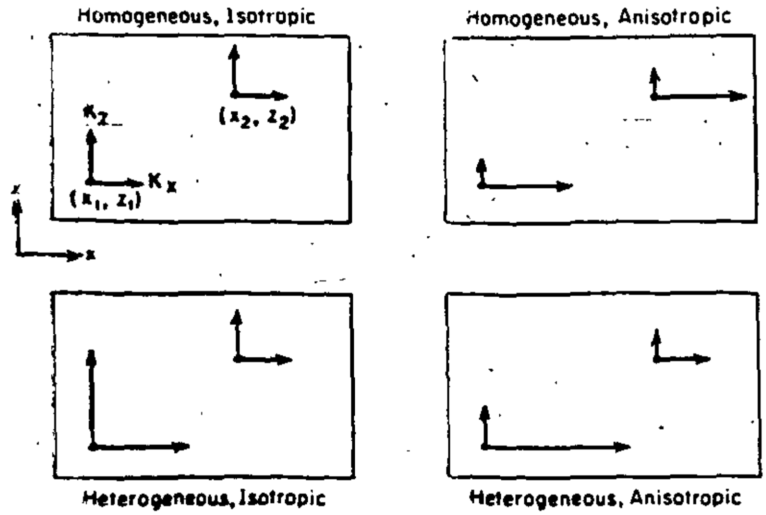


Figure 2.8 Four possible combinations of heterogeneity and anisotropy.

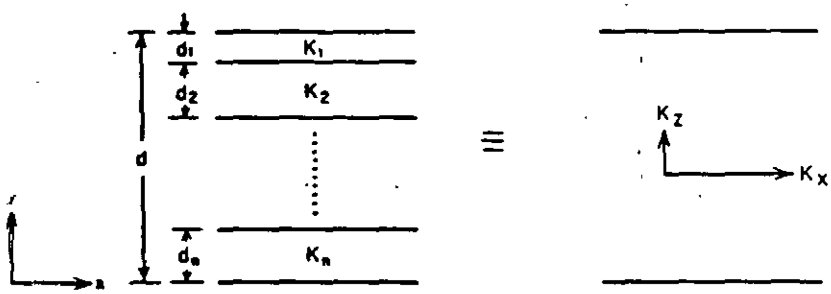


Figure 2.9 Relation between layered heterogeneity and anisotropy.

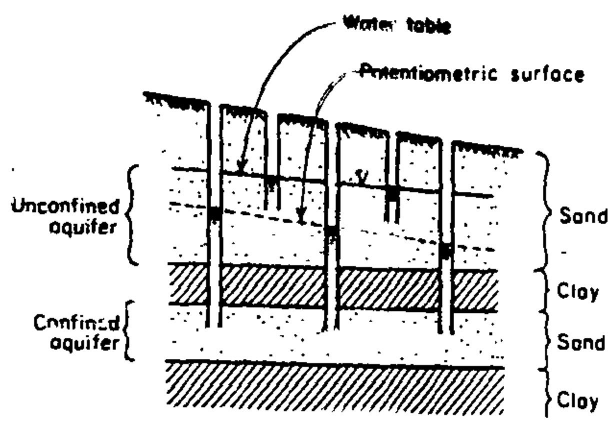


Figure 2.16 Unconfined aquifer and its water table; confined aquifer and its potentiometric surface.

Table 2.2 Range of Values of Hydraulic Conductivity and Permeability

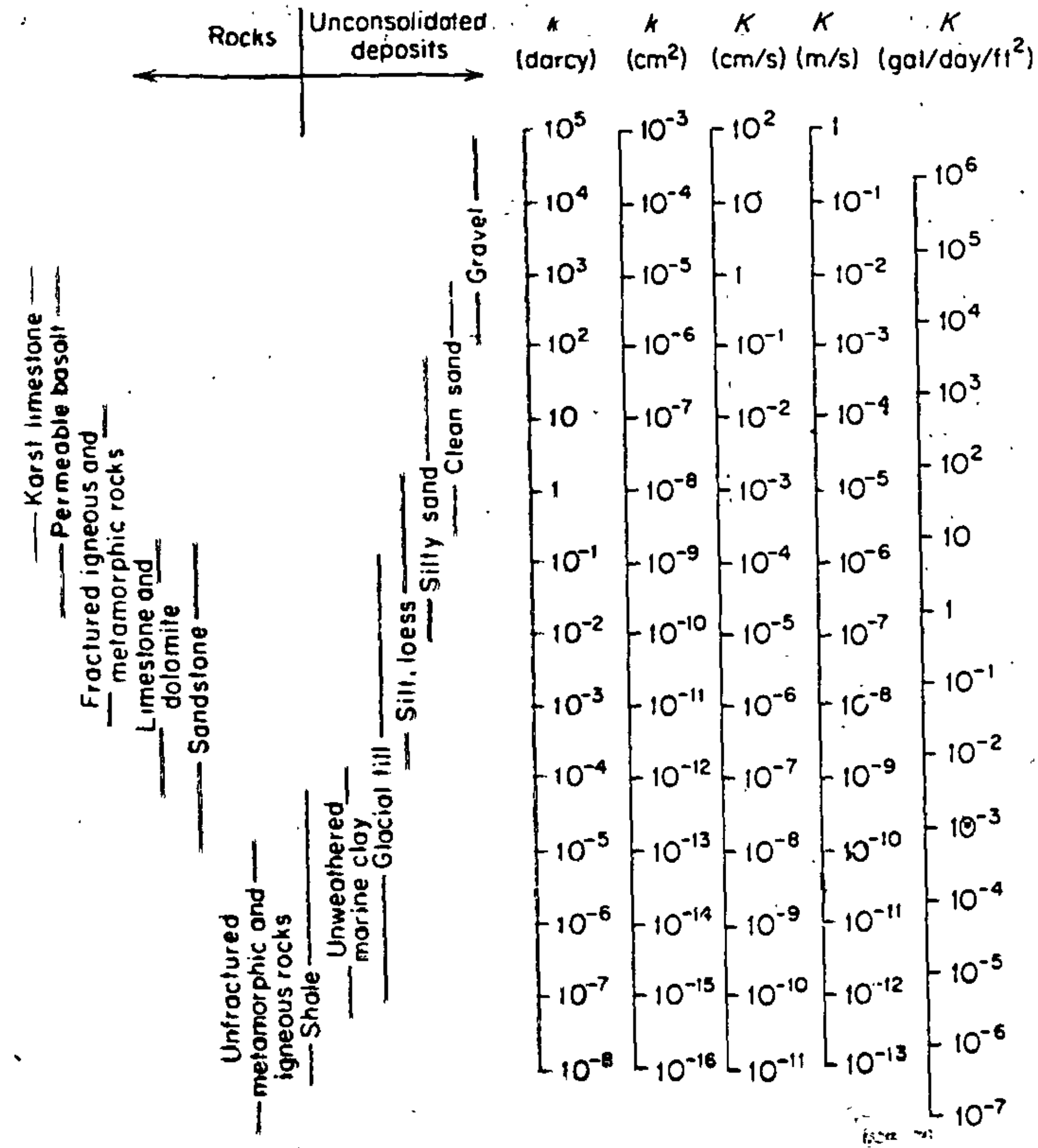


Table 2.3 Conversion Factors for Permeability and Hydraulic Conductivity Units

Table 2.3 Conversion Factors for Permeability and Hydraulic Conductivity Units

	Permeability, k*			Hydraulic conductivity, K		
	cm²	ft²	darcy	m/s	ft/s	U.S. gal/day/ft²
cm²	1	1.08×10^{-3}	1.01×10^{8}	9.80×10^{2}	3.22×10^{3}	1.85×10^{9}
ft²	9.29×10^{2}	1	9.42×10^{10}	9.11×10^{5}	2.99×10^{6}	1.71×10^{12}
darcy	9.87×10^{-9}	1.06×10^{-11}	1	9.66×10^{-6}	3.17×10^{-5}	1.82×10^{1}
m/s	1.02×10^{-3}	1.10×10^{-6}	1.04×10^{5}	1	3.28	2.12×10^{6}
ft/s	3.11×10^{-4}	3.35×10^{-7}	3.15×10^{4}	3.05×10^{-1}	1	6.46×10^{5}
U.S. gal/day/ft²	5.42×10^{-10}	5.83×10^{-13}	5.49×10^{-2}	4.72×10^{-7}	1.55×10^{-6}	1

*To obtain k in ft², multiply k in cm² by 1.08×10^{-3}.

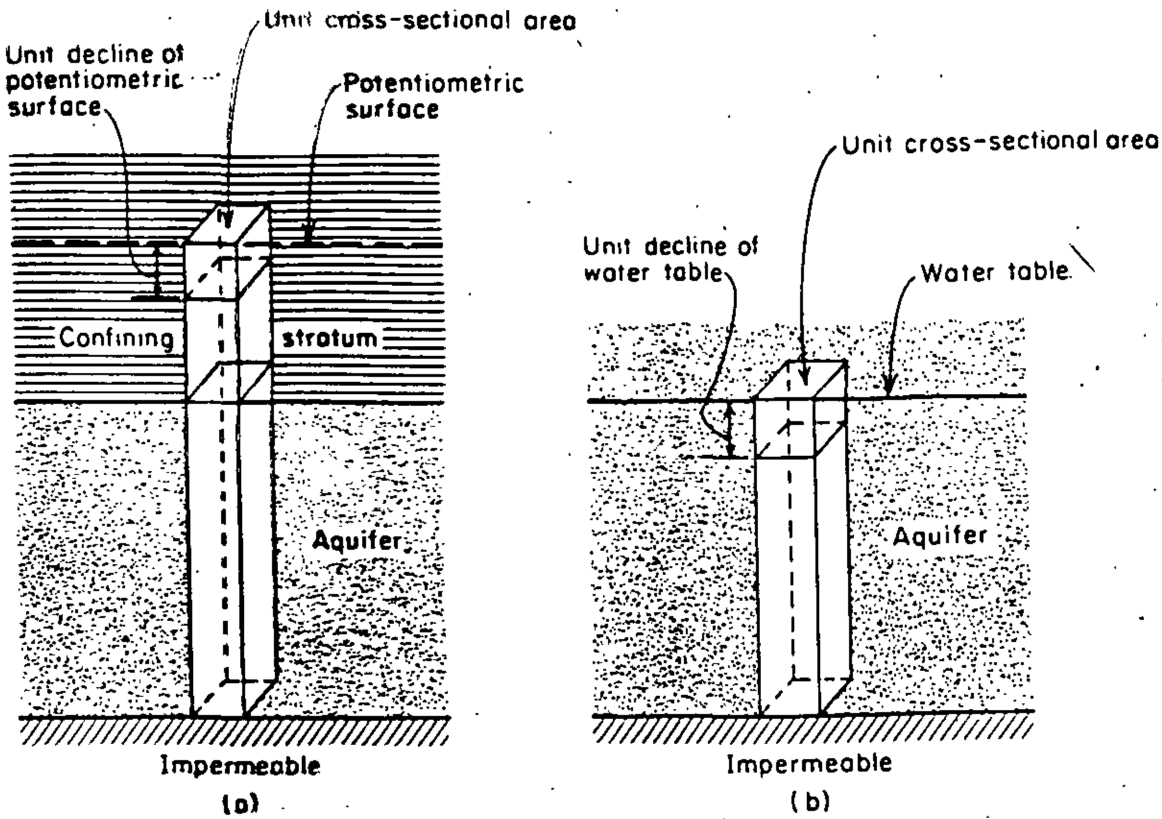


Figure 2.22 Schematic representation of the storativity in (a) confined and (b) unconfined aquifers (after Ferris et al., 1962).

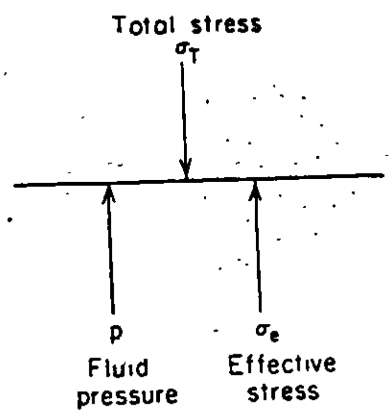


Figure 2.18 Total stress, effective stress, and fluid pressure on an arbitrary plane through a saturated porous medium.

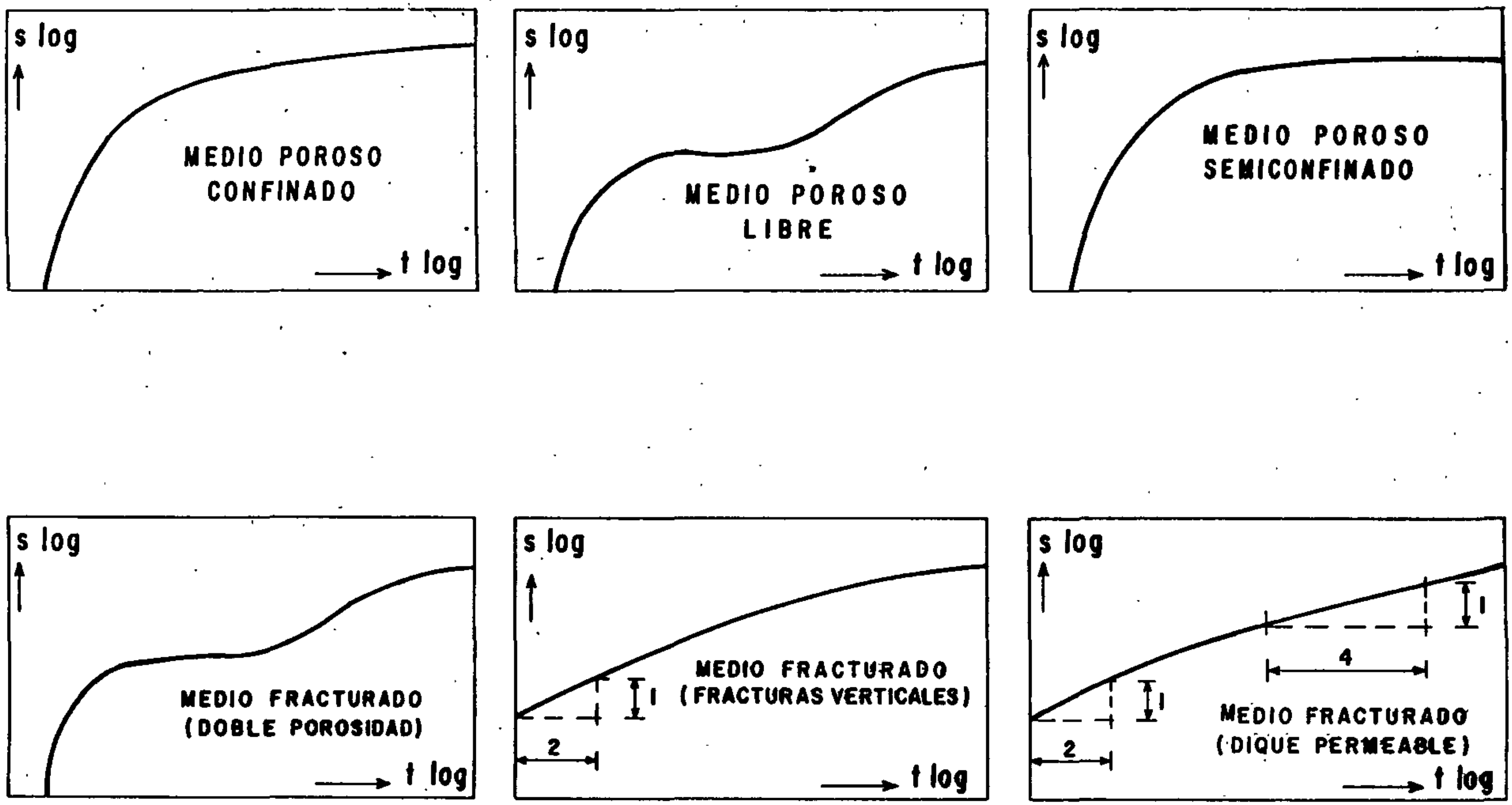


FIGURA IV. 4

MODELOS TEORICOS DE EVOLUCION DE
CURVAS TIEMPO – ABATIMIENTO

INFILTROMETRO DE CILINDROS CONCENTRICOS

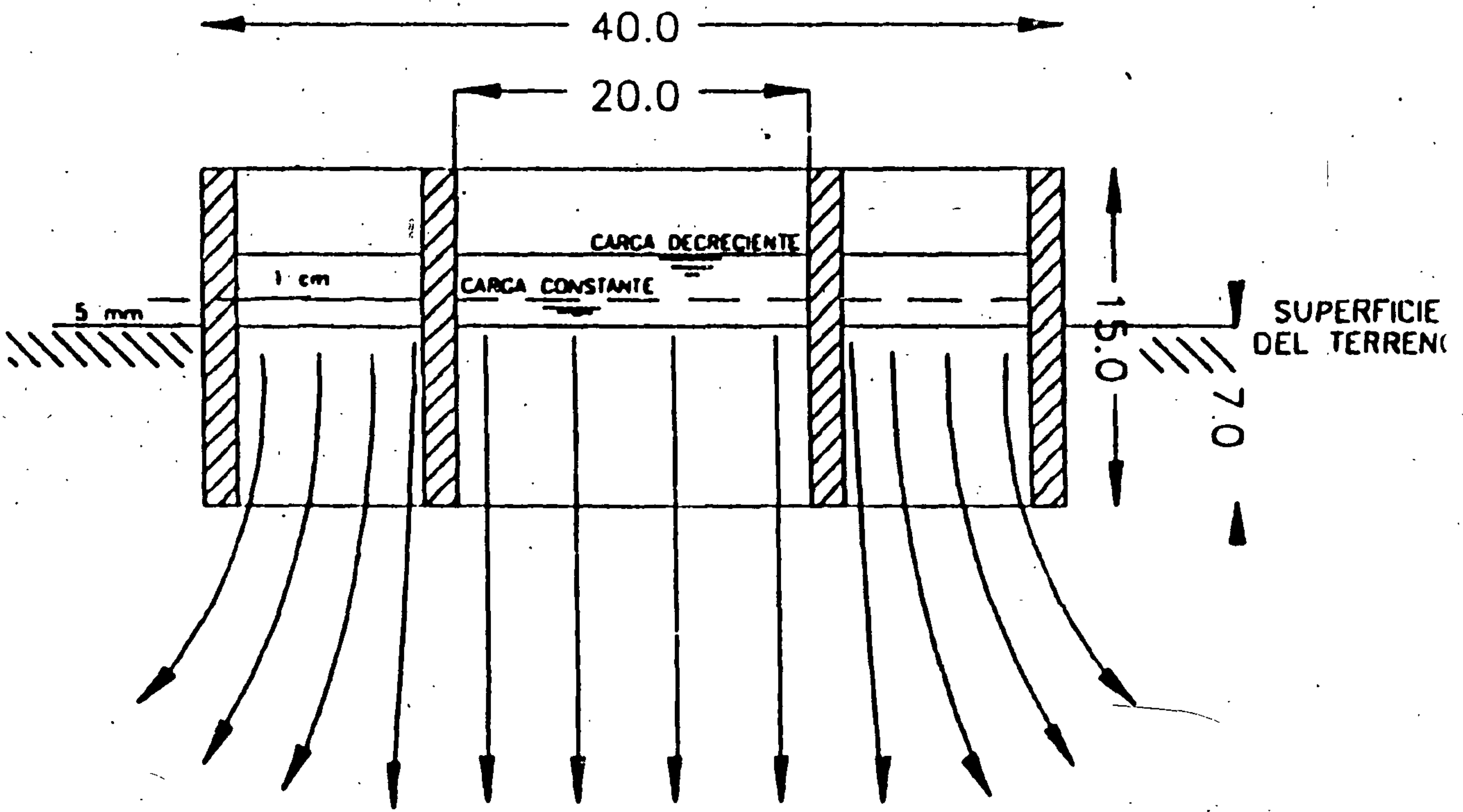


FIGURA 1.2
Infiltrómetro de
entrada de aire.

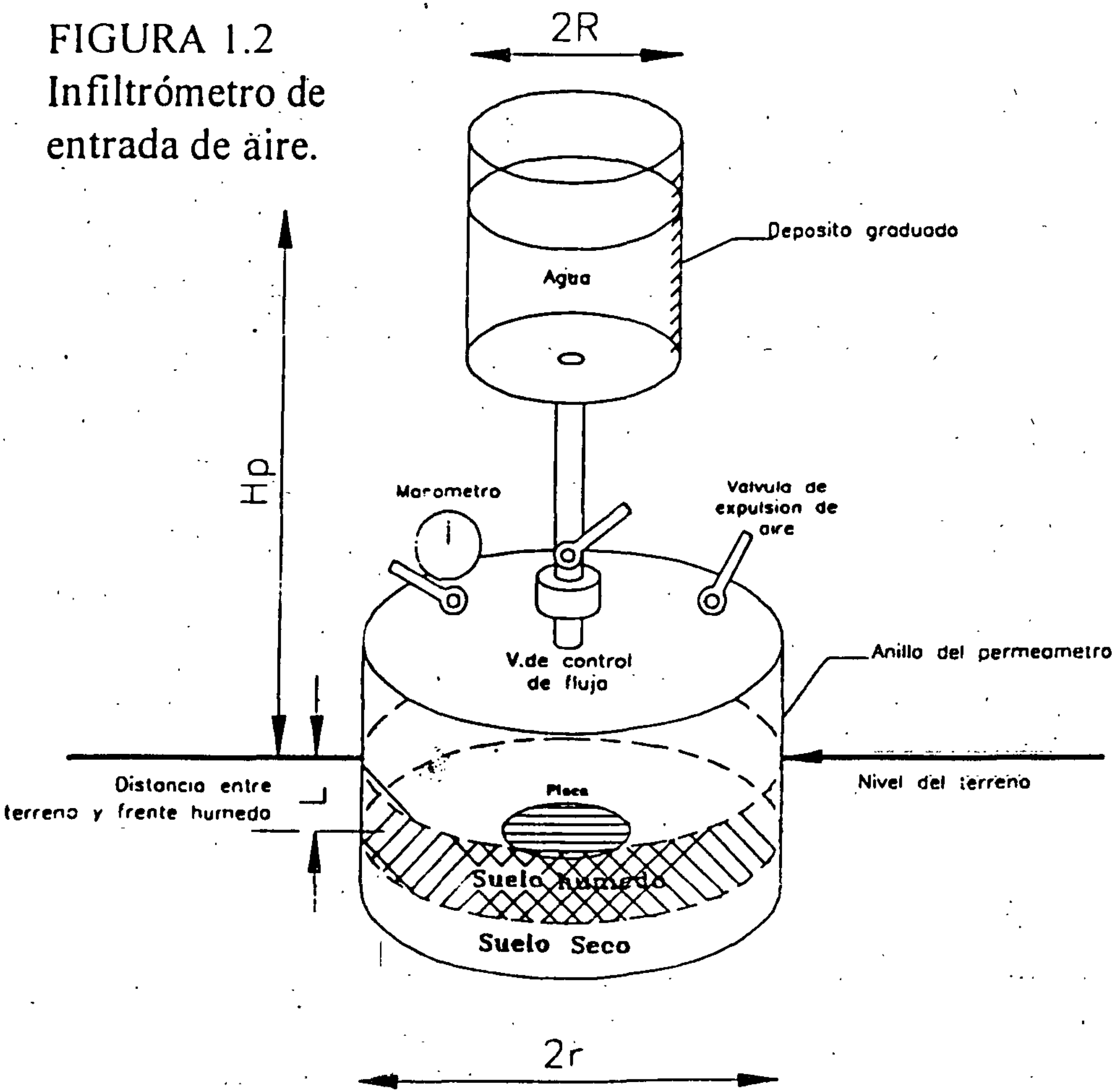
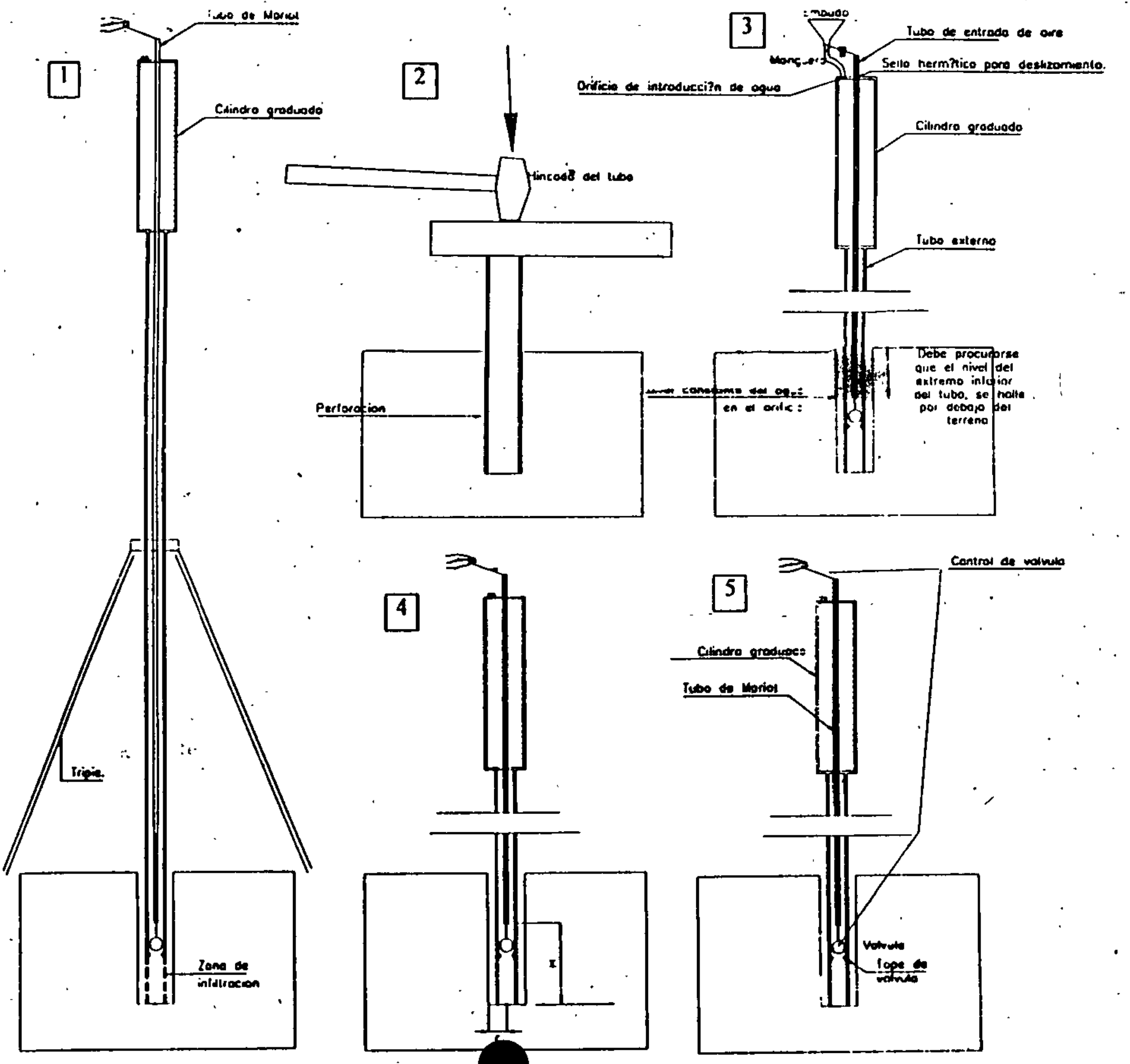
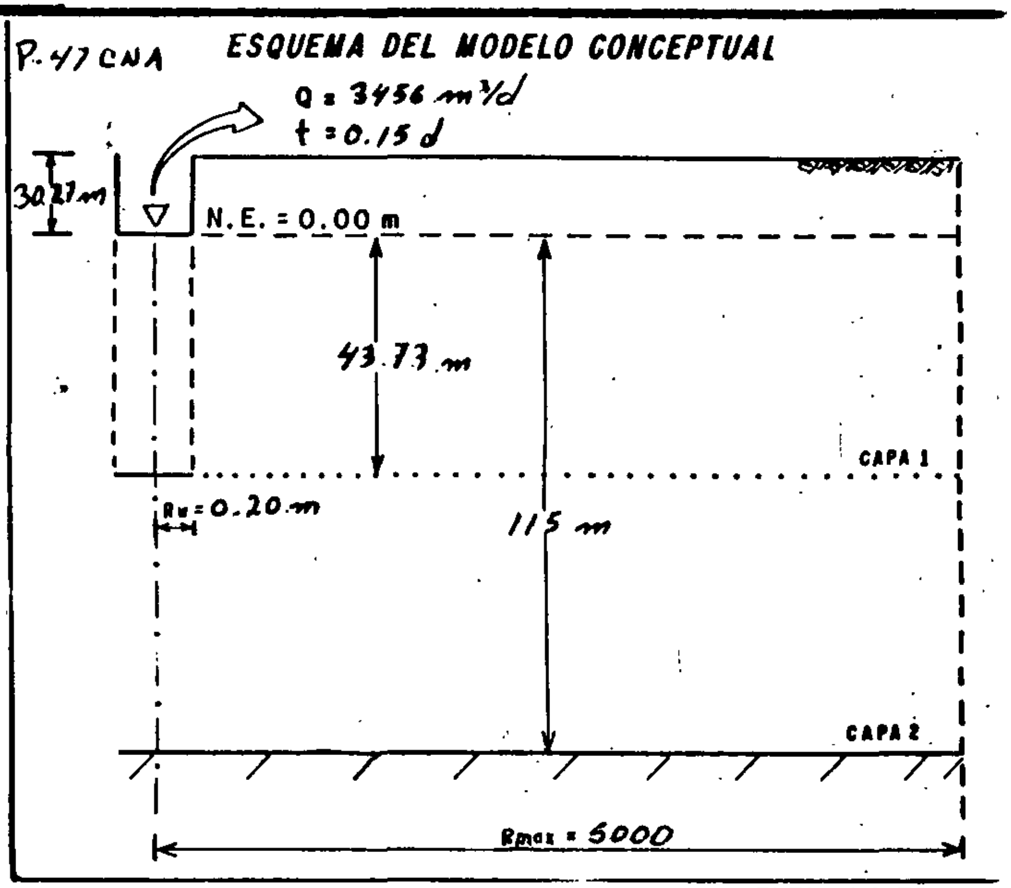


FIGURA 1.3. Infiltrómetro de orificio y procedimiento para su aplicación.

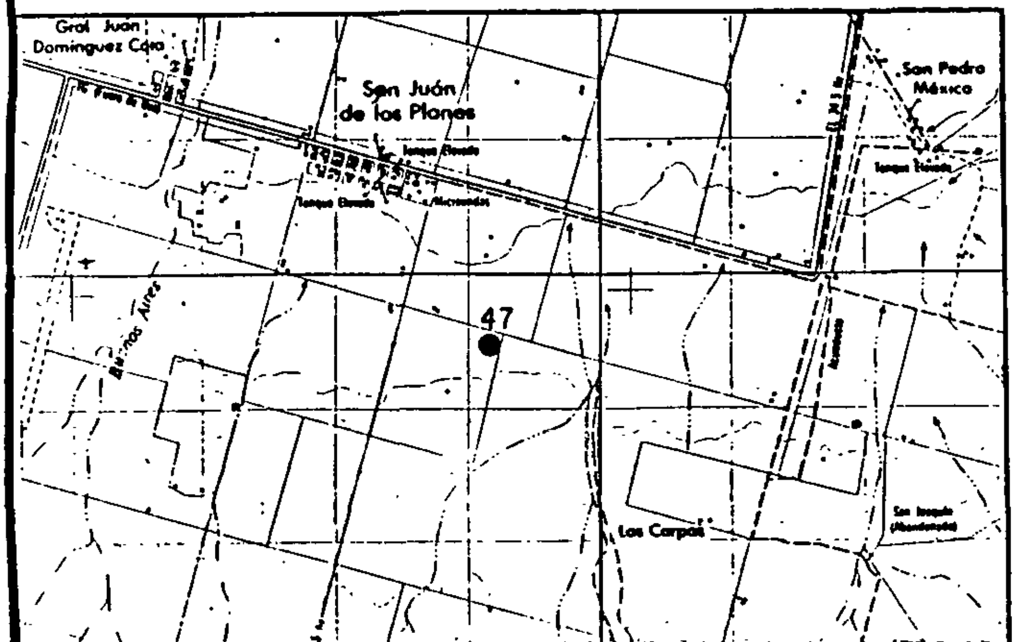


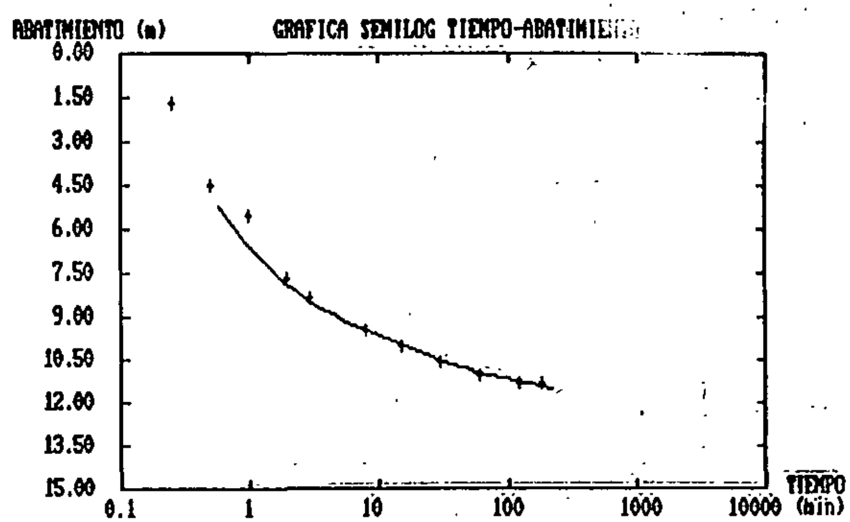
POZO No. 47 CNA

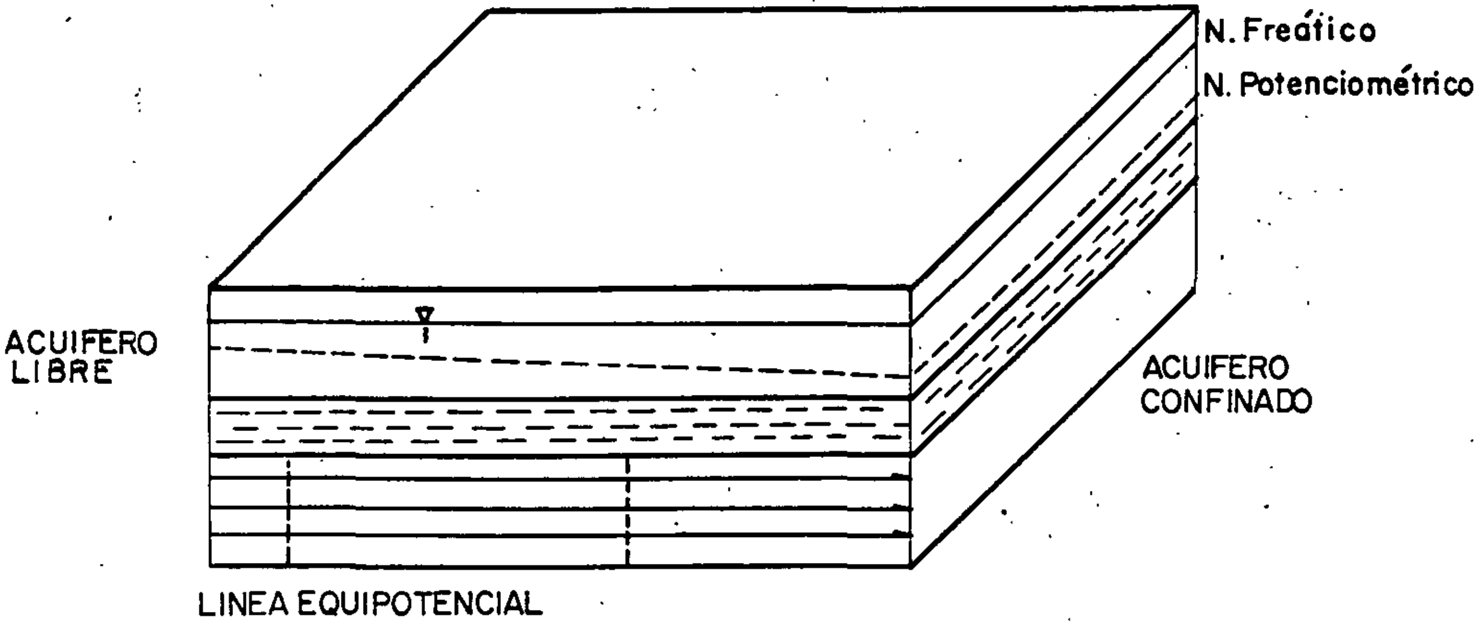
```
0.20     5000.0
0.00     0.00     0.00     43.73     43.73     115.00
2
0.000    0.000
10.00    2.00     0.005    0.10
0        38.00    3.00     0.005     0.10
0.000
0        0.000
10.00    2.00     0.005
0        38.00    3.00     0.005
0.30     5.50     1.00
2
5
10       20       30       40        60
3
1.0      2.0      3.0      4.0       5.0
3456.0   0.15
-3456.0  0.15
```



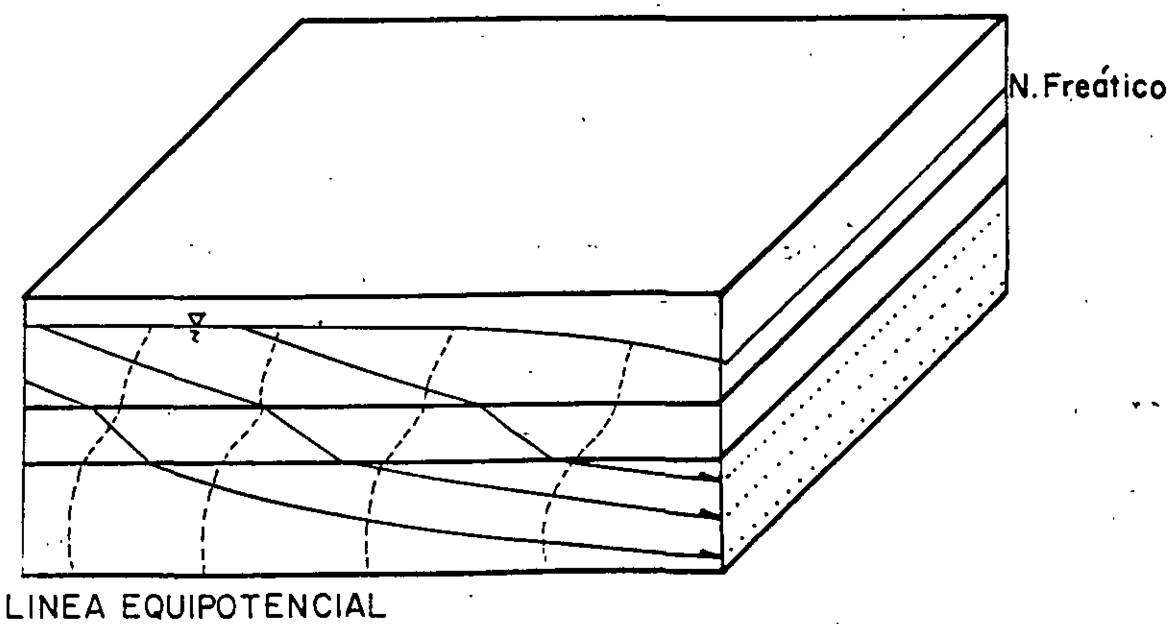
FUERA DE ESCALA







ELEMENTO ESTÁTICO



ELEMENTO DINÁMICO

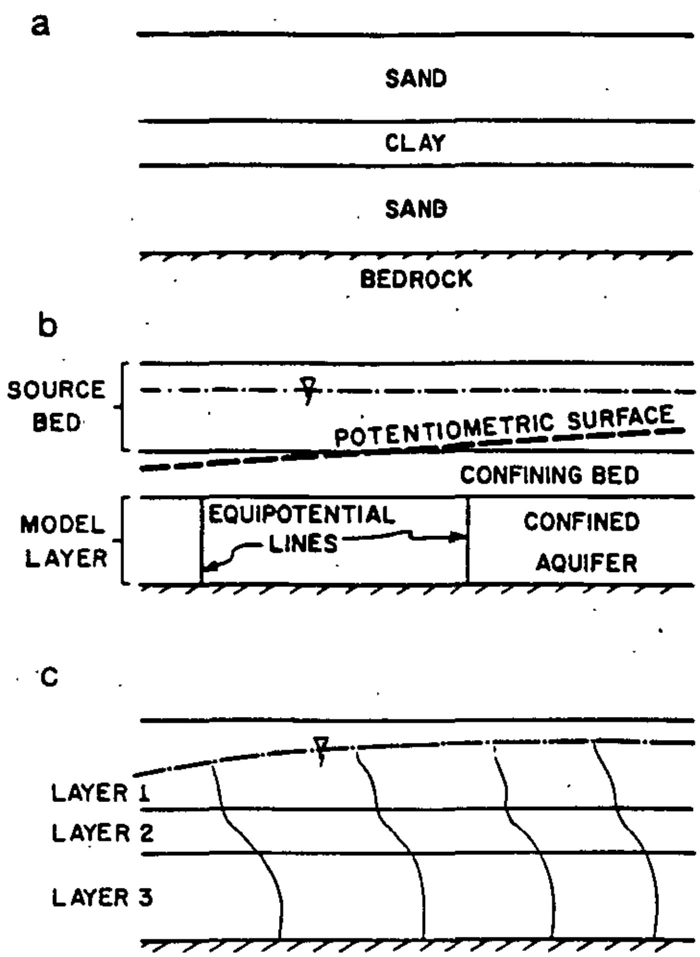


Fig. 2.1 Conceptual viewpoints.
(a) The geologic system.
(b) The aquifer viewpoint. In this example, the aquifer viewpoint focuses on the confined aquifer. The vertical hydraulic conductivity and thickness of the confining bed and the assigned head in the overlying unconfined source bed are used to calculate the leakage of water into or out of the confined aquifer. The head distribution is calculated only for the confined aquifer.
(c) The flow system viewpoint. In this viewpoint, hydraulic properties are assigned to each geologic unit and heads are calculated in all three layers.

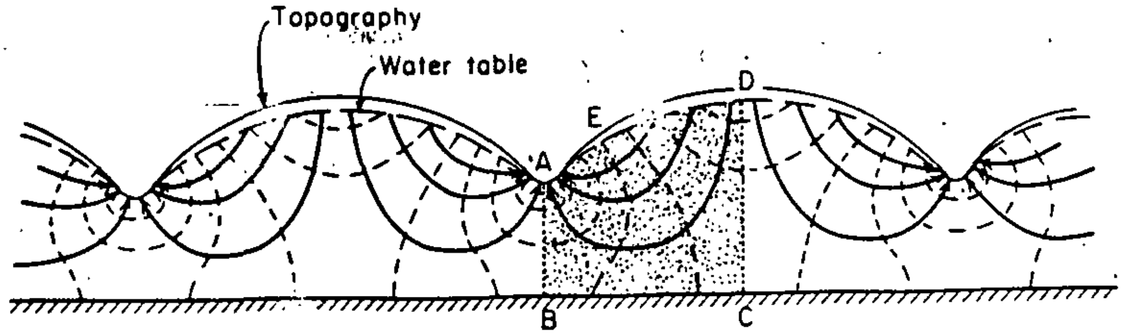


Figure 6.1 Groundwater flow net in a two-dimensional vertical cross section through a homogeneous, isotropic system bounded on the bottom by an impermeable boundary (after Hubbert, 1940).

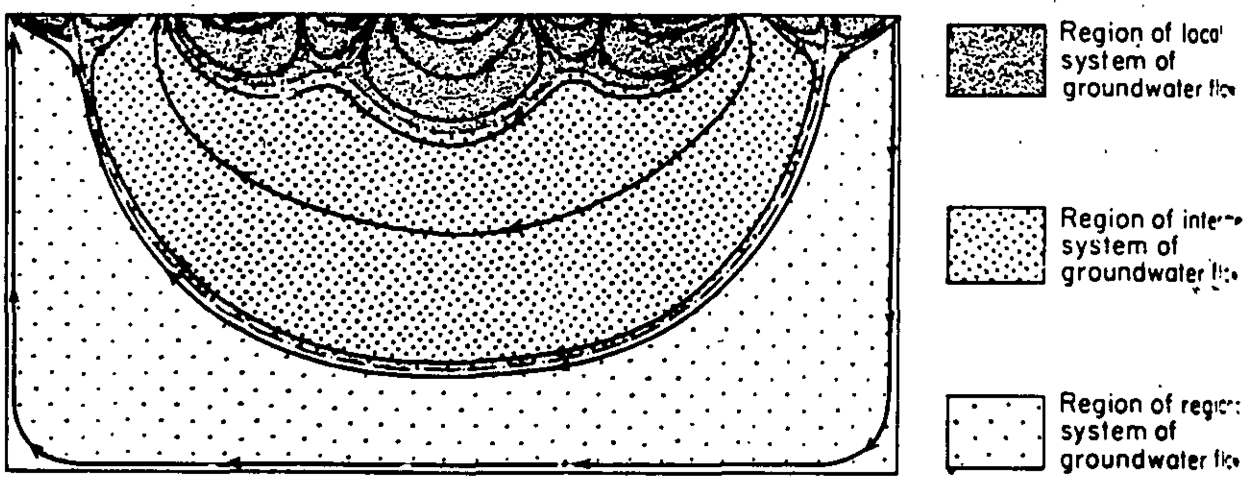


Figure 6.3 Local, intermediate, and regional systems of groundwater flow (after Tóth, 1963).

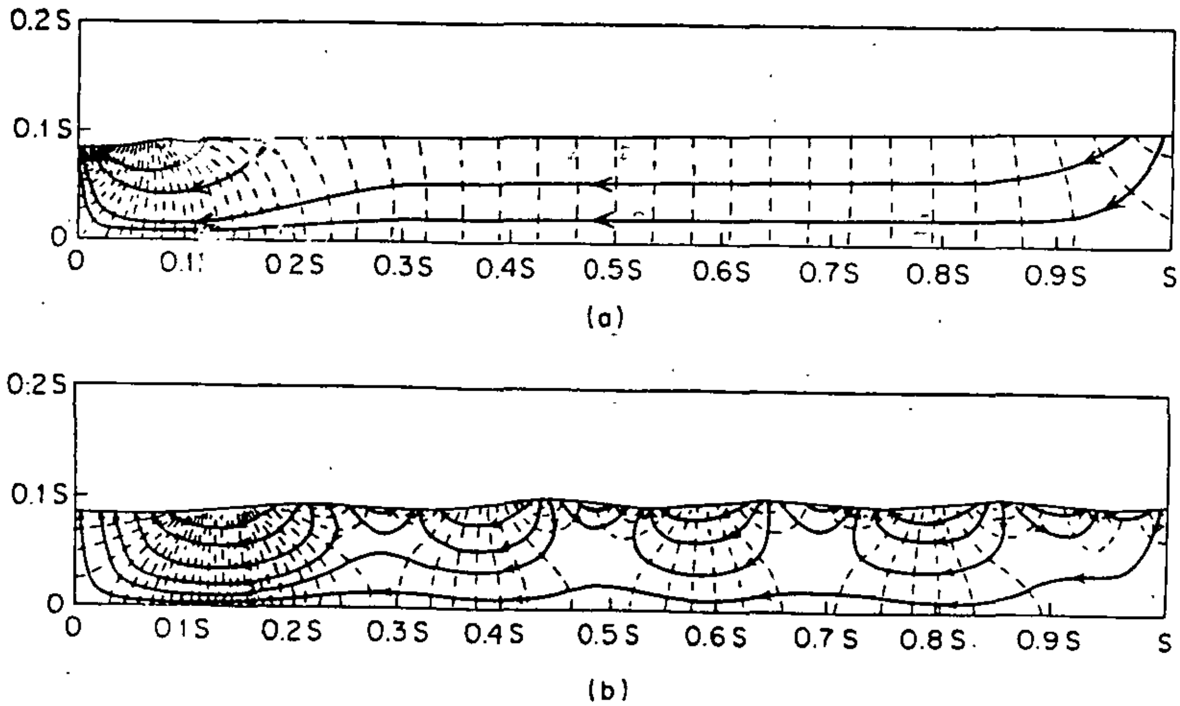


Figure 6.2 Effect of topography on regional groundwater flow patterns (after Freeze and Witherspoon, 1967).

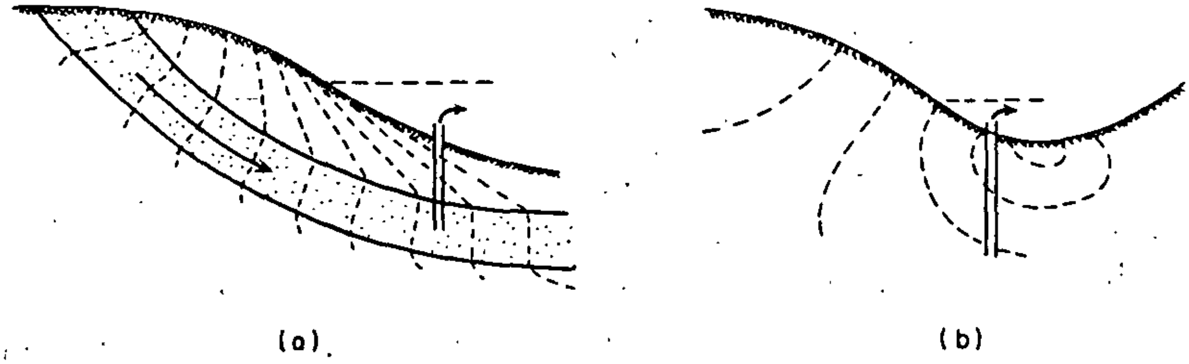


Figure 6.5 Flowing artesian wells: (a) geologically controlled; (b) topographically controlled.

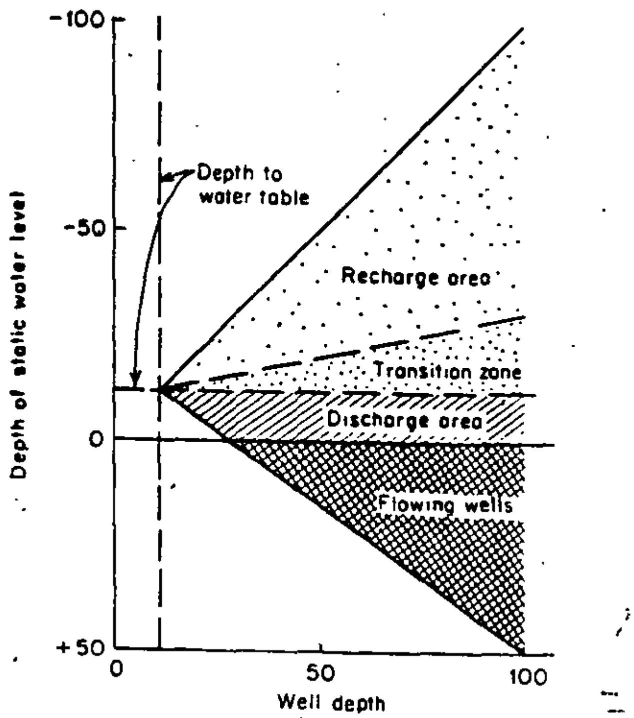


Figure 6.6 Generalized plot of well depth versus depth to static water level.

RASGOS INDICADORES DE SISTEMAS DE FLUJO DE AGUA SUBTERRÁNEA

ÁREAS DE RECARGA

- DEFICIENCIA DE HUMEDAD CON CONDUCTIVIDADES ELÉCTRICAS RELATIVAMENTE BAJAS
- MÍNIMAS CONCENTRACIONES DE STD
- FLEATOFITAS (PUEDEN ESTAR O NO PRESENTES)
- NIVELES FREÁTICOS RELATIVAMENTE PROFUNDOS
- EN GENERAL, CARENCIA DE RASGOS DE DESCARGA, QUE SE COMENTAN POSTERIORMENTE

ÁREAS DE DESCARGA

- MANANTIALES
- FILTRACIONES O “LLORADEROS” (*SEEPAGE*)
- NIVELES FREÁTICOS SOMEROS
- POZOS BROTANTES
- AGUAS CON ALTA CONDUCTIVIDAD ELÉCTRICA
- ALTOS ÍNDICES DE STD
- FREATOFITAS
- PRECIPITACIÓN DE SALES
- COSECHAS QUEMADAS
- ARENAS MOVEDIZAS
- ALGUNOS TIPOS DE CONSTRUCCIONES HECHAS POR EL HOMBRE, APROVECHANDO ESTAS CIRCUNSTANCIAS

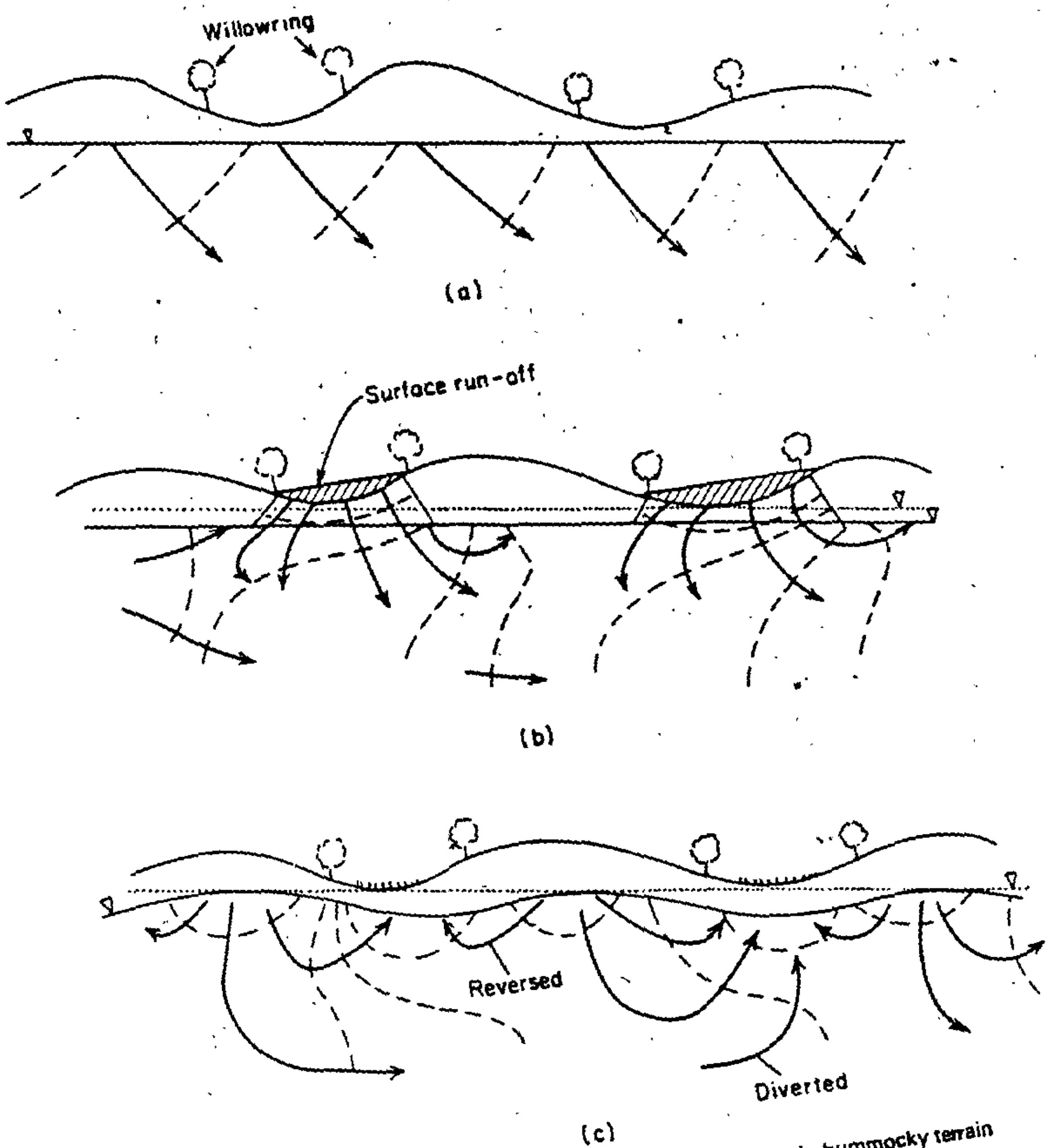


Figure 6.23 Depression-focused groundwater recharge in hummocky terrain (after Meyboom, 1966b).

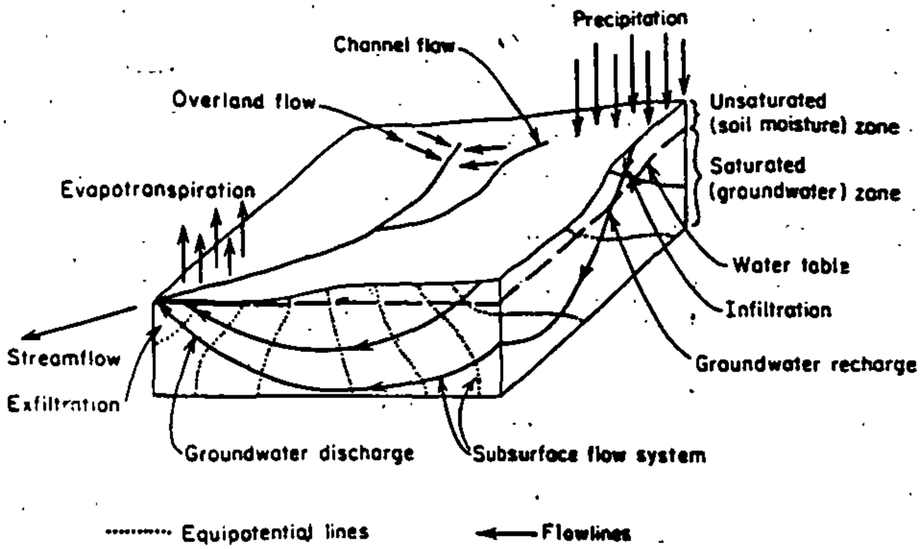


Figure 1.1 Schematic representation of the hydrologic cycle.

Table 1.1 Estimate of the Water Balance of the World

Parameter	Surface area (km²) × 10⁶	Volume (km³) × 10⁶	Volume (%)	Equivalent depth (m)*	Residence time
Oceans and seas	361	1370	94	2500	~4000 years
Lakes and reservoirs	1.55	0.13	<0.01	0.25	~10 years
Swamps	<0.1	<0.01	<0.01	0.007	1–10 years
River channels	<0.1	<0.01	<0.01	0.003	~2 weeks
Soil moisture	130	0.07	<0.01	0.13	2 weeks–1 year
Groundwater	130	60	4	120	2 weeks–10,000 years
Icecaps and glaciers	17.8	30	2	60	10–1000 years
Atmospheric water	504	0.01	<0.01	0.025	~10 days
Biospheric water	<0.1	<0.01	<0.01	0.001	~1 week

SOURCE: Nace, 1971.

*Computed as though storage were uniformly distributed over the entire surface of the earth.

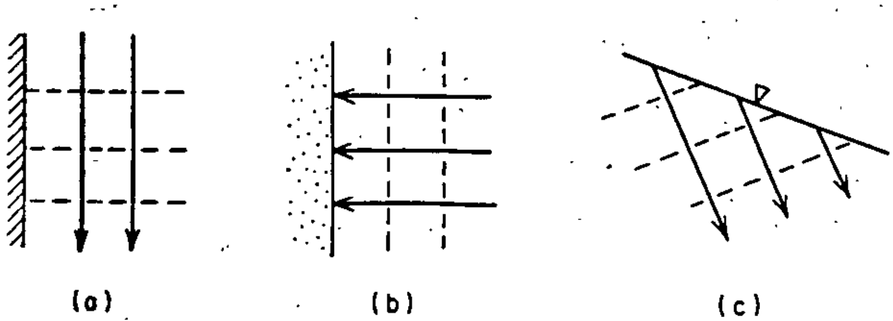


Figure 5.1 Groundwater flow in the vicinity of (a) an impermeable boundary, (b) a constant-head boundary, and (c) a water-table boundary.

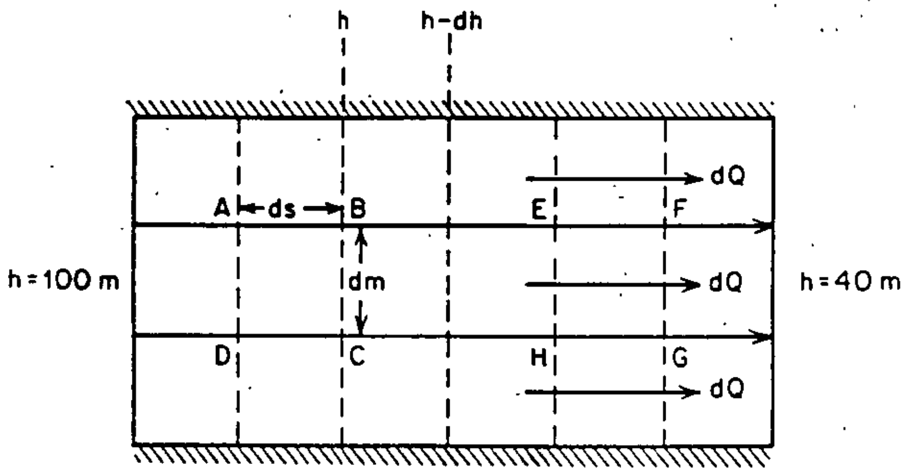


Figure 5.2 Quantitative flow net for a very simple flow system.

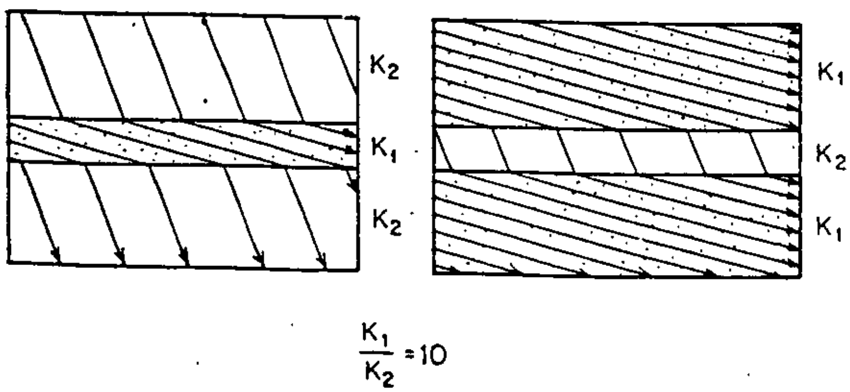
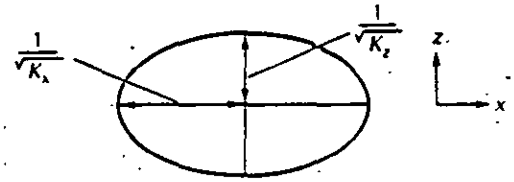
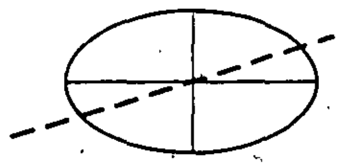


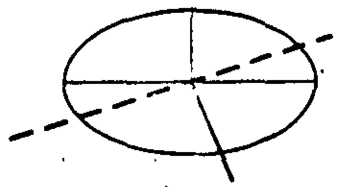
Figure 5.5 Refraction of flowlines in layered systems (after Hubbert, 1940).



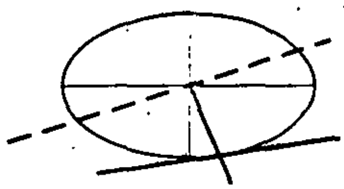
1. Construct a hydraulic-conductivity ellipse.



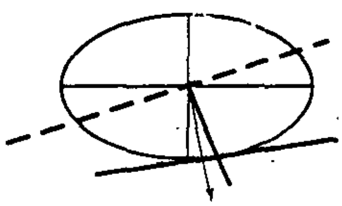
2. Draw the equipotential line as it is oriented with respect to the hydraulic-conductivity axes and passing through the origin of the ellipse.



3. Draw grad h perpendicular to the equipotential line and starting at the origin of the ellipse.



4. Draw a tangent to the ellipse at the point where grad h intersects the ellipse.



5. Draw a flow line so that it passes through the origin of the ellipse and is perpendicular to the tangent.

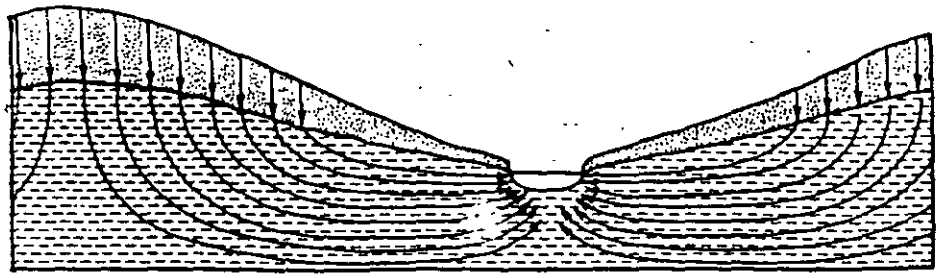


Figure 7.2
Diagrammatic section illustrating ground water flow in a watershed (from King, 1899).

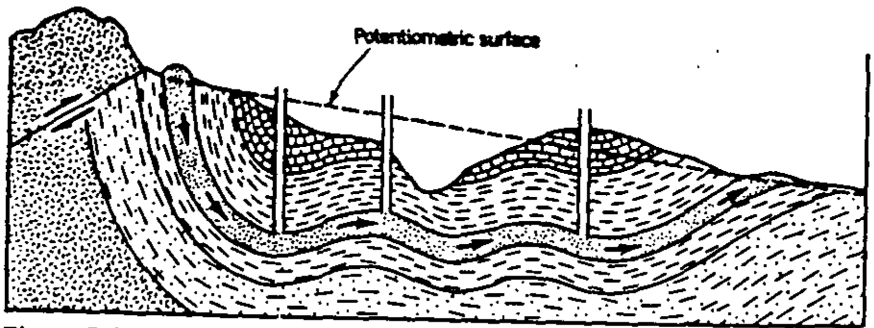
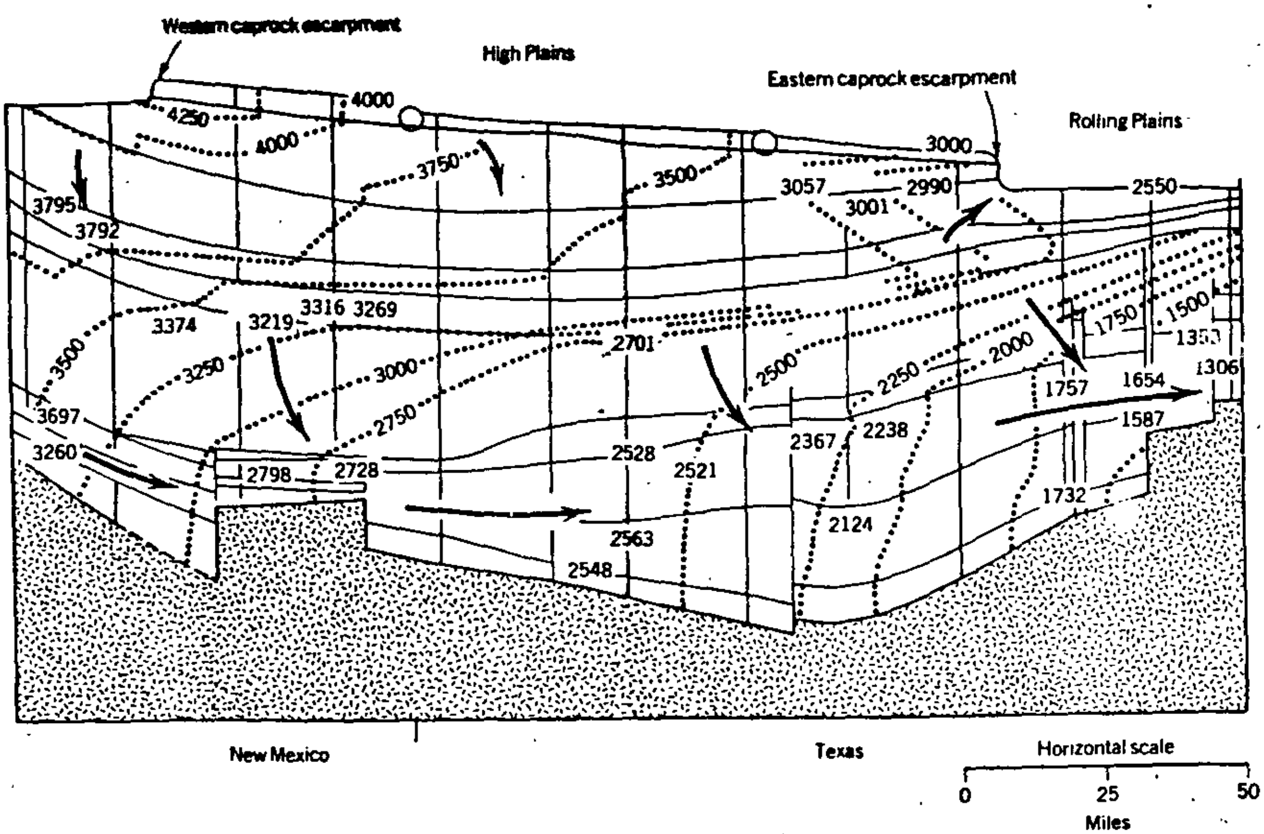


Figure 7.1
Schematic cross section showing trace of the potentiometric surface and areas of flowing and nonflowing wells (from Hubbert, 1953). Reprinted by permission.



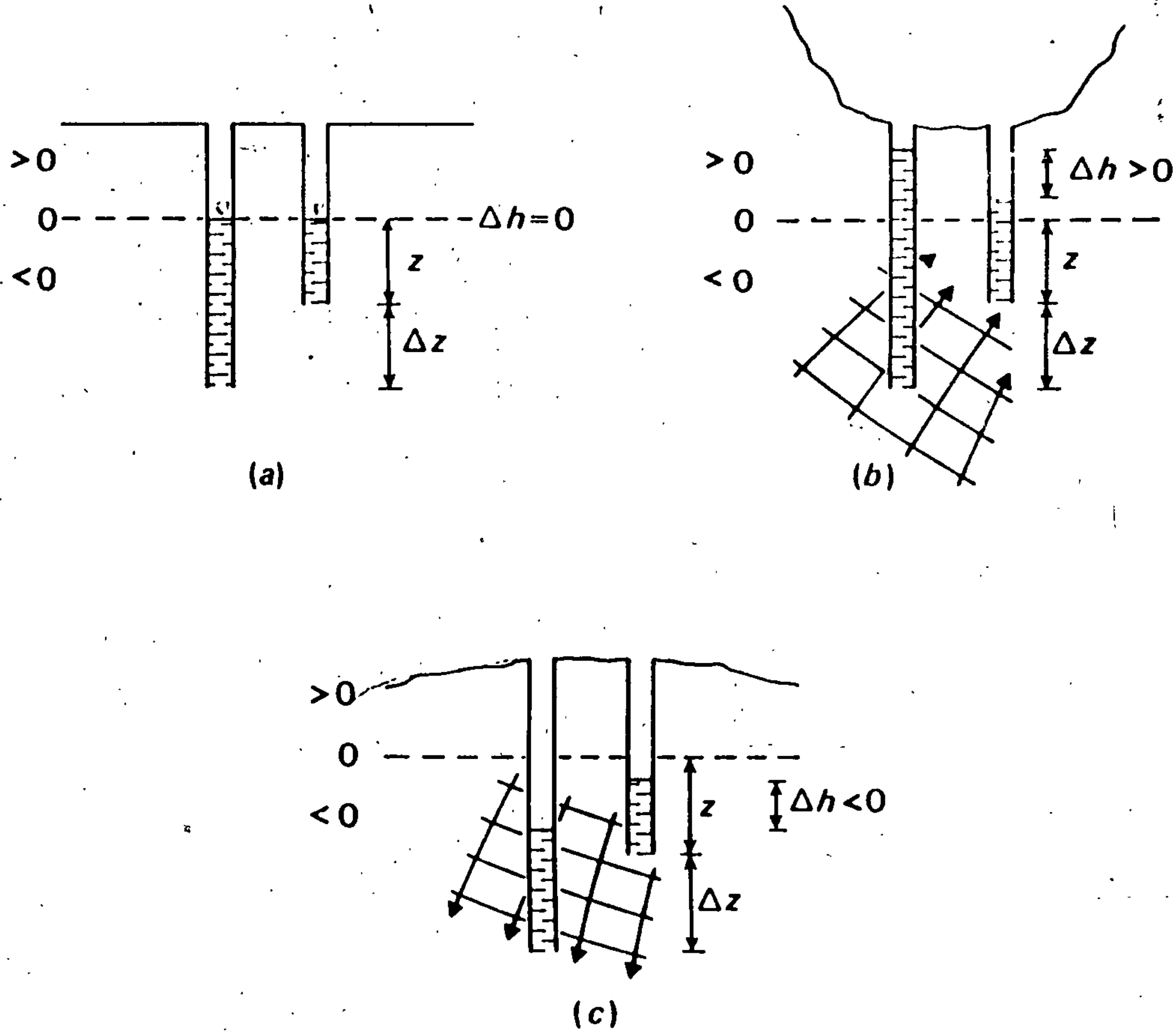


Fig. 4.11 Schematic diagrams of (*a*) normal, or hydrostatic, pressure, (*b*) an area of upward flow, and (*c*) an area of downward flow.

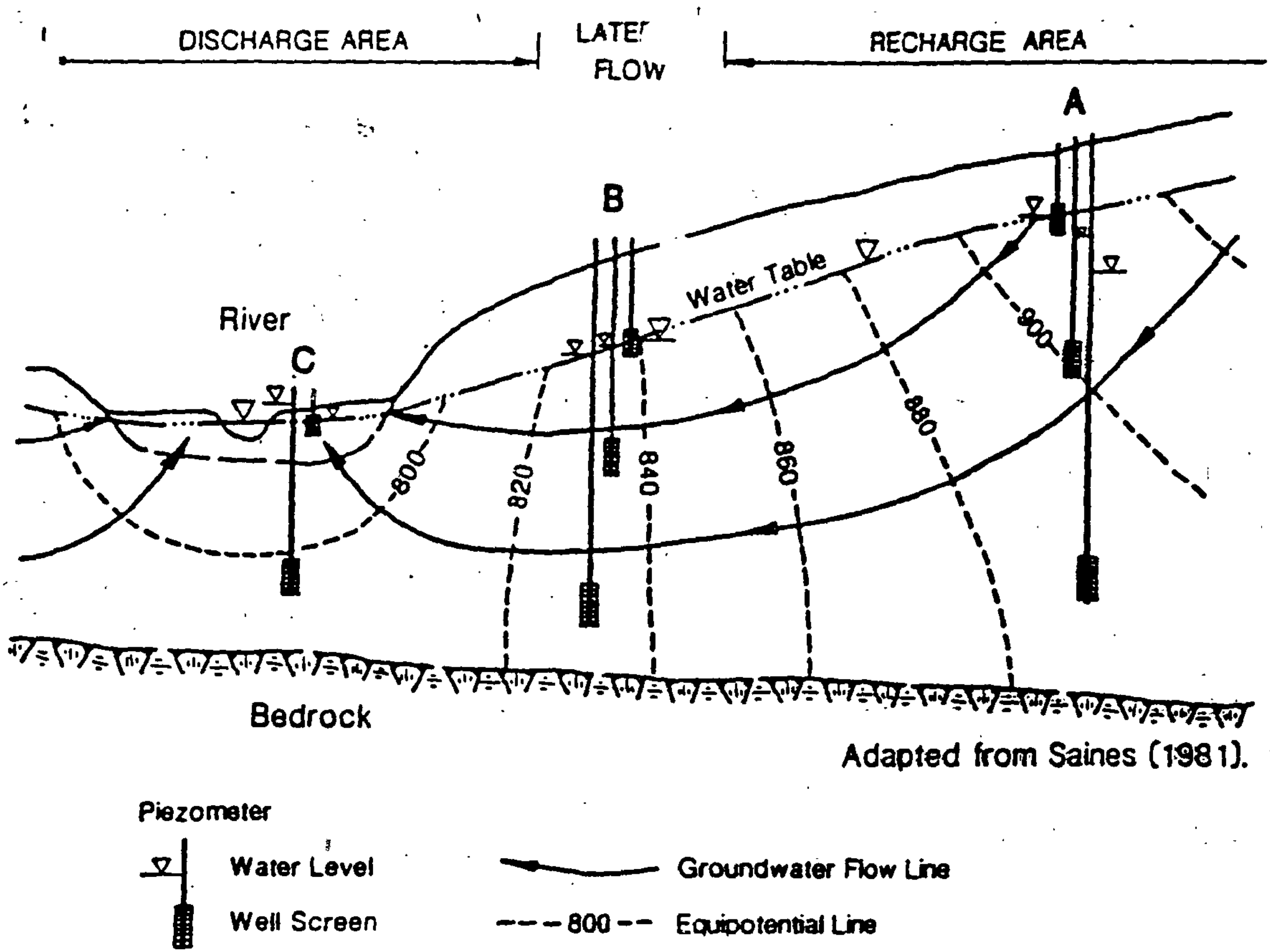


Figure 9.9. Ideal flow system showing recharge and discharge relationships.

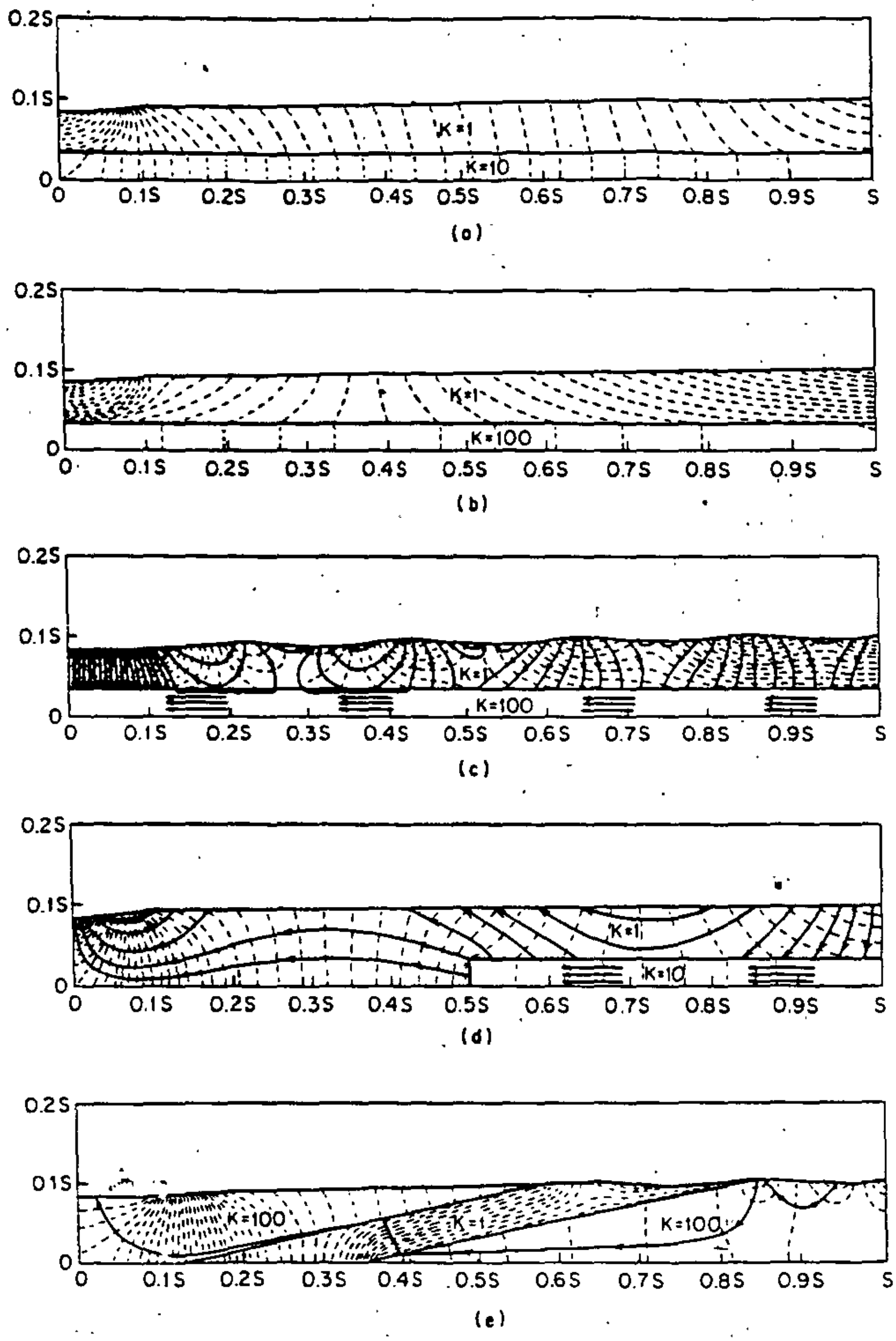
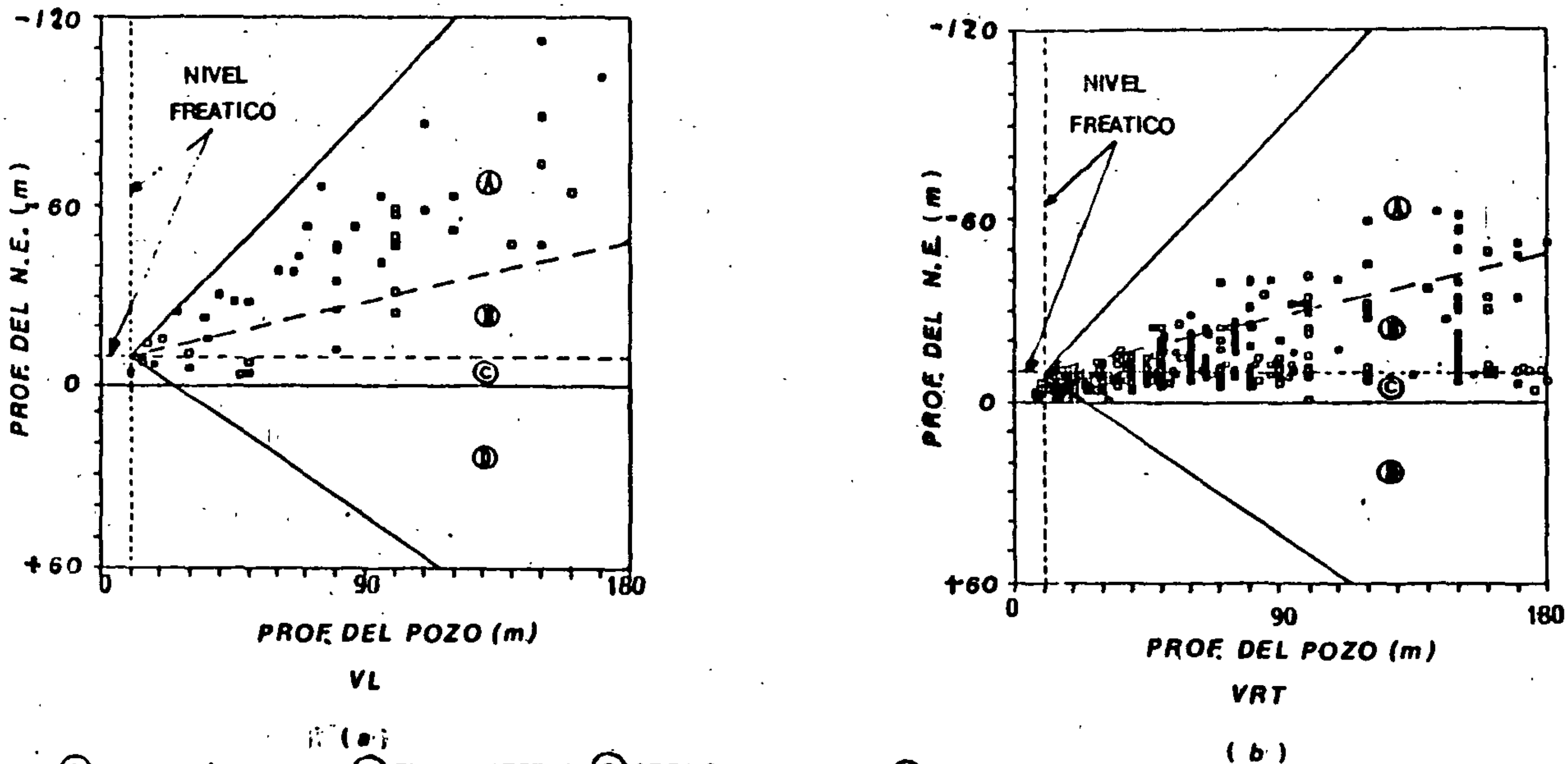


Figure 6.4 Effect of geology on regional groundwater flow patterns (after Freeze and Witherspoon, 1967).



Ⓐ AREA DE RECARGA Ⓑ FLUJO LATERAL Ⓒ AREA DE DESCARGA Ⓓ AREA DE POZOS BROTANTES

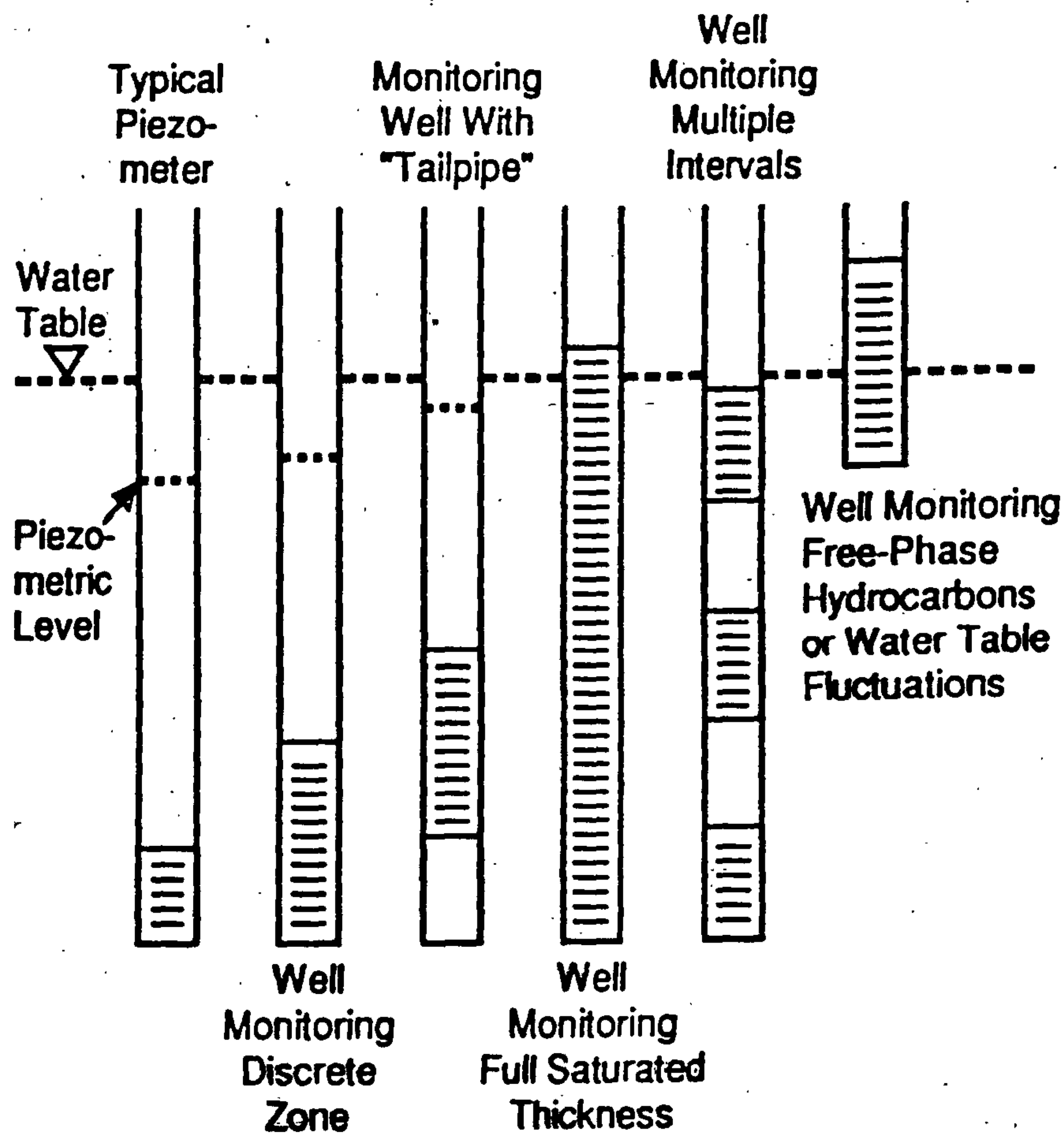


Figure 7.19. Screen length variability in monitoring wells.

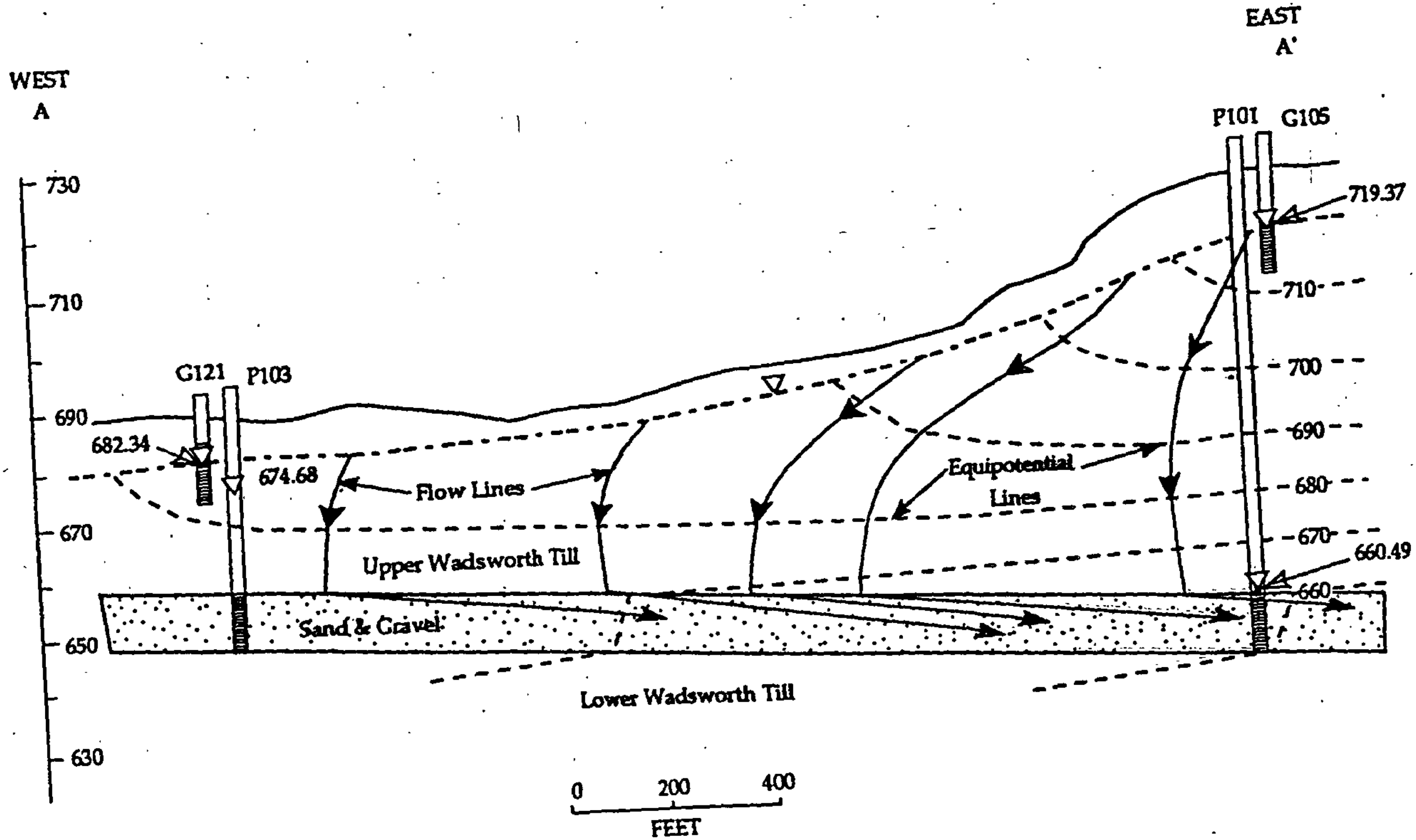


Figure 2.23. Flow net in a layered geologic system.

MODELO CONCEPTUAL

REPRESENTACIÓN SIMPLIFICADA DEL FUNCIONAMIENTO DE UN SISTEMA (FENÓMENO)

PROPÓSITO DE LA ELABORACIÓN DEL MODELO CONCEPTUAL

- TENER UNA MEJOR COMPRENSIÓN DEL SISTEMA
- SIMPLIFICAR EL MODELO FÍSICO
- ORGANIZAR LA INFORMACIÓN DE CAMPO PARA QUE EL ANÁLISIS DEL SISTEMA

REPRESENTACIÓN DEL MODELO CONCEPTUAL

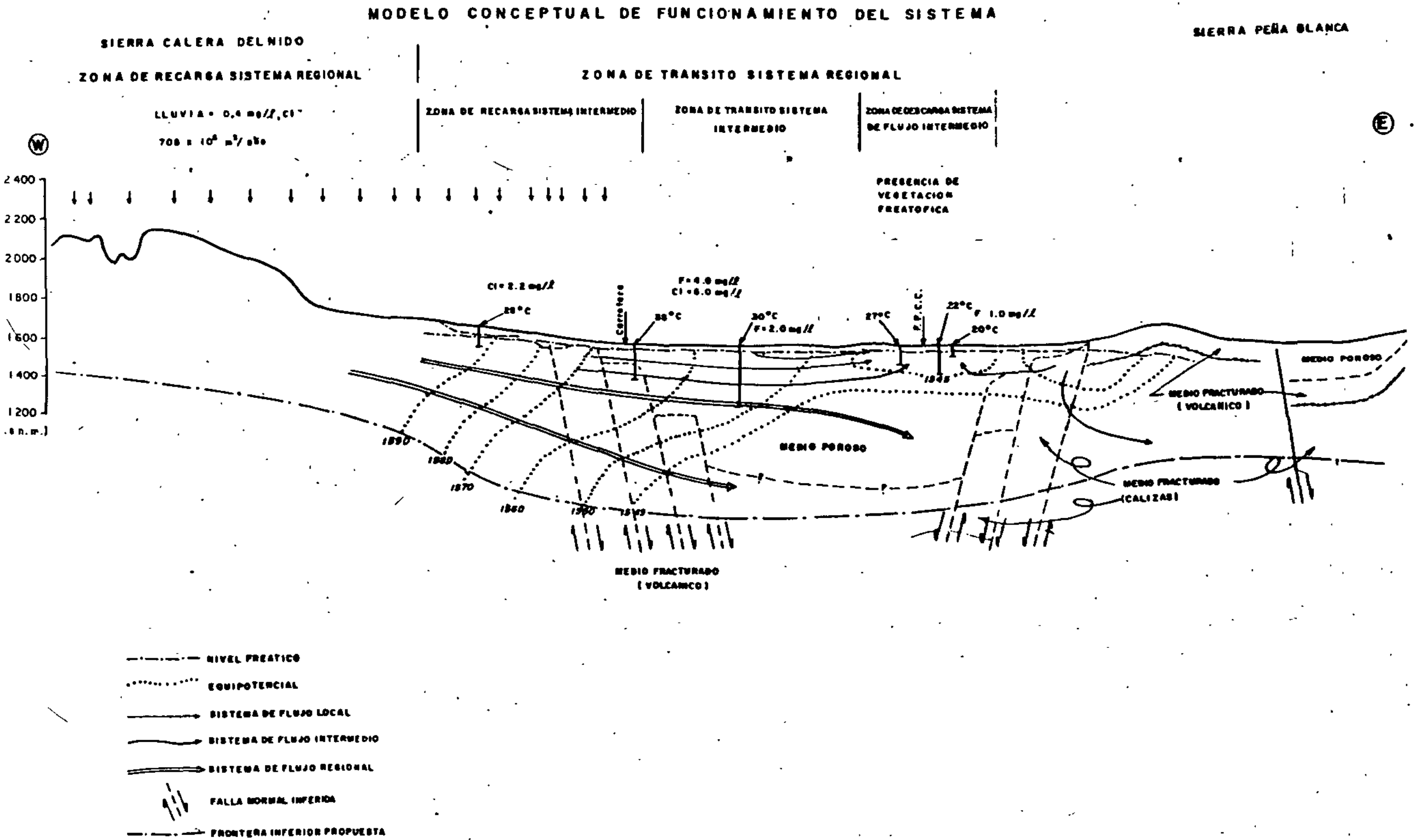
EL MODELO CONCEPTUAL DEL SISTEMA DE AGUA SUBTERRÁNEA SE REPRESENTA COMÚNMENTE MEDIANTE BLOQUES DIAGRAMÁTICOS O SECCIONES VERTICALES

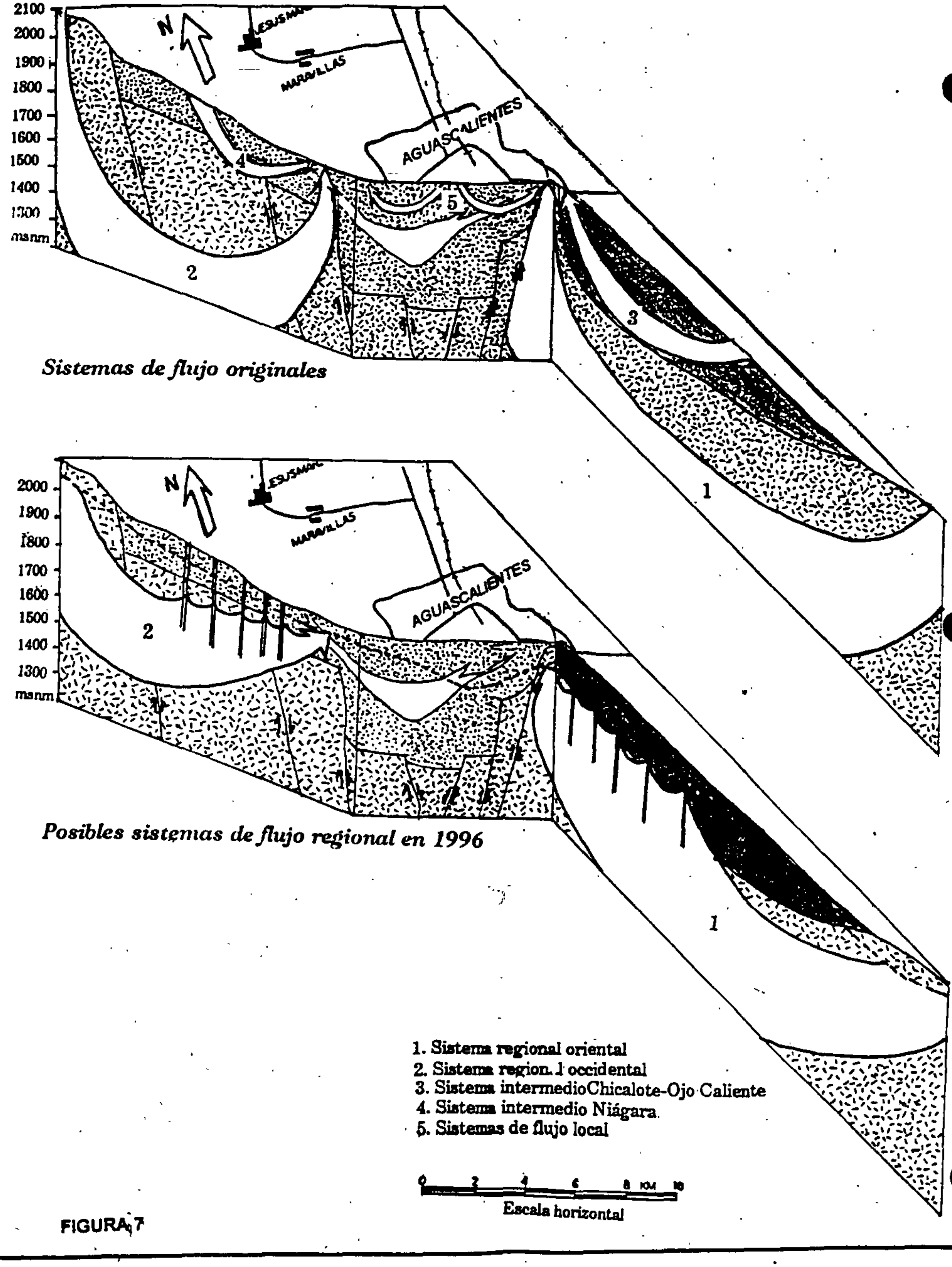
COMPONENTES DEL MODELO CONCEPTUAL

- GEOMETRÍA DEL SISTEMA
- UNIDADES HIDROESTRATIGRÁFICAS
- PARÁMETROS DEL SISTEMA
- SISTEMAS DE FLUJO DE AGUA SUBTERRÁNEA

CONCLUSIÓN

DE LA ELABORACIÓN DE UN BUEN MODELO CONCEPTUAL DE FUNCIONAMIENTO DE LOS SISTEMAS DE AGUAS SUBTERRÁNEAS, DEPENDERÁN LOS RESULTADOS QUE SE TENGAN EN LA MODELACIÓN Y PREDICCIÓN DE LOS EFECTOS IMPUESTOS AL RÉGIMEN DINÁMICO DEL AGUA DEL SUBSUELO Y MECANISMOS RELACIONADOS.


MODELO CONCEPTUAL DE FUNCIONAMIENTO DEL SISTEMA
SIERRA CALERA DELNIDO
SIERRA PEÑA BLANCA
ZONA DE RECARGA SISTEMA REGIONAL
ZONA DE TRANSITO SISTEMA REGIONAL
LLUVIA = 0,4 mg/l, Cl⁻
700 x 10⁶ m³/año
ZONA DE RECARGA SISTEMA INTERMEDIO
ZONA DE TRANSITO SISTEMA INTERMEDIO
ZONA DE DESCARGA SISTEMA DE FLUJO INTERMEDIO
W
E
PRESENCIA DE VEGETACION FREATOFICA
2 400
2 200
2 000
1 800
1 600
1 400
1 200
(m.s.n.m.)
Cl = 2.2 mg/l
Carretera
F = 4.0 mg/l
Cl = 6.0 mg/l
30°C
F = 2.0 mg/l
27°C
22°C
F 1.0 mg/l
20°C
MEDIO POROSO
MEDIO FRACTURADO (VOLCANICO)
MEDIO FRACTURADO (CALIZAS)
1890
1880
1870
1860
1850
1840
MEDIO FRACTURADO (VOLCANICO)
NIVEL FREATICO
EQUIPOTENCIAL
SISTEMA DE FLUJO LOCAL
SISTEMA DE FLUJO INTERMEDIO
SISTEMA DE FLUJO REGIONAL
FALLA NORMAL INFERIDA
FRONTERA INFERIOR PROPUESTA



Sistemas de flujo originales

Posibles sistemas de flujo regional en 1996

FIGURA 7

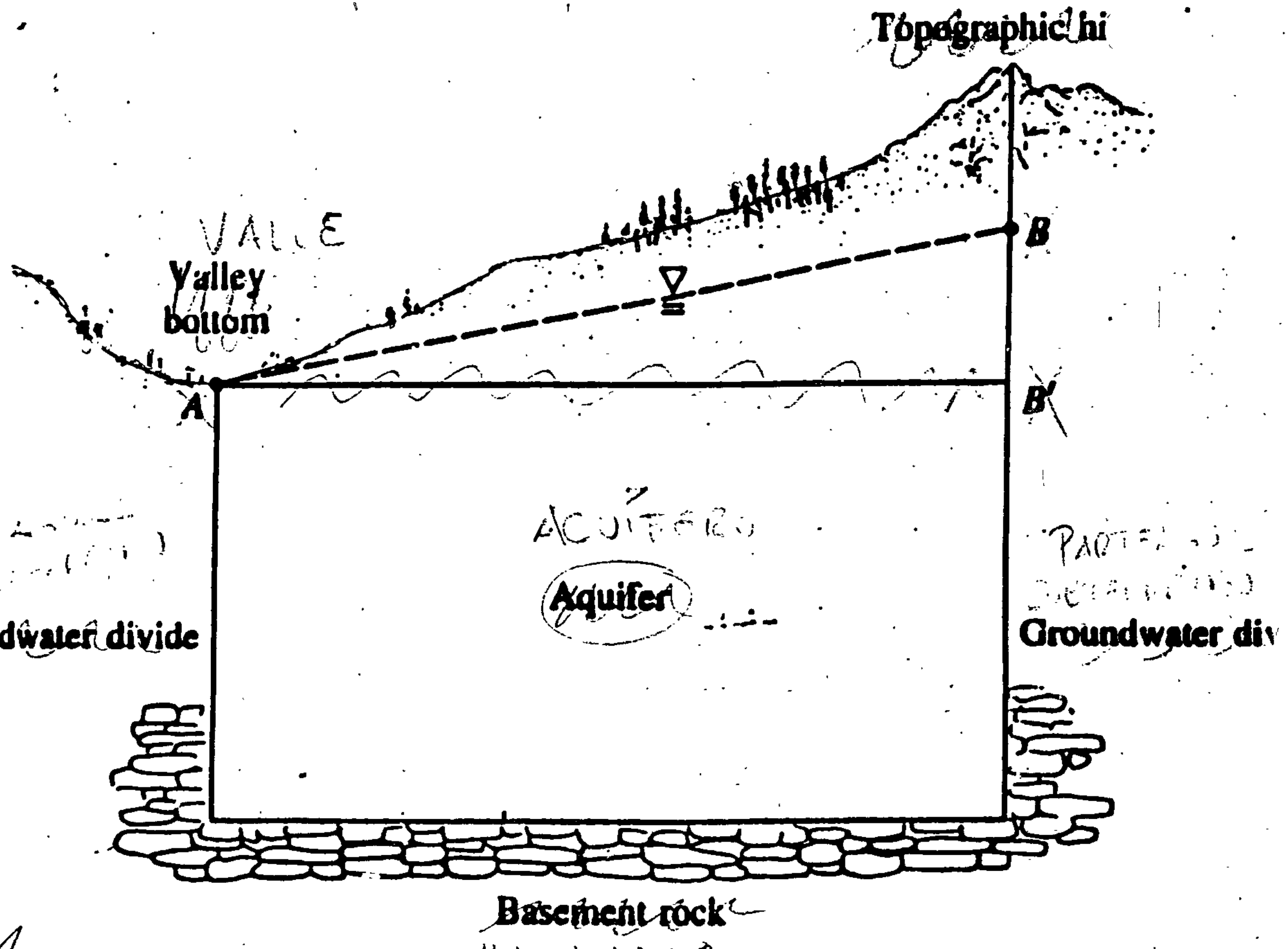
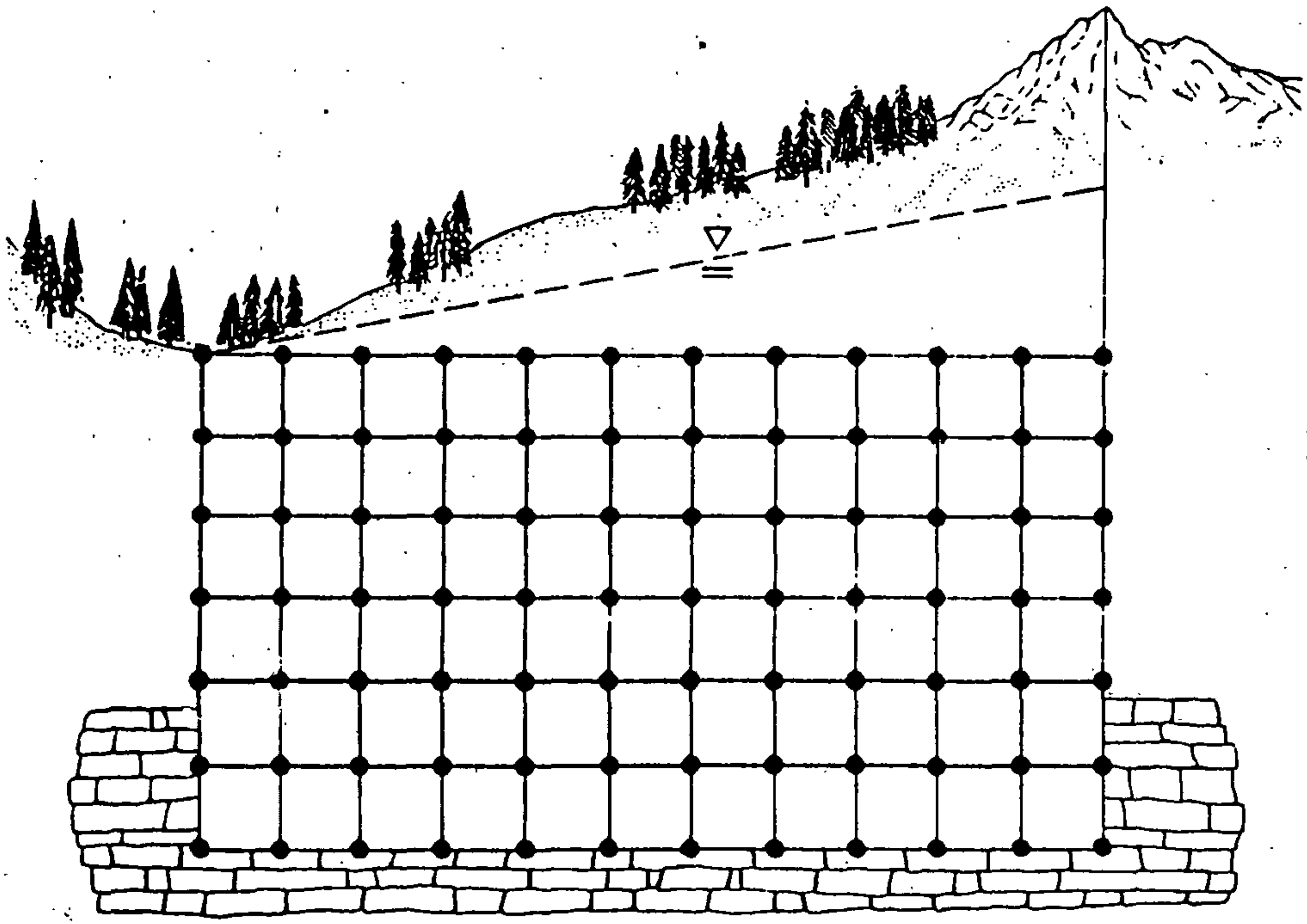


Figure 1.6
Schematic representation of the boundaries of a two-dimensional regional groundwater flow sys em.

MODELOS CONCEPTUALES DE FUNCIONAMIENTO



Ing. NOEL HERNANDEZ LALOTH

¿QUÉ ES UN BALANCE DE AGUAS SUBTERRÁNEAS?

ES UNA EVALUACIÓN CUANTITATIVA (ECUACIÓN DE BALANCE) ACERCA DE LOS VOLÚMENES DE AGUAS QUE ENTRAN (RECARGA) Y SALEN (DESCARGA) DE UN SISTEMA (ACUÍFERO) EN UN TIEMPO DETERMINADO

¿CÓMO SE EXPRESA LA ECUACIÓN DE BALANCE DE AGUAS SUBTERRÁNEAS?

VOLS. DE ENTRADA = VOLS. DE SALIDA

Ó

VOLS. DE ENTRADA (Vr)	−	VOLS. DE SALIDA (Vs)	=	CAMBIO EN EL ALMACENAMIENTO (ΔS)

EN UN DETERMINADO LAPSO

RECARGA NATURAL

FLUJO DE AGUA EN EL SUELO QUE SE MUEVE
EN SENTIDO VERTICAL DESCENDENTE
HASTA ALCANZAR EL NIVEL FREÁTICO
Y
CONSTITUYE UNA ADICIÓN AL VOLUMEN DE
AGUA SUBTERRÁNEA EXISTENTE

TIPOS DE RECARGA

- RECARGA NATURAL
- RECARGA INDUCIDA
- RECARGA ARTIFICIAL

RECARGA NATURAL

- Recarga por precipitación
- Recarga a través de ríos

RECARGA ARTIFICIAL

- Inyección de pozos
- Cuencas de infiltración

RECARGA INDUCIDA

En zona rural

- **Agua superficial (en canales y áreas de cultivo)**
- **Agua residual (en canales y áreas de cultivo)**
- **Retornos de riego (en canales y áreas de cultivo)**

En zona urbana

- **Fugas en red de distribución de agua potable**
- **Fugas en la red de drenaje**

FUENTES DE LA RECARGA
(VOLÚMENES DE ENTRADA)

- RECARGA DIRECTA O POR PRECIPITACIÓN
- RECARGA A TRAVÉS DE RÍOS
- RECARGA POR PÉRDIDAS EN LA IRRIGACIÓN (CANALES Y SUPERFICES DE CULTIVO)
- RECARGA EN ÁREAS URBANAS

TIPOS DE RECARGA

STEPHENS

- RECARGA DIFUSA
- RECARGA LOCALIZADA
- RECARGA EN FRENTES MONTAÑOSOS
- FLUJO SUBTERRÁNEO HORIZONTAL Y VERTICAL

TIPOS DE DESCARGA

- DESCARGA NATURAL
- DESCARGA INDUCIDA

FUENTES DE LA DESCARGA
(VOLÚMENES DE SALIDA)

- EVAPORACIÓN
- EVAPOTRANSPIRACIÓN
- MANANTIALES
- FLUJO BASE
- FLUJO SUBTERRÁNEO
- BOMBEO
- GALERÍAS Y TAJOS

MODELO DE AGUAS SUBTERRÁNEAS

ES CUALQUIER EQUIPO QUE REPRESENTA EN APROXIMACIÓN LA DINÁMICA DEL AGUA SUBTERRÁNEA.

MODELO MATEMÁTICO DE UN SISTEMA DE AGUAS SUBTERRÁNEAS

ES LA SIMULACIÓN DEL FLUJO DE AGUA SUBTERRÁNEA POR MEDIO DE UNA ECUACIÓN GOBERNANTE QUE REPRESENTA LOS PROCESOS FÍSICOS QUE OCURREN EN ESE SISTEMA JUNTO CON LAS ECUACIONES QUE DESCRIBEN LAS CARGAS O FLUJOS A LO LARGO DE LAS FRONTERAS DEL MODELO (Condiciones de Frontera).

PARA PROBLEMAS DEPENDIENTES DEL TIEMPO ES NECESARIO UNA ECUACIÓN QUE DESCRIBA LA DISTRIBUCIÓN DE CARGAS INICIALES DEL SISTEMA (Condiciones Iniciales).

LOS MODELOS MATEMÁTICOS PUEDEN SER RESUELTOS ANALÍTICA O NUMÉRICAMENTE.

EL CONJUNTO DE COMANDOS UTILIZADOS PARA RESOLVER UN MODELO MATEMÁTICO CONFORMAN LO QUE SE LLAMA PROGRAMA O CÓDIGO DE COMPUTADORA

PARA PODER ELABORAR UN MODELO DE SIMULACIÓN HIDRODINÁMICA, PRIMERO ES NECESARIO ELABORAR EL MODELO CONCEPTUAL DE FLUJO HIDRODINÁMICO QUE CONSISTE EN CONOCER EL AMBIENTE HIDROGEOLÓGICO Y EL RÉGIMEN DE AGUAS SUBTERRÁNEAS.

ES DECIR:

- **GEOMETRIZACIÓN DEL SISTEMA (U. HIDROESTRATIGRÁFICAS Y BASAMENTO)**
- **PARAMETRIZACIÓN DEL SISTEMA (K, S, Sy)**
- **DEFINICIÓN DE LOS SISTEMAS DE FLUJO (REGIONAL, INTERMEDIO, LOCAL)**

ADEMÁS:

- **UN BALANCE DE AGUAS SUBTERRÁNEAS**

METODOLOGÍA PARA LA SIMULACIÓN DE LA DINÁMICA DEL AGUA SUBTERRÁNEA

- ***Análisis de la información***
- ***Generación de un modelo conceptual***
- ***Selección del código a utilizar en la simulación***
- ***Diseño del modelo***
- ***Calibración del modelo***
- ***Análisis de sensibilidad***
- ***Presentación de resultados***
- ***Postauditoría***

D I S E Ñ O:

DISCRETIZACIÓN ESPACIAL
DISCRETIZACIÓN TEMPORAL
CONDICIONES INICIALES Y DE FRONTERA
- ***Condiciones iniciales***
- ***Condiciones de frontera***

PARÁMETROS HIDRÁULICOS
- ***Conductividad hidráulica horizontal***
- ***Conductividad hidráulica vertical***
- ***Coeficiente de almacenamiento***

FUENTES Y/O SUMIDEROS
- ***Pozos (volúmenes de extracción)***
- ***Recarga por infiltraciones de lluvia***

C A L I B R A C I Ó N:

R E S U L T A D O S D E L A M O D E L A C I O N

- ***Configuraciones del nivel estático***
- ***Configuraciones de los abatimientos***
- ***Balance de aguas subterráneas***

A N Á L I S I S D E S E N S I B I L I D A D

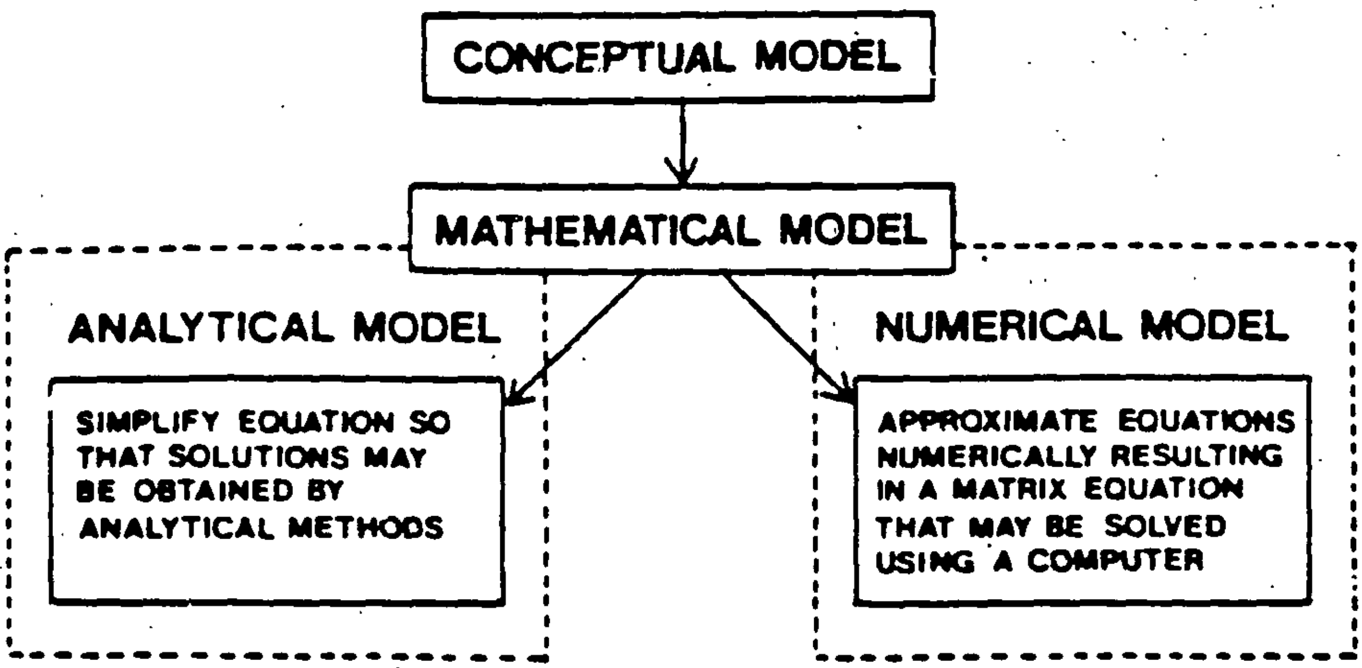


Fig. 1. Logic diagram for developing a mathematical model.

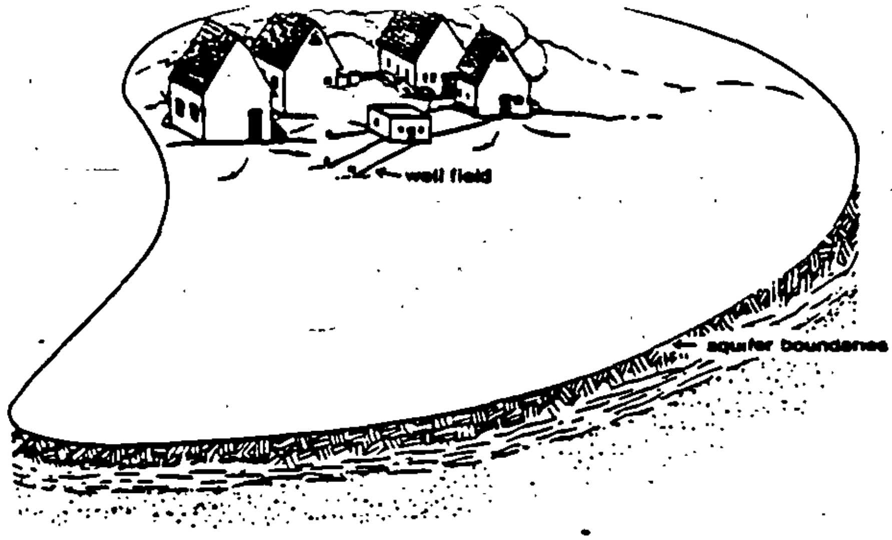


Fig. 4a. Map view of aquifer showing well field and boundaries.

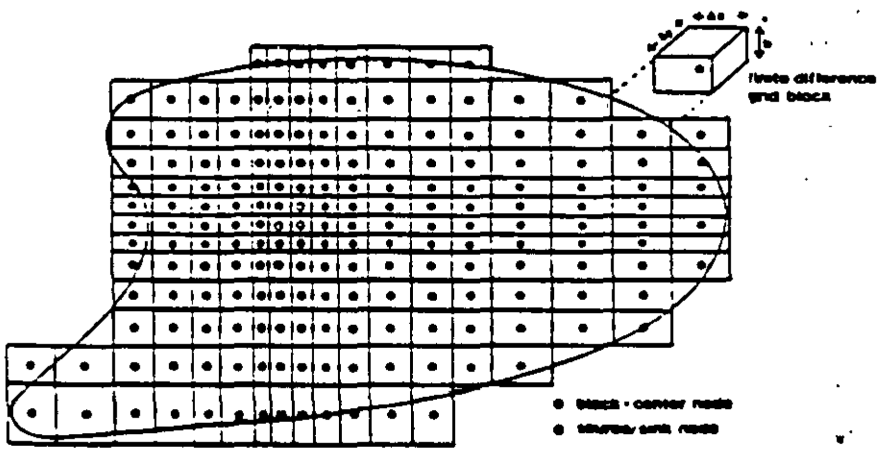


Fig. 4b. Finite-difference grid for aquifer study, where Δx is the spacing in the x-direction, Δy is the spacing in the y-direction and b is the aquifer thickness.

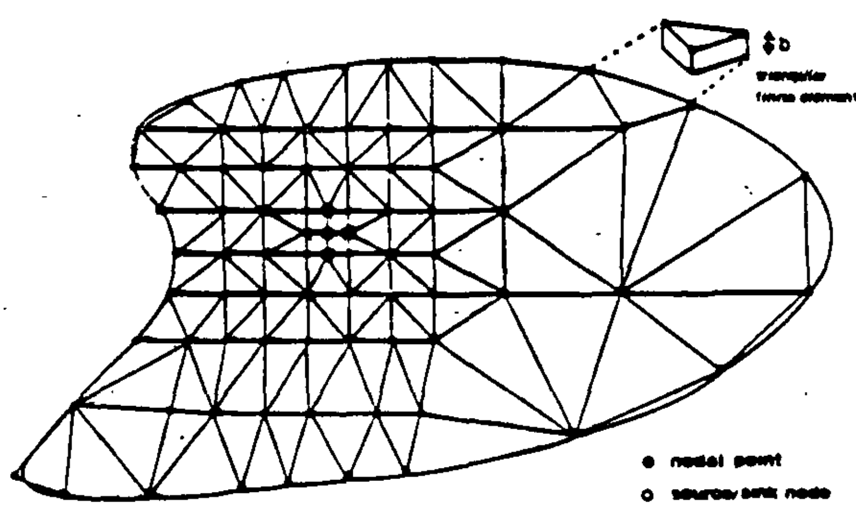


Fig. 4c. Finite-element configuration for aquifer study where b is the aquifer thickness.

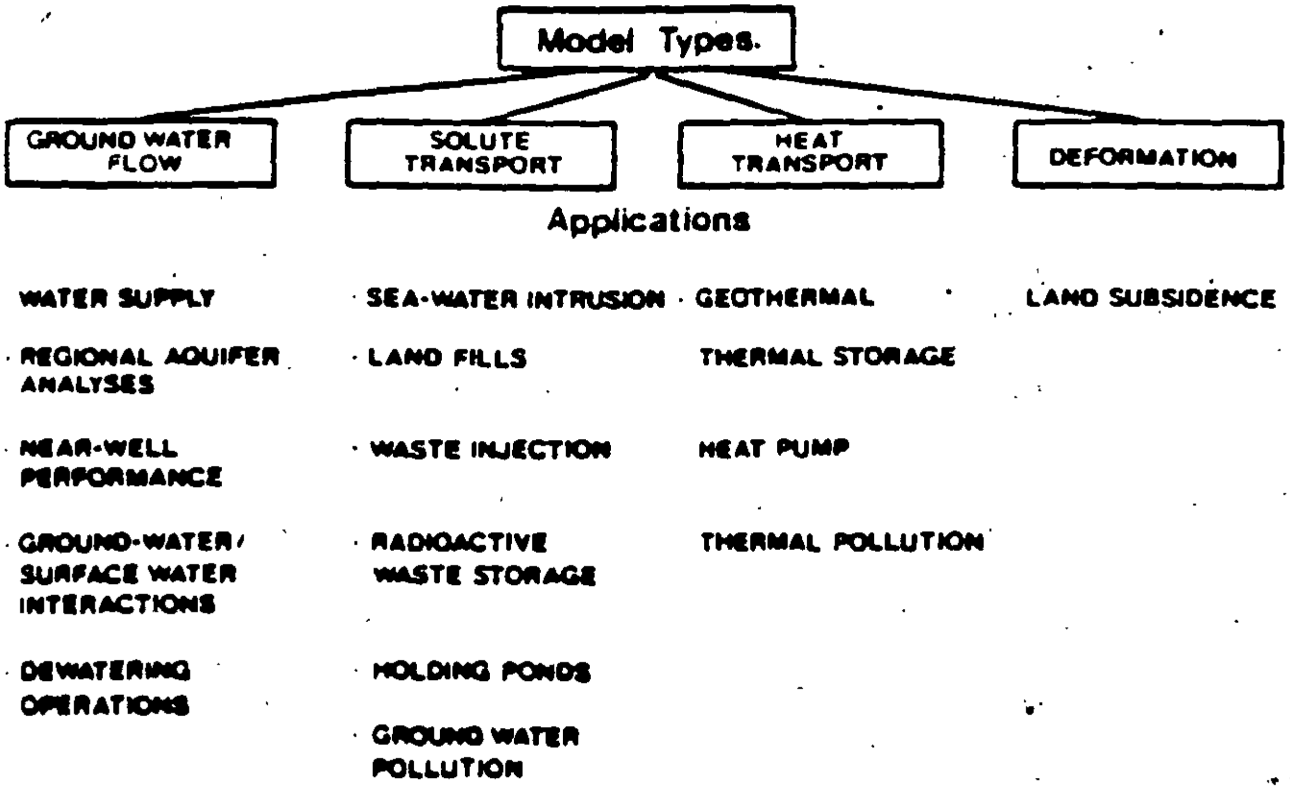


Fig. 2. Types of ground-water models and typical applications.

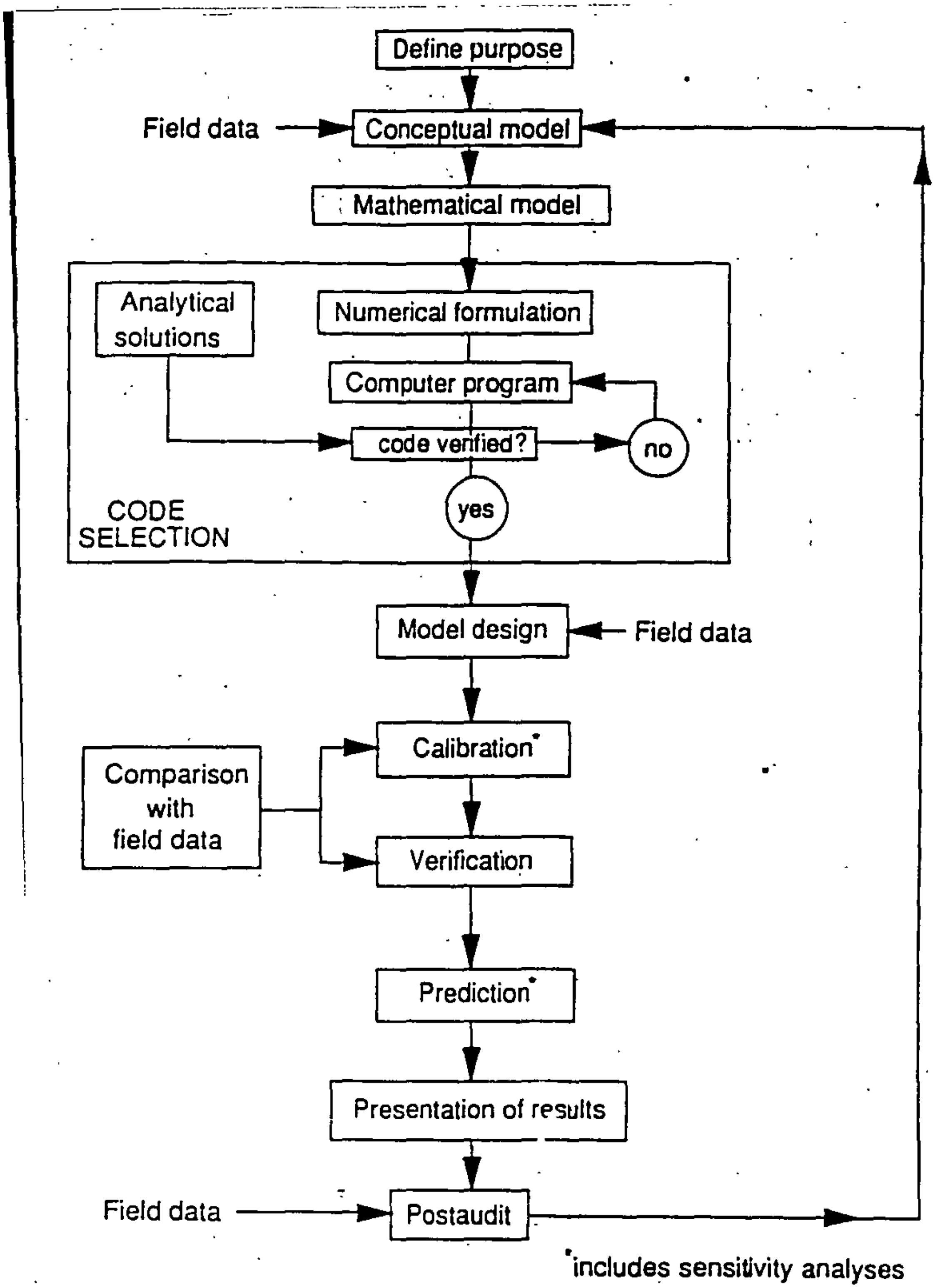


Fig. 1.1 Steps in a protocol for model application.

FACULTAD DE INGENIERIA U.N.A.M.
DIVISION DE EDUCACION CONTINUA

CURSOS ABIERTOS

XI CURSO INTERNACIONAL DE CONTAMINACIÓN DE ACUÍFEROS

MÓDULO III:

SIMULACIÓN DE MODELOS EN GEOHIDROLOGÍA Y CONTAMINACIÓN DE ACUÍFEROS

TEMA :

DELINEACIÓN DE ÁREAS DE PROTECCIÓN DE FUENTES DE ABASTECIMIENTO DE AGUA SUBTERRÁNEA

M. EN C. ORLANDO GARCÍA ROJAS
PALACIO DE MINERÍA
OCTUBRE 1999

DIVISIÓN DE EDUCACIÓN CONTINUA
FACULTAD DE INGENIERÍA, UNAM

CURSO INTERNACIONAL DE CONTAMINACIÓN DE ACUÍFEROS

MÓDULO III. MODELOS EN GEOHIDROLOGÍA Y CONTAMINACIÓN DE ACUÍFEROS

Delineación de Áreas de Protección de Fuentes de Abastecimiento de Agua Subterránea

Instructor: M. en C. Orlando García Rojas
Comisión Nacional del Agua
Gerencia de Aguas Subterráneas

Octubre

I. GENERALIDADES

El agua es uno de los recursos naturales más importantes con lo que cuenta el país, de su aprovechamiento depende la existencia y desarrollo de grandes núcleos de población.

Las sustancias tóxicas generadas por el crecimiento demográfico e industrial en muchos casos son inadecuadamente almacenadas, lo que propicia lixiviados que al infiltrarse en el suelo representan un factor de riesgo de contaminación del agua subterránea, así como el uso de agroquímicos y aguas residuales no tratadas. La contaminación de las aguas subterráneas pueden generar diversos efectos adversos como: daños a la salud, inutilización de fuentes de agua potable y deterioro del medio ambiente. De ahí la importancia de delinear áreas de protección alrededor de las fuentes de abastecimiento de agua subterránea, lo cual consiste en definir los limites geográficos más críticos que protejan dichas fuentes de algún contaminante que eventualmente puede alcanzarlas. Para ello existen diversos métodos: manuales, analíticos, códigos analíticos y numéricos.

La zona de contribución es el área del acuífero que recarga al pozo. Esta zona está sujeta a alteraciones de forma y tamaño dependiendo de los valores de bombeo del pozo y de otros factores. Algunos contaminantes localizados en la zona de contribución podrían ser atraídos dentro del pozo junto con el agua; por lo que el área de protección de un pozo de abastecimiento debería de abarcar si es posible la zona de contribución , **Figura 1**.

El primer paso para cualquier técnica de delineación involucra reunir la mayor información posible acerca de la hidrología y geología natural del área por proteger el recurso agua. En esta etapa el objetivo del equipo de planeación es establecer un mapa base de la comunidad, dando información a detalle de las características naturales del área superficial y del subsuelo y mostrar la localización de todos los pozos de abastecimiento público y fuentes de abastecimiento de agua. La **Tabla 4.1** .

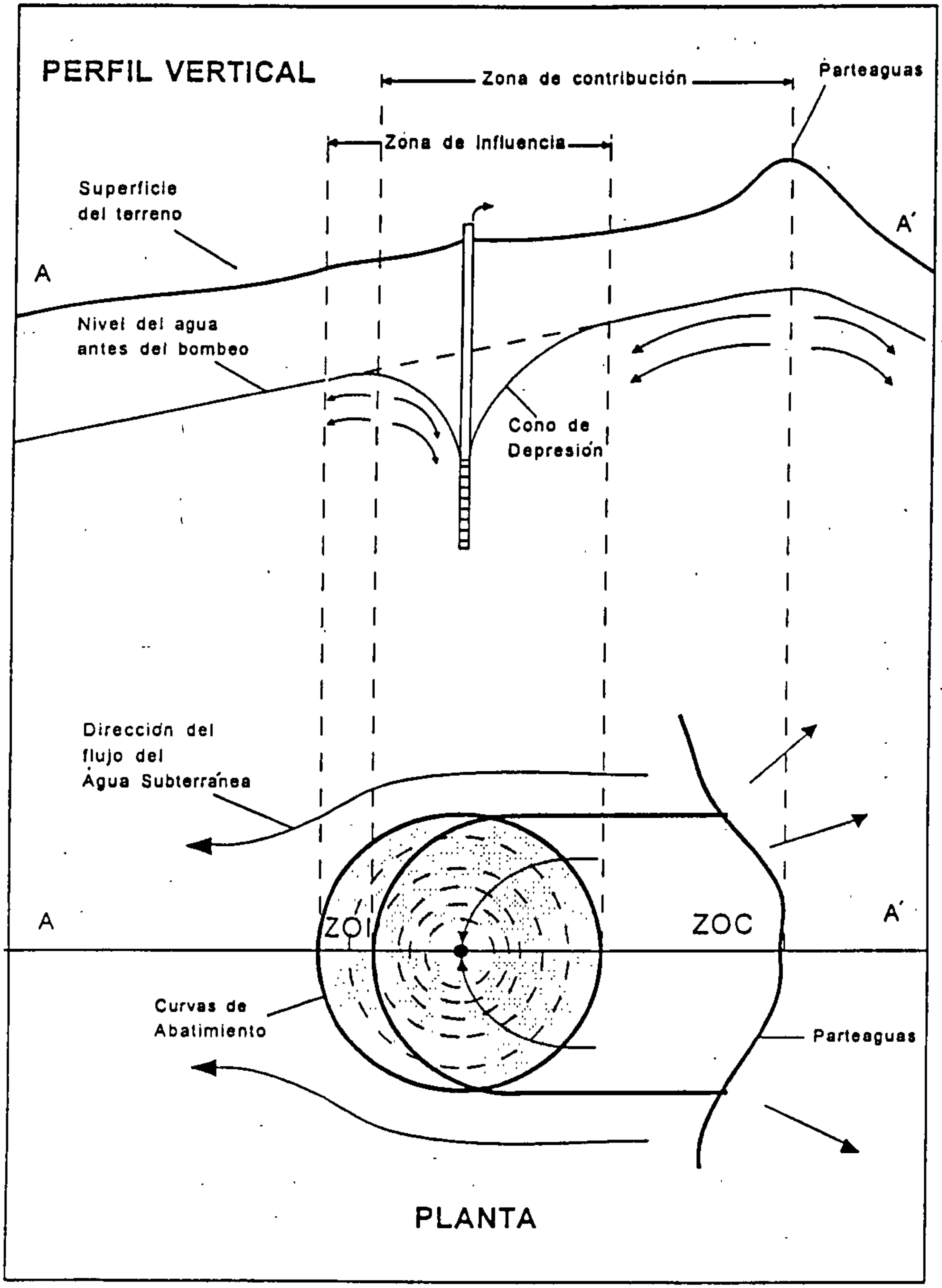
III. DELINEACIÓN DEL ÁREA DE PROTECCIÓN DE FUENTES DE ABASTECIMIENTO.

III. 1. Consideraciones.

Es importante destacar que las áreas de protección no son tan apropiadas en acuíferos sobreexplotados, ya que estos tienden a interactuar y combinar, en este caso se necesita proteger toda el área de recarga del pozo, implantando controles estrictos en las actividades que se realicen dentro de dicha área. En este sentido cabe mencionar que el área de protección más amplia que se puede definir para un pozo o manantial es la de su captación y recarga.

Es común emplear la máxima de tasa de extracción permitida (no la vigente) conjuntamente con la tasa promedio de recarga a largo plazo al calcular las áreas de protección.

Para eliminar completamente el riesgo de contaminación, toda actividad potencialmente contaminante tendría que ser prohibida o controlada al niel requerido dentro de toda la zona de captación. Esto será frecuentemente insostenible debido a presiones socioeconómicas


PERFIL VERTICAL
Zona de contribución
Parteaguas
Zona de influencia
Superficie
del terreno
A
A´
Nivel del agua
antes del bombeo
Cono de
Depresión
Dirección del
flujo del
Agua Subterránea
A
ZOI
ZOC
A´
Curvas de
Abatimiento
Parteaguas
PLANTA

	Origen del agua subterránea			Información hidrogeológica										
	Calidad del agua subterránea	Disponibilidad del agua subterránea	Localización de pozos	Transmisividad	Almacenamiento	Conductividad hidráulica	Perfiles de suelo y geología superficial	Reuso del agua superficial	Pantanos	Zonas de inundación	Cuencas de drenaje	Areas de servicio de alcantarillado	Zonas propuestas para el desarrollo	Local. de fuentes posibles de contaminantes
Mapa Topográfico			✓				✓	✓	✓		✓			✓
Mapa Geológico		✓		✓			✓	✓	✓					
Mapa de suelo						✓	✓	✓	✓					
Fotografías Aéreas			✓				✓	✓	✓		✓			✓
Imagen de Satélite							✓	✓	✓					✓
Mapeo del Sistema hidrológico			✓					✓	✓		✓			
Mapeo de zonas pantanosas								✓	✓					
Mapeo de zonas de inundación								✓	✓	✓				
Mapas de INEGI	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓		✓			
Registros de pozos	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓								
Tiempo de perforación	✓	✓					•✓							
Mapas de nivel de aguas freáticas		✓	✓											
Mapa de uso de suelo			✓					✓	✓				✓	✓
Mapeo de zonas			✓					✓	✓				✓	✓
Mapas de caminos y servicios												✓	✓	✓

- Los registros del tiempo de perforación pueden ser usados también para obtener información de la geología del subsuelo de un área

Tabla 3.1 Información disponible de mapas existentes

para el desarrollo, por lo que resulta conveniente efectuar alguna división de la zona de captación para aplicar restricciones más severas en aquellas áreas cercanas al pozo o manantial.

Esta subdivisión puede basarse en diversos criterios, dependiendo de la amenaza de contaminación percibida, que incluye: distancia horizontal, tiempo de flujo horizontal, proporción del área de recarga, dilución de la zona saturada y/o capacidad de atenuación. Sin embargo, en general se considera una combinación del tiempo de flujo horizontal y el criterio de distancia más apropiado.

En la práctica, es conveniente realizar de dos a tres subdivisiones de toda la zona de captación:

- Área operacional;
- una zona de protección interior, relacionada al control de la contaminación de patógenos y;
- quizás una zona de protección exterior que permita un control diferencial de las fuentes puntuales o difusas de contaminación en el área restante.

La zona operacional es el área interna de máxima protección, que comprende un área pequeña alrededor del mismo pozo o manantial. En esta área, no se deberán permitir actividades que no estén relacionadas propiamente con la extracción del agua, e incluso estas actividades deberán estar celosamente evaluadas y controladas para evitar la posibilidad de que algún contaminante alcance directamente al pozo. La especificación de la dimensión de esta área es un tanto arbitraria, dependerá hasta cierto punto del carácter de las formaciones geológicas presentes, pero siempre debe ser de mas de 30 m en radio

Es recomendable definir una zona de protección interna, para prevenir a las captaciones de agua subterránea de la contaminación patogénica, basada en la distancia equivalente a un tiempo de flujo horizontal específico. El tiempo empleado ha variado significativamente entre las agencias reguladoras en los diferentes países de 10 a 400 días.

Una revisión de todos los casos históricos publicados sobre contaminación de aguas subterráneas por patógenos (.....), ha concluido que la distancia del transporte horizontal de la bacteria y virus en la zona saturada está gobernada principalmente por la velocidad del flujo de las aguas subterráneas. En incidentes de contaminación reportados, la distancia horizontal entre el pozo o manantial y la fuente de contaminación comprobada era equivalente a no más que la distancia recorrida por el agua subterránea en 20 días, a pesar del hecho de que los patógenos son capaces de sobrevivir más de 400 días en el subsuelo. Es razonable, en consecuencia, utilizara 50 días para definir la zona de protección interna, que concuerda con la practica existente en muchos casos.

El criterio utilizado para la definición de la zona de protección externa será inevitablemente arbitrario. Puede ser un porcentaje fijo del área de la zona de captación o un tiempo fijo del flujo horizontal al pozo o manantial. Una posibilidad, teniendo en cuenta que las fuentes de contaminación puntual y difusa, y los contaminantes degradantes y persistentes necesitan diferentes tipos de medidas de control, sería usar el tiempo de flujo horizontal en un orden de magnitud mayor que el usado para la zona de protección interna (500 días), pero establecer un límite mínimo de 25% como la proporción de la zona de captación protegida.

III.3 Criterios para delinear áreas de protección de fuentes de abastecimiento.

La Agencia Norteamericana de Protección Ambiental, EPA (1987) ha recomendado cinco criterios como las técnicas básicas para delinear las áreas de protección de fuentes de abastecimiento. Estos criterios son:

Distancia.

El criterio de distancia es usado para delinear áreas de protección en fuentes de abastecimiento mediante el cálculo de un radio fijo, medido desde el pozo a la frontera del área de protección de la fuente de abastecimiento. Esta técnica es la más simple, la menos cara, y el método más directo para delinear fuentes de abastecimiento. Este es sólo recomendado como un paso preliminar, debido a que no incluye los procesos de flujo de agua subterránea o transporte de contaminantes.

Abatimiento.

El abatimiento es el descenso de la elevación del nivel del agua inducido por un pozo de bombeo. El mayor abatimiento se presenta en el pozo y va disminuyendo conforme se aleja de este hasta alcanzar un límite externo donde el nivel del agua no es afectado por el bombeo. Este límite externo es la zona de influencia o la extensión del área del cono de depresión del pozo. Las velocidades del flujo de agua subterránea se incrementan alrededor del pozo de bombeo; por lo tanto, el abatimiento puede incrementar el flujo de contaminantes alrededor de un pozo. El criterio de abatimiento puede ser usado para delinear los límites de la zona de influencia y ésta puede ser usada como un área de protección de la fuente de abastecimiento.

Tiempo de viaje.

El criterio de tiempo de viaje es usado para representar el tiempo que le toma al agua subterránea o a un contaminante fluir desde un punto dentro de la zona de contribución de un pozo, hasta el pozo. Usando este criterio, las isocronas (curvas de igual tiempo) para períodos de tiempo seleccionados, se delinean en un mapa. El área contenida dentro de una isocrona es referida como la zona de transporte (ZOT) y ésta se usa, como al área de protección de una fuente de abastecimiento.

Fronteras de flujo.

El criterio de frontera de flujo se usa para determinar los lugares donde se divide el agua subterránea y/o otras características físico/hidrológicas que controlan el flujo, para con ello definir el área geográfica que contribuye con agua subterránea a un pozo de bombeo. Esta área es la zona de contribución (ZOC) del pozo y se utiliza como un área de protección de fuentes de abastecimiento. Este método asume que los contaminantes entran al ZOC alcanzando eventualmente un pozo de bombeo.

El criterio de fronteras de flujo es especialmente usado para pequeños sistemas acuíferos.

Capacidad asimilativa.

El criterio de capacidad asimilativa toma en cuenta el hecho de que la sección saturada y/o la no saturada de un acuífero pueden atenuar la toxicidad de contaminantes antes de que éstos alcancen un pozo de bombeo por medio de los procesos de dilución, dispersión, absorción y precipitación química o degradación biológica. Esta técnica, sin embargo, requiere conocimientos de modelación sofisticada de transporte de contaminantes y una extensa información sobre la hidrología, geología y geoquímica del área de estudio. Por lo tanto, ésta técnica no es realista para estudios limitados.

III.4. Métodos de delineación.

III.4.1 Métodos manuales

Radio arbitrario fijo.

Este enfoque de protección de fuentes de abastecimiento involucra dibujar un circulo de radio específico alrededor de cada pozo para definir el área de protección. Por ejemplo, algunas comunidades en Georgia han seleccionado un radio de 1,500 ft (457.2 m) alrededor de cada pozo; el estado de Louisiana usa 1 milla (1,609 m) de radio para acuíferos confinados y 2 millas (3,218 m) para acuíferos no confinados.

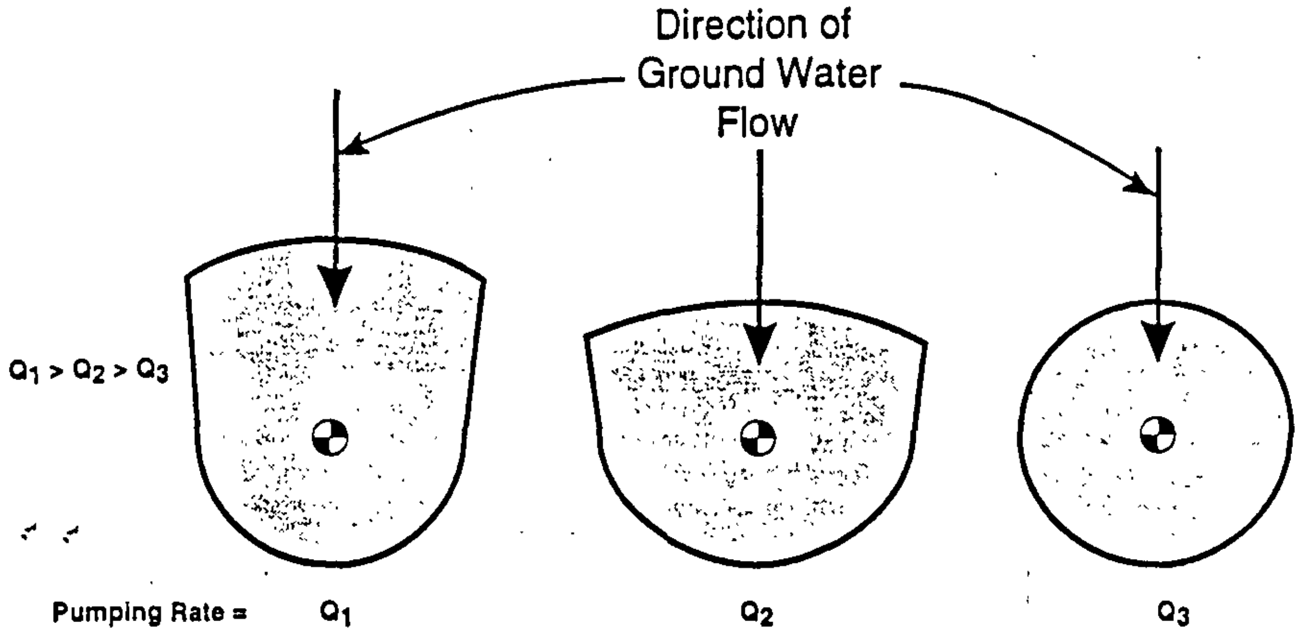
Ventaja y desventajas.

Este método es muy fácil, económico y requiere de técnicos con poca experiencia.
Escogiendo un radio fijo grande se le puede contrarrestar un poco a este método la baja efectividad y compensar en algo sus limitaciones técnicas. Este método puede verse como una medida temporal hasta poder usar un método de delineación más sofisticado. El método puede ser especialmente útil si existe una amenaza de contaminación inminente que demande inmediata atención.

Formas variables.

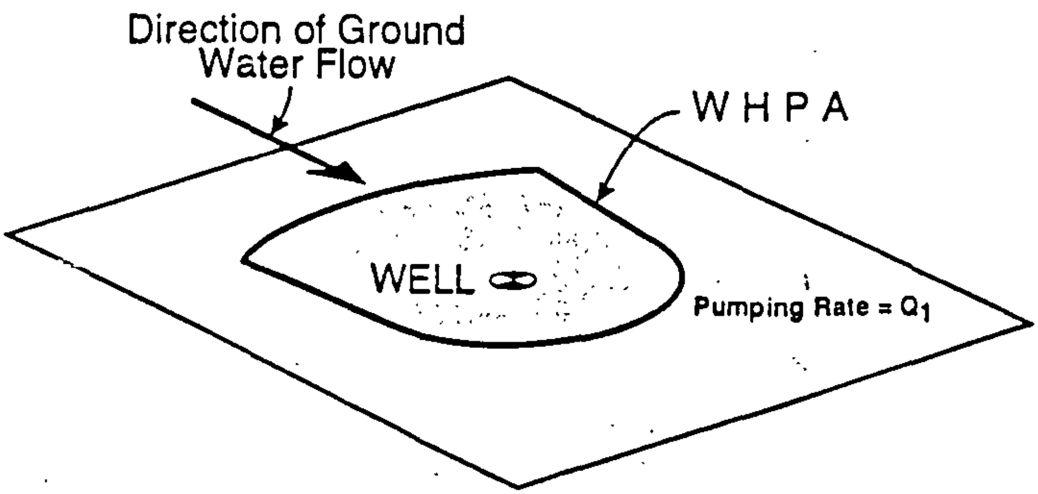
Este método involucra el uso de modelos analíticos para producir formas estandarizadas de áreas de protección de pozos, usando criterios hidrogeológicos, tiempo de viaje y fronteras de flujo representativas (localización de características físicas o hidrológicas que controlen el flujo de agua subterránea). Se calculan varias formas estandarizadas para diferentes grupos de condiciones hidrogeológicas. Son posibles muchas formas para cada grupo de condiciones, sin embargo, esta metodología escoge pocas formas generalizadas. La forma más conveniente es escoger por determinación para cada pozo que tan fielmente aquellas formas igualan las condiciones hidrogeológicas y de bombeo exhibidas por el pozo a proteger. Una vez que la forma estandarizada apropiada se ha identificado, esta deberá estar correctamente alineada el rededor la base del pozo en dirección del flujo de agua subterránea (**Fig. 4.12**). La extensión del área de protección del pozo aguas arriba se

STEP 1 *Delineate Standardized Forms for Certain Aquifer Type*



Various standardized forms are generated using analytical equations using sets of representative hydrogeologic parameters. Upgradient extent of WHPA is calculated with Time of Travel equation; downgradient with uniform flow equation.

STEP 2 *Apply Standardized Form to Wellhead in Aquifer Type*



Standardized form is then applied to wells with similar pumping rate and hydrogeologic parameters.

Figure 4-12. Wellhead protection area delineation using the simplified variable shapes method (U.S. EPA, 1987).

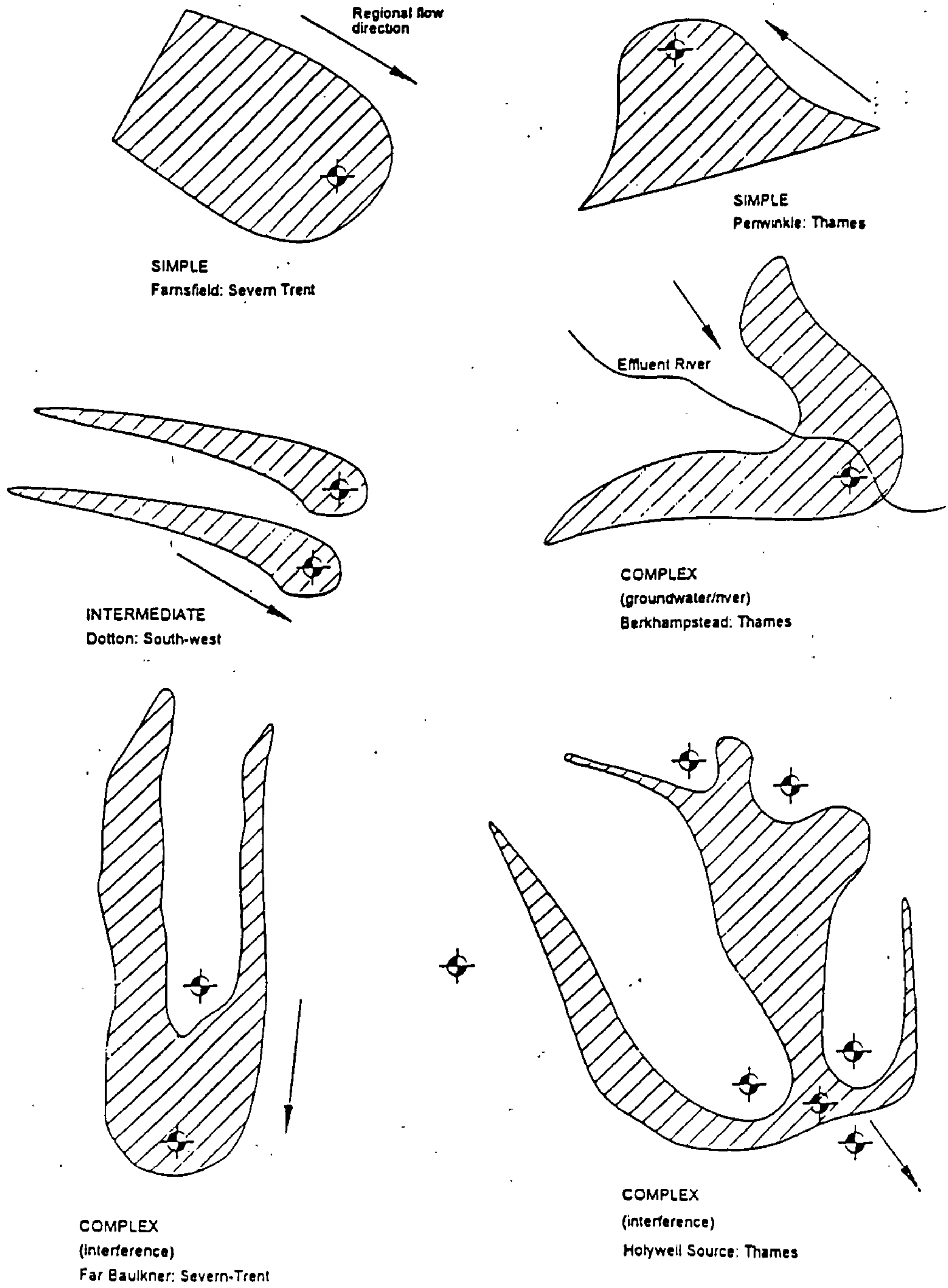


Figure 4.12 Examples of shapes of source catchment zones

determina usando una ecuación de tiempo de viaje y la zona de contribución del pozo (el área total que recarga o contribuye con agua al pozo), incluyendo la distancia aguas abajo. Las fronteras de flujo de agua subterránea aguas abajo son calculadas usando la ecuación de flujo uniforme **(Fig.4-13).**

La ventaja de usar formas variables, consiste en que este método requiere pocos datos de campo actuales y puede implementarse fácilmente una vez que las formas estandarizadas han sido calculadas. Esto ofrece una mayor comprensión técnica en la delineación que el método de radio fijo con solo un pequeño incremento de costo. Una vez que las formas estandarizadas están desarrolladas, la información necesaria requerida es solo el volumen de bombeo del pozo, tipo de material y la dirección del flujo de agua subterránea (U.S. EPA, 1987).

Las desventajas de esta metodología incluye el potencial de imprecisiones en áreas con muchos cambios geológicos y de fronteras hidrológicas. Además, es esencial recopilar una gran cantidad de datos para desarrollar las figuras de las formas estandarizadas y para caracterizas adecuadamente los patrones de flujo del agua subterránea en el sitio del pozo. A un nivel simple, este método es mas adecuado que los métodos de radio fijo arbitrario o calculado, pero sus resultados pueden ser inadecuados por pequeños errores en la información.

Radio fijo calculado

- Zona de captura de la fuente (Source Catchmen Zones).

El área de la zona de captura de una fuente en una región sujeta a recarga anual, puede calcularse con una relación de balance de agua como:

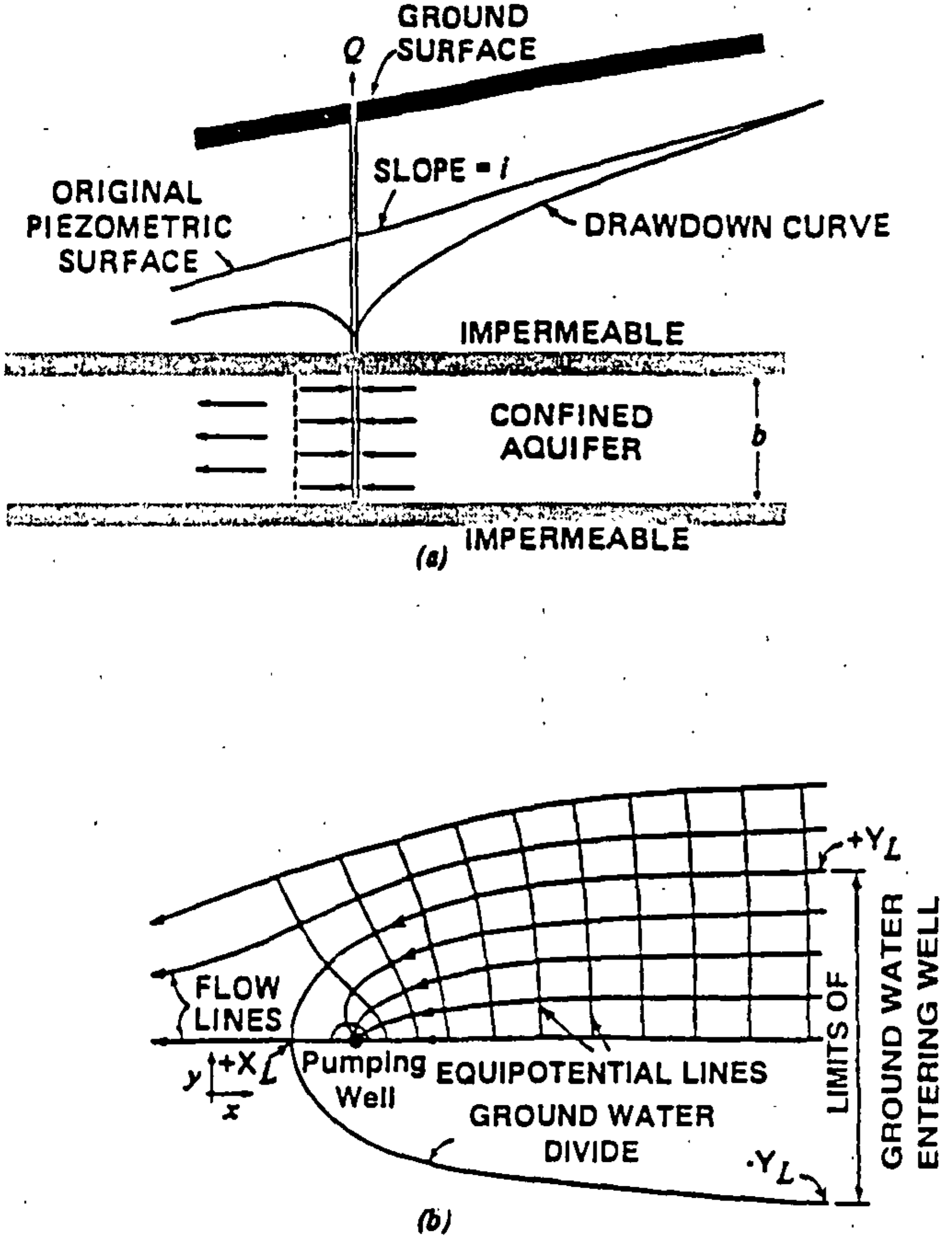
$$A_R = \frac{q_{aa}}{R_e}$$

Donde:

A_R Area de la zona de captura (m^2)
q_{aa} Volumen anual autorizado (m^3)
R_e Recarga anual (m), calculado de un balance simple de aguas subterráneas.

Este cálculo puede ser usado solo como una guía, en vista de que la recarga en el área de captura puede variar por razones tales como la presencia depósitos en movimiento, variación en la cobertura vegetal, etc.

Si la superficie piezométrica es horizontal, la captura en una fuente de extracción puede suponerse circular, y por lo tanto, el radio de captura podrá ser fácilmente calculado (Fig.5.1). Aunque esta situación normalmente no ocurre en la práctica, es una aproximación útil donde no existen suficientes datos para determinar el gradiente hidráulico y la dirección del flujo subterráneo.



$$-\frac{Y}{X} = \tan\left(\frac{2\pi Kbi}{Q} Y\right)$$

UNIFORM-FLOW EQUATION

$$X_L = -\frac{Q}{2\pi Kbi}$$

DISTANCE TO DOWN-GRADIENT DIVIDE OR STAGNATION POINT[1]

$$Y_L = \pm \frac{Q}{2Kbi}$$

BOUNDARY LIMIT

Where:
Q = Well Pumping Rate
K = Hydraulic Conductivity
b = Saturated Thickness
i = Hydraulic Gradient
π = 3.1416

[1] Place in ground water flow field at which ground water is not moving.

FIGURE 4-13. WHPA delineation using the uniform flow analytical model (Todd, 1980).

Las áreas de captura alrededor de las fuentes de abastecimiento se pueden delinear usando la ecuación anterior cuando no hay datos suficientes para justificar el uso de modelos numéricos, pero en general las zonas se pueden modificar manualmente considerando la geometría local y las fronteras topográficas.

Puede ser necesario tomar en cuenta la interferencia entre pozos de extracción cercanos o adyacentes, en tales casos, son más apropiados los modelos numéricos o semianalíticos. El uso de tales modelos han mostrado que la geometría de las zonas de captura pueden ser complejas y aquellas zonas dibujadas por métodos manuales pueden representar una sobre simplificación de la geometría verdadera

Las zonas de captura de los manantiales son también generalmente dibujadas usando métodos manuales porque los datos son generalmente escasos o no existen. Los manantiales son también algo complejos en detalle (particularmente estos consisten de fuentes separadas) y puede ser necesaria una visita del sitio para determinar como se colecta el agua en la fuente.

Ejemplo. Pozo: P-41. Localización: Col. San Primitivo, Tlahuelipan, Hgo.

Datos.

Q máx. = 30 lps
Q exp. = 25 lps
Tiempo de operación del pozo = 18 hrs/d
Balance (Anzaldo, 1995)
    Período de balance: marzo/1982 a marzo/1992
    Area de la zona II = 256 km^2=256,000,000 m2
Recarga total zona II = 1,683.819 Mm3

Cálculo BGS

Volumen anual autorizado

$$q_{aa} = (0.025)(60)(60)(18)(365)$$

$$q_{aa} = 591300.0 m^3 / a$$

Recarga anual:

Recarga $_{\text{anual}}$ = (1,683.819)(1,000,000)/(10) = 168,381,900 m^3/a

$$R_e = \frac{\text{Recarg}\,a_{total}}{\acute{A}rea_{balance}} = \frac{168,381,900}{256,000,000} = 0.657m$$

Area de la zona de captura:

$$A_R = \frac{q_{anl}}{R_e} = \frac{591,300.0}{0.657} = 899,042.1m^2$$

Radio de la zona de captura:

$$A_R = (\pi)(r_R^2)$$

$$r_R = \sqrt{\frac{A_R}{\pi}} = \sqrt{\frac{899,042.1}{\pi}} = 534.95m$$

- Zonas de protección interna y externa relacionadas a un tiempo de viaje.

Una estimación del área A_d (m^2) relacionada a un tiempo de viaje de una zona t_d (en días), puede también calcularse usando un enfoque volumétrico como:

$$A_D = \frac{qt_d}{bn}$$

Donde:

q Volumen anual autorizado dividido ente 365 días ó el volumen día ó el volumen diario máximo autorizado, dependiendo si la zona de protección que se está delineando es la interna o la externa (m^3/d).
b Espesor del acuífero o longitud ranurada del pozo (m)
c Porósidad efectiva.

Esta ecuación no permite considerar la recarga, y asume que el espesor del acuífero es constante. Sin la dirección del flujo del agua subterránea, las zonas de protección pueden suponerse circulares con el radio calculado como se ilustra en la **Figura 5.1.** Este método es usado principalmente para acuíferos confinados.

Las ventajas de este método de delineación incluyen su facilidad de aplicación, bajo costo, y no necesita técnicos muy expertos, así también se pueden delinear un gran número de pozos en relativamente poco tiempo.

Ejemplo. Pozo P-41. Localización: Col. San Primitivo, Tlahuelipan, Hgo.

Datos.

Q máx = 30 lps (interior)
Q exp. = 25 lps (exterior
Tiempo de operación del pozo = 18 hrs/d
t_d = 50 días (interior)
t_d = 400 días 8exterior

b = 104 m
n = 0.2

Calculo BGS

Radio de la zona de protección interior:

$$A_d = (\pi)(r_i^2)$$

$$r_i = \sqrt{\frac{A_d}{\pi}} = \sqrt{\frac{qt_d}{bn\pi}} = \sqrt{\frac{(1{,}947.89)(50)}{(104)(0.2)(\pi)}} = 38.61m$$

Este valor es menor que el radio mínimo recomendado para definir la zona de protección interna (50 m), por lo que deberá adoptarse el radio interno de 50 m.

Radio de la zona de protección exterior:

$$A_d = \frac{qt_d}{bn} = \frac{(1{,}947.89)(400)}{(104)(0.2)} = 37{,}459.4m^2$$

$$r_e = \sqrt{\frac{A_d}{\pi}} = \sqrt{\frac{(37{,}459.4)}{\pi}} = 109.2m$$

El área de la zona exterior para 400 días de tiempo de viaje es de 37,459.4 m2 la cual es mucho menor al 25% de $\mathbf{A_R}$, por lo tanto deberá incrementarse. Considerando una zona de protección circular, por geometría simple el radio $\mathbf{r_e}$ del área de la zona exterior igual al 25% de A_R, es:

r_e =(0.5)(r_R)=(0.5)(534.95)=267.48 m

Radio de la Zona captura:

r_R=534.95

III.4.2 Métodos semianaliticos.

Cuando se puede conocer el gradiente hidráulico, existen métodos teóricos para describir el flujo en estado establecido alrededor de una fuente y por lo tanto delinear el tiempo de viaje.

La ecuación que describe la línea de frontera (**Figura 5.2**) de una zona de captura alrededor de un pozo en un acuífero confinado de extensión infinita bajo condiciones de estado establecido y un gradiente hidráulico uniforme es:

$$\frac{y}{x} + \tan \frac{[(2)(\pi)(k)(b)(i)(y)]}{q} = 0$$

Donde:

q	Volumen de extracción (m^3/d)
k	Conductividad hidráulica (m/d)
i	Gradiente hidráulico
b	Espesor del acuífero (m)
x, y	Coordenadas (m)

La ecuación anteior puede solucionarse para dar el ancho $\mathbf{Y_L}$ máximo de la zona de captura aguas arriba como:

$$Y_L = \frac{q}{(k)(b)(i)}$$

y $\mathbf{X_L}$, la longitud máxima de la zona de captura aguas abajo como:

$$X_L = \frac{q}{(2)(\pi)(k)(b)(i)}$$

Las coordenadas de los puntos (x, y) a lo largo de la isocrona, o línea en el acuífero del tiempo de viaje (td) a la extracción del pozo son idénticas, pueden describirse por la siguiente ecuación:

$$e^{-t^*} = e^{-z}\left(\cos w + \frac{z \operatorname{sen} w}{w}\right)$$

Eq. 5.6

Donde **z**, **w**, y **t*** son cantidades adimensionales definidas por:

$$z = \frac{x}{X_L}$$

$$t^* = \frac{(k)(i)(t_d)}{(n)(X_L)}$$

$$w = \frac{y}{X_L}$$

que facilitan el uso.

Para puntos a lo largo del eje x, cuando este está en la dirección del flujo de agua subterránea, pasando a través del pozo, la ecuación (5.6) se reduce a:

Eq. 5.7

$$t^* = z - \log(1 + z)$$

El tiempo de viaje de cualquier punto a la fuente puede calcularse fácilmente usando las ecuaciones (5.6) y (5.7), pero el problema inverso de determinar (x y) dado t_d requiere el uso de métodos numéricos. Tales métodos están incluidos dentro del paquete de modelación semianalítico US EPA WHPA el cual se describe en el siguiente punto.

Ejemplo. Pozo P.41. Localización. Col. San Primitivo, Tlahuelipan, Hgo.

Datos.

q = 1,620 m³/d
k = 5 m/d
b = 104 m
i = 0.0053

Cálculo BGS

Ancho máximo Y_L de la zona de captura aguas arriba del pozo:

$$Y_L = \frac{q}{(k)(b)(i)} = \frac{1{,}620}{(5)(104)(0.0053)} = 587.81m$$

Distancia X_L aguas abajo del pozo al punto nulo:

$$X_L = \frac{q}{(2)(\pi)(k)(b)(i)} = \frac{1{,}620}{(2)(\pi)(5)(104)(0.0053)} = 93.55m$$

III.4.3 Modelo semianálitico WHPA.

El programa WHPA es un modelo de flujo de agua subterránea semianalítico modular, desarrollado por US Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) diseñado para asistir en la delineación de zonas de protección de fuentes de abastecimiento.

El modelo consiste de cuatro módulos de cálculo independientes que se pueden usar para delinear zonas de captura. Todos los módulos contienen soluciones semianalíticas de zonas de captura, éstas son aplicables a acuíferos homogéneos que exhiben dos dimensiones, flujo de agua subterránea en estado establecido en un área plana con la opción de calcular cargas hidráulicas. Pueden representarse pozos de bombeo múltiple y pozos de inyección, así como simularse barreras o corrientes como condiciones de frontera las cuales existen en todo el espesor del acuífero. Uno de los módulos está basado en el método Monte Carlo para determinar la incertidumbre en los resultados calculados. Otro de los módulos es una rutina general de trayectoria de partícula que puede usarse como un posprocesador para modelos de flujo de agua subterránea numéricos bidimensionales. Debido a que este módulo puede usar las cargas hidráulicas de salida de un modelo numérico para definir zonas de captura, los escenarios hidrogeológicos que pueden investigarse están únicamente limitados por la capacidad de modelo numérico.

Una zona de captura se define como la zona que circunda un pozo de bombeo que abastecerá la recarga de agua subterránea de dicho pozo. Para problemas de flujo de agua subterránea de área bidimensional, la zona de captura corresponde al área de contribución alrededor del pozo.

Descripción de módulos.

RESSQC.

Se delinean zonas de captura relacionadas con el tiempo alrededor de pozos de bombeo, o frentes contaminantes alrededor de pozos de inyección, para pozos de bombeo múltiple y pozos de inyección en acuíferos homogéneos con área de extensión infinita con flujo de agua subterránea en ambiente establecido y uniforme. Se toman en cuenta efectos de interferencia de pozos.

MWCAP (Multiple Well Capture)

Se delinean en estado establecido, zonas de captura relacionadas al tiempo o híbridas para pozos de bombeo en acuíferos homogéneos con flujo de agua subterránea en ambiente establecido y uniforme. El acuífero puede ser infinito en extensión de área, o se pueden estimar los efectos de fronteras por corrientes cercanas o barreras (no flujo). Si se examinan pozos múltiples, se ignoran los efectos de interferencia entre pozos.

GPTRAC (Genral Particle Tracking)

Opción semianalítica: Se delinean zonas de captura relacionadas con el tiempo para pozos de bombeo en acuíferos homogéneos con flujo de agua subterránea en ambiente establecido y uniforme. El acuífero puede ser con área de extensión infinita, o puede ser limitado por fronteras de una o dos corrientes (paralelas) y/o barreras (de no flujo). El acuífero puede ser confinado, semiconfinado o no confinado con área de recarga. Se toman en cuenta los efectos por interferencia de pozos.

Opción numérica: Se delinean zonas de captura relacionadas con el tiempo alrededor de campos de pozos de bombeo con flujo de agua subterránea establecido. En vista de que ésta opción representa trayectorias de partícula usando una carga obtenida en campo desde un código numérico de flujo de agua subterránea (diferencias finitas o elemento finito), se pueden considerar muchos tipos de condiciones de frontera así como acuíferos heterogéneos y anisotrópicos.

MONTEC (Monte Carlo) Se realizan análisis de incertidumbre para zonas de captura relacionadas con el tiempo para un pozo de bombeo individual en acuíferos homogéneos de área con extensión infinita. El acuífero puede ser confinado o semiconfinado.

Las suposiciones básicas implícitas en los módulos analíticos del WHPA son:

- El acuífero es isotrópico y homogéneo
- El acuífero es infinito en extensión de área
- El flujo de agua subterránea es uniforme en términos de dirección y gradiente
- Los pozos de extracción son totalmente penetrantes
- Las fronteras (corrientes o barreras) son lineales y totalmente penetrantes
- El flujo de agua subterránea es bidimensional.

En términos simples el proceso básico llevado a cabo por los módulos del WHPA son los siguientes:

- Cálculo de patrones de flujo regional del agua subterránea
- Cálculo de abatimiento radial al rededor de un pozo de extracción
- Resta los abatimientos calculados a las cargas hidráulicas regionales
- Calculas los campos de velocidad usando datos de cargas hidráulicas y permeabilidad.
- Determina como se mueven las partículas dentro de los campos de velocidad y así calcula la trayectoria que una partícula debería seguir en un tiempo dado.

Dentro de las ventajas del WHPA, podemos considerar que es que es una herramienta usada rápida y amigablemente en la delineación de zonas de protección. Se puede usar WHPA para delinear zonas de protección internas y externas, en aquellas situaciones en la que se dispone de datos hidrogeológicos limitados para describir el sistema.

Las principales desventajas con WHPA son:

Los módulos analíticos pueden ser aplicados únicamente en ambientes hidrogeológicos simples y condiciones de frontera totalmente penetrantes, los cuales son casos raros en la práctica.

Los módulos son de uso limitado en la delineación de zonas de captura de fuentes ya que los modelos requieren la especificación de un gradiente hidráulico uniforme y esto en realidad implica una fuente infinita de agua subterránea aguas arriba del pozo.

Ejemplo 1. Pozo P-41. Localización : Col. San Primitivo, Tlahuelipan, Hgo.

Datos.

Unidades: metros, días
Número de pozos de descarga: 1
Xmíx (m) = 77,000
Xmáx (m) = 78,600
Ymíx (m) = 249,300
Ymáx (m) = 250,900
T (m2/d) = 520
b (m) = 104
n = 0.2
i = 0.0053
Ángulo de la dirección del flujo = 285
Pozo de bombeo núm. 1
    X (m) = 77,550
    Y (m) = 250,450
    Q (m^3/d) = 1,947.89
    r (m) = 0.13
Núm. de trayectorias = 25
Tiempo para la simulación (días) = 3,650
Núm. de frentes (isocronas) = 3
Valor del tiempo # 1 (días) = 50
Valor del tiempo # 1 (días) = 400
Valor del tiempo # 1 (días) = 500
Número de líneas de trayectoria inversa = 0

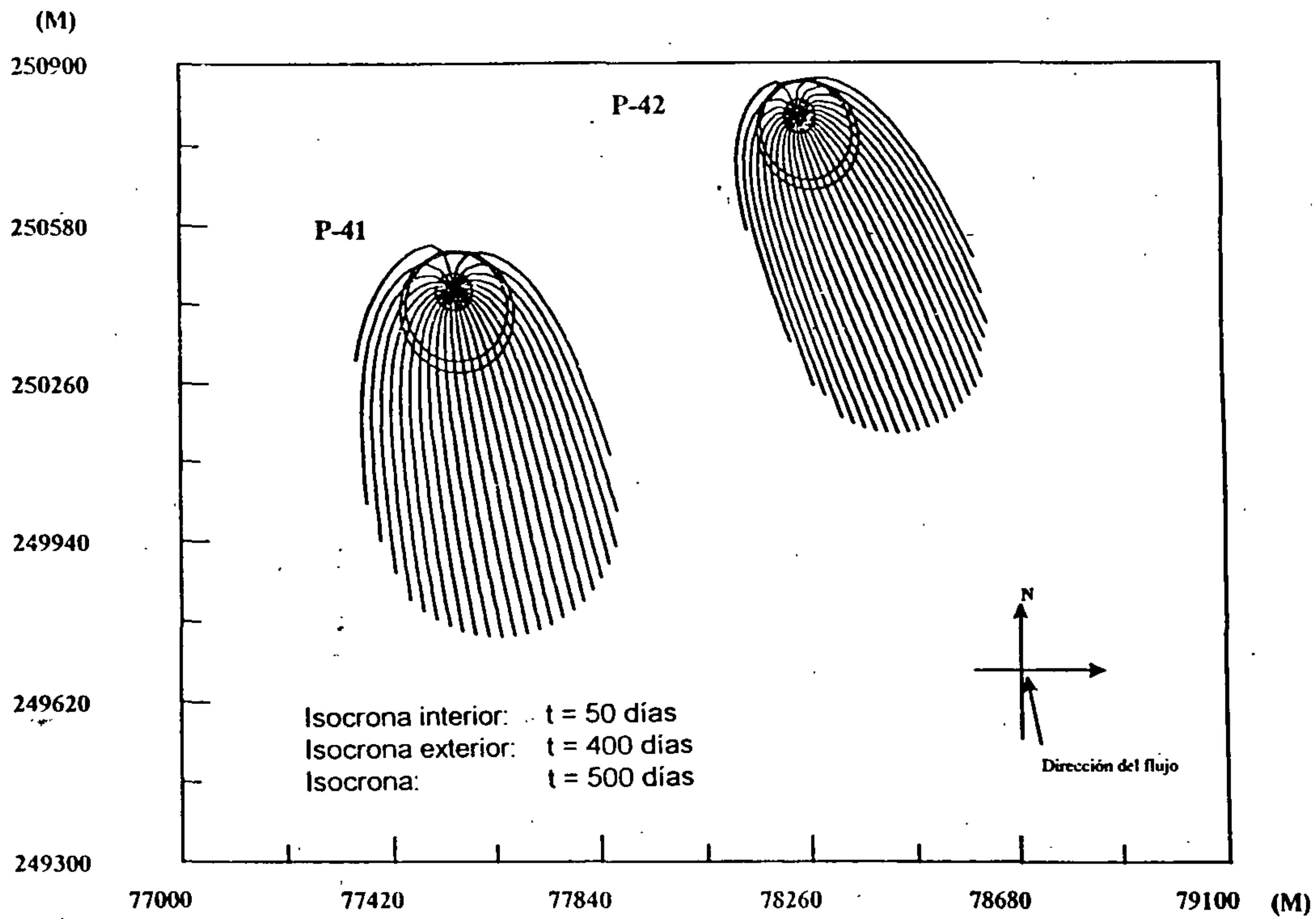
Ejemplo 2. Pozo: P-41 y P-42. Localización: Col. San. Primitivo, Tlahuelipan, Hgo.

Datos.

Unidades: metros y días
Número de pozos de descarga: 2
Xmíx (m) = 77,000
Xmáx (m) = 79,100
Ymíx (m) = 249,300
Ymáx (m) = 250,900
T (m2/d) = 520

b (m) = 104
n = 0.2
i = 0.0053
Angulo de la dirección del flujo = 285
Pozo de bombeo núm. 1
X(m) = 77,550
Y(m) = 250,450
Q(m3/d)= 1,947.89
r (m) = 0.13
Núm. de trayectorias = 25
Pozo de bombeo núm. 2
X(m) = 78,250
Y(m) = 250,800
Q (m3/d) = 1,490.40
r (m) = 0.13
Núm. de trayectorias = 25
Tiempo para la simulación (días) = 3,650
Núm. de frentes (isocronas) = 3
Valor del tiempo # 1 (días) = 50
Valor del tiempo # 1 (días) = 400
Valor del tiempo # 1 (días) = 500
Número de líneas de trayectoria inversa = 0

POZO: P-41 y P-42. LOCALIZACION.: COL. SAN PRIMITIVO, TLAHUELILPAN, HGO.



BIBLIOGRAFÍA

British Geological Survey, (1996), Groundwater Protection Zones. Manual of Standard Zones Delineation Methodologies, U. K.

United States Environmental Protection Agency, (1993), Wellhead Protection: A Guide for Small Communities, U S EPA, Washinton, D.C.

Blandford T.N., Huyakorn P.S., Yu-Shu-Wu, (1993), Well Head Protection Area Delineation Code, US EPA Office of Ground-Water, Washington, D.C.

National Rivers Authority, (1992), Policy and Practice for the Protection of Groundwater, NRA

United States Environmental Protection Agency, (1992), Final Comprehensive State Ground Water Protection Program Guidance, U S EPA, Office of The Administrator

Pettyjohn A. Wayne, Practical Approaches to the delination of Wellhead Protection Areas, Ground Water Protection Council, Oklahoma City, OK

Foster Stephen, Adams Brian, Morales Marisol, Tenjo Sigifredo, (1992), Estrategias para la Protección de Aguas Subterráneas, Overseas Devoloment Administration, UK

Barker J.A., Williams A.T., Coleby L.M., Wagstaff S.J. (1995), NRA National Groundwater protection Zone Programme: Comparation of Two Model Codes for Phase III, British Geological Survey, Technical Report WD/95/8R

FACULTAD DE INGENIERIA U.N.A.M.
DIVISION DE EDUCACION CONTINUA

CURSOS ABIERTOS

XI CURSO INTERNACIONAL DE CONTAMINACIÓN DE ACUÍFEROS

MÓDULO III:

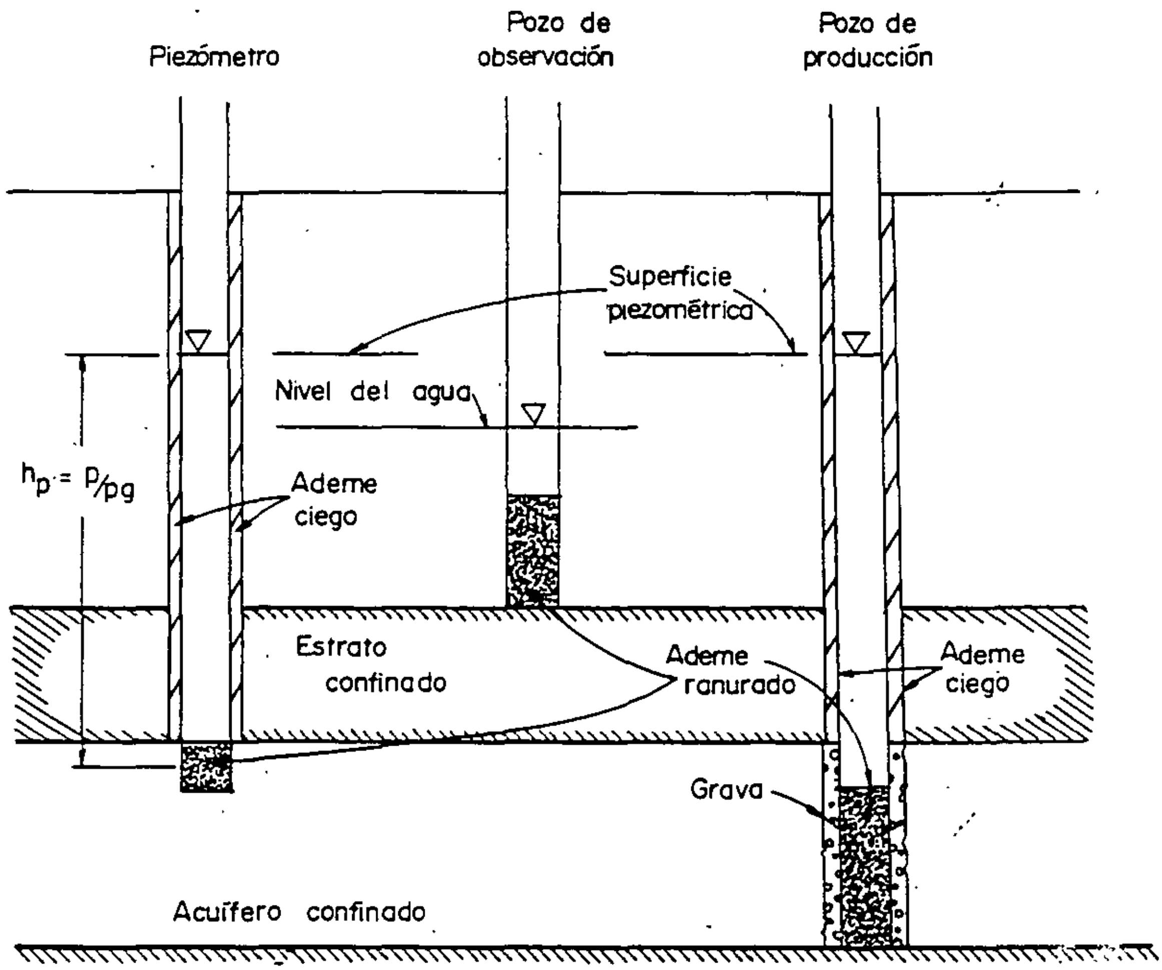
SIMULACIÓN DE MODELOS EN GEOHIDROLOGÍA Y CONTAMINACIÓN DE ACUÍFEROS

TEMA :

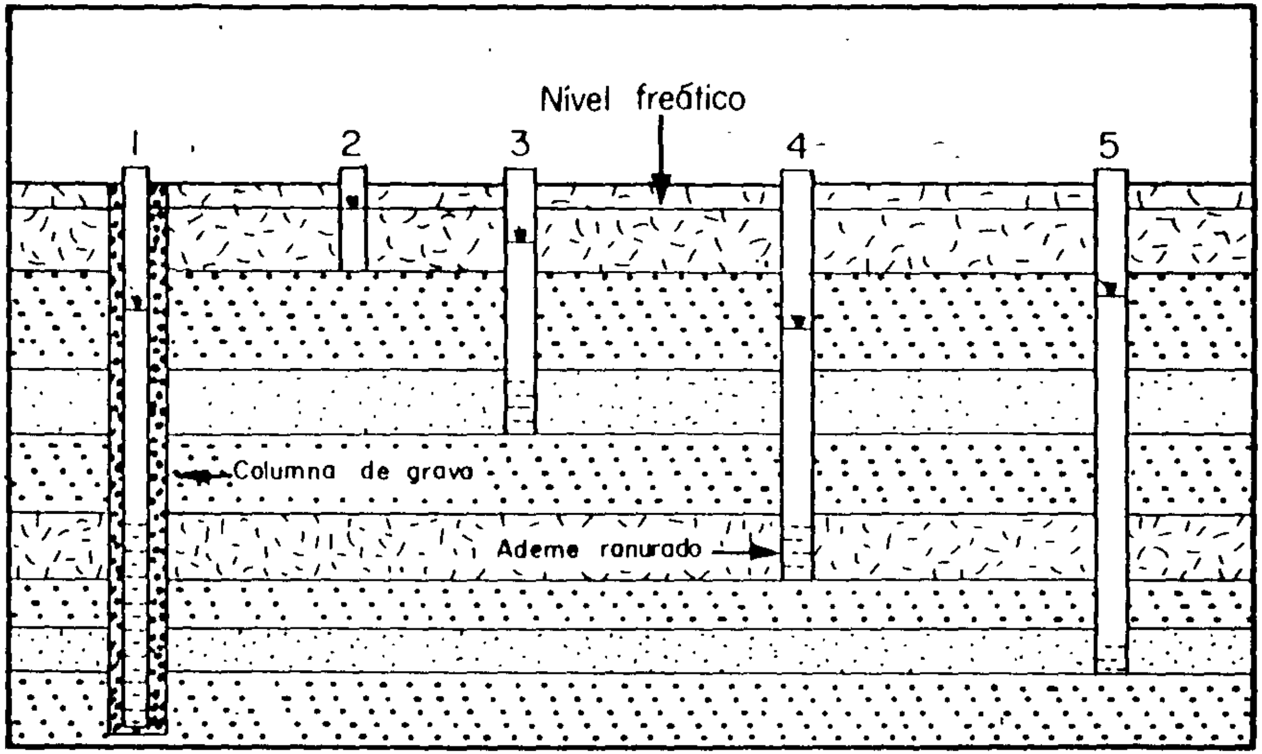
DISPOSITIVOS PARA MEDIR LOS NIVELES DE AGUA EN LOS ACUÍFEROS

M. EN C. FERNANDO LARA BARRÓN
PALACIO DE MINERÍA
OCTUBRE 1999

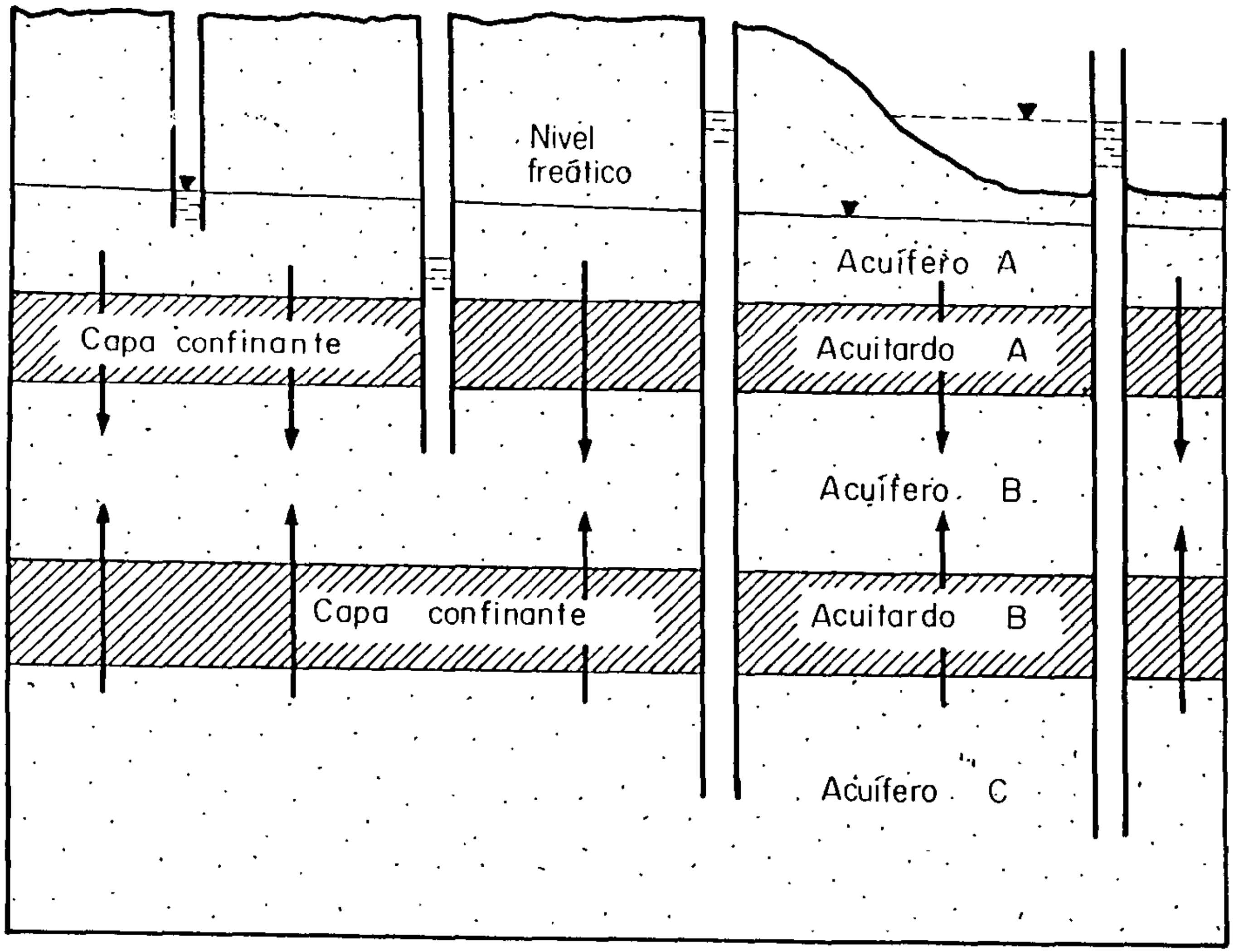
Palacio de Minería Calle de Tacuba 5 Primer piso Deleg. Cuauhtémoc 06000 México, D.F. tel.: 521-40-20 Apdo. Postal M-2285



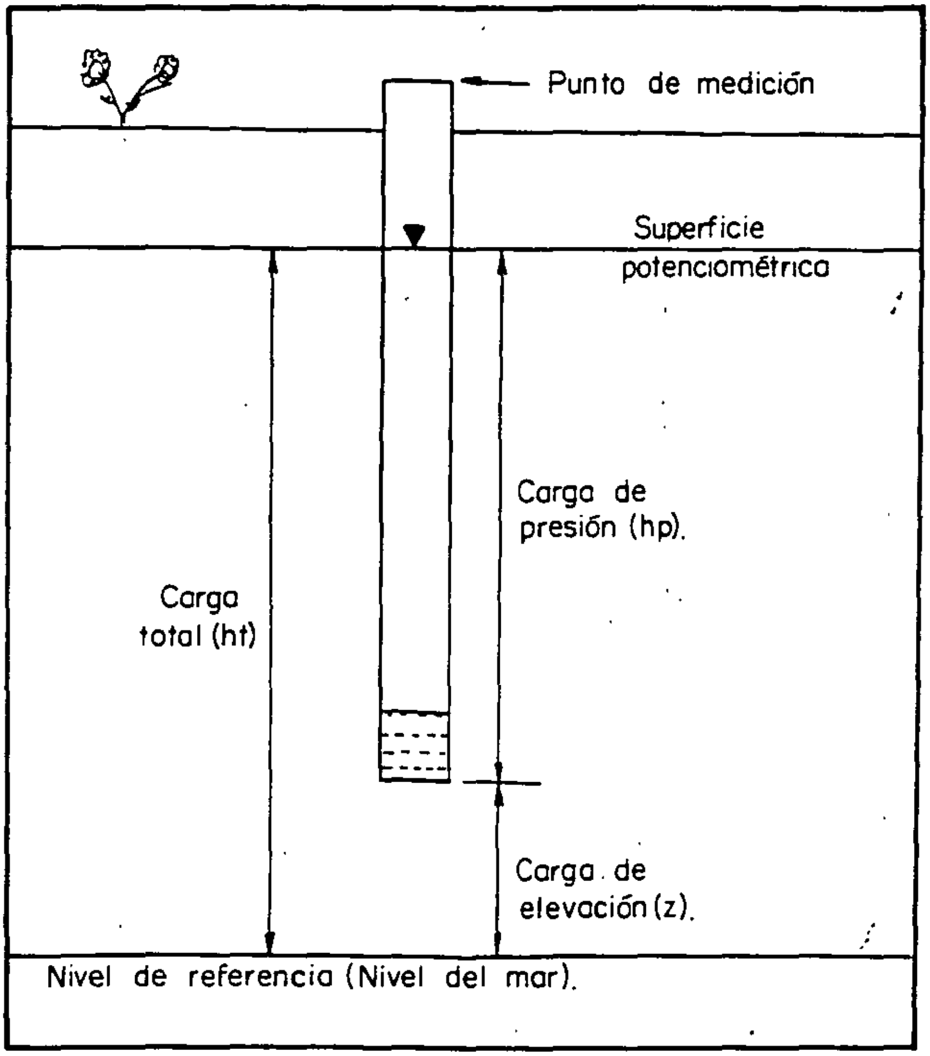
Dispositivos para medir los niveles de agua en los acuíferos.
(Mc Whorter y Sunada, 1976).



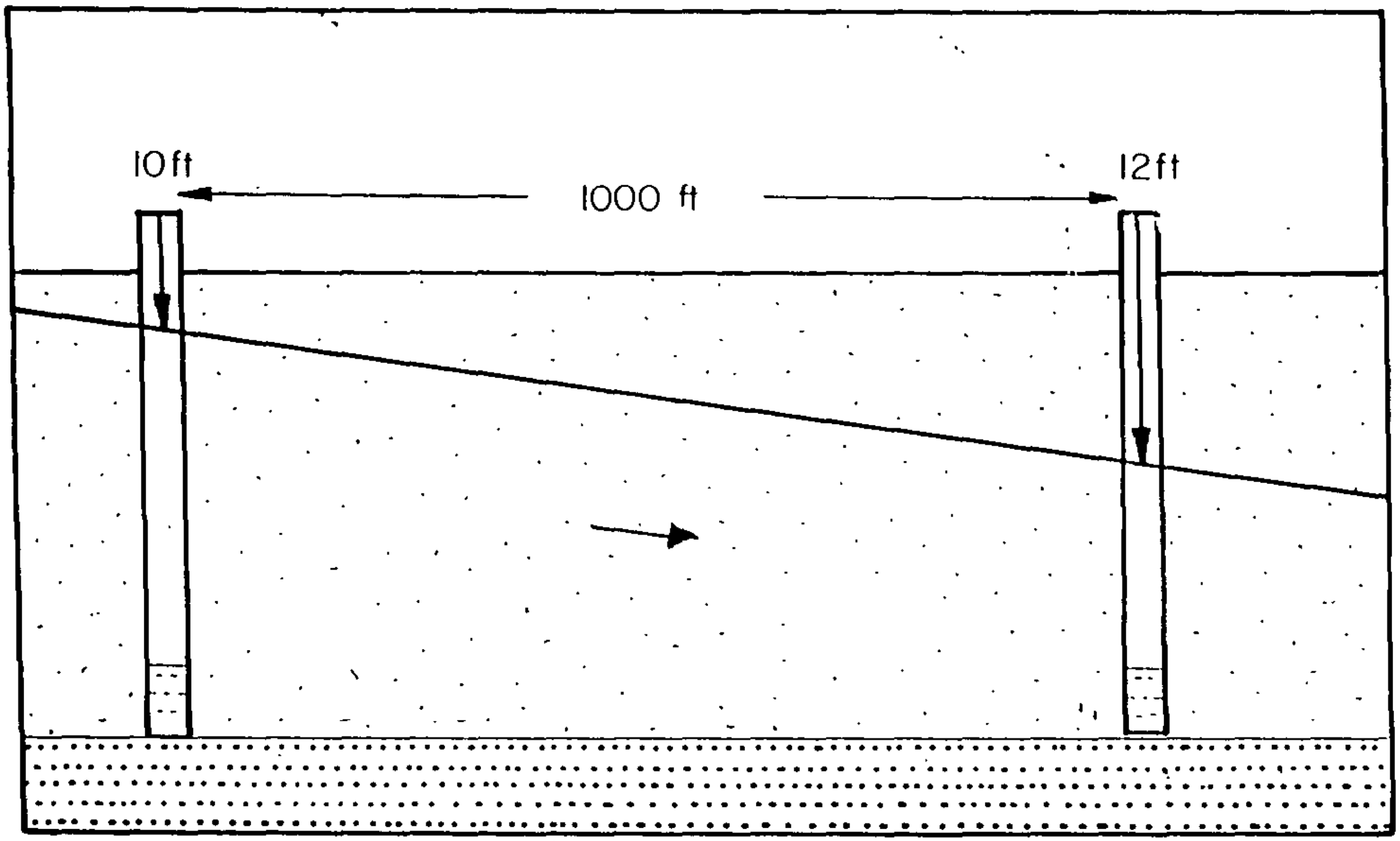
El nivel del agua de un pozo indica la carga que existe en el acuífero donde se mide esta.



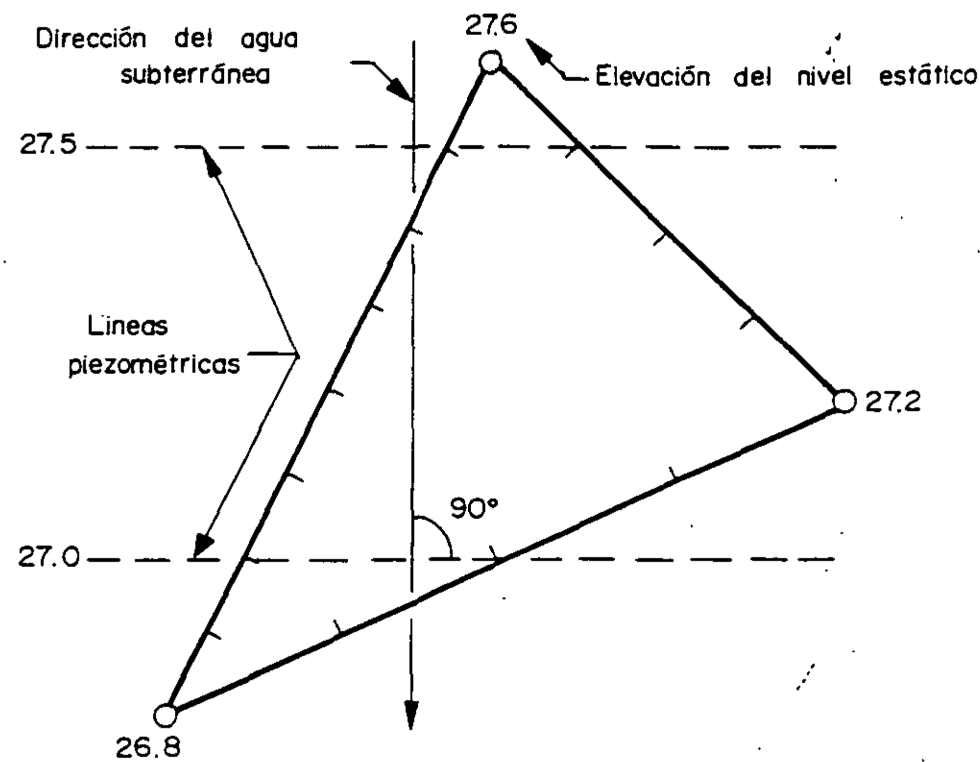
El acuífero A es libre y los acuíferos B y C son confinados. Sin embargo el agua se puede filtrar a través de las capas confinantes.



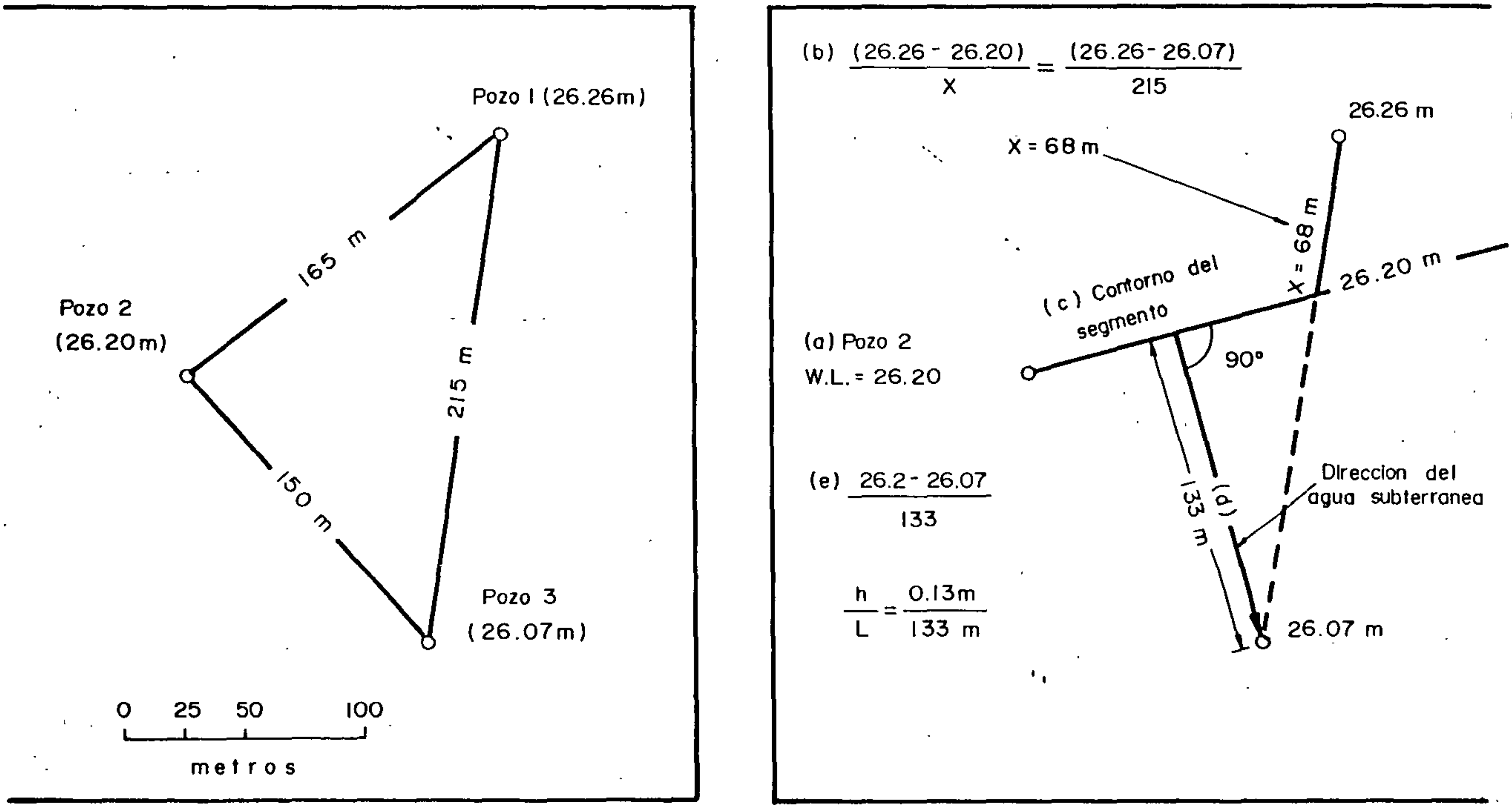
Relación entre carga hidráulica total, carga de presión y carga de elevación.



El gradiente hidráulico se determina por la reducción en el nivel de agua de de un pozo a una distancia dadc



La dirección del movimiento del agua subterránea puede ser determinada a través de la medición del nivel del agua en tres pozos de la misma profundidad. (Heath y Trainer, 1981)



Procedimiento alterno para determinar las lineas equipotenciales y la dirección del flujo subterráneo en un acuífero homogeneo e isótropo. (Heat 983).

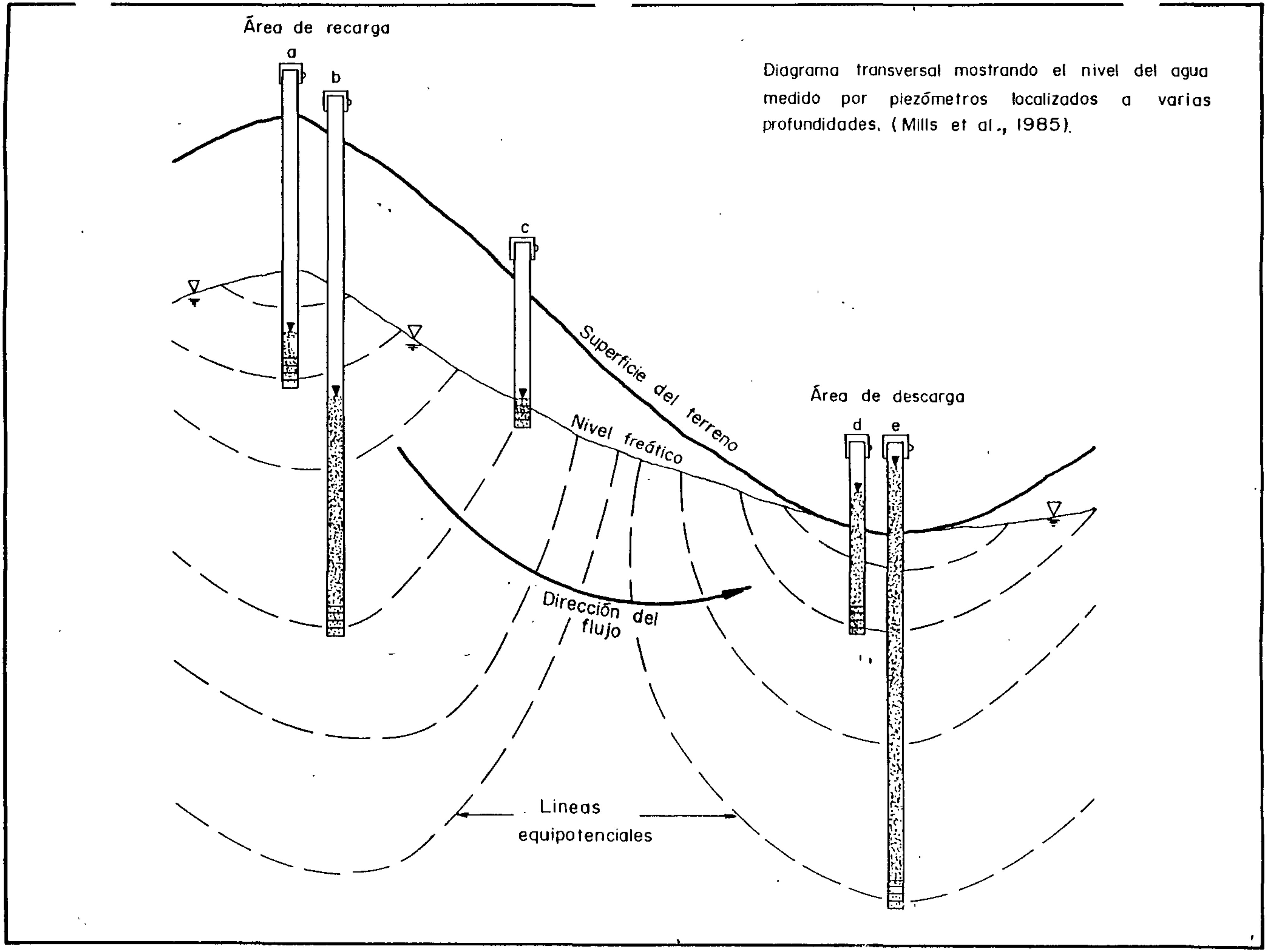
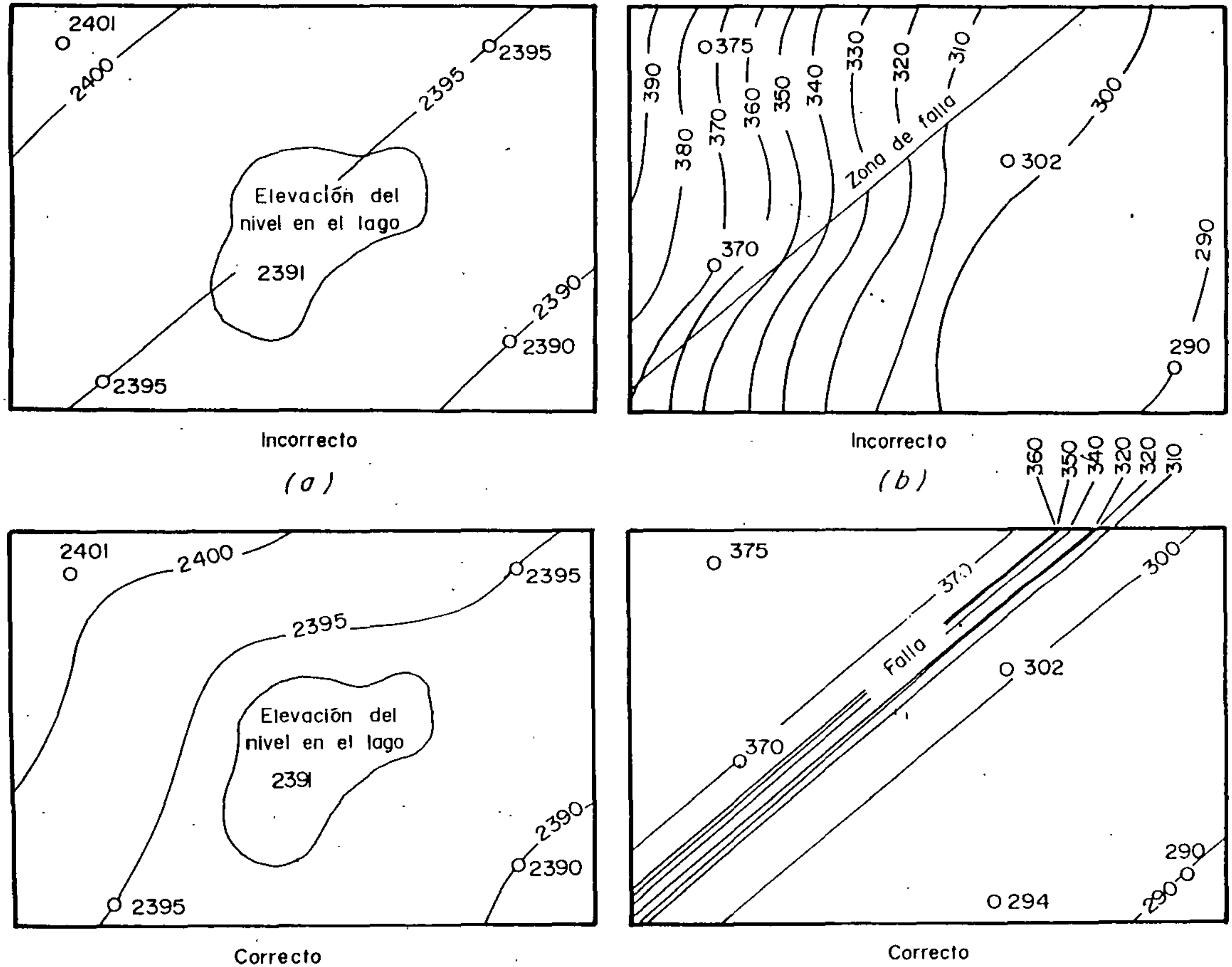


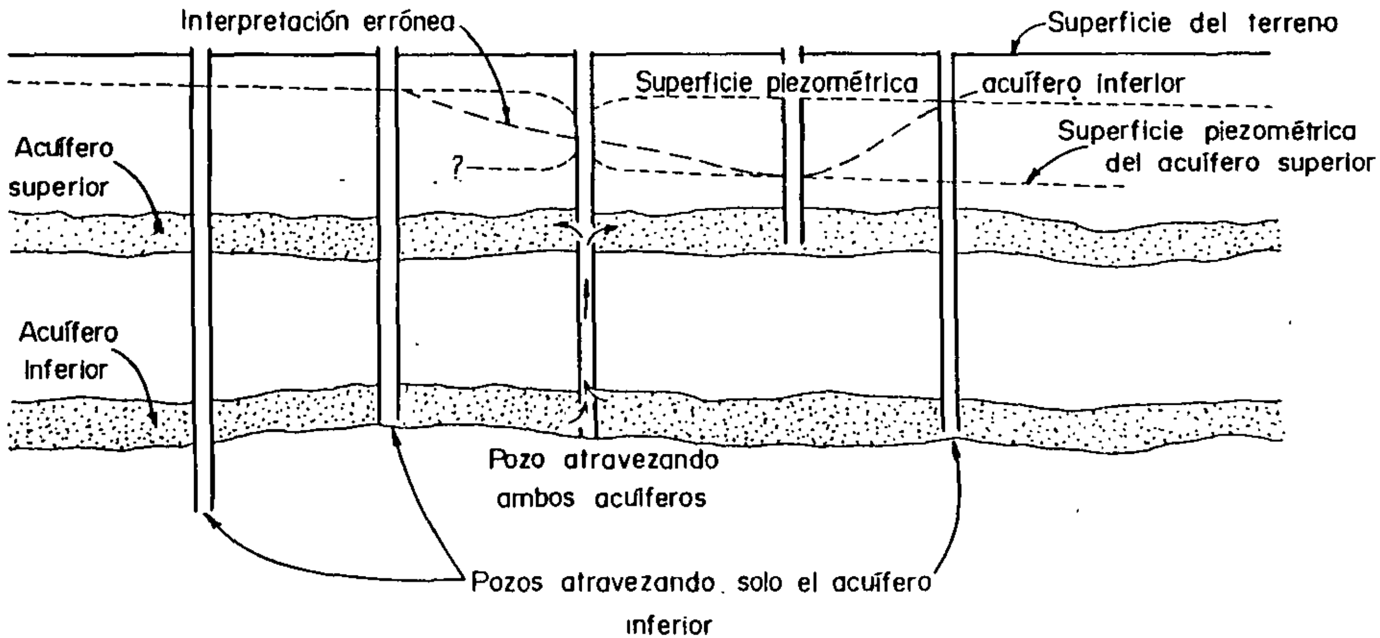
Diagrama transversal mostrando el nivel del agua medido por piezómetros localizados a varias profundidades. (Mills et al., 1985).

Fig. 6

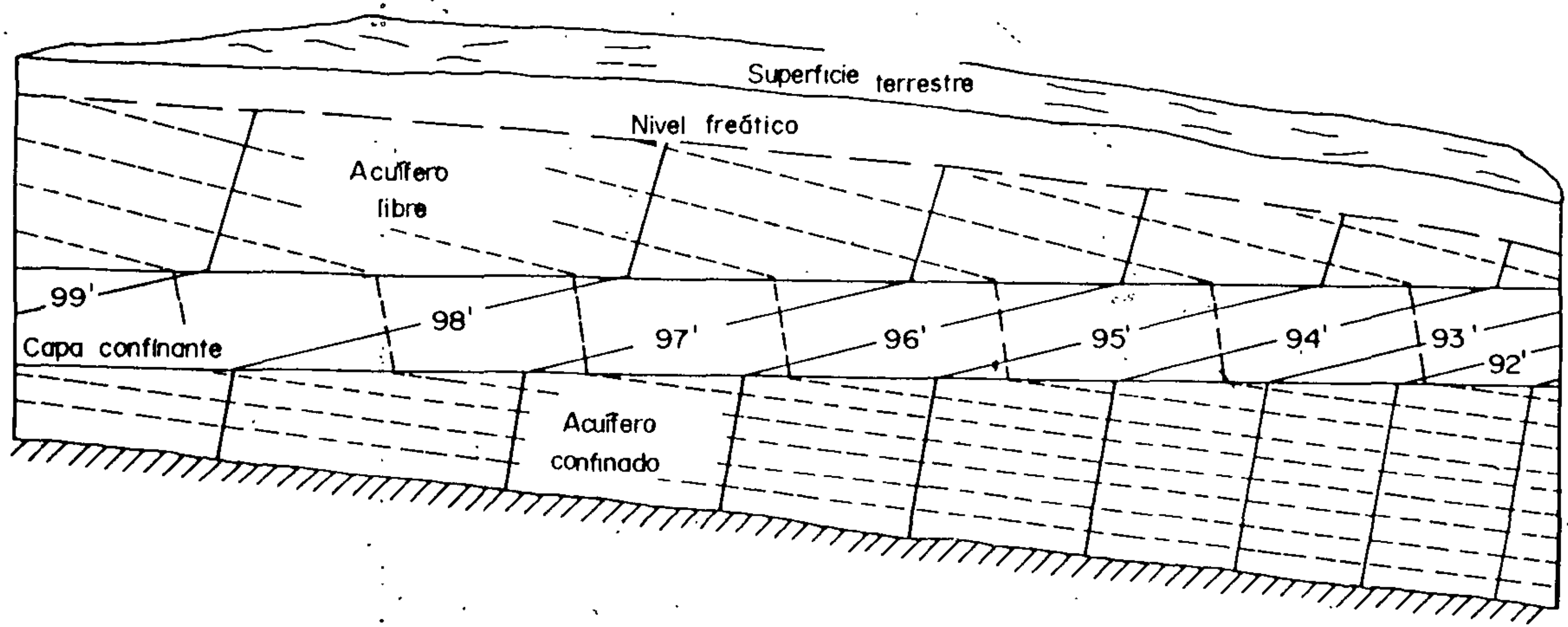


Errores en la configuración de mapas piezométricos; *(a)* depresión topográfica ocupada por cuerpos de agua superficial, *(b)* zona de falla. (Davis and DeWiest, 1966)

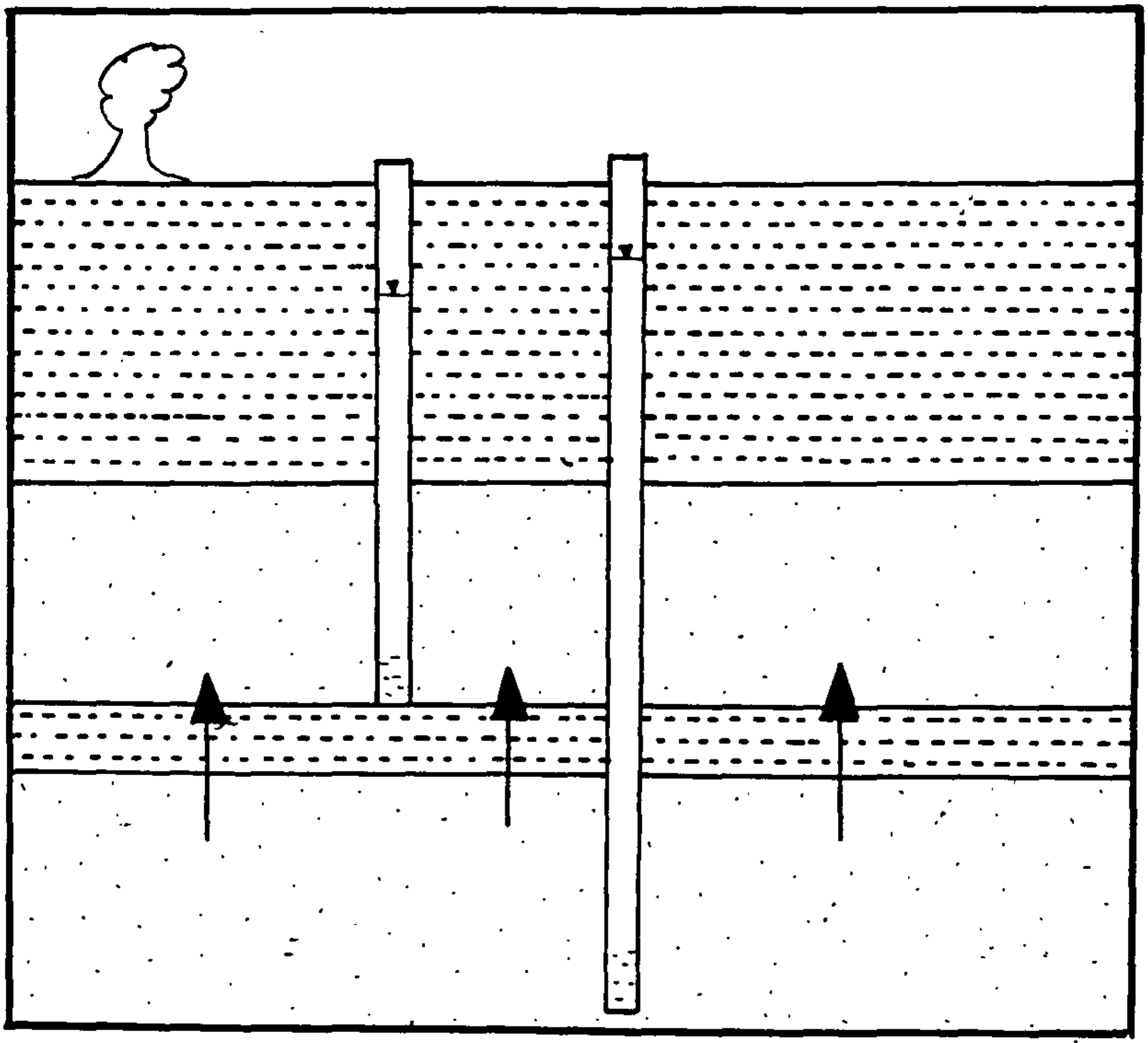
Fig. 7



Error en la medición de la superficie piezométrica debido a la combinación de niveles en dos acuíferos confinados con diferente carga hidráulica. (Davis and De Wiest, 1966).

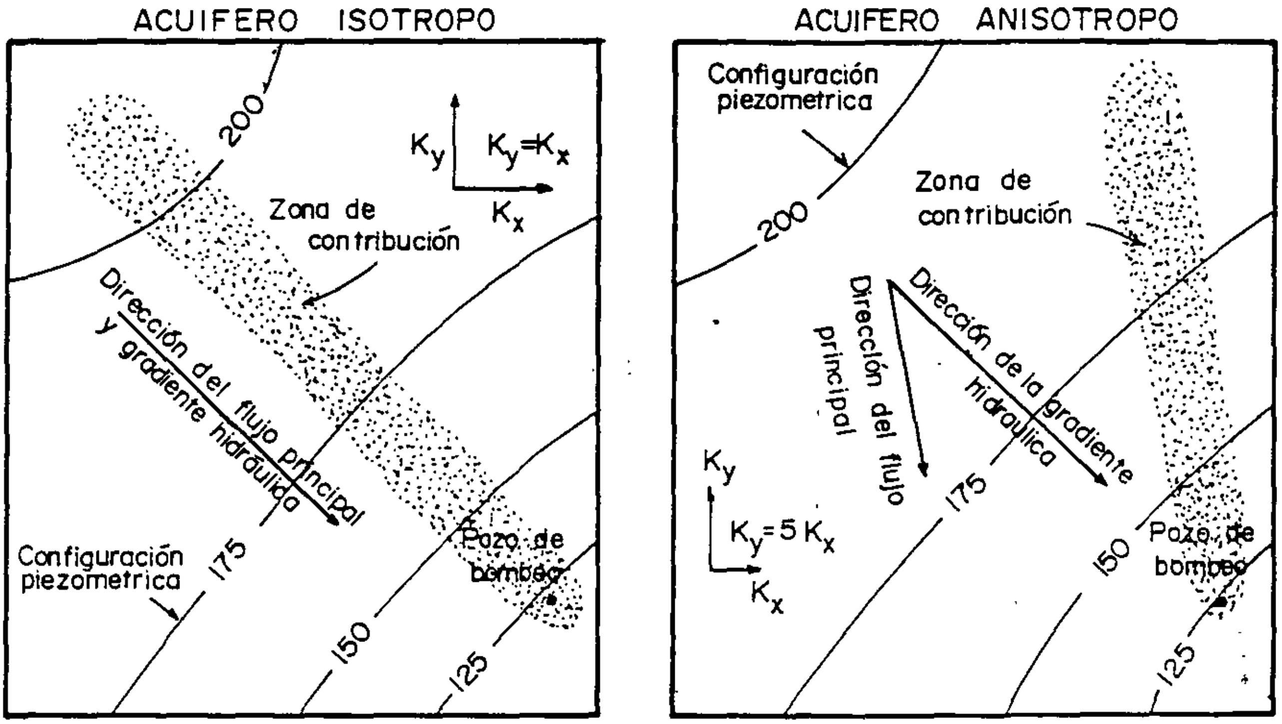


Las lineas de flujo en los acuíferos tienden a ser paralelas pero en las capas confinantes son casi perpendiculares a las fronteras. *(Referencia Heath, 1983).*

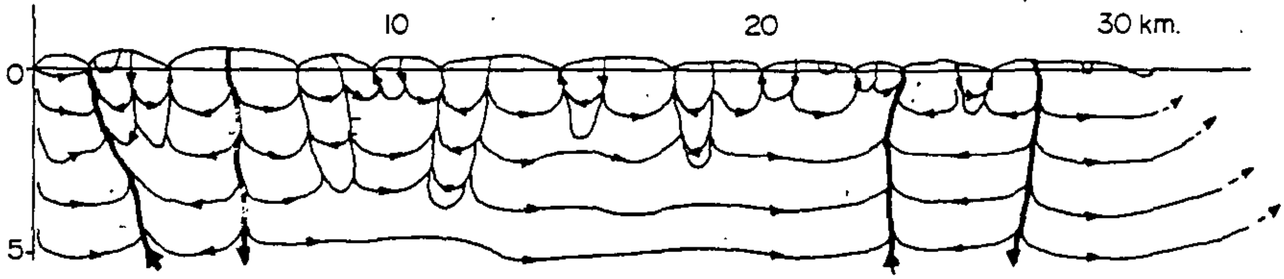


Conexión hidráulica entre acuíferos.

Fig. 8.7

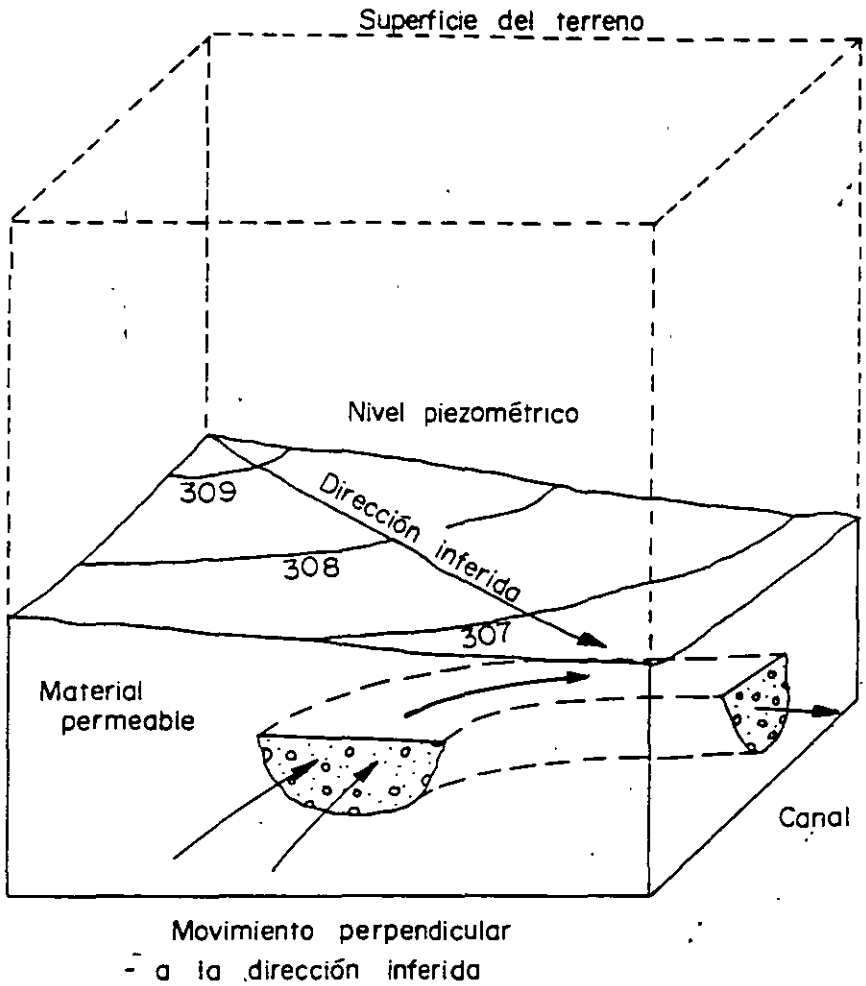


A. Efecto de la anisotropia en la orientación de la zona de contribución.

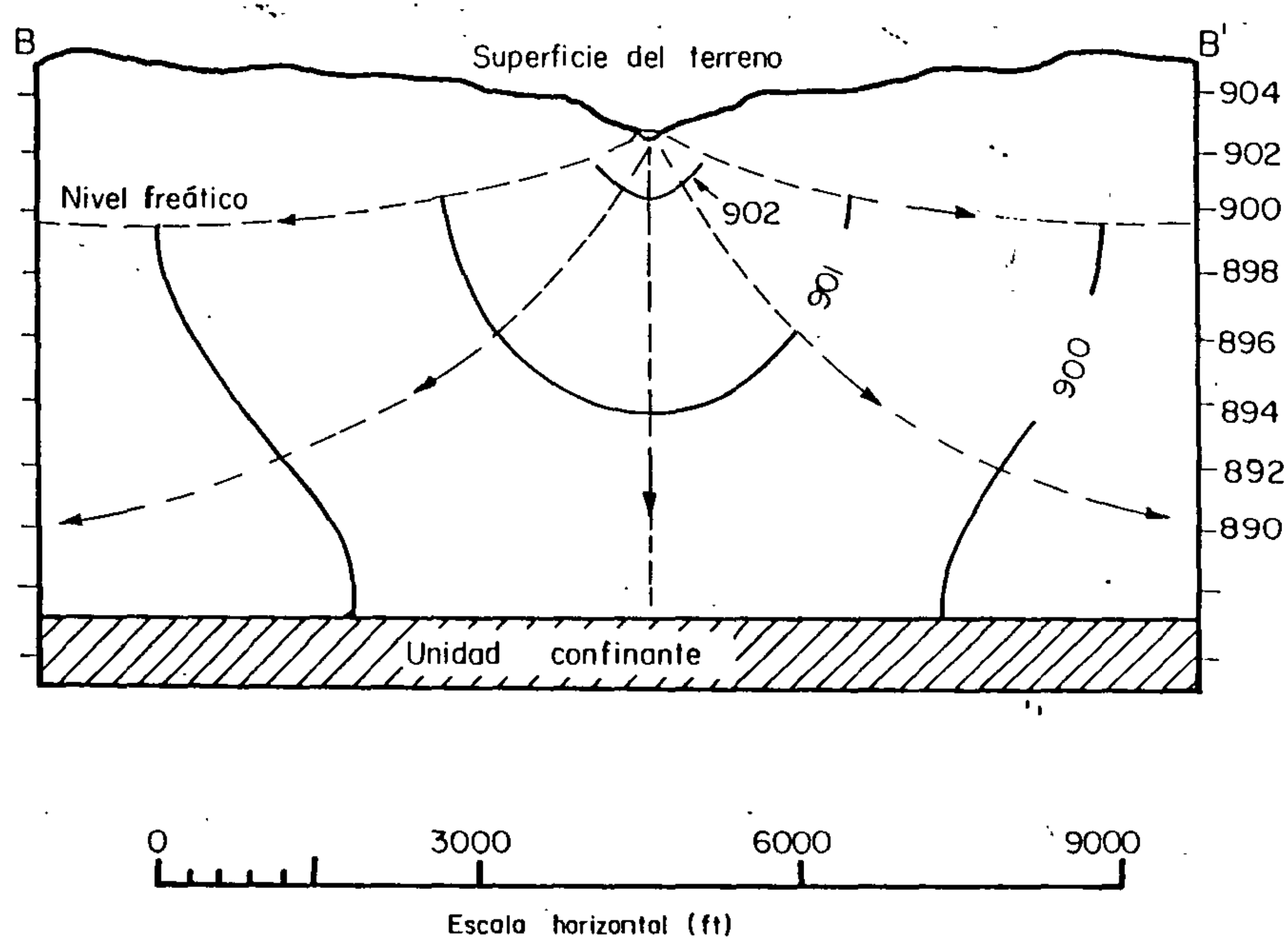


B. Simulación numerica de las lineas de flujo en un sistema de rocas fracturadas. (*Gale, 1982*)

Efecto de las fracturas sobre el movimiento de las aguas subterráneas.

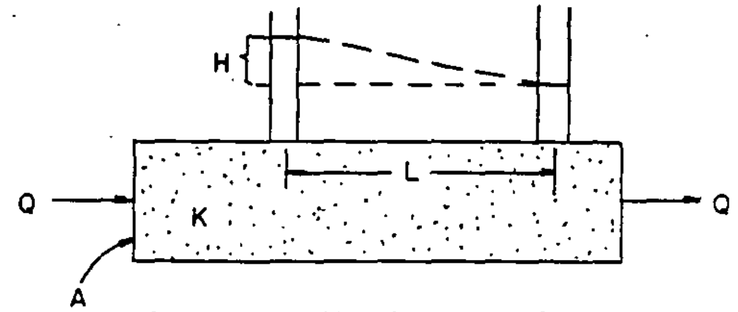


Divergencia en la dirección inferida del flujo subterráneo debido a la heterogeneidad del medio. (Davis et al., 1985)

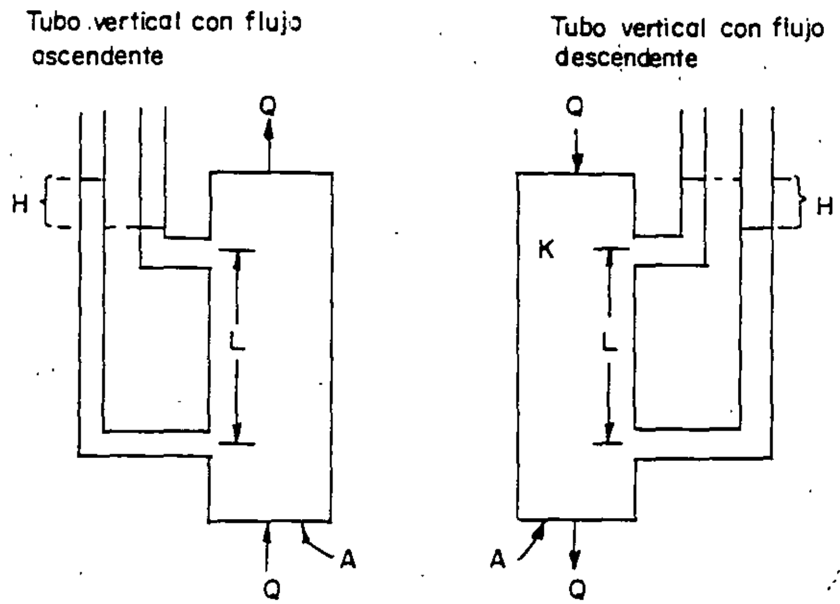


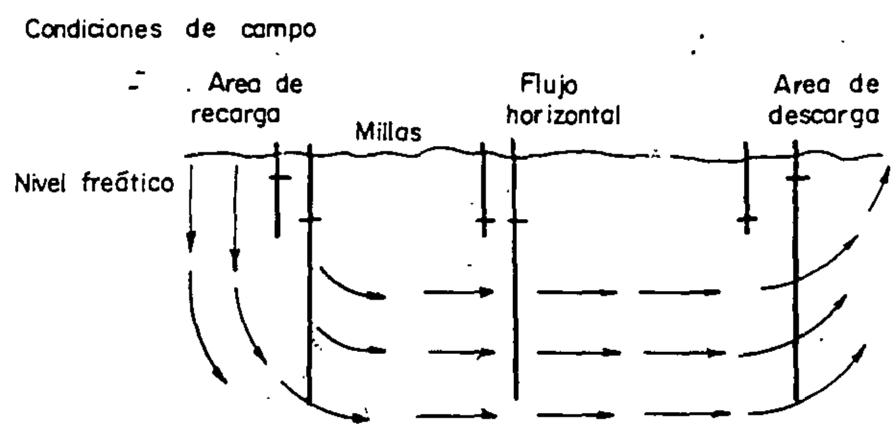
Red de flujo vertical de un acuífero libre (Heath, 1983)

Fig. 9.2

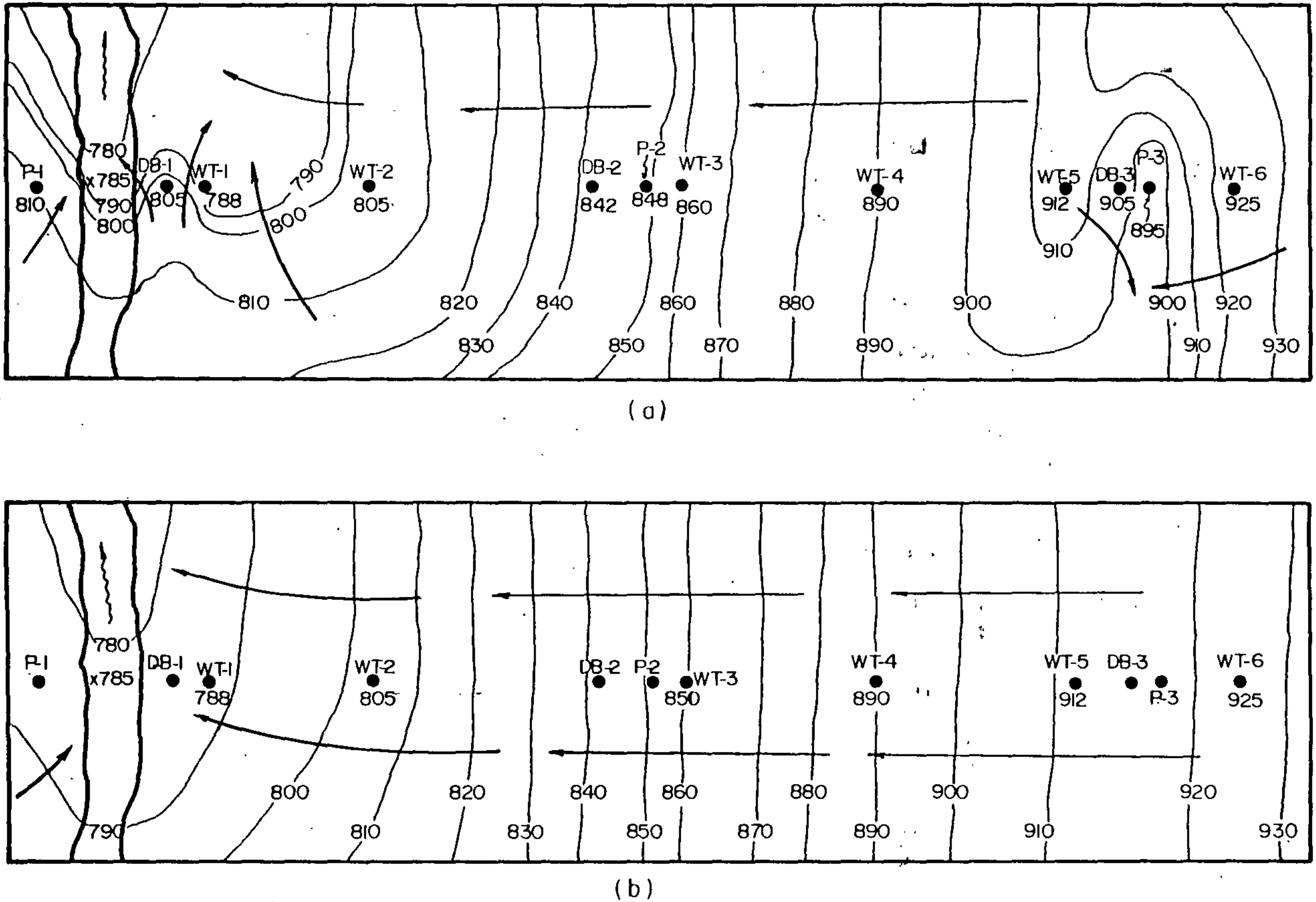


Gradiente = H/ L = I, la energía requerida para mover el agua L.
Q = Flujo (gpd).
A = Area transversal (ft^2)
K = Conductividad hidráulica = gpd ft

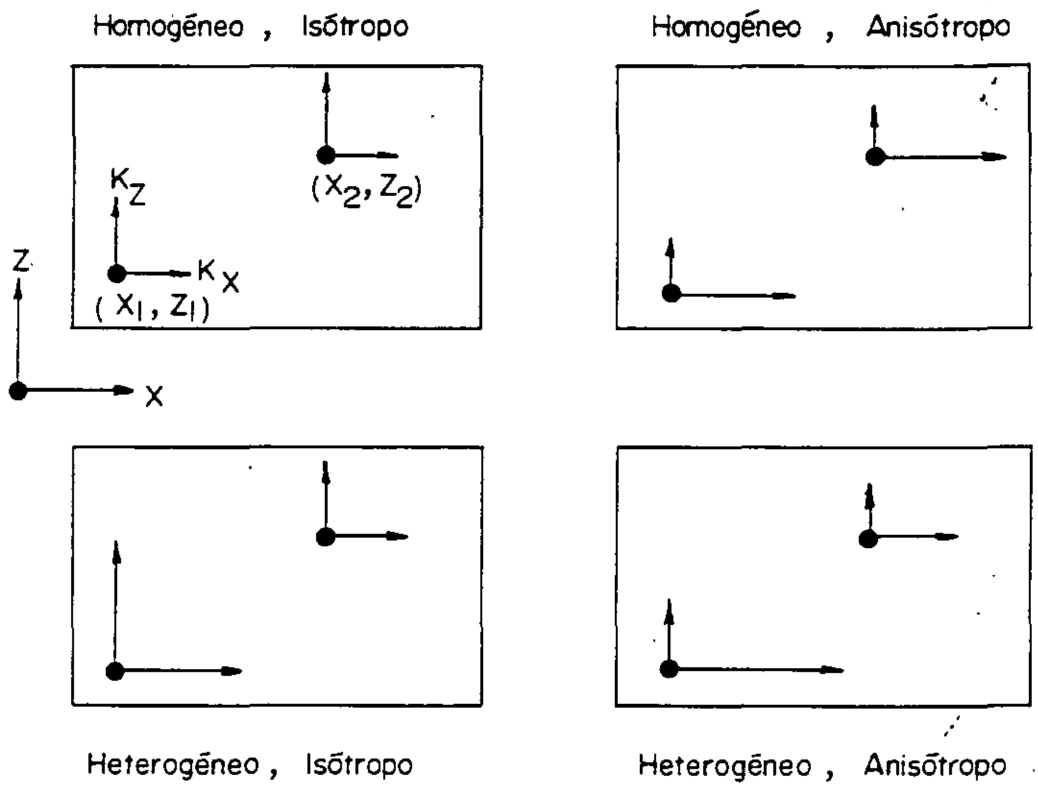




Explicación gráfica de la ley de Darcy.

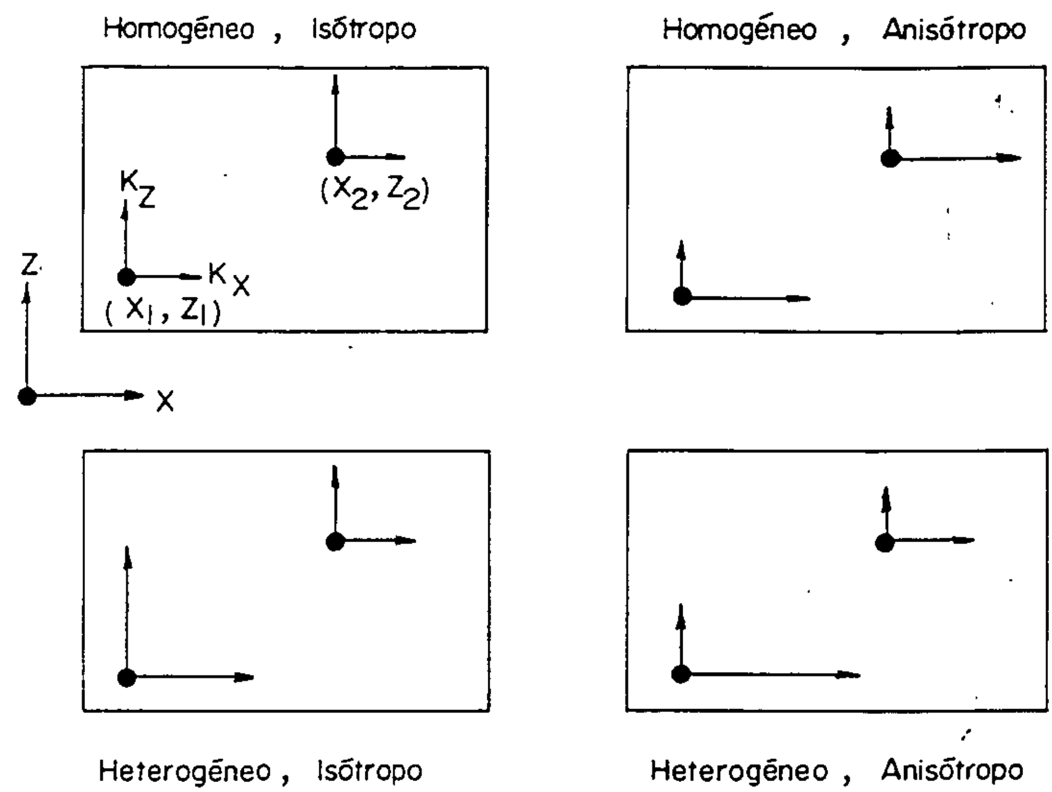


Efecto de la medición de niveles en áreas de recarga y descarga: a) configuración incorrecta considerando medición de niveles en pozos que no reflejan la superficie piezométrica; b) configuración correcta después de eliminar mediciones de I no representativas. (Saines, 1981).



Heterogeneidad y Anisótropia: Cuatro posibles combinaciones

(Freeze and Cherry, 1979)



Heterogeneidad y Anisótropia: Cuatro posibles combinaciones

(Freeze and Cherry, 1979)

FACULTAD DE INGENIERIA U.N.A.M.
DIVISION DE EDUCACION CONTINUA

CURSOS ABIERTOS

XI CURSO INTERNACIONAL DE CONTAMINACIÓN DE ACUÍFEROS

MÓDULO III:

SIMULACIÓN DE MODELOS EN GEOHIDROLOGÍA Y CONTAMINACIÓN DE ACUÍFEROS

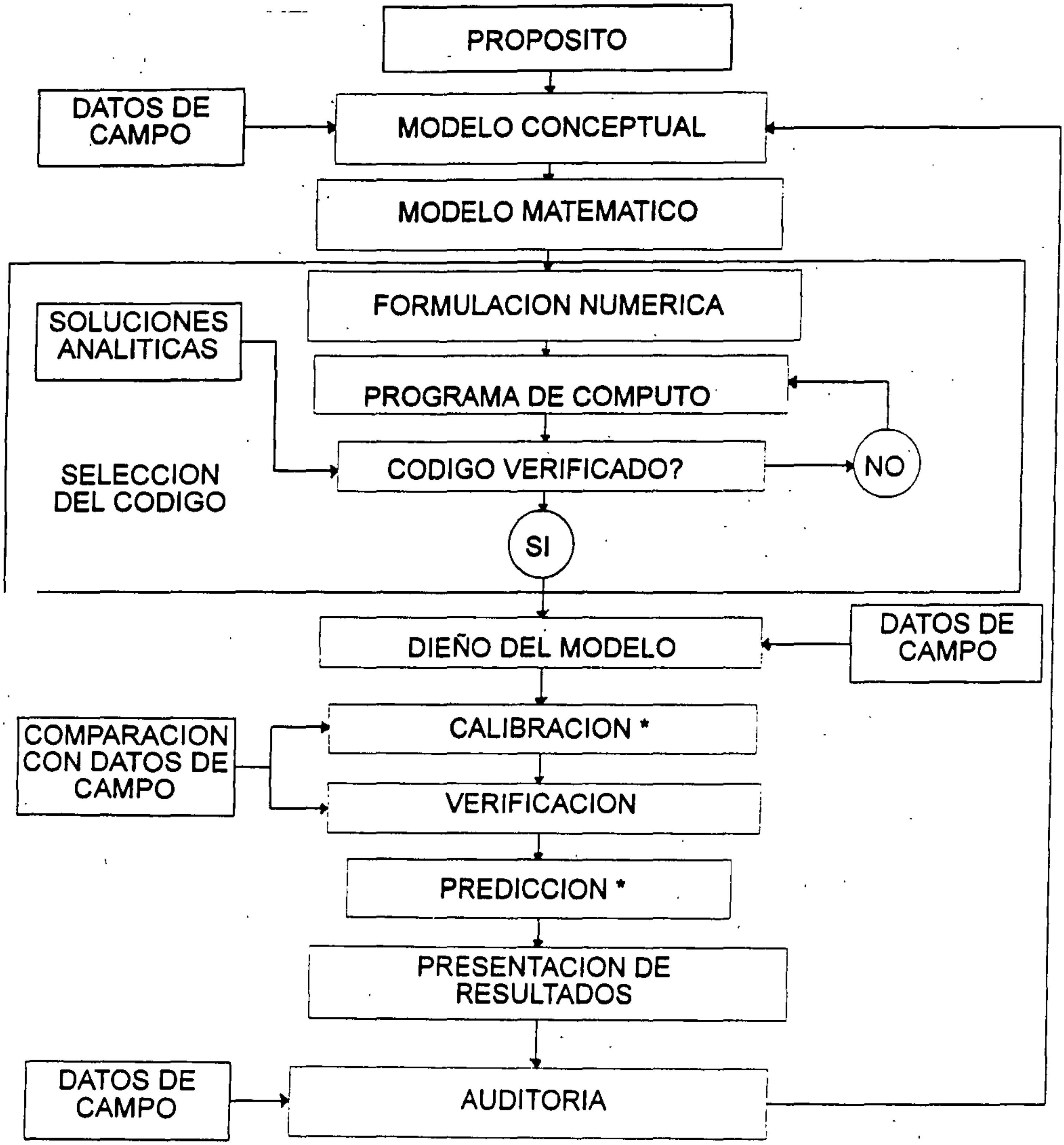
TEMA :

PROTOCOLO DE MODELACIÓN

DR. ADOLFO CHÁVEZ RODRÍGUEZ
PALACIO DE MINERÍA

Palacio de Minería Calle de Tacuba 5 Primer piso Deleg. Cuauhtémoc 06000 Mexico, D.F. tel.: 521-40-20 Apdo. Postal M-2285

PROTOCOLO DE MODELACION



* INCLUYE ANALISIS DE SENSIBILIDAD

TIPOS DE MODELOS EN TERMINOS DE SU APLICACION

* **PREDICTIVO:** SE USA PARA PREDECIR EL FUTURO. REQUIERE CALIBRACION.

* **INTERPRETATIVO:** SE USA PARA ORGANIZAR Y SINTETIZAR LOS DATOS DE CAMPO, Y PARA ENTENDER MEJOR LA DINAMICA DE UN SISTEMA DE FLUJO. NO NECESARIAMENTE REQUIERE CALIBRACION.

* **GENERICO:** SE USA PARA ANALIZAR EL FLUJO EN SISTEMAS HIDROGEOLOGICOS HIPOTETICOS. PUEDEN SER UTILES PARA FINES DE NORMATIVIDAD DE UNA REGION ESPECIFICA. NO NECESARIAMENTE REQUIERE CALIBRACION.

PROTOCOLO DE MODELACION

1. ESTABLECER EL PROPOSITO DEL MODELO.

* EL MODELO SERA CONSTRUIDO PARA PREDICCION, INTERPRETACION O ANALISIS GENERICO?

* QUE SE APRENDERA DEL MODELO?, A QUE INTERROGANTES RESPONDERA EL MODELO?

* ES EL MODELO LA MEJOR MANERA DE OBTENER RESPUESTA A NUESTRA INTERROGANTES?

* PUEDE UN MODELO ANALITICO PROPORCIONAR LA RESPUESTA O SE TIENE QUE CONSTRUIR UN MODELO NUMERICO?

DETERMINAR LA ECUACION GOBERNANTE

SELECCIONAR EL CODIGO DE COMPUTADORA

2. DESARROLLO DE UN MODELO CONCEPTUAL DEL SISTEMA.

* IDENTIFICACION DE LAS UNIDADES HIDROESTRA-TIGRAFICAS Y LAS FRONTERAS DEL SISTEMA.

* ORGANIZACION DE LOS DATOS DE CAMPO. BALANCE HIDRICO, PARAMETROS DE ACUIFERO, ESFUERZOS HIDROLOGICOS.

* VISITA AL SITIO. INFLUENCIA POSITIVA SOBRE LAS DECISIONES SUBJETIVAS QUE SE TOMARAN DURANTE LA CONSTRUCCION DEL MODELO.

3. SELECCION DE LA ECUACION GOBERNANTE Y DE UN CODIGO DE COMPUTADORA.

* LA ECUACION GOBERNANTE DEBE DESCRIBIR CON PRECISION LOS PROCESOS FISICOS ACTUANTES EN EL SISTEMA. SE VERIFICA APLICANDO EL MODELO A VARIOS SITIOS ESPECIFICOS.

* LA VERIFICACION DEL CODIGO SE REFIERE A LA COMPARACION DE LA SOLUCION NUMERICA CON UNA O MAS SOLUCIONES ANALITICAS O CON OTRAS SOLUCIONES NUMERICAS.

* LA VERIFICACION DEL CODIGO ASEGURA QUE EL PROGRAMA DE COMPUTADORA RESUELVA CON PRECISION LAS ECUACIONES QUE CONSTITUYEN EL MODELO MATEMATICO.

4. DISEÑO DEL MODELO

EL MODELO CONCEPTUAL SE ACOMODA EN UNA FORMA ADECUADA PARA LA MODELACION.

INCLUYE:

* DISEÑO DE LA MALLA.

* SELECCION DE PERIODOS DE ESFUERZO.

* ESPECIFICACION DE CONDICIONES INICIALES Y DE FRONTERA.

* ESTIMACION PREVIA DE PARAMETROS DE ACUIFERO Y ESFUERZOS HIDROLOGICOS.

5. CALIBRACION

* SU PROPOSITO ES ESTABLECER QUE EL MODELO PUEDA REPRODUCIR LAS CARGAS Y LOS FLUJOS MEDIDOS EN CAMPO.

* SE OBTIENE UN CONJUNTO DE VALORES PARA LOS PARAMETROS DE ACUIFERO Y LOS ESFUERZOS HIDROLOGICOS QUE APROXIMA LAS CARGAS Y FLUJOS DE CAMPO.

* SE PUEDE EFECTUAR POR ENSAYOS Y ERROR O MEDIANTE CODIGOS AUTOMATIZADOS DE ESTIMACION DE PARAMETROS.

6. ANALISIS DE SENSIBILIDAD EN CALIBRACION

* EL MODELO CALIBRADO ESTA INFLUENCIADO POR LA "INCERTIDUMBRE" QUE SE DERIVA DE LA IMPOSIBILIDAD DE DEFINIR CON EXACTITUD LA DISTRIBUCION ESPACIAL (Y TEMPORAL) DE LOS VALORES DE LOS PARAMETROS, ESFUERZOS, Y CONDICIONES DE FRONTERA.

* SU PROPOSITO ES ESTABLECER EL EFECTO DE ESTA INCERTIDUMBRE SOBRE EL MODELO CALIBRADO.

7. VERIFICACION DEL MODELO

* SU PROPOSITO ES EL DE INCREMENTAR LA CONFIANZA EN EL MODELO, UTILIZANDO EL CONJUNTO DE VALORES CALIBRADOS DE LOS PARAMETROS Y DE LOS ESFUERZOS PARA REPRODUCIR UN SEGUNDO CONJUNTO DE DATOS DE CAMPO.

8. PREDICCION

* CUANTIFICA LA RESPUESTA DEL SISTEMA HACIA EVENTOS FUTUROS.

* SE CORRE EL MODELO CON VALORES CALIBRADOS DE LOS PARAMETROS Y LOS ESFUERZOS, CON EXCEPCION DE AQUELLOS QUE SE ESPERA QUE CAMBIEN EN EL FUTURO.

* LA INCERTIDUMBRE EN LA PREDICCION SE DERIVA DE LA INCERTIDUMBRE EN EL MODELO CALIBRADO Y DE LA IMPOSIBILIDAD DE ESTIMAR CON PRECISION LA OCURRENCIA Y MAGNITUD DE ESFUERZOS FUTUROS.

9. ANALISIS DE SENSIBILIDAD EN PREDICCION

* CUANTIFICA EL EFECTO DE LA INCERTIDUMBRE DE LOS VALORES DE LOS PARAMETROS SOBRE LA PREDICCION.

* SE SIMULAN LOS AMBITOS DE VARIACION DE ESFUERZOS FUTUROS ESTIMADOS PARA EXAMINAR SU IMPACTO EN LA PREDICCION.

10. PRESENTACION DE RESULTADOS

* LA PRESENTACION CLARA DEL DISEÑO DEL MODELO Y DE LOS RESULTADOS ES ESENCIAL PARA UNA COMUNICACION EFECTIVA DEL ESFUERZO DE MODELACION.

11. AUDITORIA

* LA AUDITORIA SE EFECTUA DESPUES DE VARIOS AÑOS DE CONCLUIDO EL ESTUDIO DE MODELACION.

* SE RECABAN NUEVOS DATOS DE CAMPO PARA DETERMINAR SI LA PREDICCION FUE CORRECTA. SI ASI LO ES, EL MODELO ESTA "VALIDADO" PARA EL SITIO ESPECIFICO DE APLICACION.

12. REDISEÑO DEL MODELO

LA AUDITORIA, POR LO GENERAL, APORTARA NUEVOS ELEMENTOS SOBRE EL COMPORTAMIENTO DEL SISTEMA, QUE PUEDEN LLEVAR A CAMBIOS EN EL MODELO CONCEPTUAL O EN LOS PARAMETROS DEL MODELO.

ENFOQUES CONCEPTUALES

ENFOQUE DE ACUIFERO:

* SE BASA EN EL CONCEPTO DE ACUIFEROS CONFINADOS Y LIBRES.

* SUPONE FLUJO HORIZONTAL EN ACUIFEROS Y FLUJO VERTICAL DE ACUITARDOS

* LA CONDUCTIVIDAD HIDRAULICA SE INTEGRA EN LA VERTICAL PARA OBTENER TRASMISIVIDAD.

* SE USA PARA SIMULAR FLUJO BIDIMENSIONAL DEN PLANTA Y FLUJO CUASI-TRIDIMENSIONAL.

* LAS CARGAS HIDRAULICAS SE CALCULAN EN LOS ACUIFEROS, PERO NO EN LOS ACUITARDOS.

* SE INCORPORA EL ESPESOR Y LA CONDUCTIVIDAD HIDRAULICA DE LOS ACUITARDOS PARA CONECTAR LOS ACUIFEROS.

ENFOQUE DE ACUIFERO

SI EL ACUIFERO ES LIBRE:

* SE UTILIZAN LAS HIPOTESIS DE DUPUIT.

* $T_\chi = K_\chi H$ y $T_\gamma = K_\gamma h$, DONDE **K** ES CONDUCTIVIDAD HIDRAULICA Y **h** EL ESPESOR SATURADO DEL ACUIFERO.

* **S** ES EL RENDIMIENTO ESPECIFICO.

* **L** ES CERO, A MENOS QUE HAYA UNA FUENTE SUBYACIENDO AL ACUIFERO.

ENFOQUE DE SISTEMA DE FLUJO

* NO ES IMPORTANTE IDENTIFICAR LOS ACUIFEROS Y LOS ACUITARDOS "PER SE", SINO CONSTRUIR LA DISTRIBUCION TRIDIMENSIONAL DE LAS CARGAS, LAS CONDUCTIVIDADES HIDRAULICAS Y LAS PROPIEDADES DE ALMACENAMIENTO.

* SE INCORPORAN LAS COMPONENTES HORIZONTALES Y VERTICALES DE FLUJO A TRAVES DE TODO EL SISTEMA.

* APTO PARA MODELOS BIDIMENSIONALES EN PERFIL Y PARA MODELOS TRIDIMENSIONALES.

ENFOQUE DE ACUIFERO

ECUACION GOBERNANTE:

$$\frac{\delta}{\delta x}\left[Tx\,\frac{\delta h}{\delta x}\right] + \frac{\delta}{\delta y}\left[Ty\,\frac{\delta h}{\delta y}\right] = S\,\frac{\delta h}{\delta t} - R + L$$

DONDE:

h: CARGA HIDRAULICA, [m]

T: TRASMISIVIDAD, [m²/día]

S: COEFICIENTE DE ALMACENAMIENTO, [---]

R: RECARGA (+) O DESCARGA (-) , [m/día]

L: GOTEO VERTICAL, [m/día], DADO POR:

$$L = -K'_z\,\frac{h_s - h}{b'}$$

DONDE:

K'_s: CONDUCTIVIDAD HIDRAULICA DE ACUITARDO, [m²/día]

b': ESPESOR DEL ACUITARDO, [m]

h_s: CARGA HIDRAULICA DE LA FUENTE AL OTRO LADO DEL ACUIFERO, [m]

ENFOQUE DE SISTEMA DE FLUJO

ECUACION GOBERNANTE:

$$\frac{\delta}{\delta x}\left[K_x \frac{\delta h}{\delta x}\right] + \frac{\delta}{\delta y}\left[K_y \frac{\delta h}{\delta y}\right] + \frac{\delta}{\delta x}\left[K_z \frac{\delta h}{\delta z}\right] = S_s \frac{\delta h}{\delta t} - R^*$$

DONDE:

K: CONDUCTIVIDAD HIDRAULICA, [m^2/día]

Ss: ALMACENAMIENTO ESPECIFICO, [1/m]

R*: VOLUMEN DE INGRESO (+) O EGRESO (-) POR UNIDAD DE VOLUMEN Y UNIDAD DE TIEMPO, [1/día]

FACULTAD DE INGENIERIA U.N.A.M.
DIVISION DE EDUCACION CONTINUA

CURSOS ABIERTOS

XI CURSO INTERNACIONAL DE CONTAMINACIÓN DE ACUÍFEROS

MÓDULO III:

SIMULACIÓN DE MODELOS EN GEOHIDROLOGÍA Y CONTAMINACIÓN DE ACUÍFEROS

TEMA :

**MODELOS DE FLUJO
(PARTE 2)**

DR. ADOLFO CHÁVEZ RODRÍGUEZ
PALACIO DE MINERÍA
OCTUBRE 1999

SIMULACION DE ACUIFEROS

- LA SIMULACION DE UN SISTEMA ACUIFERO CONSISTE EN LA CONSTRUCCION Y OPERACION DE UN MODELO CUYO COMPORTAMIENTO SE APROXIMA AL DEL ACUIFERO REAL .

- EL USO DEL MODELO TIENE TRES OBJETIVOS PRINCIPALES :

  (1) ENTENDIMIENTO

  (2) PREDICCION

  (3) CONTROL

MODELO DE SIMULACION

- EL TERMINO MODELO SE REFIERE A:

  (1) LA TEORIA QUE DESCRIBE AL PROCESO BAJO CONSIDERACION;
  (2) EL CODIGO DE COMPUTADORA QUE SE USA PARA SIMULAR EL PROCESO;
  (3) LA APLICACION DEL CODIGO A UN CASO PRACTICO ESPECIFICO.

- SE PUEDEN APLICAR CRITERIOS DE EJECUCION PARA LOS TRES CASOS.

MODELOS

- FISICOS
- ANALOGICOS ELECTRICOS
- MATEMATICOS
  - DETERMINISTICOS
  - ESTOCASTICOS
  - COMBINADOS

MODELO CONCEPTUAL

MODELO MATEMATICO

MODELO ANALITICO

ECUACION SIMPLIFICADA CUYA SOLUCION SE PUEDE OBTENER POR METODOS ANALITICOS.

MODELO NUMERICO

ECUACIONES QUE SE APROXIMAN NUMERICAMENTE RESULTANDO EN UNA ECUACION MATRICIAL QUE SE PUEDE RESOLVER POR COMPUTADORA.

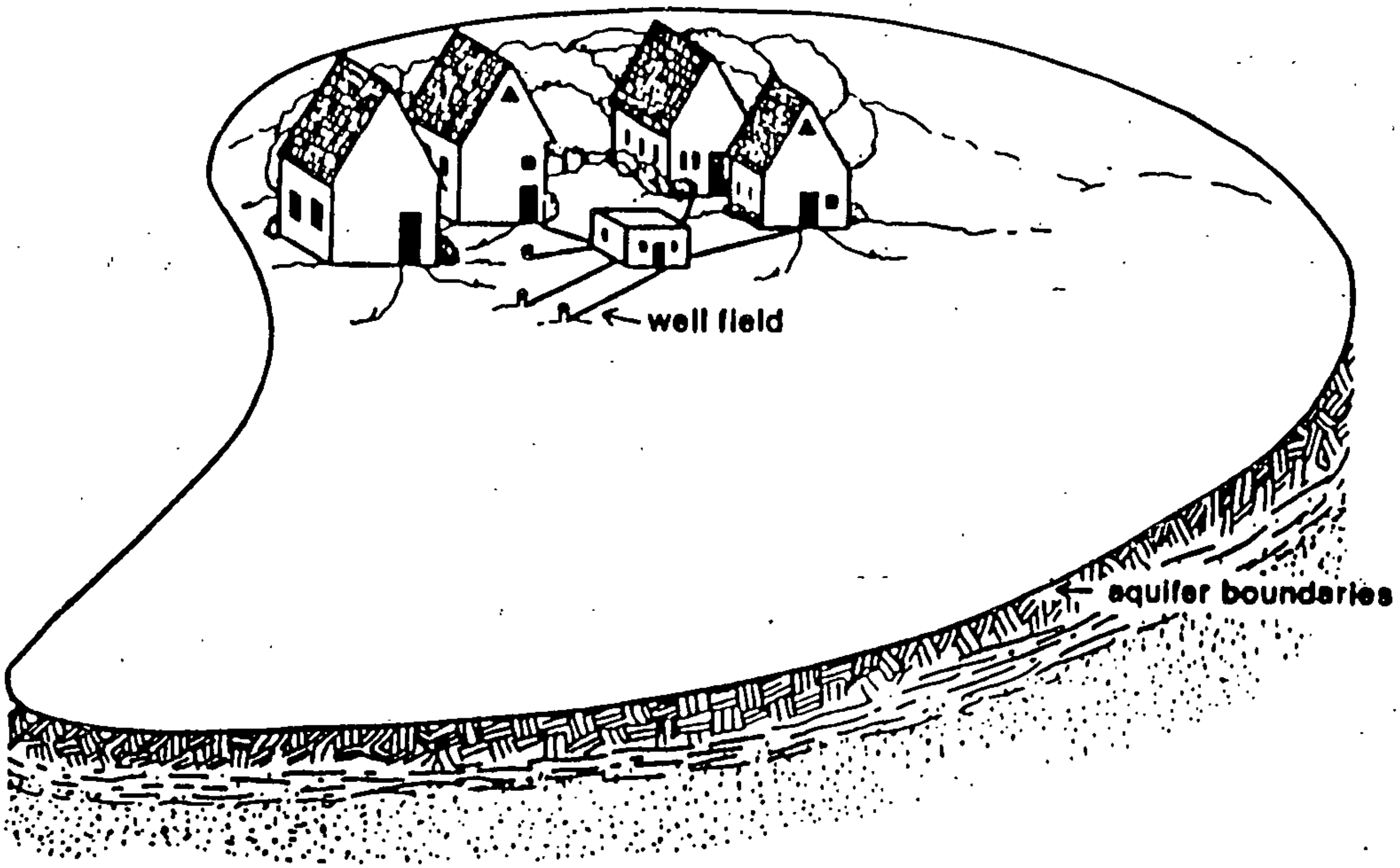
MODELOS MATEMATICOS

- CONSISTE EN
  - ECUACION (ES) DIFERENCIAL (ES) PARCIAL (ES)
  - CONDICIONES INICIALES
  - CONDICIONES DE CONTORNO
- SE BASA EN
  - CONSERVACION DE LA MASA
  - CONSERVACION DEL IMPULSO

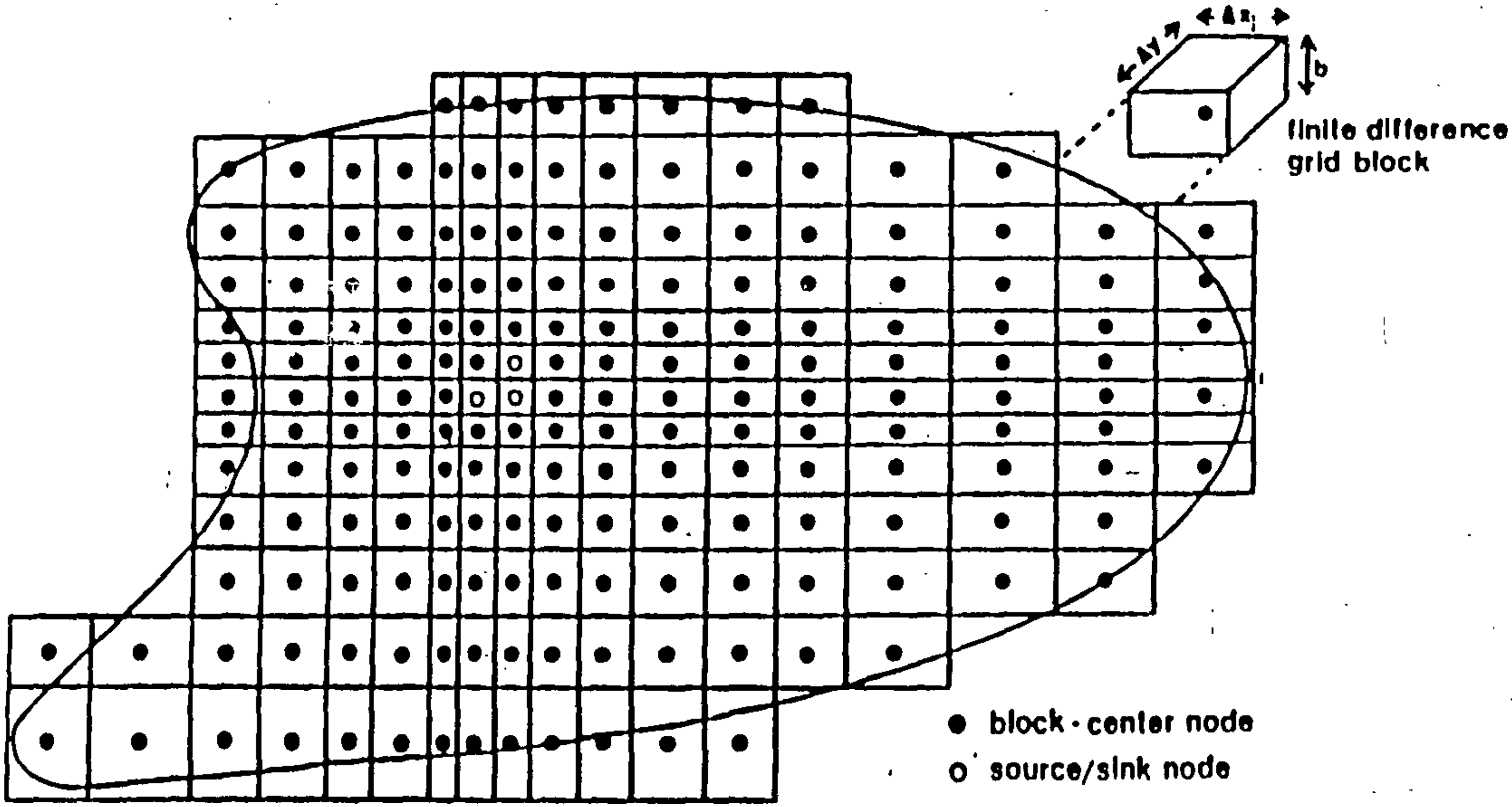
METODOS NUMERICOS

- OFRECEN VENTAJAS PARA
  - AMBIENTES GEOLOGICOS COMPLEJOS
    - -- HETEROGENEIDAD
    - -- ANISOTROPIA
  - CONTORNOS IRREGULARES
  - PROCESOS NO LINEALES
  - PROCESOS ACOPLADOS

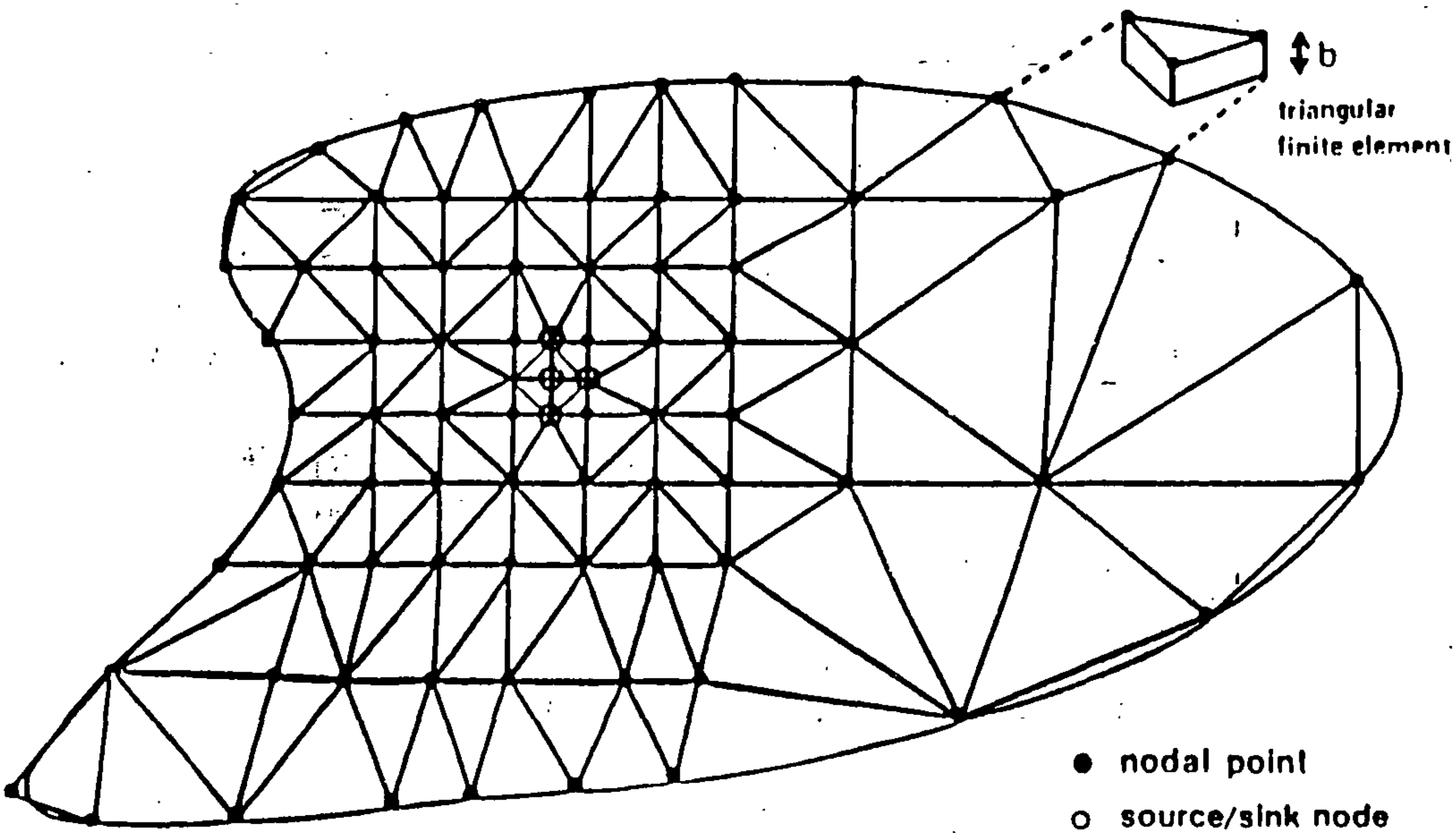
AREA TO BE MODELED



FINITE DIFFERENCE GRID



FINITE ELEMENT MESH



PROPOSITO DE LA MODELACION

- ENTENDIMIENTO DEL SISTEMA Y DE LOS PROCESOS.
  - INVESTIGACIONES DEL AREA
  - CONDICIONES PASADAS
- PREDICCION
  - CONDICIONES FUTURAS
  - ANALISIS DE DISEÑOS CORRECTIVOS
  - ANALISIS PARA CRITERIOS DE REGLAMENTACION
- CONTROL
  - IMPLEMENTACION DE PROGRAMAS DE APROVECHAMIENTO O CORRECTIVOS
  - OPCIONES DE OPERACION
  - EXPLOTACION OPTIMA

IDENTIFICACION DEL MODELO

- A LA DETERMINACION DEL MODELO TEORICO CORRECTO SE LE CONOCE COMO IDENTIFICACION DEL MODELO.

- DADA UNA CLASE DE MODELOS Y UN PROCESO, EL PROBLEMA DE IDENTIFICACION CONSISTE EN DETERMINAR EL MEJOR MODELO EN ALGUN SENTIDO MEDIANTE OBSERVACIONES DE ENTRADA–SALIDA DEL PROCESO.

- LA SELECCION DEL " MODELO MAS VERDADERO " ES UNA TAREA SUBJETIVA QUE DEBE REALIZAR EL MODELADOR.

SELECCION DEL CODIGO

- UNA VEZ QUE LA TEORIA SE IDENTIFICA, SE PROCEDE A LA SELECCION DEL CODIGO.

- EL CODIGO DE COMPUTADORA (PROGRAMA) ES UN CONJUNTO DE INSTRUCCIONES DISEÑADAS PARA RESOLVER EL MODELO TEORICO. LA MAYORIA DE LOS INDICES DE EJECUCION SE HAN DESARROLLADO PARA LOS CODIGOS DE COMPUTADORA, A LO QUE SE LLAMA VALIDACION DEL MODELO.

- LA VALIDACION ES UN PROCESO DE PRUEBA APLICADO AL CODIGO DE COMPUTADORA, DONDE LOS OBJETIVOS SON :

  (1) VERIFICAR LA EXACTITUD DEL ALGORITMO COMPUTACIONAL EMPLEADO PARA RESOLVER LAS ECUACIONES QUE DESCRIBEN EL FENOMENO.

  (2) ASEGURAR QUE EL CODIGO DE COMPUTADORA SEA COMPLETAMENTE OPERACIONAL.

SELECCION DEL CODIGO (CONTINUA)

- SE DICE QUE UN CODIGO DE COMPUTADORA ESTA 'VALIDADO' SI SE HAN EFECTUADO LAS PRUEBAS SUFICIENTES PARA DEMOSTRAR QUE REPRESENTA CON EXACTITUD AL MODELO TEORICO.

- LAS PRUEBAS PUEDEN CONSISTIR EN :

  (1) COMPARACION CON SOLUCIONES ANALITICAS.

  (2) COMPARACION CON OTROS CODIGOS

FLUJO DEL AGUA SUBTERRANEA

MARCO FISICO

- PLANO HIDROGEOLOGICO MOSTRANDO LA EXTENSION, CONTORNOS, Y CONDICIONES DE CONTORNO DE TODOS LOS ACUIFEROS
- PLANO TOPOGRAFICO MOSTRANDO LOS CUERPOS DE AGUA SUPERFICIALES
- PLANOS DE CONFIGURACION DE LA SUPERFICIE FREATICA, DEL BASAMENTO, Y DEL ESPESOR SATURADO
- PLANO DE TRANSMISIVIDAD MOSTRANDO EL ACUIFERO Y SUS CONTORNOS
- PLANO DE CONDUCTIVIDAD HIDRAULICA Y ALMACENAMIENTO ESPECIFICO DE LA CAPA CONFINANTE
- PLANO DE VARIACION DEL COEFICIENTE DE ALMACENAMIENTO EN EL ACUIFERO
- CONEXION HIDRAULICA ENTRE EL ACUIFERO Y LOS CUERPOS DE AGUA SUPERFICIALES

FLUJO DE AGUA SUBTERRANEA (CONT)

ESFUERZOS SOBRE EL SISTEMA

- TIPO Y EXTENSION DE LAS AREAS DE RECARGA (AREAS IRRIGADAS, CUERPOS DE AGUA SUPERFICIALES, POZOS DE RECARGA, ETC.
- BOMBEO DE AGUA SUBTERRANEA (DISTRIBUIDO EN TIEMPO Y ESPACIO)
- GASTO EN CAUCES SUPERFICIALES (DISTRIBUIDO EN TIEMPO Y ESPACIO)
- PRECIPITACION
- EVAPOTRANSPIRACION

OTROS FACTORES

- CONDICIONES ECONOMICAS
- ASPECTOS LEGALES
- USO DEL SUELO

APLICACION DEL MODELO

- LA APLICACION DEL MODELO TIENE TRES ETAPAS PRINCIPALES :

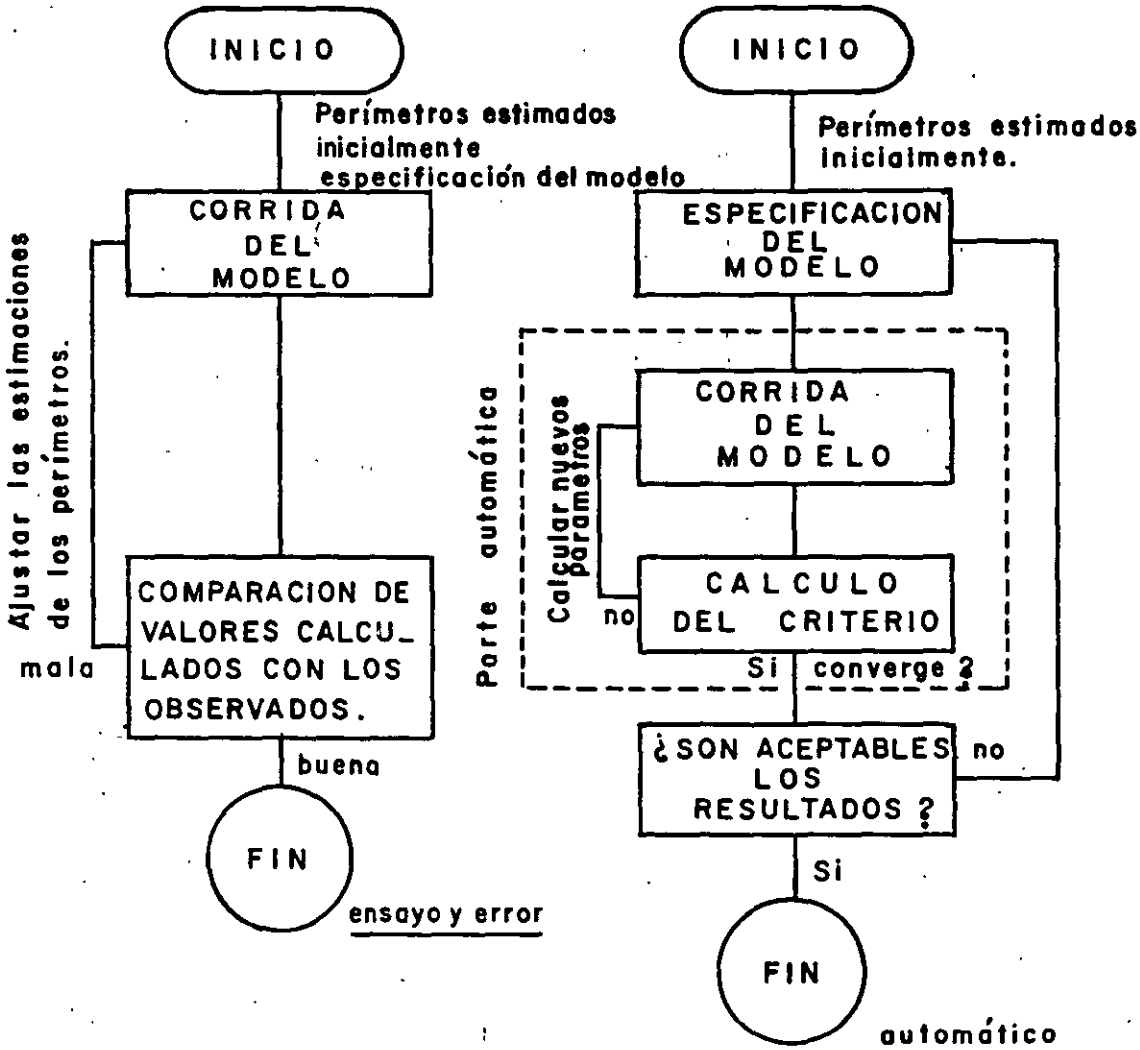
  (1) CONCEPTUALIZACION DEL SISTEMA

  (2) CALIBRACION DEL MODELO

  (3) PREDICCION

- LA MAYORIA DE LAS APLICACIONES INCLUYEN A LAS TRES ETAPAS, AUNQUE CON DIFERENTES GRADOS DE ESFUERZO.

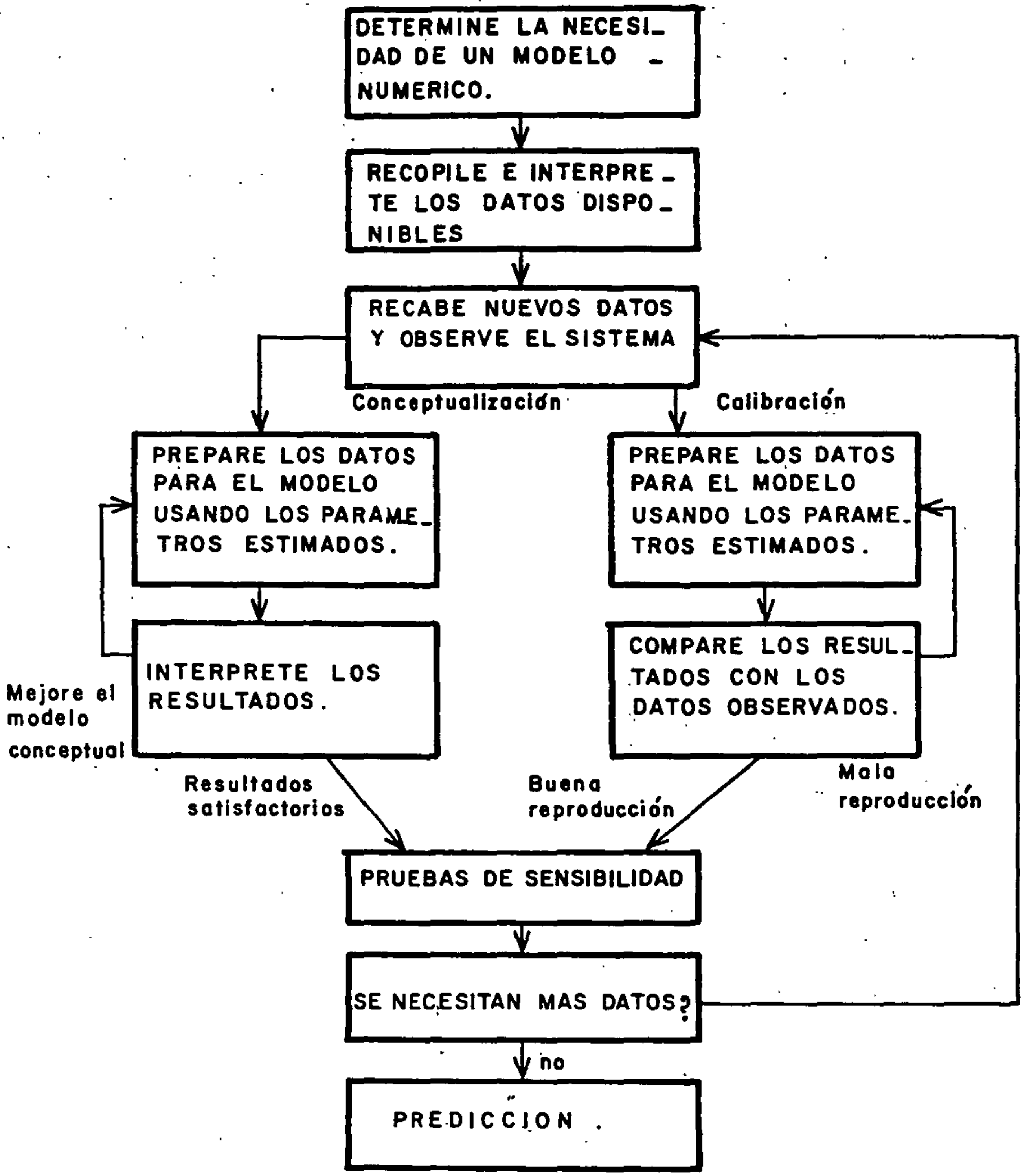
APLICACION DEL MODELO (CONT.)



PROCEDIMIENTOS PARA CALIBRACION DEL MODELO MEDIANTE ENSAYO Y ERROR Y AJUSTE AUTOMATICO.

APLICACION DEL MODELO (CONT.)

- LA CONCEPTUALIZACION DEL SISTEMA INCLUYE LA ORGANIZACION DE LA INFORMACION SOBRE EL SISTEMA ACUIFERO DENTRO DE UN MARCO INTERNAMENTE CONSISTENTE. LA CONCEPTUALIZACION INCLUYE LOS FACTORES QUE CONTROLAN AL SISTEMA DE FLUJO TALES COMO GEOMETRIA Y ESTRATIGRAFIA, CONDICIONES INICIALES Y DE CONTORNO, Y PARAMETROS IDROLOGICOS.
- LA CONCEPTUALIZACION DEL SISTEMA ES UNA TAREA SUBJETIVA Y NO SE DISPONE EN GENERAL DE INDICES CUANTITATIVOS DE CORRECCION.


DETERMINE LA NECESIDAD DE UN MODELO NUMERICO.
RECOPILE E INTERPRETE LOS DATOS DISPONIBLES
RECABE NUEVOS DATOS Y OBSERVE EL SISTEMA
Conceptualización
Calibración
PREPARE LOS DATOS PARA EL MODELO USANDO LOS PARAMETROS ESTIMADOS.
PREPARE LOS DATOS PARA EL MODELO USANDO LOS PARAMETROS ESTIMADOS.
INTERPRETE LOS RESULTADOS.
COMPARE LOS RESULTADOS CON LOS DATOS OBSERVADOS.
Mejore el modelo conceptual
Resultados satisfactorios
Buena reproducción
Mala reproducción
PRUEBAS DE SENSIBILIDAD
SE NECESITAN MAS DATOS?
no
PREDICCION.

APLICACION DEL MODELO (CONT.)

- LA REPRODUCCION HISTORICA O CALIBRACION DEL MODELO SE EMPLEA PARA REFINAR LAS ESTIMACIONES DE LOS PARAMETROS HIDROLOGICOS Y CONDICIONES DE CONTORNO MEDIANTE LA COMPARACION DE LOS RESULTADOS CON LOS DATOS OBSERVADOS.

- LA CALIBRACION SE PUEDE EFECTUAR POR ENSAYO Y ERROR O POR REGRESION AUTOMATICA. PARA AMBOS, EL ANALISIS DE SENSIBILIDAD ES PARTE DEL PROCESO DE AJUSTE.

- EL GRADO DE AJUSTE ENTRE LAS VARIABLES CALCULADAS (P.E. CARGAS HIDRAULICAS) Y LOS VALORES MEDIDOS PERMITE JUZGAR EL PROCESO DE CALIBRACION.

USO ERRONEO DEL MODELO

- LA MAYORIA DE LOS ERRORES DE MODELACION OCURREN EN LA APLICACION DEL MODELO; ENTRE LOS EJEMPLOS MAS COMUNES DE MAL USO SE TIENEN :

  (1) SOBREMODELACION — HACER EL MODELO MAS COMPLEJO QUE LO PERMITIDO POR LOS DATOS, O QUE LO REQUERIDO POR LOS OBJETIVOS;

  (2) CONCEPTUALIZACION INCORRECTA — BASAR EL MODELO EN UNA CARACTERIZACION POBRE O INCOMPLETA DEL ACUIFERO;

  (3) SELECCION INCORRECTA DEL MODELO — SELECCIONAR UN MODELO SIN ENTENDER BIEN SUS LIMITACIONES;

  (4) CONDICIONES DE CONTORNO Y/O PARAMETROS DEL MODELO INCORRECTOS

  (5) PREDICCION INAPROPIADA — PRONOSTICAR BAJO CONDICIONES MUY DIFERENTES A LAS EMPLEADAS EN LA CALIBRACION;

USO ERRONEO DEL MODELO (CONT.)

(6) MALA INTERPRETACION —— INTERPRETACION HIDROLOGICA POBRE DE LOS RESULTADOS CALCULADOS.

(7) APROXIMACION NUMERICA BURDA (IMPORTANCIA DEL BALANCE DE MASAS)

(8) ERRORES NO DETECTADOS EN EL CODIGO NUMERICO (IMPORTANCIA DE LA VALIDACION).

FACULTAD DE INGENIERIA U.N.A.M.
DIVISION DE EDUCACION CONTINUA

CURSOS ABIERTOS

XI CURSO INTERNACIONAL DE CONTAMINACIÓN DE ACUÍFEROS

MÓDULO III:

SIMULACIÓN DE MODELOS EN GEOHIDROLOGÍA Y CONTAMINACIÓN DE ACUÍFEROS

TEMA :

PROTOCOLO DE MODELACIÓN

M. EN C. ORLANDO GARCÍA ROJAS
PALACIO DE MINERÍA
OCTUBRE 1999

PROTOCOLO DE MODELACIÓN

- DEFINIR OBJETIVO DEL MODELO
- DESARROLLO DEL MODELO CONCEPTUAL
- BALANCE DE AGUAS SUBTERRÁNEAS
- DISEÑO DEL MODELO (Código, discretización, parámetros hidráulicos, periodos de esfuerzo, etc.)
- CALIBRACIÓN
- VERIFICACIÓN
- ANÁLISIS DE SENSIBILIDAD
- SIMULACIÓN PREDICTIVA
- VALIDACIÓN A FUTURO

SOLUCIONES DE LAS ECUACIONES DE FLUJO DEL AGUA SUBTERRÁNEA (SEGÚN HUYAKORN Y PINDER, 1983)

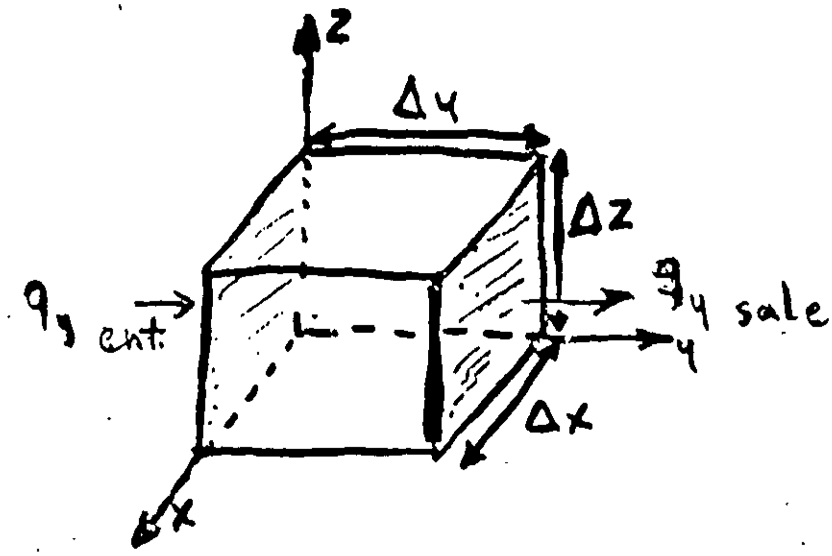
I. MÉTODOS ANALÍTICOS

SEPARACIÓN DE VARIABLES
SOLUCIONES POR SIMILITUD
TECNICAS DE VARIABLE COMPLEJA
TRANSFORMACIONES DE FOURIER Y LAPLACE
FUNCIONES DE GREEN
MÉTODOS DE PERTUBACIONES REGULARES Y SINGULARES
SERIES DE POTENCIAS

II. MÉTODOS NUMÉRICOS

MÉTODO DE DIFERENCIAS FINITAS
MÉTODO DE ELEMENTO FINITO
MÉTODO DE COLOCACIÓN
MÉTODO DE LAS CARACTERÍSTICAS
MÉTODO DE ELEMENTOS FRONTERIZO (BOUNDARY ELEMENT METHOD)

DERIVACION DE LA EC. DE CONTINUIDAD



$q = q_x i_x + q_y i_y + q_z i_z$

q - Flujo a través del cubo

q_x, q_y, q_z - componentes del flujo.

i_x, i_y, i_z — vectores unitarios en los ejes x, y, z.

LA ECUACION DE BALANCE ESTABLECE

ENTRADAS - SALIDAS = CAMBIO DE ALMACENAMIENTO

Ahora, considerando las entradas y salidas en el eje y, en la cara $\Delta x \Delta z$ del cubo.

$$\left[q_{y\,sale} - q_{y\,entra}\right] \Delta x \Delta z$$

que también se puede escribir

$$\frac{q_{y\,sale} - q_{y\,entra}}{\Delta y} \Delta x \Delta y \Delta z$$

Así, el cambio de flujo a través del cubo en la dirección y. es

$$\boxed{\frac{\partial q_y}{\partial y}(\Delta x \Delta y \Delta z),}$$

expresiones similares se pueden desarrollar para los ejes x y z.

$$\left[\frac{\partial q_x}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial q_y}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial q_z}{\partial z}\right]\Delta x \Delta y \Delta z = \text{cambio en almacenaje}$$

considerando una fuente o sumidero R^*

$$\left[\frac{\partial q_x}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial q_y}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial q_z}{\partial z} - R^*\right]\Delta x \Delta y \Delta z = \text{cambio en almacenaje}$$

El cambio de almacenamiento se representa por el almacenamiento específico, que se define como el agua (volumen) liberada del almacenamiento por unidad de cambio en la carga por unidad de volumen del acuífero.

$$S_s = -\frac{\Delta v}{\Delta h \, \Delta x \, \Delta y \, \Delta z}$$

Cambio de volumen del almac. en el tiempo:

$$\frac{\Delta v}{\Delta t} = -S_s \frac{\Delta h}{\Delta t} \Delta x \Delta y \Delta z$$

Combinando las ec. anteriores y dividiendo entre $\Delta x \Delta y \Delta z$, obtenemos la ec. de balance.

$$\frac{\partial q_x}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial q_y}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial q_z}{\partial z} = - S_s \frac{\partial h}{\partial t} + R^*$$

Si substituimos q_x, q_y y q_z por la ley de Darcy.

$$q_x = -K_x \frac{\partial h}{\partial x}$$

$$q_y = -K_y \frac{\partial h}{\partial y}$$

$$q_z = -K_z \frac{\partial h}{\partial z}$$

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left[-K_x \frac{\partial h}{\partial x}\right] + \frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left[-K_y \frac{\partial h}{\partial y}\right] + \frac{\partial}{\partial z}\left[-K_z \frac{\partial h}{\partial z}\right] = - S_s \frac{\partial h}{\partial t} + R$$

FINALMENTE OBTENEMOS.

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left[K_z \frac{\partial h}{\partial x}\right] + \frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left[K_y \frac{\partial h}{\partial y}\right] + \frac{\partial}{\partial z}\left[K_z \frac{\partial h}{\partial z}\right] = S_s \frac{\partial h}{\partial t} - R^*$$

1. The Steady-State, Saturated Flow Equation:

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(K_x \frac{\partial h}{\partial x}\right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(K_y \frac{\partial h}{\partial y}\right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial z}\left(K_z \frac{\partial h}{\partial z}\right) = 0 \qquad (1.1)$$

2. The Steady-State, Unsaturated Flow Equation:

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(K_x(\psi) \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x}\right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(K_y(\psi) \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial y}\right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial z}\left(K_z(\psi)\left(\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial z} + 1\right)\right) = 0 \qquad (1.2)$$

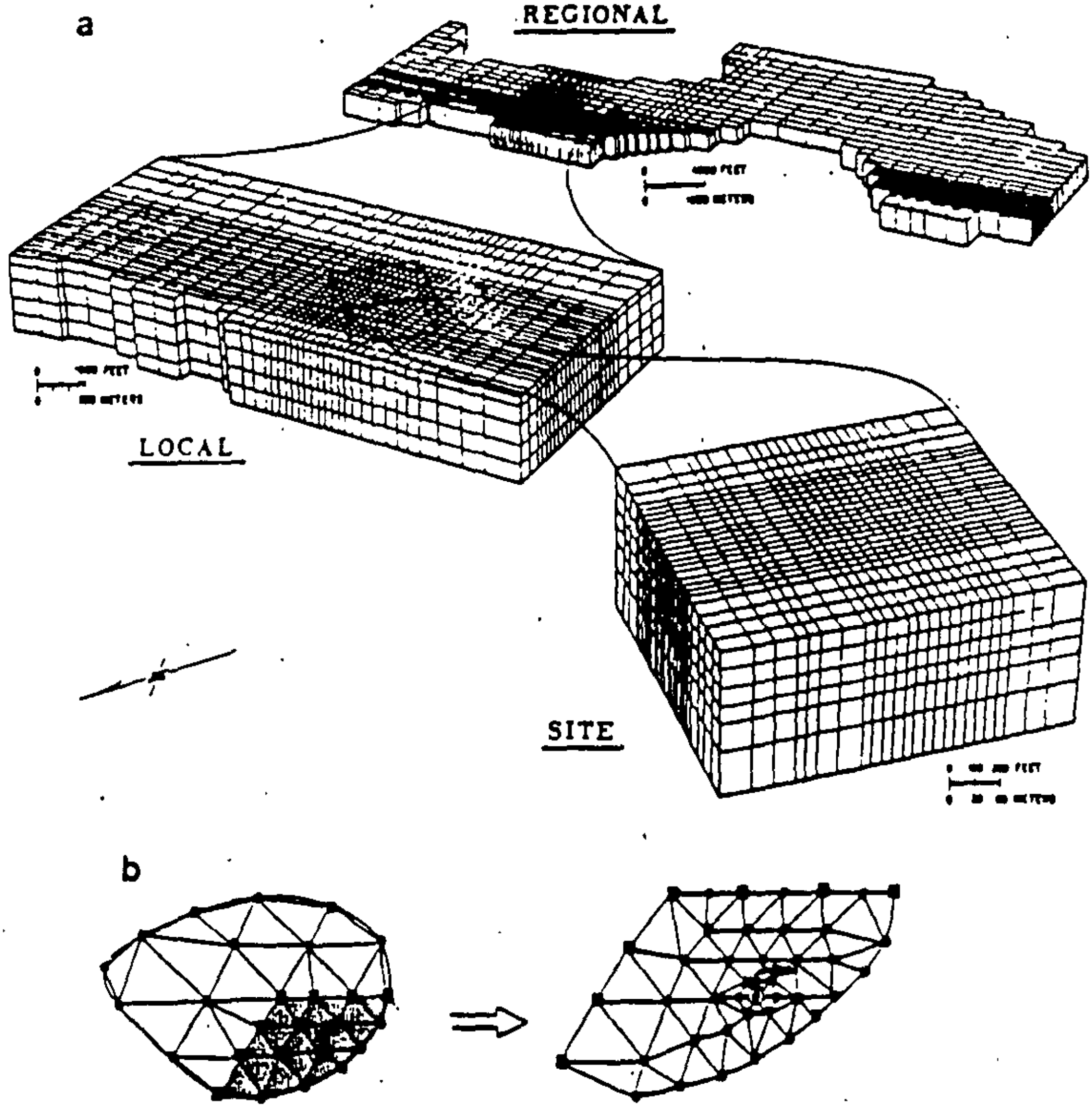
3. The Transient, Saturated Flow Equation:

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(K_x \frac{\partial h}{\partial x}\right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(K_y \frac{\partial h}{\partial y}\right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial z}\left(K_z \frac{\partial h}{\partial z}\right) = S_s \frac{\partial h}{\partial t} \qquad (1.3)$$

4. The Transient, Unsaturated Flow Equation:

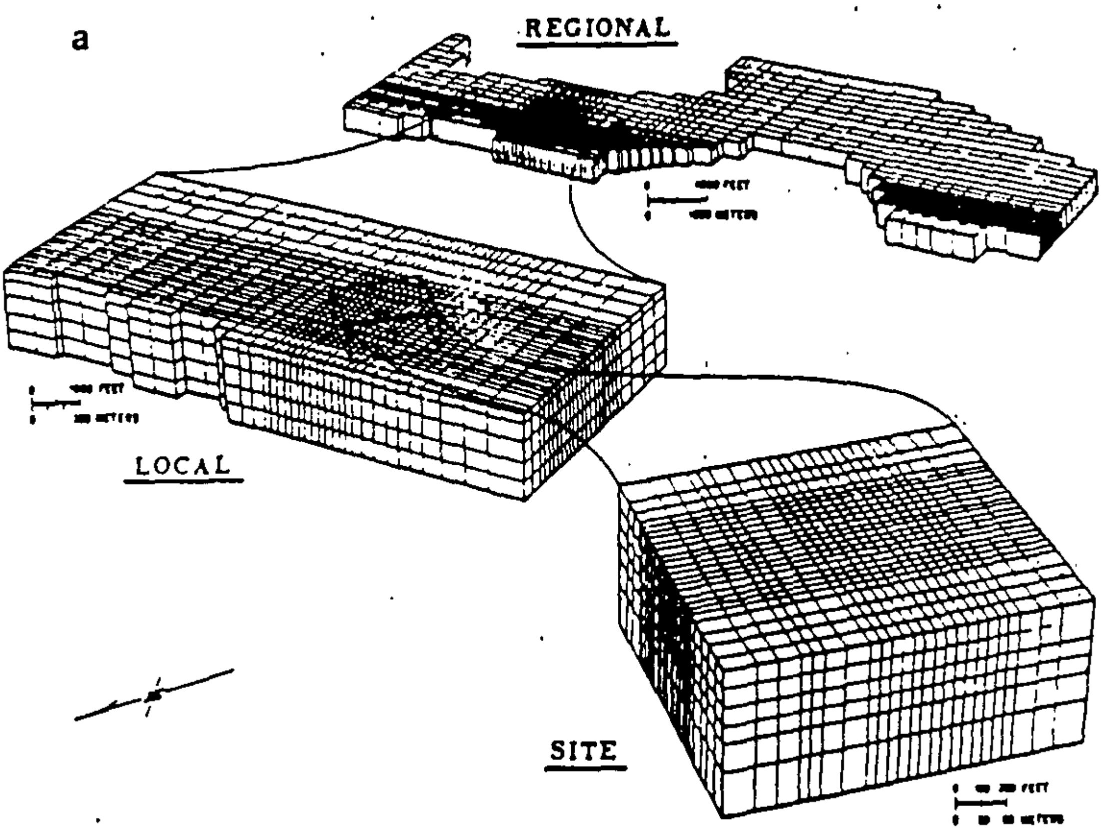
$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(K_x(\psi) \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x}\right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(K_y(\psi) \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial y}\right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial z}\left(K_z(\psi)\left(\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial z} + 1\right)\right) = C(\psi) \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t} \qquad (1.4)$$

where h is hydraulic head, K_x, K_y, and K_z are the components of saturated hydraulic conductivity in the x, y, and z coordinate directions, t is time, ψ is pressure head, $K_x(\psi)$, $K_y(\psi)$, and $K_z(\psi)$ are the components of unsaturated hydraulic conductivity, S_s is specific storage, $C(\psi)$ is specific moisture capacity.

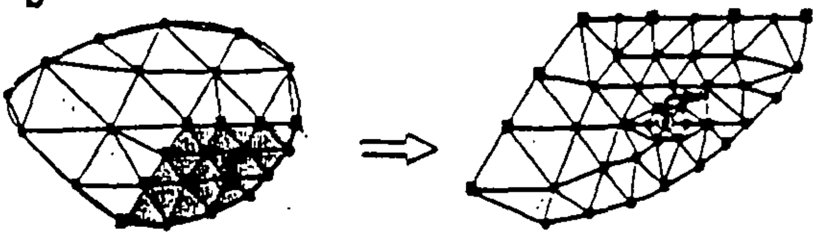


Telescopic mesh refinement.
(a) Boundaries for a regional finite difference grid are defined from information about the regional flow system. The local and site grids have hydraulic boundaries defined from simulation results (Ward, Buss, Mercer and Hughes, Water Resources Research, 23(4), pp. 603–617, 1987, copyright by the American Geophysical Union).
(b) Finite element grids for regional and local scale models. The grids match along the nodes shown by squares. Boundary conditions along these nodes are determined from the solution of the regional scale problem (Townley and Wilson, 1980).

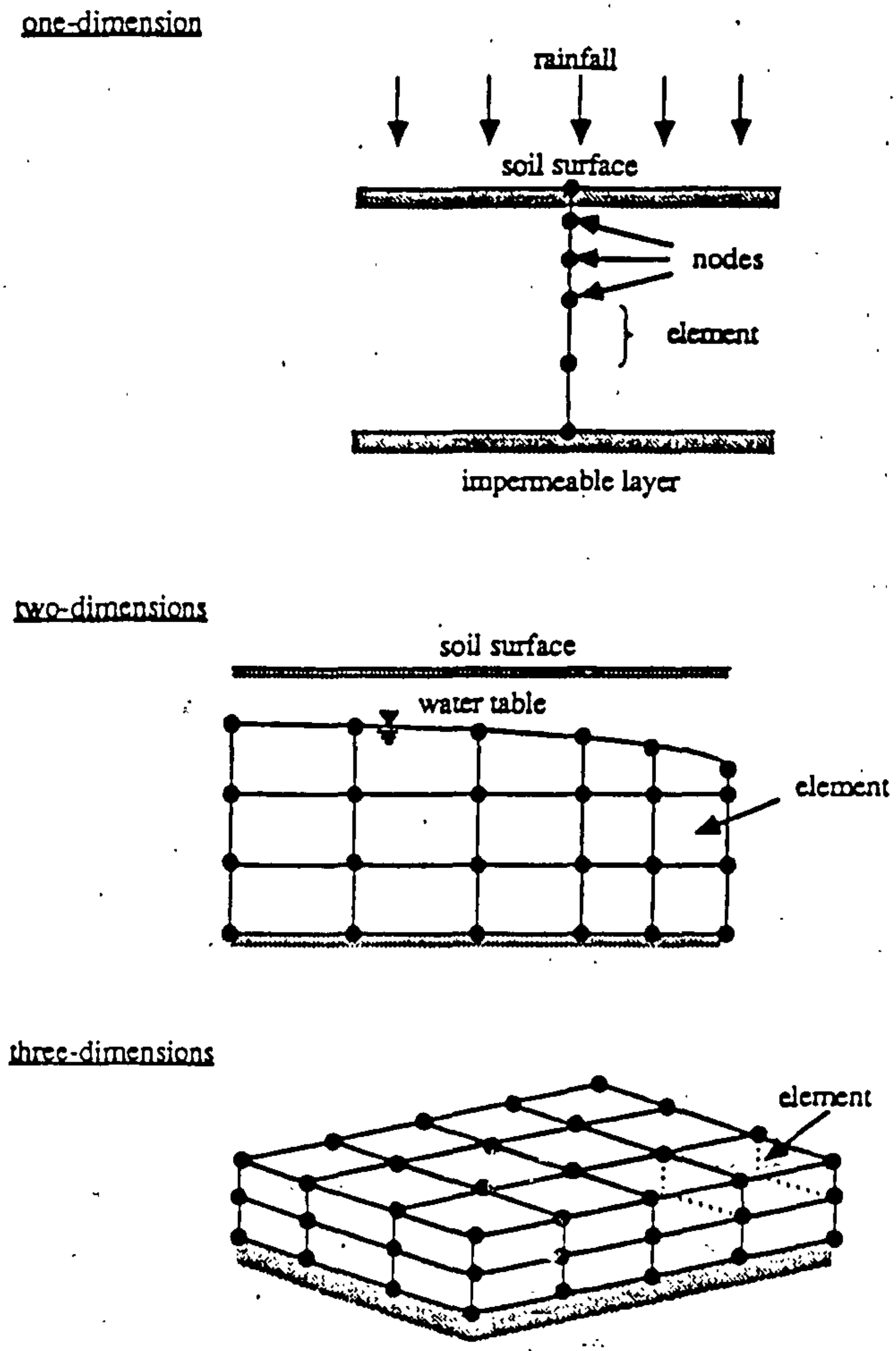
a



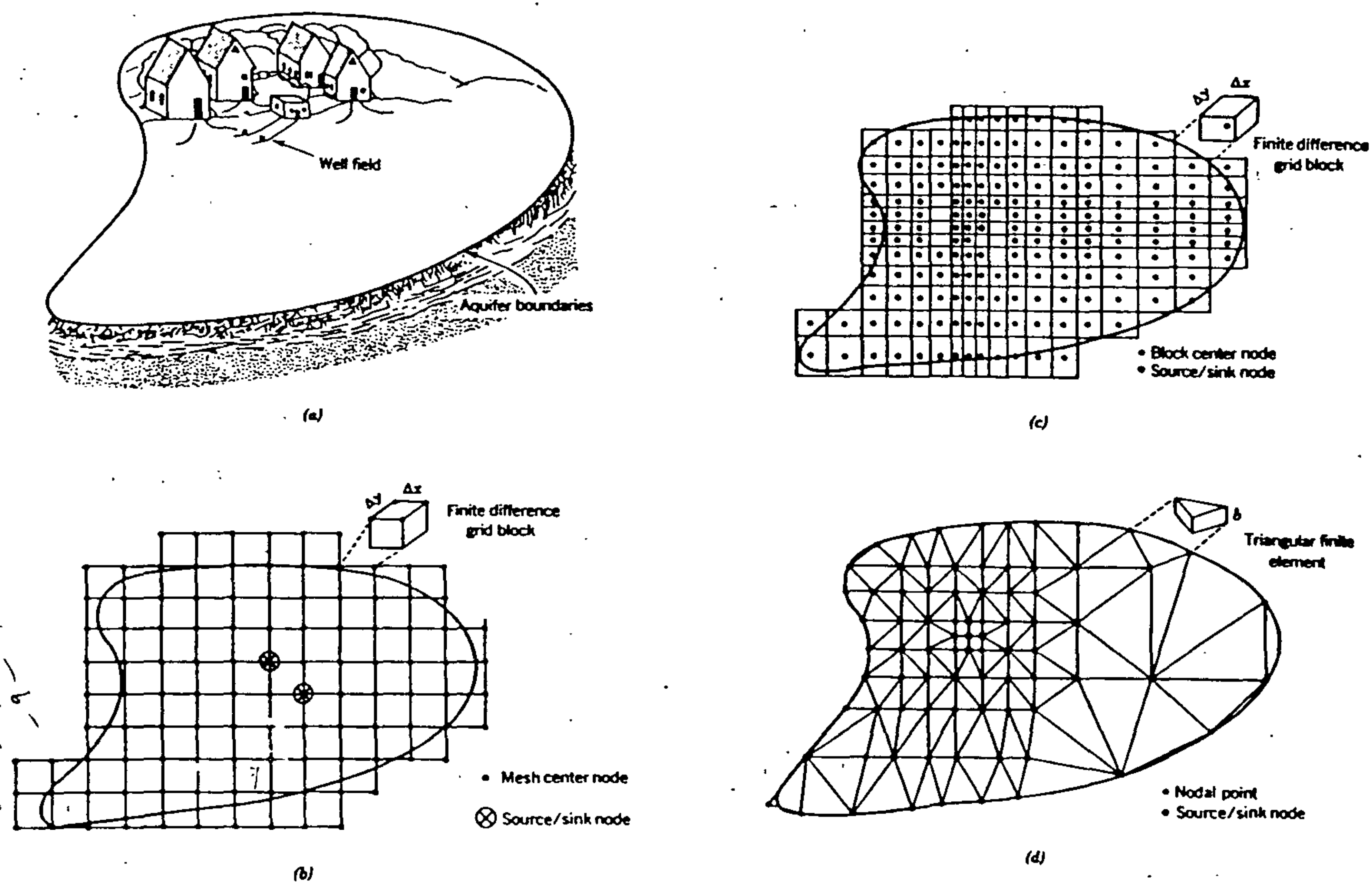
b



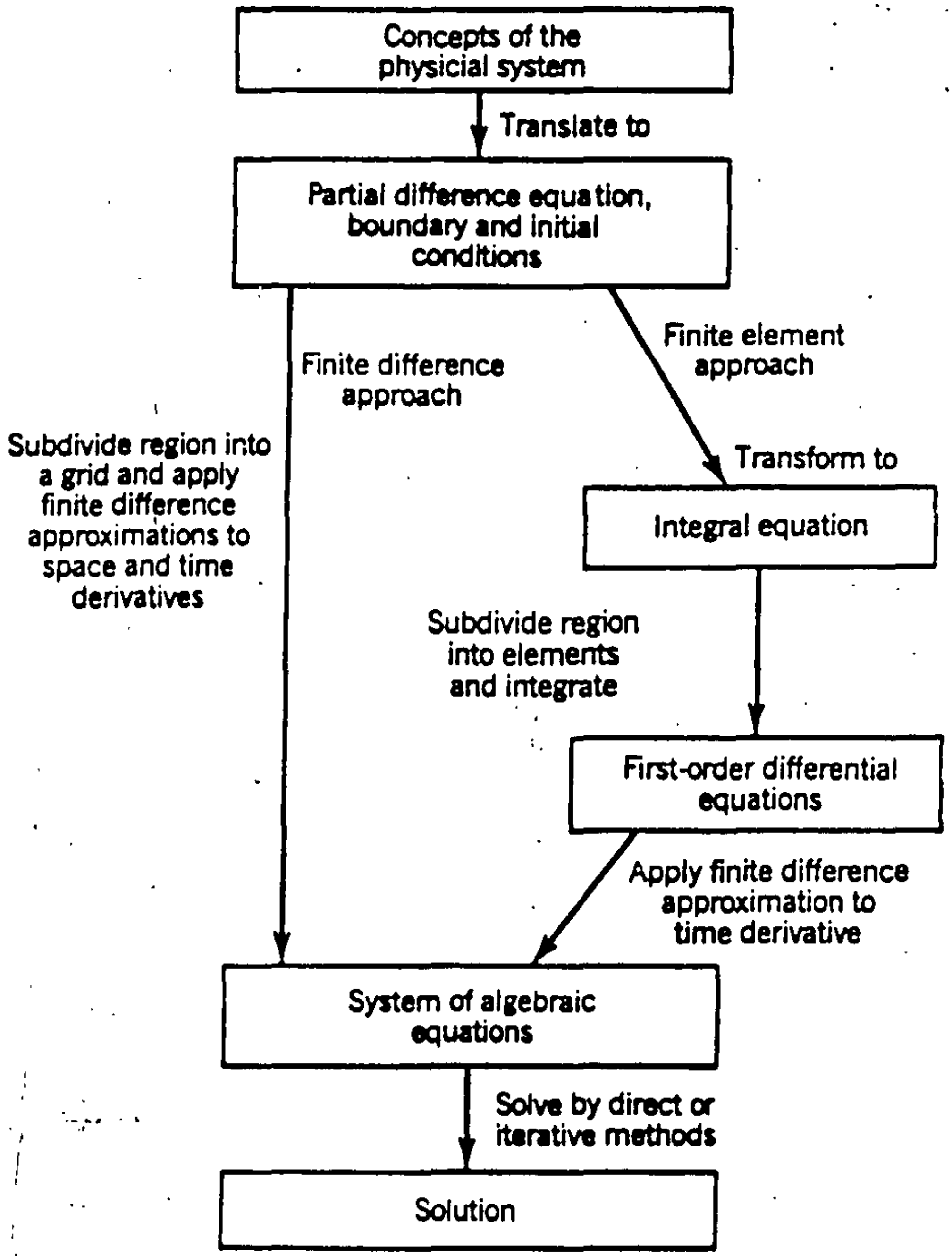
Telescopic mesh refinement.
(a) Boundaries for a regional finite difference grid are defined from information about the regional flow system. The local and site grids have hydraulic boundaries defined from simulation results (Ward, Buss, Mercer and Hughes, Water Resources Research, 23(4), pp. 603–617, 1987, copyright by the American Geophysical Union).
(b) Finite element grids for regional and local scale models. The grids match along the nodes shown by squares. Boundary conditions along these nodes are determined from the solution of the regional scale problem (Townley and Wilson, 1980).



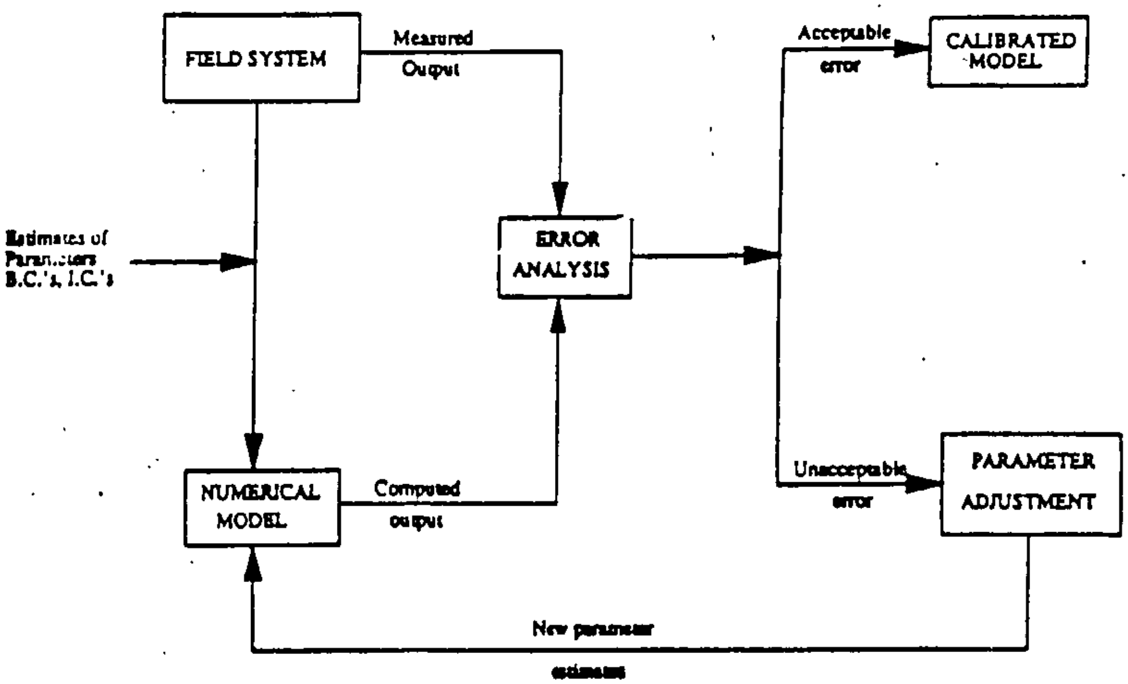
Discretization of one-, two-, and three-dimensional problem domains.



Finite difference and finite element grids (from Mercer and Faust, 1981). Reprinted by permission of Ground Water.



Generalized model development by finite difference and finite element methods (from Mercer and Faust, 1981). Reprinted by permission of Ground Water. Copyright © 1981. All rights reserved.



Trial-and-error calibration procedure (modified from Peters, 1987). The field system is converted to a numerical model and calibration targets are set. The model is executed and results are compared to the calibration targets. If the error in the simulated results is acceptable, the model is considered calibrated; if the level of error is unacceptable, parameter values are adjusted and the model is run again until acceptable results are achieved. *B.C.*, boundary condition; *I.C.*, initial condition.

FIGURA VI.1a

ESQUEMA DEL MODELO CONCEPTUAL DE FUNCIONAMIENTO HIDRODINAMICO

(CONDICIONES ORIGINALES)

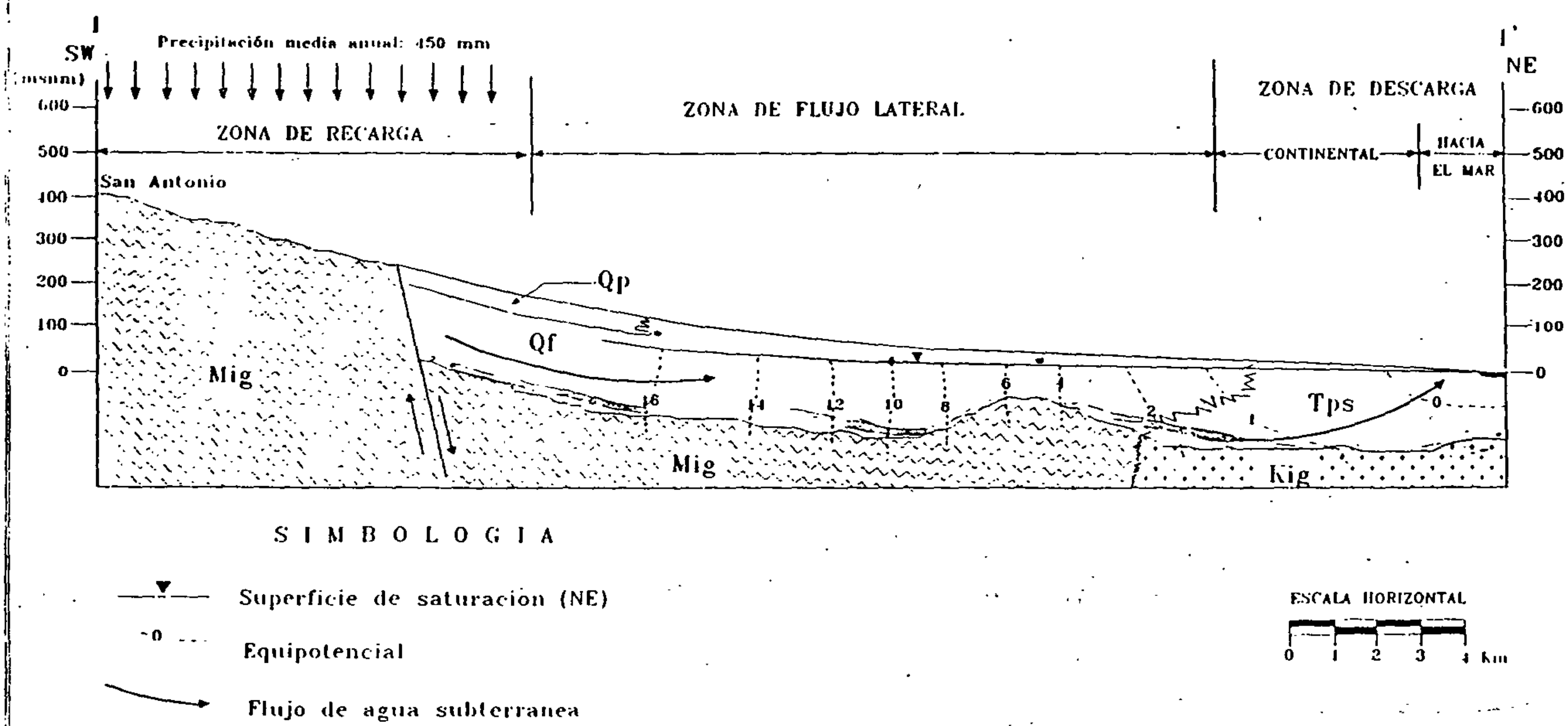
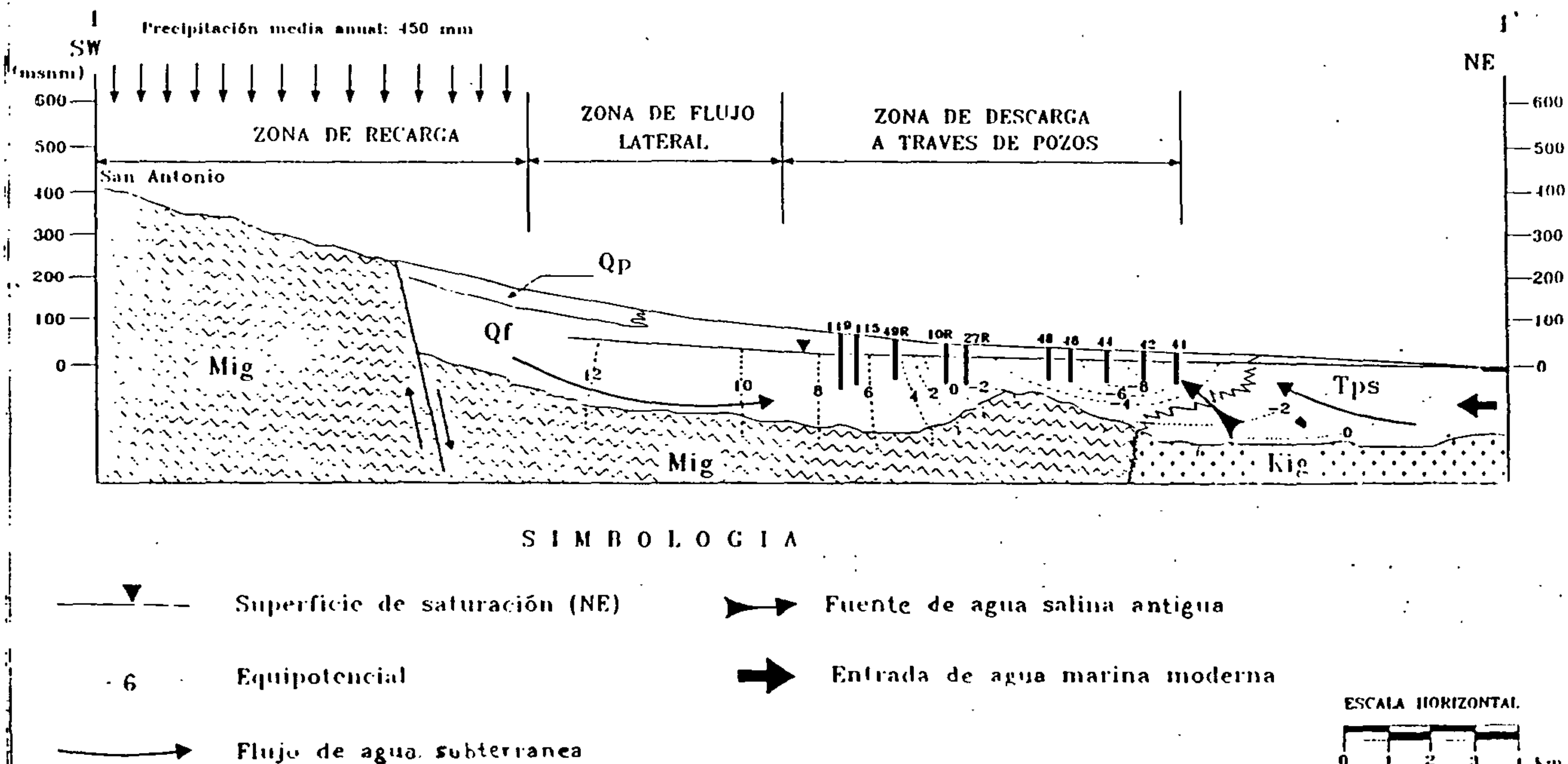
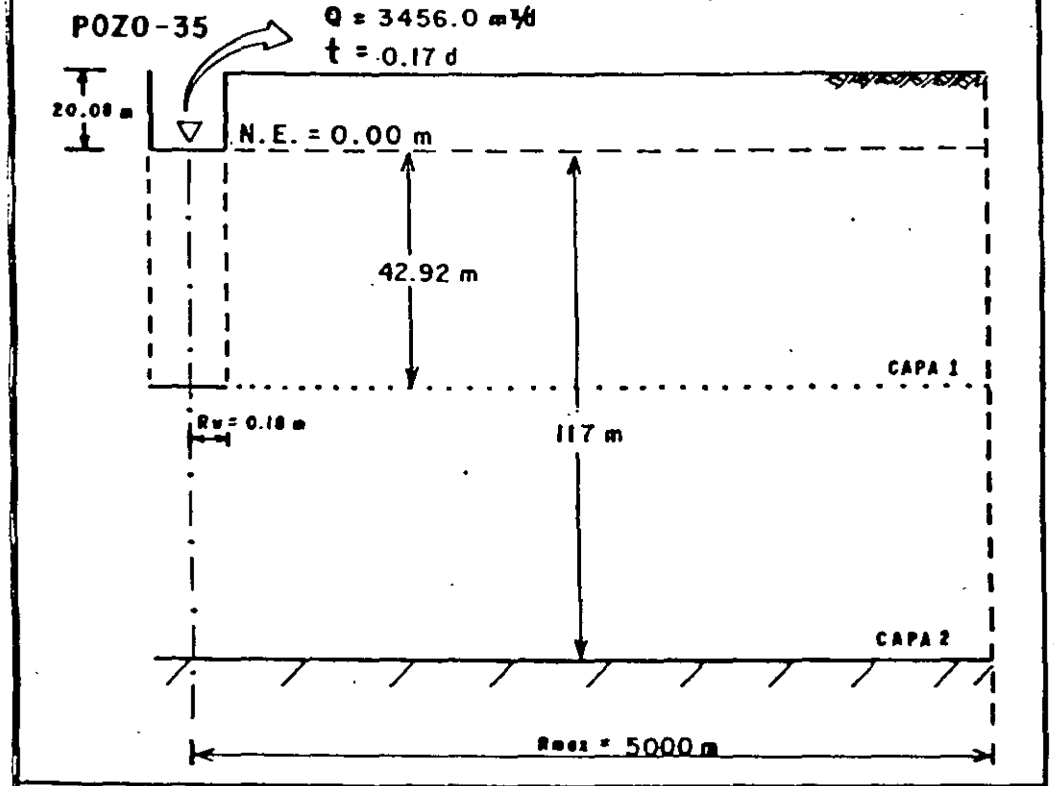


FIGURA VI.1b

ESQUEMA DEL MODELO CONCEPTUAL DE FUNCIONAMIENTO HIDRODINÁMICO (CONDICIONES ACTUALES)



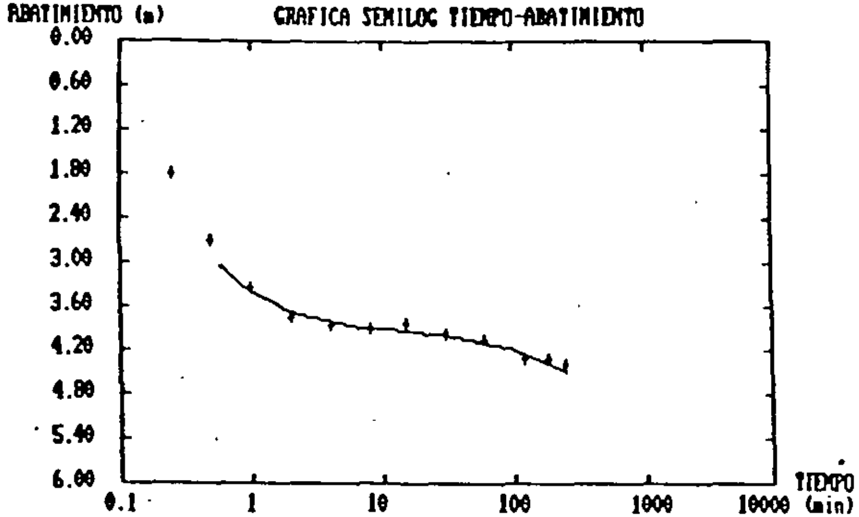
MODELO CONCEPTUAL DEL ACUIFERO DEL VSJP

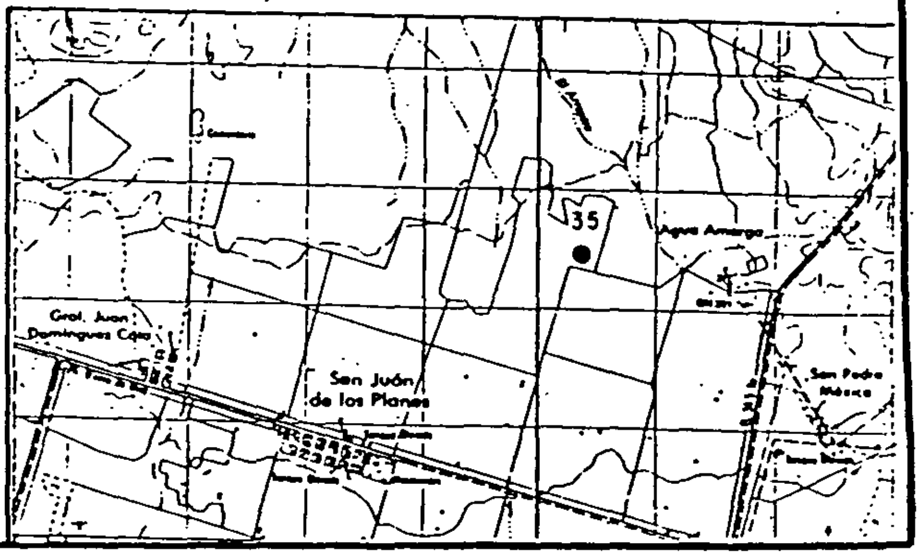


FUERA DE ESCALA

POZO No. 35

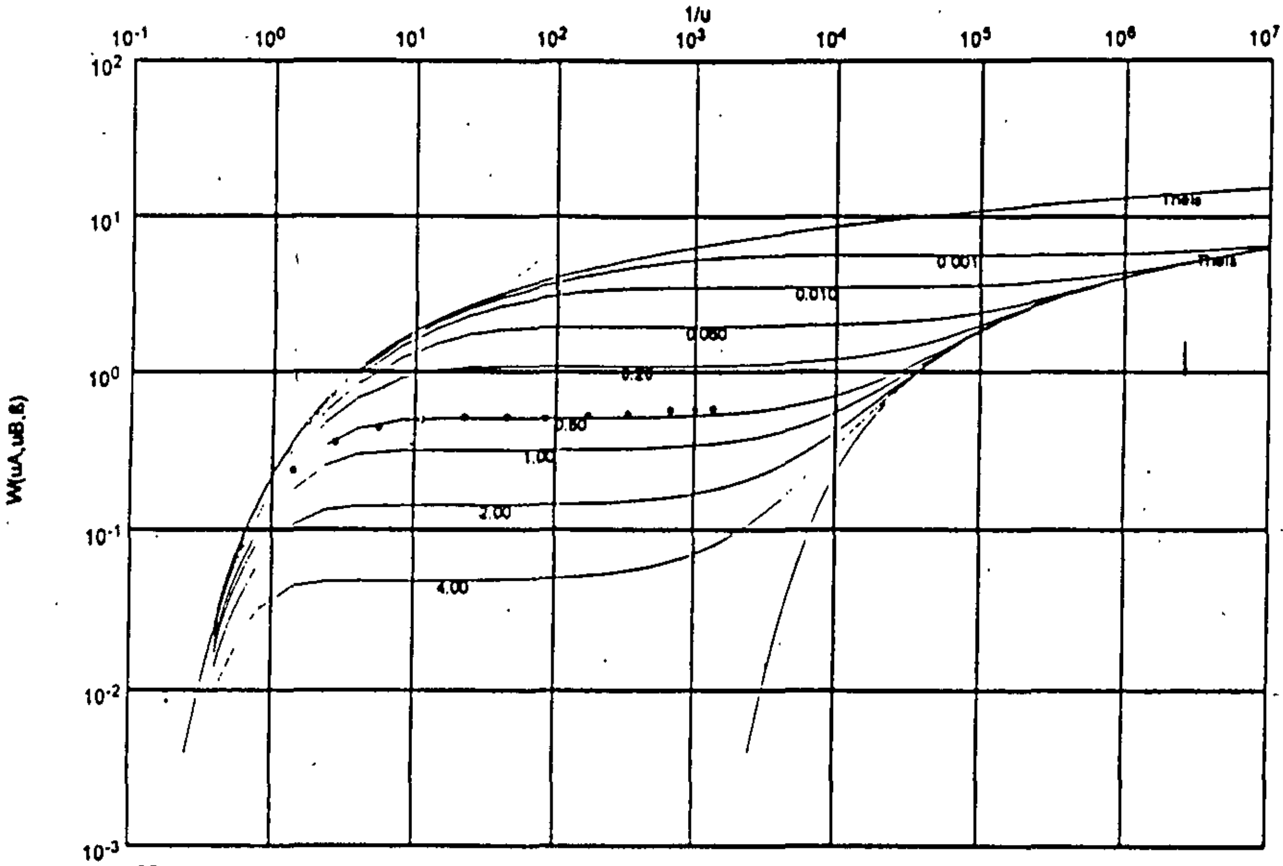
0.18 5000.0
0.00 0.00 0.00 42.92 42.92 117.00
2
0.000 0.000
16.00 3.00 0.005 0.20
0 10.00 10.00 0.005 0.10
0.000
0 0.000
16.00 3.00 0.005
0 1.00 1.00 0.005
13.00 1.00 1.00
2
5
10 20 30 40 50
3
1.0 2.0 3.0 4.0 5.0
3456.0 0.17
-3456.0 0.17





DEL AGUA	Método de NEUMAN Acuífero no confinado con respuesta retardada del nivel freático	Proyecto SN. J. DE LOS PLANES, B.C S	
		Evaluado por: CNA	Fecha: 01/01/97

Prueba de Bombeo No.	Fecha de la Prueba: 05/07/77
35	
Descarga 40,00 l/s	

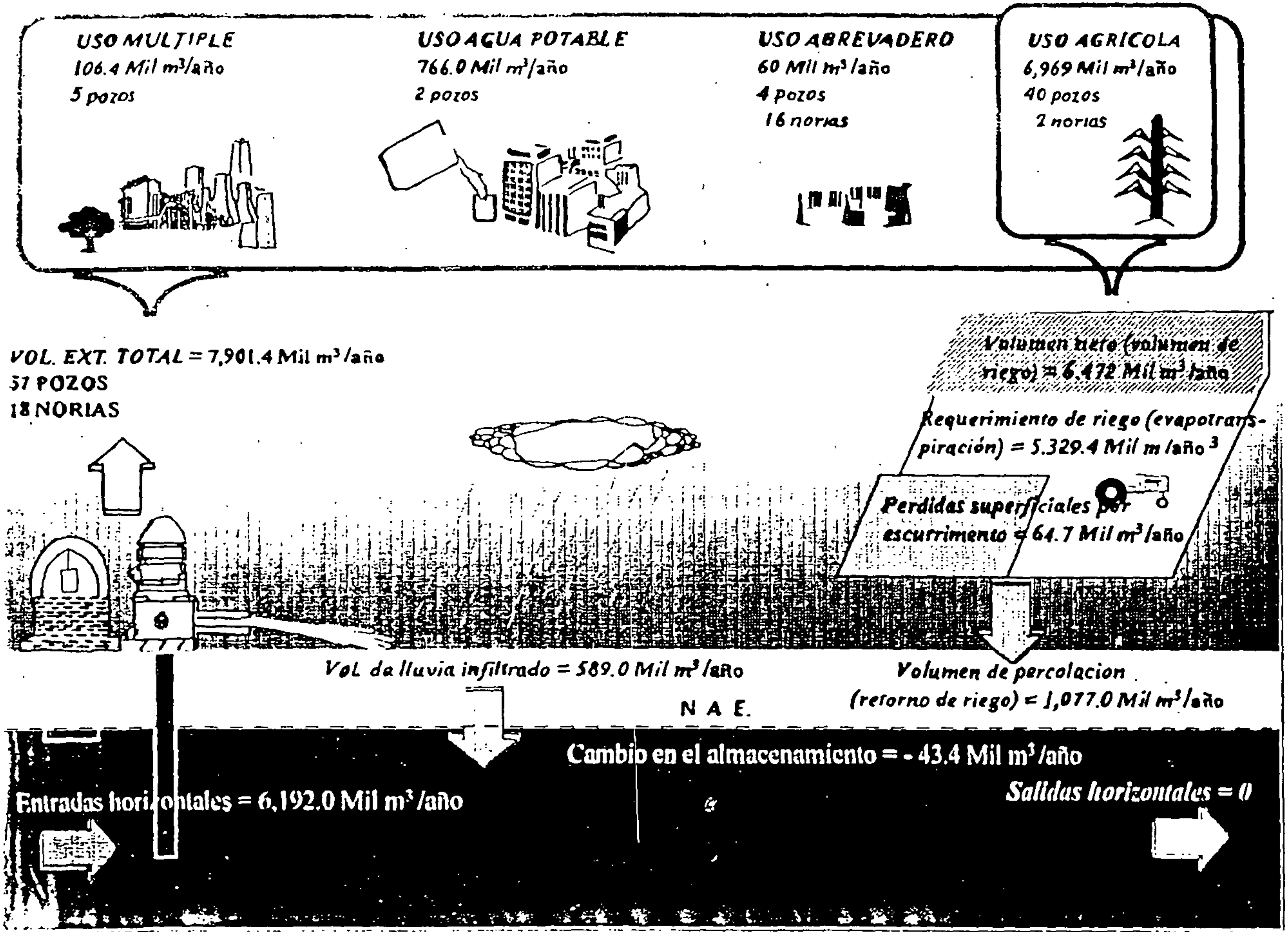


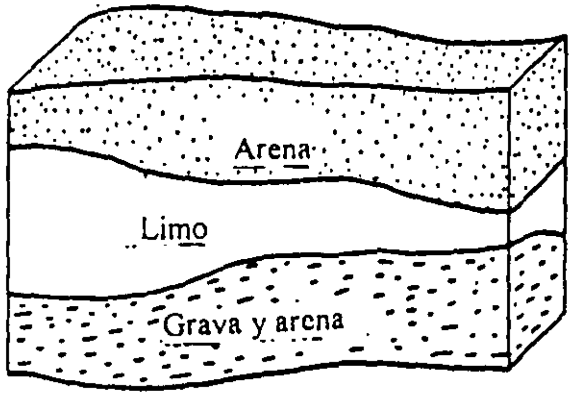
• 35

Transmissividad (m²/min): 2,54 x 10^{-2}

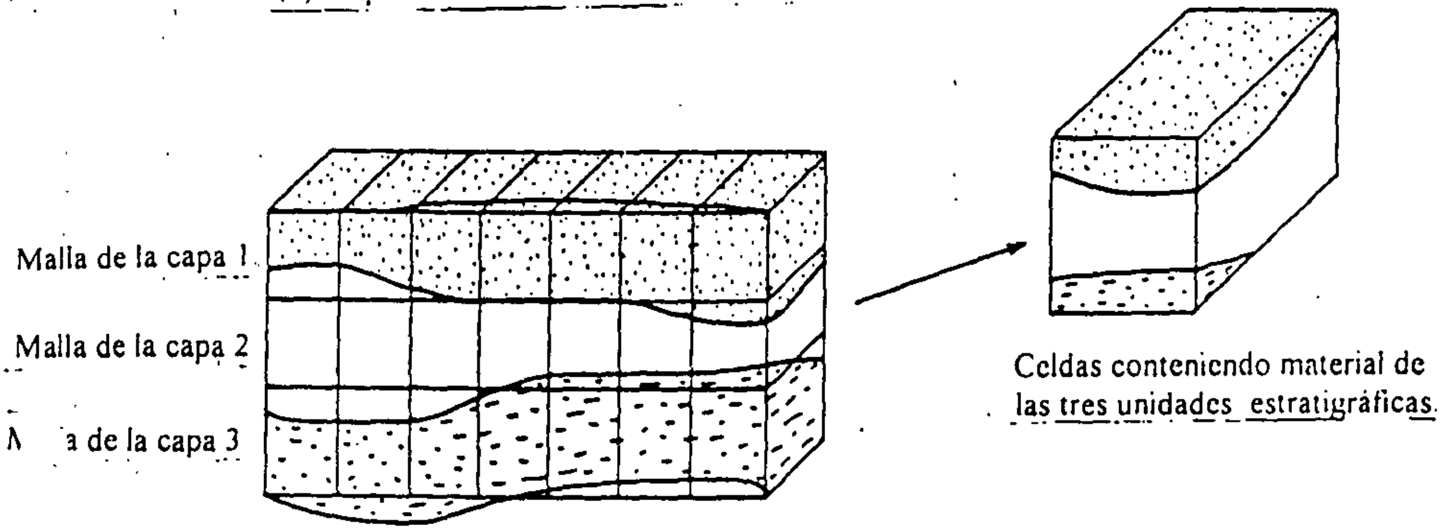
BALANCE PARA 1996

VOLUMEN ANUAL AUTORIZADO = 8,199.6 *Mil m³/año*

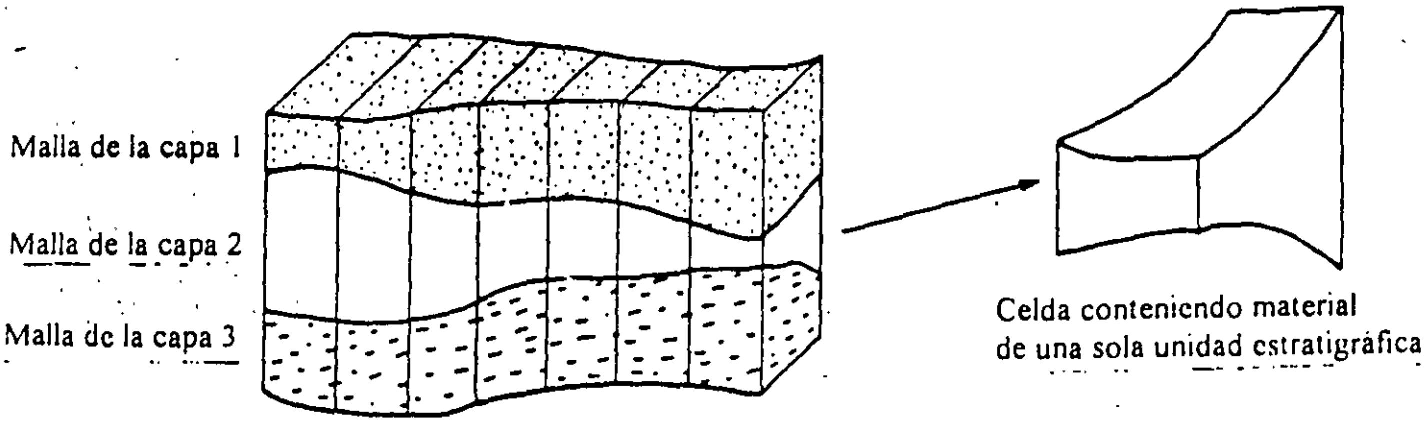




(a) Esquema tridimensional del acuífero

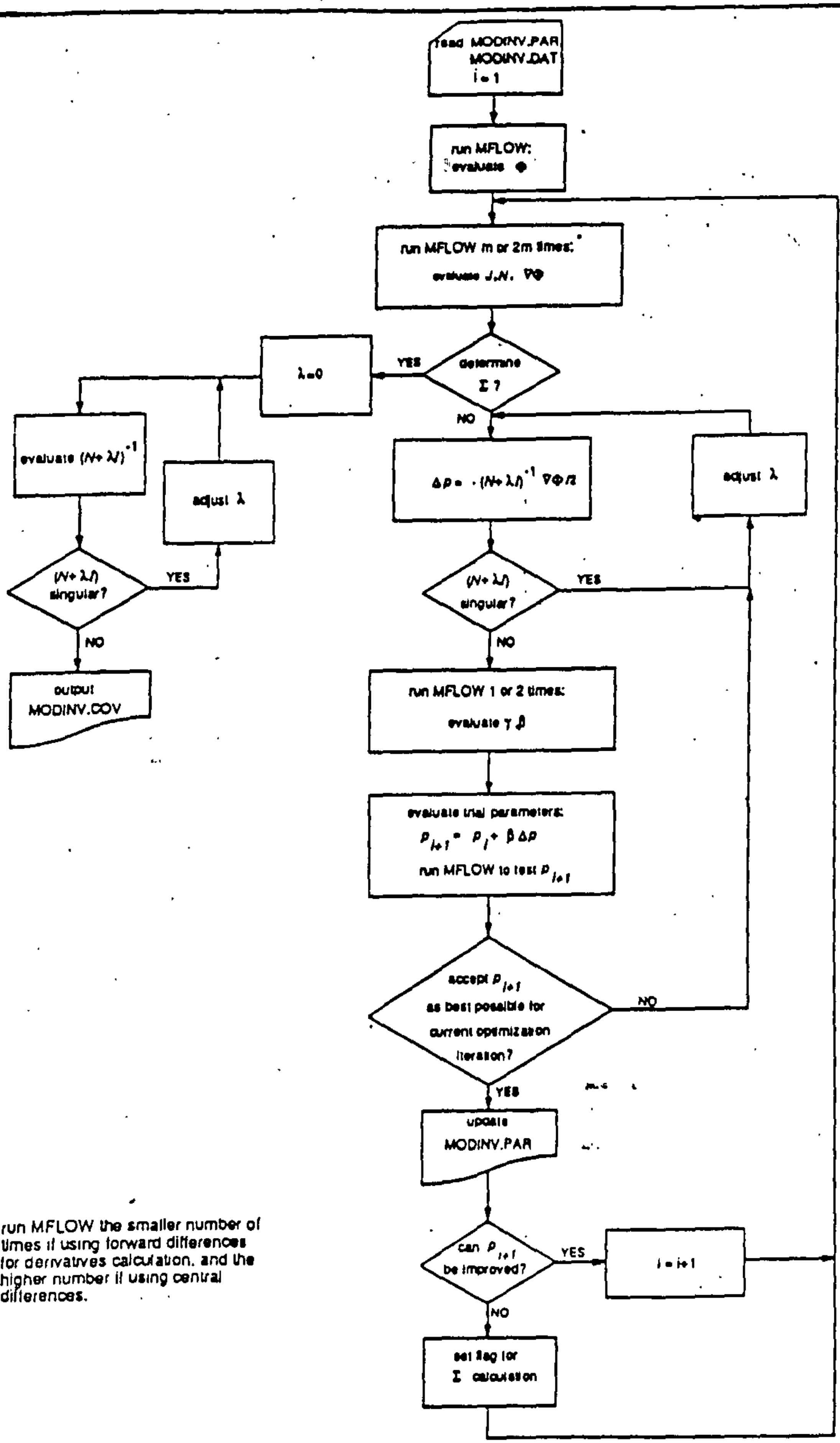


(b) Esquema del acuífero con una malla rectilínea sobrepuesta.



(c) Esquema del acuífero con una malla deformada sobrepuesta.

ESQUEMAS DE DISCRETIZACION VERTICAL



*run MFLOW the smaller number of times if using forward differences for derivatives calculation, and the higher number if using central differences.

Simplified flow chart of the MODINV algorithm:

FIG. VIII. 10 VOLUMEN DE EXTRACCION ANUAL DEL ACUÍFERO

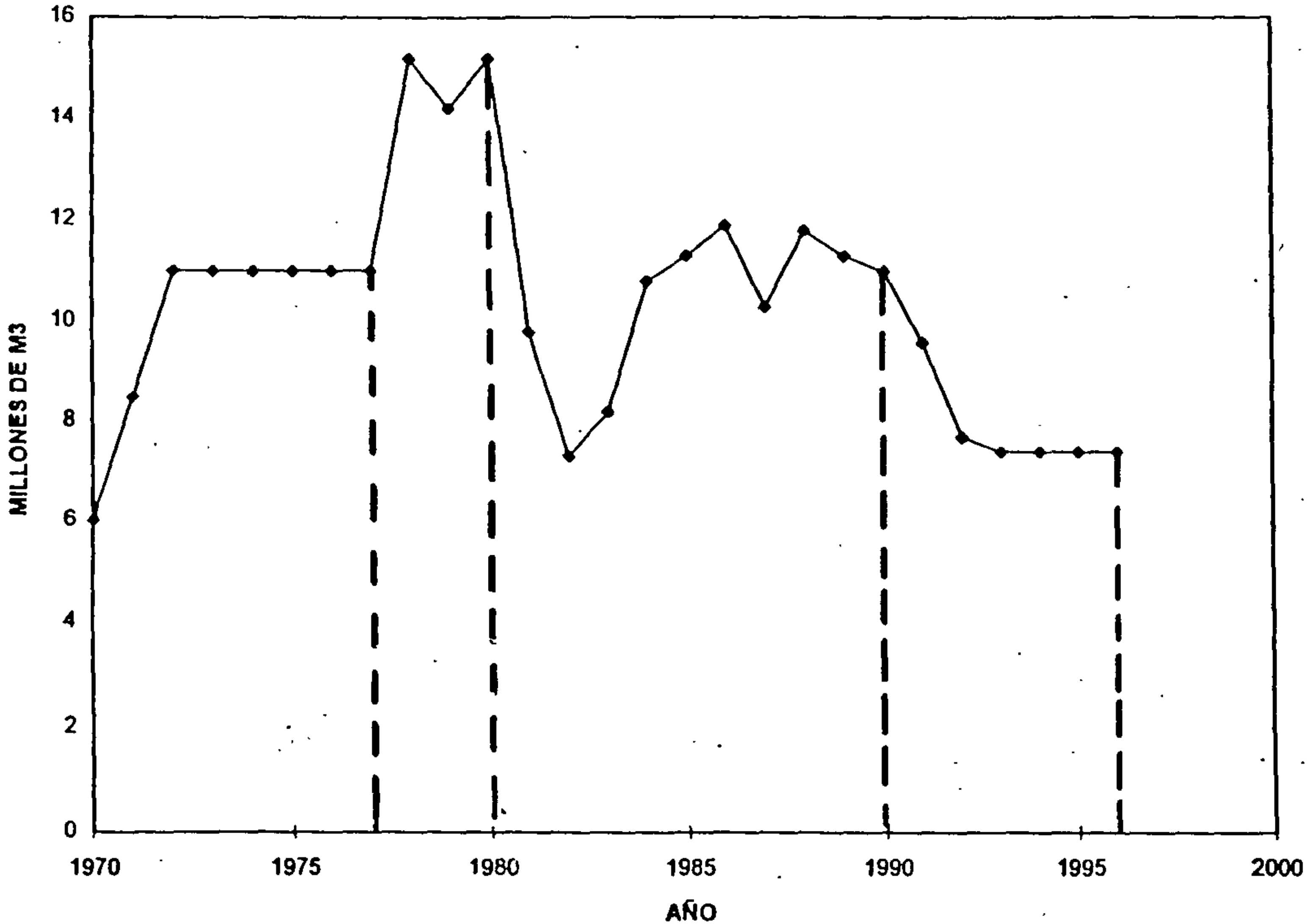
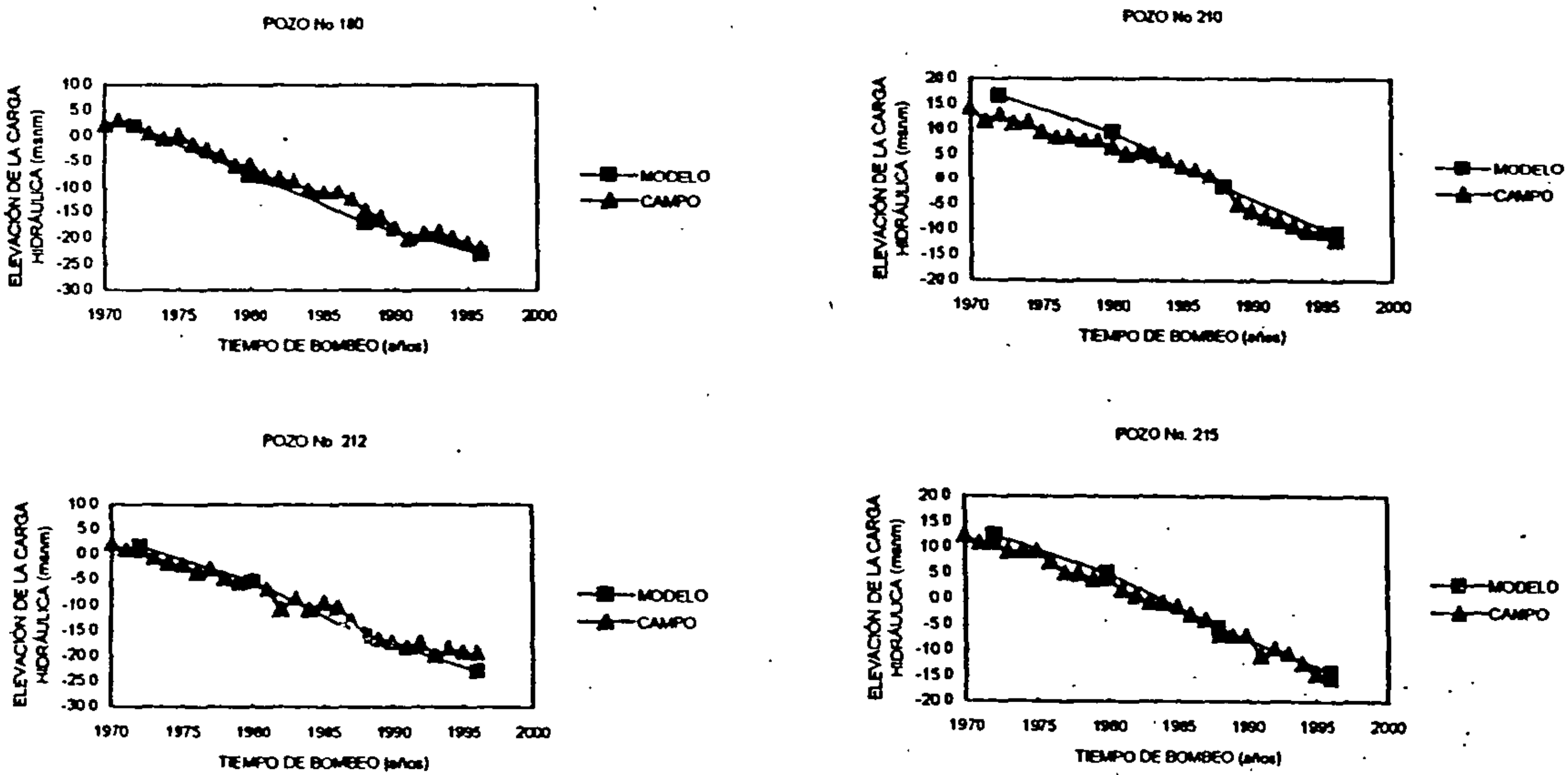
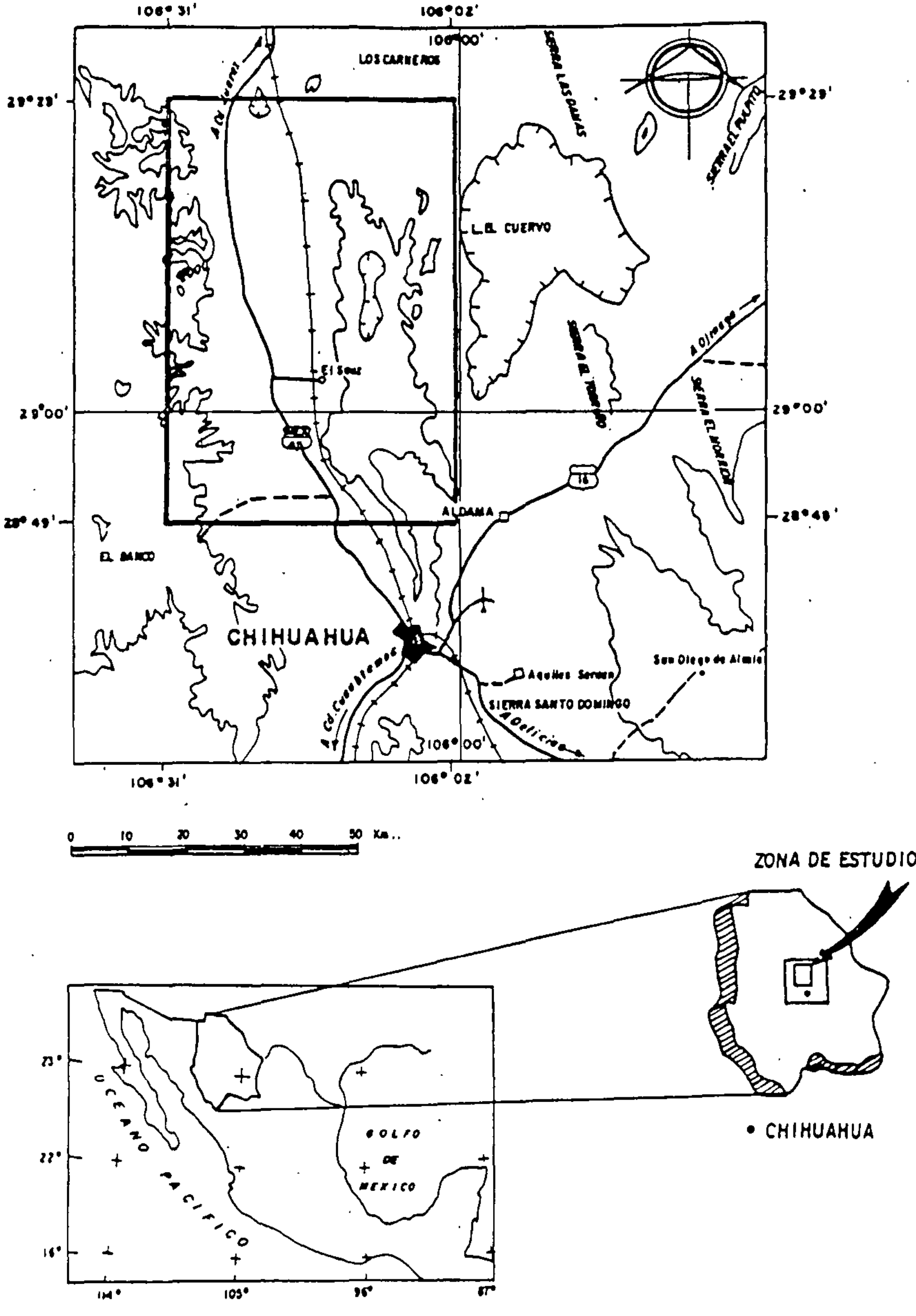


Figura 8.20
Comparación entre cargas hidráulicas observadas vs. calculadas para pozos seleccionados

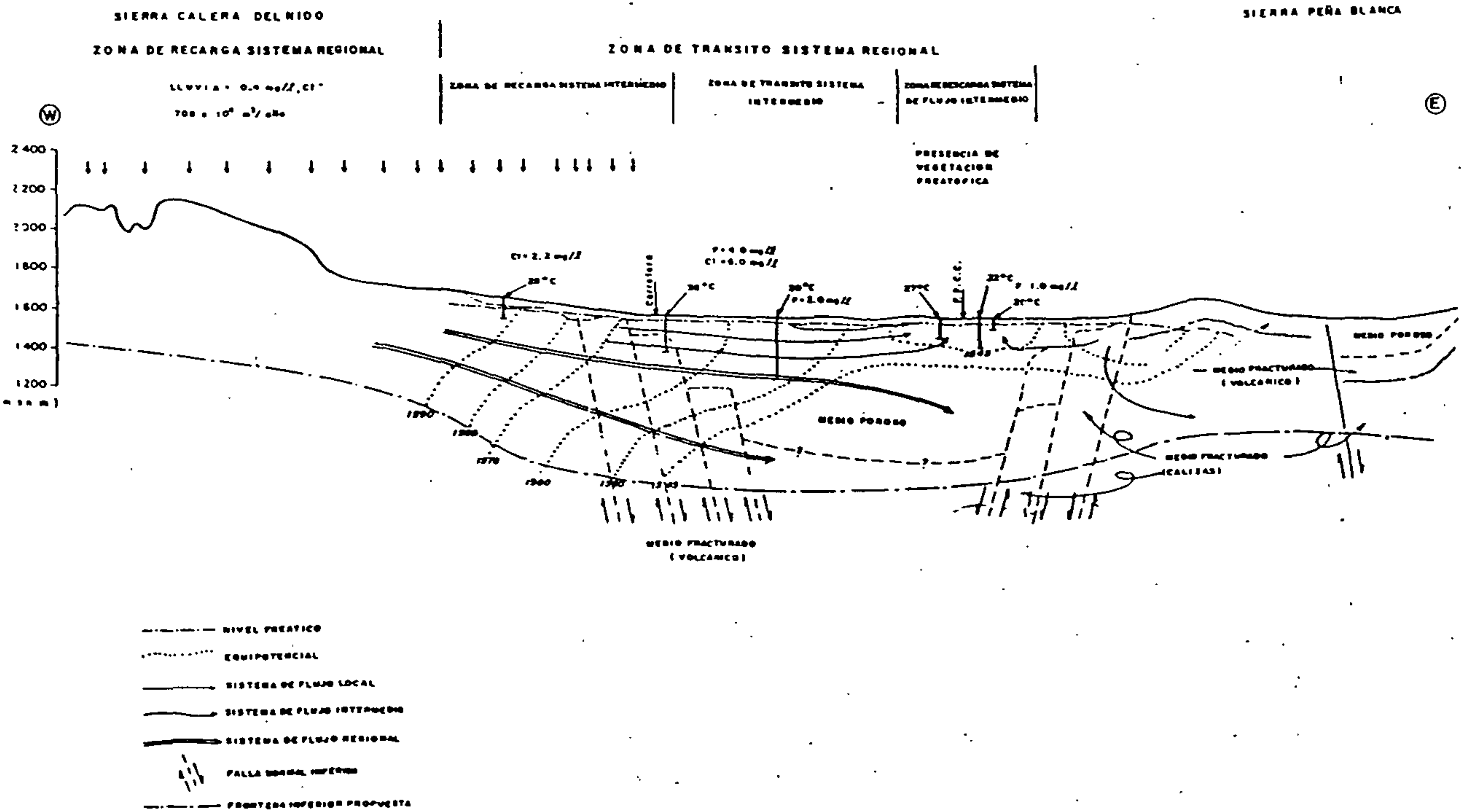


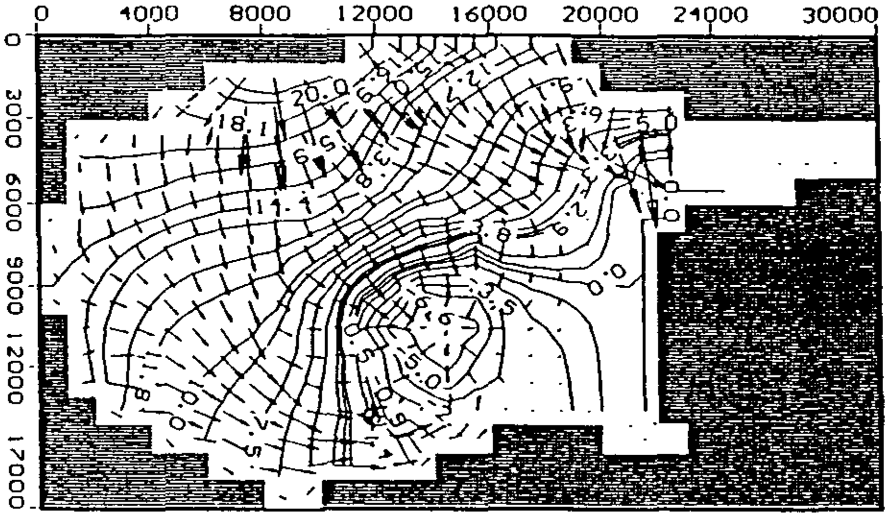


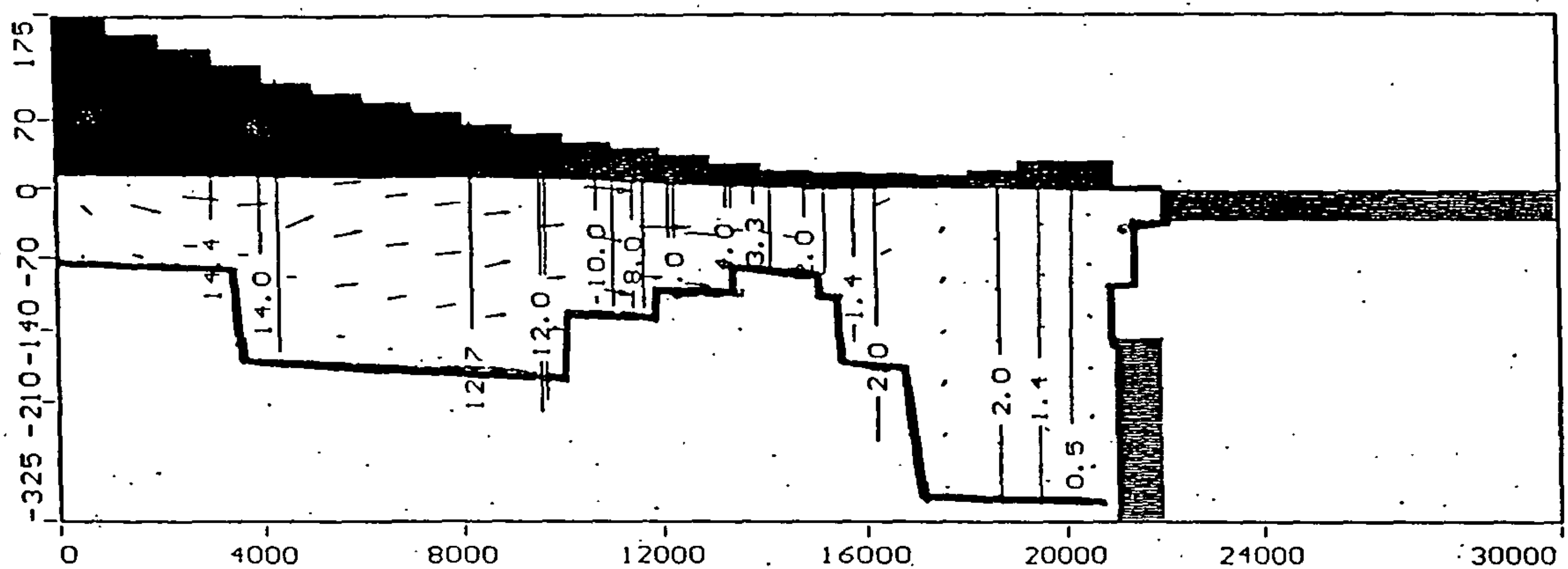
LOCALIZACION DEL AREA DE ESTUDIO

FIG. I.1.1

MODELO CONCEPTUAL DE FUNCIONAMIENTO DEL SISTEMA




0
4000
8000
12000
16000
20000
24000
30000
0
3000
6000
9000
12000
17000
20.0
18.1
11.1
5.0
0.0



175
70
0
-70
-140
-210
-325
0
4000
8000
12000
16000
20000
24000
30000
14.4
14.0
12.7
12.0
-10.0
-8.0
3.3
-1.4
-2.0
2.0
1.4
0.5

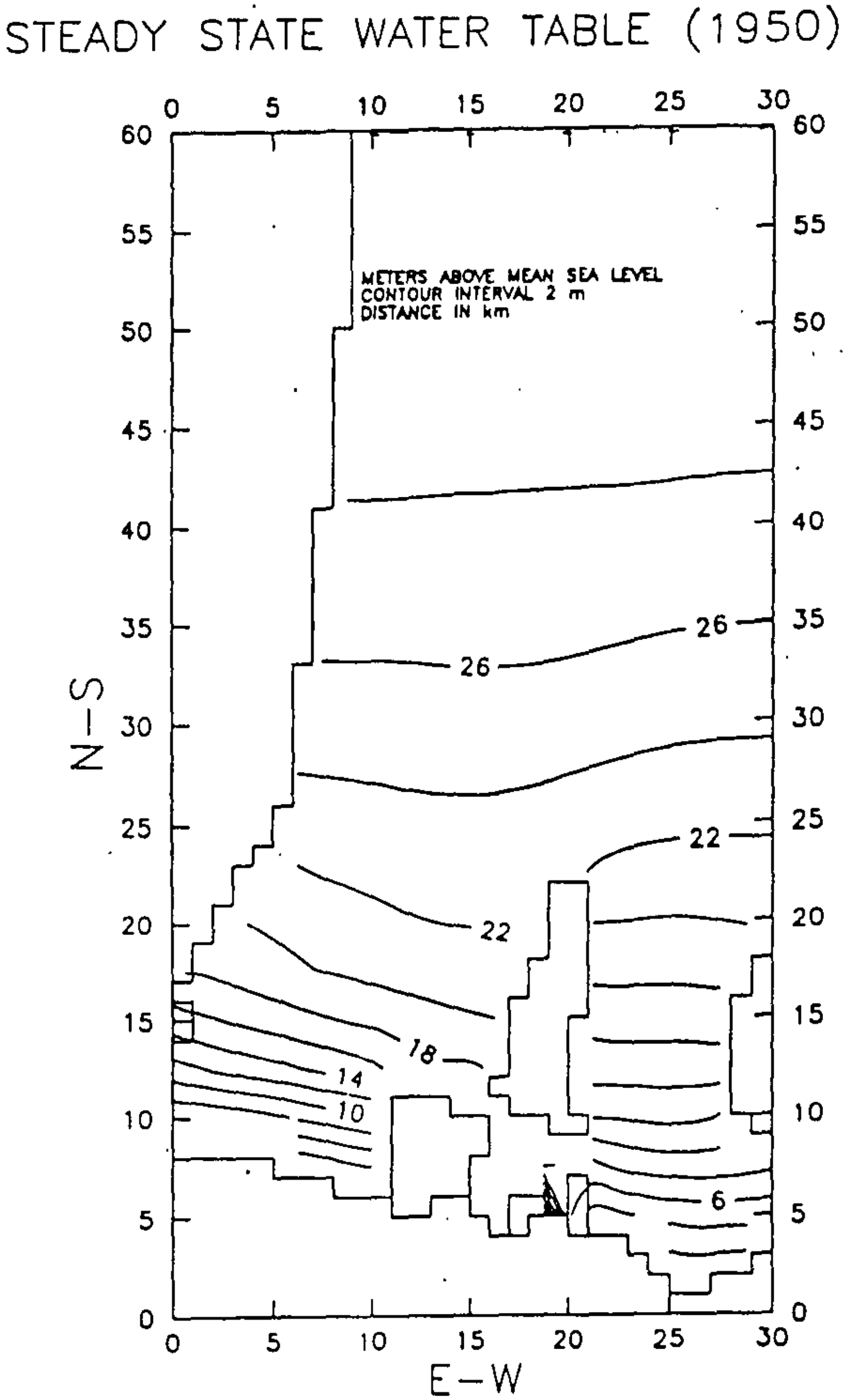

STEADY STATE WATER TABLE (1950)
METERS ABOVE MEAN SEA LEVEL
CONTOUR INTERVAL 2 m
DISTANCE IN km
N-S
E-W
26
26
22
22
18
14
10
6
0
5
10
15
20
25
30
35
40
45
50
55
60

Fig. 18.

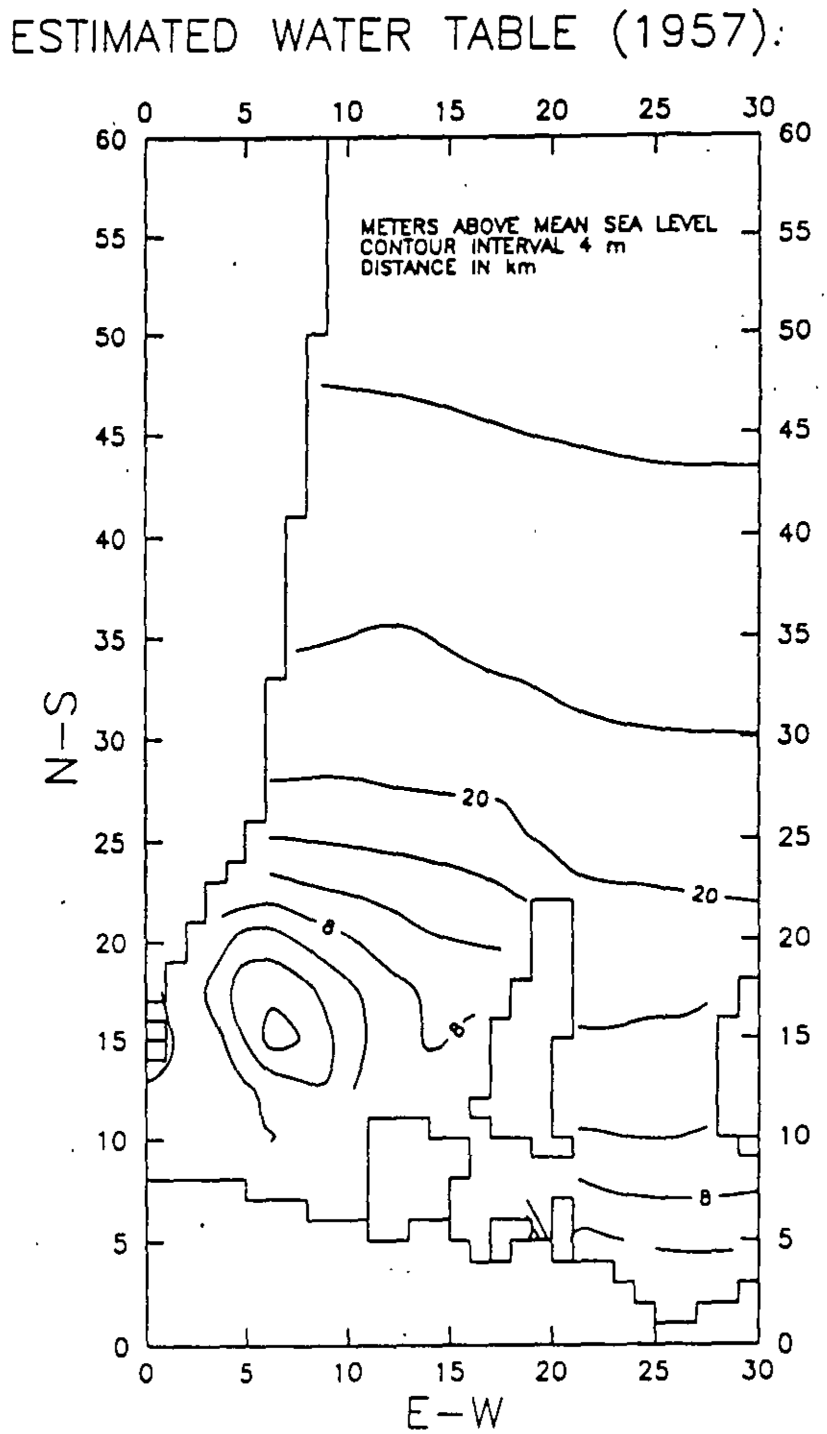

ESTIMATED WATER TABLE (1957)
METERS ABOVE MEAN SEA LEVEL
CONTOUR INTERVAL 4 m
DISTANCE IN km
N-S
E-W
20
20
8
8
8
0
5
10
15
20
25
30
35
40
45
50
55
60

FIG. 24

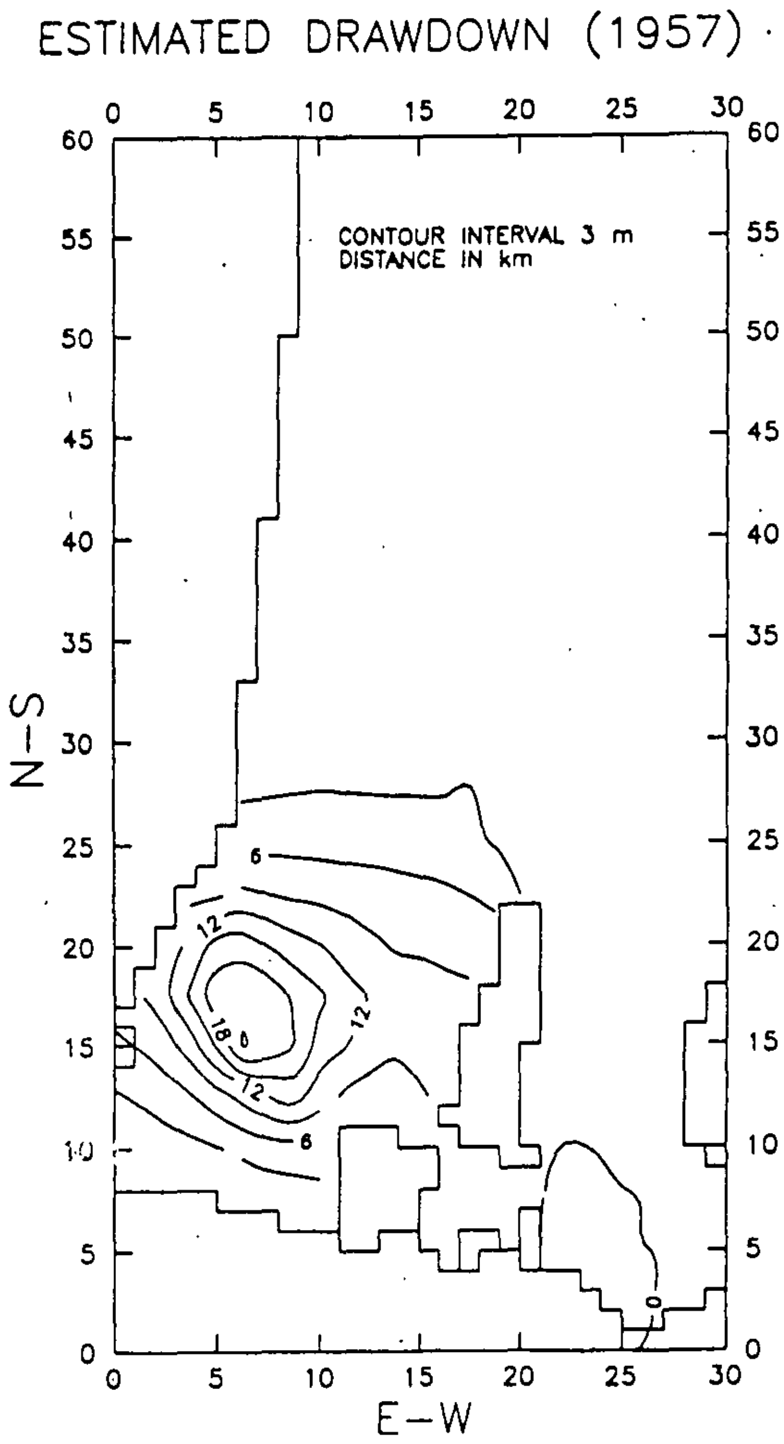

ESTIMATED DRAWDOWN (1957)
CONTOUR INTERVAL 3 m
DISTANCE IN km
N-S
E-W
0
5
10
15
20
25
30
35
40
45
50
55
60
6
12
18
0

FIG. 30

ESTIMATED WATER TABLE (1993)

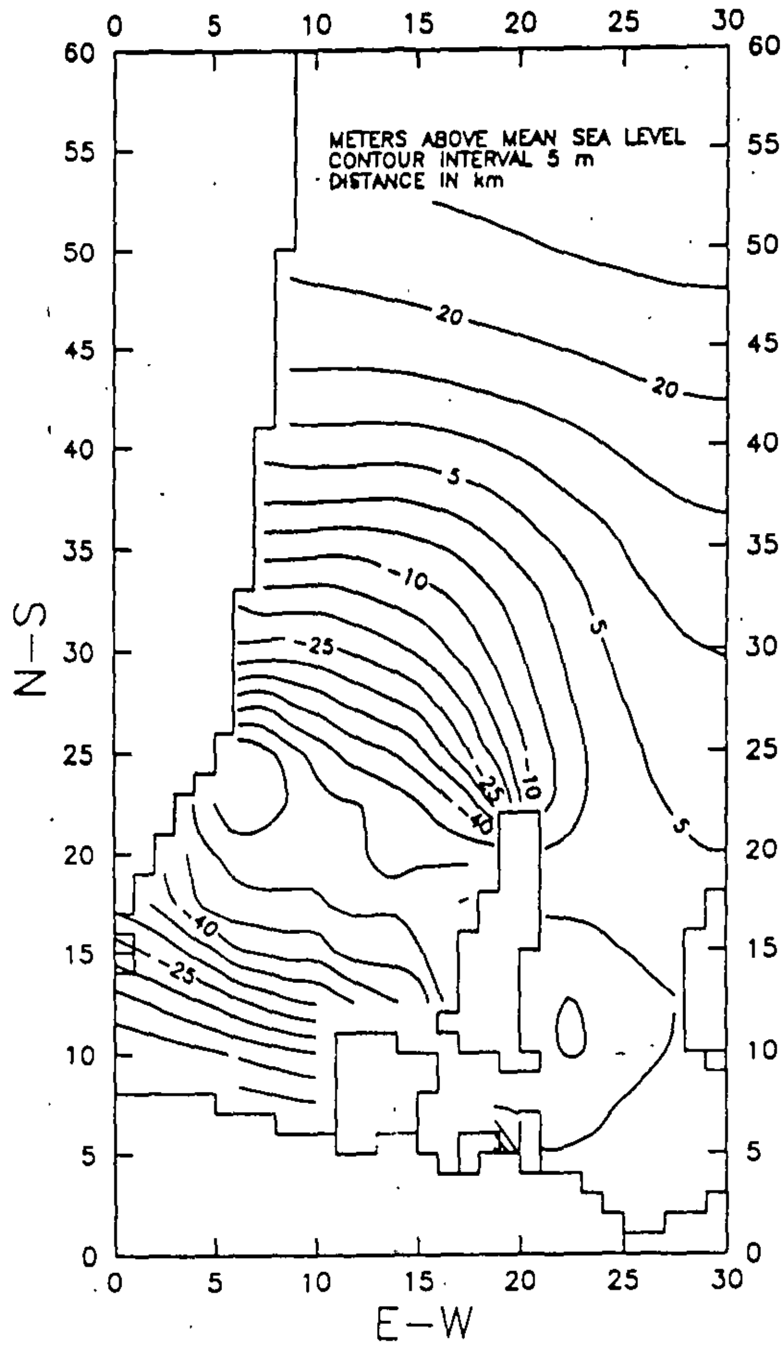


FIG. 29

ESTIMATED DRAWDOWN (1993)

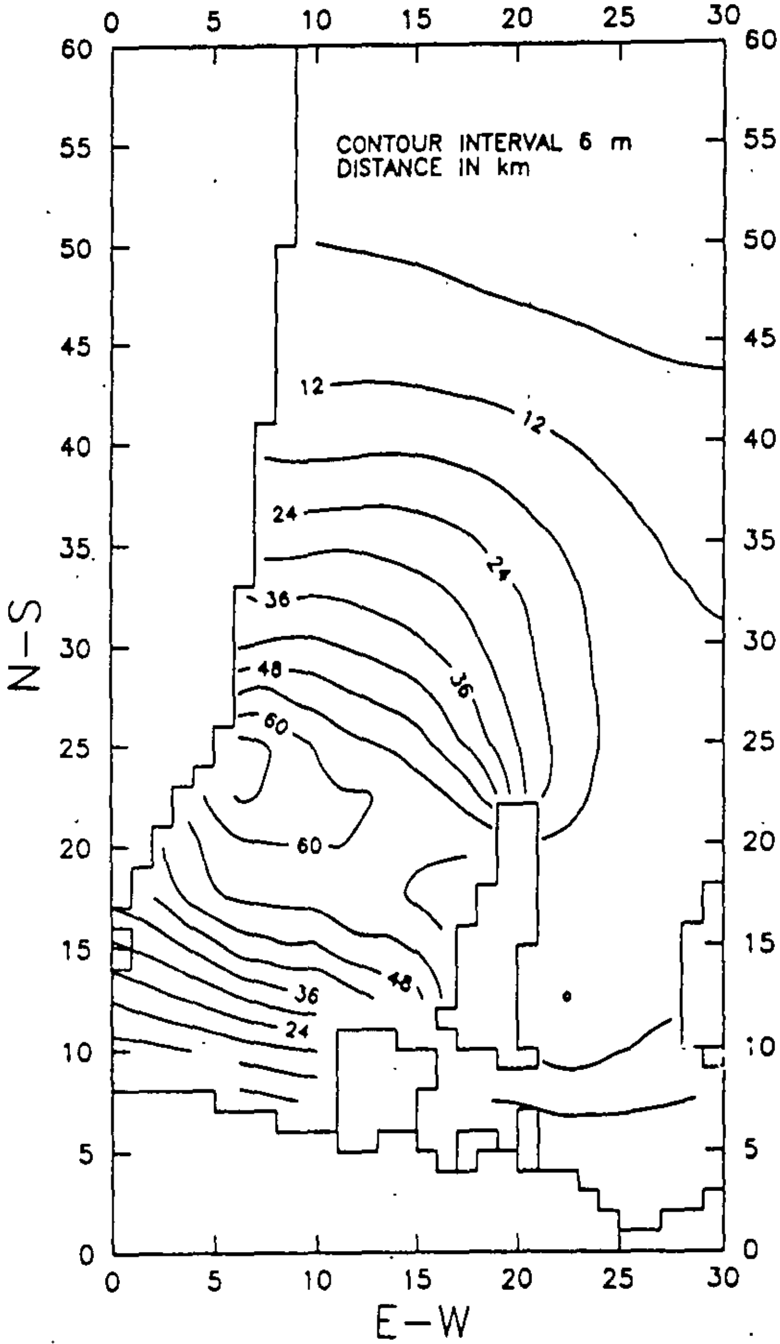


FIG. 35

FUNDAMENTALS OF THE TRANSPORT MODEL

2.1 GOVERNING EQUATIONS

The partial differential equation describing three-dimensional transport of contaminants in groundwater can be written as follows (e.g., Javandel, et. al., 1984):

$$\frac{\partial C}{\partial t}=\frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left(D_{ij}\frac{\partial C}{\partial x_j}\right)-\frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}(v_i C)+\frac{q_s}{\theta}C_s+\sum_{k=1}^{N}R_k \tag{2.1}$$

where

C is the concentration of contaminants dissolved in groundwater, ML^{-3};

t is time, T;

x_i is the distance along the respective Cartesian coordinate axis, L;

D_{ij} is the hydrodynamic dispersion coefficient, L^2T^{-1};

v_i is the seepage or linear pore water velocity, LT^{-1};

q_s is the volumetric flux of water per unit volume of aquifer representing sources (positive) and sinks (negative), T^{-1};

C_s is the concentration of the sources or sinks, ML^{-3};

θ is the porosity of the porous medium, dimensionless;

$\sum_{k=1}^{N}R_k$ is a chemical reaction term, $ML^{-3}T^{-1}$.

where

ρ_b	is the bulk density of the porous medium, ML^{-3};
$\bar{C}$	is the concentration of contaminants sorbed on the porous medium, MM^{-1};
λ	is the rate constant of the first-order rate reactions, T^{-1}.

By rewriting the $\frac{\rho_b}{\theta}\frac{\partial \bar{C}}{\partial t}$ term as:

$$\frac{\rho_b}{\theta}\frac{\partial \bar{C}}{\partial t} = \frac{\rho_b}{\theta}\frac{\partial C}{\partial t}\frac{\partial \bar{C}}{\partial C} \tag{2.3}$$

and substituting equations (2.2) and (2.3) into equation (2.1), the following equation is obtained:

$$\frac{\partial C}{\partial t} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left(D_{ij}\frac{\partial C}{\partial x_j}\right) - \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}(v_i C) + \frac{q_s}{\theta}C_s + \frac{\rho_b}{\theta}\frac{\partial \bar{C}}{\partial C}\frac{\partial C}{\partial t} - \lambda\left(C + \frac{\rho_b}{\theta}\bar{C}\right) \tag{2.4}$$

Moving the fourth term on the right-hand side of equation (2.4) to the left-hand side, equation (2.4) becomes:

$$R\frac{\partial C}{\partial t} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left(D_{ij}\frac{\partial C}{\partial x_j}\right) - \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}(v_i C) + \frac{q_s}{\theta}C_s - \lambda\left(C + \frac{\rho_b}{\theta}\bar{C}\right) \tag{2.5}$$

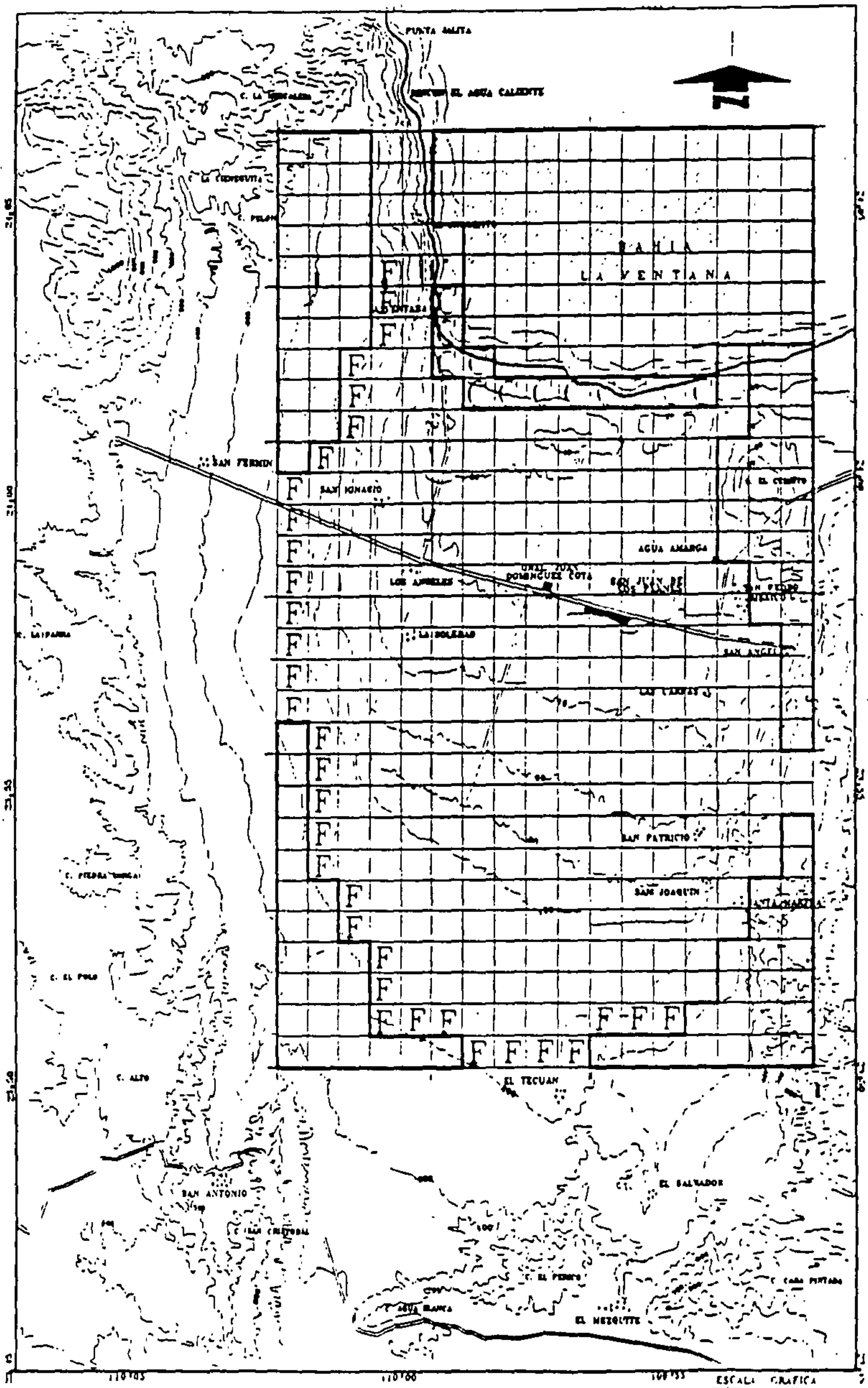
where R is called the retardation factor, defined as

$$R = 1 + \frac{\rho_b}{\theta}\frac{\partial \bar{C}}{\partial C} \tag{2.6}$$

Equation (2.5) is the governing equation underlying in the transport model. The transport equation is linked to the flow equation through the relationship:

$$v_i = -\frac{K_{ij}}{\theta}\frac{\partial h}{\partial x_i} \tag{2.7}$$

where



F– Flujo constante
C– Carga constante

COMISION NACIONAL DEL AGUA

FIG. VIII. 12. CONDICIONES DE FRONTERA

FACULTAD DE INGENIERIA U.N.A.M.
DIVISION DE EDUCACION CONTINUA

CURSOS ABIERTOS

XI CURSO INTERNACIONAL DE CONTAMINACIÓN DE ACUÍFEROS

MÓDULO III:

SIMULACIÓN DE MODELOS EN GEOHIDROLOGÍA Y CONTAMINACIÓN DE ACUÍFEROS

TEMA :

DISEÑO DE MAPAS DE EVALUACIÓN DE NIVEL ESTÁTICO

M. EN C. FERNANDO LARA BARRÓN
PALACIO DE MINERÍA
OCTUBRE 1999

Introducción

La dificultad para estudiar el agua subterránea radica en que ésta se encuentra bajo el subsuelo y no se puede medir adecuadamente en comparación con las aguas superficiales. El agua en el subsuelo no se puede ver pero sí se puede medir y es a partir de los principios fisicoquímicos que gobiernan la ocurrencia, el movimiento y la calidad del agua subterránea que se pueden desarrollar predicciones acerca de su comportamiento con cierto grado de confianza.

I. Distribución del Agua en el Subsuelo

El agua bajo la superficie del terreno se encuentra en dos zonas: la no saturada y la saturada. En la zona no saturada la mayoría de los espacios entre los poros de una roca están ocupados por aire. El agua ocurre en forma de humedad en el suelo y en la franja capilar que se extiende por arriba del límite superior de la zona saturada. En la zona no saturada el agua se encuentra a una presión hidráulica negativa, es decir menor a la atmosférica.

Por debajo de la zona saturada el agua llena completamente los poros de una roca y se encuentra a una presión mayor que la atmosférica. En las zonas húmedas el limite superior de la zona saturada sigue generalmente la superficie topográfica a cierta profundidad con respecto al terreno. La posición de este nivel de saturación, en relación con un nivel de referencia, se debe establecer con cuidado ya su medición esta afectada por diversos factores.

La posición del nivel del agua se puede medir a partir de la profundidad del nivel estático en pozos de observación, pozos de explotación o piezómetros (ver Fig. 1). Cabe hacer notar que en cada uno de éstos dispositivos el nivel puede ser diferente. La medición del nivel en pozos que tengan diferentes profundidades entre si es probable que refleje el nivel de uno o más acuíferos. En la Fig. 2 se muestra la elevación en cada uno de los pozos perforados a diferente profundidad. Cada sitio presenta un nivel diferente sin embargo, el nivel freático del acuífero solo puede ser reconocido como tal en el pozo # 2. Los pozos # 1 y 3-5 atraviesan diversos estratos con ademes ranurádos en diferente zona por lo cual cada uno capta agua de diferente formación.

El nivel del agua en cada aprovechamiento refleja la carga hidráulica en el intervalo ranurado del pozo. Una condición diferente se presenta en el pozo #1 ya que el filtro de grava permite captar agua de todas las formaciones. En este caso, el nivel del agua en el pozo #1 es una componente de los diferentes niveles atravesados. Debido a que la carga hidráulica varia con la profundidad es muy importante considerar la terminación de los pozos. Una apropiada medición del nivel del agua subterránea es un factor fundamental para estimar la dirección y magnitud del gradiente hidráulico.

II.1 Acuíferos y Capas Confinantes

Las rocas del subsuelo pueden formar unidades confinantes o acuíferos. La unidad confinante se caracteriza por su baja transmisividad la cual no permite el fácil paso del agua a través de ésta. Ejemplos de ella lo representan las arcillas, limos y lutitas. Por el contrario, un acuífero es una formación geológica que posee suficiente transmisividad y capacidad de almacenamiento para permitir el flujo a través de las rocas con relativa facilidad y aporta cantidades importantes de agua para su explotación.

El agua subterránea ocurre en el subsuelo bajo dos condiciones: acuíferos libres y acuíferos confinados. Un acuífero libre es aquel en donde el nivel del agua representa el limite superior de la zona saturada (ver Fig. 3). Los acuíferos confinados están limitados en su parte inferior y superior por una capa confinante y el agua posee suficiente presión para elevarse por arriba de la base si un pozo llegase a perforar esta. En algunos casos el agua posee suficiente carga hidráulica para elevarse por arriba de la superficie del terreno. En este caso se denominan pozos brotantes o artesianos.

II.2 Porosidad y Conductividad Hidráulica

La porosidad es la relación del volumen de espacios vacíos entre el volumen total de la roca. Este define la cantidad de agua que una roca saturada puede almacenar. La conductividad hidráulica (K) expresa cualitativamente la facilidad con la cual el agua atraviesa una formación geológica. Este parámetro depende tanto de las características físicas del medio como las del fluido de que se trate. La conductividad hidráulica varia en amplio rango dependiendo del tipo de roca de que se trate y aun dentro de ésta misma.

II.3 Gradiente Hidráulico

El gradiente hidráulico es la pendiente del nivel piezométrico. Es decir es el cambio en el nivel del agua por unidad de distancia a lo largo de la dirección de máxima disminución de carga hidráulica. Este parámetro se determina midiendo el nivel del agua en varios pozos. El nivel del agua en un pozo se expresa generalmente en una elevación referida a metros sobre el nivel del (msnm). Este parámetro representa la carga hidráulica total (H) la cual se compone de una carga de posición y una carga de presión (ver Fig. 4). El gradiente hidráulico es la fuerza que genera el movimiento del agua subterránea en dirección de la máxima disminución de carga hidráulica (Fig. 4.1).

Debido a que el nivel del agua o superficie piezométrica es un plano, la dirección del flujo subterráneo y el gradiente hidráulico se determinan a partir de la información de tres puntos (ver Fig.5). Estos deben de atravesar el mismo acuífero y tener similar profundidad e intervalo de ademe ranurado para que las mediciones sean representativas. Usando el método de los tres puntos las elevaciones del nivel son calculadas para cada pozo y referenciadas en un mapa. Puntos de igual elevación se unen a través de líneas que forman un triángulo. Usando las elevaciones (msnm) de cada punto las líneas son divididas en igual número de segmentos; seleccionando puntos de igual elevación se pueden trazar equipotenciales (ver Fig. 5.1). Las líneas de flujo se construyen a modo de que estas intercepten a líneas equipotenciales en un ángulo recto considerando que el subsuelo es homogéneo e isótropo. Asimismo, se muestra que el agua subterránea fluye en dirección hacia donde decrece la carga hidráulica.

III. Mapas de Elevación del Nivel Estático.

Los mapas de elevación del nivel estático o mapas piezométricos, son una parte esencial de cualquier estudio relacionado con las aguas subterráneas. Estos permiten indicar la dirección hacia la cual se mueve el agua y estimar el gradiente hidráulico el cual controla a su vez la velocidad del fluido. Un mapa piezométrico es una representación gráfica del gradiente hidráulico y se elabora ubicando los niveles estáticos en un mapa base y uniendo puntos de igual elevación en msnm. Los contornos de igual nivel del agua son llamados líneas equipotenciales y muestran que el agua tiene el potencial para elevarse hasta tal posición. En el caso de los acuíferos confinados, el agua tiene el potencial para elevarse a una cierta posición pero en realidad no lo puede hacer a menos que la capa confinante sea atravesada por un pozo. Por lo tanto, la superficie piezométrica de un acuífero confinado representa una línea imaginaria.

La elaboración de un mapa piezométrico requiere de la ubicación de los niveles del agua en un mapa base y posteriormente la unión de puntos de igual elevación de acuerdo con criterios hidrogeológicos. Para ello es necesario un número considerable de puntos para elaborar dichos mapas y que las mediciones del nivel correspondan a un solo sistema de flujo.

IV. Errores Comunes en la Elaboración e Interpretación de Mapas Piezométricos

La configuración de un mapa piezométrico no debe ser una tarea mecánica o rutinaria. Por el contrario, su elaboración requiere aplicar diversos criterios para decidir la mejor configuración que represente la elevación del nivel, particularmente cuando los datos no siguen un determinado patrón. Por ejemplo, si los niveles medidos en los pozos provienen de sitios distantes entre si los datos pueden haber sido tomados en diferentes tiempos y no ser comparables entre si. Por el contrario si los datos fueron tomados en un mismo periodo será necesario conocer las características constructivas de cada pozo para explicar posibles anomalías en sus valores. Si un dato anómalo no puede ser identificado rápidamente es necesario realizar otras actividades de campo para determinar las características hidrogeológicas que generan dicha anomalía.

V. Errores en la Configuración de Mapas Piezométricos

El punto de inicio para elaborar un mapa piezométrico es un mapa base de la zona de estudio. Este permite ubicar los pozos, determinar su elevación en msnm y demás características geográficas, geológicas e hidrográficas.

El trazo de las líneas equipotenciales requiere de habilidad ya que es muy común cometer dos tipos de errores: i) Incluir mediciones de niveles no representativos del sistema de flujo subterráneo y ii) no considerar las caracteristicas del subsuelo (homogeneidad y anisotropia) que pueden modificar la distribución de las líneas equipotenciales.

A continuación se enumeran varias fuentes de error en la configuración de los niveles estáticos:

1. Incluir mediciones de nivel de pozos ubicados en zonas de recarga o descarga del acuífero (Fig. 6).
2. No considerar la distribución y las características de los cuerpos de agua superficial (Fig. 7a)
3. No considerar la presencia de estructuras o rasgos geológicos importantes. La Fig.(7b) muestra como los métodos convencionales de contorneo configuran los niveles de agua de una zona dividida por una falla geológica generando configuraciones erróneas.
4. No considerar anomalías generadas por la presencia de recarga o descarga artificial de agua subterránea inducida por actividades humanas. Los pozos en operación generan un cono de depresión a su alrededor creando una pendiente en el gradiente hidráulico. Por otra parte, los retornos de riego, recarga inducida por infiltración de aguas residuales o fugas en el sistema de agua potable generan domos en los mapas piezométricos de forma contraria a los observados en las zonas de bombeo.
5. Omitir posibles variaciones estacionales u otras fluctuaciones de corto tiempo que afectan el nivel del agua. Si un acuífero es sensible a las variaciones estacionales o a los periodos de lluvia o estiaje que provocan un incremento o disminución en la elevación del nivel, entonces las mediciones en los pozos no serán representativas a menos que estas se realicen en una misma época del año.
6. Considerar mediciones del nivel en pozos que atraviesan diferentes acuíferos

En los pozos cuyo ademe ranurado atraviesa diferentes acuíferos generalmente las medidas del nivel no son representativas de un solo acuífero. Lo anterior, se debe a que el nivel refleja la interacción de diferentes acuíferos (Figs. 8 y 8.1).

el flujo es turbulento. En la Fig (10) se presenta un ejemplo de la aplicación de la ley de Darcy. Cierta cantidad de flujo (Q) atraviesa un tubo relleno de arena con un área transversal A. El nivel del agua decrece a medida que recorre la distancia (L) y la carga hidráulica es mas alta en el manómetro al inicio de la trayectoria que al final de esta. La diferencia en la carga (H) a lo largo de la trayectoria (L) es el gradiente hidráulico (H/L) o i. La perdida de carga refleja la energía que se requiere para mover el fluido a una determinada distancia. Si la Q y A son constantes y K se incrementa, la perdida de carga disminuye. Es importante remarcar que la perdida de carga ocurre en la dirección del flujo. En la fig. (10) el flujo en el tubo se ha invertido y el flujo fluye de la parte inferior a la superior y Q, K, A y i permanecen iguales. Lo anterior, permite ilustrar un importante concepto cuando los manómetros son considerados como pozos. Cabe destacar que el pozo profundo tiene una carga que es mas alta que el pozo somero cuando el agua se mueve hacia arriba y que esta situación se invierte cuando el flujo es descendente. Cuando pozos cercanos con diferente profundidad y niveles de agua se presentan en el campo, ver Fig.( )., esto indica la existencia de zonas de recarga o descarga. En zonas de recarga, los pozos someros tendrán mayor carga hidráulica que los pozos profundos. En sitios donde el flujo es horizontal no se aprecian diferencias de carga importantes. En zonas de descarga los pozos mas profundos tendrán mayor carga hidráulica.

FACULTAD DE INGENIERIA U.N.A.M.
DIVISION DE EDUCACION CONTINUA

CURSOS ABIERTOS

XI CURSO INTERNACIONAL DE CONTAMINACIÓN DE ACUÍFEROS

MÓDULO III:

SIMULACIÓN DE MODELOS EN GEOHIDROLOGÍA Y CONTAMINACIÓN DE ACUÍFEROS

TEMA :

MODELOS DE FLUJO

DR. ADOLFO CHÁVEZ RODRÍGUEZ
PALACIO DE MINERÍA
OCTUBRE 1999

Palacio de Minería Calle de Tacuba 5 Primer piso Deleg. Cuauhtemoc 06000 Mexico, D.F. tel.: 521-40-20 Apdo. Postal M-2285

INTRODUCCION AL MODELO MODULAR DE FLUJO DE AGUA SUBTERRANEA DEL U.S.G.S.

VENTAJAS

- Las modificaciones se limitan a paquetes individuales .
- Los paquetes se pueden incluir o quitar sin dificultad.
- Corre en varios tipos de máquinas sin modificación.
- Modelo en 1, 2 ó 3 dimensiones .
- Relativamente fácil de entender .
- Muchas opciones.
- Los formatos se pueden especificar por el usuario.
- Calcula el flujo entre celda y celda .
- Completamente documentado.

VARIAS OPCIONES PARA :

- Condiciones de flujo de agua subterranea.
- Términos fuente.
- Métodos de solución numérica .
- Entrada y salida de datos.
- Condiciones de contorno.
- Datos dependientes del tiempo.

CONDICIONES DE FLUJO DE AGUA SUBTERRANEA

- Problemas en 1, 2 ó 3 dimensiones.
- Condiciones artesianas.
- Condiciones freáticas.
- Condiciones parcialmente convertibles de artesianas a freáticas y viceversa.
- Condiciones totalmente convertibles de artesianas a freáticas y viceversa.

TERMINOS FUENTE

- POZOS DE BOMBEO O INYECCION.
- DRENES.
- INTERACCION CON RIOS.
- EVAPOTRANSPIRACION.
- RECARGA DISTRIBUIDA.
- FUENTES O SUMIDEROS EXTERNOS.

METODOS NUMERICOS DE SOLUCION

- Procedimiento altamente implícito (SIP).
- Sobrerrelajación sucesiva por secciones verticales. (SSOR).

ENTRADA

- Grupos de datos separados se pueden manejar en archivos de datos distintos.
- Formatos especificados por el usuario.
- Sólo las opciones seleccionadas entran al modelo.

SALIDA

- Cargas hidráulicas.
- Abatimientos.
- Balance de masas.
- Datos de iteración.
- Datos de tiempo.
- Cálculos de flujo celda a celda.
- Opción de archivos en binario.
- Selección de salidas para impresión .

CONDICIONES DE CONTORNO

- Carga prescrita .
- Flujo prescrito .
- Flujo nulo .
- Flujo dependiente de la carga .

REQUERIMIENTO DE DATOS

- Datos sobre la malla de diferencias finitas.
- Periodos de esfuerzo e intervalos de tiempo.
- Parámetros del método de resolución.
- Opciones .
- Parámetros hidráulicos .
- Condiciones de contorno.
- Términos fuente — sumidero .

PAQUETE BASICO

- Tamaño del modelo .
- Contornos.
- Longitud de los intervalos de tiempo.
- Condiciones iniciales .
- Salida .
- Opciones (Paquetes utilizados)

REQUERIDO

PAQUETE DE FLUJO CENTRADO EN LA CELDA

- Lee los parámetros de acuífero .
- Define los tipos de capas .
- Calcula los coeficientes de las ecuaciones de diferencias finitas .

REQUERIDO

(Por ahora)

RESUMEN DE CONDICIONES DE FLUJO DE AGUA SUBTERRANEA Y DATOS REQUERIDOS

CONDICION DE FLUJO	Tipo de Capa	DESCRIPCION	REQUERIMIENTO DE DATOS						
			S	Sy	T	K	BASE	TECHO	VCONT
Artesiano	0	Estrictamente confinado	tr	no	si	no	no	no	cd
Freático	1	Estrictamente libre (sólo la capa superior)	no	tr	no	si	si	no	cd
Parcialmente Convertible	2	T constante (acuífero grueso) conversión S – Sy	tr	tr	si	no	no	si	cd
Totalmente Convertible	3	Conversión T – K Conversión S – Sy	tr	tr	no	si	si	si	cd

X = Parámetro utilizado

no = Parámetro no utilizado

tr = Parámetro utilizado en simulaciones en transitorio

cd = Parámetro utilizado si existe una capa debajo

PAQUETE DE POZOS

- Lee datos de pozos.
- Añade términos de pozo a las ecuaciones de diferencias finitas.

- Condición de flujo prescrito.
- Pozo en el centro de la celda.
- Conceptualmente solo un pozo por celda.

  ∴ en la formulación las descargas se concentran.

PAQUETE DE RECARGA

- Lee los datos de recarga .

- Multiplica la taza de recarga por el area de la celda.

  $L / T \; * \; L^2 = L^3 / T$

- Añade términos de recarga a las ecuaciones de diferencias finitas.

- Condición de flujo prescrito .

PAQUETE DE EVAPOTRANSPIRACION .

- Lee datos de ET
- Calcula la tasa de ET
- Añade términos a las ecuaciones de diferencias finitas.
- Condición de flujo dependiente de la carga.
- Función lineal .
- Q = 0 si h < elevación especificada .
- $Q = ET_{max} \dfrac{h - \text{elevación especificada}}{\text{profundidad de extinción}}$
- Q = ETmax , para h < superficie .

PAQUETE DE CONTORNO GENERAL DE CARGA (GHB)

- Lee datos de contorno general de carga.
- Calcula los flujos.
- Añade términos a las ecuaciones de diferencias finitas.

- Condición de flujo dependiente de la carga.
- Función lineal.
- Similar al dren pero flujo puede ser + ó —

PAQUETE SIP

(PROCEDIMIENTO ALTAMENTE IMPLICITO)

- Resuelve iterativamente el sistema de ecuaciones de diferencias finitas.

- Imprime datos de iteración.

PAQUETE SSOR

(SOBRERRELAJACION SUCESIVA POR SECCIONES VERTICALES) .

- Resuelve iterativamente el sistema de ecuaciones de diferencias finitas.

- Imprime datos de iteración .

VENTAJAS Y DESVENTAJAS DE LOS METODOS DE RESOLUCION

SSOR

+	—
más directo	sensible al parámetro de aceleración
menor requerimiento de memoria RAM	
resolución directa para sección vertical	
más fácil de entender	más lento que el SIP
mejor en sistemas multicapas	

SIP

+	—
más rapido que el SSOR	muchos parámetros para " sintonizar "
menos sensible a a los parámetros de aceleración	difícil de entender y corregir
	mayor requerimiento de memoria RAM

VCONT

- Se refiere a la conductancia entre nodos (vertical).
- Hay NLAY−1 arreglos de VCONT.
- $\text{VCONT} = \frac{C}{\Delta x \cdot \Delta y} \quad \left[\frac{1}{T} \right]$

Incorpora tanto a K como a Δz.

$\therefore$ Δz no se define explicitamente.

Incorpora propiedades de capas adyacentes.

Similar a la conductancia usada por el modelo en la horizontal, excepto :

Horizontal: Δ's y K's se proporcionarán por separado.

Vertical : Δ's y K's se combinan a priori .

FACULTAD DE INGENIERIA U.N.A.M.
DIVISION DE EDUCACION CONTINUA

CURSOS ABIERTOS

XI CURSO INTERNACIONAL DE CONTAMINACIÓN DE ACUÍFEROS

MÓDULO III:

SIMULACIÓN DE MODELOS EN GEOHIDROLOGÍA Y CONTAMINACIÓN DE ACUÍFEROS

TEMA :

ADDENDUM TO THE WHPA CODE VERSION 2.0 USER'S GUIDE: IMPLEMENTATION OF HYDRAULIC HEAD COMPUTATION AND DISPLAY INTO THE WHPA CODE

PALACIO DE MINERÍA
OCTUBRE 1999

Palacio de Mineria Calle de Tacuba 5 Primer piso Deleg. Cuauhtemoc 06000 Mexico, D.F. tel.: 521-40-20 Apdo. Postal M-2285

ADDENDUM TO THE WHPA CODE VERSION 2.0 USER'S GUIDE: IMPLEMENTATION OF HYDRAULIC HEAD COMPUTATION AND DISPLAY INTO THE WHPA CODE

Prepared by:

T. Neil Blandford
Yu-Shu Wu

of:
HydroGeoLogic, Inc.
Herndon, VA 22070

For:
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Office of Drinking Water and Ground Water
Washington, DC 20460

Under subcontract to
ICF Incorporated
Contract No. 68-CO-0083

1.0 Introduction

The Amendments to the Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), which were passed in June 1986, established the first nationwide program to protect ground-water resources used for public water supplies from all (anthropogenic) potential threats. Unlike previous Federal programs, that have tended to focus on individual contaminant sources, this new effort approaches the assessment and management of ground-water quality from a more comprehensive perspective. The SDWA seeks to accomplish this goal by the establishment of State Wellhead Protection (WHP) Programs that "protect wellhead areas within their jurisdiction from contaminants which may have any adverse effect on the health of persons." A WHP Program is part of a State's Ground Water Protection Strategy.

One of the major elements of WHP is the determination of zones within which contaminant source assessment and management will be addressed. These zones, called Wellhead Protection Areas (WHPAs), are defined in the SDWA as "the surface and subsurface area surrounding a water well or wellfield, supplying a public water system, through which contaminants are reasonably likely to move toward and reach such water well or wellfield."

The States are given flexibility in determining appropriate operational approaches to WHPA delineation. The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) is required by the SDWA to provide technical guidance on the hydrogeologic aspects of this task. In June 1987, EPA published the technical background document "Guidelines for Delineation of Wellhead Protection Areas." In this report, EPA outlined five criteria that can be used as a technical basis for WHPA delineation:

- Distance
- Drawdown
- Time of travel
- Flow boundaries
- Assimilative capacity

States may select one, or some combination, of the above criteria to form a technical basis for their WHP program. A State's choice of a criteria will likely be based on a combination of technical and nontechnical (e.g., administrative) considerations.

Delineation methods are used to translate the criteria selected by the States to actual, mappable delineation boundaries. EPA, based upon existing ground-water protection programs in the United States and Western Europe, has identified six primary methods for WHPA delineation. The methods are listed below in order of increasing technical sophistication:

- Arbitrary fixed radii
- Calculated fixed radii
- Simplified variable shapes
- Analytical methods
- Hydrogeologic mapping
- Numerical flow/transport models

A detailed explanation of each of these methods may be found in Chapter 4 of the EPA Guidelines document (U.S. EPA, 1987).

The development of a user-friendly computer model to assist State and local technical staff with the delineation of WHPAs is an outgrowth of EPA's Guidelines document. This report documents the capabilities and proper use of the WHPA model, which is a modular semi-analytical and numerical code for the delineation of WellHead Protection Areas. Two of the five delineation criteria, time of travel and flow boundaries, may be addressed using the model. Although one model option is based on numerical model results, the delineation methods used by the model are primarily semi-analytical.

All users are strongly encouraged to read this manual thoroughly prior to applying the WHPA model. Chapter 2 is designed for those of you who refuse to do so -- if you are an experienced ground-water flow modeler it should provide enough information to get you up and running. Chapter 3 is a general overview of the capture zone delineation problem, while chapter 4 is an introduction to one of the most commonly used techniques to delineate capture zones (particle tracking). Chapter 5 is an in-depth overview of the WHPA model. Chapters 6-9 describe in detail the capabilities and limitations of, and provide examples for, the individual capture zone delineation options contained in the WHPA model. Chapter 10 is the last and perhaps most important chapter; it describes some of the errors that may occur if the WHPA model is applied improperly.

2.0 Getting Started

2.1 WHPA Model Installation

The WHPA model is designed to run on any standard, IBM or compatible XT, AT, or 386 microcomputer (PC) operating under MS DOS version 2.1 or later. The machine must have a minimum of 640K RAM (Random Access Memory), a hard disk, and CGA, EGA, VGA or Hercules graphics capability (EGA or VGA is highly recommended). The model will automatically detect and use the math coprocessor if one is present, but one is not required.

A hard copy of capture zone plots observed on the monitor may be obtained using EPSON, OKIDATA, NEC Pinwriter and IBM Proprinter dot matrix printers and compatibles, Hewlett-Packard (HP) Laserjet laser printers and compatibles, and Hewlett-Packard and Houston Instruments pen plotters and compatibles. A summary of the available graphics devices supported by WHPA is provided in Table 2.1. If you do not have access to any of the supported hard copy output devices, you may save plot files in standard HPGL format (see section 5.2.3.2) and subsequently use any number of software packages, such as WordPerfect (see Appendix D), PrintAPlot, or just about any CAD package, to output the plot on other output devices.

To install the WHPA model on your computer, perform the following steps:

1. Establish a sub-directory on the hard disk

```
MKDIR WHPA
```

2. Change directory

```
CD\WHPA
```

3. Place diskette in drive A

Table 2.1

Graphics Devices Supported by WHPA

Device Type	Standard Models Supported
Video	CGA EGA VGA Hercules Graphics Card (HGC)
Dot Matrix Printer	EPSON FX, MX, LQ800, LQ1000, LQ1500, LQ2500 and compatibles OKIDATA and compatibles NEC Pinwriter and compatibles IBM Proprinter and compatibles
Laser Printer	HP LaserJet and compatibles (such as HP DeskJet)
Pen Plotter	Hewlett-Packard and other HPGL-compatibles Houston Instruments and other DM/PL-compatibles

4. Copy files on WHPA diskette to hard disk. Note that steps 3 and 4 must be performed two times.

```
COPY A:*.*
```

Once step 4 is completed the following files should exist in your WHPA subdirectory.

WHPA.EXE	*PREGP.EXE*
GRAF.EXE	*GPTRAC.EXE*
PRERQC.EXE	*PREMC.EXE*
RESSQC.EXE	*MONTEC.EXE*
PREMW.EXE	*SETUP.EXE*
MWCAP.EXE	*HEDCON.EXE*

The next step is to execute the setup program by typing

```
SETUP
```

The setup program will display a series of menus that prompt for information concerning graphical output. The program first attempts to determine the type of graphics card installed in your computer; if the program determines the correct graphics card type, type "Y" to select the default and continue on to select a hard copy output device. If you type "N", a menu will appear that allows selection of the appropriate graphics mode (CGA, EGA, VGA or Hercules). Once the correct graphics card type is determined, a menu will appear from which any of the hard copy output devices listed in Table 2.1 may be selected. You must also select the port that the device is connected to (LPT1, LPT2, PRN, COM1 or COM2) and possibly some additional parameters that are device specific (e.g., the number of pens available for a given pen plotter). The communication parameters specific to your output device, such as baud rate, should be set using the MS DOS "MODE" command. The MODE command will generally be located in your AUTOEXEC.BAT file. Refer to your MS DOS Users Manual for more details.

To execute the WHPA mode, simply type "WHPA".

```
WHPA
```

2.2 A Brief Overview of the WHPA Model

The primary objective of the WHPA model is to assist State and local technical staff with the task of WHPA delineation. The WHPA model is an easy-to-use, widely applicable tool for WHPA delineation based on state-of-the-art technology of the ground-water industry. The WHPA model can be divided conceptually into two major sections. The computational modules section contains the Fortran programs that compute the capture zone(s) for a given physical scenario. All of the "number crunching" is performed by these computational modules. The remaining portion of the WHPA model is the user-interface. The interface provides an efficient mechanism for data entry as well as the viewing of model results.

The WHPA model contains four major computational modules: RESSQC, MWCAP, GPTRAC, and MONTEC. The capabilities of each of these modules is summarized in Table 2.2. Some users may recognize RESSQC as a modified version of the computer code RESSQ presented by Javandel et al. (1984). The remaining three modules were developed specifically for the EPA Office of Ground-Water Protection (OGWP) using state-of-the-art technology and some recently published studies available in the literature (e.g., Newsom and Wilson, 1988 and Pollock, 1988). The capabilities, assumptions, limitations, and input requirements for each of the computational modules are discussed in detail in Chapters 6-9. A matrix of the input requirements for each of the computational modules is provided in Table 2.3. The MONTEC module is not listed in Table 2.3; it has the same input requirements as MWCAP and semi-analytical GPTRAC with the addition that the uncertain aquifer parameters and their associated probability distributions must be specified. Note that each of the computational modules operate entirely independent of one another.

There are two major assumptions common to all of the computational modules; 1) flow in the aquifer is at steady state, and 2) flow in the aquifer is horizontal (two-dimensional in areal view). The first assumption implies that the aquifer is under equilibrium conditions, and therefore temporal variations in sources and sinks (including pumping) are not considered. The WHPA model is therefore most applicable to continuously used water-supply wells. For RESSQC, MWCAP, and MONTEC, the second assumption implies that the aquifer is confined, or unconfined if the drawdown-to-initial saturated thickness ratio is small (approximately less than 0.1). This assumption is also applicable for the confined aquifer option in GPTRAC, but this module also has a special unconfined aquifer option that may handle drawdown ratios much larger than 0.1 with minimal error. None of the modules simulate vertical flow of water within the aquifer explicitly.

The preprocessor is very straightforward to use. The user is prompted, through a series of pop-up windows, for input required by the selected computational module. The following key sequences will be useful when using the preprocessor:

Menu Commands:		
<Esc> H	-	Invoke a series of 1-4 pop-up help screens that define model input parameters and provide guidance on proper model option selections.
<Esc> M	-	Return to the main model menu. Any model input parameters that were entered, or any changes made to an existing data set will be saved. May also use to Home or End keys.

Table 2.2

Description of WHPA Model Computational Modules

Module Name	Description
RESSQC	Delineates time-related capture zones around pumping wells, or contaminant fronts around injection wells, for multiple pumping and injection wells in homogeneous aquifers of infinite areal extent with steady and uniform ambient ground-water flow. Well interference effects are accounted for.
MWCAP	Delineates steady-state, time-related or hybrid capture zones for pumping wells in homogeneous aquifers with steady and uniform ambient ground-water flow. The aquifer may be infinite in areal extent or the effects of nearby stream or barrier boundaries can be assessed. If multiple wells are examined, the effects of well interference are ignored.
GPTRAC	**Semi-analytical Option:** Delineates time-related capture zones for pumping wells in homogeneous aquifers with steady and uniform ambient ground-water flow. The aquifer may be of infinite areal extent, or it may be bounded by one or two (parallel) stream and/or barrier boundaries. The aquifer may be confined, leaky confined or unconfined with areal recharge. Effects of well interference are accounted for. **Numerical Option:** Delineates time-related capture zones about pumping wells for steady ground-water flow fields. Since this option performs particle tracking using a head field obtained from a numerical (finite difference or finite element) ground-water flow code, many types of boundary conditions as well as aquifer heterogeneities and anisotropies may be accounted for.
MONTEC	Performs uncertainty analysis for time-related capture zones for a single pumping well in homogeneous aquifers of infinite areal extent. The aquifer may be confined or leaky confined.

Table 2.3

Required Input for WHPA Model Computational Modules

Required Input	RESSQC	MWCAP	GPTRAC Semi-analytical	GPTRAC Numerical
Units used	■	■	■	■
Aquifer type*			■	
Study area limits	■	■	■	■
Maximum step length	■	■	■	
No. of pumping wells	■	■	■	■
No. of recharge wells	■		■	■
Well locations	■	■	■	■
Pumping/injection rates	■	■	■	■
Aquifer transmissivity	■	■	■	■
Aquifer porosity	■	■	■	■
Aquifer thickness	■	■	■	■
Angle of ambient flow	■	■	■	
Ambient hydraulic gradient	■	■	■	
Areal recharge rate			■	
Confining layer hydraulic conductivity			■	
Confining layer thickness			■	
Boundary condition type		■	■	
Perpendicular distance from well to boundary		■		
Orientation of boundary		■	■	
Capture zone type		■		
No. of pathlines used to delineate capture zones	■	■	■	■
Simulation time	■		■	■
Capture zone time	■	■	■	■
Rectangular grid parameters				■
No. of forward/reverse pathlines	■		■	■
Starting coordinates for forward/reverse pathlines	■		■	■
Nodal head values				■
No. of heterogeneous aquifer zones				■
Heterogeneous aquifer properties				■

* Confined, unconfined or leaky-confined.

Menu Commands (cont'd):		
<Esc> N	-	Move to the next input screen. May also use the Page Up key.
<Esc> P	-	Move to the previous input screen. May also use the Page Down key.
<Esc> S	-	Obtain a summary of the input parameters.
<Esc> Q	-	Quit editing/input session and return to main model menu. Entered model parameters or changes made to an existing file <u>will not</u> be saved.
F1	-	Exit to DOS. To return to the WHPA model, type EXIT at the DOS prompt.
Input Field Commands:		
<Del>	-	Clear the entire input field and reposition the cursor to the beginning of the field.
<Backspace>	-	Standard destructive backspace.
<Enter>	-	Accept the current value in an input field, and position the cursor at the start of the next input field. If an input field is left blank, a value of zero is assigned to the corresponding model parameter. One beep will sound if inappropriate input is entered.

2.3 A Brief Example

The best way to introduce the WHPA model is to go through a step-by-step example. This section is designed to do just that, so sit down at your computer and type "WHPA". The first screen that will appear is the disclaimer:

```
                         ** DISCLAIMER **

Neither the U.S. EPAs Office of Ground-Water Protection, HydroGeoLogic,
Inc., nor any person acting on behalf of either of these entities:

   a)    makes any warranty, express or implied, with respect to this
         software; or

   b)    assumes any liabilities with respect to the use or misuse of
         this software, or the interpretation or misinterpretation of
         any results obtained from this software, or for damages
         resulting from the use of this software.
```

The disclaimer screen may be erased by pressing any key on the keyboard. The next screen is the main menu for the WHPA code.

```
M A I N   M E N U   F O R   T H E

        W H P A   C O D E
```

```
RESSQC    Modified version of the RESSQ code
MWCAP     Capture zones for single or multiple
          (non-interfering) production wells
GPTRAC    General particle tracking
MONTEC    Monte Carlo analysis
QUIT      Halt execution of WHPA program
```

```
[↑↓] move cursor, <Enter> to select option
```

This screen allows the user to select one of five available options. Select the MWCAP option by moving the cursor down one line using the down arrow key and depressing "Enter." The next screen is the main menu for the MWCAP option.

```
-- MWCAP OPTION --

(N)ew Problem

(C)ontinue Current Problem

(S)ave Current Problem

(L)oad Previous Problem

(R)un Model

(P)lot Results

(D)irectory

(H)elp

(E)xit
```

Press "N" to input the parameters for a new problem. Next a series of input screens will appear that prompt you for required model input. Type in the numeric values shown on each screen.

```
                         MWCAP
   Run Title: BRIEF WHPA MODEL EXAMPLE

         Units to use for Current Problem:  0
                   0 - meters and days
                   1 - feet and days

                Number of Wells for which
                Capture-Zones are desired:  1

                     Minimum X-Coordinate:
                     Maximum X-Coordinate:  3000
                     Minimum Y-Coordinate:
                     Maximum Y-Coordinate:  3000

             Maximum Spatial Step Length:  50

      Change Any Values On This Screen (Y/N)?

<Enter> - select value  <Esc> - options menu  <F1> - DOS shell
```

study area defined

At the bottom of each input screen, the user may change values entered on the screen by typing "Y". If the input values are all correct, type "N" to continue to the next screen.

```
     AQUIFER PROPERTIES AND LOCATION FOR WELL # 1

                         X Coordinate (L): 500
                         Y Coordinate (L): 1500
             Well Discharge Rate (L**3/T): 4000
                 Transmissivity (L**2/T): 1000
        Hydraulic Gradient (dimensionless): 0.00150
            Angle of Ambient Flow (degrees): 180
         Aquifer Porosity (dimensionless): 0.25
                    Aquifer Thickness (L): 50

  (H)ELP  (M)AIN  (N)EXT  (P)REVIOUS  (S)UMMARY  (Q)UIT

<Enter> - select value  <Esc> - options menu  <F1> - DOS shell
```

0 - 360

The options menu that is displayed at the bottom of the above input screen is obtained by pressing the Escape key at any time. This menu allows you to obtain HELP information, save the values that have been entered and return to the MAIN MWCAP menu, go to the NEXT input screen, go to the PREVIOUS input screen, obtain a SUMMARY of information already entered, or QUIT the current application (entered input data not saved). Press "H" for help, and the following menus will appear:

```
═══════════════════ MWCAP HELP ═══════════════════

Well Location:
  The location of each well is specified by a Cartesian coord-
  inate pair (x,y). Well locations must reside within the study
  area defined on the previous MWCAP input screen, or an error
  will occur.

Well Discharge:
  The pumping value for each well must be in ft**3/day or
  m**3/day. Because the flow field is assumed to be at steady
  state, only one discharge value per well is required. MWCAP
  assumes that all wells are pumping wells. The sign of the
  pumping value does not matter, it is set in the code.

Transmissivity:
  The transmissivity (T) of an aquifer is a measure of the ease
  with which water can travel through the porous media. T is
  often computed from the equation T-Kb, where K-hydraulic
  conductivity and b-aquifer thickness. The units of T are
  ft**2/day or m**2/day.
```

```
═══════════════════ MWCAP HELP ═══════════════════

Gradient:
  The hydraulic gradient (ft/ft or m/m - dimensionless) is most
  commonly measured from a map of piezometric surface or water
  table elevations. The average ambient gradient should be in-
  put to the model, and therefore gradients prior to pumping, or
  gradients not affected by che cone of depression should be used.

Direction of Ground-Water Flow:
  Ground water flows from areas of high hydraulic head towards
  areas of low hydraulic head; for homogeneous, isotropic
  aquifers the direction of ground-water flow is perpendicular to
  the hydraulic head contours. At a given site, the direction of
  ground-water flow may be variable; in this case the average,
  most dominant direction should be used. The direction of flow
  may be 0-360 degrees, with 0-due east, 90-due north, etc.

            Press any key to continue  <ESC-abort>
```

```
MWCAP HELP

Porosity:
  Porosity (dimensionless) is defined as the volume of the
  voids within the aquifer divided by the total volume of the
  aquifer. It must always be less than one by definition, and
  values of 0.15-0.30 are characteristic of most aquifers.

Thickness:
  The aquifer thickness has units of ft or m.  If the aquifer
  has a variable thickness, an average value for the aquifer
  (generally in the vicinity of the pumping well) should be
  used.

                    Press any key to continue
```

At any point while these help screens are displayed, pressing the Escape key will return you to the appropriate model input screen, while pressing any other key will advance you to the next help screen. Once you have entered the required values for the present input screen, you will move through two more input screens in sequence

```
          BOUNDARY CONDITION INPUT FOR WELL # 1

                  Boundary Type:  0

            0 - no boundary
            1 - stream boundary
            2 - barrier boundary

       Change Any Values On This Screen (Y/N)?

<Enter> - select value  <Esc> - options menu  <F1> - DOS shell
```

```
CAPTURE-ZONE TYPE OPTION FOR WELL # 1

    Capture-Zone Type Option:  2

    0 - steady-state
    1 - hybrid
    2 - time-related

                 Travel Time:  3650

Number of Pathlines Desired: 20
      (default - 20)
Plot Capture Zone Boundary ?  1
         (0-No, 1-Yes)

Change Any Values On This Screen (Y/N)?

<Enter> - select value   <Esc> - options menu   <F1> - DOS shell
```

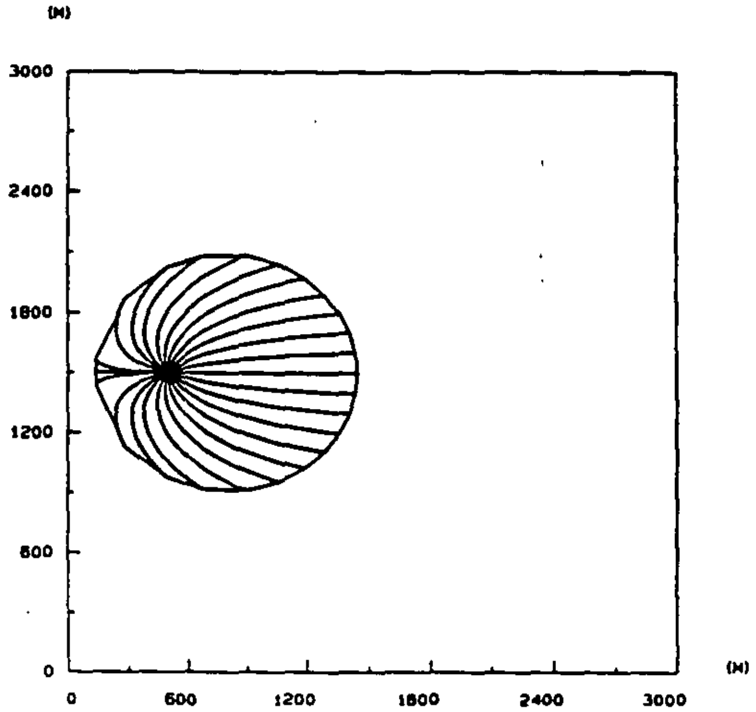
The above input screen is the last one for MWCAP. After entering the appropriate values and typing "N", the main MWCAP menu will reappear.

```
MWCAP OPTION

(N)ew Problem

(C)ontinue Current Problem

(S)ave Current Problem

(L)oad Previous Problem

(R)un Model

(P)lot Results

(D)irectory

(H)elp

(E)xit
```

At this point type "R" in order to execute the MWCAP module. The message will appear

** MWCAP Running **

When the MWCAP run is completed, the main MWCAP menu will appear again. At this point, type "P" to plot the results of the MWCAP run. Hit "Enter" to plot the current graph, and the following figure will appear




```
(S)ave Plot  (H)ard Copy  (O)verlay  (R)etrieve Plot  (M)ap Scale  (E)xit
```

At this point the plotting module (GRAF) options may be used to save the plot file in ASCII, HPGL or ARC/INFO format, to obtain a hard copy if you have access to one of the output devices listed in Table 2.1, to overlay the results of up to fifteen different WHPA model runs (this can not be done at this point because only one plot file has been created thus far), to retrieve a previously created plot file, to scale the plot arbitrarily or to correspond to some map scale, or you may exit the plotting module.

To exit the brief WHPA model example, type "E" to exit from the plotting module, type another "E" to exit from the main MWCAP menu, and finally move the cursor to the "Exit" option on the main WHPA model menu. Users are strongly encouraged to read the remainder of the user's guide prior to applying the WHPA model for capture zone delineation purposes.

3.0 Problem Description

3.1 Introduction

A capture zone is defined as the zone surrounding a pumping well that will supply ground-water recharge to the well. The zone of contribution (ZOC) of a well is identical to the capture zone of a well as defined in OGWP's "Guidelines for Delineation of Wellhead Protection Areas" (U.S. EPA, 1987). For two-dimenensional areal ground-water flow problems, the capture zone corresponds to the area of contribution surrounding the well.

A capture zone for a single well in a homogeneous, isotropic aquifer with an ambient uniform flow is shown in Figure 3.1. Note that the extent of the capture zone in the downgradient direction is defined by the location of a stagnation point. Water particles between the well and the stagnation point travel towards the well in a direction opposite to the regional hydraulic gradient. Water particles downgradient of the stagnation point travel in the direction of regional flow, even though they may be located within the cone of depression of the pumping well. The stagnation point itself is defined mathematically as a point of zero ground-water flow velocity.

3.2 Capture Zone Types

The WHPA model may be used to delineate three types of capture zones; steady-state, time-related, and hybrid. Steady-state and hybrid capture zones can only be obtained using the MWCAP option, while the remaining options as well as MWCAP may be used to obtain time-related capture zones. This section describes the three types of capture zones.

3.2.1 Steady-State Capture Zones

A steady-state capture zone is the surface or subsurface area surrounding a pumping well that will supply ground-water recharge to the well over an infinite period of time. The typical outline of a steady-state capture zone for a single pumping well is depicted in Figure 3.2. The open-ended shape of the capture zone is due to the fact that given enough time, any particle of water upstream of the well, within the capture zone

Figure 3.1

Terminology for Basic Capture Zone Analysis

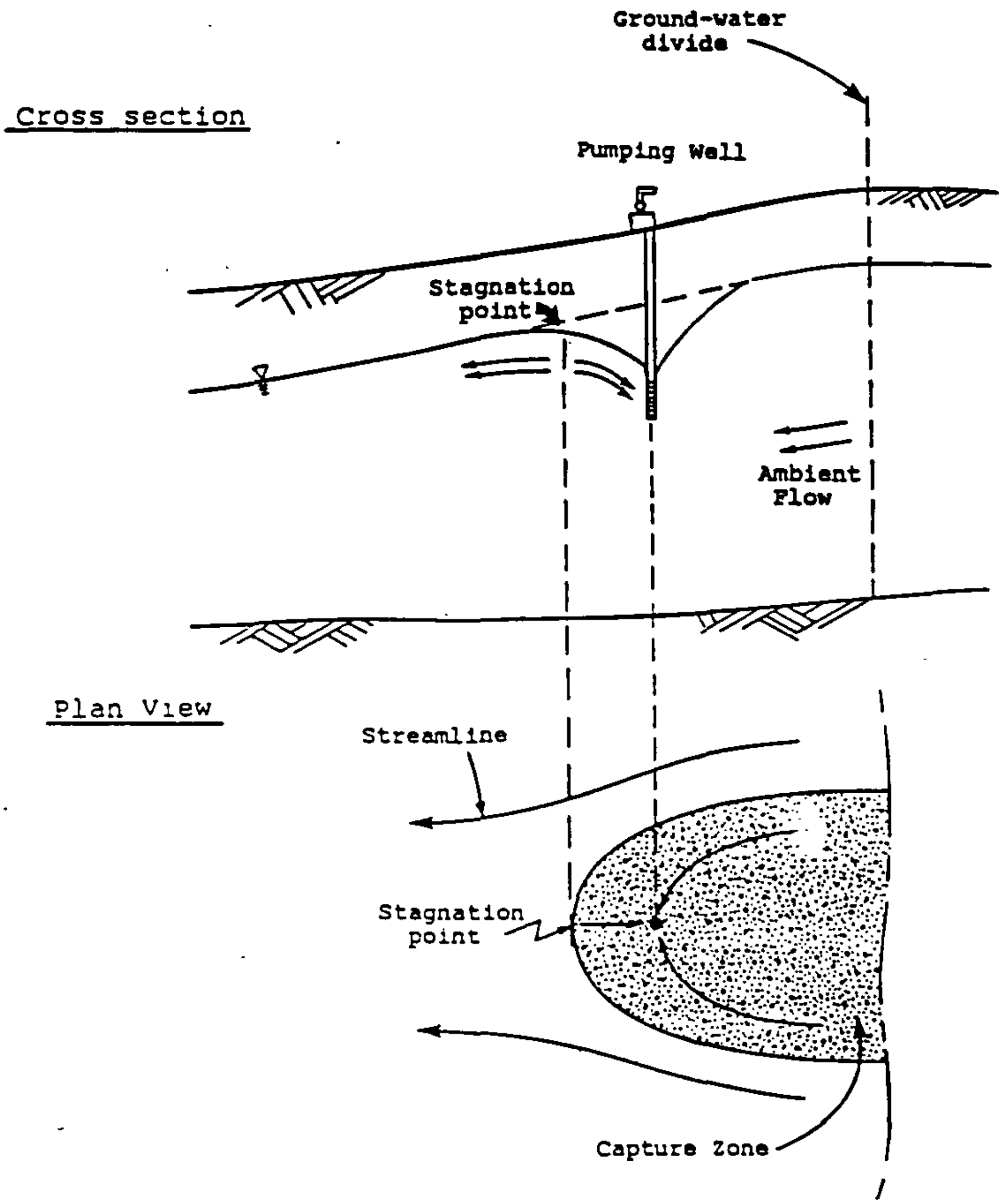
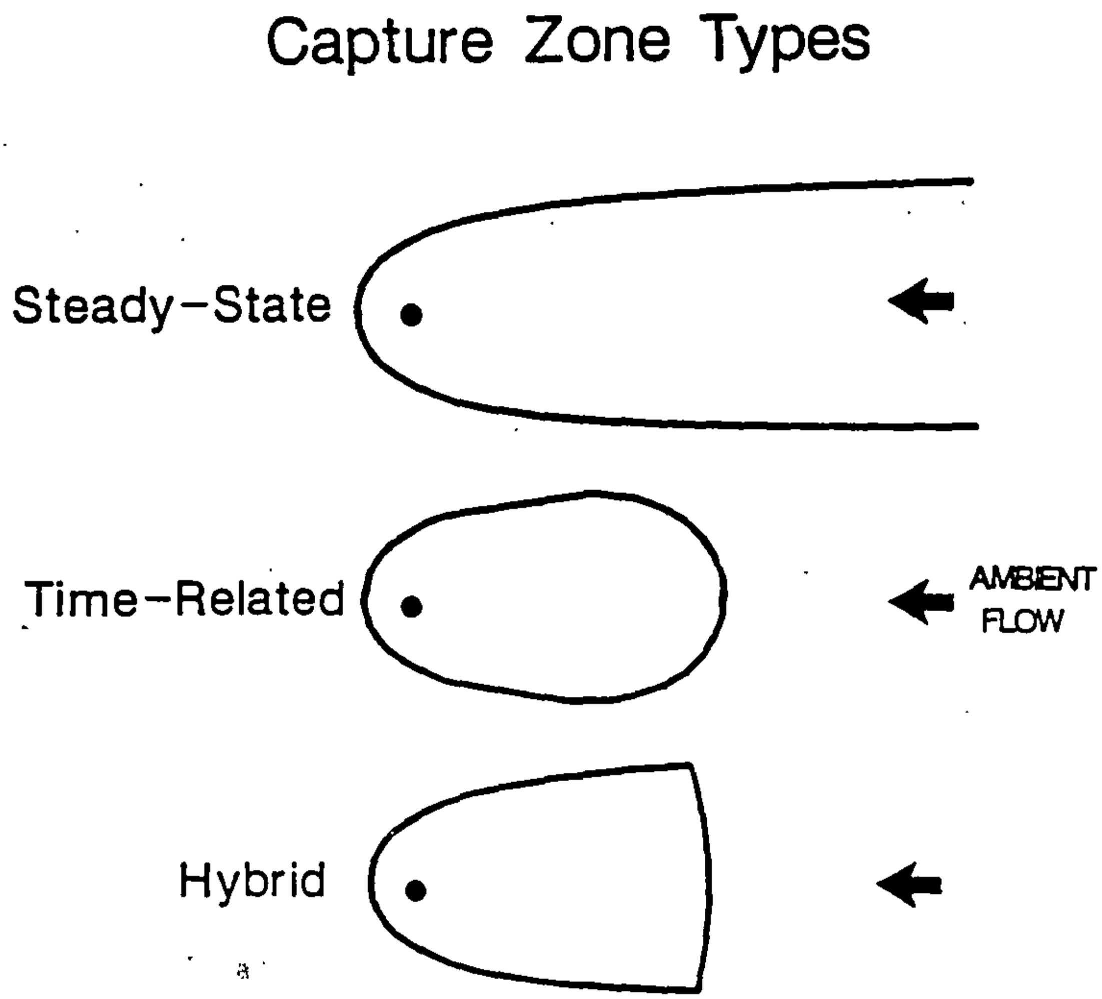


Figure 3.2

Generic Steady-State, Time-Related, and Hybrid Capture Zone Shapes



boundaries, will eventually travel to the well. In practice, the upstream end of the capture zone would be "capped" in some manner due to physical and/or managerial restrictions. For example, a steady-state capture zone may terminate at a ground-water flow divide.

3.2.2 Time-Related Capture Zones

A time-related capture zone is the surface or subsurface area surrounding a pumping well that will supply ground-water recharge to the well within some specified period of time. When calculating time-related capture zones, OGWP generally recommends that time periods of 10-25 years be considered.

A typical outline of a time-related capture zone for a single pumping well is depicted in Figure 3.2. A time-related capture zone is always represented by some closed shape. In general, time-related capture zones are less conservative (enclose smaller areas) than steady-state or hybrid capture zones. As the specified time increases, however, differences between the three capture zone types in the proximity of the pumping well become negligible.

Note that time-related capture zones may be calculated when the ground-water flow field is at steady-state. A steady flow field implies that the direction and magnitude of the ground-water flow velocity at any point within the aquifer is constant for all time; this concept should not be confused with the fact that it takes some finite period of time for a water particle within a capture zone to travel to a pumping well located within a steady-state flow field.

3.2.3 Hybrid Capture Zones

As the name implies, a hybrid capture zone is a combination between a steady-state and a time-related capture zone. A typical outline of a hybrid capture zone is shown in Figure 3.2. The hybrid capture zone is identical to the steady-state capture zone in all respects except that it is "capped" on the upstream end (Figure 3.2). A particle of water released from the mid-point of the capping segment will reach the pumping well within some specified time. Therefore, the cap on the hybrid capture zone approximates a segment of a time-related capture zone. The hybrid capture zone can be viewed as an implementable alternative to the steady-state capture zone.

4.0 Solution Techniques

The WHPA model delineates capture zones about pumping wells using the particle tracking technique. The term "particle" is used only for conceptual purposes. One may view a particle as an individual water molecule or an individual molecule of a conservative tracer that moves through the aquifer coincident with the bulk movement of ground-water flow; dispersion and diffusion do not affect the particle location.

To obtain steady-state or hybrid capture zones, particles are released from the stagnation point(s) of the system. Time-related capture zones are obtained by tracing the pathlines formed by a series of particles placed around the well bore of the pumping well. The code uses both forward and reverse particle tracking depending upon the option(s) selected. Forward tracking involves the tracking of particles in the direction of ground-water flow, while reverse tracking involves the tracking of particles in the direction opposite to ground-water flow. The following two sections provide an introduction to the delineation of capture zones using the particle tracking technique. For a more detailed explanation, refer to Appendix A.3.

Although the term pathline is used throughout this document, it should be noted for completeness sake that pathlines correspond to streamlines for the case of steady ground-water flow. The term streamline, rather than pathline, is used often in the relevant literature.

4.1 Particle Tracking

The particle tracking method requires knowledge of the ground-water flow velocity at any point within the aquifer. The flow velocities are expressed in terms of Darcy's Law, which may be written as:

$$Q = KiA \tag{4-1}$$

where Q is the volumetric flow rate, K is the hydraulic conductivity of the porous medium, i is the hydraulic gradient (change in hydraulic head over some specified horizontal distance) and A is the cross-sectional area of flow. The specific discharge (or Darcy velocity) is defined as:

$$q = Q/A = Ki \tag{4-2}$$

The average pore-water velocity for an individual fluid particle moving through the porous medium may be written as

$$v = q/\theta \tag{4-3}$$

where v is the seepage velocity and θ is the effective porosity of the medium. Equation (4-3) may be generalized to describe the x and y components of seepage velocity for two-dimensional, horizontal flow;

$$v_x = q_x/\theta \qquad v_y = q_y/\theta \tag{4-4}$$

Several methods are available to obtain the seepage velocity components, v_x and v_y, for a given flow field. For the RESSQC, MWCAP, MONTEC and semi-analytical GPTRAC options of the WHPA model, the required velocities are obtained analytically. That is, there are exact mathematical solutions for seepage velocity programmed into the Fortran code. Using these solutions, the code solves for v_x and v_y at any specified location (x_i,y_i) within the aquifer.

The numerical option of the GPTRAC module uses a slightly different method to calculate velocities. This option requires that hydraulic head values at the nodes of a rectangular grid be supplied to the code. The grid may be a finite element or a finite difference grid. In the latter case, the nodes may be located at the grid-block centers (block-centered grid) or at the intersection of the grid lines (mesh-centered grid). Velocities at any location are then calculated using a simple analytical solution within each grid block (see Appendix C.3). The computed velocities are dependent upon the nodal hydraulic head values, and the grid block hydraulic conductivity and effective porosity values.

Once velocities can be determined, pathlines (the route that an individual particle of water follows through an aquifer) may be delineated using particle tracking. Particle tracking delineates pathlines by calculating the distance $d\ell$, that is traversed in a given time dt. The distance a particle travels during a given period of time is defined by

$$d\ell = (dx^2 + dy^2)^{1/2} \tag{4-5}$$

where

$$dx = v_x dt = q_x dt/\theta \tag{4-6a}$$

$$dy = v_y dt = q_y dt/\theta \tag{4-6b}$$

where dx and dy are the projections of $d\ell$ on the x and y axis, respectively. In practice, equations 4-5 and 4-6 are solved using some form of numerical integration; i.e. the differential dt is approximated by a finite time step Δt, and the differential $d\ell$ is approximated by a finite spacial increment $\Delta\ell$. Therefore, the path of a water particle may be traced using

$$x_{i+1} = x_i + \Delta x = x_i + v_x \Delta t \tag{4-7a}$$

$$y_{i+1} = y_i + \Delta y = y_i + v_y \Delta t \tag{4-7b}$$

where (x_i, y_i) is the location of the water particle at time t, and (x_{i+1}, y_{i+1}) is the position of the particle at time t + Δt.

The terms forward and reverse particle tracking are used frequently throughout this document. Forward tracking refers to the procedure of tracking water particles in the direction of ground-water flow, while reverse tracking refers to the procedure of tracking water particles in the direction opposite to that of ground-water flow. Since ground water flows towards a pumping well, reverse tracking is used when particles are released about the circumference of a well bore. If particles are released upgradient of a pumping well, forward tracking is used to determine whether or not the particle will be captured by the well. Forward tracking is based upon equations (4-7a) and (4-7b), and reverse tracking is based upon these equations with the sign of the velocity terms v_x and v_y reversed (multiplied by negative one).

Forward tracking can be used to determine whether or not a pumping well will be contaminated by a particular contaminant source. For example, particles released at the edge of a waste disposal facility may be forward-tracked for a specified time to determine if they will enter a pumping well. If a production well has been contaminated, reverse tracking may be used to determine potential sources of contamination. To do this, particles would be released at the contaminated well and reverse-tracked through time to identify potential sources of the contaminated water.

4.2 Pathline and Capture Zone Delineation

Using the particle tracking method, pathlines within a region can be delineated for any specified travel distance or time. The general procedure is illustrated in Appendix B (Figure B.5).

Time-related capture zones are delineated by placing a series of water particles (generally about 20-50) at sequential locations along the perimeter of a small circle representing the well boundary. Individual pathlines for each of these particles are then traced using reverse tracking. Pathlines are terminated when the assigned travel time value is reached or when a plotting boundary is encountered (Figure 4.1a). The capture zone consists of the entire region enclosed by the delineated pathlines.

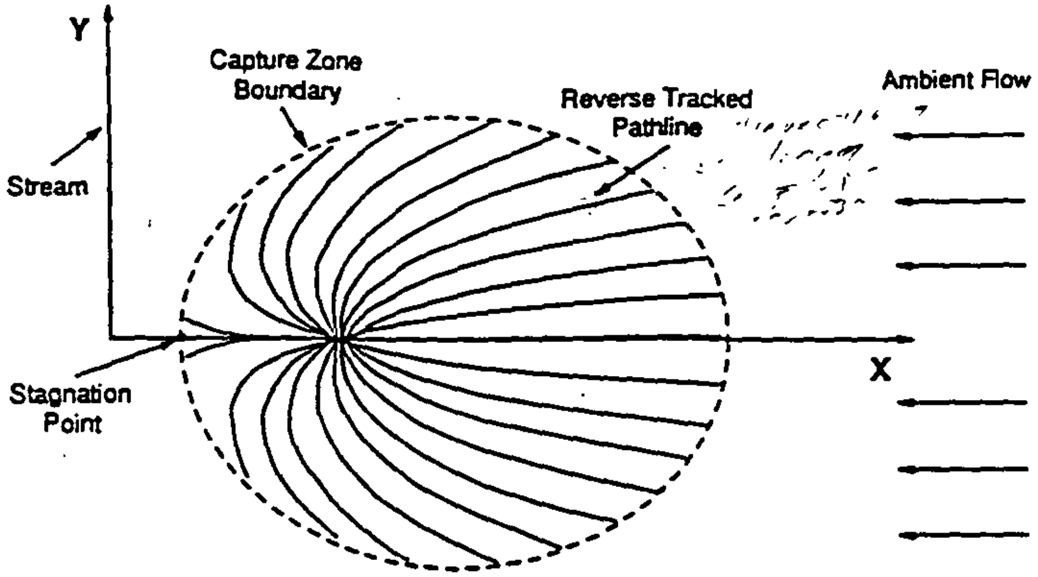
To delineate the boundaries of steady-state and hybrid capture zones, it is convenient to release particles from the stagnation point(s). Pathlines that are forward tracked will terminate at the pumping well, while pathlines that are reverse tracked will end at a study area boundary (Figure 4.1b). The pathlines that emanate from the stagnation point(s) form the steady-state capture zone boundary.

Note that in the case of Figure 4.1b where the capture zone intercepts the stream boundary, the stream itself forms a segment of the capture zone boundary, and the two pathlines extending from the stagnation points to the well partition the well recharge attributable to the stream and the ambient aquifer flow respectively. The portion of the capture zone attributable to the stream is referred to as the "stream capture zone".

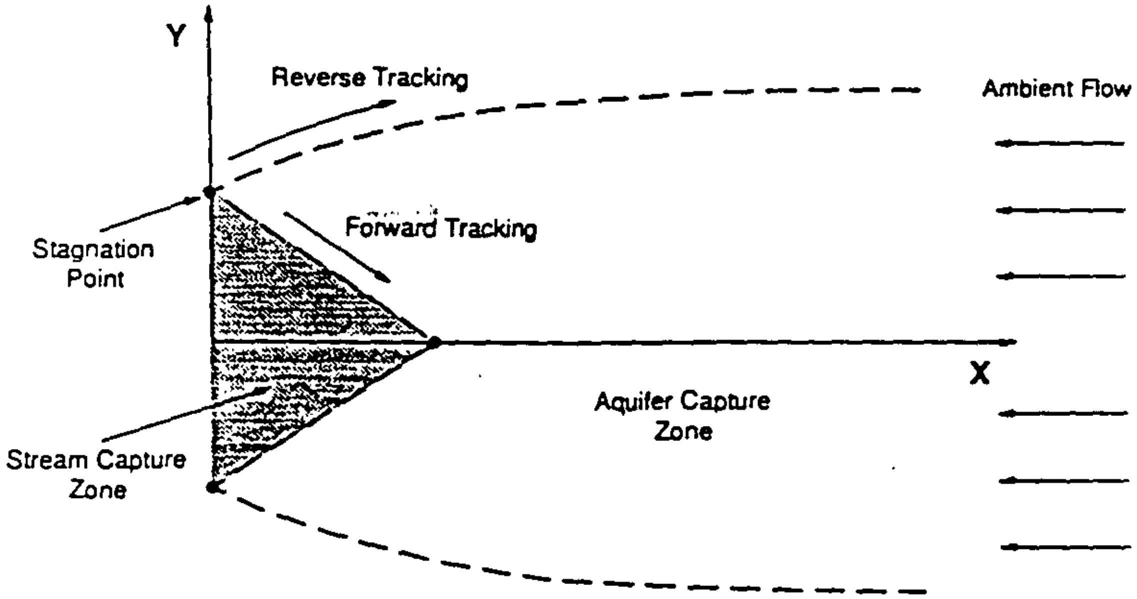
The perimeter of a well bore and stagnation points are convenient locations to release particles for capture zone delineation purposes; however, it is often desirable to release particles from other locations within the study area (see previous section on reverse and forward particle tracking). The RESSQC and GPTRAC options of the WHPA model allow the user to specify arbitrary starting particle locations. The particles may be either forward or reverse tracked.

Figure 4.1

Pathline Tracking to Delineate Time-Related (a) and Steady-State (b) Capture Zones



(a)



(b)

5.0 Overview of the WHPA Model

5.1 Objectives

The primary objective of the WHPA model is to assist State and local technical staff with the task of WHPA delineation. The WHPA model is an easy-to-use, widely applicable tool for WHPA delineation based on state-of-the-art technology of the ground-water industry. The model is designed for widespread use among technical staff who may have only a basic understanding of ground-water flow processes and computer model applications on the IBM PC.

5.2 Structure and Organization of the WHPA Model

The WHPA model can be divided conceptually into two major sections. The computational modules section contains the Fortran programs that compute the capture zone(s) for a given physical scenario. All of the "number crunching" is performed by these computational modules. The remaining portion of the WHPA model is the user-interface. The interface provides an efficient mechanism for data entry as well as the viewing of model results. The composition of, and the relationship between, these two portions of the model is discussed in the next two sections.

5.2.1 Computational Modules

The WHPA model contains four major computational modules: RESSQC, MWCAP, GPTRAC, and MONTEC. The capabilities of each of these modules is summarized in Table 5.1. Some users may recognize RESSQC as a modified version of the computer code RESSQ presented by Javandel et al. (1984). The remaining three modules were developed specifically for OGWP using state-of-the-art technology and some recently published studies available in the literature (e.g., Newsom and Wilson, 1988). The capabilities, assumptions, limitations, and input requirements for each of the computational modules are discussed in detail in Chapters 6-9. A matrix chart of the input requirements for each of the computational modules is provided in Table 5.2. The MONTEC module is not listed in Table 5.2; it has similar input requirements as MWCAP and semi-analytical GPTRAC with the addition that the uncertain aquifer parameters and their associated probability distributions must be specified. Note that each of the computational modules operate entirely independent of one another.

Table 5.1

Description of WHPA Model Computational Modules

Module Name	Description
RESSQC	Delineates time-related capture zones around pumping wells, or contaminant fronts around injection wells, for multiple pumping and injection wells in homogeneous aquifers of infinite areal extent with steady and uniform ambient ground-water flow. Well interference effects are accounted for.
MWCAP	Delineates steady-state, time-related or hybrid capture zones for pumping wells in homogeneous aquifers with steady and uniform ambient ground-water flow. The aquifer may be infinite in areal extent or the effects of nearby stream or barrier boundaries can be assessed. If multiple wells are examined, the effects of well interference are ignored.
GPTRAC	**Semi-analytical Option:** Delineates time-related capture zones for pumping wells in homogeneous aquifers with steady and uniform ambient ground-water flow. The aquifer may be of infinite areal extent, or it may be bounded by one or two (parallel) stream and/or barrier boundaries. The aquifer may be confined, leaky confined or unconfined with areal recharge. Effects of well interference are accounted for. **Numerical Option:** Delineates time-related capture zones about pumping wells for steady ground-water flow fields. Since this option performs particle tracking using a head field obtained from a numerical (finite difference or finite element) ground-water flow code, many types of boundary conditions as well as aquifer heterogeneities and anisotropies may be accounted for.
MONTEC	Performs uncertainty analysis for time-related capture zones for a single pumping well in homogeneous aquifers of infinite areal extent. The aquifer may be confined or leaky confined.

Table 5.2

Required Input for WHPA Model Computational Modules

Required Input	RESSQC	MWCAP	GPTRAC Semi-analytical	GPTRAC Numerical
Units used	■	■	■	■
Aquifer type*			■	
Study area limits	■	■	■	■
Maximum step length	■	■	■	
No. of pumping wells	■	■	■	■
No. of recharge wells	■		■	■
Well locations	■	■	■	■
Pumping/injection rates	■	■	■	■
Aquifer transmissivity	■	■	■	■
Aquifer porosity	■	■	■	■
Aquifer thickness	■	■	■	■
Angle of ambient flow	■	■	■	
Ambient hydraulic gradient	■	■	■	
Areal recharge rate			■	
Confining layer hydraulic conductivity			■	
Confining layer thickness			■	
Boundary condition type		■	■	
Perpendicular distance from well to boundary		■		
Orientation of boundary		■	■	
Capture zone type		■		
No. of pathlines used to delineate capture zones	■	■	■	■
Simulation time	■		■	■
Capture zone time	■	■	■	■
Rectangular grid parameters				■
No. of forward/reverse pathlines	■		■	■
Starting coordinates for forward/reverse pathlines	■		■	■
Nodal head values				■
No. of heterogeneous aquifer zones				■
Heterogeneous aquifer properties				■

* Confined, unconfined or leaky-confined.

There are two major assumptions common to all of the computational modules; 1) flow in the aquifer is at steady-state, and 2) flow in the aquifer is horizontal (two-dimensional in areal view). The first assumption implies that the aquifer is under equilibrium conditions, and therefore temporal variations in sources and sinks (including pumping) are not considered. The WHPA model is therefore most applicable to continuously used water-supply wells. For RESSQC and MWCAP, the second assumption implies that the aquifer is confined, or unconfined if the drawdown-to-initial saturated thickness ratio is small (approximately less than 0.1). This assumption is also applicable for the confined aquifer option in GPTRAC, but this module also has a special unconfined aquifer option that may handle drawdown ratios much larger than 0.1 with minimal error. None of the modules simulate vertical flow of water within the aquifer explicitly.

5.2.2 Preprocessor

The desired computational module (RESSQC, MWCAP, GPTRAC or MONTEC) is selected from the main WHPA model menu that appears immediately after the disclaimer screen when the code is run. Each of the modules have preprocessors that provide for the convenient, interactive input of parameters. Parameter values are entered through a series of input screens that appear on the monitor. Each input screen has one or more associated help screens that define the input parameters and guide the user in the selection of appropriate modeling options. The user is prompted only for those parameter values that are required for a given application.

5.2.2.1 Computational Modules Main Menu

The "main menu" for each of the computational modules will appear after the desired module is selected from the main WHPA model menu. The available options are as follows:

```
(N)ew Problem
(C)ontinue Current Problem
(S)ave Current Problem
(L)oad Previous Problem
(R)un Model
(P)lot Results
(D)irectory
(H)elp
(E)xit
```

The desired option is invoked by depressing the letter key marked by parenthesis.

The "New Problem" option initiates a new run of the computational module. In this case, all of the problem input parameters will need to be entered at the appropriate input screen.

The "Continue Current Problem" option may be used when a problem has been run, and the user wishes to rerun the code using the same, or similar, simulation options and/or input parameters. When this option is chosen, the input parameters (e.g., well location) and simulation options (e.g., capture zone type) will be echoed to the screen as each input window appears. The user may then selectively change any input value, and input parameters for the entire problem need not be reentered.

The "Save Current Problem" option is useful for saving the input associated with a particular capture zone delineation scenario. The input is saved in a user-specified file.

Users should not confuse this option with the "Save Plot" option available in the GRAF module. The "Save Plot" option saves the actual capture zone plot file output by a computational module; the "Save Current Problem" option saves only the input parameters required to calculate the capture zone(s).

The "Load Previous Problem" option is used to retrieve applications that were saved previously using the "Save Current Problem" option.

Note that the "Save Current Problem" and "Load Previous Problem" options support the use of full DOS pathnames. Therefore, files may be saved to, or retrieved from, drives and directories other than the current drive and the current directory.

The "Run Model" option initiates execution of the selected computational module (e.g. GPTRAC). The computed pathlines and capture zones are automatically written to the WHPA.PLT file for subsequent plotting using the "Plot Results" option. Another, more extensive output file that contains an echo of the input parameters as well as the model output is written for each run (section 5.2.3.4).

Once an application has been run, the "Plot Results" option will produce a plot of the calculated capture zone(s) on the screen. When this option is selected, the file WHPA.PLT is plotted by default, or other plot files may be retrieved or overlayed.

The "Directory" option may be used to display a listing of the files that reside in any directory. When this option is selected, the user is prompted for a pathname for which a directory is to be displayed. The default (Enter key) is to display the contents of the current directory. The directory option also supports use of the DOS wildcard character (*) in file names.

The "Help" option will display a brief description of the other options, and the "Exit" option returns the user from the selected computational module to the main menu of the WHPA code.

5.2.2.2 Input Screens

If the "New Problem", "Continue Current Problem" or "Load Previous Problem" are selected from the main menu of the executable module, the user is prompted for the required model parameters through a series of input screens. A typical input screen is shown in Figure 5.1a; this particular screen was selected from the MWCAP module preprocessor. For the application shown, the user has already input the location of pumping well number one, and the next value that must be entered is the well discharge rate. At this point the user simply types in the discharge value. Only numerals and decimal points will be accepted - letters or other symbols will not appear on the screen. The arrow keys may be used to move to the left or right of the current cursor position; they may not be used to move the cursor up or down. The input field width is 10 spaces for real values and 1-5 spaces for integer values. If the cursor is moved past the end of this invisible "box", it will appear at the first space again. Real and integer values are distinguished automatically by the program, and therefore a decimal point does not need to be typed if a value is real. If a mistake is made typing in the value, the Backspace or the Delete key may be used. The Delete key clears the entire input field and positions the cursor at the beginning of the field. Finally, the Enter key will enter the typed value into the program and position the cursor at the beginning of the next input field. If an input field is left blank, a zero value will be assigned to the corresponding parameter if a non-zero default is not specified.

Certain input values are not admitted if they are inappropriate for the current parameter. For example, WHPA will not accept negative values for transmissivity or aquifer thickness, and porosity values must be between zero and one.

Figure 5.1

Typical WHPA Model Input Screen (a) and Typical Input Screen With The Options Menu Invoked (b)

```
        AQUIFER PROPERTIES AND LOCATION FOR WELL # 1


                      X Coordinate (m): 500
                      Y Coordinate (m): 1500
           Well Discharge Rate (m**3/d): __
                Transmissivity (m**2/d):
   Hydraulic Gradient (dimensionless):
      Angle of Ambient Flow (degrees):
     Aquifer Porosity (dimensionless):
               Aquifer Thickness (m):

 <Enter> - select value   <Esc> - options menu   <F1> - DOS shell
```

(a)

```
        AQUIFER PROPERTIES AND LOCATION FOR WELL # 1


                      X Coordinate (m): 500
                      Y Coordinate (m): 1500
           Well Discharge Rate (m**3/d): __
                Transmissivity (m**2/d):
   Hydraulic Gradient (dimensionless):
      Angle of Ambient Flow (degrees):
     Aquifer Porosity (dimensionless):
               Aquifer Thickness (m):

   (H)ELP   (M)AIN   (N)EXT   (P)REVIOUS   (S)UMMARY   (Q)UIT

 <Enter> - select value   <Esc> - options menu   <F1> - DOS shell
```

(b)

If the "Load Previous Problem" or the "Continue Current Problem" is selected, the values of each input parameter and model option that exist in the current data set will appear automatically on the screen. These values may be changed either by typing a new value, in which case the previous value is erased, or by using the arrow keys to selectively change one or more digits in an input field. In any case, the value that exists on the screen when the Enter key is depressed will be the value that is read by the code.

Another useful option available by typing the F1 key is the ability to exit to DOS. When this option is invoked, the WHPA model resides in memory, and you may return to the model at any time by typing "EXIT" (this procedure is the same as that used by Lotus 123 and other commercial software packages). Exiting to DOS may be useful if you want to view certain files or directories at the DOS level, but you do not wish to exit the WHPA model to do so. If this option is invoked, remember to return to the WHPA model at some point and exit the code in a normal fashion.

Once all of the required parameters on a given screen have been entered, the prompt "Change Any Values on This Screen (Y/N)?" will appear. If a "Y" is typed, the cursor will be repositioned at the beginning of the first input field so that one or more parameter values can be changed. The Enter key can be used to move down the screen to each parameter input field. If a "N" is typed, the next input screen will appear.

5.2.2.3 Options Menu

The options menu can be accessed from any input screen by depressing the Escape key. Figure 5.1b shows the same input screen as in Figure 5.1a after the Escape key has been depressed. The options available are as follows:

Help	-	Invoke a series of 1-4 pop-up help screens to assist the user in selecting appropriate parameter values and modeling options.
Main	-	Exit the current application and return to the main menu of the current computational module. Changes (if any) to the current data set will be saved. May also use the Home or End keys.
Next	-	Move to the next input screen. May also use the Page Down key.
Previous	-	Move to the previous input screen. May also use the Page Up key.
Summary	-	Obtain a summary of the input values associated with the current application and each well.
Quit	-	Stop execution of the current computational module. Changes (if any) to the current data set will not be saved.

The desired function is selected by typing the first letter of the corresponding word (e.g., type 'H' to access the help screens). Depressing the Escape key again will clear the options menu. Note that you can perform some of the functions on the options menu by using the Home, End, Page Up or Page Down keys directly.

5.2.2.4 Input Files

Each time one of the WHPA code modules is used to run a problem, the parameter values input via the preprocessor are saved in a file in the current directory. The default file names are as follows:

Executable Module	Input File Name
RESSQC	RESSQC.SAV
MWCAP	MWCAP.SAV
GPTRAC	GPTRAC.SAV
MONTEC	MONTEC.SAV

These files are used by some of the main menu options. For example, if the user has run an application using MWCAP, and then depresses "S" for "Save Current Problem", the file MWCAP.SAV would be copied to the user-specified file name. If the user wishes at a later time to rerun the problem, the file could be retrieved using the "Load Previous Problem" option, and the file that the input parameters were stored in would be copied to MWCAP.SAV.

5.2.3 Postprocessor

The postprocessor of the WHPA code is a plotting routine named GRAF. When any of the executable modules has been successfully run, the GRAF module may be invoked to plot the capture zone results on the monitor. The capture zones for multiple wells will be plotted in different colors if a color monitor is used, or in different shades of amber (or the default display color) if a monochrome monitor is used. If, in addition to capture zone analysis, forward- and/or reverse-tracked pathlines are specified, all of the forward-tracked pathlines and/or all of the reverse- tracked pathlines will be plotted in the same color. A hard copy of the plot can be obtained from any of the printer or plotter output devices listed in Table 2.1.

5.2.3.1 GRAF Module Options

The plot of an example application of MWCAP is shown in Figure 5.2 as it would appear on a monitor with EGA resolution (colors not reproduced). Once the capture zones are plotted, the user may select one of the six listed options to continue execution of the code. The function of each option is documented in Table 5.3. The options are invoked by typing the first letter of the description (e.g., type "S" to save the current plot file).

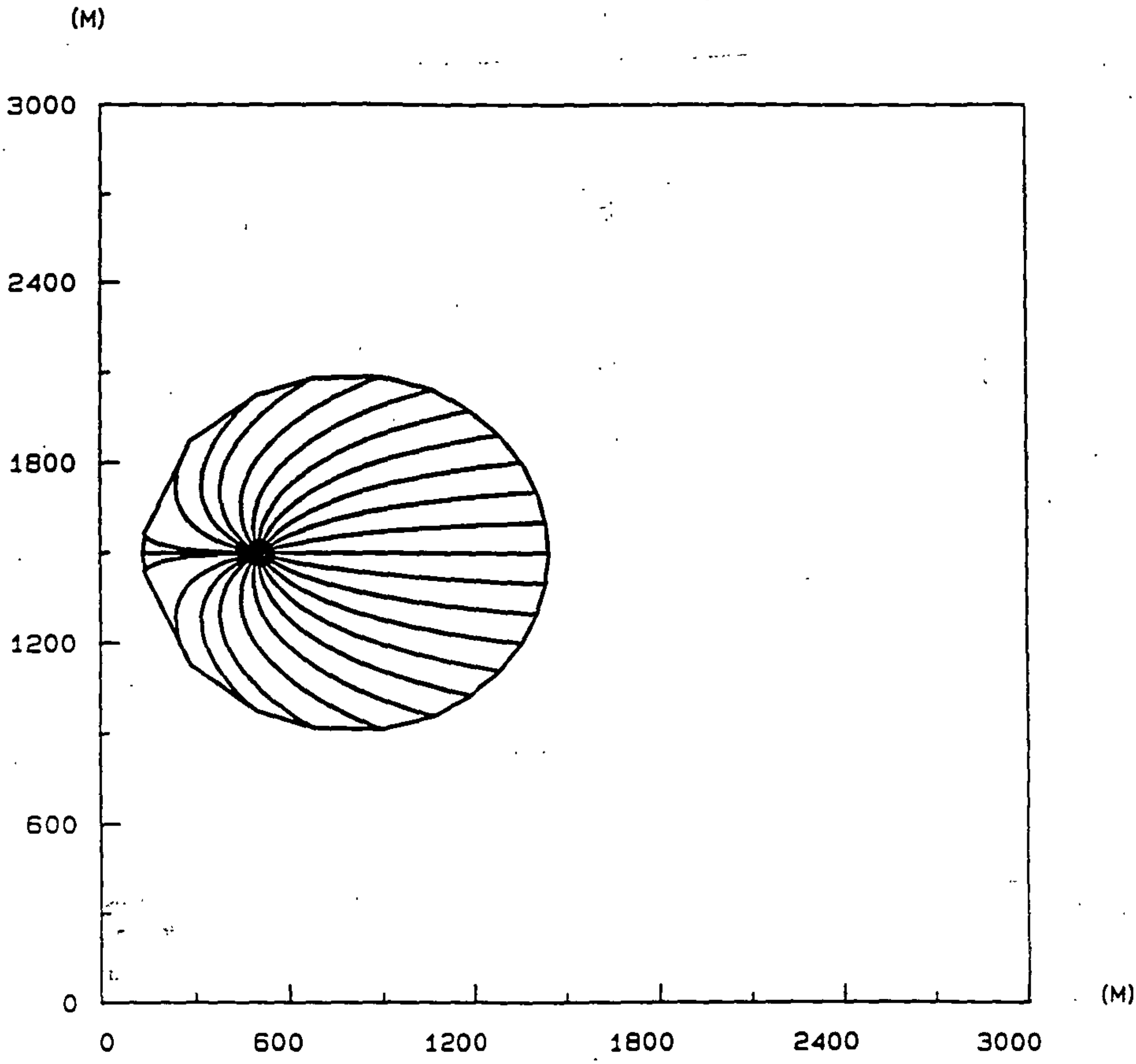
The default plot file generated by WHPA is WHPA.PLT. This file is copied to a user-specified file name if the "Save Plot" option is invoked. The file can be replotted using the new file name and the "Retrieve Plot" option. The "Overlay" option retrieves up to 15 plot files consecutively, and plots them one on top of the other. When the overlay option is used, the plotting information for the overlay plot is saved in the file WHPA.BLD. Therefore, the "Save Plot" option may be used subsequent to the "Overlay" option to save a series of related plots that have been overlayed. The overlay feature is particularly useful for sensitivity analysis, where the effect of varying input parameter values (e.g., transmissivity) on the size and shape of a capture zone is investigated.

The output from all four computational modules is stored in a compatible format, and therefore plots produced using different modules may be overlayed. However, prior to overlaying two plots, GRAF checks if the length units (ft or m) for each plot are compatible. If they are not, an error message is displayed and the user must choose another GRAF option. If two plot files contain different values for the minimum and maximum x and y coordinates, the smallest values will be used for the minimum coordinates and the largest values will be used for the maximum coordinates when the plots are overlayed. This procedure ensures that a portion of a plot is not erased inadvertently.

The "Map Scale" option allows arbitrary scaling of the plot or automatic scaling of the plot to one of five standard USGS topographic map scales. The map scales available are listed in Table 5.3. This option enables the user to transfer capture zone results directly from WHPA model hard copy output to project base maps. Note that the physical area available for plotting varies with the selected output device, and therefore capture zones that are large relative to the selected map scale may be truncated in the x and/or y plotting directions. Most of the available output devices (standard EPSON, OKIDATA, NEC and IBM dot matrix printers and HP LaserJet laser printers) are limited by a maximum plot size of 10 x 8 inches. The wide carriage version of the dot matrix printers have a maximum plot size of 13.6 x 10 inches. The available plot size for the Hewlett-Packard and Houston Instruments pen plotters varies widely with the model type.

Figure 5.2

Typical WHPA Model Plot Displayed on CRT Monitor Using the GRAF Module



(S)ave Plot (H)ard Copy (O)verlay (R)etrieve Plot (M)ap Scale (E)xit

Table 5.3

GRAF Module Options

Option	Function
Save Plot	Saves the current plot file (WHPA.PLT) to a user-specified file name. File may be saved in ASCII, HPGL, or ARC/INFO format.
Hard Copy	Generates a hard copy of the capture zone plot on any of the output devices listed in Table 2.1.
Overlay	Plots up to 15 plot files, one on top of the other. The user is prompted for the names of the files to plot. Plot will not be generated if the units specified for each plot file are not compatible.
Map Scale	Allows the user to scale the plot (up or down) to any arbitrary ratio or to one of 5 standard USGS topographic map scales (7.5 minutes, 7.5 × 15 minutes, 15 minutes, 30 × 60 minutes, 1 × 2 degree).
Retrieve Plot	Plots a single, user-specified plot file.
Exit	Exit the GRAF module and return to the main menu of the current computational module.

The "Hard Copy" option allows the user to obtain a capture zone plot on EPSON, OKIDATA, NEC Pinwriter or IBM Proprinter (or compatible) dot matrix printers; HP LaserJet or compatible laser printers; and Hewlett-Packard and Houston Instruments pen plotters (or compatibles). The output device and the appropriate port specification (LPT1, LPT2, COM1 or COM2) are selected using the SETUP program (see section 2.1). The dot matrix and laser printers are monochrome output devices and only one color is used for plotting. Most pen plotters have six or more pens available. If a monochrome plotting mode was selected in the setup routine, only pen 1 of the plotter will be used to plot the WHPA model results. If the color plot option was selected, the axis and borders of the plot will be plotted using pen 1, but the capture zones and pathlines will be plotted using the remaining pens in sequential order (i.e., pen 2 for the first capture zone, pen 3 for the next one, etc.).

It should be noted that when the GRAF module is first invoked the six options described above appear in menu form prior to the actual plot of the capture zone(s). To proceed with the plot at this point, simply depress the Enter key. However, you may also invoke any of the options listed prior to plotting the graph. For example, you may use the "overlay" option to enter two or more file names, and then the overlayed plot will appear when the capture zone(s) are plotted. This procedure is useful because the GRAF module options may be invoked prior to viewing the plot.

The GRAF module is designed in such a way that scale distortions will not occur when capture zones are plotted: 1 ft or m along the x-axis will always equal 1 ft or m along the y-axis. For example, if the x-axis represents a distance of 6,000 ft when plotted, and the y-axis represents a distance of 4,000 ft, the length of the plotted y-axis will be equal to two-thirds the length of the plotted x-axis. The scaling is precise when model results are plotted on an output device, but only approximate when results are plotted on the monitor.

5.2.3.2 HPGL File Option

The "Save Plot" option allows the user to save plot files in Hewlett-Packard Graphics Language (HPGL) format. HPGL is a commonly used standard in the computer graphics industry, and consequently many word processing, desktop publishing, computer aided design (CAD) and specialized computer graphics packages have the capability to import and process HPGL files. Most of these software packages also have the capability to output graphics images (capture zone plots) on numerous types of laser and dot-matrix printers. Step-by-step instructions for incorporating a HPGL file into WordPerfect are presented in Appendix D. This option was included to aid users that do not have access to any of the output devices listed in Table 2.1, or who may wish to incorporate capture zone plots directly into reports or documents.

Users are cautioned that the original plot scale may not be maintained by all software packages. If secondary software is used to import and subsequently output WHPA model HPGL files, the size of the resulting plot should be carefully checked.

5.2.3.3 ARC/INFO File Option

A geographic information system (GIS) can be a valuable tool in a WHP program. GIS technology is commonly used to integrate and analyze numerous types of spatial data. A particularly common use of a GIS is to develop maps or "coverages". A coverage may consist of the spatial representation of a single attribute, such as land use, or of multiple attributes, such as land use, aquifer type, and municipal well locations. Schooley (1989) used a GIS in a pilot project to eliminate wells from the WHP program that were not immediately susceptible to contamination; to prioritize the remaining wells for WHPA delineation; and to target problem sites for more intensive monitoring, enforcement, and remediation efforts.

The "Save Plot" option provides a facility for saving WHPA model results in an ASCII file that may be used as input to the ARC/INFO proprietary GIS developed by the Environmental Systems Research Institute (ESRI). The ARC/INFO file option is designed to construct files compatible with the ARC GENERATE LINES command. Note that once an ARC/INFO input file is obtained using WHPA, additional processing may be required to convert the WHPA model Cartesian coordinates to the appropriate coordinate system (perhaps latitude and longitude or state plane) used for the GIS application. Such processing should be performed by a GIS specialist.

Although the WHPA model supports output specifically for the ARC/INFO software, it is a relatively simple matter to process the standard WHPA model plot files for input into other GIS packages.

5.2.3.4 General Output Files

Each time an executable module of the WHPA code is run, a default ASCII output file is generated. The output file names are as follows:

Executable Module	Output File Name
RESSQC	RESSQC.OUT
MWCAP	MWCAP.OUT
GPTRAC	GPTRAC.OUT
MONTEC	MONTEC.OUT

Each output file contains an echo of the problem-specific input parameters, and the output (capture zone and pathline coordinates) calculated by the code. Refer to Chapter 9 for a description of additional files created when MONTEC is used.

5.3 Selection of Appropriate Modeling Options

Selection of the appropriate modeling options depends on the problem at hand. Tables 5.1 and 5.2 can be used as guides in determining the appropriate computational module to use. For example, if a user wishes to delineate capture zones for multiple, closely spaced pumping wells in a well field, the RESSQC or GPTRAC semi-analytical modules should be used because the effects of well interference are accounted for. If a user wishes to delineate steady-state or hybrid capture zones, the MWCAP module must be used. If recharge wells exist and their effect on the flow field is deemed important, the RESSQC or GPTRAC semi-analytical modules should be used. If observed hydraulic head values in the field or output heads from a two-dimensional numerical model are available, the GPTRAC numerical option may be used.

To better understand the capabilities and limitations of each computational module, as well as simplifying assumptions that may or may not be appropriate, users are strongly encouraged to work through the practical examples presented for each module at the end of Chapters 6-9.

6.0 RESSQC Module

6.1 Introduction

The RESSQC module is a slightly modified version of the RESSQ code presented by Javandel et al., 1984. The "C" was added to the program name because the code was specifically modified for "C"apture zone delineation purposes. RESSQ was originally designed to delineate contaminant fronts about injection wells, and this capability is retained in RESSQC.

6.2 Capabilities

RESSQC can be used to delineate time-related capture zones for a system of one or more pumping/injection wells that fully penetrate a homogeneous aquifer. The presence of a stream or barrier boundary can be simulated using image well theory, but the image wells need to be supplied explicitly to the code. If a stream or barrier boundary exists, the user may save time and avoid mistakes by using the MWCAP or semi-analytical GPTRAC option. The effects of well interference are accounted for through superposition of solutions. A maximum of 50 pumping wells and 20 injection wells may be used in RESSQC.

The number of pathlines reverse tracked from each pumping well may be defined interactively by the user. In addition, particles can be released at any point within the system to be subsequently forward or reverse tracked (depending upon whether contaminant fronts or capture zones are delineated).

6.3 Assumptions and Limitations

Capture zones and contaminant fronts delineated using RESSQC are valid for fully penetrating pumping and injection wells screened in aquifers that are essentially homogeneous. Ground-water flow must be two-dimensional in the x-y plane, and therefore the aquifer may be confined or unconfined if the drawdown-to-initial saturated thickness ratio is small (less than approximately 0.1). Steady ground-water flow is assumed.

If a stream or a barrier boundary is implemented using image well theory, the boundary is assumed to be a straight line and fully penetrate the aquifer. The latter assumption is often violated in cases where stream boundaries exist. The effect of a partially penetrating stream may be an important one and each application should be examined on a site-by-site basis. In general, the greater the depth and breadth of the stream in relation to the aquifer thickness, the more valid the fully penetrating stream assumption. Also, stream boundary partial penetration effects decrease as the distance from the stream to the well increases. The stream and the aquifer are assumed to be in perfect hydraulic connection; the effects of a "clogging layer" between the streambed and the aquifer are not considered.

If, in actuality, the stream is partially penetrating and/or there is a clogging layer of fine grained material that lines the streambed, the capture zone obtained using RESSQC will be smaller than the "true" capture zone. The amount of error incurred will be dependent upon the degree to which the above assumptions are violated.

6.4 Input Requirements

The input requirements for the RESSQC option are outlined in Table 6.1. The well-specific parameters must be input for each well specified in the study area.

6.5 Example Applications

Two examples are presented that illustrate use of the RESSQC module. The first example is a hypothetical one taken from Javandel et al. (1984). The second example is a site application in the vicinity of Corning, New York.

6.5.1 Hypothetical Example

Because the RESSQC module is an amended version of the RESSQ code (Javandel et al. 1984), the example problems presented in Javandel et al. were run using RESSQC to ensure that the changes made to the code did not alter its original capability. The original RESSQ code has been verified, field validated and used extensively by numerous users (van der Heijde and Beljin, 1988).

The second example problem presented by Javandel et al. is depicted in Figure 6.1. In this example there is one injection well and one pumping well with equal rates of injection and pumping. Uniform ambient flow within the aquifer occurs at an angle of 45°

Table 6.1

RESSQC Input Requirements For Delineation of Capture Zones (Input Differs Slightly For Delineation of Contaminant Fronts)

Program Variable	Description
For each problem –	
IUNIT:	Default units of input parameters (feet and days or meters and days)
NWP:	Number of pumping wells within the study area
NWI:	Number of recharge (injection) wells within the study area
XMIN:	Minimum x-coordinate of study area (ft or m)
XMAX:	Maximum x-coordinate of study area (ft or m)
YMIN:	Minimum y-coordinate of study area (ft or m)
YMAX:	Maximum y-coordinate of study area (ft or m)
TRANSM:	Transmissivity of the aquifer (ft^2/d or m^2/d)
GRADNT:	Regional hydraulic gradient (ft/ft or m/m)
ALPHA:	Angle of ambient ground-water flow (0-360°)
POR:	Aquifer porosity (dimensionless)
HEIGHT:	Aquifer saturated thickness (ft or m)
DL:	Largest allowable step length, $d\ell$ (ft or m) see section 4.1
TMAX:	Maximum amount of time for calculating the trace of a pathline (days)
NCAPZ:	Number of time-related capture zones to be calculated for each pumping well (maximum = 7)
NRPATH:	Number of reverse-tracked pathlines started at arbitrary locations within the study area
For each capture zone (I=1, NCAPZ) –	
DATE(I):	Time value for capture zone (days)

Table 6.1 (cont'd)

RESSQC Input Requirements For Delineation of Capture Zones (Input Differs Slightly For Delineation of Contaminant Fronts)

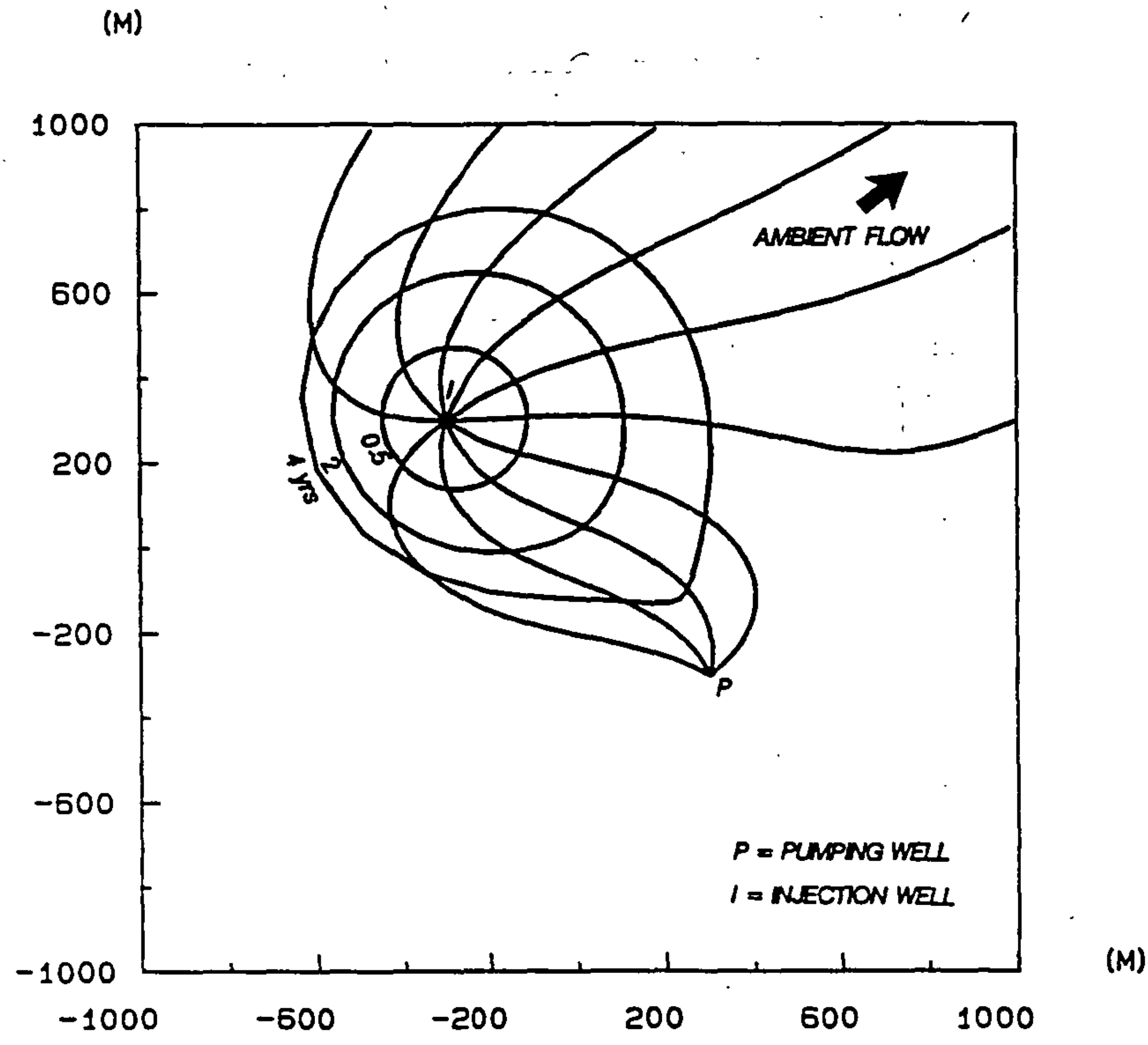
Program Variable	Description
For each pumping well (I=1, NWP) –	
XW(1,I):	x-coordinate of well (ft or m)
XW(2,I):	y-coordinate of well (ft or m)
QPWELL(I):	Well discharge rate[a] (ft^3/d or m^3/d)
RADW(I):	Well radius (ft or m) - default = 0.3 ft or 0.1 m
ITRW(I):	Ratio of number of pathlines to the number plotted (=1 to plot all pathlines, =2 to plot every other pathline, etc.)
NPATH(I):	Number of pathlines to be computed to delineate time-related capture zone (default = 20)
For each injection well (I=NWP + 1, NWP + NWI) –	
XW(1,I):	x-coordinate of well (ft or m)
XW(2,I):	y-coordinate of well (ft or m)
QPWELL(I):	Well recharge rate[a] (ft^3/d or m^3/d)
RADW(I):	Well radius (ft or m) - default = 0.3 ft or 0.1 m
For each forward tracked pathline (I=1, NRPATH) –	
RSTART(I,1):	x starting coordinate (ft or m)
RSTART(I,2):	y starting coordinate (ft or m)

[a] The sign (+,-) of the discharge or recharge rate need not be specified.

a:\Ejemplo2.Pio
a:\Ejemplo2.Plt

Figure 6.1

Contaminant Fronts Delineated Using RESSQC for Hypothetical Example



Simulation Options	Aquifer Properties	Injection Well	Pumping Well
Units = m and days	T = 100	X = -300	X = 300
Step Length = 10	b = 10	Y = 300	Y = -300
Simulation time = 73,000	θ = 0.25	Q = 1,200	Q = 1,200
No. Fronts = 3	i = 0.00343	r = 1.0	r = 1.0
@ 183, 730 and 1,460 days	α = 45	No. Pathlines = 40	
0.5 ½ 4 yrs		Plotting Interval = 4	

with respect to the x-axis. Note that the values of transmissivity (T) and hydraulic gradient (i) agree with the 0.14 m/d pore water velocity specified by Javandel et al.

Because the original RESSQ code was designed to track the location of contaminated water emanating from injection wells, option 2 of RESSQC (delineate contaminant fronts about injection wells) was used to obtain Figure 6.1. In addition, 40 pathlines (plotted at intervals of four) were specified. A comparison of Figure 6.1 with Figure 19 in Javandel et al. (1984) shows a perfect correspondence. The three concentric rings about the injection well in Figure 6.1 represent the areal extent of the injected water front for the time periods of 0.5, 2 and 4 years.

To test the capture zone delineation capability of the RESSQC code, the problem specified above was rerun with the only change being that simulation option 1 was used (delineate capture zones about pumping wells). The results of this run are shown in Figure 6.2. As expected, Figure 6.2 is a rotated image of Figure 6.1. In Figure 6.2, the concentric rings about the pumping well represent the 0.5-, 2- and 4-year capture zones for the pumping well. Note that when delineating contaminant fronts the forward tracking method is used (particles are tracked in the direction of ground-water flow), while when delineating capture zones the reverse tracking method is used (particles are tracked in the direction opposite to that of ground-water flow).

6.5.2 Corning Example

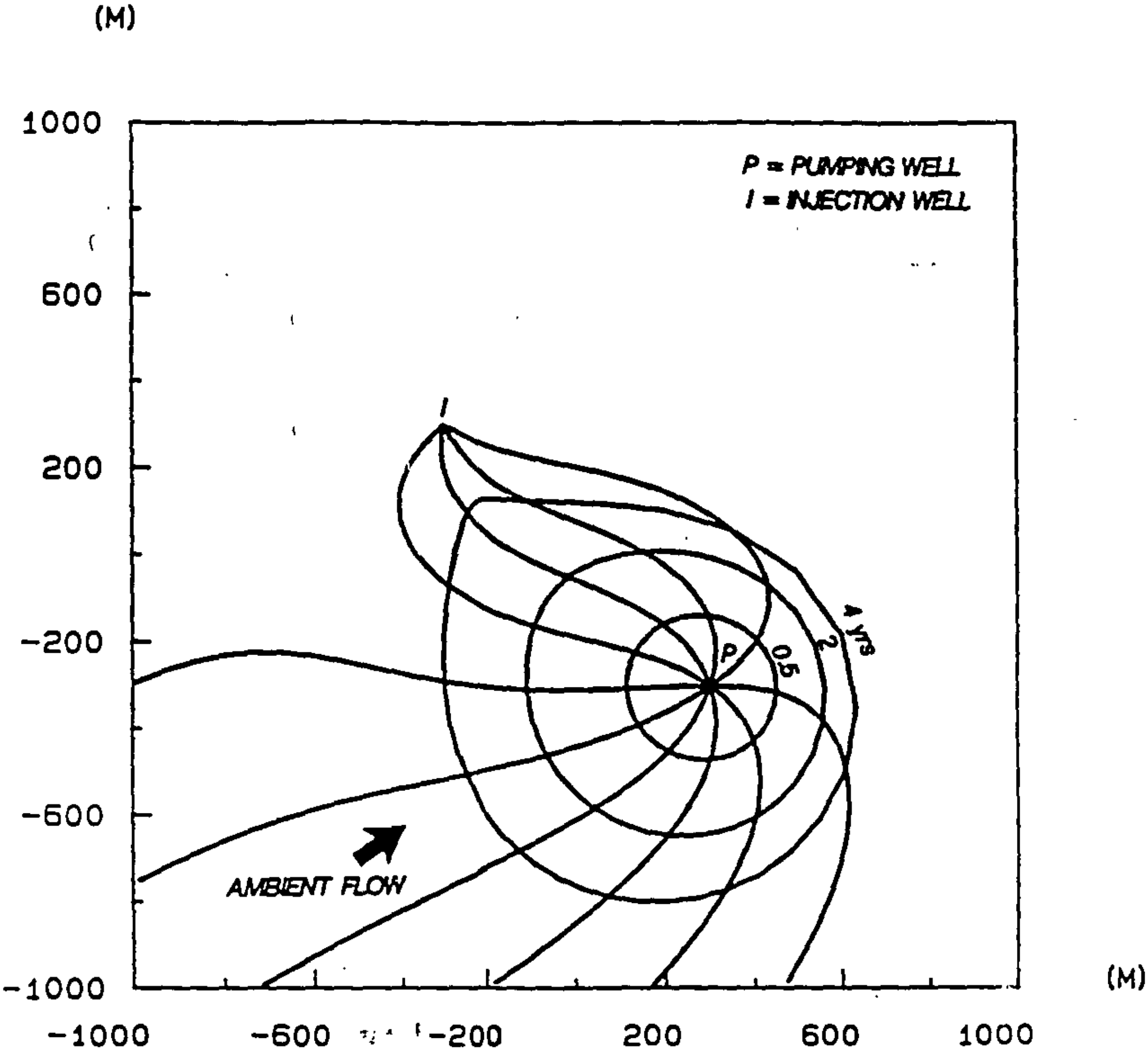
For the next example, RESSQC was used to delineate the capture zones for three wells withdrawing water from the surficial aquifer in the vicinity of Corning, New York. The data for this example was taken from Ballaron (1988).

Figure 6.3 is a general site map of the study region. The valley sediments in the vicinity of Corning consist of stratified glacial drift deposits that are primarily interbedded silty to clean sands and gravels. Relatively thin deposits of lacustrine clay, silt and fine sand exist over much of the valley and separate a surficial, unconfined aquifer from a confined to semi-confined aquifer at depth. Two cross sections through the study area are presented in Figure 6.4.

For the current example three wells screened in the surficial aquifer are considered. Recharge from the Chemung River, local recharge from precipitation, and leakage between the surficial and lower aquifer units were neglected. Hence, the capture zones computed

Figure 6.2

Capture Zones Delineated Using RESSQC for Hypothetical Example



Simulation Options	Aquifer Properties	Injection Well	Pumping Well
Units = m and days	T = 100	X = -300	X = 300
Step Length = 10	b = 10	Y = 300	Y = -300
Simulation time = 73,000	θ = 0.25	Q = 1,200	Q = 1,200
No. Fronts = 3	i = 0.00343	r = 1.0	r = 1.0
@ 183, 730 and 1,460 days	α = 45	No. Pathlines = 40	
		Plotting Interval = 4	

Figure 6.3

General Site Map of Chemung River Valley in the Vicinity of Corning, New York

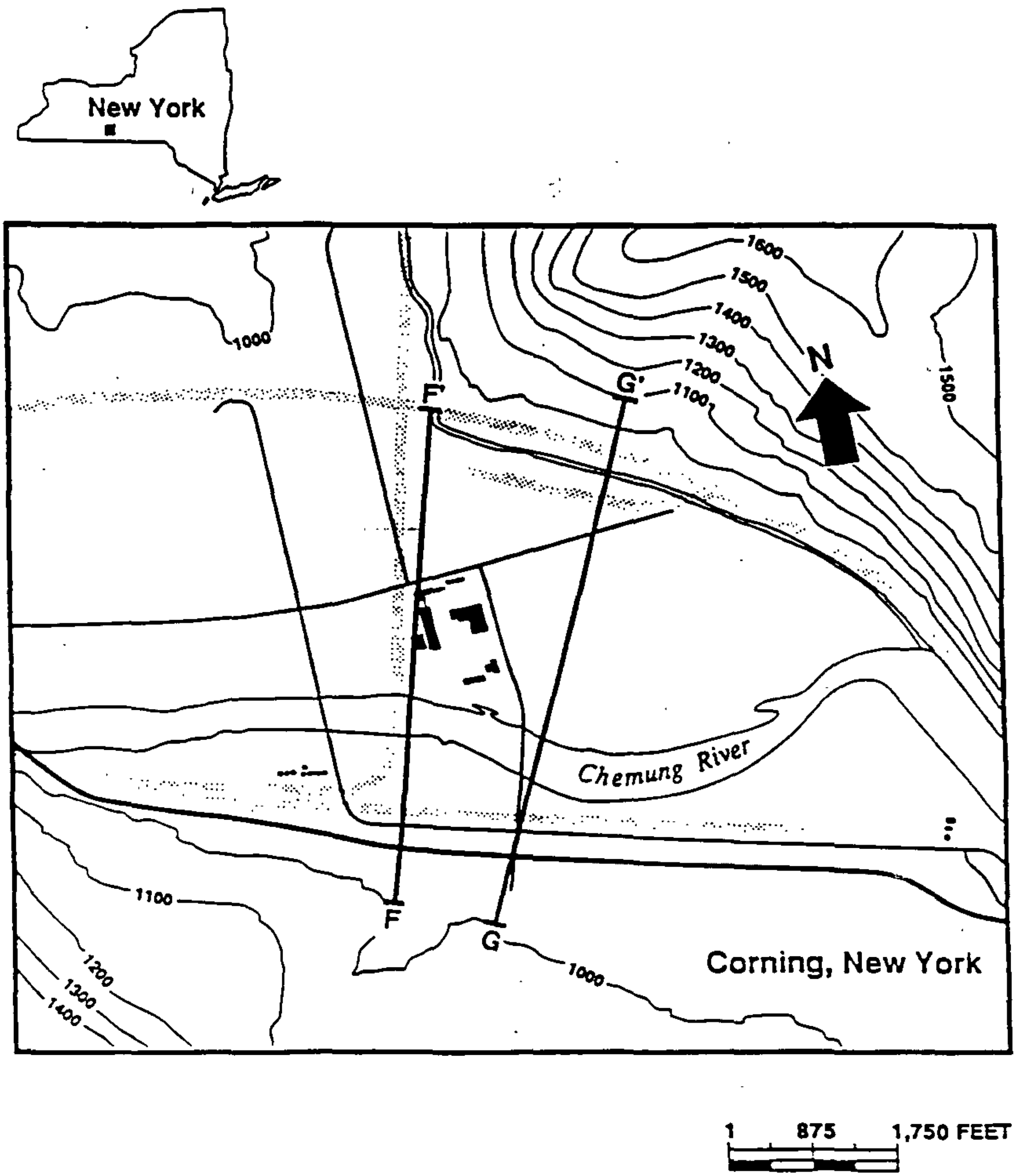
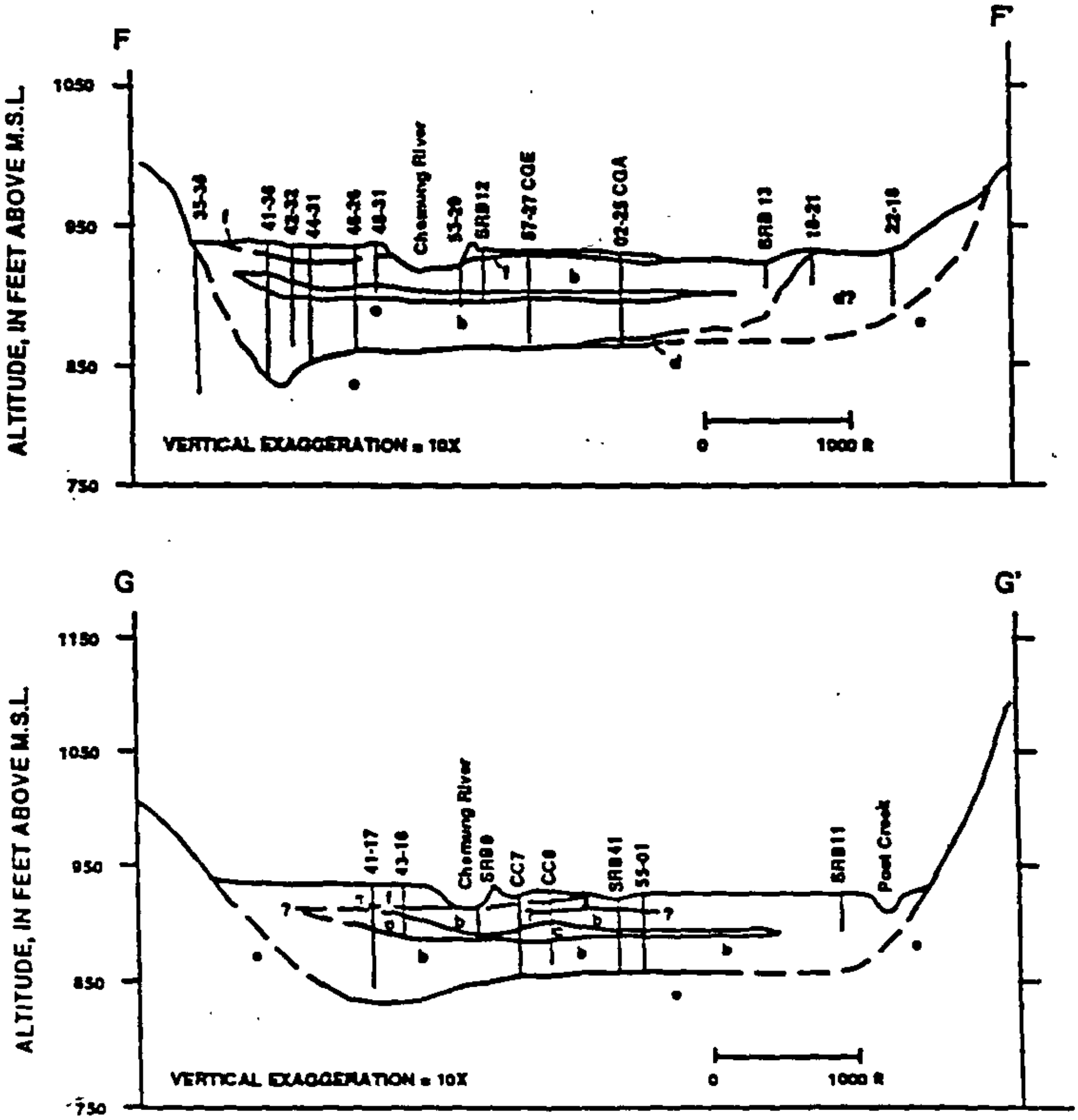


Figure 6.4

Cross Sections F-F' and G-G' in the Vicinity of Corning Reproduced from Ballaron (1988)



EXPLANATION

a FLOOD - PLAIN SILT AND SAND

b OUTWASH AND ICE - CONTACT SAND AND GRAVEL

c LACUSTRINE SILT AND SAND

d TILL

e BEDROCK

f FILL

40-20 WELL OR TEST BORING AND IDENTIFICATION NUMBER using RESSQC are conservative estimates (they are larger in areal extent than they would be if all sources of recharge to the well were incorporated into the analysis).

The locations of the three pumping wells are superimposed on a pre-pumping steady-state head map (refer to Section 8.3.4.2 for details on how the head map was obtained) in Figure 6.5. From this map the hydraulic gradient (≈0.0019) and the direction of ambient ground-water flow (-45°) was obtained. Additional required information such as reasonable pumping rates for the wells, an average hydraulic conductivity of 150 ft/d, and an average saturated thickness of 25 ft were taken from Ballaron (1988).

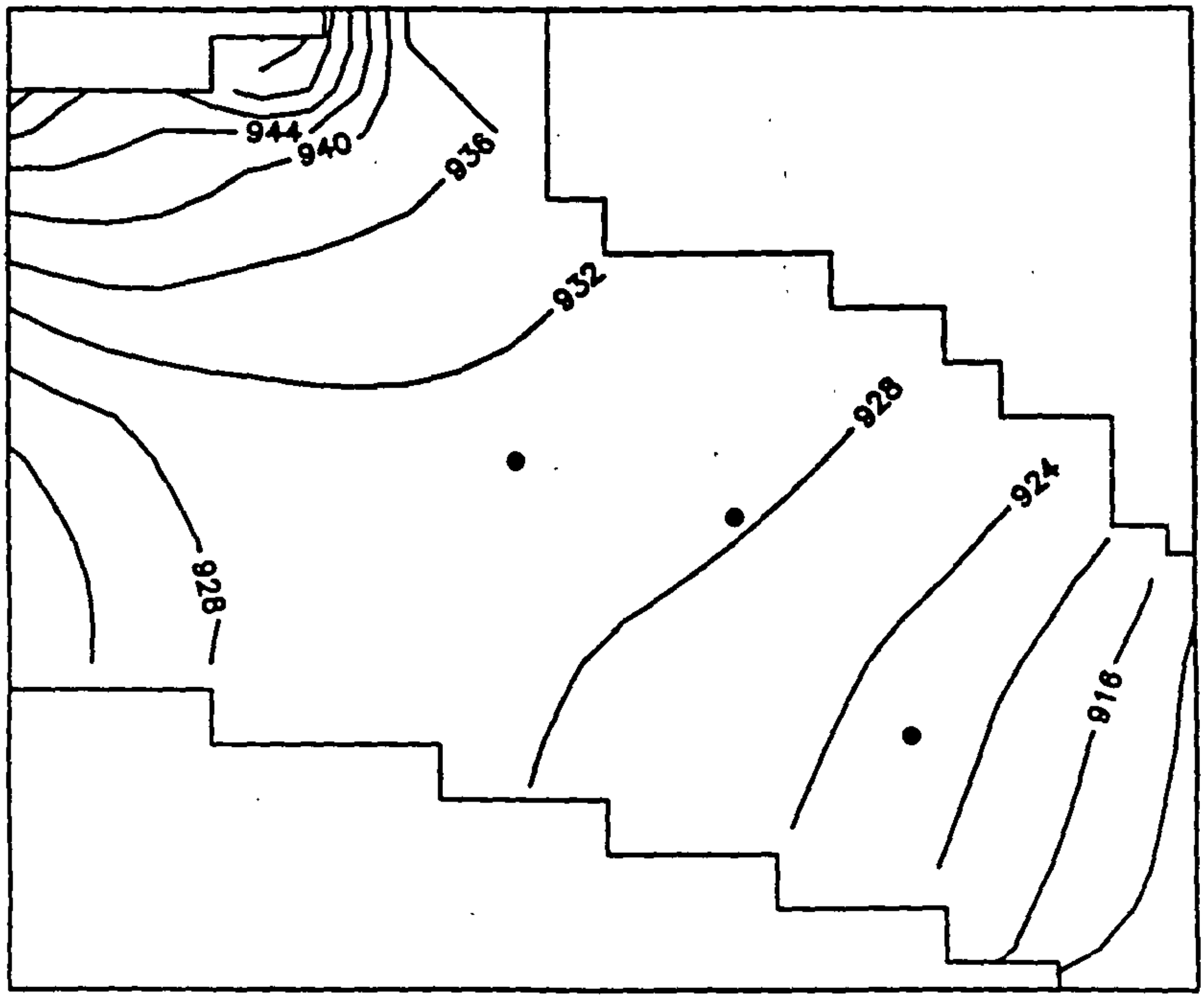
The five-year capture zones for the three pumping wells delineated using RESSQC, as well as the input data used, are illustrated in Figure 6.6. Note that in this example interference effects between the three wells are significant; the two wells farthest upgradient (about in the middle of the study area) intercept a major portion of the ambient aquifer flow that would otherwise supply recharge to the third well. The capture zone of the third well, therefore, assumes a complex, contorted shape because it must draw water from regions of the aquifer that are not enclosed by the capture zones of the first two wells.

The three pumping wells examined in this exercise were assumed to be screened over the entire saturated thickness of the surficial aquifer. Because the aquifer is unconfined, its saturated thickness decreases as water is withdrawn by pumping wells due to dewatering of the effective pore space. The assumptions inherent in the RESSQC, MWCAP, and MONTEC modules are only valid for this type of system if the ratio of the drawdown at (or near) the pumping well(s) is small compared to the initial saturated thickness of the aquifer. In general this ratio should not exceed 20%, or 10% if one desires to be conservative. As a GPTRAC example in Chapter 8, the Corning case study was modeled using a numerical ground-water flow code. The results of this simulation indicate a maximum drawdown to initial saturated thickness ratio of approximately 15-20%. This ratio is small enough that errors incurred due to using the confined aquifer ground-water flow equations are acceptable for demonstration purposes.

Finally, the Corning example was rerun using the input parameters from Figure 6.6, only for this run one capture zone for 1,825 days (5 years) was specified. The results are shown in Figure 6.7. The crescent shapes are the 5-year capture zones that RESSQC delineates for each well.

Figure 6.5

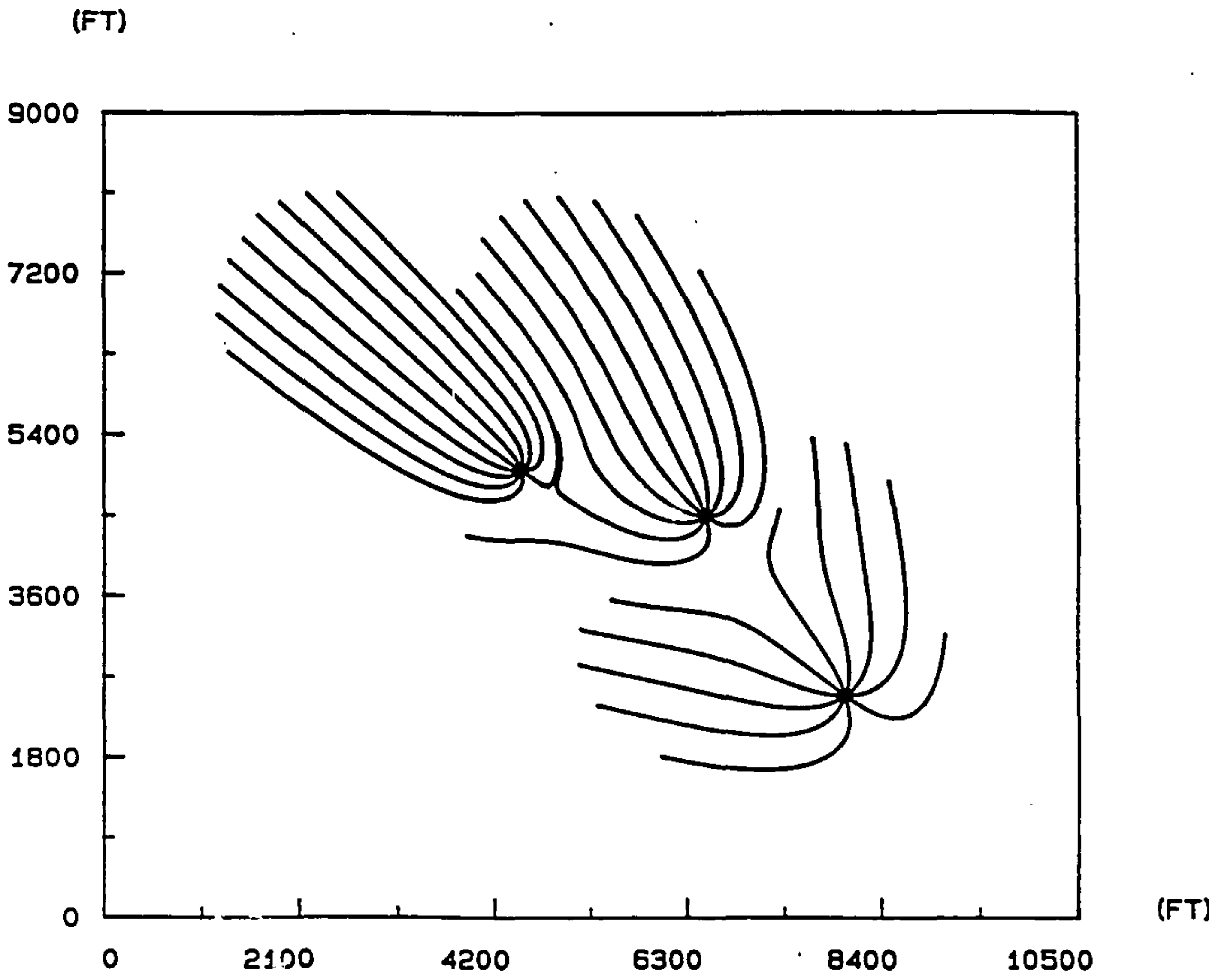
Predevelopment Water Table Map for Corning Region (Obtained From Numerical Simulation) and Locations of Three Surficial Aquifer Pumping Wells



Ejemplo1.110
Ejemplo1.plt

Figure 6.6

Five-Year Capture Zones Delineated Using RESSQC and Corresponding Input Parameters for Corning Example

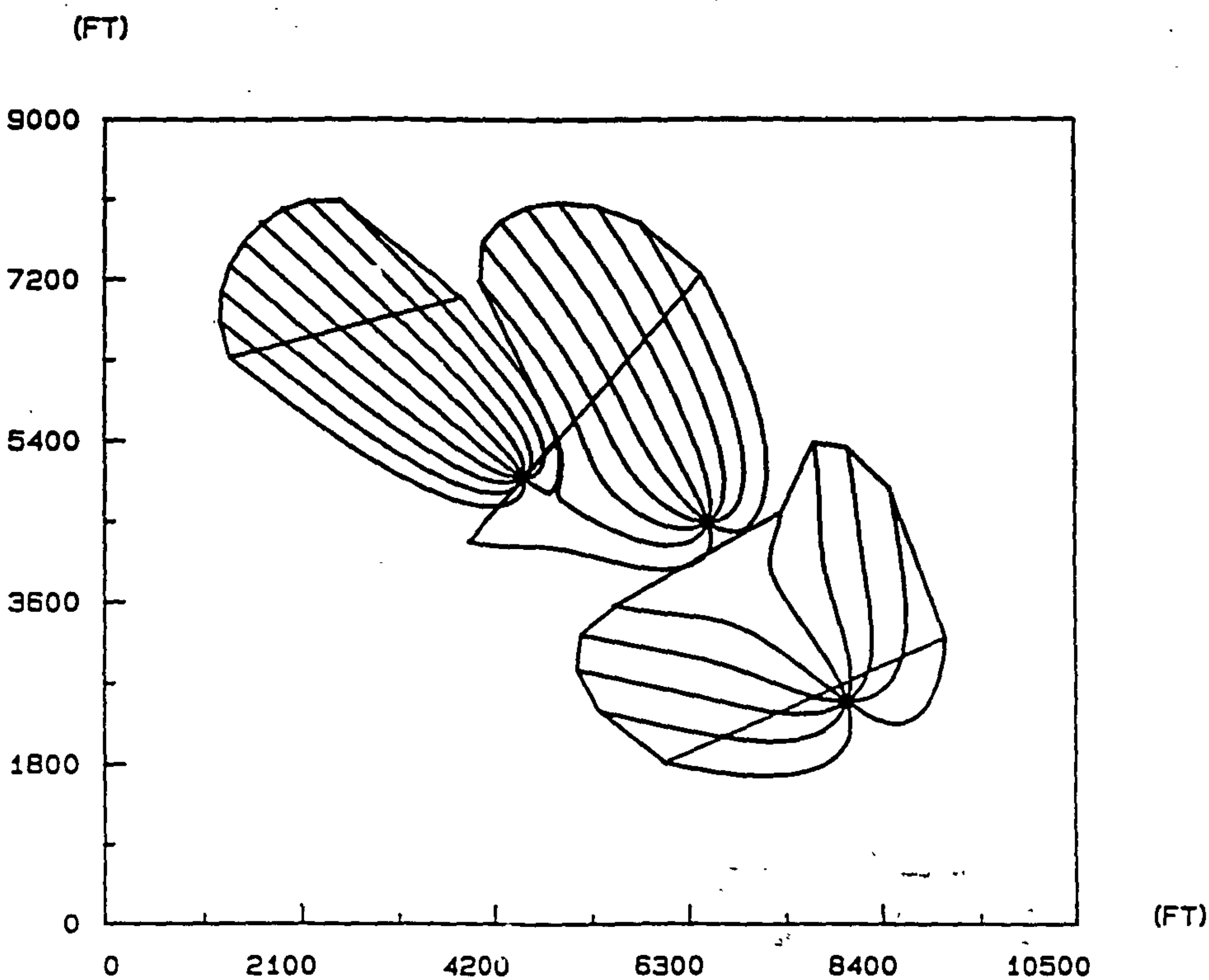


Simulation Options	Aquifer Properties	Well #1	Well#2	Well #3
Units = ft and days	T = 3,750	X = 8,000	6,500	4,500
Step Length = 25	b = 25	Y = 2,500	4,500	5,000
Simulation time = 1,825	θ = 0.22	Q = 30,000	30,000	25,000
No. Capture Zone times = 0	i = 0.0019	No. Pathlines = 10	10	10
	α = -45°	Plotting Interval = 1	1	1

-45° = 315°

Figure 6.7

Five-Year Capture Zones for Corning Example Delineated Using RESSQC With One Capture Zone Time Specified



These odd shapes often occur when capture zones are delineated using RESSQC for long periods of time - they obviously do not enclose the entire capture zone of the well. They occur because, in order to delineate time-related capture zones, the code traces a series of reverse pathlines from each well for a specified period of time. When a capture zone time is reached, the corresponding point on each pathline is saved. These points are then connected in sequential order (i.e. the point on pathline 1 is connected to the corresponding point on pathline 2, then the point on pathline 2 is connected to pathline 3, etc.) When the last pathline is reached, its capture zone point is connected to the capture zone point on pathline 1; this final connection causes the line to be drawn that cuts across the pathlines and truncates the capture zone. The simplest way to avoid this shortcoming is to set the simulation time equal to the capture zone time desired, and then specify zero capture zone time values as was done for the first Corning run. This method produces clear plots and there is no ambiguity as to what area is enclosed by the capture zone(s).

7.0 Multiple Well Capture Zone Module (MWCAP)

7.1 Capabilities

MWCAP is designed to provide efficient delineation of steady-state, time-related and hybrid capture zones for one or more pumping wells in homogeneous aquifers. Each well specified may be operating in an aquifer without a lateral boundary (an areally infinite aquifer), or in an aquifer with a stream or a barrier boundary (semi-infinite aquifer). If a stream or barrier boundary is present, the angle of ambient flow in relation to the boundary, as well as the orientation of the boundary itself, may be completely arbitrary. MWCAP requires that stream or barrier boundaries be represented by straight lines in plan view.

Although multiple wells within a study area may be specified, MWCAP assumes that the wells operate independently of one another. Therefore, physical processes such as increased drawdown due to well interference effects are ignored.

MWCAP is very efficient due to the small number of pathlines required to delineate steady-state or hybrid capture zones. If a stream boundary is present and the capture zone intersects the stream, the zone of induced recharge from the stream to the well will be delineated automatically. MWCAP can also be used to delineate time-related capture zones.

7.2 Assumptions and Limitations

Capture zones delineated using MWCAP are valid for fully penetrating pumping wells screened in aquifers that are essentially homogeneous. Ground-water flow must be two-dimensional in the areal x-y plane, and therefore the aquifer may be confined or unconfined if the drawdown-to-initial saturated thickness ratio is small (less than about 0.1). A steady-state ground-water flow field is assumed.

If a stream or a barrier boundary is present, the boundary is assumed to be linear and fully penetrating. The latter assumption is often violated in cases where stream boundaries exist. The effect of a partially penetrating stream may be an important one and each application should be examined on a site-by-site basis. In general, the greater the depth and breadth of the stream in relation to the aquifer thickness, the more valid the fully penetrating stream assumption. Also, stream boundary partial penetration effects decrease as the distance from the stream to the well increases. The stream and the aquifer are assumed to be in perfect hydraulic connection: the effects of a "clogging layer" between the streambed and the aquifer are not considered.

If, in actuality, the stream is partially penetrating and/or there is a clogging layer of fine grained material that lines the streambed, the capture zones obtained using MWCAP will be smaller than the "true" capture zones. The amount of error incurred will be dependent upon the degree to which the above assumptions are violated.

Capture zones for multiple pumping wells within a study area may be delineated with one run of MWCAP, but each well is assumed to operate independently of every other well. Therefore, each well may have a potentially unique set of input parameters. The effects of well interference (increased drawdown due to overlapping cones of depression) are neglected.

7.3 Input Requirements

The input requirements for MWCAP are outlined in Table 7.1. Note that the well-specific parameters must be input for each well specified in the study area.

7.4 Example Applications

In this section, four examples of capture zones delineated using MWCAP are presented. The first example compares steady-state and time-related capture zones; the second example illustrates the effects of boundary conditions (stream or barrier) on capture zone morphology; and the third and fourth examples demonstrate the application of MWCAP to actual field sites near Albuquerque, New Mexico and Seattle, Washington, respectively.

7.4.1 Time-Related and Steady-State Capture Zone Comparison

Figure 7.1 shows the steady-state, 10-year and 25-year capture zones delineated using MWCAP for a hypothetical set of input parameters. The time-related capture zones are enclosed entirely by the steady-state capture zone. However, as the specified time

Table 7.1

Input Requirements for MWCAP Module

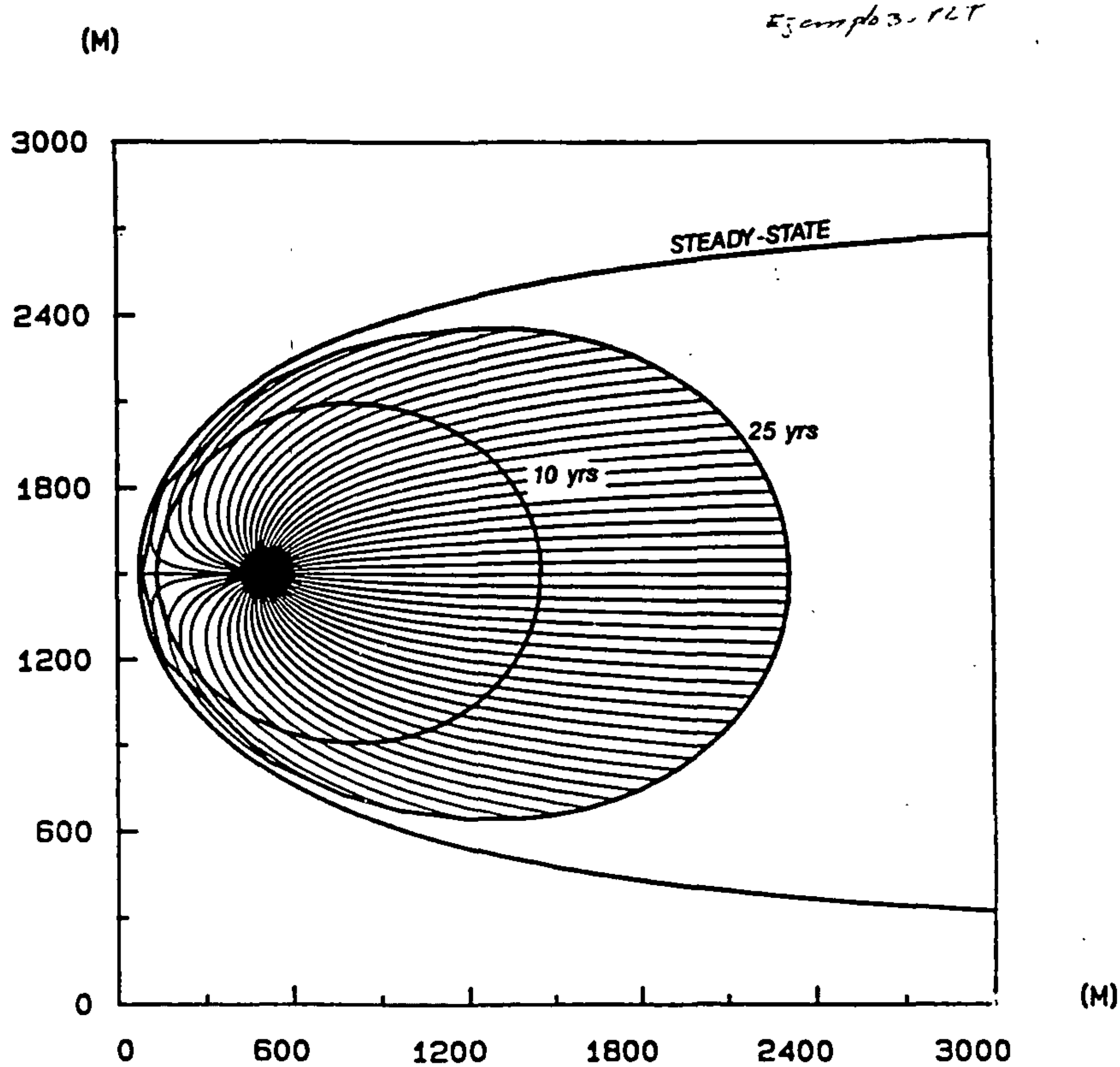
Program Variable	Description
For each problem –	
IUNIT:	Default units of input parameters (feet and days or meters and days)
NWELL:	Number of pumping wells for which capture zones are to be delineated
XMIN:	Minimum x-coordinate of study area (ft or m)
XMAX:	Maximum x-coordinate of study area (ft or m)
YMIN:	Minimum y-coordinate of study area (ft or m)
YMAX:	Maximum y-coordinate of study area (ft or m)
DLMAX:	Largest allowable step length, $d\ell$ (see section 4.1)
For each well (I=1, NWELL) –	
XWELL(I):	x-coordinate of well (ft or m)
YWELL(I):	y-coordinate of well (ft or m)
QWELL(I):	Well discharge rate[a] (ft^3/day or m^3/d)
TRAN(I):	Transmissivity of the aquifer (ft^2/d or m^2/d)
GRAD(I):	Regional hydraulic gradient (ft/ft or m/m)
ANGLE(I):	Angle of ambient ground-water flow (0-360°)
POR(I):	Aquifer porosity (dimensionless)
THICK(I):	Aquifer saturated thickness (ft or m)
IBOUND(I):	Associated boundary type (no boundary, stream boundary, or barrier boundary)
DSW(I):	Perpendicular distance from stream or barrier boundary to the well (ft or m)
THETA(I):	Orientation of stream or barrier boundary (0-360°)
ICZTYP(I):	Capture zone type option (steady-state, time-related, or hybrid)
TMCZ(I):	Time value associated with capture zone (days); time-related and hybrid capture zones only
NSTLIN(I):	Number of pathlines to be computed for the well in addition to pathlines delineated automatically by the code
ICZPLT(I):	Flag indicating if capture zone boundary is to be plotted

[a] The sign (+,-) of the discharge rate does not need to be specified.

Figure 7.1

Steady-State, and 10- and 25-Year Time-Related Capture Zones Delineated Using MWCAP. For The Time-Related Capture Zones the Number of Pathlines is 50.

Ejemplo 3. PLT



Simulation Options	Well No. 1	
Units = m and days	X = 500	θ = 0.25
Step Length = 50	Y = 1,500	b = 50
XMIN = 0.0 XMAX = 3000	Q = 4,000	No boundary
YMIN = 0.0 YMAX = 3000	T = 1,000	Steady-State Capture Zone
No. Pumping Wells = 1	i = 0.0015	No. of Pathlines = 0
	α = 180°	

increases, the time-related capture zones "expand" toward the steady state solution. This makes intuitive sense because the steady state condition can be viewed as the case where time is infinitely large. Figure 7.1 also indicates that the time-related capture zones most closely resemble the steady-state solution in the region close to the well. The user may find it beneficial to check the steady-state capture zone depicted in Figure 7.1 using the analytical solution presented in Todd (1980) and Javandel and Tsang (1986).

Figure 7.1 was constructed by making three separate runs of MWCAP and using the "Save Plot" and "Overlay" options of the postprocessor to save the plotting information for each run and then to subsequently overlay the three plots. Once the input for the first run (the steady-state example) was typed in, the subsequent two scenarios were run very quickly using the "Continue Current Problem" option in the main MWCAP menu.

7.4.2 Boundary Effects Example

The second hypothetical example is designed to illustrate the effects that aquifer boundary conditions may have on capture zone morphology. The input parameters for this example are summarized in Table 7.2.

Figure 7.2 illustrates the MWCAP output for this example. The first capture zone (Figure 7.2a) was obtained for a pumping well that was not influenced by an aquifer boundary condition. Figures 7.2b and 7.2c portray the effects of a stream and a barrier boundary respectively on the shape and areal extent of the same capture zone. Each respective boundary condition was oriented north to south (parallel to the y-axis) and was located 100 m due west of the pumping well (Table 7.2).

Because the stream boundary acts as a source of water to the well, the capture zone in Figure 7.2b is smaller than that in either Figure 7.2a or c. Since the stream boundary is considered to be fully penetrating, the capture zone expands in width along the stream, but it does not extend beyond the stream. When a capture zone intersects a stream boundary, the pumping well induces flow from the stream to the well.

Figure 7.2c shows the effect of a barrier boundary near the well. Because the barrier boundary limits the portion of the aquifer from which the well can withdraw water, the capture zone "fans out" to capture a greater proportion of ambient flow upstream of the well. The areas enclosed by the capture zones in Figures 7.2a and 7.2c are equal because the only source of water to the well in each of these cases is the ambient ground-water

Table 7.2

MWCAP Input Parameters for Second Hypothetical Example

Simulation Options

Units = m and days

XMIN = 0 YMIN = 0
XMAX = 4,500 YMAX = 4,500

Step Length = 50
No. of Pumping Wells = 3

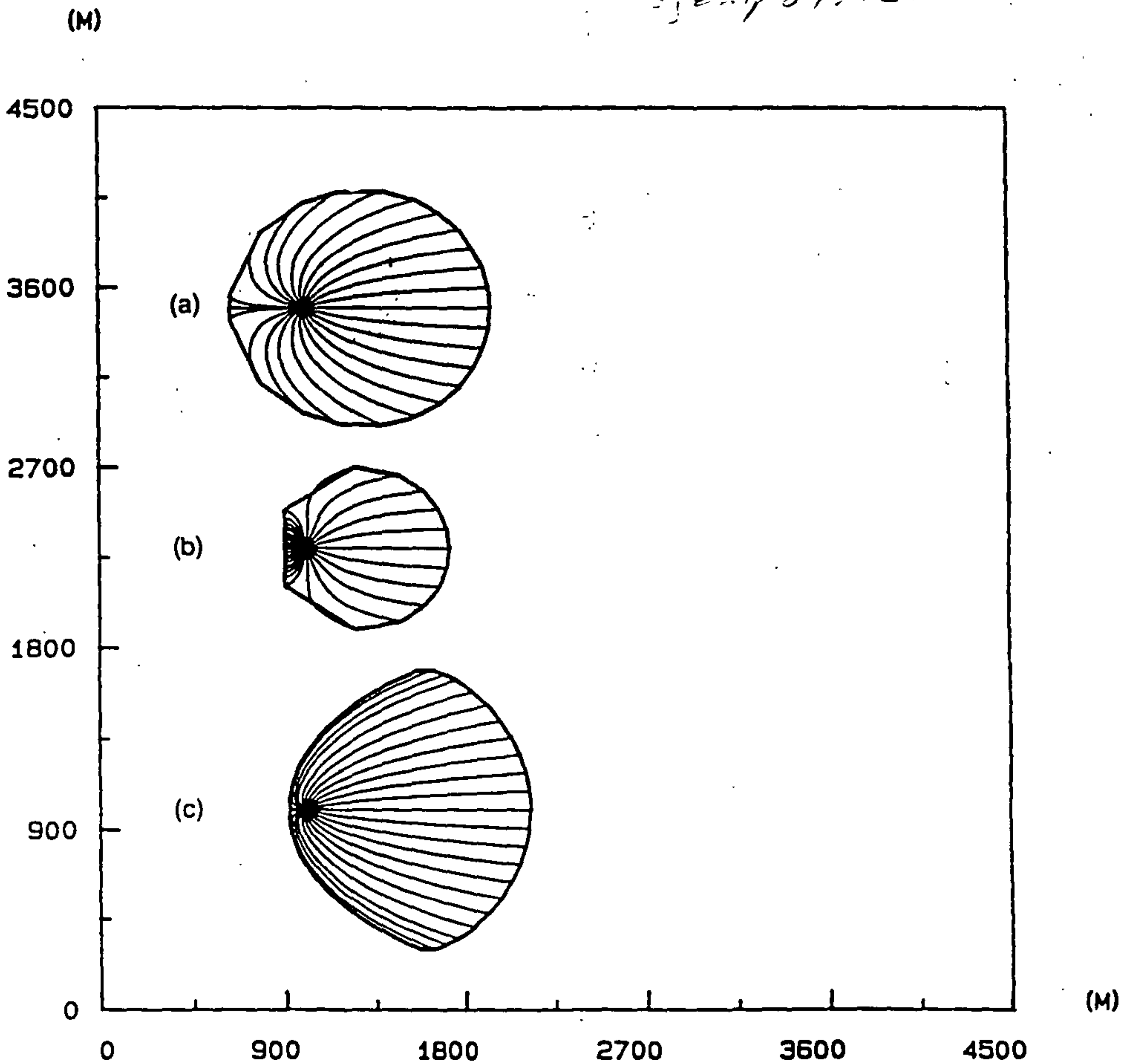
Input Parameter	Well No. 1	Well No. 2	Well No. 3
X Coordinate	1,000	1,000	1,000
Y Coordinate	3,500	2,300	1,000
Discharge (Q)	4,000	4,000	4,000
Transmissivity (T)	1,000	1,000	1,000
Hydraulic Gradient (i)	0.0015	0.0015	0.0015
Angle of Ambient Flow (α)	180°	180°	180°
Porosity (θ)	0.25	0.25	0.25
Aquifer Thickness (b)	50	50	50
Boundary Type	None	Stream	Barrier*
Distance from Well to Boundary	N/A	100	100
Boundary Angle	N/A	0.0 North-South	0.0
Capture Zone Type	Time-Related	Time-Related	Time-Related
Travel Time Value	3,650	3,650	3,650
No. of Pathlines	20	20	20
Capture Zone Plotting Option	Yes	Yes	Yes

* In practice, the direction of ambient ground-water flow will generally not be directly toward a barrier boundary.

Figure 7.2

Ten-Year Capture Zone For the Cases of No Boundary (a), A Stream Boundary (b) and A Barrier Boundary (c)

Fjenny/64.PLT



flow within the aquifer. The area enclosed by the capture zone that intercepts the stream is smaller than the other two because the stream boundary, in addition to the ambient ground-water flow, acts as a source of water to the well.

7.4.3 Albuquerque Example

The third MWCAP example involves application of the code to an actual municipal well field in New Mexico. The background information for this example was taken primarily from Newsom and Wilson (1988). Figure 7.3 presents the general hydrogeological scenario; there are three closely spaced municipal supply wells located approximately half a mile due east of the Rio Grande in the South Valley of Albuquerque, New Mexico.

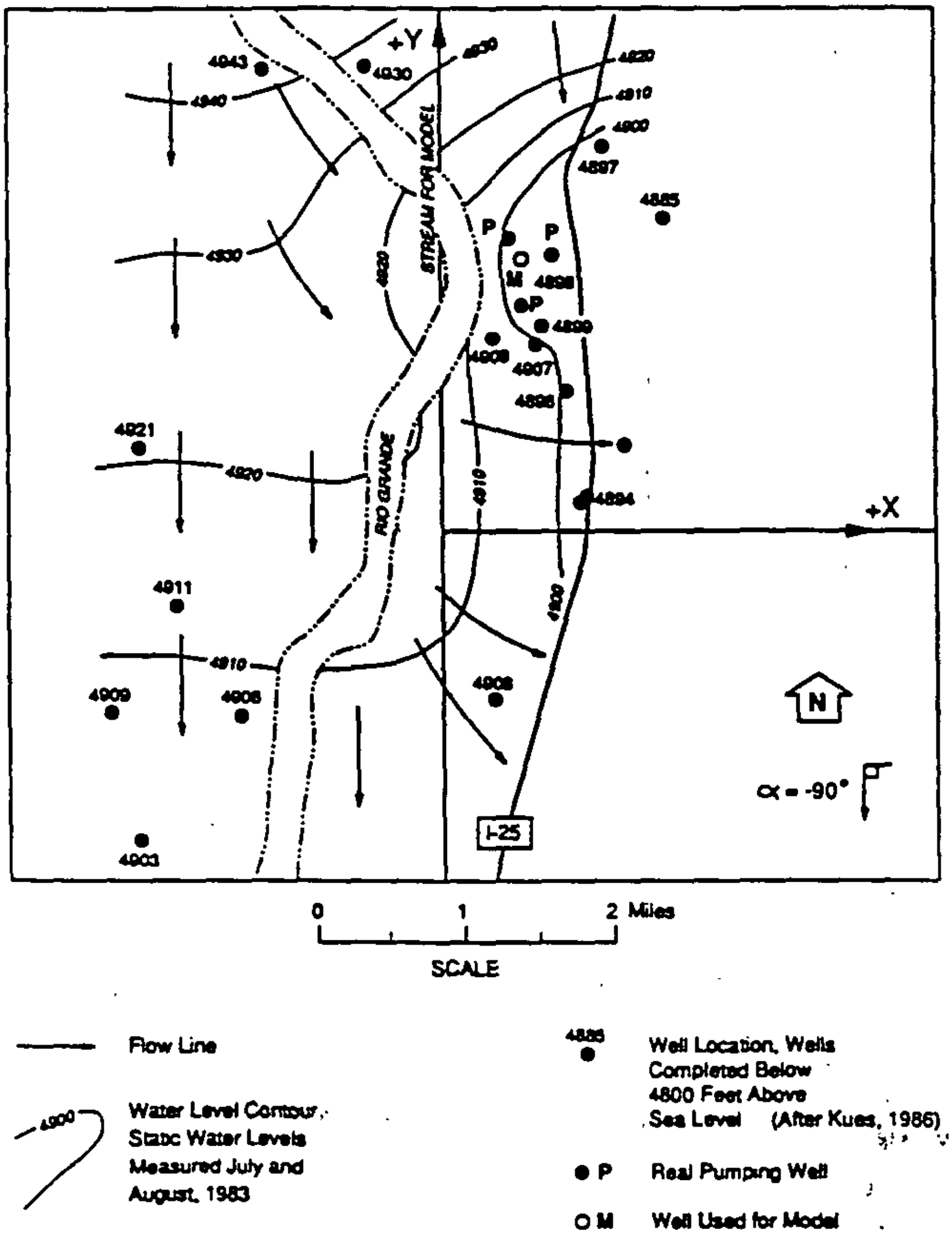
The Albuquerque Basin lies within the Basin and Range physiographic province of the United States. The basin fill (often referred to as "bolson fill") is primarily alluvial in nature and consists of layered gravels, sands, silts and clays; it forms a very prolific aquifer. In the vicinity of Albuquerque water-bearing sediments may have thicknesses on the order of several thousands of feet. Leakage from the Rio Grande and mountain front recharge from the Sandia Mountains to the east are the primary sources of recharge to the aquifer. The climate is semi-arid and therefore the assumption of negligible areal recharge due to rainfall is a good one.

The direction of ground-water flow is from north to south ($\alpha = 270^{\circ}$ or $\alpha = -90^{\circ}$) in the ambient flow field west of the river which is unaffected by pumping. The sinuosity of the Rio Grande was neglected and the river was approximated as a straight line boundary. Because the three pumping wells are in close proximity to one another, and since MWCAP does not account for well interference effects, the pumping from the three wells was represented by an imaginary model well (marked M on Figure 7.3). The model well has a discharge equal to the average sum of the discharges of the three municipal wells.

The steady-state capture zone delineated using MWCAP is presented in Figure 7.4. Note that the y-axis in the figure corresponds to the stream (Rio Grande) boundary, and therefore a portion of the y-axis forms part of the capture zone boundary. The pathlines that extend from the well to the stagnation point and from the well to the northern boundary of the study area partition the recharge to the well; ground water to the left (west) of these pathlines originates at the Rio Grande, while ground water to the right (east) of these pathlines originates from ambient aquifer flow. All of the pathlines in Figure 7.4 were generated automatically by MWCAP (i.e. the number of pathlines desired was set to zero). If a non-zero number of pathlines had been specified, the additional pathlines would have been started at the well bore and reverse tracked until they reached a study area boundary.

Figure 7.3.

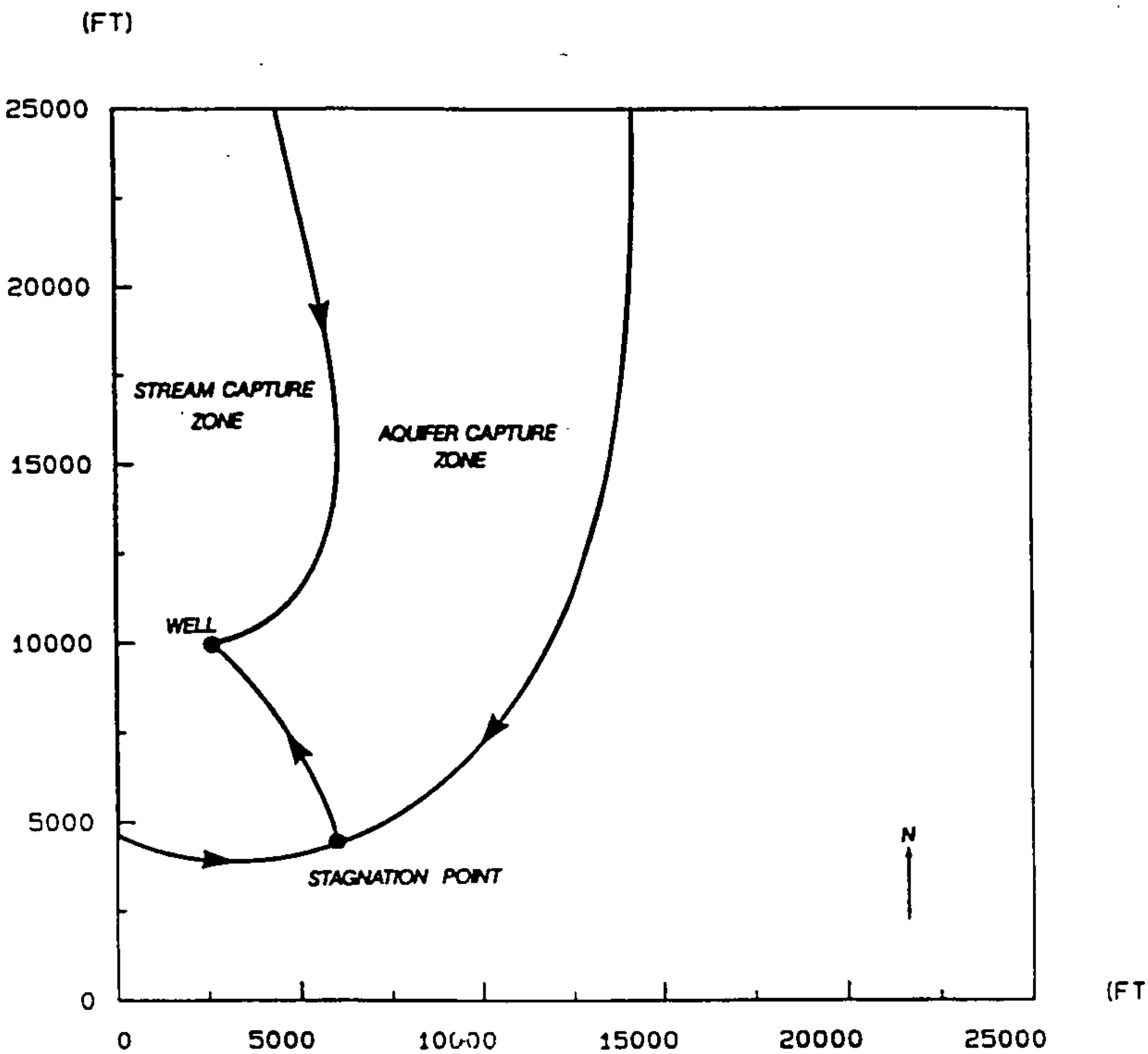
General Ground-Water Flow System for Albuquerque MWCAP Example*



* From Newsom and Wilson, 1988. P's represent actual municipal wells, and M represents the imaginary model well. The x and y coordinate axis used by MWCAP are superimposed upon the general flow field.

Figure 7.4

Steady-State Capture Zone for Albuquerque Municipal Well Field Delineated Using MWCAP



Simulation Options	**Well No. 1**	
Units = ft and days	X = 2,600	b = 200
XMIN = 0.0 XMAX = 25000	Y = 10,000	Stream Boundary
YMIN = 0.0 YMAX = 25000	Q = 712,247	Distance to Boundary = 2,600
Step Length = 50	T = 6,690	Boundary Orientation = 0.0
No. Pumping Wells = 1	i = 0.0013	Steady-State Capture Zone
	α = -90°	No. of Pathlines = 0
	θ = 0.25	

The actual capture zone for the three Albuquerque wells probably differs somewhat from that computed by MWCAP because the Rio Grande only partially penetrates the aquifer (see Section 10.3 and Newsom and Wilson 1988). The depth of water in the Rio Grande is probably no more than 5 to 10 ft at any given time, while the wells are pumping from depths of up to 200 ft below land surface. Therefore, the capture zone in Figure 7.4 is not conservative because the recharge to the wells from the river is overestimated. A conservative approach to this problem would be to ignore the presence of the stream boundary.

Because the three wells are closely spaced relative to the size (especially the width) of the capture zone, the simulation approach of lumping the discharge of the three wells to one equivalent model well causes no significant errors. This point is illustrated in Section 8.2.4 where the Albuquerque example was run again using the semi-analytical GPTRAC module.

7.4.4 Seattle Example

The final MWCAP example concerns the Highline well field in Seattle, Washington. The background information for this example was taken from Seattle Water Department (1986). A general location map is presented in Figure 7.5, and a local site map, along with the locations of two pumping wells (Riverton Heights and Boulevard Park) is presented in Figure 7.6.

The Highline area is underlain by three hydraulically interconnected aquifers (shallow, intermediate, and deep) that occur within a thick sequence of unconsolidated glacial and interglacial deposits. The aquifers are composed of cobbly sand and gravel deposits, while the interbedded low-permeability aquitards that separate the major aquifer units are composed of silt and clay. A hydrostratigraphic cross section through the Highline area is presented in Figure 7.7.

The shallow aquifer is unconfined and ranges between 50 and 100 ft in saturated thickness. This aquifer is not used as a major source of ground-water supply, but it does supply significant recharge to the aquifers at depth.

Figure 7.5

General Location Map for Seattle's Highline Well Field Example

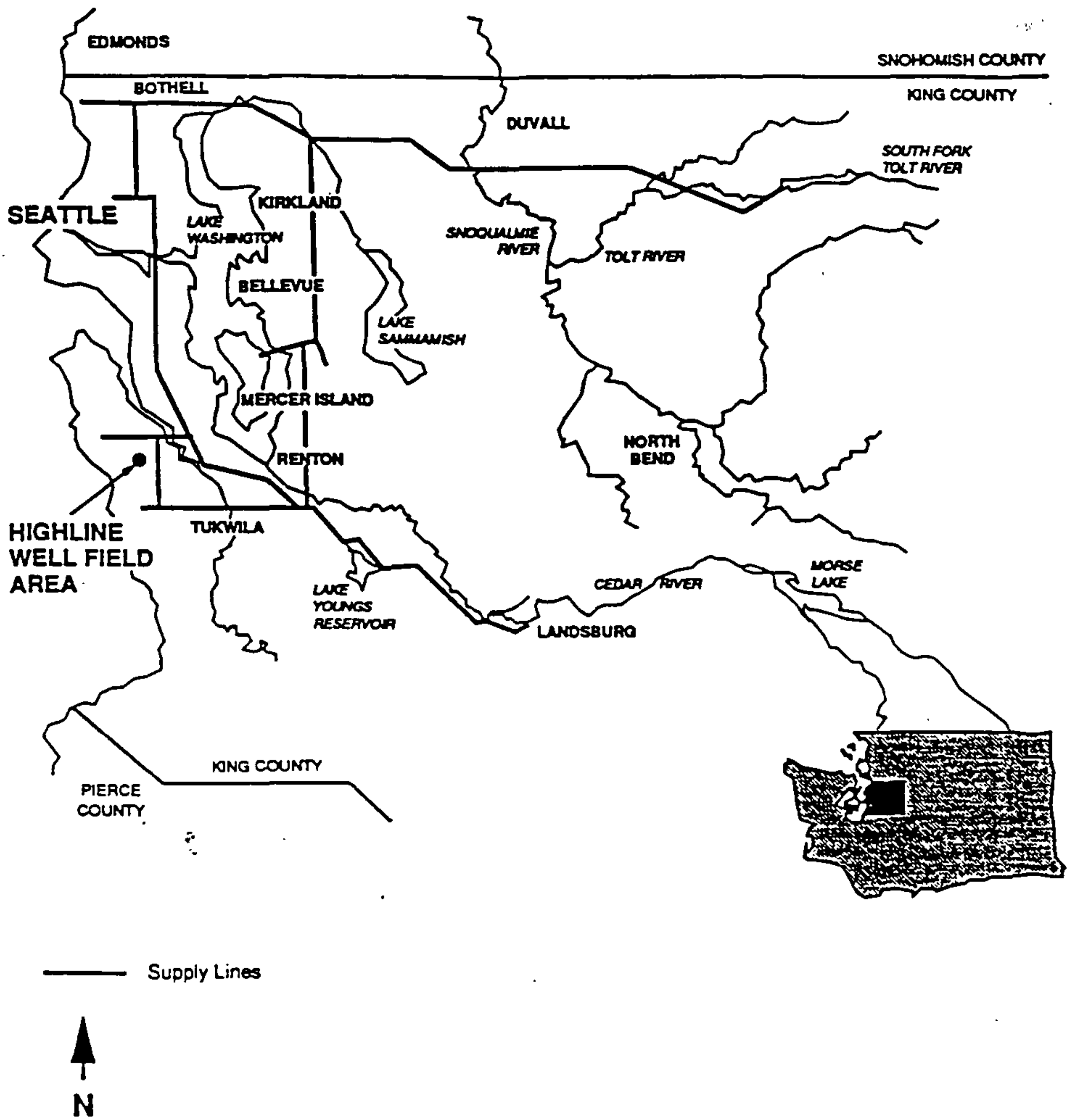


Figure 7.6

Local Site Map With Intermediate Aquifer Well Locations for Highline Well Field Example

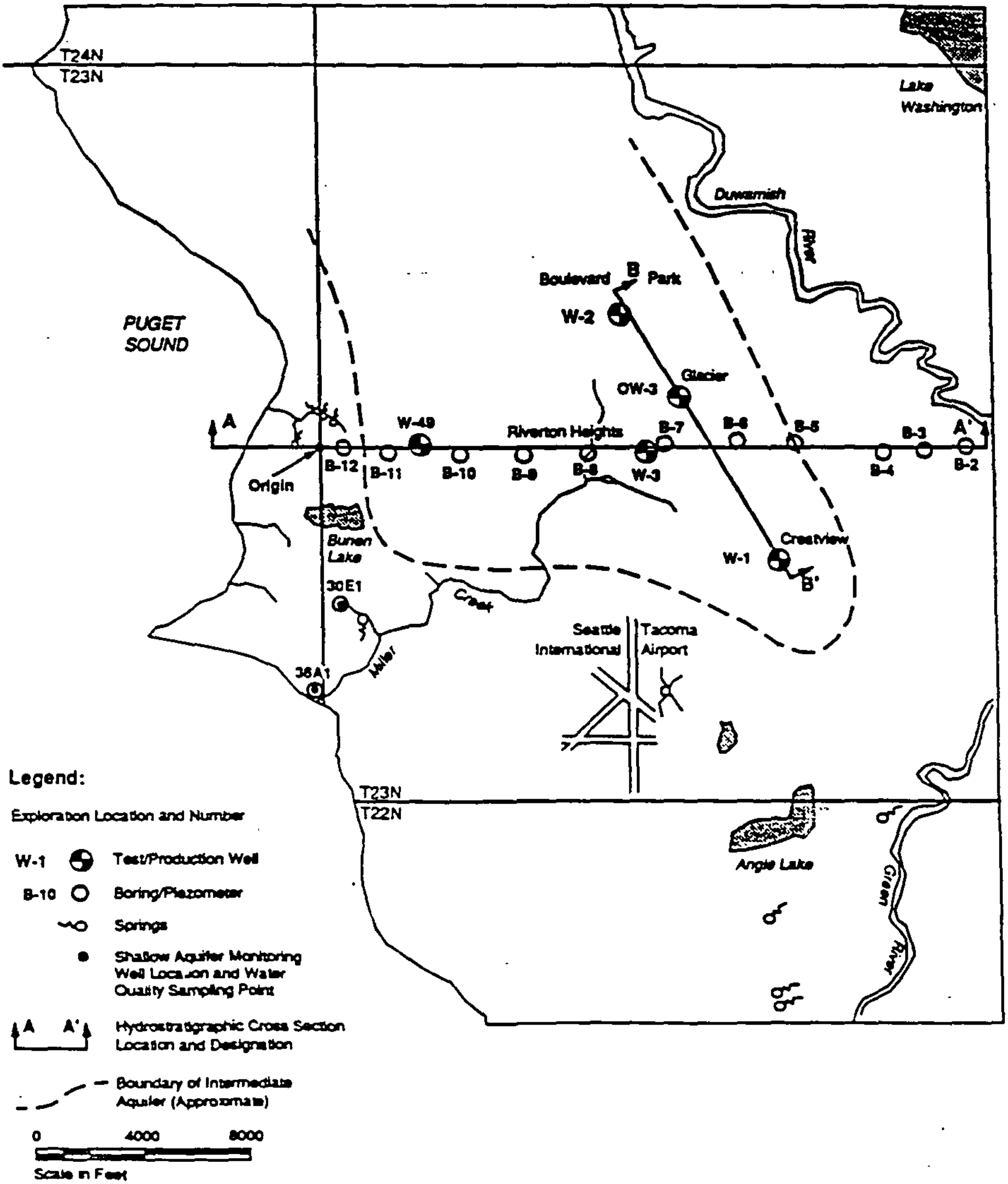
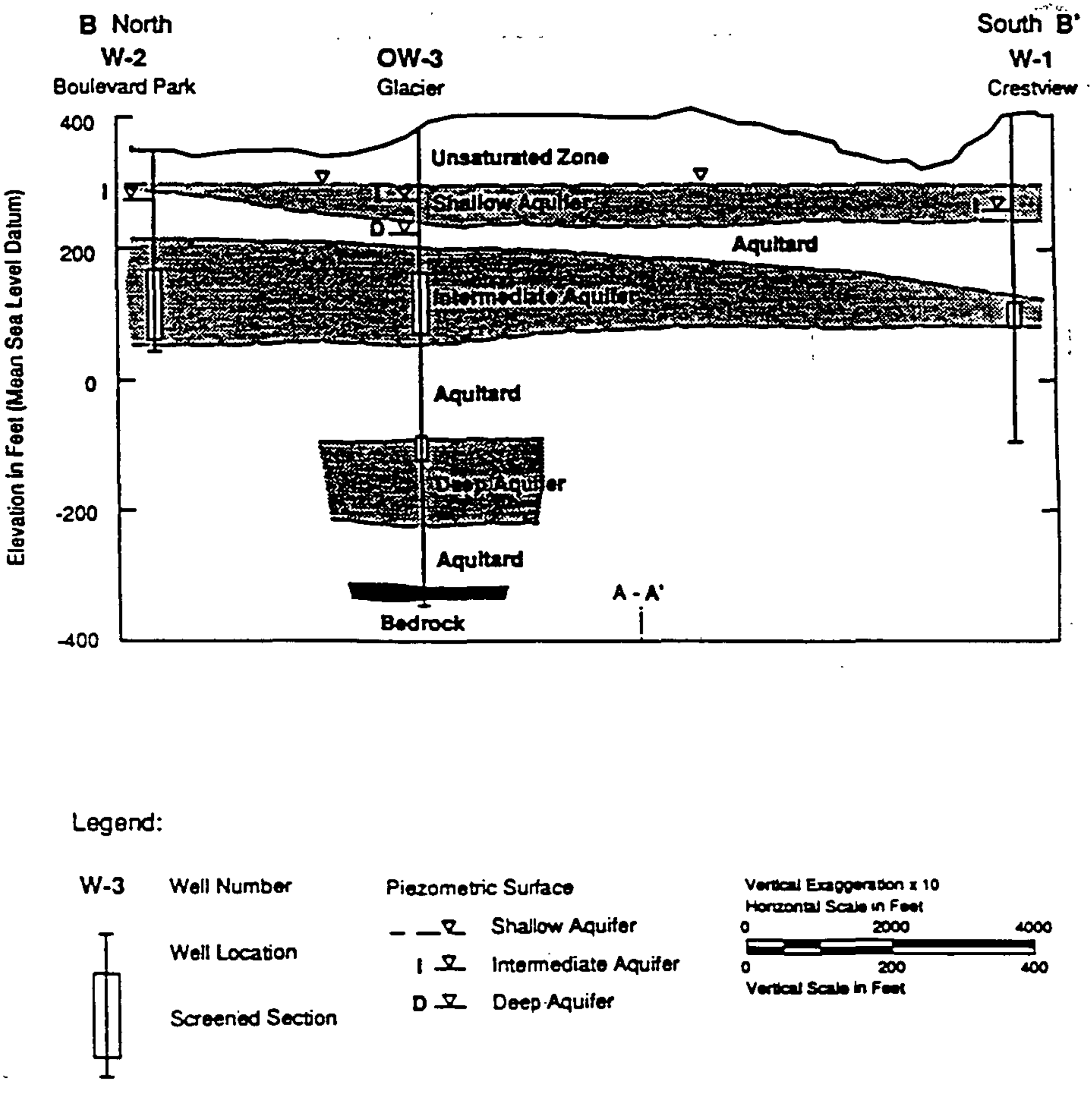


Figure 7.7

Hydrostratigraphic Cross Section B-B' Through Highline Well Field Area



March 1986
HART-CROWSER & associates inc.

The intermediate aquifer is the target of most municipal ground-water development and is the aquifer of interest for this example. It is confined, with static water levels typically reaching 100 ft above the top of the aquifer. Most of the confinement is provided by the upper and lower clay units (see cross section) that bound the aquifer above, below, and along the east and west margins of the uplands. This aquifer is generally about 100 ft thick.

The deep aquifer is also confined and averages about 100 ft in thickness. It consists of coarse cobbly sands and gravel deposits with localized silt and clay interbeds. This aquifer is targeted for more limited ground-water development.

Figure 7.8 is a contour map of piezometric head for the intermediate aquifer. This map indicates that the aquifer is recharged within the central upland area by the overlying shallow aquifer, and that the general direction of ground-water flow is from the recharge area toward regional discharge boundaries such as the Green River and Puget Sound.

Because the two production wells are relatively far apart (over 1 mile), an initial assumption of negligible well interference effects was made and the five-year hybrid capture zone for each well was delineated using MWCAP. The input for this example is provided in Table 7.3. Proposed pumping rates and average transmissivity values in the vicinity of each well were taken from Seattle Water Department (1986). The direction and magnitude of the ambient hydraulic gradient was taken from Figure 7.8. Each well fully penetrates the intermediate aquifer.

The MWCAP results were scaled using the GRAF "Map Scale" option so they could be directly overlaid onto the base map to form Figure 7.9. Note in Figure 7.9 that the capture zones extend across the regional ground-water flow divide in the intermediate aquifer. This was permitted because drawdown due to the production wells will most likely reach the divide and alter its configuration. Ground-water flow divides may sometimes be treated as barrier boundaries if pumping wells are sufficiently distant so as not to affect the ground-water flow field in the vicinity of the divide.

The capture zones computed by MWCAP are conservative estimates since two major sources of recharge to the well, leakage through the overlying aquitard due to pumping and decreased leakage through the lower aquitard due to pumping, were neglected. Also, a uniform ambient ground-water flow in the aquifer from southwest to northeast was assumed to exist over the entire study area. Obviously, once the capture zone boundary

Figure 7.8

Contour Map of Piezometric Head for Highline Well Field Intermediate Aquifer

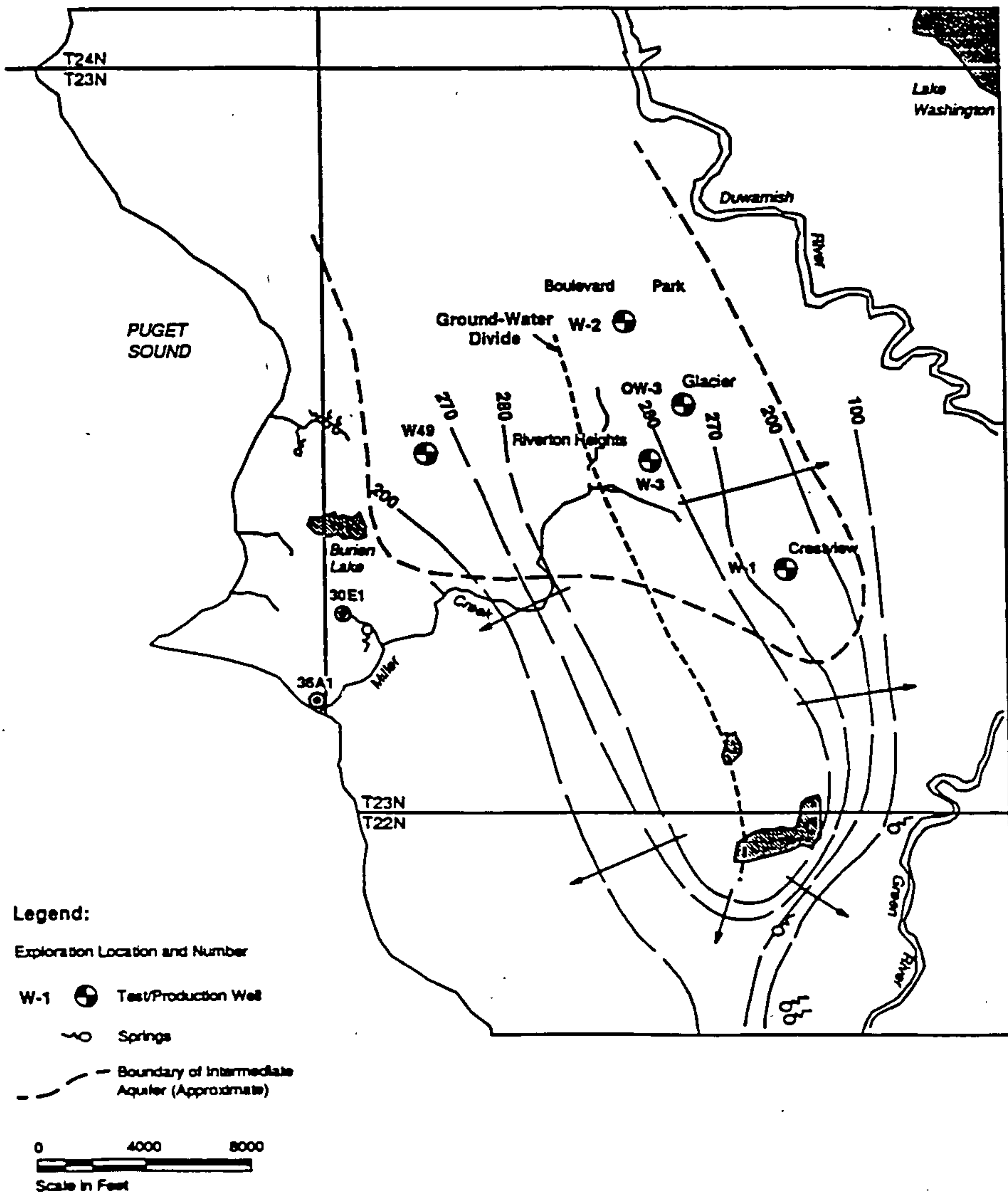


Table 7.3

MWCAP Input Parameters used for Highline Well Field Example

Simulation Options

Units = feet and days

XMIN = 0 YMIN = -15,000
XMAX = 15,000 YMAX = 10,000

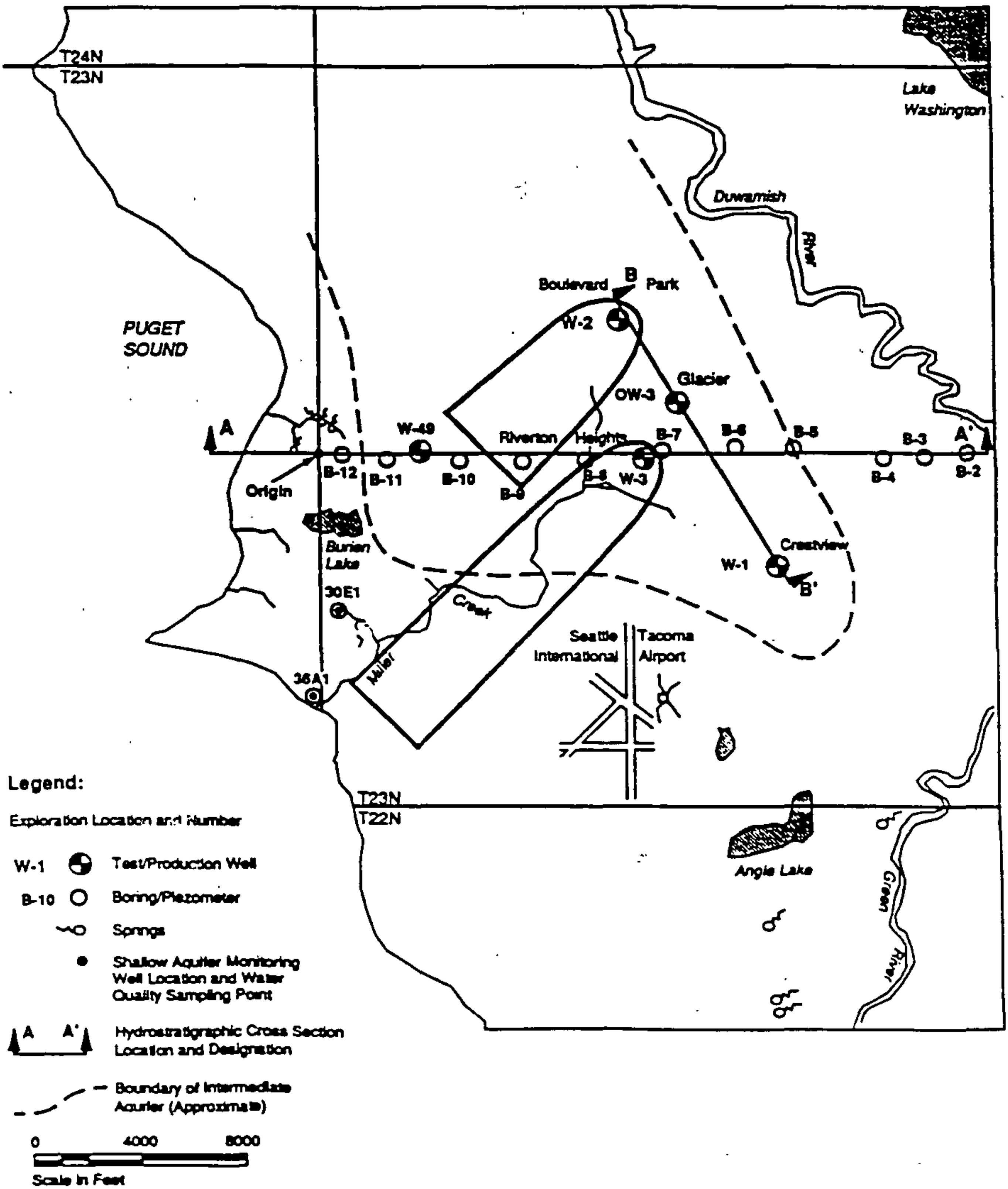
Step Length = 100
No. of Pumping Wells = 2

Input Parameter	**Well No. 1**[1/]	**Well No. 2**[2/]
X Coordinate	12,428	11,556
Y Coordinate	-222	5,170
Discharge	596,748	346,499
Transmissivity	44,573	20,888
Hydraulic Gradient	0.00385	0.00385
Angle of Ambient Flow	45°	45°
Porosity	0.25	0.25
Aquifer Thickness	100	100
Boundary Type	None	None
Capture Zone Type	Hybrid	Hybrid
Travel Time Value	1,825	1,825
No. of Pathlines	0	0

1/ Riverton Heights
2/ Boulevard Park

Figure 7.9

Five-Year Hybrid Capture Zones Delineated Using MWCAP
For Riverton Heights and Boulevard Park Wells



was extended across the ground-water flow divide this assumption became invalid. A numerical ground-water flow model would have to be used to quantitatively assess the effects of the reversal in ambient ground-water flow direction on the capture zones.

The Theis equation may be used to quickly assess some of the simplifying assumptions made for this example. Jacob's "large time" approximation to the Theis equation may be written:

$$s = \frac{2.3Q}{4\pi T} \log \frac{2.25Tt}{r^2 S} \tag{7.1}$$

where s is drawdown from an initial static water level at radial distance r from a well pumping at rate Q, t is time since the start of pumping, and T and S are the aquifer transmissivity and storativity respectively. The large time approximation is applicable because only flow conditions that are approaching steady-state are of concern.

The radial distance from each well to the ground-water divide, and the radial distance from each well to the mid-point between the wells were computed from Figure 7.8. Using equation (7.1) the drawdown at each of these locations at various times was calculated; the results of this analysis are presented in Figure 7.10.

Figure 7.10 indicates that significant drawdown may be observed at each of the selected radial distance values. This analysis would suggest that the assumption of negligible well interference was violated. It would also suggest that drawdown due to pumping will affect the ground-water flow divide and therefore the divide should not be treated as a barrier boundary. However, the simple Theis analysis presented above neglects two important sources of recharge to the wells: ambient aquifer flow, and leakage from the confining beds. To address these physical processes in an appropriate manner, a more sophisticated solution for drawdown (analytical or numerical) would have to be used and perhaps some field observations would be collected.

Figure 7.10

Evaluation of Well Interference Effects and Drawdown At Ground-Water Divide Due to Each Well Using Theis Solution

Jacob's Approximation to Theis Solution:

$$s = \frac{2.3Q}{4\pi T} \log \frac{2.25Tt}{r^2 S} \qquad (7.1)$$

Well No. 1 -- Riverton Heights	**Well No. 2 -- Boulevard Park**
$Q = 596{,}748 \text{ ft}^3/\text{day}$ $T = 44{,}573 \text{ ft}^2/\text{day}$ $S = 4.92 \times 10^{-4}$	$Q = 346{,}499 \text{ ft}^3/\text{day}$ $T = 20{,}888 \text{ ft}^2/\text{day}$ $S = 1.04 \times 10^{-3}$

1. Drawdown due to each well at mid-point of line segment connecting the wells (r = 2,916 ft):

Well No. 1			Well No. 2		
r(ft)	t(days)	s(ft)	r(ft)	t(days)	s(ft)
2,916	180	8.91	2,916	180	9.05
2,916	365	9.66	2,916	265	9.98
2,916	1,825	11.37	2,916	1,825	12.1

2. Drawdown due to each well at ground-water divide directly upgradient from well location.

Well No. 1			Well No. 2		
r(ft)	t(days)	s(ft)	r(ft)	t(days)	s(ft)
2,600	180	9.15	4,600	180	7.85
2,600	365	9.90	4,600	265	8.78
2,600	1,825	11.6	4,600	1,825	10.9

8.0 General Particle Tracking Module (GPTRAC)

8.1 Introduction

The GPTRAC module consists of two major components. The first component, referred to as the "semi-analytical option", provides the option for pathline and time-related capture zone delineation for simple cases using analytical velocity computation techniques similar to those of RESSQC and MWCAP. This option assumes a homogeneous aquifer but is able to accommodate a wider range of aquifer and boundary conditions than the RESSQC and MWCAP modeling options.

The second component, referred to as the "numerical option", provides pathline and time-related capture zone delineation for general cases using numerical velocity computation techniques that require input of hydraulic head values at nodal points of a rectangular grid. This option is designed to be used as a postprocessor for numerical ground-water flow models. Additionally, it can be used as a processor for interpolated head values derived from a piezometric map (field data). Once the hydraulic head values corresponding to the nodal points of a rectangular grid are read into the GPTRAC code, time-related capture zone analysis and general particle tracking can be performed.

8.2 Semi-Analytical Option

8.2.1 Capabilities

The semi-analytical option of GPTRAC is capable of delineating time-related capture zones for a system of pumping and injection wells that fully penetrate a homogeneous aquifer. A steady flow field is assumed, and the aquifer may be confined, unconfined or semi-confined (leaky). For each aquifer type, a stream or barrier boundary can be specified along any edge of the study area. The effects of well interference are accounted for through superposition of solutions resulting from individual wells. If the aquifer is confined, "strip" aquifers (aquifers with two parallel boundaries) may be simulated. A maximum of 50 pumping wells may be used in GPTRAC. For cases involving confined and semi-confined aquifers, injection wells may also be used. The maximum number of injection wells allowed by the code is 20.

The number of pathlines reverse tracked from each pumping well may be defined interactively by the user. In addition, particles can be released at any point within the system to be subsequently forward or reverse tracked.

8.2.2 Assumptions and Limitations

Capture zones delineated using the semi-analytical option of GPTRAC are valid for fully penetrating wells screened in aquifers that are essentially homogeneous. Ground-water flow in the aquifers must be two-dimensional in an areal x-y plane (the Dupuit assumptions are used for unconfined flow cases). A steady-state ground-water flow field is assumed. In the case of a leaky aquifer system, aquitard leakage is assumed to be vertical.

If a stream or a barrier boundary is present, the boundary is assumed to be linear and fully penetrating. The latter assumption is often violated in cases where stream boundaries exist. The effect of a partially penetrating stream may be an important one and each application should be examined on a site-by-site basis. In general, the greater the depth and breadth of the stream in relation to the aquifer thickness, the more valid the fully penetrating stream assumption. Also, stream boundary partial penetration effects decrease as the distance from the stream to the well increases. The stream and the aquifer are assumed to be in perfect hydraulic connection; the effects of a "clogging layer" between the streambed and the aquifer are not considered.

If, in actuality, the stream is partially penetrating and/or there is a clogging layer of fine grained material that lines the streambed, the capture zone obtained using GPTRAC will be smaller than the "true" capture zone. The amount of error incurred will be dependent upon the degree to which the above assumptions are violated.

8.2.3 Input Requirements

The input requirements for the GPTRAC semi-analytical option are outlined in Table 8.1. The well-specific parameters must be entered for each well in the study area. If a stream or barrier boundary is present, it is assumed to correspond to one edge (top, bottom or either side) of the study area. If the strip aquifer option is selected, the two boundary conditions must correspond to two opposite, parallel sides of the study area (top and bottom, or left and right).

Table 8.1

Input Requirements for GPTRAC Semi-Analytical Option

Program Variable	Description
For each problem --	
IAQFR:	Aquifer type (confined, semi-confined, unconfined)
IUNIT:	Default units of input parameters (feet and days or meters and days)
NPWELL:	Number of pumping wells within the study area
NRWELL:	Number of recharge (injection) wells within the study area
XMIN:	Minimum x-coordinate of study area (ft or m)
XMAX:	Maximum x-coordinate of study area (ft or m)
YMIN:	Minimum y-coordinate of study area (ft or m)
YMAX:	Maximum y-coordinate of study area (ft or m)
DLMAX:	Largest allowable step length, $d\ell$ (see section 4.1)
TRANSM:	Transmissivity of the aquifer (ft^2/d or m^2/d)
GRADNT:	Regional hydraulic gradient (ft/ft or m/m)
ALPHA:	Angle of ambient ground-water flow (0-360°)
POROS:	Aquifer porosity (dimensionless)
B:	Aquifer saturated thickness (ft or m)
KPRIM:	Confining bed hydraulic conductivity[a/] (ft/d or m/d)
BPRIM:	Confining bed thickness[a/] (ft or m)
CAPN:	Areal recharge rate[b/] (ft/d or m/d)
CAPH:	Aquifer saturated thickness prior to pumping [b/] (ft or m)
RMAX:	Maximum radius of influence of pumping well[b/] (ft or m)
IBOUND:	Boundary condition type (no boundary, stream or barrier boundary on one side of study area, or strip aquifer)
NFPATH:	Number of forward-tracked pathlines
NRPATH:	Number of reverse-tracked pathlines
TMSIM:	Time period for which GPTRAC will be executed[c/] (days)
TMCAPZ:	Time value for time-related capture zones[c/] (days)

Table 8.1 (continued)

Input Requirements for GPTRAC Semi-Analytical Option

Program Variable	Description
For each pumping well (I=1, NPWELL) --	
XPWELL(I):	x-coordinate of well (ft or m)
YPWELL(I):	y-coordinate of well (ft or m)
QPWELL(I):	Well discharge rate[d/] (ft^3/d or m^3/d)
NSTLIN(I):	Number of pathlines to be computed to delineate time-related capture zone (default = 20)
For each injection well (I=1, NRWELL) --	
XRWELL(I):	x-coordinate of well (ft or m)
YRWELL(I):	y-coordinate of well (ft or m)
QRWELL(I):	Well recharge rate[d/] (ft^3/d or m^3/d)
For each forward-tracked pathline (I=1, NFPATH) --	
FSTART(I,1):	x starting coordinate (ft or m)
FSTART(I,2):	y starting coordinate (ft or m)
For each reverse-tracked pathline (I=1, NRPATH) --	
RSTART(I,1):	x starting coordinate (ft or m)
RSTART(I,2):	y starting coordinate (ft or m)

a/ Only required for semi-confined (leaky) aquifers.

b/ Only required for unconfined aquifers.

c/ A simulation time (TMSIM) different from the capture zone time (TMCAPZ) may be useful when arbitrary forward- or reverse-tracked pathlines are desired. These pathlines will represent the distance that a particle traveled for a time period equal to TMSIM.

d/ The sign (+,-) of the well discharge or recharge rate does not need to be specified.

8.2.4 Example Applications

To demonstrate some of the capabilities of the GPTRAC semi-analytical module, the New Mexico and Seattle case studies solved previously using MWCAP were re-examined using GPTRAC. The confined aquifer type was used for each of these examples. Additional examples are presented in Section 8.4.

8.2.4.1 Albuquerque Example

The ground-water system at the Albuquerque site was described in Chapter 7. Figure 7.3 portrays the hydrogeological setting of the Albuquerque municipal wells, and the aquifer input parameters were discussed in section 7.4.3. However, because GPTRAC accounts for the effects of well interference, the three pumping wells were not lumped to one equivalent (imaginary) model well, but rather were treated individually. The total discharge of 712,247 ft^3/d was divided equally between the three wells so that each well had a pumping rate of 237,416 ft^3/d. The same coordinate system depicted in Figure 7.3 was used so that the results of both modules could be overlayed. A stream boundary was specified along the left side of the study area.

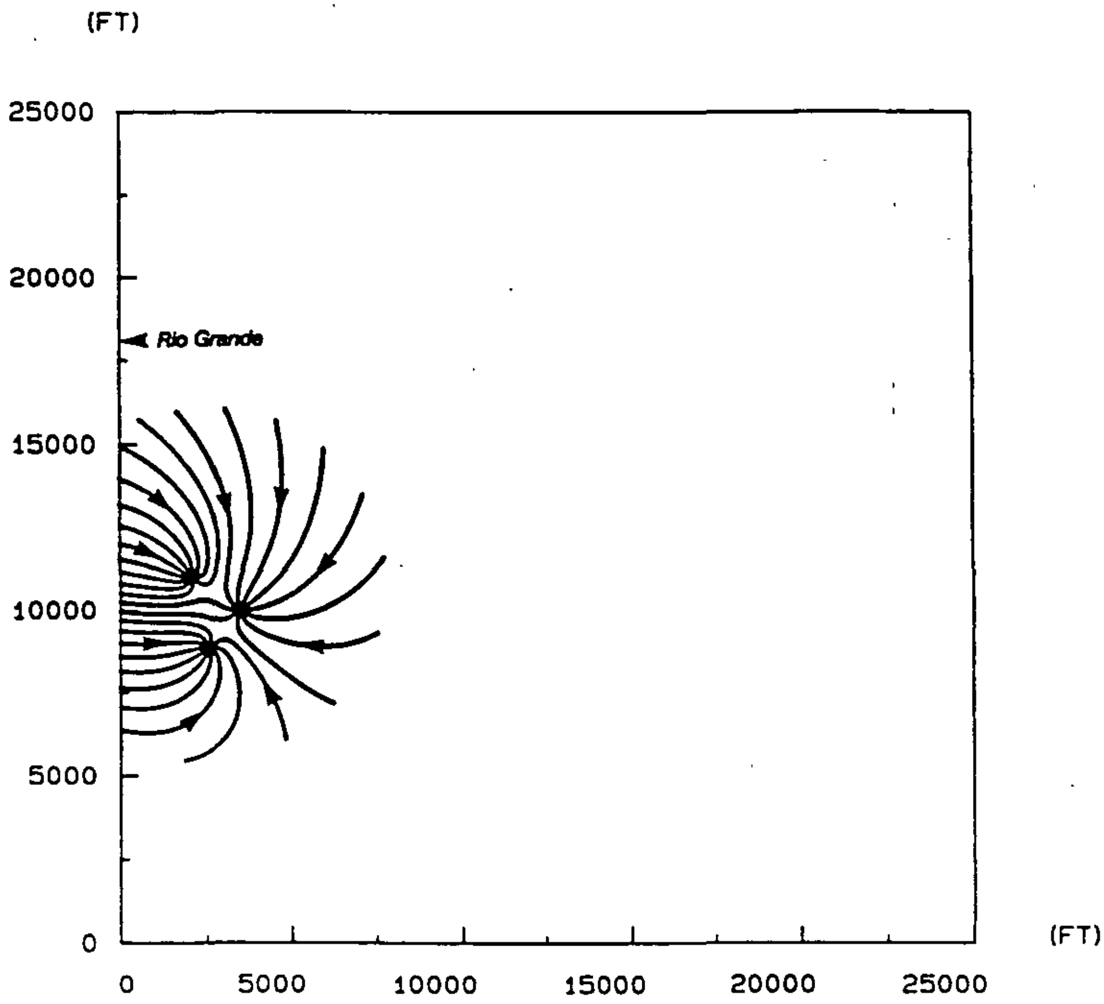
The 25-year capture zones for the three wells computed using GPTRAC are shown in Figure 8.1. Each well draws water from the Rio Grande, but the capture zones of the top and bottom wells force the middle well to obtain much of its discharge from captured ambient flow. If these results are indicative of actual site conditions, one would expect water quality analysis from the northernmost and southernmost wells to reflect river water characteristics, while water quality for the middle well should reflect a combination of river water and the ambient aquifer flow.

As expected, one can see by overlaying Figures 8.1 and 7.4 that the 25-year capture zones lie within the steady-state capture zone delineated using MWCAP. Therefore, if the objective of the capture zone delineation exercise was to designate a WHPA for the entire well field, and the source of water for each individual well was not of concern, the approach used in section 7.4.3 of analyzing one "equivalent" model well would be valid.

The same limitations addressed in section 7.4.3 apply to this analysis. Although the Rio Grande probably contributes a significant portion of recharge to the pumping wells, the amount is certainly overestimated by GPTRAC due to the fully penetrating stream assumption. It is highly likely that the actual capture zones of the three wells extend to the west underneath the river.

Figure 8.1

Twenty-Five-Year Capture Zones for Three Albuquerque Municipal Wells Located Near the Rio Grande



Simulation Options	Aquifer Properties	Well #1	Well #2	Well #3
Units = ft and days	T = 6,690	X = 2,000	3,500	2,100
Aquifer Type = confined	b = 200	Y = 8,900	10,000	11,000
Step Length = 200	θ = 0.25	Q = 237,416	237,416	237,416
No. Pumping Wells = 3	i = 0.0013	No. Pathlines = 10	10	10
Simulation Time = 9,125	α = -90°			
Capture Zone Time = 9,125				
Stream Boundary on Left Side of Domain				

8.2.4.2 Seattle Example

The Seattle Highline Well Field example was also re-examined using GPTRAC. When this example was presented in section 7.4 as an MWCAP problem, it was noted that a simple Theis analysis indicated that well interference effects between the two pumping wells were probably not negligible (i.e. the cones of depression for each well overlapped one another). Because the semi-analytical GPTRAC module (unlike MWCAP) accounts for well interference effects, the Seattle example was reanalyzed and differences in the capture zones were compared.

Background information for the Highline well field is presented in section 7.4.4. Recall that although the aquifer thickness remains fairly constant, transmissivity values reported in the vicinity of the two wells are markedly different. Because the semi-analytical GPTRAC module assumes a homogeneous aquifer, the average transmissivities for the Riverton Heights area (T = 44,573 ft^2/d) and the Boulevard Park area (T = 20,888 ft^2/d) were averaged to obtain an overall transmissivity of 32,730 ft^2/d. Although this average value of transmissivity is sufficient for this example, several additional approaches would be worthy of consideration if the actual WHPAs were to be designated. For example, a sensitivity analysis would be in order where, in two separate model runs, the overall aquifer transmissivity is set equal to the transmissivity values measured in the vicinity of each well.

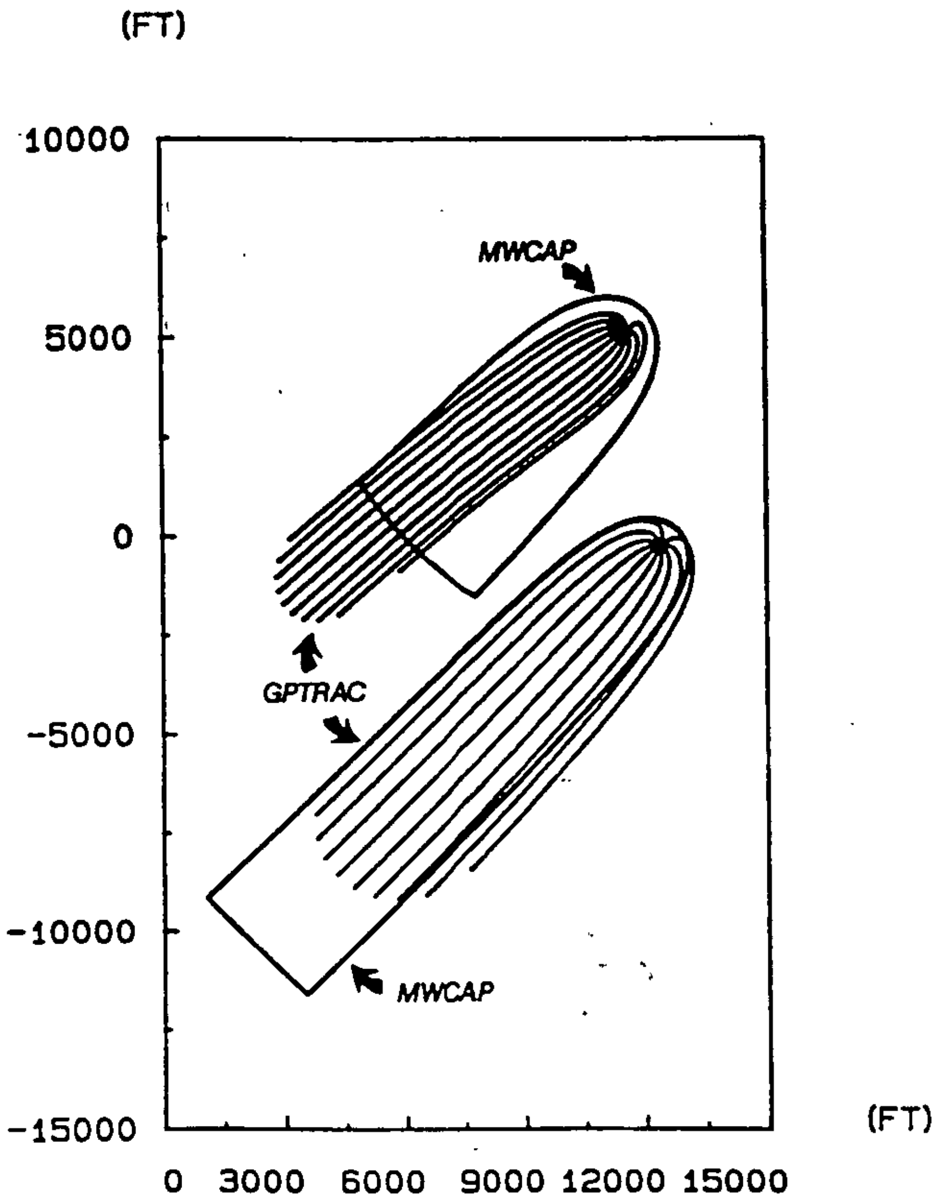
The capture zone results obtained using MWCAP and GPTRAC are superimposed in Figure 8.2. A transmissivity of 32,730 ft^2/d, 10 pathlines for each well, the confined aquifer type, and the additional parameters presented in Table 7.3 were used to obtain the GPTRAC capture zones. The plot was not scaled to overlay on the base map for this example so that the results of each module could be more easily compared.

The effects of well interference are evident in Figure 8.2 in that the GPTRAC capture zones are not perfectly aligned with the angle of ambient ground-water flow (45°), and there also exists a slight curvature in the capture zone outlines (particularly the top well).

The time-related capture zones and the hybrid capture zones do not have compatible lengths despite the fact that they both represent time periods of five years. This is because different transmissivity values were used for each well in MWCAP, but a single

Figure 8.2

Five-Year Hybrid Capture Zones (MWCAP) and Five-Year Time-Related Capture Zones (GPTRAC) Computed for Highline Well Field



"averaged" value was required by GPTRAC. This approach leads to an interesting comparison of methods.

For the top well, the GPTRAC "average" transmissivity is higher than the MWCAP value. Therefore the 5-year GPTRAC capture zone is narrower and longer than the MWCAP 5-year hybrid capture zone. For this well, the MWCAP capture zone is more conservative widthwise, but less conservative than the GPTRAC capture zone lengthwise.

For the bottom well the opposite is true. The "average" GPTRAC transmissivity is lower for this well than was the MWCAP value. Therefore, the GPTRAC capture zone is more conservative than the MWCAP capture zone widthwise, but less conservative lengthwise.

8.3 Numerical Option

The numerical option of GPTRAC requires hydraulic heads at the nodes of a rectangular mesh as input. If head values are observed in the field or read from a map, they may be interpolated onto the nodal points of a grid using methods such as linear interpolation or kriging. More commonly, however, the head values supplied to GPTRAC will be the output of a finite difference or finite element ground-water flow model. In addition to nodal heads, GPTRAC requires the aquifer transmissivity (T), porosity (θ), and thickness (b). If the aquifer is heterogeneous, it may be divided into multiple zones of varying T, θ and/or b, and if it is anisotropic, each zone may have directional transmissivities T_x and T_y.

GPTRAC uses the above information, in conjunction with linear finite element or finite difference approximations, to determine the x and y velocity components of ground-water flow at the edges of each rectangular element or grid block. Interblock or interelement hydraulic conductivities are computed by taking harmonic averages of the block or element hydraulic conductivities. If a finite element grid is used, the velocity components are also computed at the element centroids for the elements that share the well nodes. Pathlines of individual particles are delineated using particle tracking techniques based on semi-analytical and numerical integration. The computational procedure is described in detail in Appendix C.

8.3.1 Capabilities

The numerical option of GPTRAC can be used to delineate time-related capture zones. If required, multiple pathlines starting at prescribed locations within the system can also be delineated. The number of pathlines used to delineate capture zones may be specified interactively by the user. Pathlines may be delineated using either forward or reverse particle tracking.

8.3.2 Assumptions and Limitations

Because the numerical GPTRAC option is based upon the availability of an observed or model calculated head field, the assumptions and limitations associated with it are substantially less restrictive than those associated with the other WHPA model options. The first assumption is that the ground-water flow field is at equilibrium (steady state). The second limitation is that flow in the aquifer must be two-dimensional in the horizontal plane; vertical flow components are neglected. Since GPTRAC does not obtain flow velocities from an analytical solution, the aquifer need not be homogeneous.

8.3.3 Input Requirements

The input requirements for the GPTRAC numerical option are outlined in Table 8.2. Note that many of the variables may require iterative input depending upon the number of pumping wells, recharge wells, aquifer material zones, forward-tracked pathlines, and reverse-tracked pathlines.

The most substantial input requirement for the GPTRAC numerical option that is different from the other WHPA model modules is the hydraulic head file. The structure of this file is illustrated in Figure 8.3. The head file should be a standard ASCII file with the format 5(I5,F10.3). The first five spaces of each input field contain a node number, and the next ten spaces contain the head value associated with that node (head values may have a precision up to three decimal points). This pattern is repeated five times across each line of the input file. The utility program HEDCON, documented in Appendix E, is provided to assist users with the construction of GPTRAC head files.

The node number associated with each hydraulic head value is not used explicitly by the code, and therefore a dummy variable (e.g. set all node numbers to one) may be used if desired. However, the scheme of associating a node number with each head value provides a convenient method to assist users in visualizing the proper structure of the hydraulic head input file (Figure 8.3).

Table 8.2

Input Requirements for GPTRAC Numerical Option

Program Variable	Description
For each problem--	
IUNIT:	Default units of input parameters (feet and days or meters and days)
NPWELL:	Number of pumping wells within the study area
NRWELL:	Number of recharge (injection) wells within the study area
XMIN:	Minimum x-coordinate of study area (ft or m)
XMAX:	Maximum x-coordinate of study area (ft or m)
YMIN:	Minimum y-coordinate of study area (ft or m)
YMAX:	Maximum y-coordinate of study area (ft or m)
NZONES:	Number of aquifer zones that have different material properties (if aquifer is nonuniform)
NROWS and NCOLS, and XGRIDL(I), YGRIDL(J) for I=1, NCOLS and J=1, NROWS	Number of grid-line rows and columns, and (if non-uniform grid,) coordinates of each grid-line row and column
FILE1:	Input file name that contains head values for each node of the finite element or finite difference grid.
FILE2:	Input file name that contains the number of grid-line columns and rows and their coordinate values if file input option is selected.
NFPATH:	Number of forward-tracked pathlines
NRPATH:	Number of reverse-tracked pathlines
TMSIM:	Time period for which GPTRAC will be executed[a/] (days)
TMCAPZ:	Time value assigned to time-related capture zones[a/] (days)
For each pumping well (I=1, NPWELL) --	
XPWELL(I):	x-coordinate of well (ft or m)
YPWELL(I):	y-coordinate of well (ft or m)
QPWELL(I):	Well discharge rate[b/] (ft^3/d or m^3/d)
NSTLIN(I):	Number of pathlines to be computed to delineate time-related capture zone (default = 20)

Table 8.2 (continued)

Input Requirements for GPTRAC Numerical Option

Program Variable	Description
For each injection well (I=1, NRWELL) --	
XRWELL(I):	x-coordinate of well (ft or m)
YRWELL(I):	y-coordinate of well (ft or m)
QRWELL(I):	Well recharge rate[b/] (ft^3/d or m^3/d)
For each aquifer property zone (I=1, NZONES)[c/] --	
XMINZO(I):	Minimum x-coordinate of zone (ft or m)
XMAXZO(I):	Maximum x-coordinate of zone (ft or m)
YMINZO(I):	Minimum y-coordinate of zone (ft or m)
YMAXZO(I):	Maximum y-coordinate of zone (ft or m)
TRANSX:	Transmissivity of zone - x direction[d/] (ft^2/d or m^2/d)
TRANSY:	Transmissivity of zone - y direction[d/] (ft^2/d or m^2/d)
BZO(I):	Saturated thickness of aquifer in zone (ft or m)
PORZO(I):	Porosity of aquifer in zone (dimensionless)
For each forward tracked pathline (I=1, NFPATH) --	
FSTART(I,1):	x starting coordinate (ft or m)
FSTART(I,2):	y starting coordinate (ft or m)
For each reverse tracked pathline (I=1, NRPATH) --	
RSTART(I,1):	x starting coordinate (ft or m)
RSTART(I,2):	y starting coordinate (ft or m)

a/ A simulation time (TMSIM) different from the capture zone time (TMCAPZ) may be useful when arbitrary forward- or reverse-tracked pathlines are desired. These pathlines will represent the distance that a particle traveled for a time period equal to TMSIM.

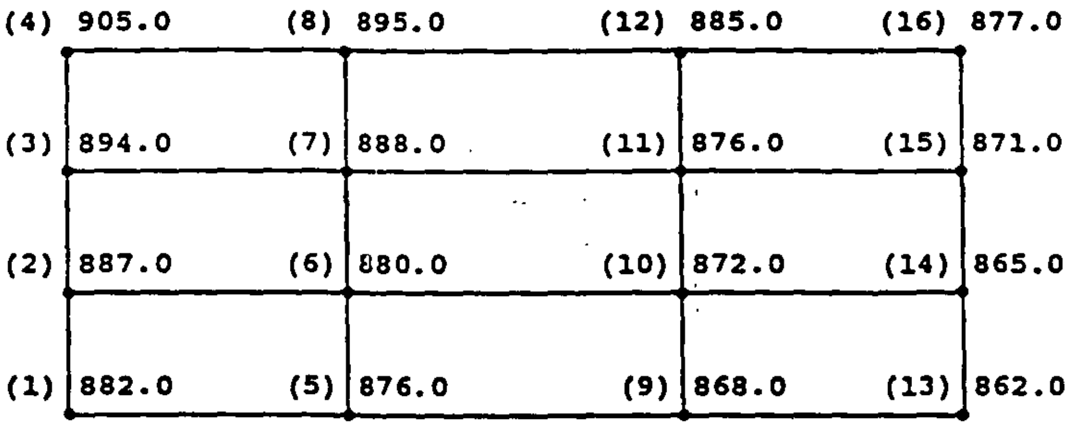
b/ The sign (+,-) of the well discharge or recharge rate does not need to be specified.

c/ The first zonal area specified should be the entire study area. Therefore, it is most convenient to consider the largest zone to be zone 1, and then overlay the other zones on top of it. Zones of inactive cells should be given zero values for transmissivity.

d/ The calculations in GPTRAC use the hydraulic conductivity of each material zone. Therefore, the transmissivity of each zone is divided by the thickness to obtain the conductivities, CONXZO(I) and CONYZO(I) for each zone I.

Figure 8.3

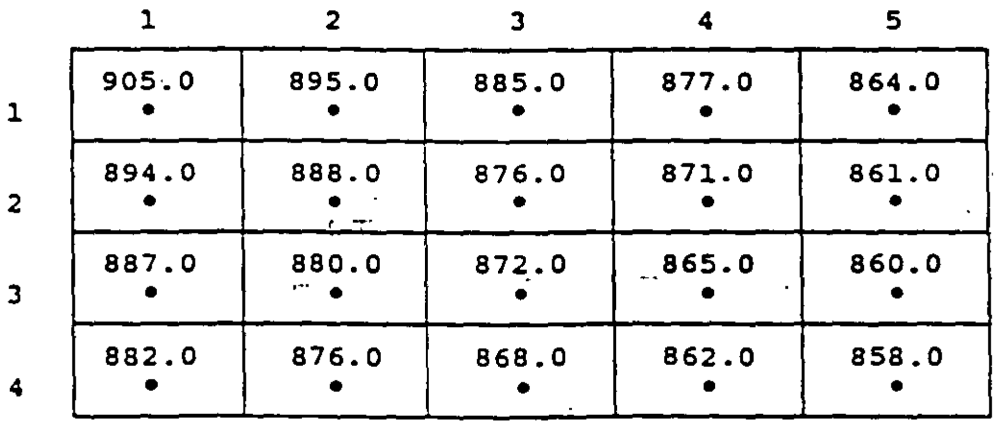
Schematic Representation of Head Data File Format Required by GPTRAC For Finite Element or Mesh-Centered Finite Difference Model Output With Nodes Numbered in the y-Direction (a), or for Block-Centered Finite Difference Model Output With Nodes Numbered in the x-Direction (b)



(1) = node number

1	882.0	2	887.0	3	894.0	4	905.0	5	876.0
6	880.0	7	888.0	8	895.0	9	868.0	10	872.0
11	876.0	12	885.0	13	862.0	14	865.0	15	871.0
16	877.0								

(a)



1	882.0	2	876.0	3	868.0	4	862.0	5	858.0
6	887.0	7	880.0	8	872.0	9	865.0	10	860.0
11	894.0	12	888.0	13	876.0	14	871.0	15	861.0
16	905.0	17	895.0	19	885.0	19	877.0	20	864.0

(b)

Note that on the grid specification input screen, the user is prompted for the number of grid-line columns and the number of grid-line rows. The number of grid-line columns is equal to the number of columns in the grid plus one, and the number of grid-line rows is equal to the number of rows in the grid plus one. The block-centered finite difference grid in Figure 8.3b has 5 columns and 4 rows, but it has 6 grid-line columns and 5 grid-line rows.

Many finite difference codes (e.g., MODFLOW; McDonald and Harbaugh, 1988) use formulations based upon a coordinate system where the y-axis is opposite that of a conventional Cartesian system. These codes assume an origin in the upper left-hand corner of the study area instead of the conventional lower left-hand corner location. Some postprocessing is required to rearrange the output from these codes to the format suitable for WHPA.

If the MODFLOW code is used, the POSTMOD program supplied with the code (if it was obtained from the International Ground Water Modeling Center) may be used to process the binary hydraulic head output file. POSTMOD has the capability to rearrange MODFLOW output to conform with a standard coordinate system where y-coordinates are measured from the lower left-hand corner rather than the upper left-hand corner of the modeled domain. The head file created using POSTMOD will have a x-coordinate, a y-coordinate and a head value on each line of the file. The HEDCON program supplied with the WHPA code may be used to convert the POSTMOD output file to a proper input format for GPTRAC.

The HEDCON program may also be used to construct GPTRAC input head files from data files that have nodal x- and y-coordinates and head values on each line, but which might be organized in no consistent fashion. Refer to Appendix E for detailed instruction on the capabilities and proper use of HEDCON.

8.3.4 Example Applications

Three examples that demonstrate the capabilities of the GPTRAC numerical option are presented in this section. The first two examples are hypothetical; the third example re-examines the Corning surficial aquifer previously analyzed using RESSQC.

8.3.4.1 Hypothetical Examples

The hypothetical aquifer used for the first two examples is shown in Figure 8.4. There are three distinct material zones within the aquifer. Zone 1 is isotropic, and zones 2 and 3 are anisotropic (transmissivity is directionally dependent). Ambient ground-water flow is from north to south. The left and right sides of the aquifer are no-flow (barrier) boundaries. Two pumping wells discharging at 4,000 m^3/d and 3,000 m^2/d are screened over the entire aquifer depth of 20 m.

A hydraulic head field for the described hydrogeological scenario was obtained using a two-dimensional finite element ground-water flow and transport code called SAFTMOD (Huyakorn and Buckley, 1988). The steady-state head field computed by SAFTMOD, along with the aquifer geometry and the zonal hydraulic properties, were input to GPTRAC and the 100-day capture zone for each pumping well was delineated. The input parameters for this example are presented in Table 8.3, and the capture zones are illustrated in Figure 8.5

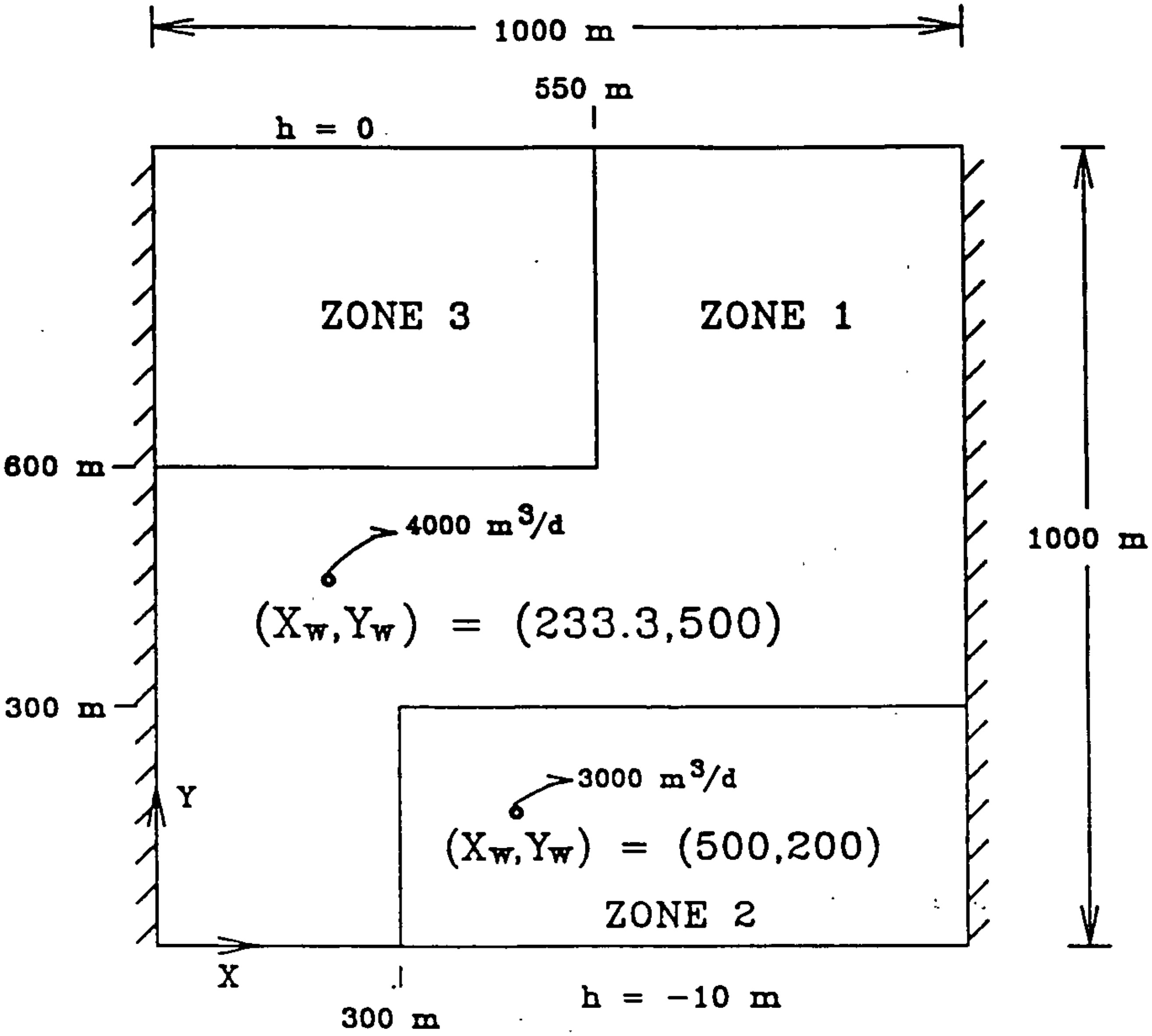
The capture zones in Figure 8.5 have a complex shape and could not be delineated using the semi-analytical module. The top well located in zone 1 preferentially draws water from the region of high transmissivity; this is evidenced by the "clustering" of pathlines that bend around the lower right-hand corner of zone 3. In general, pathlines that enter low permeability materials will exhibit increased spacing between them as opposed to pathlines located in highly permeable materials. Note also that the pathlines refract at the material property interfaces. The capture zone for the top well is slightly larger than the capture zone of the bottom well primarily due to its larger pumping rate.

The results of the second example are presented in Figure 8.6. This example is identical to the first example, except that the pumping rate of the second well has been increased from 3,000 m^3/d to 5,000 m^3/d and its location was moved from zone 2 into zone 1 at x = 300 m and y = 333 m (Table 8.3). Again, it is readily apparent from Figure 8.6 that both wells tend to draw water from (and therefore have capture zones within) the zone of highest transmissivity.

For the second example, two initial locations from which particles were forward- and reverse-tracked for a period of 300 days were specified. The pathlines of these particles are indicated in Figure 8.6. The forward-tracked particle entered the first pumping well at some time less than 300 days. The reverse-tracked particle travelled quite slowly during the 300 day period (as indicated by its short pathline) because it was released and tracked in the vicinity of the stagnation point formed by the bottom pumping well. If desired, additional particles could have been released at arbitrary locations within the aquifer.

Figure 8.4

Hypothetical Aquifer and Hydraulic Properties Used for First Two GPTRAC Numerical Examples



Zone No.	T_x	T_y	b	θ
1	2,000	2,000	20	0.25
2	1,000	200	20	0.20
3	500	200	20	0.15

Table 8.3

Input Parameters for GPTRAC Hypothetical Aquifer
(Examples One and Two)

EXAMPLE ONE

GPTRAC Numerical Option Using Rectangular Finite Element Model

Units = meters and days
Uniform Grid (Constant Spacings) - Yes
Uniform Aquifer Properties - No
Hydraulic Head Data File - TP8EX1 RE80-95H.HED

Row =3
Col. "

XMIN = 0.0 YMIN = 0.0
XMAX = 1000 YMAX = 1000

No. of Grid-line Rows = 31
No. of Grid-line Columns = 31
Nodes are numbered along y - axis (option 0)
No. of Pumping Wells = 2
No. of Injection Wells = 0
No. of Material Zones = 3

Zone No.	XMIN	XMAX	YMIN	YMAX	Tx	Ty	b	θ
1	0	1,000	0	1,000	2,000	2,000	20	0.25
2	300	1,000	0	300	1,000	200	20	0.20
3	0	550	600	1,000	500	200	20	0.15

Simulation Time = 300 days
Capture Zone Time = 100 days

Well No.	X	Y	Q	Capture Zone	No. of Pathlines
1	233	500	4,000	Yes	15
2	500	200	3,000	Yes	15

No. of Forward Pathlines = 0
No. of Reverse Pathlines = 0

Table 8.3 (continued)

Input Parameters for GPTRAC Hypothetical Aquifer (Examples One and Two)

EXAMPLE TWO

Same as example 1 except for the following changes:

Hydraulic Head Data File - TP8EX2

Well No.	X	Y	Q	Capture Zone	No. of Pathlines
1	233	500	4,000	Yes	20
2	300	333	5,000	Yes	20

No. of Forward-Tracked Pathlines = 1
Starting Location: X = 450, Y = 800

No. of Reverse-Tracked Pathlines = 1
Starting Location: X = 175, Y = 175

Figure 8.5

One-Hundred-Day Capture Zones for Two Pumping Wells in Hypothetical Aquifer

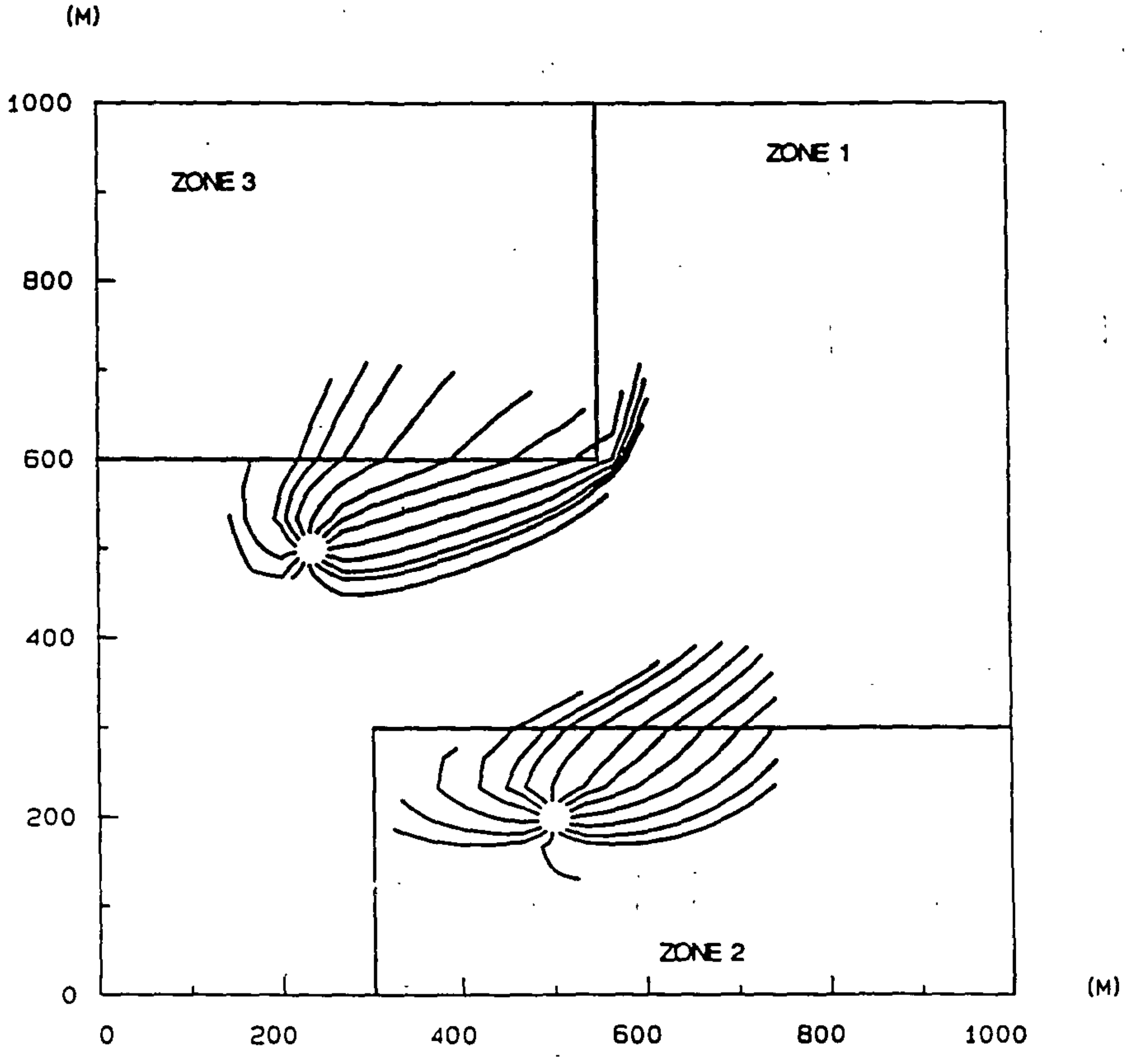
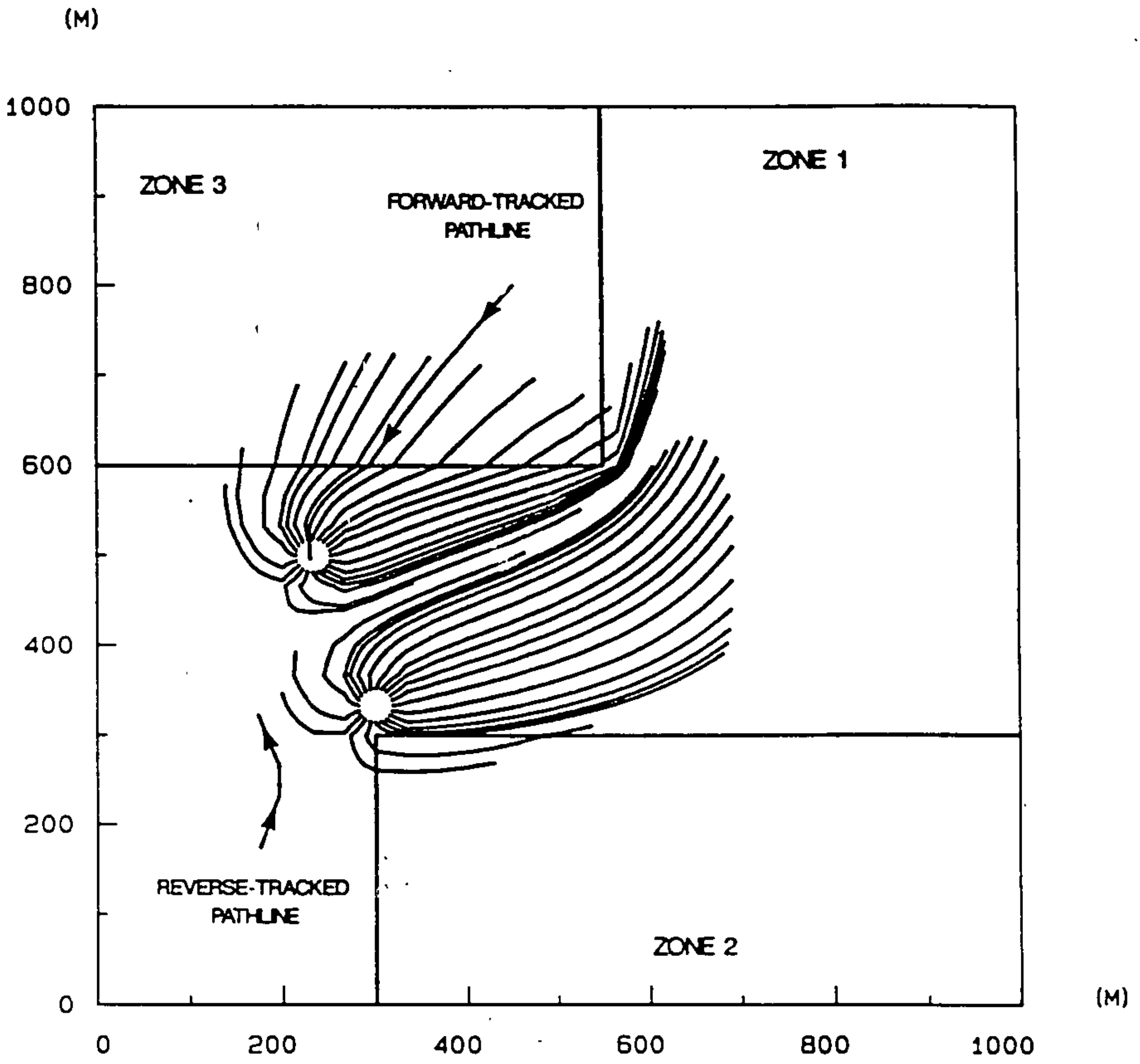


Figure 8.6

One-hundred-Day Capture Zones for Two Wells and Three-Hundred-Day Reverse- and Forward-Tracked Pathlines for Hypothetical Aquifer



8.3.4.2 Corning Example

The final example is based on the results of a numerical ground-water flow simulation for the surficial aquifer in the vicinity of Corning, New York. Some background information for the Corning aquifer was provided in Section 6.5.2. The study area (Figure 8.7) is a subdomain of the region studied by Ballaron (1988).

The valley sediments in the vicinity of Corning consist of stratified glacial drift deposits that are primarily interbedded silty to clean sands and gravels. Relatively thin deposits of lacustrine clay, silt and fine sand exist over much of the valley and separate a surficial, unconfined aquifer from a confined to semi-confined aquifer at depth. Two idealized cross sections through the study area are presented in Figure 6.4.

The surficial aquifer has an average saturated thickness of about 25 ft. No-flow boundaries were used where the surficial aquifer sediments pinch out or abut against the older, low permeability valley walls. Values for the prescribed hydraulic head boundary nodes (Figure 8.8) were interpolated from the steady-state head map for the surficial aquifer presented in Ballaron (1988).

The approximate distribution of hydraulic conductivity for the surficial aquifer was also taken from Ballaron and is presented in Figure 8.8. An areal recharge rate of 0.00297 ft/d (13 in/yr) was used for the entire study area. Recharge from the Chemung River and leakage between the surficial and lower aquifer units were neglected. Ground-water flow in the aquifer was simulated using the USGS block-centered finite difference code MODFLOW (McDonald and Harbaugh, 1988). The grid consisted of 36 rows and 42 columns (37 grid-line rows and 42 grid-line columns). Each cell was 250 ft on a side.

The results of the first simulation for steady-state conditions are illustrated in Figure 8.9a. This is the steady-state head map that was used in the RESSQC examples section to obtain the hydraulic gradient and direction of ambient flow information for the Corning example.

For the second simulation, three pumping wells were assumed to fully penetrate the surficial aquifer. The location and rates of pumping for these wells, along with the steady-state head field predicted using MODFLOW are illustrated in Figure 8.9b.

Figure 8.7

General Site Map and Modeling Area Boundary for Surficial Aquifer in the Vicinity of Corning, NY

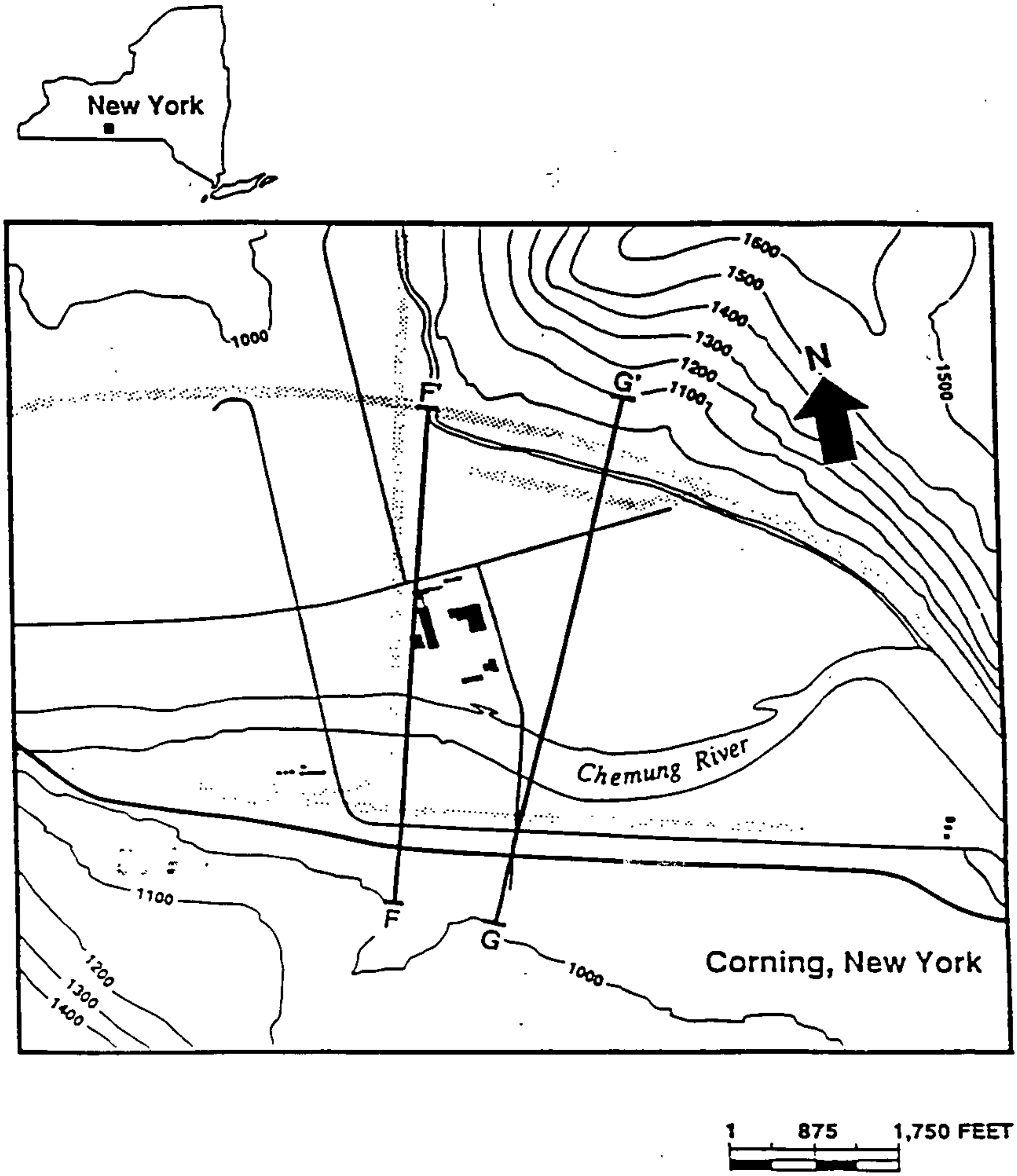


Figure 8.8

Finite Difference Model Boundary Conditions and Distribution of Hydraulic Conductivity for Surficial Corning Aquifer

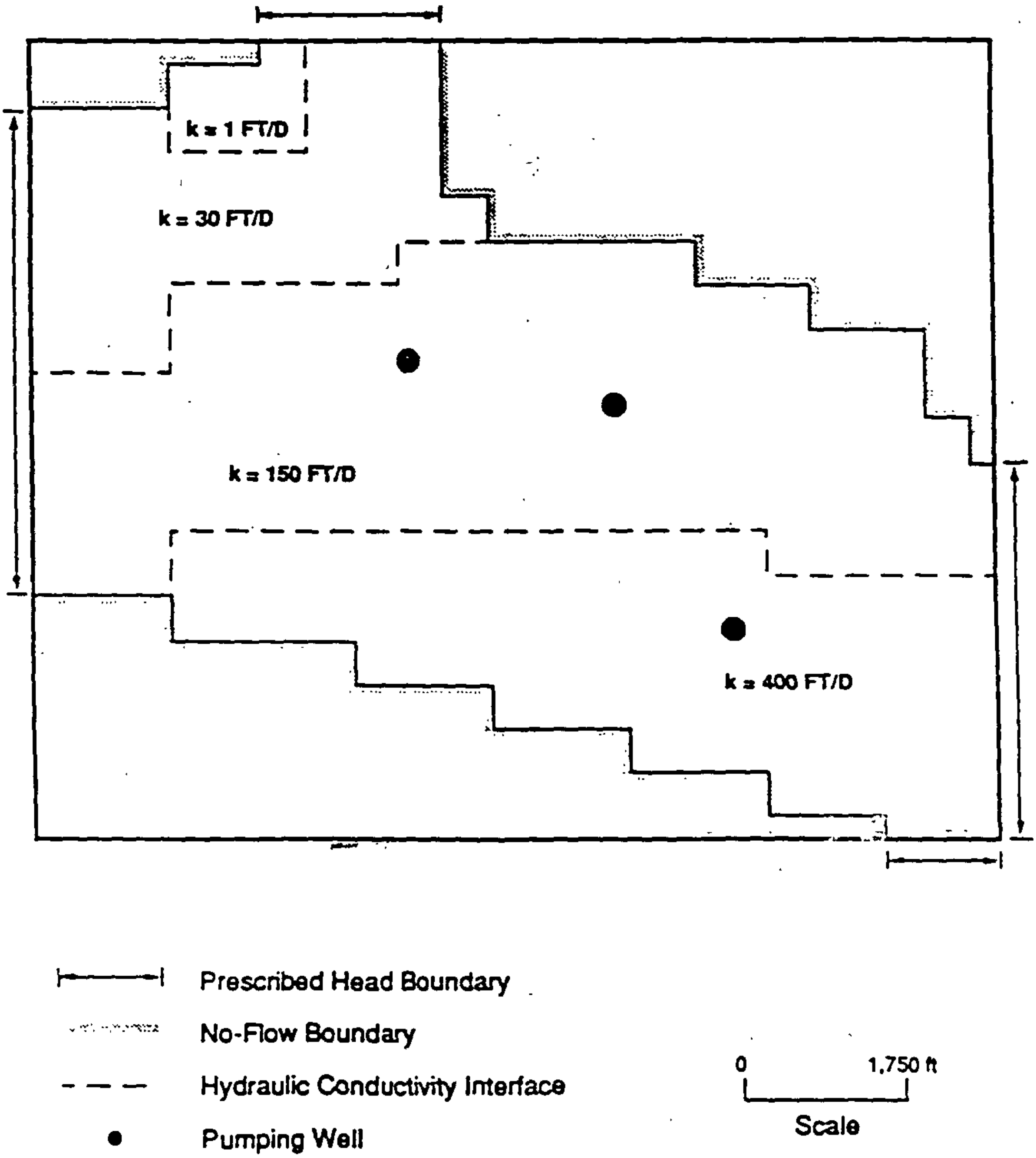
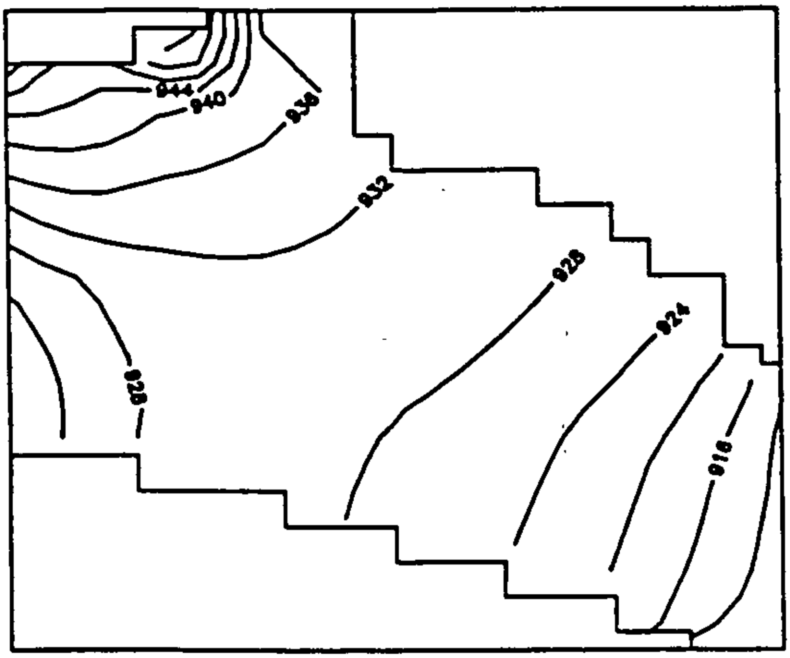
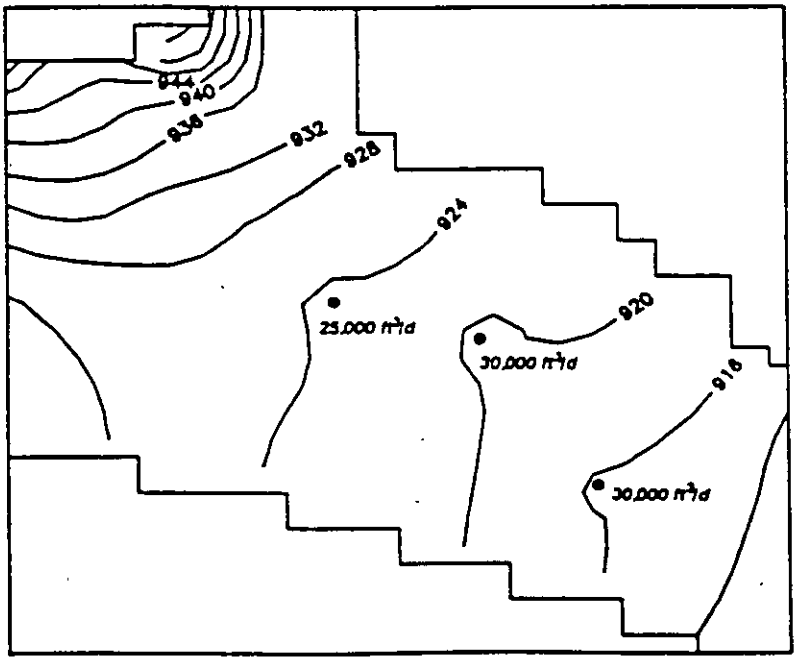


Figure 8.9

Steady-State Head Field for Surficial Corning Aquifer Using MODFLOW for (a) No Pumping Wells and (b) Three Pumping Wells



(a)



(b)

Once the head field for the second simulation was obtained using MODFLOW, the WHPA model was applied to delineate the 5-year capture zones for the three pumping wells. The required input for the GPTRAC numerical option is provided in Table 8.4, and the delineated capture zones are presented in Figure 8.10. The capture zones for this example are very complex due to the aquifer heterogeneities and well interference effects.

Note that since MODFLOW uses a coordinate system based upon an origin in the upper left-hand corner of the study area, some manipulation of the output head file was performed to obtain the head values ordered in a suitable fashion for input into WHPA. The standard POSTMOD program supplied with the MODFLOW code (when it is obtained from the International Ground Water Modeling Center) was used to process the binary head file output by MODFLOW. The POSTMOD code has an option to produce an ASCII file in which the head values are ordered according to a standard coordinate system (i.e. origin in lower left-hand corner of study region). This file may then be used directly by numerous software plotting packages such as SURFER (Figure 8.9 was constructed using the ASCII file and SURFER). This ASCII file was further rearranged using the program HEDCON supplied with the WHPA code. One HEDCON program option is to create an input head file suitable for WHPA using an ASCII file output by POSTMOD.

By comparing the capture zones delineated using GPTRAC and RESSQC (Figures 8.10 and 6.6), the effects of areal recharge and aquifer heterogeneities on the Corning capture zones may be qualitatively assessed. The capture zones for wells 1 and 2 in the center of the study area are markedly similar. The RESSQC capture zones are larger in areal extent because recharge from local precipitation was neglected.

The capture zones for the third well are quite different due to aquifer heterogeneities. In Figure 8.10 this capture zone extends from the well almost due west; in Figure 6.6 this capture zone is aligned more with the angle of ambient flow (northwest). This effect is do primarily to the fact that well 3 is located within a zone of high aquifer permeability and its effects on the capture zone could not be represented using RESSQC. For well 3, neglecting aquifer heterogeneities has very significant consequences.

Table 8.4

Input Parameters for GPTRAC Numerical Option for Corning Example Problem

Block-Centered Finite Difference Option

Units = feet and days
Uniform Grid (Constant Spacings) - Yes
Uniform Aquifer Properties - No
Hydraulic Head Data File - CRNMOD1.HED

XMIN = 0.0 YMIN = 0.0
XMAX = 10500 YMAX = 9000

No. of Grid-line Rows = 37
No. of Grid-line Columns = 43
Nodes are numbered along x - axis (option 1)
No. of Pumping Wells = 3
No. of Injection Wells = 0
No. of Material Zones = 20

Zone No.	XMIN	XMAX	YMIN	YMAX	Tx	Ty	b	θ
1	0	10,500	0	9,000	0	0	1	0.22
2	0	1,750	5,250	8,250	1,080	1,080	36	0.22
3	0	1,750	2,750	5,250	780	780	26	0.22
4	1,750	3,250	6,250	7,750	1,440	1,440	48	0.22
5	1,750	3,250	7,750	8,750	48	48	48	0.22
6	3,250	4,250	6,250	9,000	1,080	1,080	36	0.22
7	4,250	4,750	6,750	9,000	1,020	1,020	34	0.22
8	4,750	5,250	6,750	7,250	1,020	1,020	34	0.22
9	4,250	7,250	6,250	6,750	960	960	32	0.22
10	1,750	3,750	2,250	3,250	11,200	11,200	28	0.22
11	3,750	5,250	1,750	3,250	11,200	11,200	28	0.22
12	5,250	6,750	1,250	3,250	10,400	10,400	26	0.22
13	6,750	8,250	750	3,250	9,600	9,600	24	0.22
14	8,250	10,500	250	2,750	6,400	6,400	16	0.22
15	8,250	8,750	2,750	5,750	3,300	3,300	22	0.22
16	8,750	9,750	2,750	5,250	3,000	3,000	20	0.22
17	9,750	10,500	2,750	4,000	2,400	2,400	16	0.22
18	9,750	10,200	4,000	4,250	2,400	2,400	16	0.22
19	1,750	8,250	3,250	6,250	2,400	2,400	30	0.22
20	2,750	3,250	8,750	9,000	48	48	48	0.22

Simulation Time = 1825 days
Capture Zone Time = 1825 days

Table 8.4 (continued)

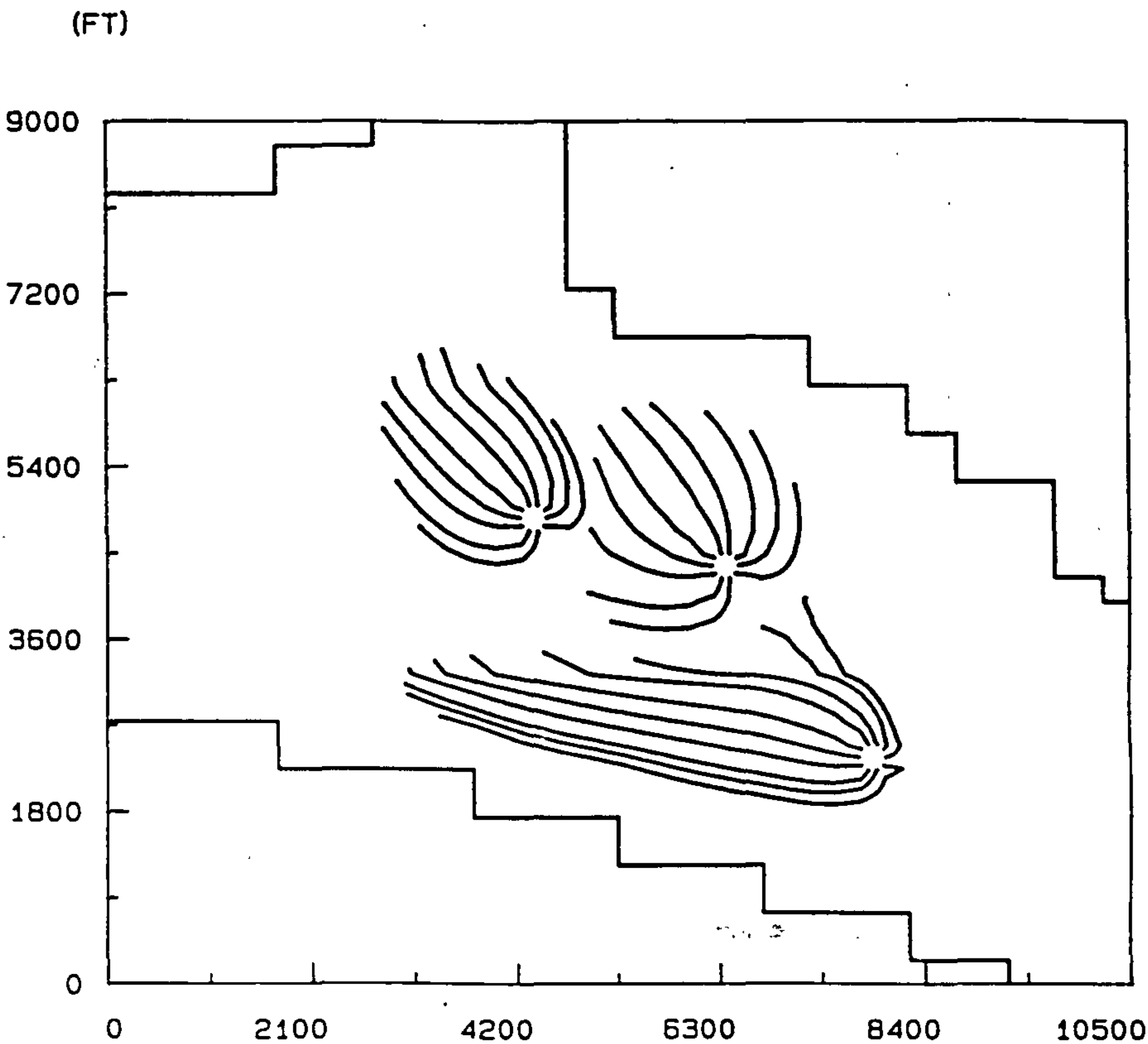
Input Parameters for GPTRAC Numerical Option for Corning Example Problem

Well No.	X	Y	Q	Capture Zone	No. of Pathlines
1	4,375	4,875	25,000	Yes	10
2	6,375	4,375	30,000	Yes	10
3	7,875	2,375	30,000	Yes	10

No. of Forward Pathlines = 0
No. of Reverse Pathlines = 0

Figure 8.10

Five-Year Capture Zones of Three Pumping Wells in the Vicinity of Corning, NY



8.4 Comparison of Semi-Analytical and Numerical Options

In this section, both the semi-analytical and numerical options of GPTRAC are exercised with the intent of providing test examples that verify some additional analytical solutions available in the code for various aquifer and boundary conditions. In each example, capture zones obtained using the two modeling options are compared.

8.4.1 Strip Confined Aquifer Examples

This example involves strip confined aquifers bounded on two (parallel) sides. Three cases with different combinations of barrier and stream boundaries are considered. For each case, the aquifer transmissivity and thickness are 1,000 ft^2/d and 50 ft, respectively, and the effective porosity is 0.25. There is one well located at x=2,000 ft and y=1,200 ft, and the pumping rate of the well is 3,000 ft^3/d. Ambient ground-water flow is assumed to be zero. Figures 8.11a through 8.11c show capture zones computed using the semi-analytical module of GPTRAC for a very large time value, $t=10^6$ days (to ensure a steady-state condition). Note that the three cases correspond to: (1) aquifer with two barrier boundaries, (2) aquifer with two stream boundaries, and (3) aquifer with a stream and a barrier boundary. In each case, the boundaries are parallel to the x-axis at y=0 and at y=1,500 ft. The three cases were also simulated using the numerical option of the code. For each case, a uniform finite element grid with $\Delta x=\Delta y=100$ ft was used, and zero drawdown conditions were imposed on the left and right hand side boundaries of the flow domain. Figure 8.12 illustrates the resulting capture zones. A comparison of the two sets of Figures (8.11 and 8.12) shows good agreement between the semi-analytical and the numerical solutions for each case.

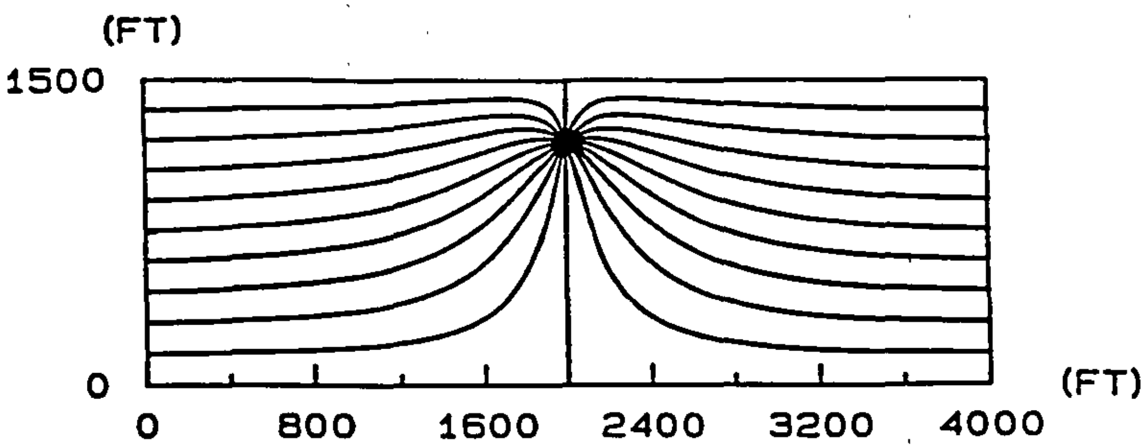
8.4.2 Unconfined Aquifer Examples

Four unconfined flow examples with different values of pumping rate, recharge and hydraulic conductivity are presented in this section. In each case, there is one pumping well and the aquifer is assumed to be homogeneous and isotropic. The effective porosity of the aquifer is 0.25.

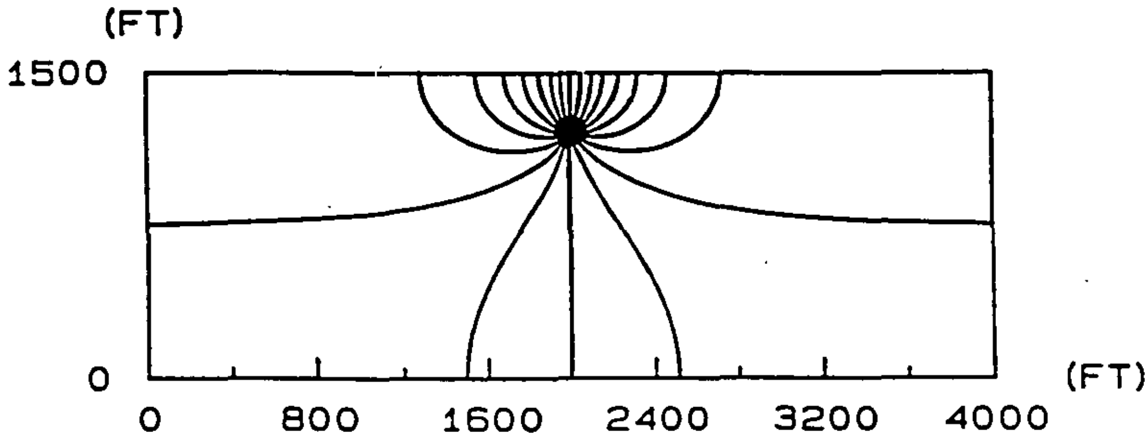
For the first case, an unconfined aquifer with a well pumping near a stream is considered. The well is located at x=350 ft, and y=1,250 ft. The pumping rate is 5,000 ft^3/d. The hydraulic conductivity and initial saturated thickness of the aquifer are 20 ft/d and 48.12 ft, respectively. Ambient ground-water flow and areal recharge are assumed to be zero. Figures 8.13a and 8.13b are the 20,000-day capture zones computed using the

Figure 8.11

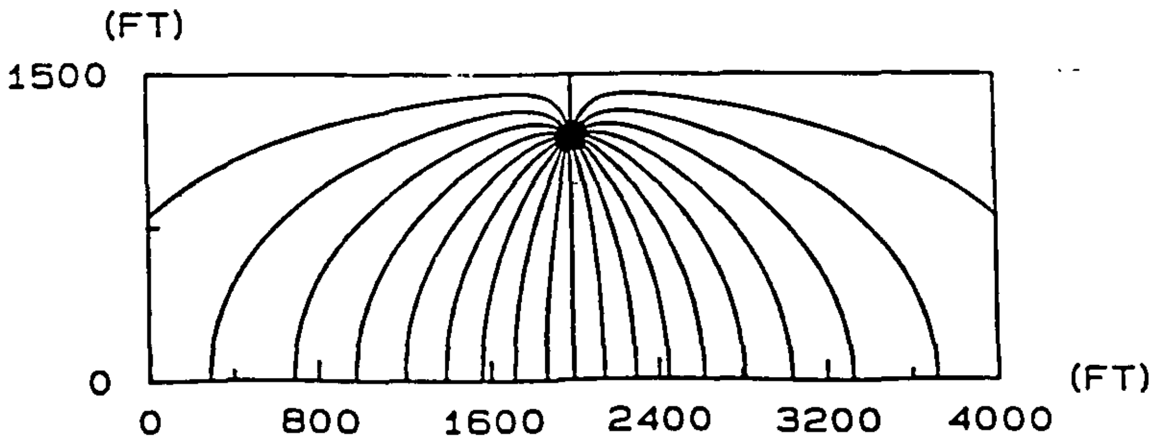
Strip Aquifer Simulations Using the Semi-Analytical GPTRAC Module for Two Barriers (a), Two Streams (b), and a Stream and a Barrier (c)



(a)



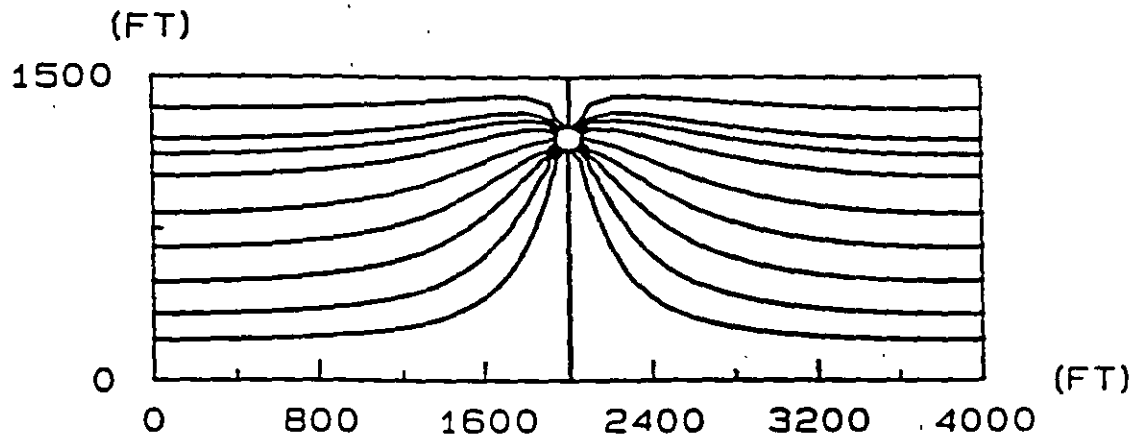
(b)



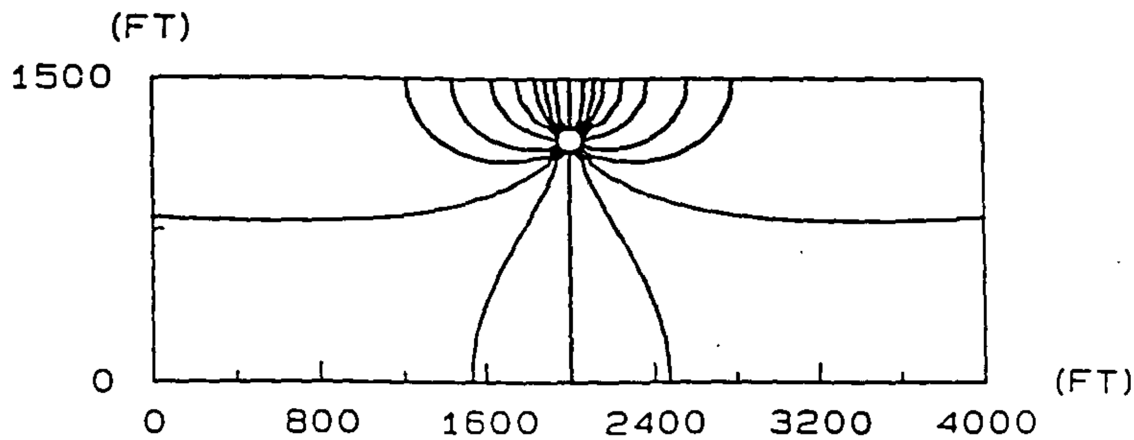
(c)

Figure 8.12

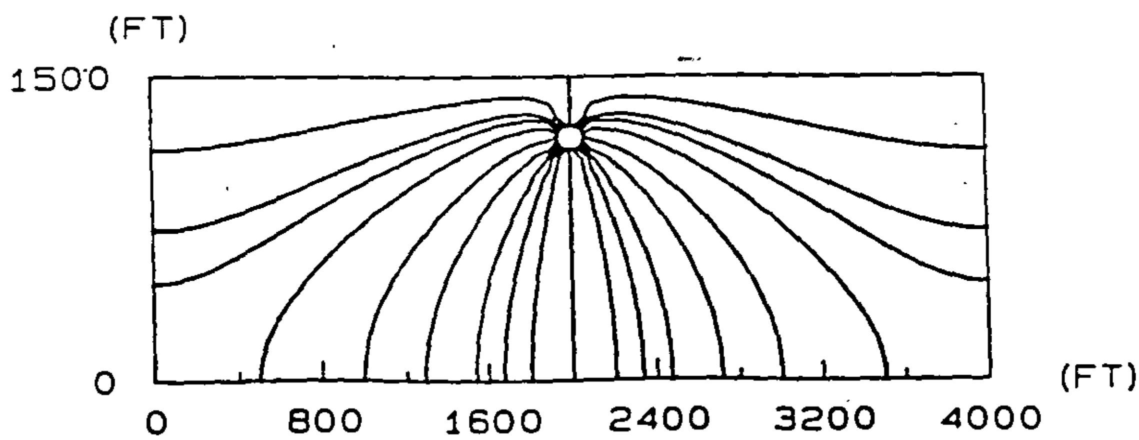
Strip Aquifer Simulations Using the Numerical GPTRAC Module for Two Barriers (a), Two Streams (b), and a Stream and a Barrier (c)



(a)



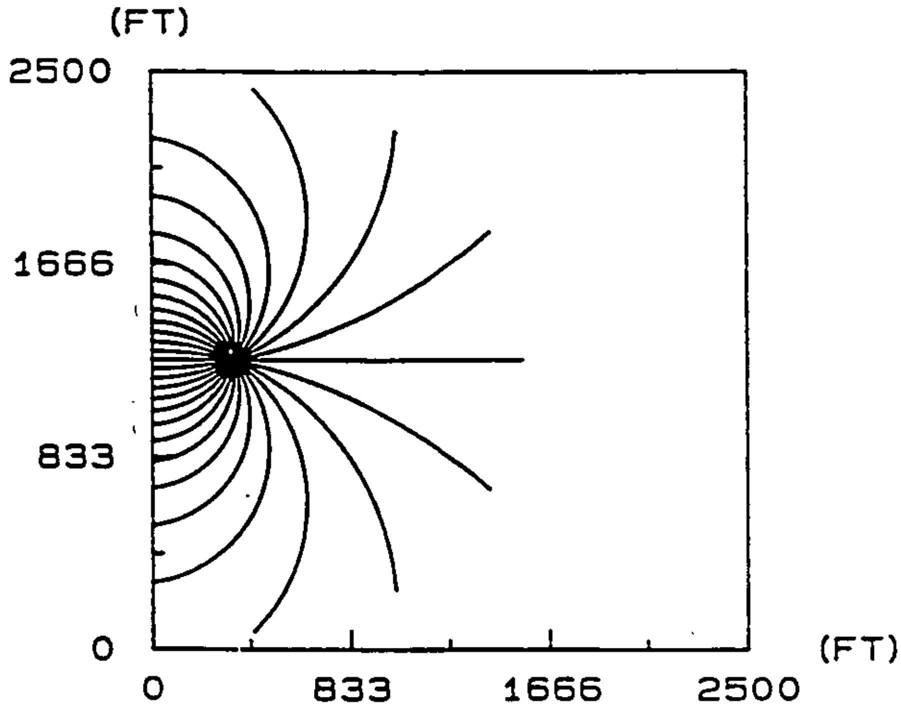
(b)



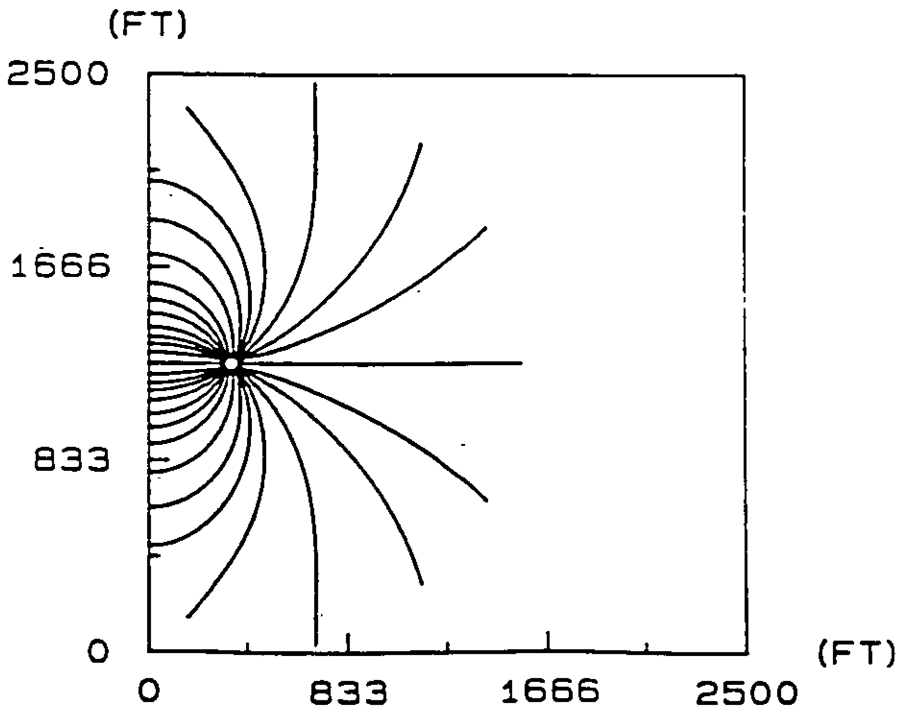
(c)

Figure 8.13

Capture Zones Computed Using the Semi-Analytical (a) and Numerical (b) GPTRAC Options for Unconfined Aquifer with Zero Recharge



(a)



(b)

semi-analytical and numerical options, respectively. For the semi-analytical option, a stream boundary condition with a constant head value of 48.12 ft was imposed along the y-axis of the plot. For the numerical option, a uniform rectangular grid with nodal spacings $\Delta x = \Delta y = 50$ ft was used. Nodal head values were obtained using a finite element flow model with a constant head boundary condition of $h=48.12$ imposed on each side of the rectangular domain. A comparison between Figures 8.13a and 8.13b shows an excellent agreement between the capture zones delineated using the semi-analytical and numerical GPTRAC options.

The second case concerns an unconfined aquifer with areal recharge of 0.0023 ft/d (10.0 in/yr), and a well pumping rate of 20,000 ft^3/d. The remaining data and boundary conditions are the same as those for the previous case. Figures 8.14a and 8.14b illustrate the 2,000-day capture zones obtained using the semi-analytical and numerical options respectively. Again, the two solutions agree quite well.

For the third and fourth cases, the semi-analytical option of GPTRAC was used to model a well pumping in an areally infinite unconfined aquifer with recharge equal to 0.0023 ft/d and no ambient flow. The two cases were designed to demonstrate the effect of the reduction of hydraulic conductivity and saturated thickness of the aquifer on the extent of the capture zone. Figures 8.15a and 8.15b show the 4,000-day capture zones predicted by the GPTRAC semi-analytical model for hydraulic conductivity values of 20 and 2 ft/d, respectively. Both capture zones correspond to the well pumping rate of 5,000 ft^3/d. Note that the two capture zones are circular and the low-conductivity capture zone ($K=2$ ft/d) has a slightly higher radius. The reason for this is that the decrease of hydraulic conductivity from 20 ft/d to 2 ft/d led to a reduction in saturated thickness (or increase in drawdown) in the inner portion of the flow region surrounding the well. This resulted in higher velocities for the same pumping rate.

Figure 8.14

Capture Zones Computed Using the Semi-Analytical (a) and Numerical (b) GPTRAC Options for an Unconfined Aquifer with Areal Recharge

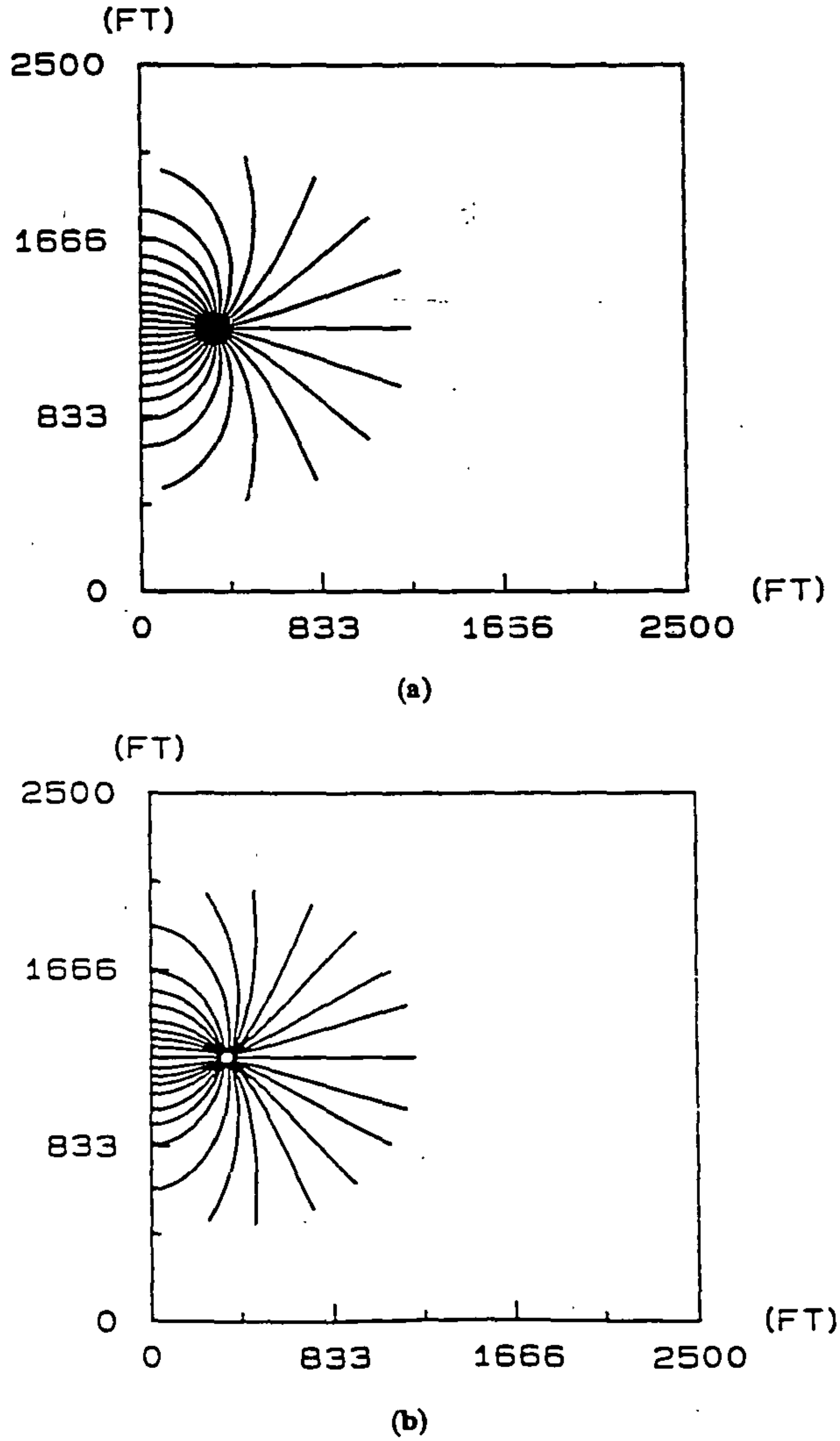
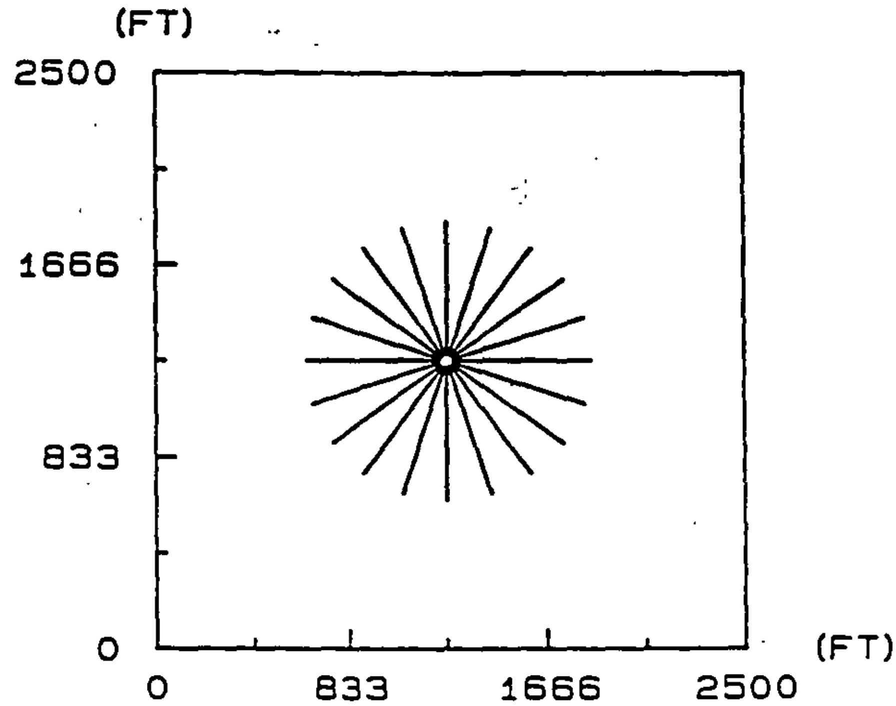
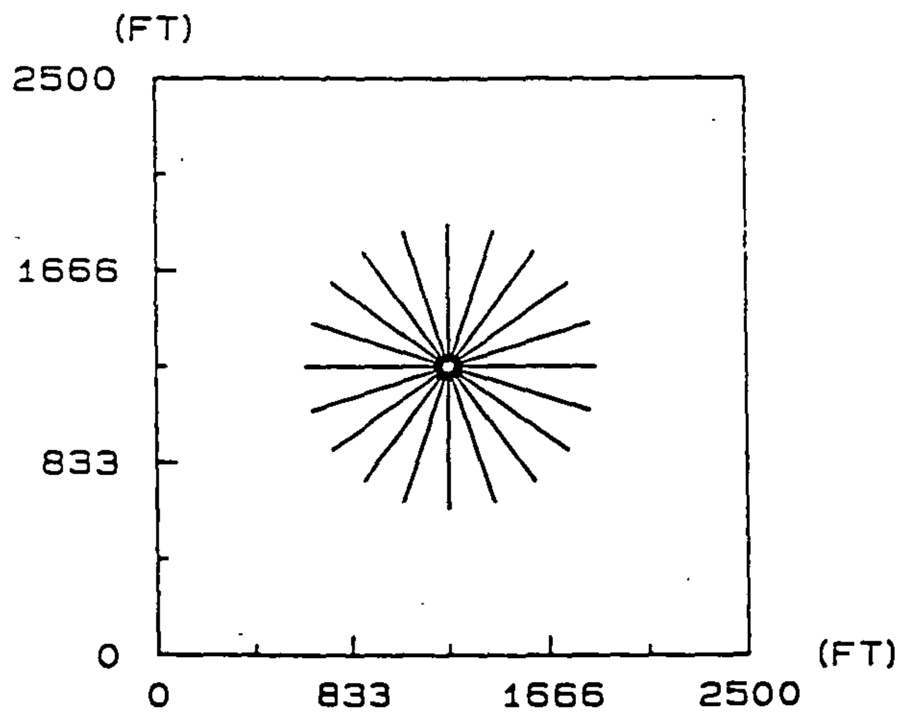


Figure 8.15

Capture Zones Computed Using Semi-Analytical GPTRAC Module for an Unconfined Aquifer with Zero Recharge and Ambient Flow and a Hydraulic Conductivity of (a) 20 ft/d, and (b) 1 ft/d



(a)



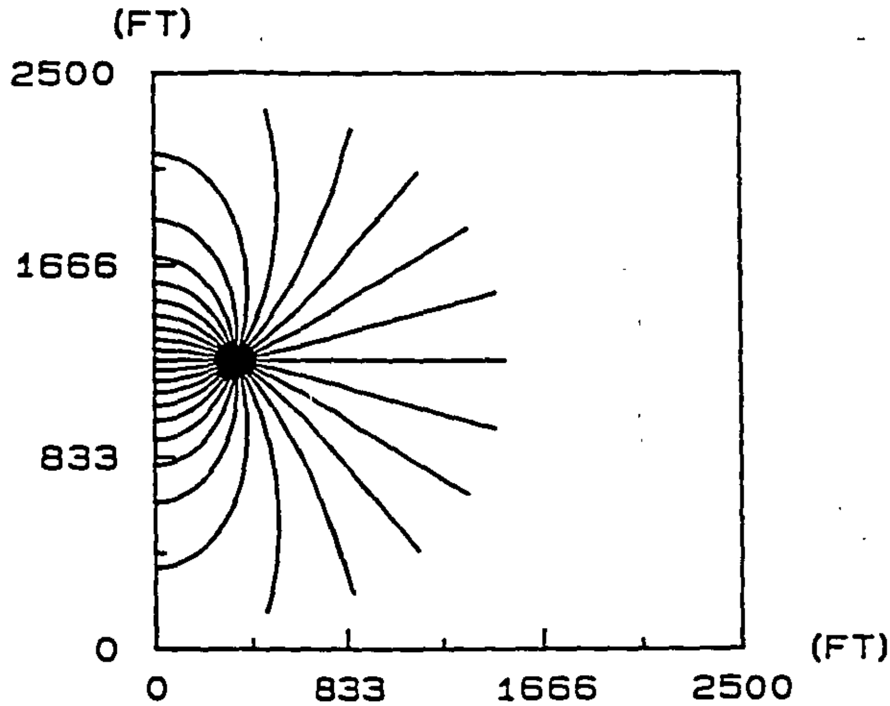
(b)

8.4.3 Leaky Aquifer Example

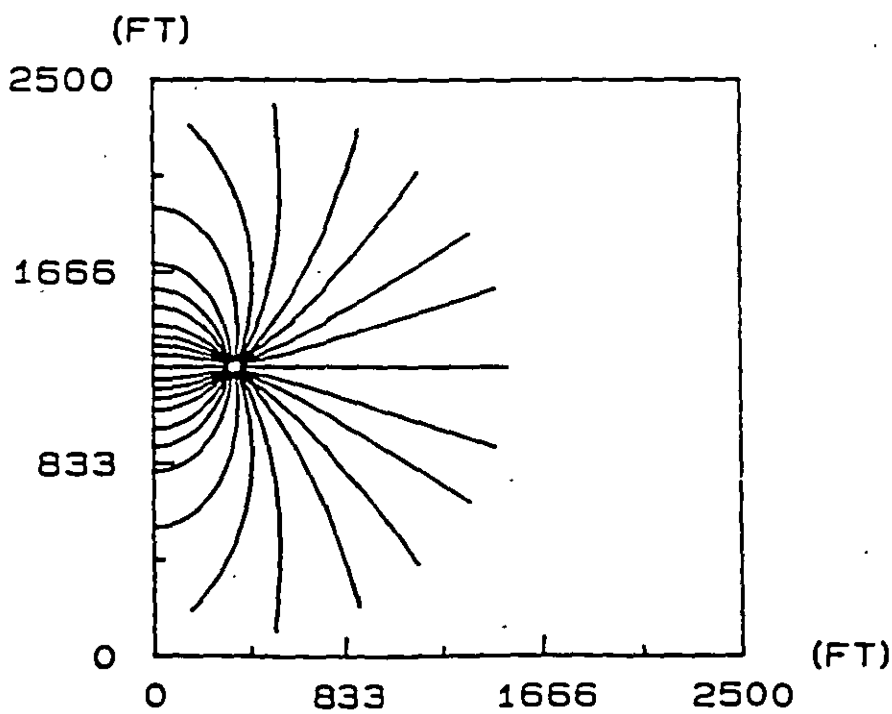
In this example, a semi-confined aquifer underlain by an impermeable (barrier boundary) and overlain by a semi-permeable aquitard layer is considered. When such an aquifer is pumped, vertical leakage occurs through the aquitard. The top of the aquitard is assumed to be subject to a zero drawdown condition. For the case simulated, the hydraulic conductivity and thickness of the aquifer are 20 ft/d and 50 ft, respectively, and the hydraulic conductivity and the thickness of the confining bed are 0.2 ft/d and 40 ft, respectively. The well is pumping near a stream at a rate of 20,000 ft^3/d. Depicted in Figures 8.16a and 8.16b are 10,000-day capture zones obtained using the semi-analytical and numerical GPTRAC options, respectively. Note that a zero drawdown condition was assumed on the boundary of a uniform rectangular finite element grid ($\Delta x = \Delta y = 50$ft). A comparison of Figures 8.16a and 8.16b shows very good agreement between the semi-analytical and numerical solutions to the problem.

Figure 8.16

Capture Zones for Semi-Confined (Leaky) Aquifer Using the Semi-Analytical (a) and Numerical (b) GPTRAC Modules



(a)



(b)

FACULTAD DE INGENIERIA U.N.A.M.
DIVISION DE EDUCACION CONTINUA

CURSOS ABIERTOS

XI CURSO INTERNACIONAL DE CONTAMINACIÓN DE ACUÍFEROS

MÓDULO III:

SIMULACIÓN DE MODELOS EN GEOHIDROLOGÍA Y CONTAMINACIÓN DE ACUÍFEROS

TEMA :

MANUAL PARA LA UTILIZACIÓN DEL VISUAL MODFLOW

ING. JUAN MANUEL LESSER ILLADES
PALACIO DE MINERÍA
OCTUBRE 1999

Palacio de Minería Calle de Tacuba 5 Primer piso Deleg. Cuauhtemoc 06000 Mexico, D.F. tel.: 521-40-20 Apdo. Postal M-2285

MANUAL PARA LA UTILIZACION DEL VISUAL MODFLOW

FACULTAD DE INGENIERIA U.N.A.M.
DIVISION DE EDUCACION CONTINUA

IX CURSO INTERNACIONAL DE CONTAMINACION DE ACUIFEROS

MODULO III
MODELOS MATEMATICOS EN GEOHIDROLOGIA Y CONTAMINACION DE ACUIFEROS

POR:
ING. LUIS ERNESTO LESSER CARRILLO

1. ABRIR UN ARCHIVO O CREAR UNO NUEVO

1. En *file* se utiliza *open* para abrir un modelo ya extistente.
2. En *file* se utliza *new* para crear un modelo nuevo.
3. Al crear un modelo nuevo se pide el nombre y el subdirectorio donde se va a almacenar. Es recomendable tener un subdirectorio especifico para cada modelo.
4. A continuación se piden las unidades en que se trabajara a lo largo del modelo.
5. En este momento se pregunta si se desea tener como base algun dibujo (generalmente hecho en autocad). El archivo tiene que estar en formato *dxf*, en autocad se teclea *dxfout* para crear un archivo en este formato.
6. A continuacion se dan las caracteristicas de la malla de discretización. Se piden la coordenada mínima y máxima en *X*, asi como el número de columnas deseadas en el modelo. De esta manera el modelo calcula el tamaño de cada columna.
7. Los mismos datos se requieren para el eje *Y* (renglones) y el eje *Z* (capas). Esta malla podra despues ser modificada. Nótese que si se tomo como base un dibujo *dxf*, las coordenadas máximas y mínimas son tomadas de este dibujo, aunque si se desea se pueden modificar.
8. A continuación se muestra la zona discretizada y el plano base. En el menú principal se escoge *input* para alimentar el modelo con los datos.

2. ALIMENTACION DE LOS DATOS DEL MODELO

- En el menú que aparece del lado izquierdo existen 3 opciones para visualizar las columnas, renglones o capas del modelo.
- En *goto previous* o *next* se puede visualizar la capa anterior o, la siguiente. Tambien se pude visualizar la columna o renglón sigüiente o anterior, si estas se están visualizando.
- Del menu que se encuentra en la porción baja de la pantalla:

  F1 - *(help)* Ayuda.

  F2 - Después de presionarlo podemos obtener las coordenadas de cualquier punto del modelo.

  F3 - *(save)* Para salvar.

  F4 - *(map)* Para introducir otro dibujo o plano base al modelo. Se pueden añadir el número de dibujos o planos base que se deseé.

  F5 - *(zoom in)* Para tener un acercamiento de alguna porción del modelo.

  F6 - *(zoom out)* Para tener una visualización completa de la zona del modelo.

  F7 - *(pan)* Para desplazarse por el modelo al estar en acercamiento.

  F8 - *(vert exag)* Para determinar la exageración vertical que se utilizará para poder visualizar mejor las secciones.

  F9 - *(overlay)* Esta opción se utiliza para "apagar" o "prender" las capas de dibujos. Es decir para poder visualizar o no ciertos dibujos que se hayen importado en *F4*, o la distribución de las diferentes características del modelo como los pozos, recarga, conductividad hidráulica, etc.

  F10 - *(main menu)* Para regresar al menú principal.

1. Modificación de la malla y delimitación de celdas activas e inactivas

- En el menú superior se selecciona *grid*.
- Con las opciones *add column*, *delete column* y *add row*, *delete row* se pueden agregar o borrar columnas o renglones del modelo.

- Lo mismo se puede hacer con las capas cuando se visualiza una sección. Nótese que ésta es una discretización matemática, y no forzosamente se necesita discretizar en el mismo número de estratos geológicos. Es decir, un estrato geológico puede subdividirse para efectos de discretización, teniendo las mismas características todas las subcapas creadas para éste estrato.
- Para importar la superficie del terreno o la base de alguna capa, se utiliza la opción *import surface.* Con esto en vez de que el modelo sea un cubo perfecto, se podran tener en cuenta las irregularidades del terreno, o de las capas geologicas.
- Las superficies se pueden importar en archivos en formato *ASCII.* Los archivos deben ser una lista de tres columnas de las coordenadas en X,Y,Z de varios puntos, o se puede importar un archivo creado en SURFER (*grd*).
- Las celdas inactivas son zonas donde el modelo no interviene. Para delimitarlas se utiliza la opción *inactive cells*. Se puede trazar un polígono para marcarlo como inactivo. Para revertir la elección se puede tambien marcar, un polígono activo.
- Esta delimitación se realiza en una sola capa. Es importante copiar esta información a las capas que lo requieran, usando el comando *copy polygon.*

2. Asignación de valores de conductividad hidráulica y almacenamiento

- En el menú superior se selecciona *properties* y ya sea *conductivity* o *storage*.
- A continuación se asignan los valores de conductividad hidráulica, almacenamiento y porosidad que por default asignara el modelo a todos los nodos.
- Posteriormente se zonifica la malla con las opciones del menú izquierdo *assign single, polygon* o *window.*
- Después de seleccionar una zona se puede elegir entre darle un valor nuevo *(new)* o de asignarle algún valor que haye sido designado con anterioridad.
- Dependiendo si se escoje *conductivity* o *storage* en la opción de *properties,* se podrá zonificar la conductividad hidráulica o el almacenamiento y la porosidad.

- Es importante copiar las propiedades necesarias a las capas que lo requieran utilizando la opción *copy layer* del menu izquierdo.
- **Nota:** A cada nueva propiedad se le asigna un color distinto para ser distinguido en el modelo. El color blanco representa el valor que se dió como defalut.

3. Asignación de fronteras

- En *boundaries* se encuentran las diferentes opciones de frontera. Se pueden asignar como línea, polígono o ventana por medio del menú de la izquierda.
- En la opción de *recharge* se agrega la regarga en mm/año. Nótese que no solo la recarga por lluvia puede ser representada de esta manera, tan solo se necesitan respetar las unidades en que esta recarga se asigna.

4. Alimentacion de la información de los pozos

- En la opción de pozos *(wells)* se pueden añadir, borrar, copiar o editar pozos por medio del menú izquierdo.
- Al seleccionar *add well* se localiza el punto donde se localiza el pozo. En la ventana que aparece a continuación se agregan los datos del pozo como el nombre, el intervalo en que el pozo se encuentra ranurado y el historial de bombeo del pozo.

NOTAS:

a) No se puede nombrar un pozo como otro anterior.

b) Las unidades de bombeo son m^3/día.

c) Si el pozo es de recarga las unidades de bombeo se denotan con signo positivo.

d) Si el pozo es de bombeo las unidades de bombeo se denotan con signo negativo.

e) El modelo no tiene una escala de tiempo real, así que es necesario tomar la fecha en que se inicia la simulación como día cero dentro del modelo. De esta manera las fechas del historial del pozo, así como el resto de los datos del modelo que tienen variación con el tiempo, deben de ser asignados en número de días a partir de la fecha que se tomó como día cero.

3. PARA CORRER EL MODELO

- En el menú principal se escoge *run.*
- Se escoge si la simulación es en estado transitorio *(transient)* o estacionario *(steady-state).*
- Se selecciona *run*, y se selecciona *modflow.*
- Si se desea correr el *modptah*, zona de balance *(zone budget)* o *MT3D* también se seleccionan.

---

4. PARA VISUALIZAR LOS RESULTADOS

- En el menú principal se selecciona *output.*
- Si el modelo fué corrido en estado transitorio, en *time* se puede escoger el momento en el tiempo en que se desea visualizar la configuración de la superficie piezométrica.
- En *goto* se puede visualizar la configuración de la superficie piezométrica en las diferentes capas.
- En *options* se puede modificar el intervalo utilizado para configurar y el valor del contorno máximo y mínimo.
- En el menú superior, en *velocities* se obtienen vectores del flujo del agua en donde se aprecia la dirección del movimiento del agua subterránea. En *options* se puede escoger el tamaño relativo de estos vectores y su densidad por área. **Estos vectores no son propiamente líneas de flujo, ya que estas, por definición no se cruzan entre si.**

EJEMPLO DEL VISUAL MODFLOW

FACULTAD DE INGENIERIA U.N.A.M.
DIVISION DE EDUCACION CONTINUA

IX CURSO INTERNACIONAL DE CONTAMINACION DE ACUIFEROS

MODULO III
MODELOS MATEMATICOS EN GEOHIDROLOGIA Y CONTAMINACION DE ACUIFEROS

POR:
ING. LUIS ERNESTO LESSER CARRILLO

1. DESCRIPCION DEL PROBLEMA

Este ejemplo está basado en el flujo del agua subterránea en un sistema formado por un acuífero libre en la porción superior, un acuitardo en la porción media, y un acuífero confinado en la porción inferior, como se muestra en la figura 1.

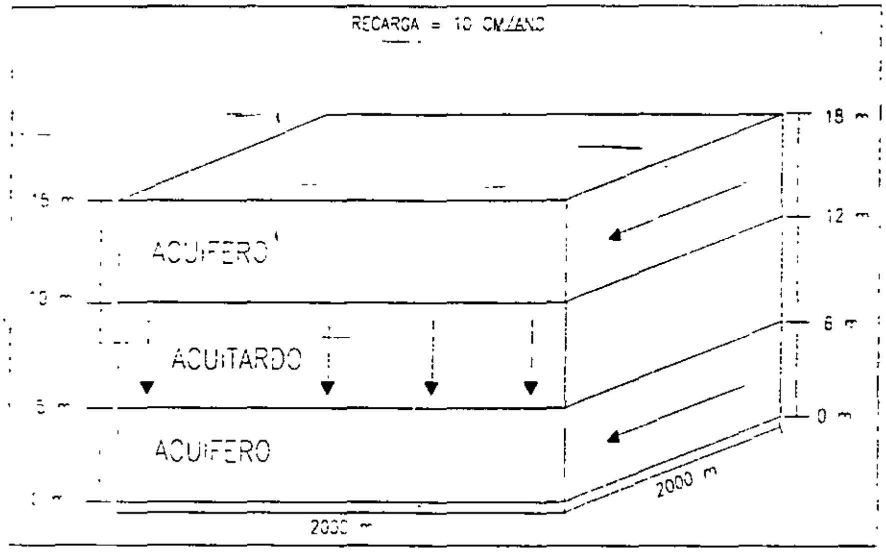


Figura 1. Dimensiones del acuífero

Notas:

- Este ejemplo está tomado del manual de Visual Modflow por Waterloo Hydrogeologic Inc.
- El símbolo ↵ significa enter.
- El símbolo 🖰 significa presionar el botón izquierdo del mouse.

2. CREACION DE UN NUEVO MODELO

Estando en el sistema operativo teclear

VMODFLOW ↵

Esto nos lleva a la pantalla de Visual Modflow

🖱 O.K.

🖱 FILE

🖱 NEW

Aparecerá una ventana preguntando por el nombre del nuevo modelo.

Teclear el nombre del nuevo modelo:

VMEJEM ↵

(Visual Modflow asigna automáticamente la terminación .vmf)

Aparecerá una ventana para escoger las unidades deseadas (figura 2). Las unidades se seleccionan utilizando el mouse.

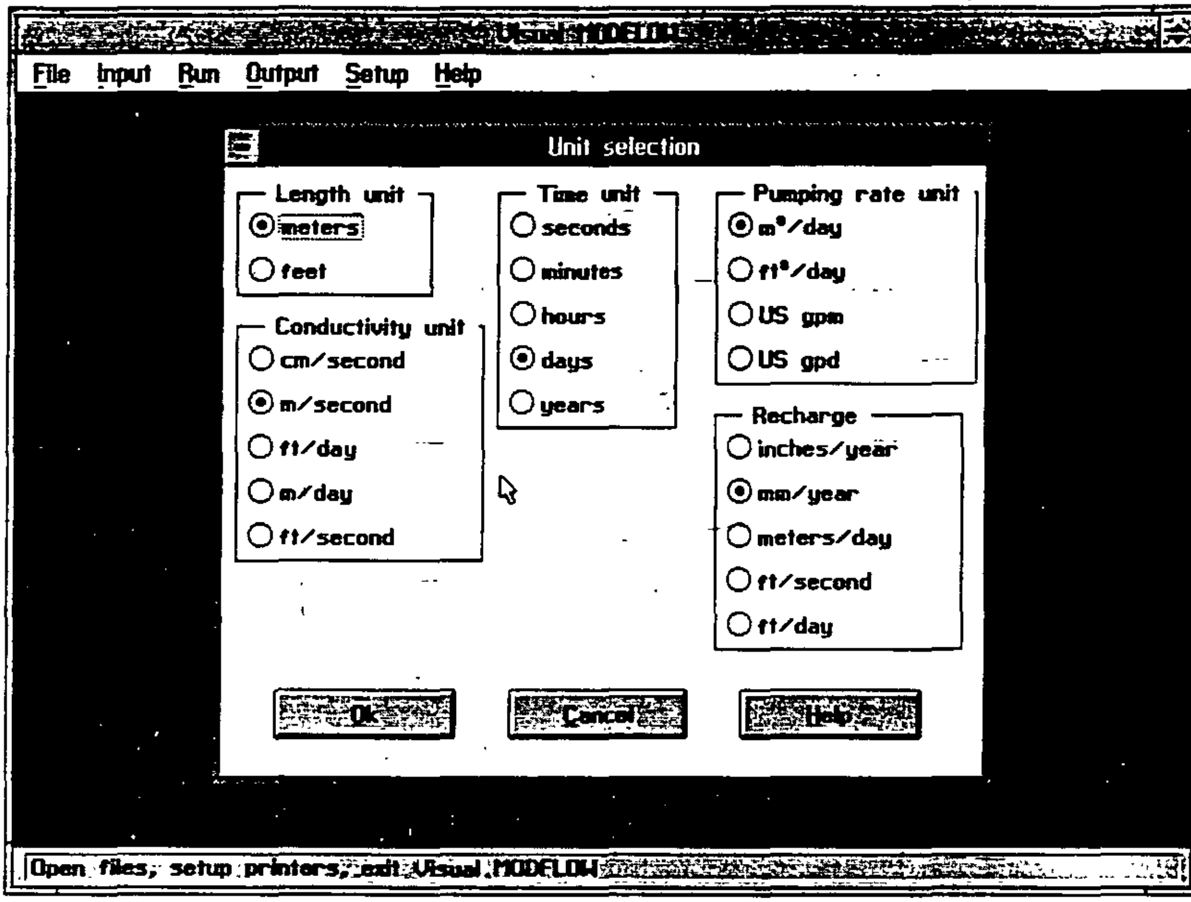


Figura 2. Ventana de selección de unidades

- **meters**
- **m/sec**
- **days**
- **m^3/day**
- **mm/year**

- O.K.

3. DISEÑO DE LA MALLA

La siguiente ventana preguntará si se desean importar las coordenadas de un mapa en formato *dxf.*

YES

VMEXAMP.DXF

En el caso en que se ha escogido un mapa, Visual Modflow leerá las coordenadas máximas y mínimas del mapa y las sugerirá como las dimensiones del modelo. Aparecerá una ventana para definir las dimensiones y características de la malla (figura 3) solo se requiere teclear sobre los espacios o sobre los valores sugeridos para modificarlos.

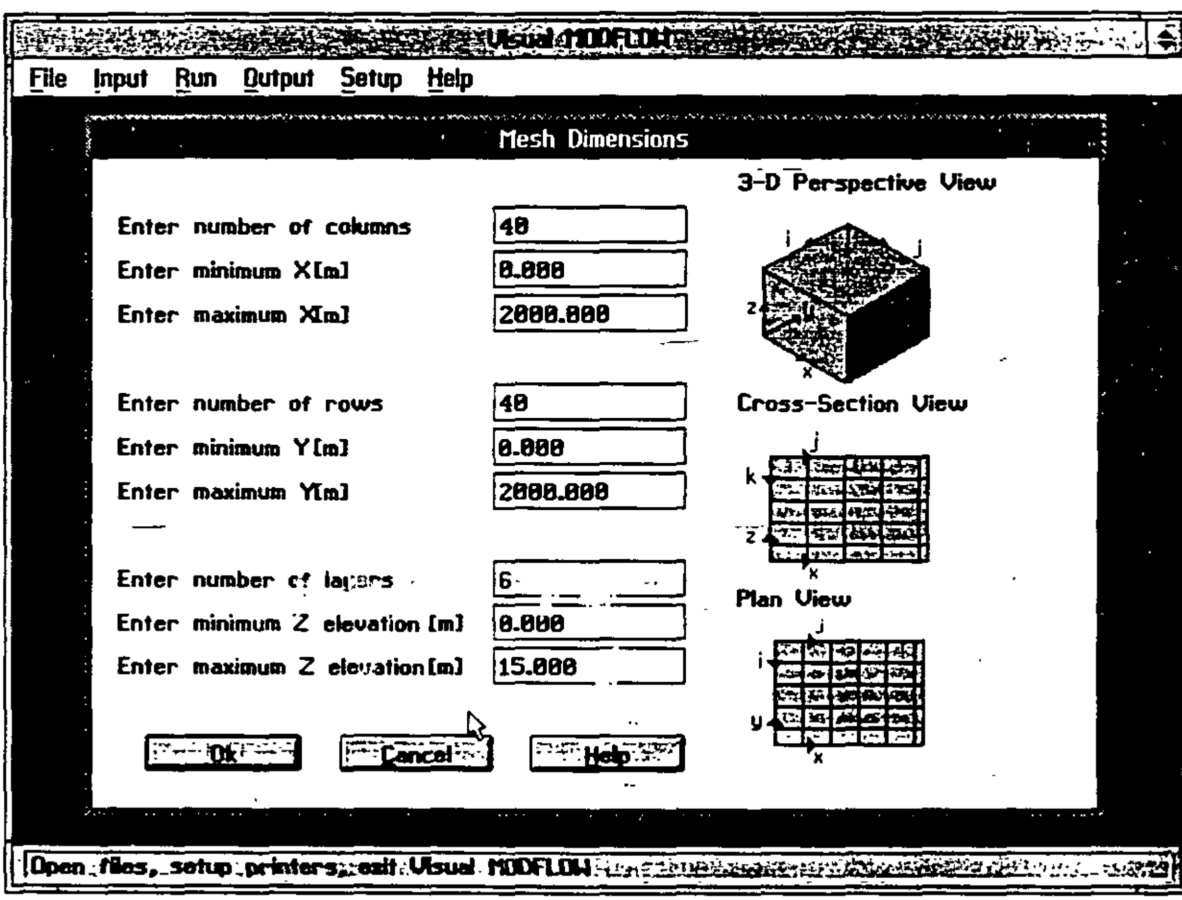


Figura 3. Ventana de diseño de la malla

Enter number of columns **40** ↵
Enter Minimum X (m) **0** ↵
Enter Maximum X (m) **2000** ↵

Enter number of rows **40** ↵
Enter Minimum Y (m) **0** ↵
Enter Maximum Y (m) **2000** ↵

Enter number of layers **6** ↵
Enter Minimum Z (m) **0** ↵
Enter Maximum Z (m) **15** ↵
O.K.

Una malla de 40 x 40 y el plano base aparecerán en la pantalla (figura 4).

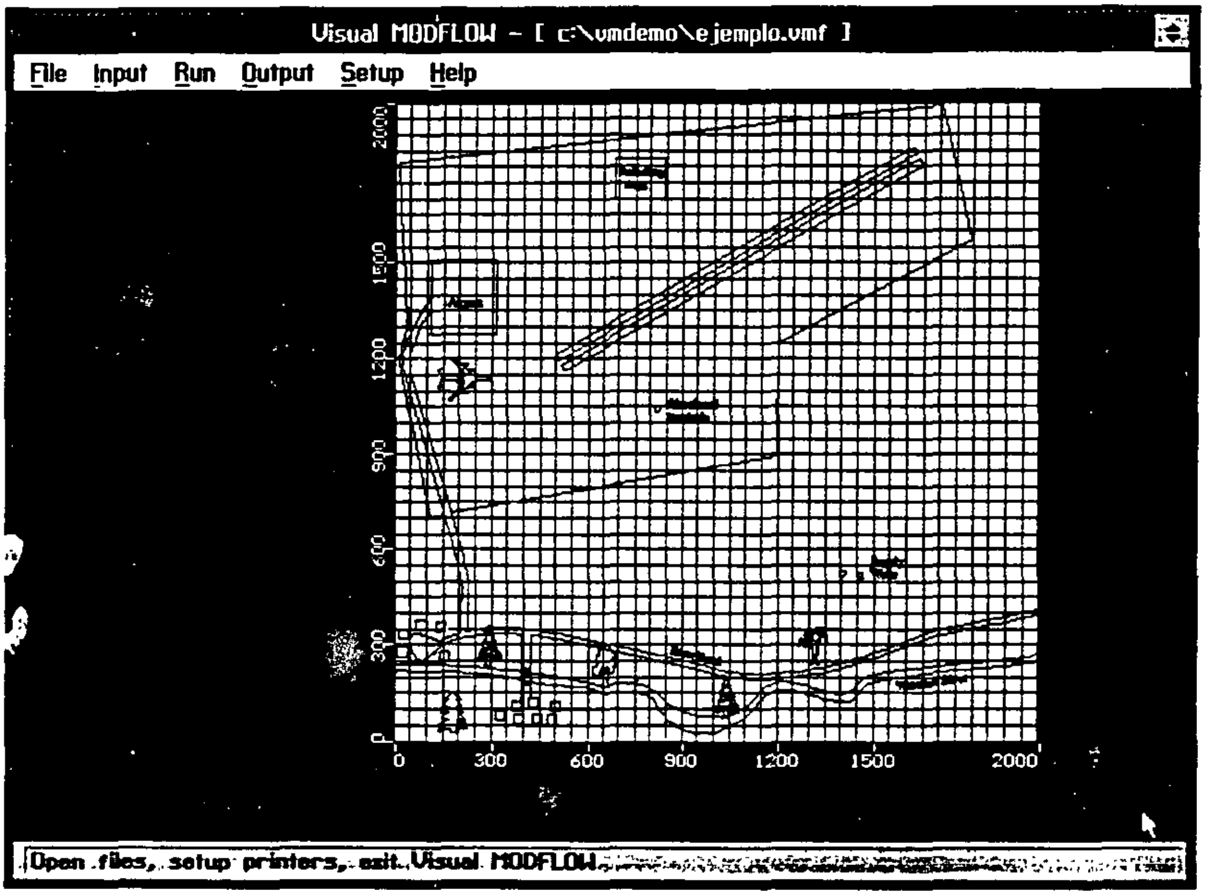


Figura 4. Archivo importado en formato *dxf*

4. REFINAMIENTO DE LA MALLA

Se necesita refinar la malla alrededor de los pozos de abastecimiento de agua *(supply wells)* y de la perforación abandonada *(abandoned borehole).* El tamaño de la celda representa el tamaño del pozo, por lo tanto una malla mas discretizada simulará el pozo de una manera mas realística. Además del tamaño del pozo, si existe abatimiento alrededor del pozo, una discretización mayor producirá pendientes menos abruptas del nivel estático en zonas de abatimiento.

🖱 en INPUT

🖱 en ADD COLUMN

Mover el mouse a cualquier lugar en la malla y 🖱 el BOTON DERECHO DEL MOUSE. Haciendo esto se puede definir los lugares exactos para definir la discretización de la malla. Aparecerá una ventana para la información de la malla (figura 5).

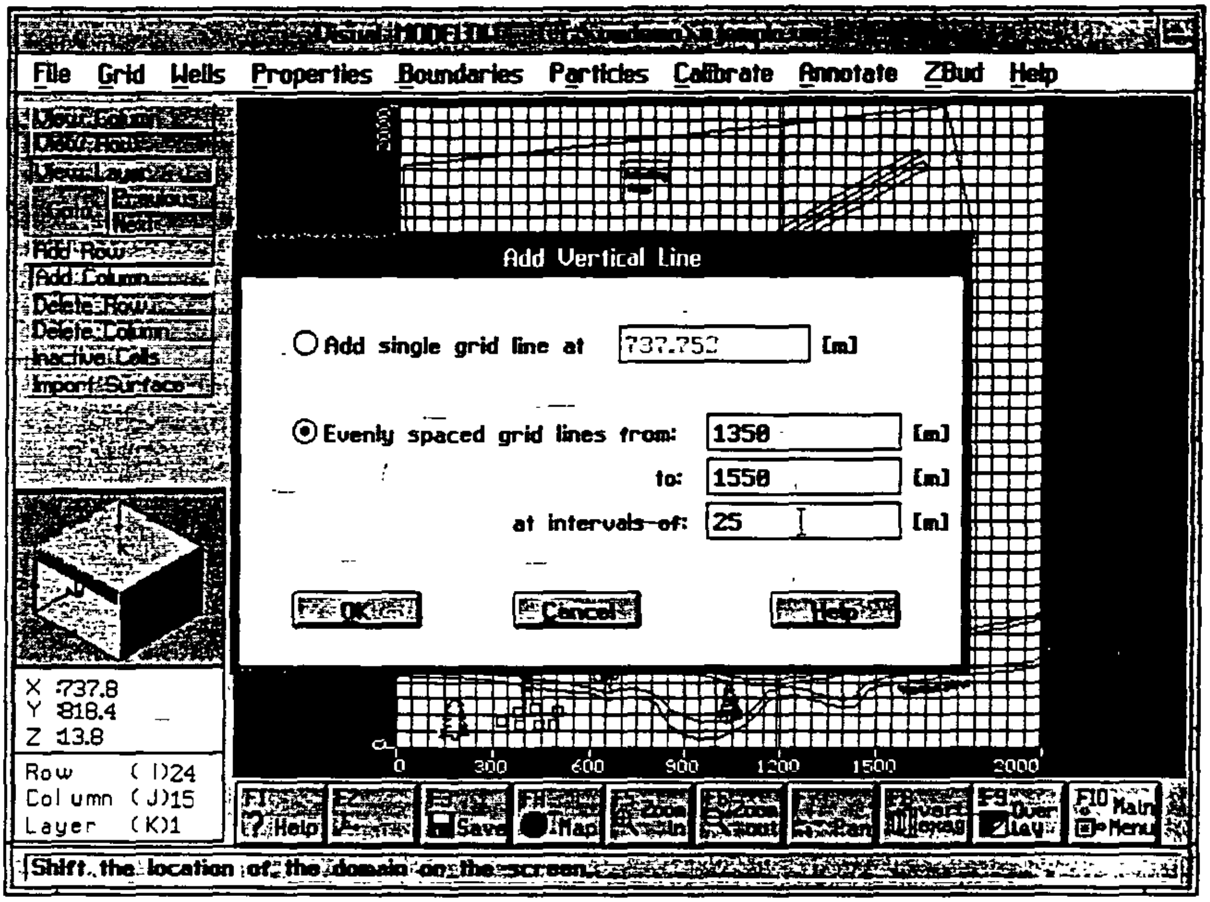


Figura 5. Ventana de refinamiento de la malla

Escoger **EVENLY SPACED GRID LINES FROM:** (líneas igualmente espaciadas desde:) en el círculo vacío.

En las ventanas asignar los siguientes valores:

from **1350**
to **1550**
at intervals of **25**
en O.K.

en ADD ROW

Mover el mouse a cualquier lugar en la malla y el BOTON DERECHO DEL MOUSE.

Aparecerá una ventana para la información de la malla.

Escoger **EVENLY SPACED GRID LINES FROM:** (líneas igualmente espaciadas desde:) en el círculo vacío.

En las ventanas asignar los siguientes valores:

from **450**
to **600**
at intervals of **25**
en O.K.

Esto a refinado la malla alrededor de los pozos de abastecimiento de agua *(supply wells)*.

Ahora lo haremos alrededor de la perforación abandonada *(abandoned borehole)*.

en ADD COLUMN

Mover el mouse a cualquier lugar en la malla y el BOTON DERECHO DEL MOUSE.

Aparecerá una ventana para la información de la malla.

Escoger **EVENLY SPACED GRID LINES FROM:** (líneas igualmente espaciadas desde:) en el círculo vacío.

En las ventanas asignar los siguientes valores:

from **795**
to **900**
at intervals of **10**
en O.K.

en ADD ROW

Mover el mouse a cualquier lugar en la malla y el BOTON DERECHO DEL MOUSE.

Aparecerá una ventana para la información de la malla.

Escoger **EVENLY SPACED GRID LINES FROM:** (líneas igualmente espaciadas desde:) en el círculo vacío.

En las ventanas asignar los siguientes valores:

from **950**
to **1100**
at intervals of **10**
en O.K.

Ahora vamos a determinar la exageración vertical.

🖰 VIEW ROW

Mover el cursor a cualquier lugar en la malla. Al mover el cursor de arriba hacia abajo de la malla el renglón ocupado cambia a color rojo. 🖰 en cualquier renglón. Ahora ha sido transferido de una vista aérea a una vista de sección. En este momento el modelo no tiene exageración vertical. Para poder visualizar la sección mejor:

🖰 **F8** (Del menú de la parte inferior de la pantalla)

Aparece una ventana, escribir:

25 ↵

🖰 O.K.

Ahora se visualizan las 6 capas en la pantalla.

5. PARA IMPORTAR UNA SUPERFICIE

VIEW COLUMN

Mover el mouse a la malla y en cualquier columna.

IMPORT SURFACE

Aparecerá una ventana como la de la figura 6.

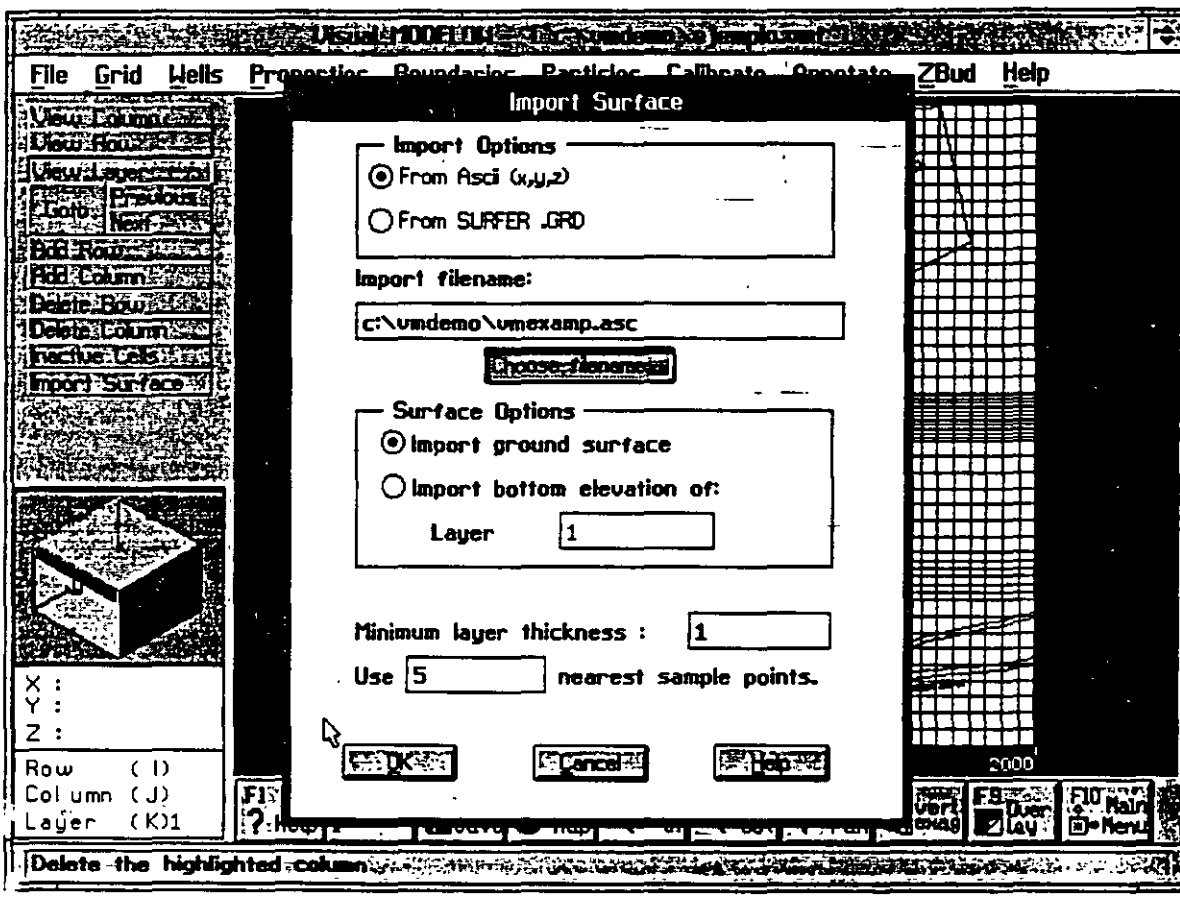


Figura 6. Menú para importar superficies

en CHOOSE FILENAME

Para escoger el archivo conteniendo la superficie.

VMEXAMP.ASC

O.K.

O.K.

Esto importará una superficie con una pendiente que va de 18 metros al norte hasta 15 metros al sur (figura 7).

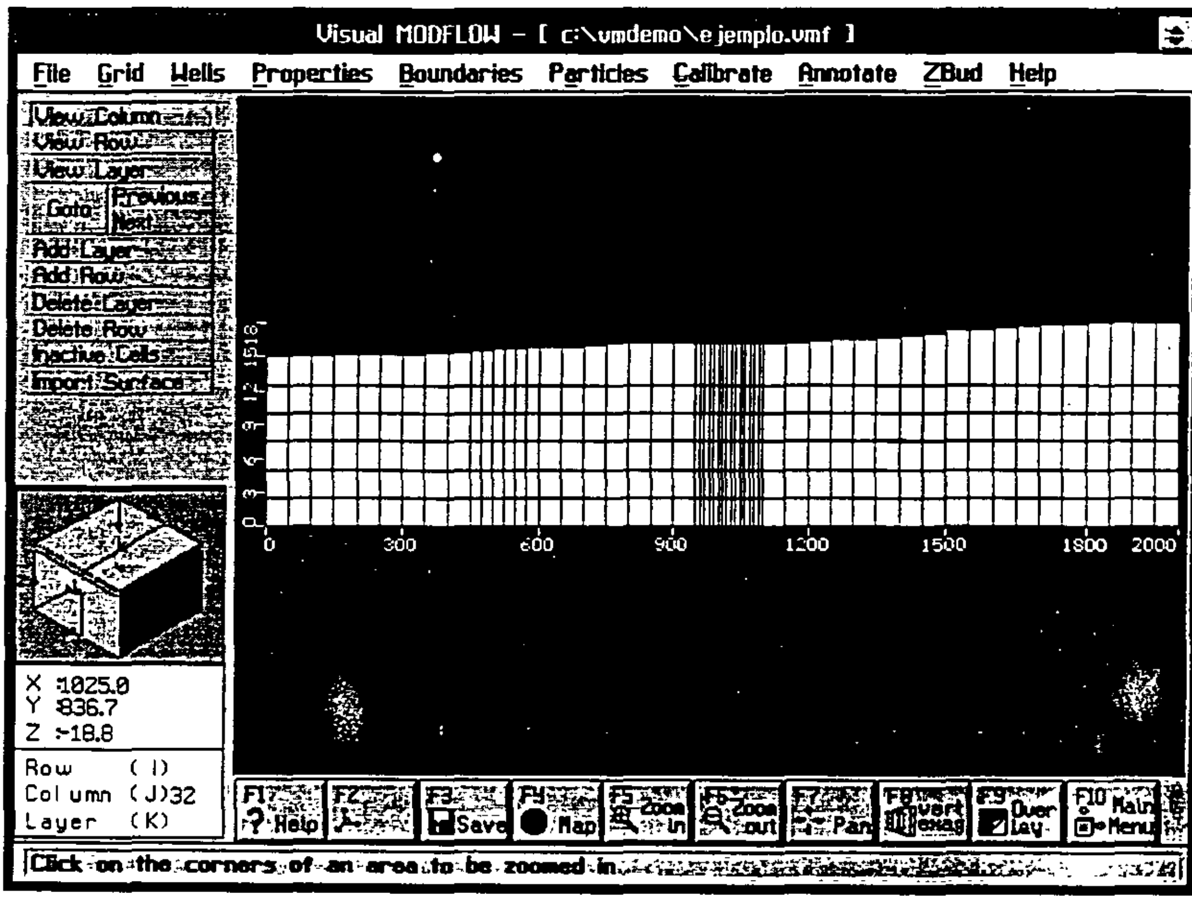


Figura 7. Superficie topográfica importada

6. ASIGNACION DE LOS VALORES DE CONDUCTIVIDAD HIDRAULICA, ALMACENAMIENTO Y RECARGA

VIEW LAYER

Seleccionar la capa superior y . Esto deberá de crear una vista aérea del lugar.

PROPERTIES (en el menú superior)

CONDUCTIVITY

En este momento el modelo preguntará si se desea salvar la información de la malla.

en YES

Hay que asegurarse de estar viendo la capa superior (capa 1). Esto se puede ver en el cubo que se encuentra en la parte inferior izquierda.

A continuación una ventana pide los valores que se asignarán como default a todas las celdas. Después se podrán modificar los valores a cada celda.

Conductividad hidráulica en X y Y (Kx y Ky) en m/s:	**2e-4**
Conductividad hidráulica en Z (Kz) en m/s:	**2e-4**
Coeficiente de almacenamiento(Ss) en 1/m:	**1e-4**
Rendimiento específico (Sy):	**0.2**
Porosidad (Por):	**0.35**

O.K.

Ahora se asignará el valor de conductividad hidráulica del acuitardo (capas 3 y 4).

GO TO (en el menú de la izquierda)

Aparecerá una ventana, escribir:

3

O.K.

ASSIGN WINDOW

Mover el mouse a la celda de la esquina superior izquierda y en el centro de la celda. Después mover el mouse a la esquina inferior derecha y en el centro de la celda. Esto creará una ventana que cubrirá toda la capa. Aparecerá una ventana para asignar la conductividad.

NEW

Toda la malla cambiará a color azul. Asignar los valores de conductividad hidráulica del acuitardo:

Kx (m/s) = **1e-10**

(El valor de Ky será asignado automáticamente)

Kz (m/s) = **1e-10**

O.K.

COPY LAYER (del menú izquierdo)

Aparecerá una venatana, escoger:

COPY ALL PROPERTIES (seleccionando el recuadro)

LAYER 4 (le dará un color verdoso a la capa)

O.K.

Ahora se asignarán los valores de almacenamiento al acuitardo.

PROPERTIES (en el menú superior)

ALMACENAMIENTO

ASSIGN WINDOW

Mover el mouse a la celda de la esquina superior izquierda y en el centro de la celda. Después mover el mouse a la esquina inferior derecha y en el centro de la celda. Esto creará una ventana que cubrirá toda la capa. Aparecerá una ventana para asignar el almacenamiento.

NEW (toda la malla cambiará a color azul)

Asignar los valores de almacenamiento y porosidad:

Ss (1/m): **1e-2**

Sy: **0.003**

Por: **0.65**

O.K.

COPY LAYER (del menú izquierdo)

Aparecerá una ventana, escoger:

COPY ALL PROPERTIES (seleccionando el recuadro)

LAYER 4 (le dará un color verdoso a la capa)

O.K.

Para comprobar los valores tanto de conductividad como de almacenamiento mediante en EDIT SINGLE, del menú izquierdo. Esto creará una ventana mostrando los valores de conductividad hidráulica y el almacenamiento para cada celda mediante un en ella.

Ahora se simulará el efecto de la perforación abandonada para ver el efecto en transporte.

PROPERTIES

CONDUCTIVITIES

GO TO (Dar un valor de 1 para ir a la capa 1)

O.K.

ZOOM IN (Del menú inferior)

Hacer una ventana cerca de la perforación abandonada *(abandoned borehole)*

ASSIGN SINGLE (Esto es para asignar propiedades a una sola celda)

Aparecerá una ventana de asignación (figura 8).

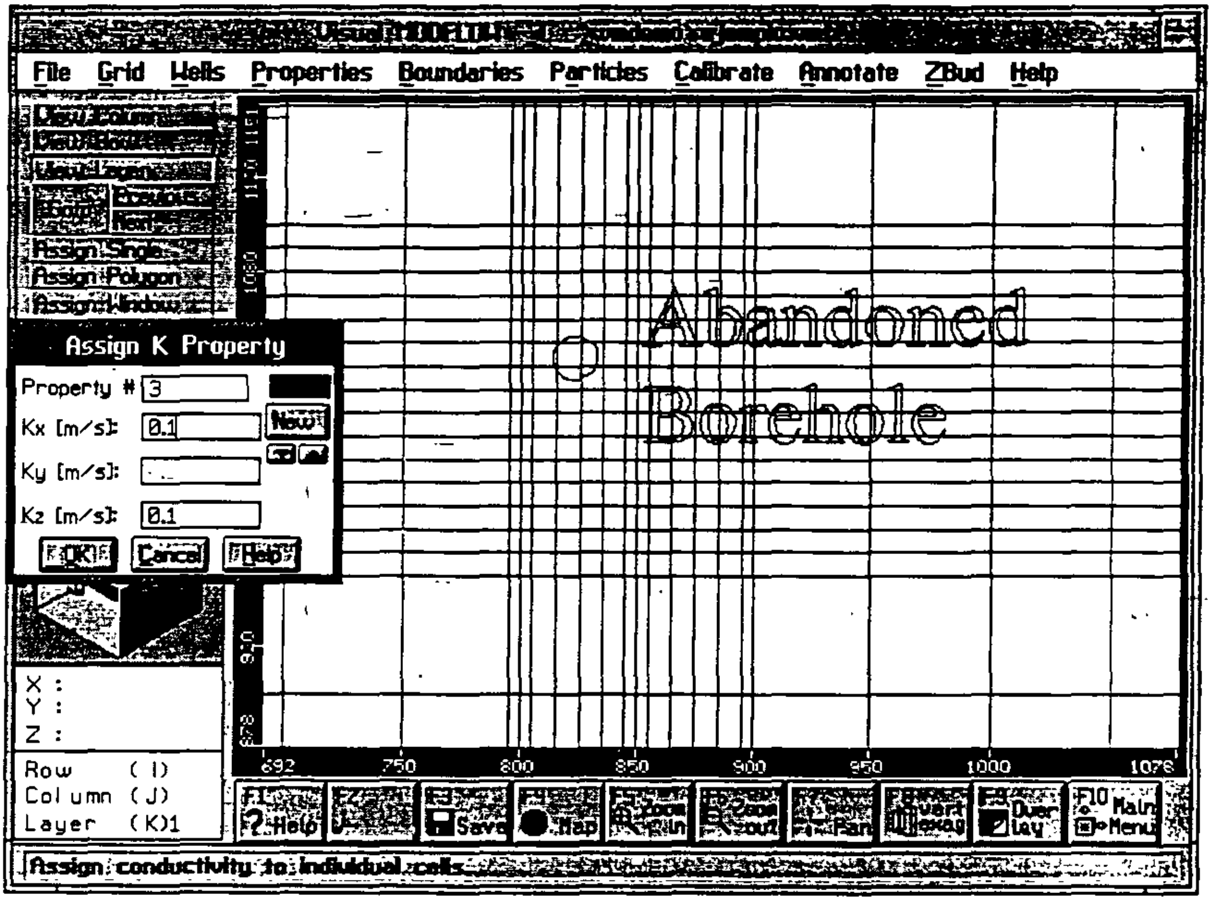


Figura 8. Asignando las propiedades a la perforación abandonada.

NEW (Dará un color verde)

Asignar los siguientes valores:

Kx (m/s) = **1e-1**

(El valor de Ky será asignado automáticamente)

Kz (m/s) = **1e-1**

En el centro de la perforación abandonada (definida por el círculo) para designar la celda a la que se le asignarán las propiedades.

O.K.

COPY LAYER (del menú izquierdo)

Aparecerá una ventana, escoger:

COPY ONLY PROPERTY #

Escribir:

3 ↵

SELECT ALL

Todas las capas cambiarán de color (figura 9).

O.K.

ZOOM OUT

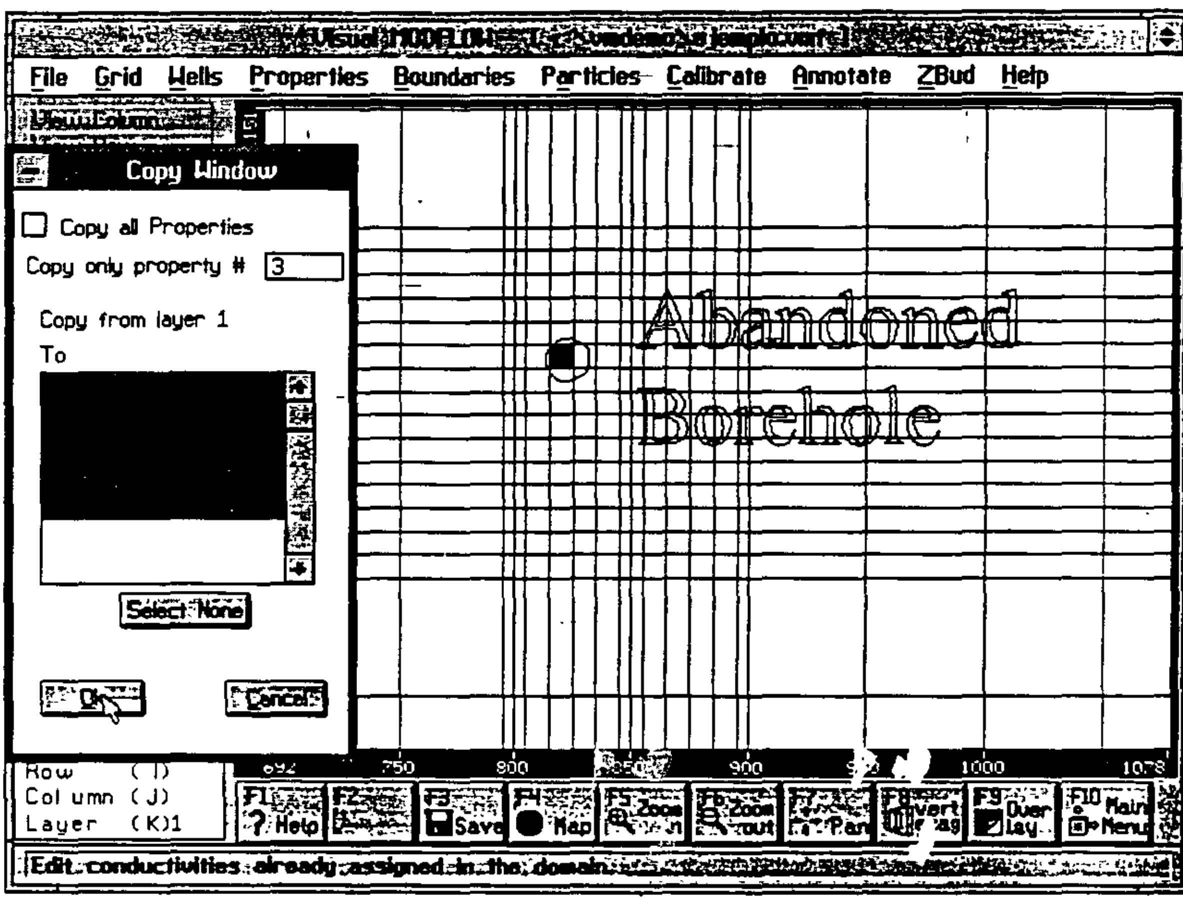


Figura 9. Copiando las propiedades de la perforación abandonada.

Ahora se le dará a la capa superior la recarga.

PROPERTIES

🖰 RECHARGE

NOTA: En la nueva versión de Visual Modflow, tanto la recarga como la evapotranspiración, se encuentran en el menú de fronteras (*BOUNDARIES*) y no en el de propiedades.

Aparecerá una ventana para asignar el valor de recarga por default. Escribir:

100 ↵

🖰 O.K.

Visual Modflow asigna automáticamente la recarga a la capa superior del modelo.

7. DELIMITACION DE LAS FRONTERAS DE FLUJO

🖰 BOUNDARIES

🖰 CONSTANT HEAD

Aparecerá una ventana preguntando si se desea salvar la información.

🖰 YES

🖰 ASSIGN LINE (del menú izquierdo)

Mover el mouse a la celda de la esquina superior izquierda y 🖰 en el centro de la celda. Después mover el mouse a la esquina **superior** derecha y 🖰 **con el botón derecho** en el centro de la celda. Una línea horizontal de celdas cambiará a color rosa y aparecerá una ventana para asignar los valores de carga constante (figura 10). Asignar los siguientes valores:

Code # : **1** ↵
🖰 en el cuadro de STOP TIME
Stop time: **3650** ↵
Start point: **18** ↵
End Point: **18**
🖰 O.K.
La línea rosa cambiará a color rojo indicando que la carga constante ha sido asignada.

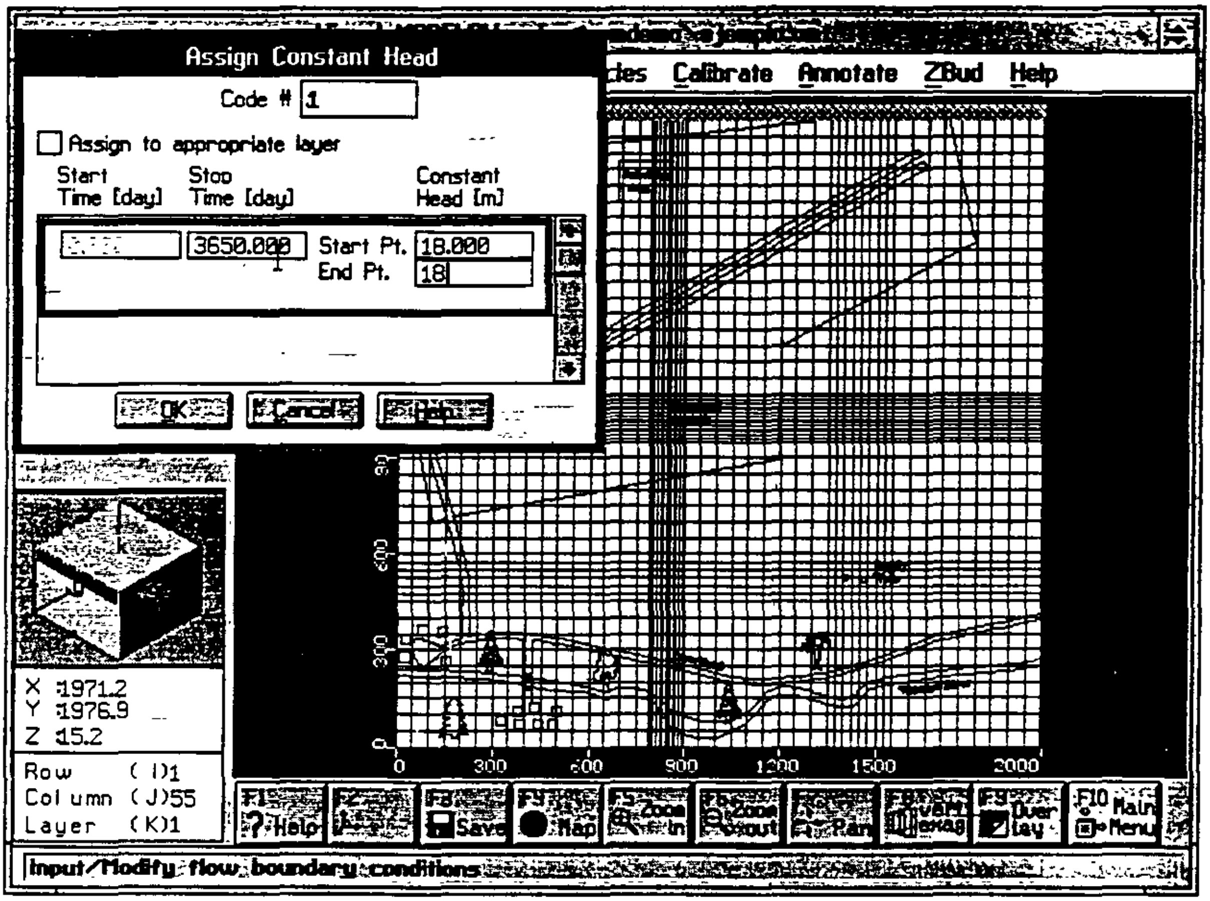


Figura 10. Menú para la asignación de la carga constante

COPY LAYER

Aparecerá la ventana para copiar propiedades. En el cuadro COPY ONLY CODE # ya tendrá el número 1.

LAYER 2 (esto hará cambiar de color la capa 2)

O.K.

Ahora asignaremos los valores de carga constante del acuífero inferior.

GO TO (en el menú de la izquierda)

Escoger:

5 ↵

🖱 O.K.

🖱 ASSIGN LINE

Mover el mouse a la celda de la esquina superior izquierda y 🖱 en el centro de la celda.

Después mover el mouse a la esquina **superior** derecha y 🖱 **con el botón derecho** en el centro de la celda. Una línea horizontal de celdas cambiará a color rosa y aparecerá una ventana para asignar los valores de carga constante. Asignar los siguientes valores:

Code # : **2** ↵
🖱 en el cuadro de STOP TIME
Stop time: **3650** ↵
Start point: **16.5** ↵
End Point: **16.5**
🖱 O.K.
La línea rosa cambiará a color rojo indicando que la carga constante ha sido asignada.

🖱 COPY LAYER

Aparecerá la ventana para copiar propiedades. En el cuadro COPY ONLY CODE # reemplazar el valor tecleando el número **2**.

🖱 LAYER 6 (esto hará cambiar de color la capa 6)

🖱 O.K.

🖱 ASSIGN LINE

Mover el mouse a la celda de la esquina **inferior** izquierda y 🖱 en el centro de la celda.

Después mover el mouse a la esquina **inferior** derecha y 🖱 **con el botón derecho** en el centro de la celda. Una línea horizontal de celdas cambiará a color rosa y aparecerá una ventana para asignar los valores de carga constante. Asignar los siguientes valores:

Code # : **3** ↵
🖱 en el cuadro de STOP TIME
Stop time: **3650** ↵
Start point: **14.5** ↵
End Point: **14.5**
🖱 O.K.
La línea rosa cambiará a color rojo indicando que la carga constante ha sido asignada.

🖱 COPY LAYER

Aparecerá la ventana para copiar propiedades. En el cuadro COPY ONLY CODE # reemplazar el valor tecleando el número 3.

🖰 LAYER 6 (esto hará cambiar de color la capa 6)

🖰 O.K.

Después de asignar los valores de carga constante:

🖰 VIEW COLUMN

🖰 en cualquier columna para ver una sección del modelo (figura 11).

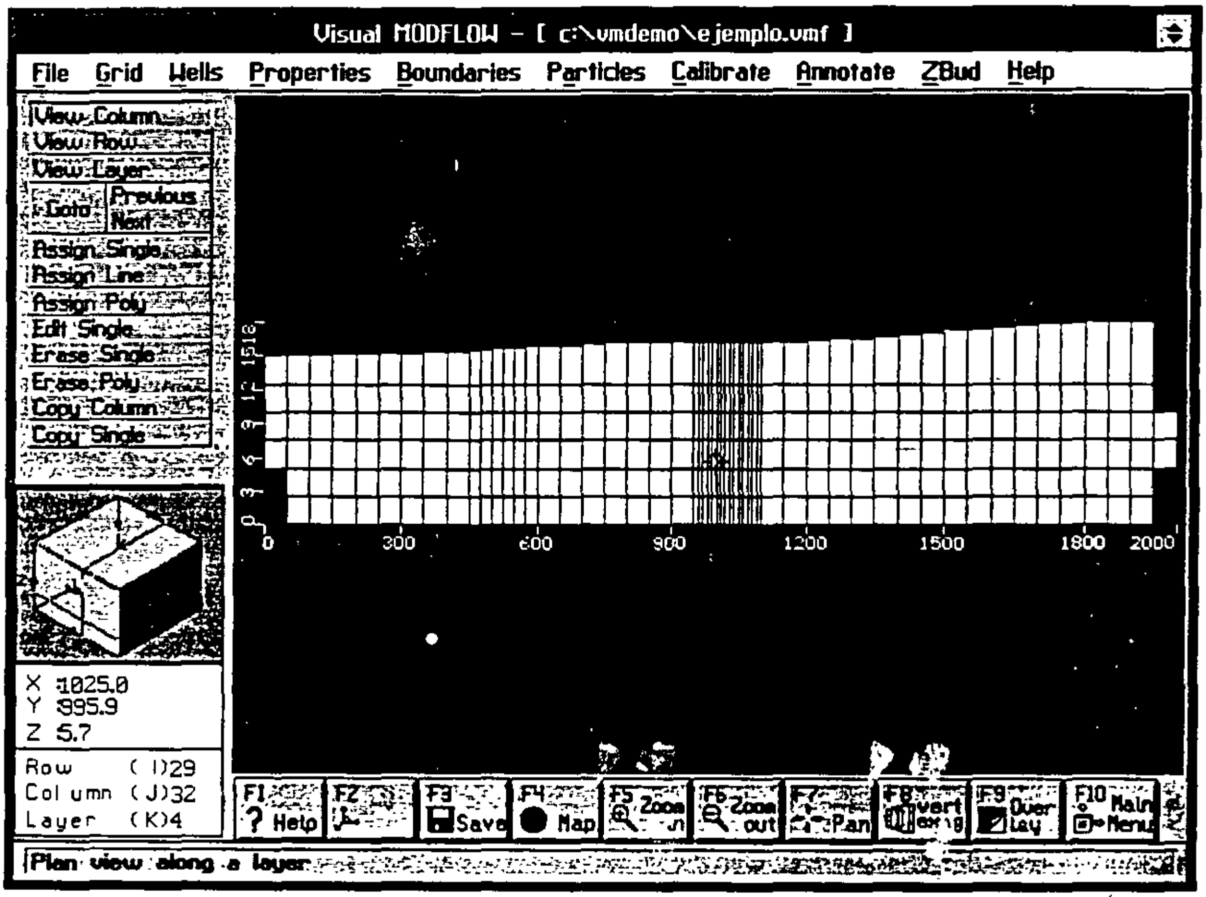


Figure 11. Fronteras de carga constante

Ahora asignaremos la frontera del río al sur de la zona.

🖰 VIEW LAYER

en la capa superior del modelo (capa 1)

BOUNDARIES

RIVERS

ASSIGN LINE

Utilizando el plano base como guía se hay que digitalizar el río mediante comenzando desde el margen inferior izquierdo y tratando de seguir su contorno. Cuando se ha llegado al final (al margen inferior derecho) hay que **en el botón derecho.** Aparecerá una ventana para pedir la información del río (figura 12).

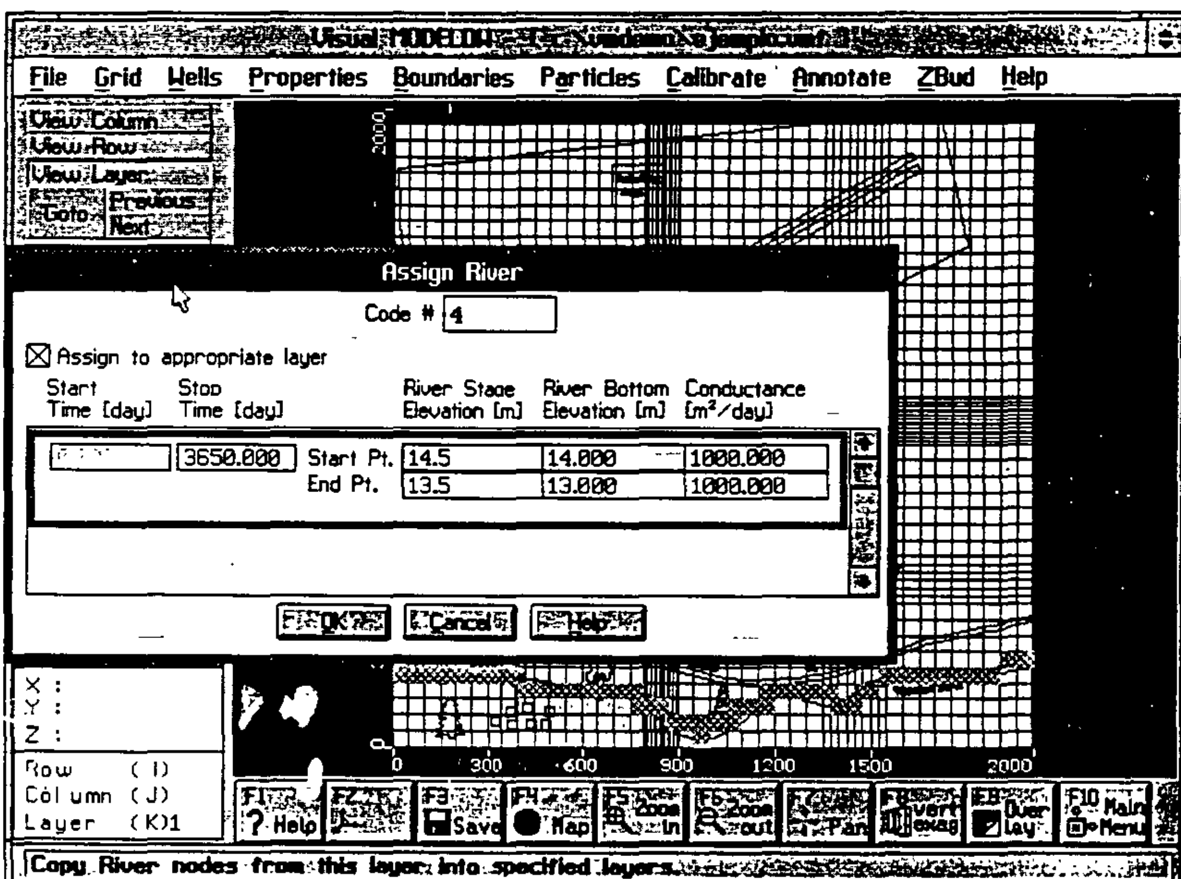


Figura 12. Ventana de información del río.

Asignar los siguientes valores:
Code # : **3**

🖱 en el cuadro de STOP TIME

Stop time:	**3650** ↵
Start Point River Stage:	**14.5** ↵
Start Point River Bottom:	**14.0** ↵
Conductance:	**1000** ↵
End Point River Stage:	**13.5** ↵
End Point River Bottom:	**13.0** ↵
Conductance:	**1000**

🖱 O.K.

Después de que el río ha sido definido, una línea azul delimitará su extensión.

8. ASIGNACION DE PARTICULAS

Ahora asignaremos algunas partículas que emanen de la zona de tanques *(refueling area)* para delimitar el area de influencia que tienen estos tanques. Las partículas pueden ser de 2 tipos: *backward,* para delimitar el area de donde las partículas provienen; y *forward,* para delimitar el area hacia donde van las partículas.

NOTA: Esta manera de simular el movimiento de las partículas se realiza tomando en cuenta UNICAMENTE el flujo del agua subterránea. En la nueva versión del Visual Modflow se encuentra un paquete de simulación de movimiento de contaminantes mucho mas completo, llamado MT3D.

PARTICLES

YES (Para salvar la información de las fronteras)

ADD CIRCLE

En el centro del area de tanques *(refueling area)* que se encuentra en la porción centro-superior de la zona. Expander el círculo que se forma hasta que cubra el recuadro del area de tanques y . Aparecerá una ventana (figura 13) seleccionar:

FORWARD

O.K.

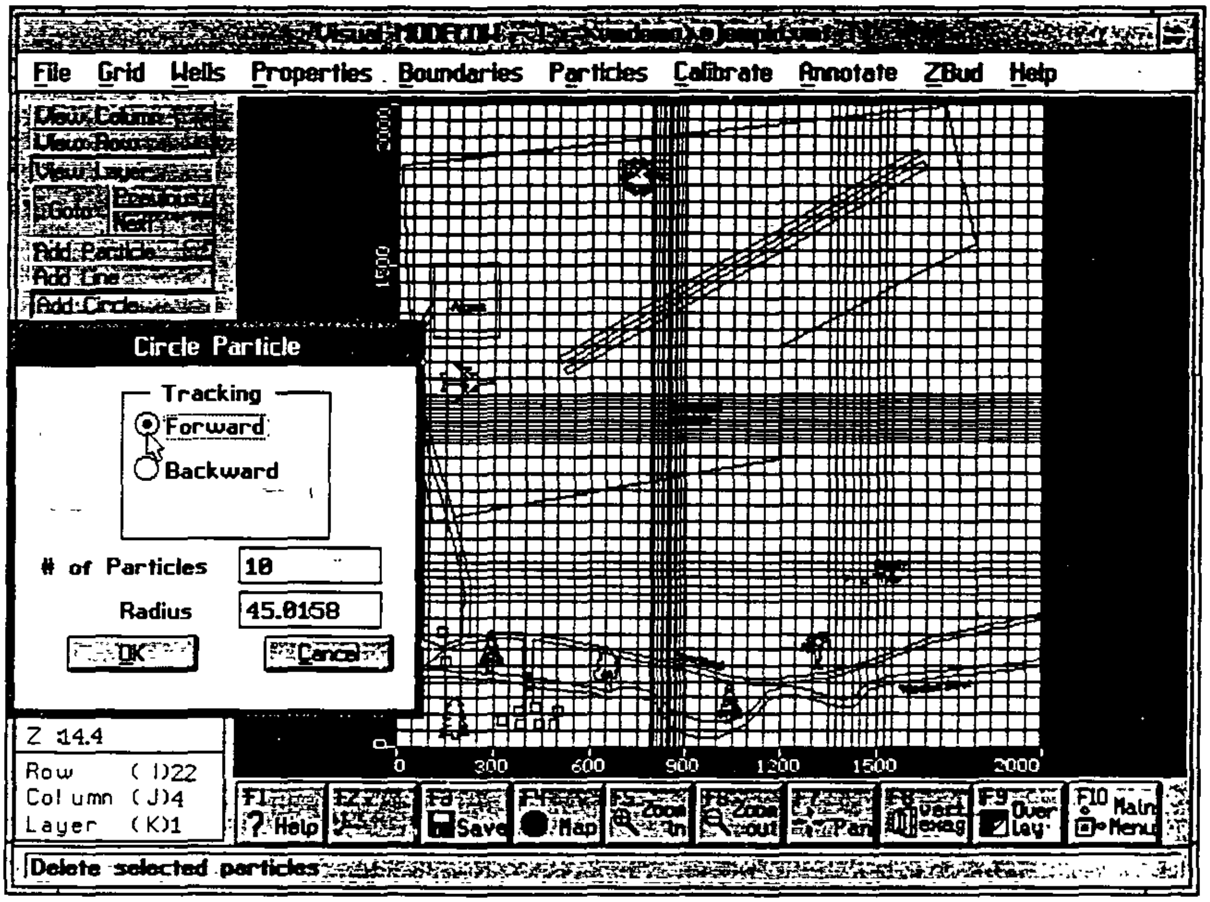


Figura 13. Agregando partículas

9. AGREGANDO POZOS

WELLS

YES (Para salvar la información de las partículas)

ZOOM IN (F5)

cerca de los pozos de abastecimiento de agua *(supply wells)* y hacer una ventana que los abarque volviendo a para conseguir un acercamiento de la zona.

ADD WELL

Mover el cursor al centro del pozo de la izquierda y en él. Aparecerá una ventana con la información del pozo (figura 14).

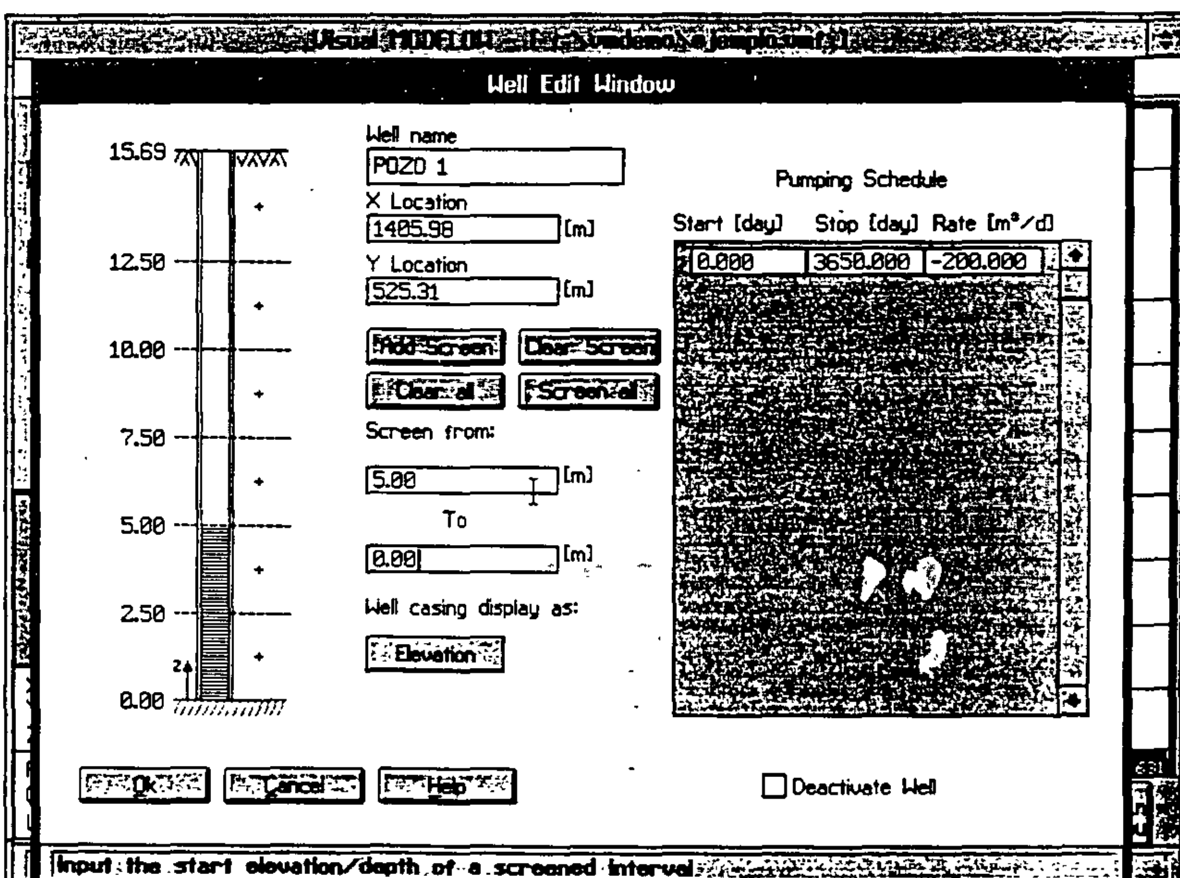


Figura 14. Información del pozo

Agregar la siguiente información:

Well Name: **POZO 1**
Stop Day: **3650**
Rate: **-200**

NOTA: El bombeo del pozo debe de ser de **negativo**. Si el pozo es de inyección el signo debe ser **positivo.**

🖱 ADD SCREEN

Estos pozos deberán estar ranurados solo en el acuífero inferior, que son los últimos 5 metros del modelo. 🖱 dentro del pozo a una elevación aproximada de 5 metros, y hay que mover la barra roja hasta la base del pozo y 🖱 otra vez. Los últimos 5 metros del pozo deben de haber cambiado de color representando el intervalo ranurado.

🖱 O.K.

🖱 COPY WELL

Mover el cursor hasta que esté posicionado sobre el pozo izquierdo y 🖱, después mover el cursor al pozo de la derecha y 🖱 en él para copiar el pozo.

🖱 EDIT WELL

🖱 El pozo de la derecha

Cuando aparezca el menú cambiar el nombre del pozo por **POZO 2** y 🖱 en O.K.

🖱 MAIN MENU (F10) (Del menú inferior)

🖱 YES (para salvar la información de los pozos)

10. PARA CORRER VISUAL MODFLOW

RUN

O.K. (para aceptar el estado estacionario)

RUN MODEL

NOTA: La versión de Visual Modflow que se les ha entregado es un DEMO de práctica que no tiene la capacidad de correr el modelo.

Aparece una ventana para definir que es lo que se va a correr (figura 15).

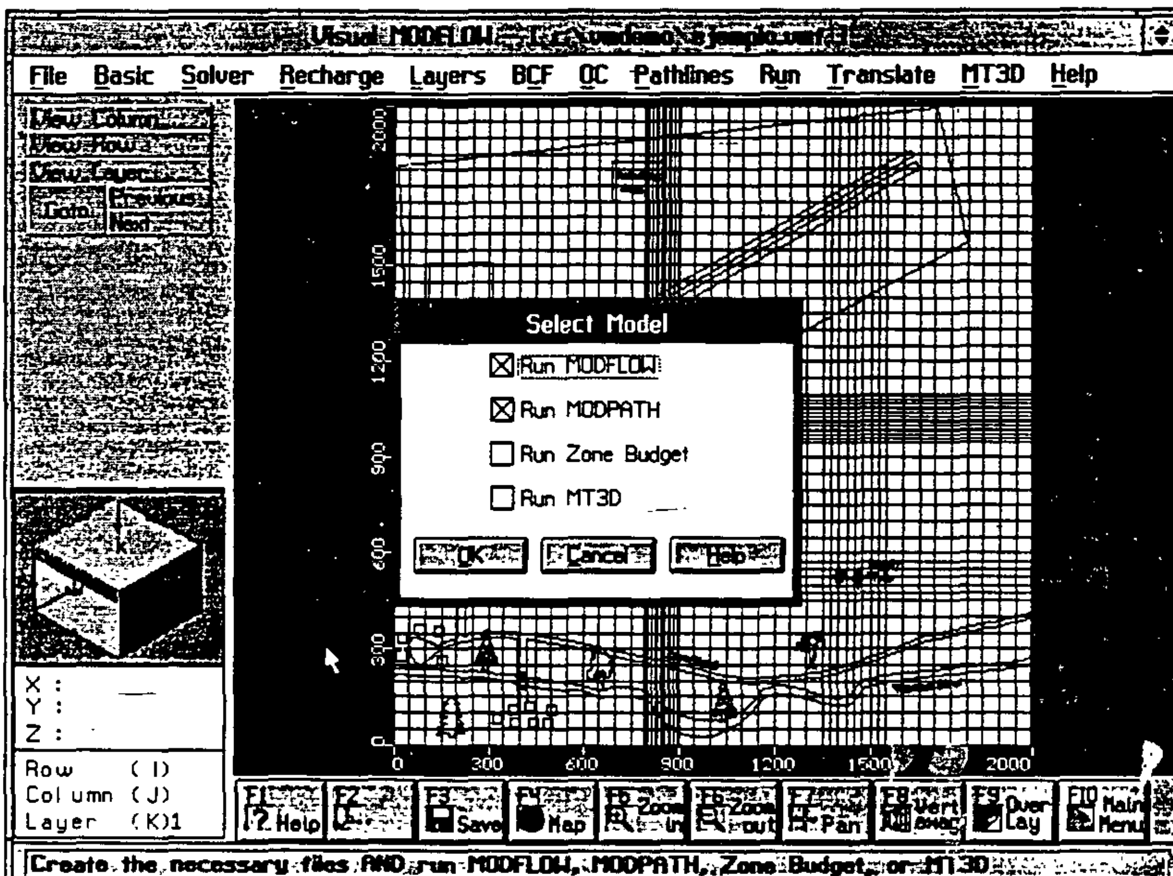


Figura 15. Corriendo el Visual Modflow

en el recuadro de MODFLOW

en el recuadro de MODPATH

O.K.

11. VISUALIZACION DE LOS RESULTADOS

OUTPUT

Esto nos permite ver los niveles piezométricos calculados para el acuífero superior (figura 16).

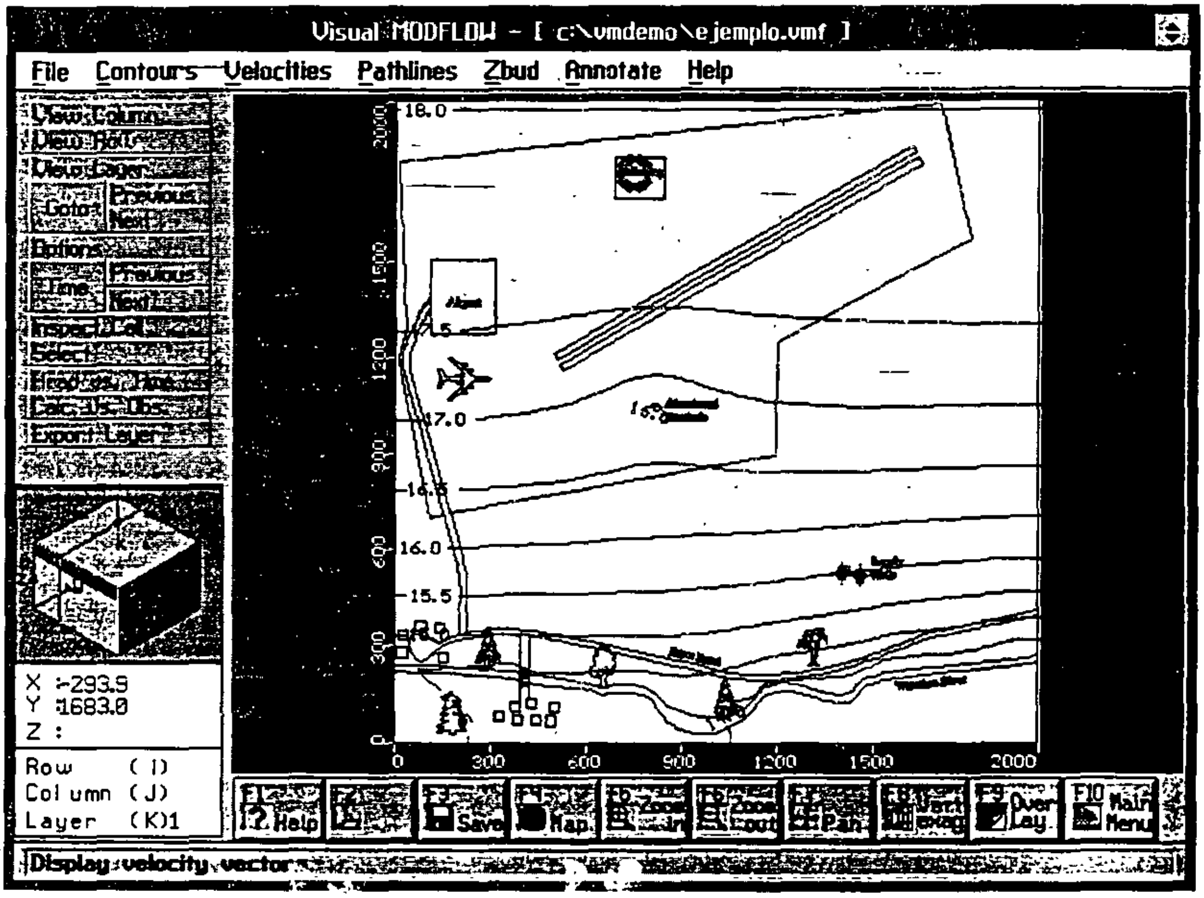


Figura 16. Niveles piezométricos

PATHLINES (del menú superior)

Esto nos permite ver el movimiento de las partículas (figura 17).

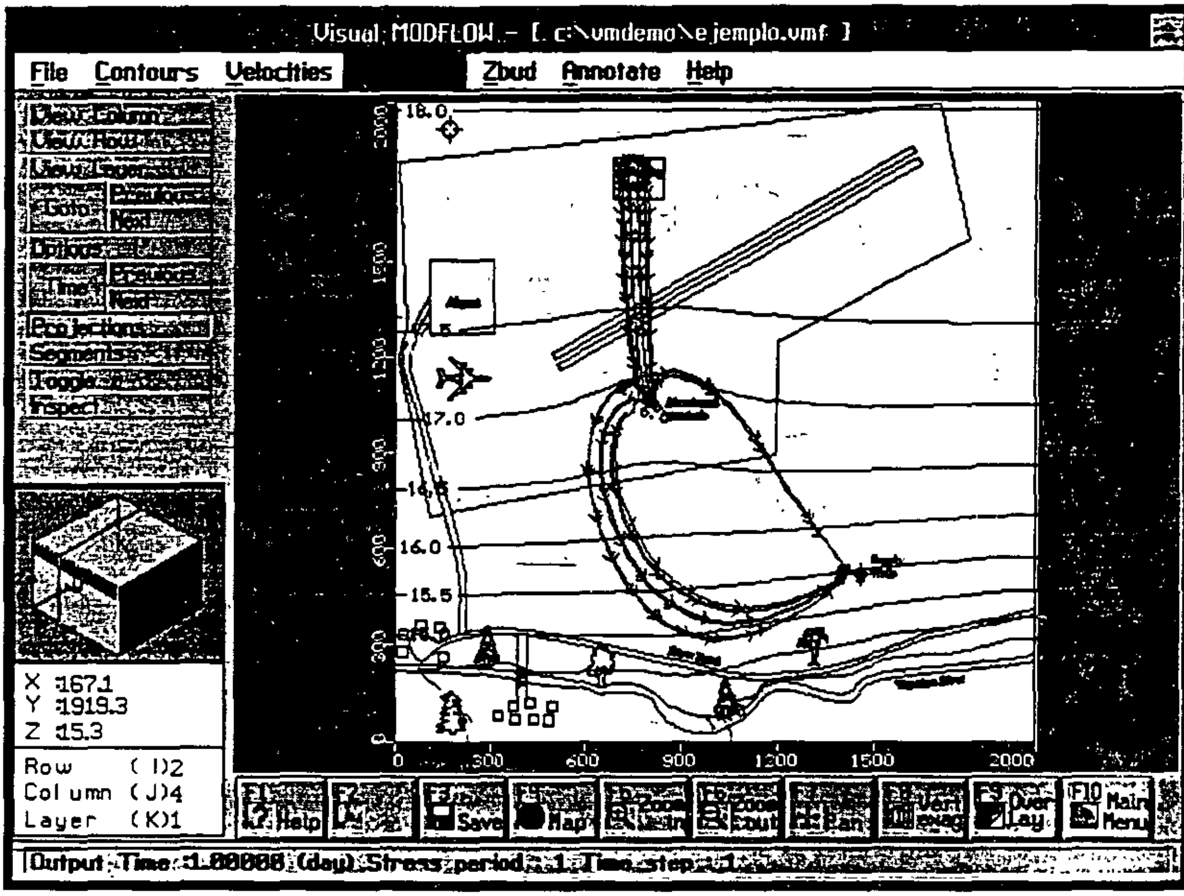


Figura 17. Movimiento de las partículas

VIEW COLUMN

Mover el cursor hacia alguna columna cerca de la perforación abandonada y . Esto nos dará una visión de la sección del modelo (figura 18).

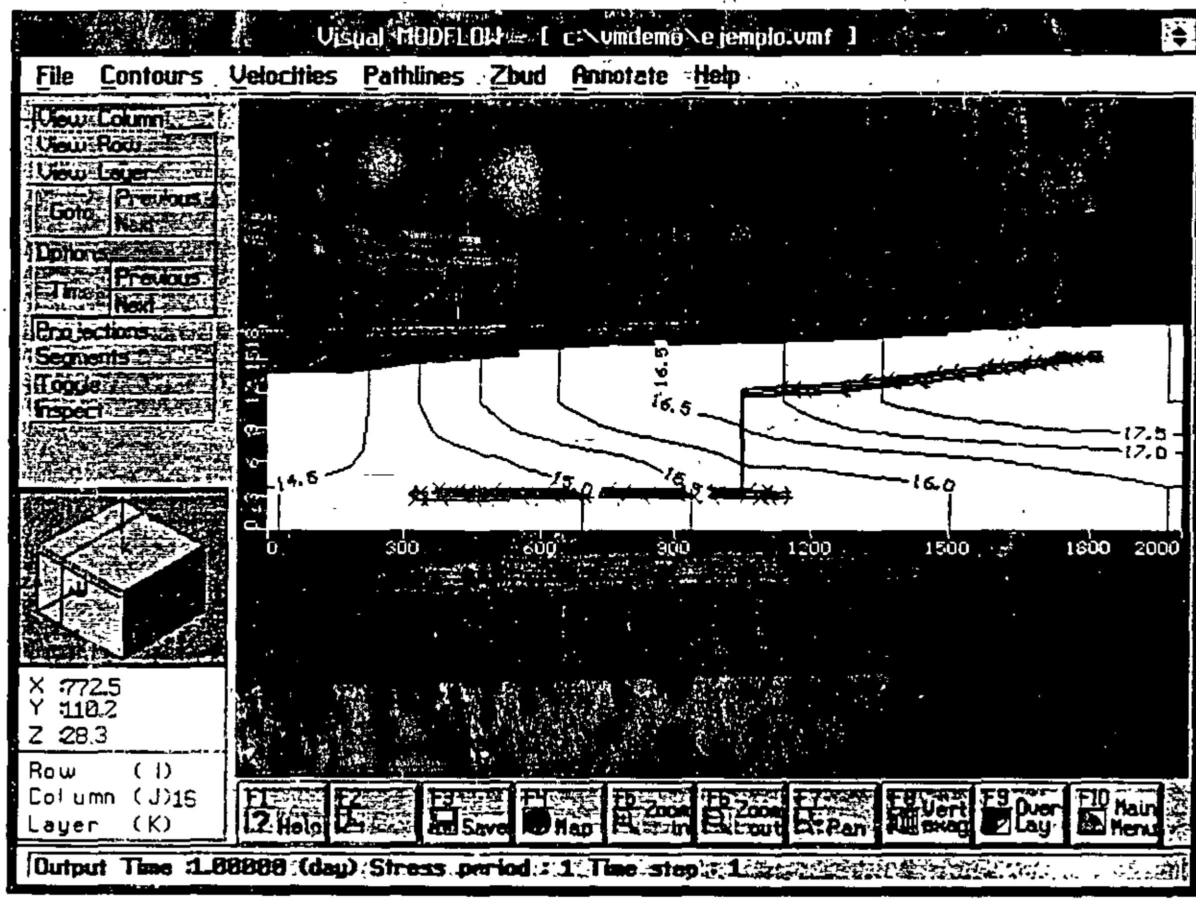


Figura 18. Movimiento de las partículas en sección

La figura 19 muestra en un acercamiento del movimiento de las partículas, y se aprecia como es que la contaminación del acuífero superior puede llegar a los pozos de abastecimiento que bombean del acuífero inferior por medio de la perforación abandonada.

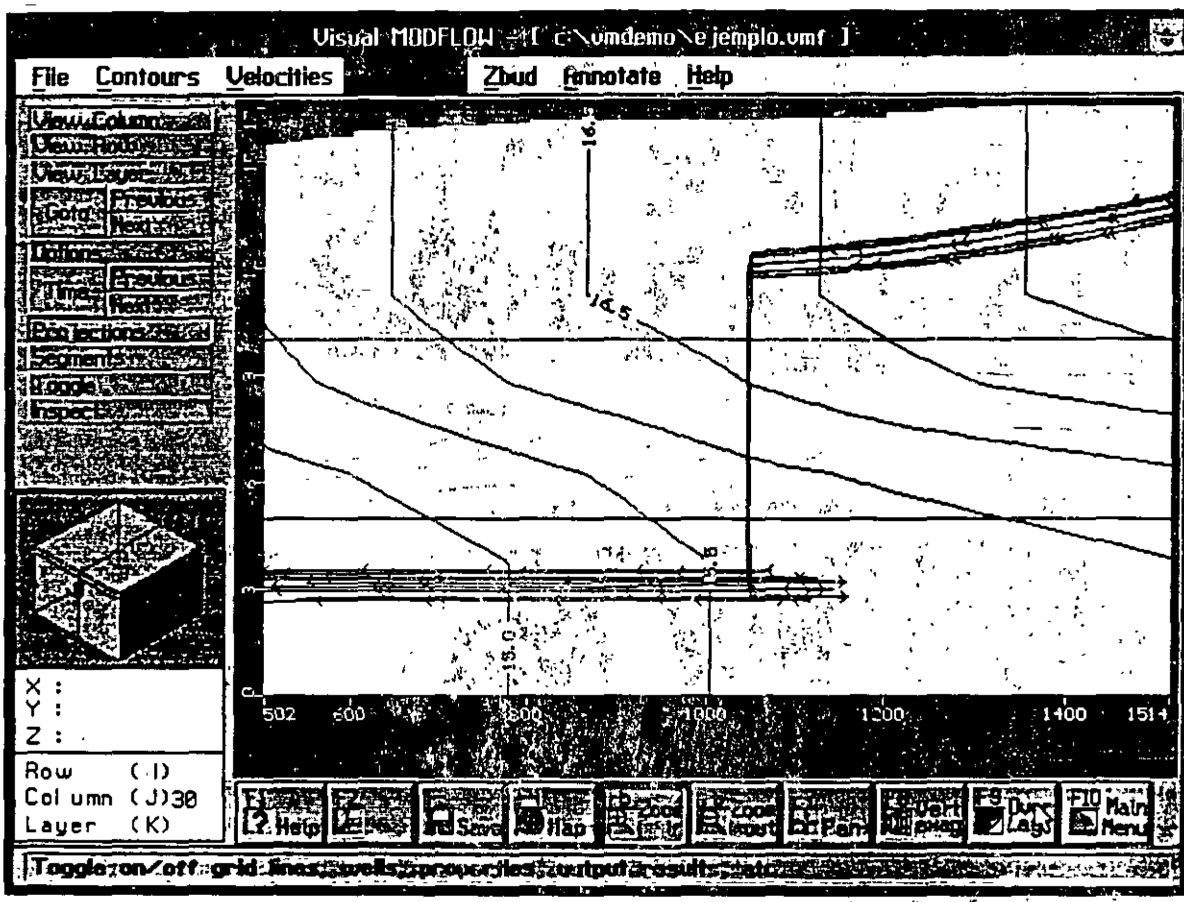


Figura 19. Movimiento de las partículas a través de la perforación abandonada.

Las figuras 20 y 21 muestran el resultado si la conductividad hidráulica que simula la perforación abandonada no hubiera sido tomada en cuenta. Este resultado predeciría que la contaminación permanecería en el acuífero superior sin infiltrarse por la perforación abandonada. De esta manera se predeciría erroneamente que los pozos de abastecimiento no se contaminarían.

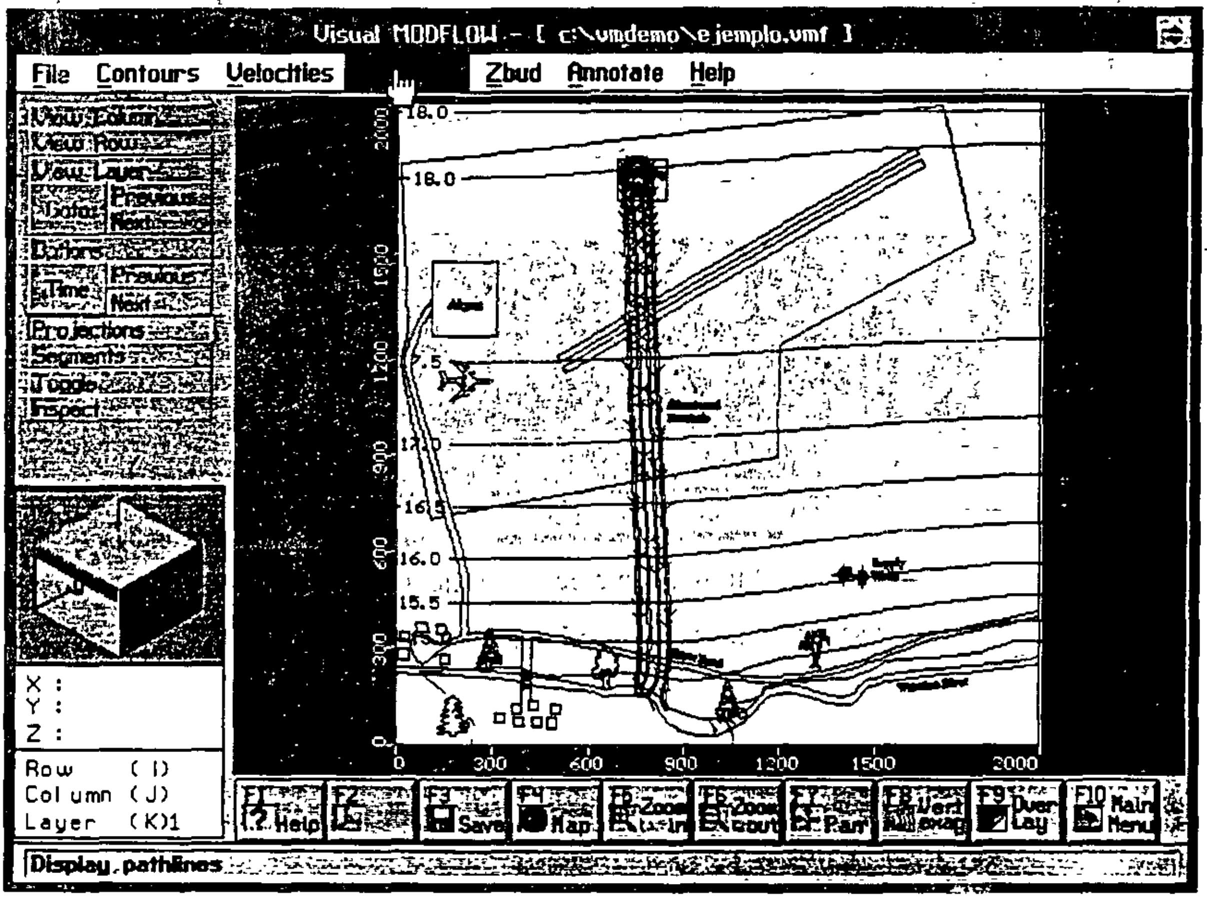


Figura 20. Movimiento de partículas cuando no se toma en cuenta la perforación abandonada.

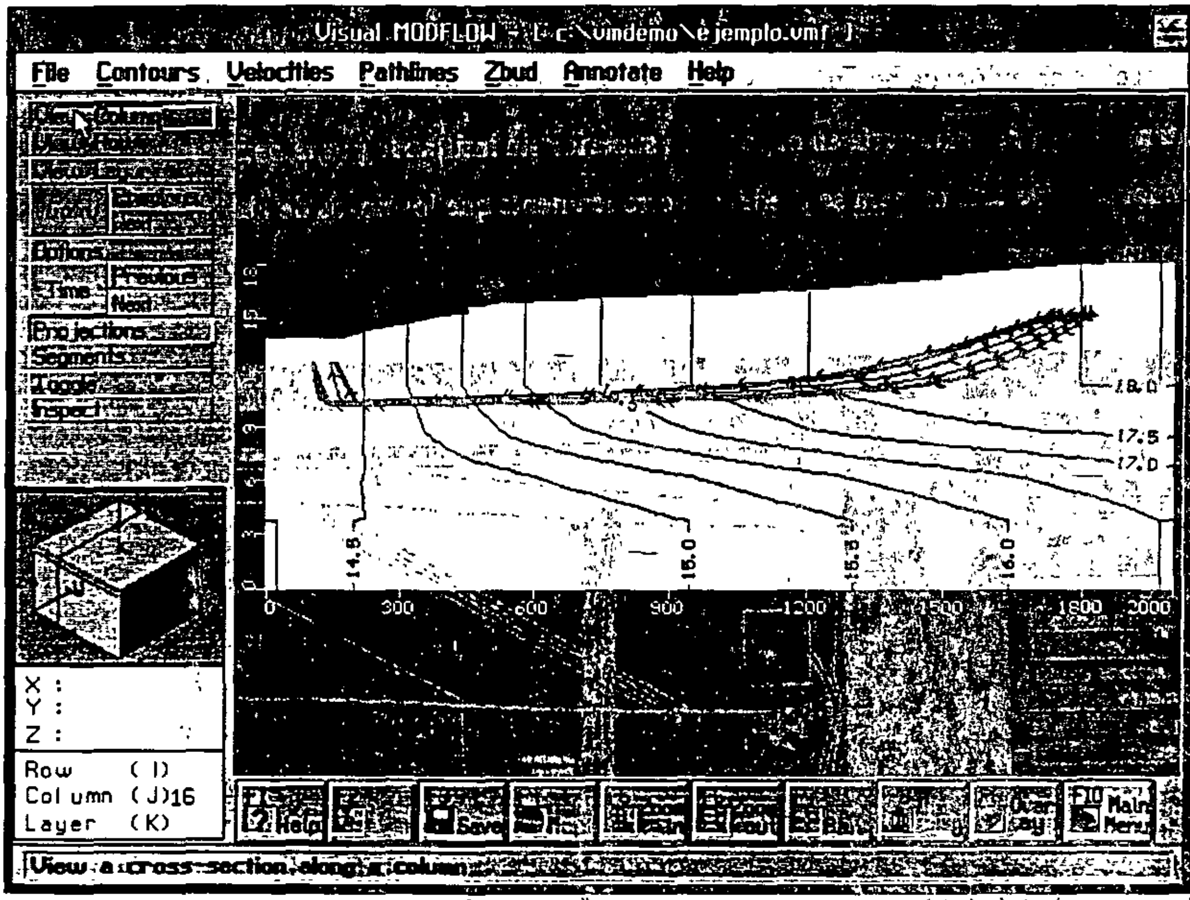


Figura 21. Sección mostrando que el movimiento de las partículas está restringido al acuífero superior, cuando no se toma en cuenta la infiltración por medio de la perforación abandonada.

- MAIN MENU (del menú superior)
- FILE
- EXIT.

DATOS DEL ARCHIVO VMEXAMP.ASC

```
0 0 15.2
1000 0 15.1
2000 0 15.0
0 1000 16.3
1000 1000 16.2
2000 1000 16.1
0 2000 18.2
1000 2000 18.1
2000 2000 18.0
```